

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01370779 9

HANDBOUND
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF
TORONTO PRESS





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

20

1

A GRAMMAR

OF THE

LATIN LANGUAGE

FROM PLAUTUS TO SUETONIUS

BY

HENRY JOHN ROBY,

M.A. late FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

PART I. containing:—

BOOK I. *SOUNDS.*

BOOK II. *INFLEXIONS.*

BOOK III. *WORD-FORMATION.*

APPENDICES.

FIFTH EDITION.

London:

MACMILLAN AND CO.

AND NEW YORK.

1887

[*The Right of Translation is reserved.*]

PH
2019
R63
1887
pt-1

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. & SONS,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

45-37

22/8/90 72

Table of Contents

PREFACE.

General Observations.

Compass of the book :

- (1) A grammar, p. xvii.
- (2) of Latin, p. xviii.
- (3) of the classical period, p. xix.

Treatment of the matter of Book I. p. xxii.

..... Book II. p. xxiv.

..... Book III. p. xxvi.

Observations on Book I.; particularly on Pronunciation, p. xxx.

On **v** consonant, p. xxxiii.

On **f**, p. xlvi.

On **c** before **æ**, **e**, **i**, &c., p. xlvii.

On **g** before **æ**, **e** and **i**, p. lv.

On dentals: especially **ti** before a vowel, p. lvi.

On **bs**, **x**, **bt**, &c., p. lvii.

On **n** before gutturals, **gn**, p. lvii.

On **s**, p. lviii.

Origin of **ss**, p. lxii.

On the vowels, especially **o** and **e**, p. lxix.

On the diphthongs **ai**, **æe**, **oi**, **oe**, **ui**, p. lxxv.

On a supposed sound like **ü**, p. lxxvi.

Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation, p. lxxviii.

Division of words into syllables, p. lxxxiii.

Summary of Roman pronunciation, p. lxxxvii.

Observations on Book II.

On noun-stems ending in **e**, p. xci.

On noun-stems ending in **i**, and in a consonant, p. xciii.

On verbs with vowel stems, p. xcvi.

Concluding Remarks.

Acknowledgment of obligations, p. c.

Editions used, p. cii.

Conclusion, p. ciii.

Preface to Second Edition, p. civ.

BOOK I. SOUNDS.

Chap. I. Elements of Speech; and particularly Consonants, p. 3.

II. Combination of Consonants, p. 6.

III. Vowels and Combinations of Vowels, p. 8.

IV. Laws of Phonetic change, p. 11.

Sudden phonetic change, p. 11.

Gradual phonetic change, p. 16.

V. Latin Alphabet in general, p. 21.

VI. Latin Alphabet in detail:

Labials and Labiodentals, p. 24.

P, p. 24; **B**, p. 26; **M**, p. 27; **V** as consonant, p. 29; **F**, p. 32.

VII. Gutturals and Palatals, p. 34.

K, **C**, p. 34; **X**, p. 36; **Q**, p. 37; **G**, p. 38; **H**, p. 40; **J**, p. 42.

VIII. Dentals and Linguals, p. 44.

T, p. 44; **D**, p. 47; **N**, p. 50; **L**, p. 52; **R**, p. 54; **S**, p. 57; **Z**, p. 61.

IX. Vowels, p. 62.

A, p. 62; **O**, p. 65; **U**, p. 69; **E**, p. 72; **I**, p. 77.

- X. Diphthongs, p. 81.
 AU, p. 81; OU, p. 81; EU, p. 82; AI, p. 82; AE,
 p. 82; OI, OE, p. 83; EI, p. 84.
- XI. Of Latin Words and Syllables, p. 86.
 §§ 269—271. Of the commencement and ending
 of Latin words, p. 86.
 §§ 272—274. Of the division of syllables in Latin
 words, p. 87.
- XII. Quantity of Syllables, p. 89.
 i. Quantity of vowels not in last syllable, p. 90.
 ii. Quantity of vowels in last syllable, p. 90.
 iii. Quantity of syllables by position in the same
 word, p. 93.
 iv. Effect of initial sounds on preceding final syl-
 lables, p. 94.
 v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse, p. 97.
- XIII. Accentuation, p. 98.

BOOK II. INFLEXIONS.

- Chap. I. Of inflexions in general, p. 103.
- II. Of NOUN INFLEXIONS, and particularly of Gen-
 der, p. 104.
- III. Of noun inflexions of Number, p. 109.
- IV. Of Case inflexions in general, p. 112.
- V. Nouns of Class I., p. 113.
 I. Gender, p. 113.
 II. Inflexions of Case, p. 115.
 1. Declension of stems in -a and -e, p. 115.
 2. Ordinary declension of -o stems, p. 116.
 3. Declension of stems in -ro, p. 117.
 4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -uo,
 p. 118.
 5. Augustan and præ-Augustan declension of
 stems in -io, p. 119.

- VI. Old and exceptional forms of cases (Class I.), p. 120.
1. Singular Number, p. 120.
 2. Plural Number, p. 123.
- § 369. Defective or redundant words (Class I.), p. 125.
- VII. Peculiar declension of certain Pronouns and Adjectives (Class I.), p. 126.
1. **unus, ullus, nullus, solus, totus, alter, uter, &c., ipse**, p. 126.
 2. **ille, iste, alius**, p. 127; **illic, istic**, p. 128.
 3. **hic**, p. 128.
 4. **is**, p. 129; **idem**, p. 130.
 5. **qui**, p. 130; **quis**, p. 131; compounds of **qui, quis**, p. 131.
- VIII. Personal Pronouns, p. 132.
- IX. Nouns of Class II., p. 133.
- i. Declension of **-u** stems, p. 133.
(Use of genitive in **-i**, p. 135.)
- X. ii. Declension of **-i** stems, p. 136.
1. Stems with labial before **i**, p. 138.
 2. Stems with guttural before **i**, p. 140.
 3. Stems with dental before **i**, p. 142.
 4. Stems in **-ni**, p. 145; **-li**, p. 145; **-ri**, p. 147; **-si**, p. 148.
- XI. iii. Declension of consonant stems, p. 149.
1. Stems ending in mutes and **-m**, p. 150.
(a) Labial stems, p. 150; (b) Guttural stems, p. 151; (c) Dental stems, p. 152.
 2. Stems ending in **-n**, p. 154.
 3. Stems ending in **-l, -r, -s**, p. 156.
- XII. Old or exceptional forms of Cases (Class II), p. 160.
- Singular number, p. 160.
- Plural number, p. 162.

- XIII. Greek Nouns, Class I., p. 162.
 i. Stems in *-a*, p. 163.
 ii. Stems in *-o*, p. 164.
- XIV. Greek Nouns, Class II., p. 166.
 1. Stems in *-o*, *-eu*, *-y*, p. 166.
 2. Stems in *-e* and *-i*, p. 167.
 3. Consonant stems, p. 168.
 (a) Labial stems, p. 169; (b) Guttural stems, p. 169; (c) Dental stems, p. 169; (d) Stems in *-n*, p. 171; (e) Stems in *-s* or *-r*, p. 172.
- XV. Adverbs and Conjunctions, p. 173.
 Ending in *-a*, p. 173; in *-æ*, p. 173; in *-o*, p. 173; in *-u*, p. 175; in *-e*, p. 175; in *-i*, p. 176; in *-b*, p. 177; in *-m*, p. 177; in *-t*, *-d*, p. 179; in *-n*, p. 179; in *-l*, p. 180; in *-r*, p. 180; in *-s*, p. 181.
- XVI. INFLEXIONS OF VERB. Introduction, p. 182.
 Purpose of inflexions, p. 182.
 English equivalents, p. 183.
- XVII. Inflexions of Person and Number, p. 185.
 First Person, p. 186.
 Second Person, p. 187.
 Third Person, p. 188.
- XVIII. Inflexions of Mood, p. 189.
 1. Indicative Mood, p. 189.
 2. Imperative Mood, p. 189.
 3. Subjunctive Mood, p. 191.
- XIX. Classification of inflexions of Tense, p. 192.
- XX. Tenses formed from the Present Stem.
 Present, p. 194; Future, p. 194; Imperfect indicative, p. 195; Imperfect subjunctive, p. 195; Present Infinitive active, p. 196; Infinitive passive, p. 196; Gerund and gerundive, p. 197.
 Old Futures in *-so*, *-sim*, p. 197.

- XXI. Of Verb Stems; especially the Present Stem,
p. 200.
i. Consonant verbs, p. 200.
(Inchoative forms, p. 201.)
ii. Vowel verbs
1. with stems in -a, p. 203;
2. with stems in -o, p. 204;
3. with stems in -u, p. 204;
4. with stems in -e, p. 204;
5. with stems in -i, p. 205.
- XXII. Tenses formed from the Perfect Stem, p. 206.
- XXIII. Of the Perfect Stem, p. 209.
Perfect Stems formed
1. by reduplication, p. 209;
2. by lengthening the stem vowel, p. 210;
3. by suffixing -s, p. 210;
4. by suffixing -u, p. 212; -v, p. 213;
5. Perfect stem same as present stem, p. 214.
Verbs (non-derivative) which have no perfect active,
p. 215.
- XXIV. Of the Supine Stem, p. 216.
i. Verbs with a vowel preceding supine suffix, p. 216.
ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding supine suffix,
1. Verbs which retain t, p. 218;
2. Verbs which soften t to s, p. 220.
Nature of supines, p. 221.
Forms derived from supine stem, p. 222.
- XXV. Of the Traditional Classification of Verbs, p. 223.
- XXVI. Examples of the Complete Inflexions of Verbs,
p. 225.
Present stem. Consonant conjugation, p. 226.
Principal vowel conjugation, p. 227
Other vowel conjugations, p. 228.
Perfect stem, p. 230.
Supine stem, p. 231.

- XXVII. Inflexions of the Verb **sum**, and compounds, p. 232.
(**possum**, p. 233.)
- XXVIII. Inflexions of some Irregular Verbs,
do; **volo**, **nolo**, **malo**; **eo**; **fiō**; **edo**; **fero**, **feror**,
pp. 234, 235; **queo**, p. 236.
- XXIX. Alphabetical List of Deponent Verbs, p. 236.
List of deponent past participles, p. 238.
- XXX. Alphabetical List of Verbs, with their perfects,
supines, &c., p. 239.
Additional verbs with no perfect or supine.
-e verbs, p. 264; **-i** verbs, p. 264.

BOOK III. WORD-FORMATION.

- Chap. I. Elements of Word-formation, p. 267.
- i. Reduplication, p. 267.
 - ii. Internal change, p. 268.
 - iii. Suffixes: (a) Suffixes of inflexion (see Book II.);
(b) Stem suffixes, p. 268; (c) Derivative suffixes (see Chap. II.).
 - iv. Composition (see Chap. XI.).
Interjections (see Chap. XII.).
- II. DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES, p. 270.
- III. Labial Noun-stems; ending in
- i. **-po**, p. 272; **-pho**, p. 273; **-pi**, **-p**, p. 273.
 - ii. **-bo**, p. 273; **-bi**, **-b**, p. 274.
 - iii. **-mo**, p. 274; **-ūmo** (**-īmo**), **-iss-ūmo**, p. 275;
-l-ūmo, **-r-ūmo**, **-t-ūmo**, p. 276; **-ēs-ūmo**,
p. 277; **-mi**, **-m**, p. 277.
 - iv. **-vo**, p. 277; **-uo**, p. 278; **-ī-vo**, **-t-īvo**, p. 279;
-vi, **-ul**, p. 280.
 - v. **-fo**, p. 280.

IV. Guttural Noun-stems; ending in

- i. -co, -qvo, p. 280; -īco, p. 281.
-tī-co, -ātī-co, -lī-co (-lco), rī-co (-rco), p. 282.
-in-qvo, -ī-qvo, p. 282.
-ā-co, p. 282; -ū-co, -ī-co, p. 283; i-ā-co, p. 283.
-cu, -ci, -c, p. 283; -ēc (īc), p. 283; -īc, p. 284.
-ā-ci, -ō-ci, -ē-c, -ī-ci, -īc, p. 284; -t-r-īci (-trīc),
p. 285.
- ii. -go, -gvo, pp. 285, 286; -gi, -g, gvi, p. 286.
- iii. -ho, -hi, p. 286.

V. Dental Noun-stems; ending in

- i. -to, p. 286; -to (-so), p. 287; -us-to, -es-to,
p. 289.
-en-to, -m-en-to, p. 289; -ūl-en-to, p. 290.
-gin-tā, -ginti, p. 290; -cen-to, -gen-to, p. 291.
-ā-to, p. 291; -ō-to, -ū-to, -ē-to, p. 292; -ī-to,
p. 293.
- ii. -tu (-su), p. 293; -ul-tu, -ā-tu, p. 294.
-ti (-si), p. 295; -āt, p. 295; -öt, -üt (īt), p. 296.
-ēt-ti (īti), -ēt, -ēt (īt), -m-ēt (-mīt), p. 296.
-en-ti, -l-en-ti, -s-ti, pp. 296, 297.
-ā-ti, -āt, -t-āt, p. 297; -es-t-āt, p. 298.
-ō-ti, -öt, -üt, -tū-t, -ē-ti, p. 298; -ī-ti, p. 299.
- iii. -ō-so, p. 299; -cō-so, -lō-so, ī-cū-lō-so, p. 300.
-u-ō-so, i-ō-so, p. 300.
-en-si, -i-en-sī, p. 300.
- iv. -do, p. 301; -ēb-un-do, -īb-un-do, -āb-un-do,
p. 302; -c-un-do, p. 303.
- v. -du, -dī, -ūd, -ēd (īd), p. 303; -ōd, -ēd, -d,
p. 303.

VI. Dental Noun-stems (continued); ending in

- vi. -no, -ī-no, p. 304; -mī-no (-mno), p. 305; -gī-
no (-gno), p. 306.
-tī-no, p. 306; -ur-no, -er-no, -t-er-no, p. 306.
-ā-no, -i-ā-no, -īt-ā-no, pp. 307, 308; -ō-no,
-œ-no, -ū-no, p. 308.

-æ-no, -ē-no, -i-ē-no, -īl-ē-no, p. 309.

-ī-no, p. 309; -cī-no, -tī-no, -lī-no, -t-rī-no,
p. 311.

vii. -ni, p. 311; -ōn (īn), p. 312.

-g-ōn (-gīn), -āg-ōn, -īl-āg-ōn, -ūg-ōn, -īg-ōn,
p. 312.

-d-ōn, -ūd-ōn, -t-ūd-ōn, -ēd-ōn, -īd-ōn, pp. 312, 313.

-ēn, p. 313; -ēn (-īn), -m-ēn, p. 314.

-ōn, p. 315; -i-ōn, p. 316; -ci-ōn, -ti-ōn, p. 317.

VII. Lingual Noun-stems; ending in

i. -lo, -ō-lo, p. 319; -ū-lo, p. 320; -pū-lo, -bū-lo,
p. 323.

-cū-lo (-clo), p. 323; -un-cū-lo, p. 325; -us-cū-lo,
p. 326.

-ē-dū-lo, p. 326.

-ul-lū-lo, -el-lū-lo, p. 326; -il-lū-lo, p. 327;
-ī-lo, p. 327.

-al-lo, -aul-lo, -ol-lo, -ul-lo, -el-lo, p. 327;
il-lo, p. 329.

-ā-lo, -au-lo, -ō-lo, -ū-lo, -æ-lo, -ē-lo (-ello),
-ī-lo, p. 330.

ii. -li, -l, pp. 330, 331; -sūl, p. 331.

-ī-li, -bī-li, p. 331; -sī-bī-li, p. 332.

-tī-li (-sīli), -ā-tī-li, pp. 332, 333.

-ā-li, p. 333; -ū-li, -ē-li, -ī-li, p. 335.

VIII. Lingual Noun-stems (continued); ending in

iii. -ro, -ā-ro, -ō-ro, -ū-ro, pp. 336, 337.

-ē-ro, -bē-ro (-bro), p. 337; -cē-ro (-cro), p. 338.

-tē-ro (-tro), p. 338; -as-tē-ro (-astro), p. 339;

-d-ro, -ī-ro, p. 339.

-ā-ro, -au-ro, p. 339; -ō-ro, -ū-ro, -tū-ro (-sūro),
p. 340.

-ē-ro, -ī-ro, p. 341.

iv. -ru, -ri, p. 341; -r, -ār, -ōr, -ūr, p. 342.

-ē-ri, -ēr, -bē-ri (-bri), p. 342; -bēr, p. 343.

-cē-rī (-cri), -tru, -tē-ri (-tri), -es-tē-ri (-estri),
p. 343; -tēr (-tr), -īn-ēr, p. 343.

-ā-ri, p. 343; -ōr, -t-ōr (-sōr), p. 345; -ū-ri,
p. 348.

v. -ōs (-ōr), -n-ōs (-nōr), -ūs (ēr), -n-ūs (-nēr),
p. 348.

-ēs (-ēr), -īs (-ēr), p. 348.

-ōs (-ōr), -i-ōs (-iōr), p. 349; -ūs (-ūr), p. 350.

IX. Vowel Noun-stems; ending in

(-uo, see p. 278.)

i. -e-o, p. 350; -ā-ce-o, -ū-ce-o, -te-o, p. 351.
-ne-o, -g-ne-o, p. 351; -ā-ne-o, -tā-ne-o, -ō-ne-o,
-le-o, p. 352.

ii. -i-o, p. 352; -ci-o, -ī-ci-o, p. 356; -ī-ci-o,
-tī-ci-o (-sīcio), p. 357.

-ti-o, p. 357; -en-ti-o, p. 358; -n-di-o, p. 359.

-ni-o, -m-ni-o, -mō-ni-o, -cī-ni-o, p. 359.

-li-o, -ā-li-o, -ē-li-o, -il-li-o (-īlio), p. 359.

-ri-o, -b-ri-o, -ā-ri-o, p. 360; -tō-ri-o (-sōrio),
p. 362.

-eio, p. 363.

iii. Proper names ending in

-pi-o, -bi-o, -mi-o, -vi-o, p. 363; -fi-o, p. 364.

-ci-o, -gi-o, -ti-o, -di-o, p. 364.

-ni-o, p. 364; -li-o, -ri-o, -si-o, p. 365.

-ai-o, -ei-o, p. 365.

X. Verb-stems, p. 367.

i. Verbs with stems ending in ā

(1) from substantives with -a stems, p. 367;

(2) from substantives with -e stems, p. 368;

(3) from nouns with -o stems, p. 368;

(4) from substantives with -u stems, p. 370;

(5) from nouns with -i stems, p. 370;

(6) from nouns with consonant stems, p. 370.

Verbs ending in

-īc-ā, -t-īg-ā, p. 371.

-t-ā (-sā), p. 371; -īt-ā, p. 372; -t-īt-ā (-sītā),
p. 373.

-cīn-ā, p. 373.

-ōl-ā, -ūl-ā, -il-ā, -il-lā, p. 373.

Verbs formed from, or parallel to, other verbs,
p. 374.

Miscellaneous, p. 374.

ii. Verbs with -u stems, p. 375.

iii. Verbs with -e stems, p. 375.

iv. Verbs with -i stems, p. 375.

-ūti, p. 376.

-ūri, p. 377.

-ūri, p. 377.

v. Inchoative verbs, p. 377.

Verbs with stems ending in -ss, -ssī (see p. 199).

XI. COMPOSITION, p. 378.

i. Spurious compounds, p. 379.

ii. Compounds of prepositions used absolutely, or
of inseparable particles, p. 380.

1. Verbs, p. 380.

2. Nouns, (a) containing a verbal stem, p. 381;
(b) containing a nominal stem, p. 382.

iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical re-
lation to one another, p. 385;

A. Attribute + substantive:

(a) numeral + substantive, p. 385,

(b) ordinary adjective + substantive, p. 387.

B. Preposition + substantive, p. 388.

C. Nouns collateral to one another, p. 390.

D. Object + verb, p. 390.

E. Oblique predicate + verb, p. 394.

F. Subject + verb, p. 395.

G. Oblique case or adjective used adverbially
+ verb, p. 395.

Adverb + Participle, p. 396.

XII. Interjections:

1. Imitations of sounds, p. 396.

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words,
p. 398.

APPENDICES.

- App. A. Quotations from M. Bell, A. J. Ellis, &c., p. 401.
- i. Introduction, p. 401.
 - ii—iv. On Nasals, p. 401.
 - v. On held or sustained Consonants, p. 402.
 - vi. On the length of Consonants, p. 403.
 - vii. On sharp and flat Consonants, p. 403.
 - viii.—x. On the imperfect vocality of Consonants, p. 404.
 - xi., xii. On diphthongs, p. 405.
 - xiii.—xvii. On English *r*, p. 407.
 - xviii. Connexion of *u*, *w*, *v*, *b*, *qu*, &c., p. 409.
 - xix. Roman preference of *vo* to *vu*, p. 411.
 - xx.—xxii. On Labialisation, p. 411.
 - xxiii. On *k*, *c*, *q*, p. 412.
 - xxiv. Close affinity of *i* and *j*, p. 413.
 - xxv. On Palatalisation, p. 413.
 - xxvi., xxvii. On the change of *t* to *s*, p. 413.
 - xxviii. On the change of *s* to *r*, p. 414.
 - xxix. Omission of *t* before *l* and *n*, p. 414.
 - xxx. Interchange of *l* and *r*, p. 415.
 - xxxi. Correspondence of Latin *f* to Greek *θ*, p. 415.
- App. B. Selection of Republican Inscriptions, arranged chronologically, p. 416.
- i.—v. Before end of 5th century, U.C., p. 416.
 - vi. Cir. 500 U.C. On L. Scipio, son of Barbatus, p. 417.
 - vii. Of C. Placentius, p. 418.
 - viii. 520 U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio Barbatus, p. 418.
 - ix. 565 U.C. Decree of L. Æmilius, p. 419.
 - x. 568 U.C. S. C. de Bacanalibus, p. 419.
 - xi. End of 6th cent. On son of P. Afr. Scipio major, p. 422.
 - xii. Before 620 U.C. At Sora, p. 422.
 - xiii. Beginning of 7th cent. U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.
 - xiv. ib. On Cn. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.

- xv. 608—620 U.C. Of Mummius, p. 424.
 xvi. After 620 U.C. At Aletrium, p. 424.
 xvii. 622 U.C. Popillius' milestone, p. 425.
 xviii., xix. 622—625 U.C. Boundary stones of the Gracchi,
 p. 426.
 xx. S. C. de Tiburtibus, p. 426.
 xxi. 646 U.C. At Capua, p. 427.
 xxii. Cir. 664 U.C. At Æclanum, p. 428.
 xxiii. 674 U.C. Part of 'Lex Cornelia de xv. Quæstoribus,'
 p. 428.
 xxiv. On M. Cæcilius, p. 429.
 xxv. End of republic. Imprecation on Rhodine, p. 429.
 xxvi. 709 U.C. Part of 'Lex Julia municipalis,' p. 430.
 xxvii. End of republic. On Eucharis, p. 431.

App. C. Degrees of Nouns Adjective, p. 432.

- i., ii. Formation of comparative and superlative, p. 432.
 iii. Irregular or Defective adjectives, p. 434.
 iv. Adjectives used only in the positive, p. 435.
 v. Participles which have comparatives and superlatives, p. 437.

App. D. Numerals, Measures, Weights, &c.

- i. List of Numerals, p. 438.
 ii. Signs for Numerals, p. 441.
 iii. Inflexions of Numerals, p. 442.
 iv. Order in compounding Numerals, p. 442.
 v. Use of classes of Numerals, p. 443.
 vi. Expression of Fractions, p. 444.
 vii. Money coinage, p. 444.
 viii. Expression of sums of money, p. 446.
 Division and multiples of the *as*, p. 447.
 Expression of 'odd pence' (*æs excurrens*), pp. 448,
 449.
 ix. Expression of Interest of Money, p. 450.
 x. Measures of Weight, p. 451.
 xi. Measures of Length, p. 451.
 xii. Measures of Surface, p. 452.

-
- xiii. Measures of Capacity, p. 452.
 xiv. Division of Time, p. 453.
 xv. Expression of the Date, p. 453.
- App. E. Names of Family Relations.
 i. Relations by blood, p. 456.
 ii. Relations by marriage, p. 457.
 iii. Remarks.
- App. F. Tabular arrangement of certain Pronouns.
 i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives, p. 458;
 ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs, p. 459;
 iii. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of place, p. 459;
 iv. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of time, p. 460.
- App. G. Abbreviations, p. 461.
- App. H. Elements and Terms of Latin Metre.
 Feet, p. 464; Verses, p. 464.
 Falling Rhythms, p. 466. Dactylic; Dactylo-choriam-
 bic; Trochaic; Dactylo-trochaic; Trochæo-dactylic;
 Cretic and greater Ionic.
 Rising Rhythms, p. 471. Anapæstic; Iambic; Anapæsto-
 iambic; Bacchiac and lesser Ionic.
 Composite, p. 474. Iambo-dactylic; Iambo-trochaic.
 Stanzas or Systems of Metre, p. 475.
- App. I. Explanation of some Grammatical and Rheto-
 rical Terms.
 i. Grammatical Terms, p. 477.
 ii. Rhetorical Terms, p. 480.
- App. K. Principal (extant) Latin Authors and Writings.
 Ante-Ciceronian Age, p. 483.
 Golden Age, (A) Ciceronian, p. 484.
 (B) Augustan, p. 485.
 Silver Age, (A) Age of Seneca, p. 486.
 (B) Age of Quintilian, p. 486.
 (C) Age of Tacitus, p. 487.
- Select Index, p. 489.

Preface.

General Observations.

As the present work differs in many respects from other grammars in use, it may be desirable that I should briefly note some of the more important changes which I have made, and in some cases discuss the grounds of the change. In the work itself I have refrained from dissertation, and aimed at giving the facts of the language in as few words as possible. If facts are stated with their real limitations, they either explain themselves, or at least afford a sound basis for theory to work on. If they are grouped according to their natural affinities and arranged on natural principles, the briefest statement is the most illustrative.

I have called the book, *A Grammar of the Latin Language from Plautus to Suetonius*. Now first, by *Grammar*, I mean an orderly arrangement of the facts which concern the *form* of a language, as a *Lexicon* gives those which concern its *matter*. The ordinary division into four parts seems to me right and convenient. The first three Books on Sounds, Inflexions, and Word-formation, are often comprehended under the general term *Formenlehre*. The fourth Book, on Syntax, contains the *use* of the inflexions and of the several classes of words. I have given much greater extension than is usual to the treatment of Sounds and Word-formation, and on the other hand, have cut away from the 2nd and 4th Books several matters which do not properly belong to them. For instance, numerals and pronouns are often included in Book II. in a way which conceals the fact, that it is only so far as their inflexions are peculiar, that they demand specific notice. Again, the use of prepositions and conjunctions is often discussed in the Syntax; whereas, so far as the use depends not on the class to which a word belongs, but on the meaning of the individual, the discussion belongs to lexicography. The error lies in thinking, that because certain words

are more general than others in their application, they are therefore *formal*. However, there is no doubt a convenience in including some of these matters in a Grammar, and accordingly I have put them, or some of them, in the Appendices to this or the second volume. Further, I have not attempted to twist the natural arrangement of the facts so as to make it suitable for persons who are first learning the language and cannot be trusted to find their own way. There are plenty of other books for that purpose.

Secondly, it is a Grammar of the *Latin* language. It is not a Universal Grammar illustrated from Latin, nor the Latin section of a Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European languages, nor a Grammar of the group of Italian dialects, of which Latin is one. I have not therefore cared to examine whether the definitions or arrangement which I have given are suited to other languages of a different character. A language in which, like Latin, the Verb is a complete sentence, or in which e.g. **magnus** can be made to denote *great men* by a change in the final syllable, may obviously require very different treatment from one in which, like English, the verb requires the subject to be separately expressed, or the adjective *great* requires, in order to gain the same meaning as **magni**, the prefix of the definite article, or the addition of the word *men*. I have confined myself, with rare exceptions, strictly to Latin, and this for two reasons. First, Latin is the only language which I have studied with sufficient care to enable me to speak with any confidence about its Grammar, and I have learnt in the process how little trustworthy are the results of an incomplete examination. Greek I have referred to in Books I. and III. because of its close connexion with Latin, and I could rely, for the purposes for which I have used it, on Curtius' *Griechische Etymologie*. The Italian dialects, other than Latin, I have studied but little. Such results, as can be drawn from the scanty remains which we have, will probably be found in Corsen's pages, but I hesitate to regard them as sufficiently solid to allow one to rest any theories of Latin Grammar upon them. My second reason for declining frequent reference to other languages, is the belief that such reference is incompatible with a natural treatment of my own proper subject. Each language has its own individuality, and this is distorted or disguised by being subjected to a set of general categories, even though

guaranteed by Comparative Philology. It is no doubt true that progress in the knowledge of language is to be attained only, as in other sciences, by the constant action and reaction of theory and observation; of the comparison of phenomena in different languages with the special investigation of each for itself. I have chosen the latter part of the work, without supposing that all the secrets of Latin etymology could be discovered by so limited a view. But it is true all the same, that if one's eyes are but armed or practised (and some study of Comparative Philology alone can arm them), a closer and longer gaze detects something which might otherwise be overlooked.

Lastly, this is a Grammar of Latin *from Plautus to Suetonius*. That is to say, I have confined my statements of facts and lists of words or forms (except with distinct mention) to the period from the commencement of Latin literature to the end of the silver age, i. e., roughly speaking, to the three centuries from cir. 200 B.C. to cir. 120 A.D. There are but few inscriptions before 200 B.C. What there are I have of course taken into account. On the other hand, the imperial inscriptions which come within this period are not yet conveniently accessible in trustworthy texts. The silver age I take to end at latest with Tacitus and Suetonius¹, and I am convinced that this is as real a division with the line drawn at the right place, as literature admits of. It is quite remarkable how many forms and words are wholly confined to later writers, or at earliest are found, and then only in one or two instances, in Pliny the elder, Suetonius, &c. Nor can any subsequent writer be fairly regarded as within the pale. The literature of the second century p. Chr. is but small. Aulus Gellius and Fronto are near in time, being indeed contemporaries of Suetonius' later life, but their claims are vitiated by so much of their language being conscious antiquarianism. The lawyers Javolenus, Julianus, Pomponius, Gaius, &c. have perhaps the strongest claim, for they naturally, as lawyers, use a somewhat older style than their age would imply. Their inclusion however would not noticeably affect the statements. But it is intolerable to find frequently given in modern Grammars, without a word of warning, forms and words which owe their existence to Apuleius or Tertullian—imaginative antiquarian Africans, far removed indeed from insig-

¹ Suetonius' *Lives of the Cæsars* date about 120 A.D., though he lived to cir. 160 A.D. Teuffel, *Gesch. Röm. Lit.* § 324.

nificance, and not at all wanting in interest, but certainly not representative of the ordinary or normal language of the Romans. Some other writers, e.g. Justin, Florus, &c. are of too uncertain an age, and too unimportant, to be worth considering. Writers of the third and fourth century, however good, are quite inadmissible. Nor am I at all disposed to attach weight to a mention of a word or form in Priscian or other Grammarians, unless accompanied by a clearly intelligible quotation from an author before 120 A.D., or thereabouts. I do not mean that distinct proof can or need be alleged e.g. for every person of every tense of an ordinary verb; but any typical form not shewn to have been used in the period here taken, ought to be excluded from a Grammar of Classical Latin, or mentioned only with the authority affixed. E.g. **indultum** is usually given as the supine of **indulgere**, but neither it nor its kin (**indultor**, &c.) are found before Tertullian¹; and this fact is seen to be important when it is observed that they deviate from the regular analogy of stems in **-ig** (§ 191, 3), and that their occurrence is in fact contemporaneous with the use of **indulgeri** as a personal passive. Again, I have said in § 395 that **quercus** has no dative singular or dat. abl. plural. But Servius uses (and the form seems right enough) **quercubus** (*Neue*, i. p. 376). It should be understood therefore that a statement in the following pages that a form or word is not found, does not necessarily mean more than that it is not found within the classical period. A form or word first found in subsequent writers may be legitimate enough, and the absence of authority for it may be only accidental, but in such cases the subsequent use does not appear to me to add anything to the evidence for its legitimacy; i.e. it does not make it more probable that Cicero or Livy, or Horace, or Quintilian, or even Plautus might have used it. The character of the formation and the probability that, if no objections had been felt to lie against it, it would have been used by some now extant author, who wrote before 120 A.D., form the real turning-points of such a discussion. And to gain a firm basis for the discussion we must have the facts of the normal Latin usage clear from later and inferential accretions. Corssen has made his wonderful collection of facts much less useful than it might have been, by not distinguishing *always* between later and earlier forms. Of course an exclusion of the later forms from a book like his is not at all

¹ I have since found it in Plin. *Ep. Traj.* 108; a book of which the only MS. authority is lost.

to be desired; but it is thoroughly misleading to put together words first found in the 4th century of the Christian Era, along with well-known words belonging to the ordinary language of the Romans. To take one instance—(hundreds might be given); he adduces (*Beitr.* p. 107; *Ausspr.* i. § 77) nine substantives in *-ēdīn* (*ēdōn*, as I call it), which he says are from verbs with *-e* stems, and stand beside six adjectives in *-īdo*, from six of the same verbs. Now the six adjectives are all well accredited. But of the nine substantives, two only (**torpedo**, **gravedo**) are well accredited; one more (**pingvedo**) occurs once in Pliny the elder, and then not again till the 4th century: one other (**frigedo**) is quoted by Nonius from Varro; three others are first found in Apuleius, two more not until the 4th century p. Chr. Now these last five words are probably mere creations of a later age in conscious imitation of the earlier words, and, it may be, imitating them, *because* they were rare. But as soon as we get to conscious imitation by literary speculators, the value of the words as evidence of the proper development of the language is gone.

[Another instance may be taken. Gustav Meyer, in an interesting essay on *Composition in Greek and Latin* in *Curtius Studien* v. i. p. 42, quotes from Corssen II². 318, as proofs “that the weakening of *a*, *o*, *u* to *i* in compounds was not always the rule” (nicht von je her überwiegend üblich), the examples **sacro-sanctus**, **Sacrovir**, **Ahenobarbus**, **primogenitus**, **mulomedicus**, **albo-galerus**, **albogilvus**, **merobiba**, **sociofraudus**, **vicomagister**, and says that “these justify the supposition that originally the *o*-stems entered unaltered into composition.” I take these words in order.

Sacosanctus is not an ordinary compound, but its precise components are not clear. I have suggested (§ 998) that it is possibly a spurious compound. For in Pliny 7. § 143 we have **resistendi sacroque sanctum repellendi jus non esset**. Probably **sacro** is an ablative, *by a sacrifice*; or *victim*; or *curse*. **Sacrovir** is only known as the name of a Hæduan in Tacitus. The origin of the name is obscure. Is it Roman at all? The first **Ahenobarbus** of whom we have any historical account held office about 200 years B.C., though the family traditions carried the origin of the name to the battle of Lake Regillus. **Primogenitus** appears to be first found in Palladius: (in Pliny 11. § 234, I find (in Detlefsen and Jan's editions) only

primis genitis). *Mulomedicus* is in Vegetius; *albogalerus* in the extracts of Paulus from Festus. *Merobiba* and *sociofraudus* are each found once only in Plautus. They are evidently compounds framed on the spur of the moment and not part of the ordinary stock of the language. Moreover *sociofraudus* must retain the *o* after *i*. *Vicomagister* appears to be found only in the barbarous *Curiosum urbis Romæ regimen*, which is referred to the end of the 4th century p. Chr.

Of the whole number of ten words, one only (*Ahenobarbus*) can be taken as an instance of some weight for the matter in question.]

My authorities then are the writers of the classical period as above defined; and I have not knowingly admitted, without distinct mention, any word which they have not used, or made any statement which their writings critically examined do not justify. But Donat and Priscian have so long reigned over Latin Grammar, and Latin Grammar has so impregnated literary speculation, that it is next to impossible, if it were desirable, to emancipate oneself from their influence. Still it is important to decline to recognize them as authorities for the grammatical usage of classical Latin, except where they may be taken to be witnesses to facts. They no doubt had access to some writings which are now lost, and they often transmit the theories of older grammarians; but they no doubt also sometimes misunderstood them, they avowedly regarded Greeks as their supreme authorities, they lived when Latin had long ceased to be pure, and they probably would have regarded a statement by Cæsar or Pliny of what ought to be said, as of more importance than the actual fact of what Cæsar or Pliny did say. But it is to the usage, not to the grammatical theories, of good writers that we should look for our standard of right. And for my part, if canons of grammar are to be laid down, I prefer Madvig to any Roman whatever, and believe Ritschl and Mommsen know a great deal more about the Duellian inscription (§ 467) than Quintilian did.

The arrangement adopted requires a few words.

In Book I. I have thought it important to give a sketch, however slight, of the analysis of vocal sound and of the laws of phonetic change. The special Latin phenomena are treated at some length; but I have been desirous rather that the instances given

should be tolerably certain, than that all possible instances should be included. In most grammars these phenomena are collected and arranged under the heads of *Omission*, *Contraction*, &c. If any one desires such an arrangement, he can make it for himself, by simply turning to those heads under each letter. But as the primary division of the matter it seems to me much more natural and fruitful to make each particular letter the centre of discussion. Whether it be changed or inserted or absorbed must ultimately depend on the sound it represents and on the relations of this sound to others. The ordinary procedure is the same as if a treatise on chemistry arranged all the phenomena of chemical action under such heads as *Explosion*, *Solution*, *Combination*, &c. Schweizer-Sidler's arrangement by the affections of *groups* of letters is rational enough, but not, I think, very convenient.

I have distinguished with some care between instances of *correspondence* and *representation* (see note on p. 24). The distinction of these two classes of phenomena is ignored in many of the earlier grammars, and is still not unfrequently forgotten. Yet the distinction is of great moment. In questions of pronunciation *representation* gives very important evidence, while *correspondence* witnesses at most to the pronunciation of primæval or at least præ-historical times. On the other hand, in discussing the affinities of language, *correspondence* bears the whole weight of the argument, and *representation* can only mislead.

The arrangement of the letters has been adopted as the one which best brings into connexion allied sounds. Gutturals have a tendency to pass into dentals, and dentals into linguals; and these classes should therefore come in this order. Labials form a class somewhat apart from the rest, and I have therefore put them first, out of the way. The relations of the nasals are on the whole more with the labials, gutturals, and dentals respectively than with one another. The order of the vowels is that given by Ritschl, and is the same to a great extent as that given by Corssen. It is without doubt, so far at least as it is common to these two authors, the order of development in the history of the language. Any one referring to Bell's *Visible Speech* (p. 73), will see that the order has a physiological side also, in so far that the vocal cavity of the mouth is progressively diminished from **a** in this order to **i**.

I have not followed Schleicher and others in the treatment of Latin vocalization according to what for brevity I may call Sanskrit principles. This method applied to Latin seems to me to fail both in basis and result. Corssen's elaborate treatment of vowel-intensification in the first volume of his new edition is not more satisfactory; and on this point I can refer to Curtius (*Studien*, I. 2, p. 294) who, commenting on Corssen's sanguine view of the result of his medley collection of long vowels in root-syllables, suffixes and endings, points out that vowel-intensification is "after all only a name for the fact that we often meet with a long vowel, when we expect a short one." The parts of my Grammar which deal with *contraction*, *hiatus*, *change of vowel quantity*, &c., are far from being what I should like; but there is a great difficulty in arriving at any satisfactory conclusions, owing to our ignorance of the precise quality and quantity of the vowels, which were, or may be regarded as having been, the components of the long vowel or diphthong, *at the time* when the long vowel or diphthong first arose. Our knowledge of the language begins at a later period, when this process was already over, and we have therefore not facts enough for the historical method. I have little right to speak on such a matter, but I venture to think that the greatest light upon this branch of philology is now to be expected from strengthening the theoretical side of this investigation, but strengthening it not so much by the study of literature and grammar as in Sanskrit, but by a more accurate study of the physiological conditions, and by a closer contact with nature as exhibited in groups of dialects of living tongues. But the application to Latin must in any case be difficult.

In Book II. I have regarded the main division as twofold only, Nouns and Verbs. Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, have place here only as being originally parts of nouns or verbs. Numerals, as I have said before, have no right to a separate place at all: they are either adjectives or substantives or adverbs, and should be classed accordingly. (For convenience they are also given, in the ordinary arrangement, in Appendix D.) Pronouns are similarly referable to the other classes.

Understanding by a *declension* a mode of forming the cases by

a separate set of inflexions, I have made two declensions only instead of five. The distinction of the stem is subordinate to this. At the same time it did not appear worth while to separate such forms as *filibus* from the more usual forms, and put them under the head of the second class, to which they strictly belong. Pronouns are in their main features clearly words of the first class; but, as the genitive singular is differently formed throughout, they are here kept together in a separate chapter. *Quis* of course belongs to the second class, but here again convenience seemed to forbid its separation from *qui*.

The ordinary separation of substantives from adjectives, and the gradually growing tendency to confine the term *noun* to substantives, seem to me, in Latin at any rate, thoroughly wrong and misleading. The difference between substantives and adjectives is almost entirely syntactical, and, even as such, not so great as is generally assumed. What slight inflexional differences there are, will be found noted (cf. §§ 352, 403). The modification of adjectives to express degree in a comparison has clearly as little right to be put in Book II., instead of Book III., as the formation of diminutives, or any other common derivatives, which the language allowed to be formed very much at pleasure from any stem, because it retained a consciousness of the meaning of the suffix. (In Appendix C I have for convenience sake treated the matter more in the ordinary way.)

The formation of participles, &c. ought no doubt to be put in Book III.; but they have so much bearing on the inquiry into the nature of the verbal stem, that I have preferred to leave them as usual in Book II. The formation of the several parts of verbs has been treated under the appropriate heads. The endeavour to form the verbs into classes by combined consideration of their present and perfect and supine stems, as is done in Vaniček's Grammar, after the analogy of Curtius' Greek Grammar, seems to me to lead to inconvenience without much compensatory advantage. Chapter XXV xxx. contains a list of so-called irregular verbs in alphabetical order, as being that which is far the most useful for ordinary reference.

I have followed the *Public Schools Primer* in putting generally the future instead of the imperfect next to the present tense.

It is very common, perhaps invariable, to prefix to Book II. a classification of the Parts of Speech. So far as this bears on

Book II. I have briefly touched it. But in the main it is of a syntactical nature, and in Book IV. it will therefore be found.

It may surprise some readers to see so imperfect an explanation of the meaning and origin of the inflexions of nouns and verbs. Where I have seen my way tolerably clearly, I have briefly stated the view which appeared most probable, but in many cases I have preferred merely to mention views entertained by others; in some cases I have stopped short at the facts, and left the origin untouched. This indeed seems to me, at any rate at present, the proper position of a Latin grammarian. What can be deduced from the facts of the historical language comes fairly within his province, but more than this can only be done by the light derived from other languages. And greater agreement among philologists is necessary before any theory of the precise origin and meaning of these inflexions can claim more than a very subordinate place in a grammar of historical Latin.

In Book III. will be found fuller lists of Latin words, arranged under their endings, than I have seen in any other grammar, except Leo Meyer's (which has too the advantage of containing lists of Greek words as well as of Latin). My lists are distinguished from his in two ways. His embrace a great many words, often without notice, which are only found in writers after the silver age; and the arrangement is more subjective and consequently less convenient than that which I have adopted. There is no doubt that almost any arrangement made on some principle brings together words which have a claim for common consideration and thereby may give rise to useful result. The ordinary arrangement, when of an etymological character, has been to class compound endings under the first part of the suffix, not the last¹. This seems to me wrong both as matter of convenience and theory. A word is not so easy to find, because the analysis is more uncertain; and the practice contradicts the essential character of a (Latin) suffix, that

¹ Key's *Grammar* is an exception. See his tables in pp. 26, 28, 38, 39.

it is applied *at the end* of a word. Of course if we were quite certain what is suffix, what is root, either arrangement (i.e. by the first part of the suffix or by the last) would be in some sort natural. But when to the uncertainty, which in many words there is on this point, is added the fact, that though some compound suffixes are apparently used as if they were simple, and are appended at once to a root or simple stem, yet in the majority of cases the last part only of the suffix is to be regarded as truly suffixal in the feeling and apprehension of the people, the safest plan seems to be that followed in the present volume; viz. giving all the words of any importance and certainty, and arranging them under the final suffix, or that final part which, if anything, would be the suffix, or which is at least parallel to what is suffixed in other stems.

There are other principles of division which are followed in some grammars either with or without the above. One is the separation of substantives from adjectives and enumeration of the suffixes under these supreme heads. Besides the general objection to such a division, which I have spoken of before, the lists will shew, that in far the majority of instances the suffixes or endings belong to both classes, and the separation of them is cumbrous and misleading.

Another division is according to the part of speech from which the derivatives are formed. This again is liable to the same objections. Many substantives are not so different from adjectives as to render it desirable to establish any sharp distinction between their respective progenies. And though some suffixes are particularly or exclusively applied in derivatives from verbs, others in derivatives from nouns, or, subordinately, from substantives or adjectives, many have no such particular or exclusive attachment.

To treat the 'derivation of adverbs' as coordinate to the derivation of nouns and verbs, is the same as it would be to treat so the derivation of the several persons of a verb or cases of a noun. So far as an adverb is formed with derivative suffixes &c., of the same kind as adjectives, they may belong here, but most adverbs are merely cases of nouns.

Many words formed, so far as we know, directly from a root are, as I have implied (see also § 748), included in these lists. Where any tolerably certain indication of the meaning of these roots was

known to me, it has been given; but to add either Sanskrit homonyms or investigations into doubtful etymologies would have been unsuited to my plan.

I have also added to the lists a considerable number of proper names, chiefly of persons. No attempt has been made to be exhaustive in this matter, those only as a rule being given, which are either clearly intelligible and therefore instructive derivatives, or which are names of well-known or at least not merely private persons. There is however probably somewhat more vacillation in the extent to which this enumeration has been carried, than there is in the case of appellatives.

The list of derivative verbs is fuller than I have hitherto seen, though in no way exhaustive as regards stems in *a*. Still here as in nouns it brings into strong light the comparative prevalence of different classes. And this is a matter which is commonly left with little notice.

The Chapter on *Composition* deviates considerably from ordinary treatment. In the first place, the lists are tolerably complete, except in the case (1) of very common classes, e.g. words compounded with numerals or with *-fēro*, and the like; and (2) of some momentary formations found in Plautus or Petronius or the like. The result is to shew that, except with prepositions, there was no great development of Composition in Latin,—certainly nothing approaching the Greek. Secondly, I have ventured to lay down (§ 979) more broadly than is usual, at least in Latin Grammars, the principle that Composition is simply welding together in one word two words conceived as standing in ordinary syntactical relation with each other. The welding however is a welding of stems, and the changes of letters are simply in accordance with the general habits of the language and require no separate treatment. Thirdly, the form of the compound word is given by the necessity which produced it. If an adjective was wanted, an adjective was formed; if a verb, a verb; and a suitable derivative or stem suffix was appended, which might or might not be like that possessed by the simple words. No doubt much of this view is identical with the ordinary division into *composita determinativa*, *constructa*, *pos-*

*sessiva*¹; but it seems in the ordinary treatment to be regarded rather as a special and adventitious characteristic of some particular classes than as the natural result of the determining cause of all Composition. The compounds with prepositions used absolutely may however, at least with our present notions of prepositions, be a separate class.

Many will doubtless think the lists of words, derivative or compound, needlessly full. But I do not fear the charge from those who desire to study as a whole the formation of Latin words, or to ascertain the meaning or use of particular suffixes, or the laws of combination and change of the several vowels and consonants, or the etymology of particular words. I have indeed found these lists of much use in testing various etymological and phonetic theories which I have seen in other writers or which have occurred to myself. I have especially borne the possibility of this use in mind when the multitude of instances forced me to make a selection only. Indeed many of the instances inserted have been in fact the answers I have found to various doubts which occurred to me respecting the possibility or the behaviour of certain groups of sounds or of certain elements of composition. Nonconformists have a special right to a place in such a representative assembly.

The *interjections* I have tried to identify with inarticulate sounds of emotion. But a greater knowledge of phonetics and more acquaintance with the habits of peoples of southern Europe than I possess is required to do this clearly and fully.

¹ I worked the matter out for myself with the hint given by this division. But L. Tobler's book (*über die Wortzusammensetzung*, Berlin, 1868) is well worth reading.

Observations¹ on Book I;

particularly on

Pronunciation.

xxix THE account which I have given of the several letters took its origin in the desire of finding a tolerably firm basis for forming a judgment of the real sound of each. But any inquiry of this kind presupposes some acquaintance with at least the leading divisions of articulate sound, so far as they are actually heard from the lips of Europeans and Western Asiatics. For this reason I have prefixed to the discussion of Latin sounds, a brief account of articulate sound in general, omitting, however, many of the finer distinctions, and many of the sounds (chiefly Asiatic and Slavonic) which there seems little room for supposing were known to, or at least represented by, Greeks or Romans. Etymology becomes a science only when its physiological conditions are understood and applied, and I believe no greater service could be rendered to Comparative Grammar, than the publication of a brief and clear Grammar of Phonetic, with illustrations (*a*) from misformations of sounds, such as are now heard from individuals; (*b*) from varieties of sound in living languages and dialects; and (*c*) from well-ascertained facts in the history of words. To write such a book would require, besides knowledge and caution, an acute and trained ear, as well as sensitive and flexible organs. Few possess these qualifications. I cannot pretend to any of them. At present, the only book which can be named as combining these different parts of the discussion in relation to the ancient languages is Max Müller's *Lectures*, Vol. II. But it is not nearly full enough.

¹ A few copies of these Observations and of Book I. were privately distributed in April 1871. Some verbal corrections, and one addition (p. xli.), have been since made.

Some other books which I have used are named in the note to p. 1¹. But to these must be added Alex. J. Ellis' elaborate work (not yet finished) on *Early English Pronunciation*—a work with which I did not become acquainted till after Book I. was stereotyped, and of which I have consequently made hardly any use in that book (except in the list of vowels). When I see the admirable mode in which English pronunciation is there discussed, I feel how very imperfect, nay almost perfunctory, by the side of it is any inquiry into Latin pronunciation, which has yet been made. And yet Mr Ellis' inquiry is into the pronunciation of a language, still living, and familiar, and only five or six centuries old. An inquiry into classical Latin is into a pronunciation which has not been uttered by any accredited representative within the last seventeen hundred years. Still, I persuade myself, that the pronunciation which I have given, may be taken to be one which would at least have been intelligible to Cicero or Cæsar, and which would not have differed from his own, more than the pronunciation of educated men in one part of England would differ from that heard in other parts.

I have assigned little weight to the accounts of pronunciation given by Roman grammarians, except so far as they imply the non-existence, at the time, of sounds which the letters might on some other grounds be supposed to have had. Some isolated statements made by Cicero and Quintilian are worth careful notice; but to describe sounds properly requires a large acquaintance with possible and actual sounds, and who in the ancient world had that? It is absurd to see loose statements of writers of uncertain age, but probably between A.D. 200 and 600, and often nearer the latter than the former, taken as authenticated evidence of the pronunciation of Cicero and Cæsar, and conclusions deduced from them by writers who have themselves a loose knowledge of sounds, and that derived only from books, not from close study of the human voice itself. Assuming that the Roman spelling was in the main phonetic, i.e. that it varied with the sound, (though doubtless the change in the spelling lagged behind the change of sound,) I am

¹ On the pronunciation of Greek a pamphlet by Friedrich Blass, *über die Aussprache des Griechischen* (1870), has lately come to me. It will be found well worth reading.

xxxii sure that the only safe guide is the actual history of the letters, aided by a knowledge of their possible and likely sounds.

I have thought it would be convenient if I put together here some of the facts and arguments upon which my view of the Roman pronunciation is based, instead of leaving them to be collected from the accounts of the several letters in Book I. Some points I have treated at greater length than others, because there is not that general agreement which would permit of my using more dogmatic brevity. Prof. Max Müller has recently (*Academy*, 15 Feb. 1871) thrown doubt on what he fairly states to be the conclusion almost all scholars have come to with respect to the Latin *c*. [He has since (*Academy*, 15 Dec. 1871) explained that his arguments were only intended to shew that the evidence for *ce*=*ke*, &c. was weaker than that for *ca*=*ka*, &c., and that he himself is in favour of pronouncing *c* always as *k*.] Prof. Munro has in a privately circulated pamphlet¹ replied to his arguments on this question, besides expressing his own opinion on most other points of Latin pronunciation. My own argument was written before I saw Mr Munro's remarks, but I have since taken one or two hints from them. I am glad to find my views on the pronunciation of Latin generally accord closely with those of one whose fine taste and many-sided scholarship need no commendation from me. I have mentioned candidly my difference on some points, though I am well aware how probable it is that I am wrong.

The question, What was the Roman pronunciation? is quite distinct from the question, Shall we adopt it? Prof. Müller's argument has a tendency to confuse them. I quite admit that a change in our pronunciation of Latin is inconvenient, but the inconvenience is greater in imagination than in reality, and will be soon overcome, whilst the benefit to any student of philology will be very great. With our English pronunciation of the vowels, of *j*, *v*, *c*, *g*, *r* and others, the development of the language becomes an inextricable riddle, and the student naturally gets into the fatal habit of dissociating letters from sounds. Nor can it be said that we

¹ The reply to Prof. Müller's arguments is now reprinted in *Academy*, March 15, 1871. [Mr Munro has since (Oct. 1871) published this pamphlet under the title *A few remarks on the pronunciation of Latin*, and added a *Postscript*.]

shall not be approaching to the pronunciation of continental nations. We shall approach them considerably at once, and if, as seems to me probable, they change their pronunciation eventually, we shall be coincident with them in proportion as we and they respectively have succeeded in ascertaining the truth. Nothing short of that can or ought to be the common goal and place of meeting. Argument from some supposed superiority of one sound, as sound, to another, seems to me worthless: the question is one of historical fact, not of æsthetical selection¹; and we shall do better in speaking Latin as the Romans spoke it, if we can but discover how, than in either indulging fancy or being swayed by associations, which are none the less delusive because they are habitual. xxxii

I assume throughout, until the contrary be proved, that a letter has but one sound, except so far as it is necessarily altered by its position as initial or medial or final. The phenomenon presented by most letters in English of sound and sign having but a fortuitous connexion is, I believe, nearly unique.

On *v* consonant.

The following are the reasons for the pronunciation of *v* consonant as Eng. *w*, or perhaps sometimes as French *ou* (in *oui*), and not as the labio-dental *v*.

1. The same letter was used without any distinction for the vowel and the consonant sound. There is no doubt that the vowel sound was English *oo*. 'By a slight appulse of the lips the vowel *oo* becomes the consonant *w*' (Bell, p. 151). '*w* is often considered to be a vowel, but is not so' (Ellis, p. 580). At the same time the Romans were quite alive to the distinction. The emperor Claudius proposed a new letter, and Quintilian thought it would have been desirable to have one. For (he says) neither *uo*, as his teachers wrote, nor *uu*, as was written in his own time, expressed the sound actually heard; which he compares to the digamma (I. 27. 26; XII. 10. 29, quoted in Book I. p. 29).

¹ If the matter were really one of taste, I should not be afraid of putting the questions: Is a sibilant or buzz a finer sound than a mute or semivowel? Are *seas* and *cheese* pleasanter sounds than *keys*, *sin* and *chin* than *kin*; or *veal* and *vain* more expressive than *wcal* and *wane*?

The later grammarians, e.g. Terentianus Maurus, dwell at greater length on this difference. This makes it probable that the sound was rather *w* than French *ou*. Comp. Gell. XIX. 14 with *id.* X. 4.

2. A sound practically identical with *w* is generally considered to be the sound of *u* when following *q*. It is probable, indeed, as Mr Ellis says, that *qu* in Latin represents only a labialised guttural, not a clearly pronounced *kw*, for it never lengthened the preceding syllable: but then the nearest approach to such a labialised *k* is *kw*, certainly not *kv*. (Comp. Quint. XII. 10, § 29.)

3. The vowel *o*, when following *v* (consonant or vowel), was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to *u*; e.g. *servos*, later *servus*; *quom*, later (in 4th century) *quum*. Compare this fact with Bell's statement: 'When *w* is before *oo*, the combination is rather difficult from the 'little scope the organs have for their articulative (i.e. consonantal) 'action: the *w* is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *wool* being pronounced *ool*, *woman*, *ooman*, &c.' (Bell, p. 171). It is worth notice, that in English the pure Italian *a* was retained after *w* in several words (*water*, &c.), and in the 17th or 18th century gave way to its present usual sound of *aw* (Ellis, 187-8).

4. *u* and *v* were frequently passing into one another: compare *miluus* and *milvus*, *relicūum* and *reliq̄vum*; *genua* sounded as *genva*, *pituita* as *pitvita*, *tenuia* as *tenvia* (§ 92).

Again *v* is vocalised in *soluo* for *solvo*, *acuæ* (Lucr.) for *aquæ*, *siluæ* for *silvæ*, &c. (§ 94. 2). So *solvo* has *solūtus*, *volvo*, *volūtus*, just as *acuo* has *acūtus*.

5. *v* between two vowels constantly falls away, not sapped by a slow decay, but as it were melted before the eye and ear of the people. Compare *amaveram*, *amaram*; *audiveram*, *audieram*; *cavium*, *cautum*; *ævitas*, *ætas*; *juvenior*, *junior*; *reversum*, *rursum*; *providens*, *prudens*, &c. (§ 94). This phenomenon, repeatedly occurring, seems hardly explicable, except on the assumption of the *v* being a vowel, or the closest approach to a vowel.

6. *v* in Latin never (except in *nivis*, and the compounds *bi-vium*, *tri-vium*, &c.) follows short *i*. Now there is no difficulty

in pronouncing Engl. *iv*, but *iw* is very far from easy. Indeed *v* after any short vowel is not common in Latin. I have only noticed the following instances: *avis*, *avus*, *Bavius*, *bovis*, *brevis*, *cavus*, *exuviæ*, *induviæ*, *favus*, *fluvius*, *gravis*, *Jovis*, *juvenis*, *levis*, *ne-vis* (§ 728), *novem*, *novus*, *ovem*, *ovis*, *pluvia*, *pover* (= *puer*), *simpuvium*; and the verbs *caveo*, *faveo*, *juvo*, *lavo* (also *luo*), *moveo*, *paveo*. (The syllable preceding *v* is in all accented.) The cause of this rarity is the great tendency to fusion of two vowels when only separated by a *v*. (See preceding paragraph, and comp. Schleicher, *Deutsche Sprache*, p. 159, ed. 2.)

7. Consonantal *v* is never found before a consonant (Prisc. i. 23) or final; but always before a vowel. This is quite as it would be if *v* be equal to *w*; for *w* scarcely gains any consonantal power, if indeed it be not absolutely unpronounceable¹, except before a vowel; but *v* is as pronounceable after as before a vowel. Thus *sive* (older *seive*), *neve* when they drop the final *e* become *seu*, *neu*, not *siv*, *nev*². Compare this with Italian, where (the labio-dental) *v* is frequent before a consonant in the middle of a word; e.g. *avro* (*habebo*), *covrire* (*cooperire*), &c.

8. The English name of the labio-dental voiced fricative is *vee*. This name is derived from *vau*, the term applied to the digamma, with which the Latin *f*, on account of its symbol *F*, and the Latin consonantal *u*, on account of its sound, were identified (cf. Quint. XII. 10. § 29). But in classical times, at any rate, *v* consonant and *v* vowel (like *i* consonant and *i* vowel) were not distinguished either in symbol or name. Nor were they by Terentianus Maurus. Priscian (i. 20) speaks of the name *vau* being given it from its resemblance to the digamma. But had the sound of English *v* belonged to it, at the time when the other letters received their name, it would have been called *ev*. For it is the law of Roman nomenclature³ to denote vowels by their sounds, mute consonants by sound-

¹ [Mr Ellis says (*Acad.* 15 Jan. 1872), that *w* after a vowel, and without a vowel following it, *can* be pronounced after some practice.]

² Marius Victorinus (p. 2465) stands alone, I believe, in thinking that *obverto*, *obvius* should be *ovverto*, *ovvius*.

³ The names of all the letters are given in Pompei. *Comm. ad Donat.* Vol. v. p. 101, Keil. Cf. also Serg. iv. p. 478. I cannot bring myself to believe that Mr C. B. Cayley, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1870,

ing a vowel after them, *bē, cē, dē, gē, &c.*; continuous consonants by a vowel before them (e.g. *ef, el, em, en, er, es*), probably because in this way each consonant gets its fullest and most characteristic sound (Prisc. i. 8); the explosives being chiefly distinguishable when they precede a vowel (§ 274), the continuous consonants having when final an opportunity of being prolonged at pleasure. Varro is said to have given *va* as the name and sound of the digamma. If the Romans had named their consonantal use of *u*, they would have denoted it similarly by *va* or *ve* (pronounced *wa, we*), as *w* like *h* only obtains its full sound *before* a vowel.

9. The labio-dental *f* differs from the labio-dental *v* only as *p* from *b*, *t* from *d*, *s* from *z*, *th* (in *thin*) from *th* (in *then*), &c.; i.e. the former is whispered, the latter is voiced. The Saxons and (formerly at least) Welshmen do not make this difference, or rather they sound the voiced consonants nearly as the voiceless (e.g. *pet* for *bed*); we give to each of the symbols, *s* and *th*, both the sounds. With so great similarity between *f* and *v* is it likely that the Romans, if their *v* was a labio-dental, would not have confused them or noticed the resemblance? Yet (a) no inscription substitutes *F* for *v* (Corssen, *Ausspr.* i. p. 136); and (b) the Roman writers (at any rate before the 4th century¹) seem not to have noticed this close resemblance, although (as was said before) the symbol *F* was the ordinary symbol of *f*, and was borrowed from the digamma to which the Roman *v* corresponded. Quintilian's description (xii. 10, § 29) of the Roman *f* indicates strongly its dental and voiceless character. I am inclined to think that no more is meant by his words than 'blown out between the intervals of the teeth with no sound of the voice².' In the next sentence he speaks of the 'Æolic letter which we utter in *seruum, ceruum*,' but seems in no way

pp. 5—16 (the only paper which I have ever seen on the question of the names of the letters), is right in thinking that the Latin names have not been assigned on phonetic principles. Comp. App. A. xxiii.

¹ Marius Victorinus (p. 2464) speaks of the 'cognate letters *b, f, m, p, u*,' which is of course in some sort correct on any supposition.

² Some think that a still harsher articulation than the ordinary English *f* is here meant, and no doubt this is possible enough, but, considering that Quintilian regards it as quite peculiar, some emphasis of expression is not unnatural. Even in English *f* and *v* are different enough from any other consonants.

conscious of any close similarity of it to \mathfrak{f} . Terentianus Maurus (*v.* 227) describes \mathfrak{f} quite correctly as uttered 'with a gentle breathing while the under lip is pressed against the upper teeth,' and speaks of ν consonant at considerable length, but never suggests any resemblance to \mathfrak{f} .

10. The ordinary and regular mode of expressing the Latin ν in Greek is by ov ¹, and no distinction is made whether it be a vowel or consonant. On the other hand, Latin ν is never used in the transcription of a Greek word, except as a vowel, usually for o or ov (cf. § 90. ii.). xxxvi

But Latin ν consonant is sometimes expressed in Greek by o , and sometimes by β . Now o was an occasional descendant from a digamma (cf. § 91, and Curt. *Gr. Etym.* II. 145 = 500, ed. 2), and is certainly, next to ov , the nearest vowel sound to the Latin u . This use of o therefore tends to confirm the inference which may be drawn from the use of ov , viz. that Latin ν consonant was the consonantal sound nearest to the vowel u ; and that is Engl. w .

The expression of the Latin ν consonant by β is one of the main arguments upon which the theory, which makes Latin ν —English v , rests. The argument proceeds, as I understand, thus: 'Greek β either had the sound of Engl. v , or, if not, it had a sound, say b , nearer to ν than to w . And it is probable that Greek β had the sound of Engl. v , for it has this sound in modern Greek. [As Greek β is constantly used to represent Latin ν , it is probable therefore that Latin ν had the sound of English v].'

Now the extent to which β was used to represent Latin ν is commonly taken to have been much greater than it really was. Nothing but an undoubting acquiescence in an accredited belief could have caused so vigilant and industrious a philologist as Corsen to treat the question in the superficial way which he has done (*Aus-sprache*, I. 311, ed. 2). He gives no authority for the instances in which ν in proper names is represented by β , and he quotes, as instances of the same in words which are not proper names, two only from inscriptions (date not specified: they are from Lycia), three

¹ The sign δ (originally a Υ put with its foot in the middle of the o) is not found in inscriptions or coins till the end of the second century p. Chr. (Franz, *Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 246).

from Suidas, and four from Lydus. Lydus was a Byzantine, and not born before A.D. 490; Suidas is later, and indeed is often put as late as the 11th or 12th century p. Chr. Both therefore are witnesses of little weight in such a question; and when we remember that in the 4th century p. Chr. there was a frequent confusion between Latin **v** and Latin **b** (which began as early as the 2nd century but not before¹), we see that the use by any writers later than the 4th century of a β for **v** is no evidence whatever of the sound of **v** in the age of Cicero or of Quintilian.

The Greek writers of most importance for this matter are Polybius (2nd cent. B.C.), Diodorus Siculus (1st cent. B.C.), Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Strabo (Augustan age), Josephus and Plutarch (latter half of 1st cent. p. Chr.), Appian (middle of 2nd cent. p. Chr.), Dio Cassius (end of 2nd or beginning of 3rd cent. p. Chr.). I have examined these attentively, though not exhaustively, and collected a large number of instances of transcription of Latin words, principally proper names. I have since examined Benseler's most painstaking dictionary of Greek proper names, and the result is in both cases the same; viz. that, except in one writer, the instances of **v** consonant being represented by β are few absolutely, and very few relatively to the instances of its being represented by *ov*. The one exception is Plutarch, and, so far as I have noticed, most instances commonly quoted have or might have been taken from him. He has β for **v** frequently, though not as often as he has *ov*. The same name appears with β in some of his Lives, in others with *ov*. Other names are always written one way.

But this matter has been so little noticed that some details may be interesting. I have looked particularly through (1) all Plutarch's lives of Romans, and that of Pyrrhus (in Sintenis' edit., Teubner series); (2) the first five books of Polybius (Hultsch's edit.), i.e. all that is preserved in a continuous narrative; and (3) Books IV.—VI. of Dionysius of Halicarnassus (in Kiessling's edit., which in these books rests on a better collation of the most important MS. than in the first three).

¹ See § 72. Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 131 sq.; Schuchardt, I. 131; Göschen's *Pref. to Gaius*, p. xxxii. ed. Lachmann; and Naber's edit. of Fronto, *passim*. So Priscian (*Part.* 23=111. 465, Keil) makes the strange statement, that 'all words beginning with **vi** are written with **v**, 'except **bitumen**, **bilis** and the compounds of **bis**.'

The result is as follows, the numbers being possibly not strictly accurate, but at any rate accurate enough for the present purpose¹.

(1) In Plutarch there are of names of persons (almost all Romans), or places, or peoples, 50 written with *ou*, and 43 with β ; and the occurrences of these names are, in all, 323 with *ou*, 180 with β . Of these **Valerius**, **Valeria**, **Valens**, **Ventidius**, **Verginius**, **Vespasianus**, **Vibius**, **Vindicius**, **Vinius**, **Vitellius**, **Volsci** occur at least 5 times each (**Valerius** and **Volsci** nearly 50 times each), and always with *ou*; **Fulvius**, **Fulvia**, **Varro**, **Verres** occur at least 8 times each, xxxviii and always with β . Others, e.g. **Veii**, occur both with *ou* and β ; **Volumnius** (in Brutus) always with β , **Volumnia** (in Coriolanus) always with *ou*; **Octavius** 16 times (chiefly in Crassus and Pompeius) with *ou*, 30 times (chiefly in Gracchi and Marcellus) with β ; but **Octavia** (in Antony) 22 times with *ou*, and only twice (in Marcellus) with β ; **Servilius** 9 times with *ou*, twice with β ; **Servilia** once with *ou*, 14 times with β . Yet other writers have *ou* in the names which Plutarch writes with β only. For instance, no one else (according to Benseler's *Lex.*) writes Βάρρων (except once Dionys. Hal. I. 14) or Βέρρης.

(2) In the first three books of Polybius I find 10 names, making in all 20 occurrences, all with *ou*; not a single instance of β . In the 4th and 5th books I find no instance of either. On turning to the extracts from Polybius' lost books I find nothing in those from the 6th and 7th; but in the 8th Ουαλέριος once, Λίβιος four times.

(3) In Books IV. to VI. of Dionysius I find 21 names written with *ou* (besides **Ἀνεντίνος**), and the occurrences are 184, **Valerius**, **Volsci**, and **Servilius** being exceedingly frequent. There are 5 names only in which ν is represented by β ; **Nævius**, **Flavus** (written in the two best MSS. φλαβιος), **Servius**, **Pulvillus**, and **Elva**, the last only occurring twice, the others once.

How much of this comparative frequency of β in Plutarch is due to the author, how much to his copyists, how much to his editors, I do not know. The text of Polybius and Dionysius may,

¹ I have not included instances where neither *ou* nor β are used, e.g. in Plutarch, **Φαώνιος**, **Ναέμβριος**, **Σκαιάλας**: nor instances of **u** after **q** (cf. § 90, 2); though both these speak for a light value being given to ν .

I suppose, be fairly trusted as far as the editors are concerned. And it may be noted that the most trustworthy part of the text of the most trustworthy author (Polybius) gives no instance of β .

Now in this representation of ν by β something doubtless is due to the source of the Greek writer's narrative in each case. Something also to the instinctive desire of assimilating a word to Greek forms; hence the frequent use of β before $-ios$, e.g. $\Lambda\acute{\iota}\beta\iota\omicron\varsigma$ (in Plutarch once only $\Lambda\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$), $\Phi\lambda\alpha\beta\iota\omicron\varsigma$, $\text{'}\omicron\kappa\tau\acute{\alpha}\beta\iota\omicron\varsigma$, $\Phi\omicron\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\beta\iota\omicron\varsigma$, &c. Something again is due to phonetic reasons. Thus while ov is (in Plutarch) initial in 34 names and medial in 16, β is initial in 17 and medial in 26. In 15 of these 26 β follows λ or ρ , and in the rest it is between vowels; which are exactly the positions in which

xxxix a German **b** is pronounced like Germ. **w**¹. It will be seen that the instances from Dionysius are all thus disposed of. As regards Plutarch it is perhaps not inappropriate to remark that he expressly tells us he was not a good Latin scholar (*Vit. Demosth.* 2, p. 846), and secondly, that he was a Bœotian; and the relations of the Bœotian dialect to the digamma were such as to make it possible that his native pronunciation or habits may have had something to do with this peculiarity. But all the MSS. of these authors are, I suppose, posterior by many centuries to the time of confusion of ν and **b**; and this fact, while not at all impairing their testimony when they represent ν by ov , is strong against its trustworthiness when writing β . For there is no apparent reason why a copyist, if he found β written, should have changed it to ov , while the change of ov (for consonantal ν) into β would be in accordance with the tendencies either of pronunciation itself or of its expression. A reference to Benseler's lexicon will shew at once a number of words, written earlier with ov , which in Byzantine writers received a β . Or look to the names of consuls, &c. given from various authorities side by side in the *Corpus Inscript. Latin.* I. 483 sqq., and it will be seen how persistently the *Chronicon Paschale* of the 7th century

¹ Schleicher (*Deutsche Sprache*, p. 212, ed. 2) says: '**b** and **g** we write in accordance with the old language, but pronounce these sounds, when medial, between vowels, as **w** and [voiced] **ch**, consequently as spirants not as momentary sounds...e.g. *graben*, *sagen*, as *grāwen*, *sāchen*...The **b** also in the combinations **lb**, **rb** is pronounced as **w**; e.g. in *gelber*, *farbe*, but not when the **l** and **b** belong to different words, e.g. *stulbein*, *harbeutel*.'

writes β where Dionysius or Diodorus or Dio has *ou*, and how often the v of the Inscriptions gives place in the Latin of the 4th century to b ; e.g. *Calvus* to *Calbus*, &c.

Again, the MSS. of the New Testament, are, I believe, the earliest MSS. existing (except some papyri and the Herculaneum rolls), and the following facts may therefore be of use. The name **SILVANUS** occurs four times (2 Cor. i. 19; 1 Thess. i. 1; 2 Thess. i. 1; 1 Pet. v. 12). In St Peter Vat. alone (against Sinait. Alex.) has $\Sigma\lambda\beta\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$. In St Paul Vat. like the rest (and Ephr. in 2 Cor., being lost in 1, 2 Thess.) has $\Sigma\lambda\omicron\nu\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$: two bilingual MSS. Clar. Boern. (cent. 6 and 9) with the transcripts Sang. Aug. and (once) the second hand of No. 67, are the only MSS. late or early, as Mr Hort informs me, which are known to spell the word with β . The Latin version of Clar. (though not of Boern.) has **SILBANUS**. The solitary instance of $\Sigma\lambda\beta\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$ in the Vatican is probably (as Mr Hort suggests) only one of several indications of the Vatican scribe being familiar with Latin; the confusion of v and b being common in early as well as late Latin biblical MSS.; e.g. the Codex Vercellensis of the Gospels (middle of 4th cent.; i.e. same date as the Vatican).

[Dittenberger, who has written two interesting papers on the representations of Roman names in Greek inscriptions, says on this point (*Hermes* VI. 303) '*ou* is older' than β as a representative of v 'and in republican times is found almost exclusively, whereas β 'comes most into use later, without however ever getting completely 'the upper hand; for even in Constantine's time there are inscriptions 'in which Latin v is represented by *ou*.' The only instances of β which he mentions are Βαλέριος (Attic. 2nd cent. B.C.); Βιβία for **VIBIA** (at Delphi); Φουβίος (Naples, 71 B.C.) once, against two instances of initial and three of medial *ou* in the same inscription; Λαυβίλλος (Ephesus, not before Hadrian's time) with Ουείβιον and Ουάρων in same inscriptions. The name of **VARUS**, he adds, is commonly Ουήρος , much less frequently Βήρος . On the other hand, in Italian inscriptions not uncommonly, but in those only, occurs Σεουαστός for Σεβαστός .]

What then was the value of β ? Not, I think, that of the labiodental v . For the only argument that is brought for this value is that it has this value in modern Greek. I do not doubt that some

Greek speakers give it this sound, but I am not disposed to admit that all those who think they hear this sound are right. The truth is there is a labial **f** and **v**, as well as a labio-dental **f** and **v**, and by those who are not familiar with the labial the sound is often taken for that of the labio-dental. Mr Ellis (p. 518) says of an eminent modern Greek, 'The letters β , ϕ seem to be naturally pronounced 'by Prof. Valetta as a labial **v** and **f**, but when he became particularly 'emphatic he made them the labio-dental **v** and **f**.' Mr Geldart (*Journ. of Philology* for 1869, II. p. 159) says, ' β is pronounced in 'Greece not like our **v** but like the German **w**, only much more 'strongly and explosively, if one may use the word. It is not 'sounded by bringing together the lower lip and the upper teeth, 'but by compressing the two lips together. So too ϕ , and the consonantal sound of **v**, are pure lip-letters, and very different in 'point of formation from **f** or **v**.' (See also Appendix A. xviii.) It is obvious that a sound like this stands in at least as close a relation to the English **w** as to the English **v**.

Here then we meet with a solution of the difficulties presented by the confusion of Latin **v** with **b**, by the occasional representation of Latin **v** by β , and by the historical substitution of the labio-dental **v** in the Romance languages for the Latin **v**. The phonetic pedigree of the Romance **v** might be at once stated as: 1. u vowel; 2. French **ou**, pronounced as in **oui**; 3. English **w**; 4. Labial **v**; 5. Labio-dental **v**. But I do not assert that this represents an historical succession in a single line. It is very probable that the labial **v** existed dialectically in Italy (and probably in Greece) in classical times, and that this accounts for such instances of the transcription of Latin **v** by β , as may be really the writing of Polybius, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and others¹ (e.g. Βέσβιον ὄρος for **Vesuvius**²), and such vacillation in names of places as may be really due to the ancient authors (e.g. **Labici**, Cic. *Agr.* 2. 35; so also Greek writers generally; but **Lavici**, Liv. 2, 39; 3, 25; 4, 45). In and after

¹ Some few instances in inscriptions between the battle of Actium and the end of the 4th century p. Chr. are mentioned by Franz (*Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 248). I have not the means now for further inquiry. [See above, p. xli.]

² [The Neapolitan dialect of modern Italian is characterised among other things by 'its extremely frequent interchange of **b** and **v**.' (Diez, *Gram.* I. 83.)]

the 3rd century this sound encroached upon the domain of the **w** [and **b**], and rendered e.g. **verba** indistinguishable from **berba**. But because the Greek β may very possibly have had this sound, and may have been used for Latin **v**, it does not follow that Latin **v** had this sound, but only that in the want of an exact representative β came near enough to be used. I see no reason whatever for supposing that in classical times educated persons pronounced the letter **v** (**u**) (except in certain positions) otherwise than as the vowel **oo**, either with a pause after it, or running on to a succeeding vowel, (as in French **oui**.) or as English **w**. The first of these modes was the usual sound of **v** when called a vowel, the third when called a consonant. After **q** it may have been a mere sign of the labialisation of the guttural, an effect which most people would not distinguish from **w**. And possibly the same may be its purport sometimes after **g**, **l**, **r**, **s**. (See §§ 89; 94, 2, and Append. A. xx.—xxii.) With a short **i** following, **qv** made a sound which the Greeks represented by $\kappa\nu$, i.e. κ followed by the 12th vowel (see below). The rise of **b** out of **v** in a few cases is noted in § 76, and this was probably negotiated by a labial **v**, which perished in the transaction.

Corsen appears to think such a sound as the Engl. **w** to be too weak for **v** generally, and points to its having expelled the preceding consonant in some words. But the words in which this took place, leaving evidence in historical Latin behind it, are very few¹, **viginti** from **duo** (§ 76), **nivis** from **nigv-is**, shown by **ninguit** and **nix**, **vixi** compared with **vivo** (§ 129), possibly **reduvia** with **ungvis**. Others are evidenced only by comparison with Greek or Sanskrit stems. That these changes may have been produced by the mediation of a labial **v** is likely enough, but they seem to me to be part or remnants of the changes which constituted the separation of the Latin language from its common stock, and to prove nothing for the pronunciation of **v** in the days of Cicero and Quintilian, unless indeed **guard** (once, I suppose, pronounced *gaward*) compared with *ward*, &c. shews that **w** is in English pronounced as **v**. That Corsen should also consider (*Aussprache*, I. 315) the omission of **v** in such words as **sos** for **suos**, **savium** compared with **svavium**, &c.,

¹ Corsen does not mention such words as **sēvoco**, **seviri**; and they are only instances of the usual habit of **sed**, **sex**; see §§ 93, 2; 113.

or the absorption of **v** in **fautor** for **favitor**, **nuper** for **novum per**, as proofs that **v** had not a 'weak vowel sound like the English **w**,' but a consonantal tone like the Germ. **w**¹, is to me very surprising. I draw the precisely opposite inference. (See above, 5, p. xxxiv.)

[Mr A. J. Ellis has written in the *Academy* for 15 Jan. 1872² a very interesting paper on the letter **v**, to which I am desirous of directing my readers' attention, as containing a great deal of authentic information and the results of an almost unrivalled power of phonetic discrimination in reference to this subject. He points out that, whereas, when **oo** is followed by another vowel, English speakers naturally pronounce a **w**, other nations do not; Italian *uomo*, *uopo*, and French *ouais*, *ouate*, *ouest*, *oui* being distinguishable by an attentive hearer from English *awa(r)m*, *awa(r)p*, *away*, *wattle*, *west*, *wve*. The case of **oo** before a vowel is parallel to that of **ee**. 'The initial short and stressless elements **ee**, **oo** do not occur at the commencement of diphthongs in English, as to my ears they do in Welsh³, and as they may once have done in Latin. Those nations who use short **ee**, **oo** habitually give them consonantal syllabic value.' He objects to the notion, that Latin **v** was equivalent to English **w**, mainly on the ground that it is, so far as he knows, not familiar to the lips of any European people except the English. 'The final inference would seem to be that **I**, **V** (in Latin) should be considered as vowels capable of becoming the stressless elements of diphthongs, so long as **II**, **VV** initial are not found; that after these were found (and probably some time before they crept into writing, which always lags after speech) **y** and labial **v** were employed, when **I**, **V** were the initial (not the *final*) stressless elements of diphthongs;

¹ Corssen means by the Germ. **w** the labio-dental English **v**. The south Germ. **w** is, according to Mr Ellis, the labial **v** (see App. A. xviii.). But this is not known to all Germans, though Rumpelt (*Deutsch. Gram.* i. 322—327 note) seems groping for it. See also p. 319, where he argues for the old high German **w** or **uu** having had the sound of English **w**.

² Prof. M. Müller's remarks in *Acad.* 15 Dec. 1871, and the reply of Prof. Munro in *Acad.* 1 Jan. 1872, should also be read.

³ 'In **ia**, **ie**, **io** initial, Welshmen conceive that they pronounce **ya**, **ye**, **yo**, and similarly in **wi**, **wy** they believe they say (Engl.) **we**, **wy**. 'This is doubtful to me, because of the difficulty all Welshmen experience at first in saying **ye**, **woo**, which they generally reduce to **e**, **oo**.' Ellis, *Engl. Pron.* p. 746 n.

‘and that later in some words, especially in provincial pronunciation, υ passed into $\text{dz}\eta$ (English j) in Gaul (subsequently French j) and parts of Italy, and $\text{g}\eta$ (Spanish j) in Spain; that υ either remained provincially as labial υ , or became dentalised into labio-dental υ as being the firmer form and corresponding to the familiar f . But there seems to be no time during which English w can be interpolated. As a matter of practical convenience, English speakers should abstain from w in Latin, because no continental nation can adopt a sound they cannot pronounce. As a question of date, if the spelling vv is used, the pronunciation of labial υ or labio-dental υ at pleasure may be employed, most of the Germans taking labial υ , and the rest of the world dental υ .’ (*Acad.* pp. 36, 39 somewhat abridged.)

I cannot say that the fact of w being a difficult and now rare or non-existent sound in Southern Europe is to my mind decisive against its having been the sound of Latin υ in the time of Cicero. For that sound, whatever it was, did (as Mr Ellis agrees in thinking) historically give place to other sounds, and is not now the sound of the character υ either in Italy or in France at least. And I can detect nothing in English inconsistent with Roman phenomena, and a great deal wonderfully identical. At the same time such a pronunciation as *ou* in French *oui* does apparently correspond equally well with the early Roman phenomena; and it has existing Southern usage in its favour as against English w . And I am quite content to think that a labial υ was provincially contemporary and in the end generally superseded it. (This really differs little from what I have said before; see §§ 61, 88 and *supr.* pp. xlii. xliii.) But “as a matter of practical convenience,” I venture to give a different recommendation from Mr Ellis. I am confident that the labio-dental υ is a very misleading pronunciation of Latin υ , and wholly inconsistent with the Roman phenomena until some late period¹. English people will practically be very near the truth, if they pronounce υ in Latin for some centuries after Christ as w . If the French pronounce it as *ou* (in *oui*), the Italians as *u* (in *uomo*), and the

¹ *Comp. Prof. Munro, Acad.* I Jan. 1872, p. 17: ‘Let Latin υ be English or South-German w , or the French *ou* in *oui*, only not English ‘or Romance υ .’

Germans as labial **v**, there will probably be no greater difference than was often heard in the streets of Rome in the days of Cicero. The close resemblance of English **w** to these French and Italian sounds is shewn most strongly by the existing doubt as to whether Welsh **w** is a vowel or a consonant, and by the uncertainty of English orthoepists to which class to refer English **w** (Ellis, *Eng. Pron.* p. 185). Its close resemblance to labial **v** will not be doubted by those who hear a South German pronounce English words. If the English hearer expects a **v**, he thinks he hears a **w**; if he expects a **w**, there is difference enough to make him think he hears a **v**.]

O n F.

On the sound of **f** I have already spoken (p. xxxvi).

The facts adduced in this first book and in § 766 of the third book would be almost enough to shew that **f** was not a sound of the Indo-European original alphabet, but of a much later and more special source. The number of words, in which it occurs as initial, is not very large, but the number in which it occurs, as initial of a suffix or after a vowel, is exceedingly small—four or five only. (Of course compounds must for such a purpose be separated into their members; e.g. in *æstifer* **f** is *initial*.) A few more are named by Corsen (*Krit. Nachtr.* p. 193 sqq. *Aussprache*, I. 140 sqq. ed. 2), e.g. **Alfius**, **Orfius**, **Ufens**, **Aufidus**, but these are proper names and probably not Latin. Certainly such a rare occurrence of **f** in suffixes goes far to shew that the sound did not exist at the time when these suffixes first assumed shape and use. It may well be that **-bro** is of the same stock as *ferre to bear*, but, if so, they are collateral relatives, and **-bro** is the earlier of the two. Similarly the verbal tense-suffixes **-bam**, **-bo**, &c., the derivative noun-suffixes **-bulo**, **-bill**, **-bo**, the case-suffix **-bi** in *tibi*, **-bis** in *nobis*, *vobis*, **-bus** in nouns, may very possibly have correspondents in Latin (or Umbrian or Oscan¹) beginning with **f**, but I should be inclined to

¹ Is it certain that the signs in Umbrian, Oscan, &c., for which we write **f**, had the sound which we ascribe to the Latin **f**, and not rather a labial sound? [Compare what Mr Ellis says (*Acad.* 15 Jan. 1872): 'After some recent experience I feel doubtful of all assertions respecting **f** as well as **v**. Certainly **f** is a comparatively rare sound, and labial **f** 'may prove more common than is generally supposed.']

regard such words with **f** as in a collateral not a parental relation to those with **b**. And thus **amavi** would not be for **ama-fui**, but it may contain a suffix from the same root as **fui**.

O n C before æ, e, i, &c.

That **c** before **e** or **i** was in Latin not pronounced as either Engl. **ch**, i.e. **tsh** (so in Italian), nor as **s** (so in French and English), nor as **ts** (so in German), nor in fact noticeably different from **k**, may be inferred from the following arguments.

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the letter following **e**, without any sign of a variance in the sound of **c** when followed by **e** or **i**. Can Statius in writing **replīctus**, instead of the usual **replīctus**, have made so great a change as hardening **s** or **sh** or **ch** into **k**? If a final **e** be omitted, could the effect have been to harden these dentals or palatals into **k**? Yet **dic**, **duc**, **sic**, **hunc** stand for **dīce**, **dūce**, **sīce**, **hunce**. **Hosce** is common, but is never abbreviated into **hosc**: that is to say, **c** is frequently added when it would, if a sibilant, be indistinguishable, it is not added, when its presence would have been audible! Can **decem** have been pronounced **dechem** or **detsem** or **desem**, and yet its derivative ordinal have been sounded **dekumus**, and then, at the same time with that, **dechimus**, &c.? **Kailius** became **Cælius**: did the **c** change its sound when the diphthong **ai** was changed into the diphthong **æ**? or did it wait until the diphthong **æ** gave place to the single vowel **e** (§ 262)? Compare **audacter** (Quint. I. 6, § 17) with **audaciter**; **difficuler** and **difficultas** with **difficile**; **capio**, **recipio**, **cepi**, **captum**, **receptum**; **cano**, **cecini**; **acer**, **acris**; **locus**, **loci**, **loco**, **locūlus**, **locellus**; **lacus** with its genitives **laci** and **lacus**, and dat. pl. **lacūbus** and **lacībus**; **piscis**, **pisciculus**, **piscosus**; **qverqv̄etum** with **qverc̄etum**; **præqvoquis** contracted into **præcox**, and **præcox** with its genitive **præcocis**; **fax** with its old nom. **faces**; &c. I am aware that the substitution of a guttural for a palatal (**dic** = **dik**, for **dice** = **diche**) may be paralleled ^{xliv} from Sanskrit *as now pronounced*, but the change of sound is marked by a change of letter, and the palatal letters are not dependent for their sound on one vowel rather than another. But in classical Latin the change supposed is not justified, so far as I know, by any

analogy. Changes of consonantal sounds are frequent, but they are rarely caused by any change of the subsequent vowel: and the change of sound is frequently shewn by a change of the spelling, e.g. in **veh-ere**, **vec-tum**, which is the nearest analogy that I know.

2. The letter **c** was used in early times in words which were afterwards spelt, some with **c**, others with **g**; and some instances of this use remain in early inscriptions (see §§ 56, 104). Whether these words were at the time pronounced with the flat guttural, or whether the sharp and flat guttural were not clearly distinguished (cf. App. A. vii.), it is not easy to say. But **k** was also in use, and is found in a few inscriptions, generally before **a**, but also before **o**, and (in one inscription regarded on this account by Mommsen as Græcising) before **e**; e.g. **kalendas**, **korano**, **dekembres**; and it was the regular abbreviation for the prænomen **Kæso** and for **kalendas** (§ 103). It is not likely that, if **c** before **e** and **i** was pronounced otherwise than before **a**, **o**, and **u**, no attempt should have been made to retain **k** for the guttural. Yet such an idea does not appear to have occurred to any of the reformers of Latin orthography—neither to Accius nor to Lucilius nor to Claudius Cæsar, in the name of each of whom (see however § 946 n.) **c** occurs before one of these supposed influential vowels. Quintilian (I. 7, § 10) speaks of the desire on the part of some grammarians to write **k** before **a**, (not before **o** and **u** also,) but his remark on this seems clearly to imply that **c** had but one sound. “**k** quidem in nullis verbis utendum puto, nisi quæ significat, etiam ut sola ponatur. Hoc eo non omisi, quod quidam eam, quotiens **a** sequatur, necessariam credunt, cum sit **c** littera quæ ad omnes vocales vim suam proferat.” “**k** should not in my opinion be used in any word except in those for which it can stand by itself as an abbreviation. I mention this because of the opinion of some persons that **k** must be used if the vowel **a** follow it, though **c** is a letter the sound of which is heard before all vowels.”

3. But with these facts must be considered, in order that ^{xlv} their full force may be seen, the fact that there is no hint in any ancient writer whatever of **c** having more than one sound, since the early times mentioned in the last paragraph (Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 244, 247; Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 48). And this is the more remarkable, because there are many parts of their writings in which

such a variety of sound could hardly help being noticed, if it had existed. For instance Quintilian (I. 4, §§ 7—9) first refers to the discussion of the grammarians whether the Romans lacked some necessary letters, and then to the counter question whether some were superfluous, and speaks of **k** and **q**. In 7 § 28 he is speaking expressly of what is written one way and pronounced another, and instances this very letter **c** as used to denote **Gnæus** (cf. *infr.* § 104). Terentianus Maurus (who is generally thought to have lived at end of 3rd century p. Chr.), referring to the fact that the names of the three letters **c**, **k**, **q** contained each a different vowel (**ce**, **ka**, **qu**; comp. App. A. xxiii.), says expressly, as I understand him, that **k** and **q** are alike in sound and are both superfluous, because it matters not whether **c**, **k**, or **q** be used, whichever of the vowels follow (vv. 204—209)¹.

See also Diomed. pp. 423, 424, ed. Keil; Priscian Inst. I. 14. 17; pp. 12, 13, ed. Hertz; Servius, p. 422, ed. Keil; Pompeius, v. 110, ed. Keil; Max. Vict. p. 1945, Putsche; and others quoted in Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. p. 292 sqq.

4. **c** is invariably represented in Greek transliteration by **κ**, be the vowel that follows what it may; and **κ** is invariably represented by Latin **c**². Now Greek **κ** has never been, and is not either

¹ The lines stand thus in Lachmann's edition, but the whole passage, beginning at v. 85, should be read:

k perspicuum est littera quod vacare possit;
 et **q** similis, namque eadem vis in utraque est;
 quia qui locus est primitus unde exoritur **c**,
 quascunque deinceps libeat jugare voces,
 mutare necesse est sonitum quidem supremum,
 refert nihilum, **k** prior an **q** siet an **c**.

i. e. *Whatever vowels you please to utter after forming the guttural contact for c, you must change accordingly the last part of the sound (i. e. the vowel part of the syllable ca, cu, ce &c.), but it matters not whether the former part (i. e. the consonant) be k or q or c.* [Marius Victorinus in the passage (I. 6) quoted by Prof. M. Müller (*Acad.* 15 Dec. 1871) had this passage of Terentianus before him. Both, I think, in the words 'supremum sonitum (sonum)' are referring, not to the opening of the organs as distinguished from the closing of them in the pronunciation of mutes, but to the names of the letters, which were symbols of the pronunciation. (See § 57). In Marius 'distento rictu' refers to the vowel **a** (in **ka**), 'producto rictu' to the vowel **u** (in **qu**).]

² Except possibly in a few early words, the spelling of which may be accounted for from **c** being once the common sign of both the sharp and flat guttural.

xlvi palatalised or assibilated before any vowel, but is the sharp guttural mute¹.

Against this argument it may be urged that as the Latin *c* coincided in sound with *κ* before *a*, *o*, *u*, it was only natural for the Greeks to use *κ* for *c* before *e* and *i*, unless the sound before *e* or *i* was clearly different from the sound of *κ* and was readily expressible by some other Greek letter².

Now the actual sounds given to *c* before *e* or *i* in words derived from Latin are (1) Engl. *ch* (= *tsh*) by the Italians and Wallachians. (2) Engl. *th* (sharp) by the Spaniards. (3) *s* (sharp) by the other Romance peoples (and the English). (4) The Germans pronounce it in Latin words as *ts*. Further it may be argued on physiological grounds that it may have been sounded as *ky*, or Germ. *ch*, or *sh*; these being possible mediating sounds between the sharp guttural mute and the various existing sounds of Latin *c*. (See v. Raumer, *Gesam. Schriften*, pp. 40—43, 90—95; Schuchardt, I. 164; Ellis, p. 204, quoted in App. A. xxv.; Max Müller in *Academy* for Feb. 15, 1871.) Could these sounds have been represented in Greek?

The sound of *s* could easily and accurately have been expressed by Greek *σ*.

sh could be expressed by either *σ*, *σσ* or *σϰ* (cf. Mullach, *Gram. d. Griech. Vulgarsprache*, p. 115).

th (sharp) would be expressed far more nearly by *σ* than by *κ*. The sound of sharp *th* is now expressed in modern Greek by *θ*, but it is not clear when *θ* first obtained this sound.

ts could easily be expressed by *τσ* or *τζ* (see below). I regard this value for Latin *c*, until at least some very late period, as utterly inadmissible. No combination was so thoroughly alien to the Romans, who never tolerated a dental mute before a sibilant in the

¹ The Tzakonians say *τζε* for *και* (see below, p. li.). Mr D. Bikelas (in the *Academy* for 15 March, 1871) says, 'in many of the Greek islands *κ* is pronounced like Italian *c* before the vowels *e*, *i*, *v*.'

² Prof. Max Müller says: 'Unless we admit that *c* in Cicero was pronounced either exactly like *ζ* or exactly like *σ*—and this nobody maintains—nothing remained to the Greeks but to use *κ* as the nearest approach to the modified *c*.' Surely this is going too far. He himself explains the fact that the Germans wrote *z* or *tz* for *c*, as proving, not that *z* or *tz* was the exact pronunciation of *c*, but that they came nearer to *c* than did the Germ. *k*, or *ch*. (*Academy*, 15 Feb. 1871, p. 146.)

same word. (**Etsi** is of course two words.) Nor did the Greeks xlvii either.

Germ. **ch** is a sound which, so far as I know, has never yet been actually proposed as a value of Latin **c** before **e** and **i**. In modern Greek χ expresses it exactly, but χ is not generally supposed to have had this sound, at any rate till late Imperial times (cf. Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 371, ed. 2). It is enough for the present to wait till some spark of evidence for such a sound is produced. It can never be a formidable claimant.

Engl. **ch** = **tsh** was expressed in Greek by $\tau\zeta$ by Procopius in the sixth century p. Chr. (in the word $\tau\zeta\omicron\upsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{o}\nu$, now *Tchorlu*, and others in Benseler's Lexicon), and probably in the Ravenna documents of the same time, e.g. $\alpha\kappa\tau\zeta\iota\omicron$, $\delta\omicron\nu\alpha\tau\zeta\iota\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$, for **actio**, **donationes** (Corssen, I. 65 sq.; Ellis, p. 529). So in modern Greek $\tau\zeta$ is used to represent either **ts**, or **sh**, or **tsh** (Engl. **ch**) or **zh**, i.e. French **j** (Mullach, p. 115). Compare the Tzakonian dialect, Mullach, p. 94 sqq., M. Schmidt in Curtius *Studien*, III. 349. Prof. Max Muller objects to the supposition of ζ having been possible, 'because ζ was 'looked upon as a double consonant, and in the middle of a word 'would have made a preceding short vowel long.' This argument is no doubt good in reference to verse in the Augustan age: I am not sure of its being applicable to prose even then, if **ci** had really been sounded as **chi**, and I believe it has little or no weight as applied to transliteration in the 2nd or 3rd century, when yet κ represented **c**. (See Prof. Munro's account of an Algerian inscription in Donaldson's *Varronianus*, p. 522, ed. 3; Mullach, p. 71; Luc. Müller's 2nd Appendix to his *De re metrica*.) But is not the prosodiocal argument as good against the supposition of **ci** being = **tshi**, as it is against its being represented by ζ ? (cf. v. Raumer, p. 40); and is there any trace whatever of a tendency, at a time when quantity was felt, to make the first syllable in e. g. **cecidī** long?

There remains one theoretical sound for **ce**, viz. **kye**. Here it is necessary to discriminate. It is possible I believe to articulate **ke** at the same part of the mouth as **ka**, but neither English nor Germans nor, so far as I know, any other European people do so. **ke** is palatal and **ka** is guttural, but the difference is imperceptible. But the real question is, had Latin **ke** either a full **y** sound or a slight **y** sound, such as is sometimes heard in Engl. *kind*, *card*? Mr Ellis

xlvi several times (e.g. p. 525, comp. 204) suggests that it had, but he nowhere defines the time to which he is referring, and he seems to think the distinction of **ke** and **kye** is too slight for us to rely upon its being noticed. I can only say that the distinction is one which seems to me obvious enough, far more obvious than many which I find noticed by Roman grammarians; and I cannot trust my ear or tongue to find or make any clear distinction between sounds which Ellis discriminates, viz. a palatalised **k** (as heard in the occasional pronunciation of *kind*, &c.) and a full **ky**. But be that as it may, if the distinction was not obvious, surely we need not trouble ourselves about it; if it was, then would not the Greek **κ** have been a tolerable representative? Yet no Greek gives us *κηνσωρ* for **ensor**, or *Κικερων* for **Cicero**.

5. Latin **c** was represented by Gothic **k**, and the early Latin words, received into High German, were all spelt with a **k**, whatever vowel followed; e.g. **Cæsar**, *Kaiser*; **carcer**, Goth. *karkara*, Germ. *kerker*. Later adoptions into German were spelt differently, e.g. **census**, Germ. *zins*; **cancelli**, Germ. *chanzella*, &c. (Prof. Max Müller accounts for this as due to the early poverty of the German alphabet, not to the identity or similarity of the sounds; and as regards Gothic, partly to this cause, partly to a (supposed) habit of taking letter for letter without regard to distinctions of sound, partly to the possibility of Ulfilas having received the words through the Greek.)

But the argument most pressed, for **c** having sometimes a different sound from **k**, is the confusion which existed between **ci** before a vowel and **ti** before a vowel. Now first, whatever force there may be in this argument, it is one which cannot justify our attributing an altered sound of **c** to **ce**, **ci**, &c. when before a consonant. Secondly, it seems tolerably clear (Corssen, I. 50—67) that many instances of the miswriting are due to the confusion not of two sounds but of two distinct suffixes **-cio**, **-tio**; and that there is no probable instance of **ti** for **ci** before at least the end of the 4th century p. Chr.; and only seven instances of **ci** for **ti** in inscriptions before the 7th century p. Chr.¹ Further, of these seven instances, three

¹ Corssen points out (II. p. 1003) that Mommsen speaks to the same purport (*Liv. Cod. Veron.* p. 175). 'Numquam in libro Vero-

(**periciæ**, **ocio**, **prudencius**) are not of early times, and are given by ^{xlix} collectors who lived at a time when the spelling **ocio** at least was usual; one (**renunciationem**) is from a notoriously bad collector: a fifth (**disposicionem**) is from a late Neapolitan inscription containing several misspelt words¹; the remaining two (**terminac[iones]**, **defenciones**) are from an inscription at Medjana in Africa of the time of Alexander Severus (222—235 p. Chr.). Even if these last be rightly copied, (which is not certain,) an inference from African spelling or pronunciation in the 3rd century to ordinary Roman spelling and pronunciation in (say) the Augustan age would be about as justifiable as an inference from the usage of words or constructions in Apuleius or Tertullian to that of Cicero or Quintilian. It is curious that the grammarian (Pompeius), whom Prof. Max Müller quotes as his authority for saying that ‘we know for certain that in the 5th century it was considered wrong ‘not to assibilate **ti** before a vowel,’ was also an African, from Mauretania, and as regards his age all that is tolerably certain is that he did not live before the 5th century, and not later than the end of the 7th century (Keil, *Gram. Lat.* v. p. 93. See also Teuffel, *Gesch. d. Röm. Litt.* p. 982). And again, another African, Commodianus, of the 3rd century, has in an acrostic the word **cum** for the initial word of the line which is to give the last letter but three of **concupiscentiæ**² (L. Müller, *De re metr.* p. 262, quoted by Corssen, II. 1003).

Thirdly, what does this confusion really prove as to the pronunciation of **ci** before a vowel, at the time, be it what it may, when the confusion existed? Prof. M. Müller says: ‘The only ‘point where these two letters (**c** and **t**) can possibly meet is the ‘assibilation. **Ti** may go as far as **tsi**, but unless **ki** also went as ‘far as **tshi**, the two could not have met, and no Roman whether in ‘Italy or Africa could have attempted to write **renuntiatio** by

nensi commutatas reperia litteras **c** et **t**, quod qui ante septimum sæculum obtinuisse sibi persuadent, ne (*assuredly*) ii vehementer errant.’ [See also to the same effect Mommsen’s Preface to his edition of the Digest, p. xl.]

¹ Some of these remarks are due to Prof. Munro’s pamphlet.

² Prof. Munro tells me that this line should be read, ‘Tum pro die tuo vigila,’ in order to harmonize with the imperatives and antitheses before and after. [Haupt has independently made the same correction.]

'renunciatio' (*Academy*, p. 146). I reply (1) by referring to Prof. Müller's instructive Lectures, II. p. 168, where, quoting Marsh, he says, 'We are told by careful observers that the lower classes in (French) Canada habitually confound **t** and **k**, and say *mékier*, *moikié* for *métier*, *moitié*.' Quintilian (if the MSS are correct, I. II. 5, ed. Halm) speaks of that 'fault of pronunciation by which **c** and **g** are softened into **t** and **d**' (comp. Schuchardt, III. 81, sq.). (2) I refer to an authority whom Prof. Müller will respect—Mr Ellis (quoted in App. A. xxv.), who explains distinctly how the confusion of **t** with **c** arises, and in the stage of **ky**, **ty**, before either is assibilated; and v. Raumer (who seems to me to have inspired M. Müller in his argument generally) says the same (*Gesam. Schriften*, p. 92). (3) I venture to go still farther, and, while fully admitting the theoretical possibility of palatalised **k** and **t** (**ky**, **ty**) having been the mediator between **ce**, **ci** and the modern assibilated pronunciations, such as **s**, **ts**, or **th**, I hesitate as to its reality. For, as Corssen says (I. 49), there is not a spark of positive evidence for it: and, if **c** once became **t**, the change of **t** to **s** is far too common a phenomenon in Latin to necessitate an explanation, which applies only to **t** before **i** (cf. § 191 and *infr.* p. lxii.). It must be remembered that the palatalisation of **c** into **ch**=**sh** in French is before the vowel **a**¹. (Diez, I. 249, considers here the intermediate step to have been a guttural aspirate, Germ. **ch**.)

To sum up; as there is not one particle of trustworthy evidence, before at least the fifth or sixth century, for any other pronunciation of **c** than that of the sharp guttural, except the few reminiscences of the sound of **g**, two African inscriptions, and the [doubtful text of the] African acrostic of the 3rd century with the doubtful inferences deduced from them, I am unable to see how it can be any defence of so thoroughly confusing a pronunciation of the Latin of Cicero and Quintilian, as arises from sounding **c** as **s**, that it is theoretically possible for the Romans to have made a difference in **ci** compared with **ca**, which was yet so small that no grammarian noticed it, and no writer attempted to express it.

¹ So in English the pronunciation of **c** as **ky** took place only (?) before **a**; e. g. *card*, *kind* (= *kyaind*), *sky* (= *skyai*).

ON *g* before *æ*, *e* and *i*.

That *g* in Latin was not pronounced as English *j* (= *dzh*), and that it was always hard before all vowels, may be inferred from the following arguments. (Compare also the discussion of the sound of *c* before the like vowels.)

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the vowel following *g*, without any evidence of a desire to change *g* before *e* or *i*; e.g. *malignus* for *maligenus*; *gigno* for *gigeno*; *tegmen* for *teginen*; *tignum* compared with *tigillum*, &c. Similarly *rego*, *regis*, *regit* becomes *rectum* (for *regtum*); *reg-* makes *regis*, *regi*, *regum*, *regulus*, and *rex* (for *reg-s*, *rec-s*); *ager*, *agri*; *fuga*, *fugæ*, *fugax*, *fugio*, *fugitivus*.

2. In Greek *g* is always represented by γ ; and γ is represented by *g*. It is true in modern Greek γ before ϵ and ι is Eng. *y*; but it is by no means certain when γ first gained this sound. And moreover the sound of *y* is not that of Engl. *j*.

3. There is no trace to be found in the grammarians of any different sound of *g* before the several vowels. This is the more noticeable, because they speak of the effect of *g* and *c*, upon a preceding *n*, in converting the dental into the guttural nasal. But they make no allusion to any difference in the *g*. Yet the instances adduced contain the lingual as well as the labial vowels, e.g. *angvis*, *ingenuus*, *anceps*, *Longinus*, *angulus*, *angens*. It is no doubt not impossible that this change in the sound of *n* should be made before palatals such as Engl. *ch* and *j*; but we do not make it in English. I infer that the Latins had (in these cases at least, and if in these, why not in others?) *c* and *g* hard, whether *e* and *i*, or *a*, *o*, *u* followed.

4. There is no evidence of *g* having such a sound as Engl. *j* before the 4th or 5th century p. Chr., according to Schuchardt; before the 5th century, according to Corssen. Diez (I. 268) infers from the Anglo-Saxon alphabet that *g* was the guttural flat mute up to the 7th century. The omission of *g* before *i*, in *major* for *magior*, does not appear to imply the assibilation of *g*. For it takes place

lii before **v** as much as before **i**, e. g. **nivis** for **nigvis**, **malo** for **magvolo**; and **g** is too commonly omitted before consonants to make its omission before semiconsonants unnatural. There is evidence in the 4th and 5th centuries of its having the sound of Engl. **y** (=j), e. g. **magestates** for **majestates**, **βειεντι** for **viginti**. Possibly this sound of **g** may have existed dialectically earlier.

On dentals; especially **ti** before a vowel.

On the pronunciation of **ti** we have a distinct statement by Isidore in the beginning of the 7th century p. Chr., viz. that before a vowel **tia** should be sounded as **zia**. And Pompeius (v. pp. 104, 286, ed. Keil) and Consentius (v. p. 395, ed. Keil) appear to say the same. But these are apparently not much, if at all, earlier witnesses; and accordingly **donationem**, **donationes**, are represented in Ravenna Greek of the 6th century by **δωναζιονεμ**, **δονατζιονες**. And since the 6th century, according to Corssen, instances occur of a similar assibilation, in which the **i** was not preserved, e. g. **constantso**, **constanzo** are written for **constantio**. Schuchardt (I. 104. 150) thinks that assibilation began as early as the 2nd century p. Chr., but did not become general till a much later period. In Umbrian and Oscan it appeared before the first Punic War, and the origin of such forms as **formonsus** is probably to be found in **formontios** (see § 813). On **di** before a vowel see § 154.

A final **d** was often pronounced as **t** (§ 150); and Quintilian's words (I. 7, § 5) imply, I think, that there was no difference in the pronunciation of **ad** and **at**, though the difference in spelling appears to have continued long. But **d** is rarely final (§ 155), and Velius Longus (beginning of 2nd cent. p. Chr.) speaks of **apud** and **sed** being pronounced with **d** (p. 2231, Putsche).

Mr Munro calls attention to the fact that the continental **t** (and therefore of course **d**) is more dental than with us. Mr Ellis (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1867, *Suppl.* p. 12) describes the European dental as formed by pressing the tongue against the teeth, whereas in English the tongue scarcely reaches the gums. (See however *Eng. Pron.* p. 477, n.) But I do not think this can affect the question of the

interchange of **d** and **t**. That interchange depended on the tendency ^{liii} to drop the sound of the voice at the end of the word, as the Germans do now, e.g. *unt* for *und* (Brücke, pp. 38. 46. See also below, App. A. vii.).

On **bs**, **x**, **bt**, &c.

That **bs** is = **ps**, not **bz**, follows from the general law of Latin, that the former of two consonants is made conformable to the latter, and from the fact that **s** was the sharp hiss. Some instances are found of **araps**, **urps**, **pleps** (Neue, I. p. 137). Compare also **scribo**, **scripsi**, **scriptum** (cf. § 78). Plutarch writes *ἱερὸν ὀψευκουέντης* for **templum obsequentis** (*Fort. Rom.* 10).

Similarly **x** is for **ks**, not **gz**. Compare **rego**, **rexī**, **rectum**. **Reg-sī** first becomes **rec-sī**, then is written **rexī**.

So also **obtultit** was pronounced **optultit**: **optimus** is for **ob-timus**, (see Quint. I. 7. 7). And usually with the prepositions in composition, we shall be justified in thinking that, even where MSS. and inscriptions vary much in their spelling, the assimilation, entire or partial, was expressed in pronouncing; the spelling, as is natural, oscillating between the claims of etymology and sound; e.g. **apparere**, **adparere**; **imperium**, **inpertum**; &c.

On **n** before gutturals; **gn**.

The pronunciation of **n** as **ng** before a guttural (**c**, **g**, **qu**) is clear from Nigidius Figulus, *ap. Gell.* XIX. 14. 7. No mention is made of the absorption of the **g**. And in the Greek to which it is compared the **γ** is written twice, *ἄγγελος*.

Gn is (or was) in Germany, I believe, pronounced like **ng + n**, i. e. **dignus** is sounded **ding-nus**. In Italian and French it is like **ny** in **dīn-yus**. There appears to be no allusion to such pronunciations in any of the Latin writers, although they frequently discuss **ng**. This seems decisive against the above-named pronunciations of **gn**, at least in the absence of any other evidence for them. (See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 272; Corssen, II. 262, ed. 2; and below, p. lxxx.)

O n s.

liv Corssen maintains (*Ausspr.* I. 294) that **s** had in Latin three sounds:

(1) Sharp (i.e. a hiss) as initial, and medial before and after other consonants, except **n**.

(2) Soft (i.e. flat = Engl. **z**) between two vowels, as *row* in the Romance tongues, and after **n**.

(3) Dull and faint at the end of words.

Of the sound of **s** as **s** sharp there is the strongest possible proof. For (*a*) it maintains its place before sharp consonants in **st**, **sp**, **sq**, **sc**, and it does not maintain its place before flat consonants, e.g. **d**, **m**, **n**, **l**, **r** (§ 193. 2). And (*b*) it changed a flat consonant preceding it to a sharp. It may be said that **consul**, **mons**, **ars** show flat consonants preceding. But **consul** was abbreviated **cos**, which shows the evanescence of the **n**. **Mons**, **ars** (from stems **monti-**, **arti-**) are instances of the refusal of the Romans, when sacrificing something, to sacrifice all. The **ti** had already gone: it was necessary at least to write **n** and **r** to preserve the individuality of the words. But the pronunciation is a different thing. I conjecture that both **n** and **r** were in these cases *whispered*, not voiced (cf. App. A. viii.—x.). This necessity made the Romans unwilling to permit the retention of **n** and **r**, when there was no further reason. A whispered **r** exists in Icelandic (written **hr**, Ellis, p. 544). A similar whispered **r** may be presumed in words like **prorsum**, **sursum**, which became **prosum**, **susum**, by **r** assimilating to **s**. But that **r** as a general rule was voiced, appears clearly from its pathology and influence.

The third sound, attributed by Corssen to **s**, is inferred from the frequent omission of **s** in writing, and from its non-pronunciation in early verse (§ 193. 5). I do not know what precise sound Corssen means to give it, nor what it could have, different from **s** or **z**, but, this difficulty over, I have nothing to object.

But the second sound seems to me very doubtful. I cannot estimate properly the value of the argument from the Romance languages¹. Their list of sounds is not so closely accordant with that

¹ Mr Payne (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1868—9, p. 419) doubts the **s** between two vowels having a **z** sound in French in the 13th or 14th centuries.

attributed either by Corssen or myself to the Romans, as to render it necessary to suppose any identity of pronunciation in this case. In Italian particularly **s** has a very different character from what it had in Latin. Witness the combinations **sb**, **sm**, **sg**, **sd**, **sn**, **sl**, **sr**, &c. There remain three other arguments which appear to me, if they prove anything, to prove that **s** written was **s** sharp.

(1) The fact that **r** supplanted **s** in many words is justly adduced (p. 280) as a proof that **s** was in these words pronounced like **z**. But why this should prove that **s** was pronounced as **z** in other words, in which this change did not take place, is far from clear. I draw exactly the opposite inference. If **s** had in these words been pronounced like **z**, it would have passed to **r** as in other words. This rhotacism swept over the language like an epidemic, and seized those instances of **s** as its victims which were predisposed to it by the sound; and it is surely most probable that it seized all such. Reason for discrimination I see none.

(2) Another argument (p. 281) is that an **s** between two vowels, which in some forms was changed to **r**, in other forms of the same stem was omitted. I cannot see what this proves, except that the flat **s** which changed to **r** was sometimes omitted. But the question is, what was the sound of an **s** which was not omitted, and which did not change to **r**?

(3) The last argument brought by Corssen (p. 284) is that **s** after **n** was pronounced, in certain words at least, as if between two vowels, the **n** being omitted, and, consequently, it would have the ordinary sound of **s** between two vowels, i.e. **z** (see § 168. 3). On this matter I would refer to the extract from Mr Bell given in App. A. § v. It will be remembered that Cicero tells us that **ns**, **nf** lengthened the preceding vowel (§ 167). Now **s** and **f** agree in being voiceless continuous consonants. And voiceless consonants are just those 'before which **n** is so short, as scarcely to add any 'appreciable quantity to the syllable.' I conclude from these facts that **s** was a voiceless consonant in this case also; that the **n** was scarcely audible; but that to compensate for this, the Romans lengthened the preceding vowel, i.e. dwelt longer on the preceding vowel, to signalize the fact of the syllable being more than the vowel + **s**,

lvi Greek transcriptions show that it was the *vowel*, not merely the syllable, that was lengthened.

[Mr Munro contends for *s* having had the flat sound 'in the comparatively few cases in which *s* not representing a real *ss* comes between two vowels.' He points to the fact that 'in Italian there are most suggestive exceptions to *s* being soft' (flat) 'between two vowels: in *cosa*, *riso*, etc.; and in the adjective termination *-oso* it is sounded, as' sharp *s*. 'The Italian too is strongly supported by late Greek; we find *κασσος* (*casus*), *κουρισσος* (*curiosus*), *φαμωσσα* (*famossa*), *ἐξκουσσατος* (*excusatus*), *ἐξκουσσατεύειν* (*excusare*) and the like. What is the meaning of this *σσ*, 'if there was no difference between the *s* of *casus* (*cassus*) and *cāsa*, 'of *rosus* (*rossus*) and *rōsa*?' (*Few Remarks*, pp. 13 and 26.) If indeed the Italian representatives of all the words enumerated in § 193. 3. *c.*, which are not really referable to *a*, or *b* of that section, and if no other words with Latin *s* have a flat *s* between two vowels, the coincidence would be so striking as perhaps to justify Mr Munro's inference. I do not know whether this is so or not. An intimate knowledge of Italian in its whole development is requisite to enable due weight to be given to an argument from pronunciation which seems to spring over many centuries.]

Curtius has made the origin of the long vowel in the nominative case of certain classes of Greek substantives the subject of an instructive essay (as indeed all he writes is instructive), *Studien*, II. 159—175; and has put forth a theory of the pathology of these cases, which has considerable bearing on the Latin long vowel before *ns*, a fact which he naturally notices in this connexion. I am not sure that in setting out the different moments of the change from e.g. *πατέrs* to *πατήρ*, *γνώμους* to *γνώμων*, *φέρουts* to *φέρων*, *σαφέsς* to *σαφής* (p. 169), he means to imply any chronological interval, even the smallest, between the stages of the change. But there seems to me to be an unreality about it, which makes me unable, at least without explanation, to adopt his theory. He describes the process thus: '*η*, *τ*, *ς* before a final *ς* make the preceding vowel long; and thereby becoming weak themselves, run a risk of passing, as it were, into the preceding vowel, as is the case in the accusative plural (*μούσας*, *musas*, for *μουσανς*, *musams*). But instead of so doing, they draw the following *ς* to themselves, assi-

‘milate it to themselves, take, as it were, the duration of the **s**, and ‘so recover their full sound of **n, r, s**.’ The unreality of this lies first in speaking of **n, r, s** as going through successive stages of weakness and recovery, and secondly in the notion of assimilation itself. The fact is, I suppose, that in Greek and Latin the vocal **n** and voiceless **s** were incompatible. The Latin generally, after its wont, and the Greek in some instances (e.g. *μούσας, δούς*), made the former of the two give way to the latter; **n** became voiceless, and the vowel was lengthened by the involuntary dwelling upon it in consciousness of the obscuration of one of the normal sounds of the word. In Greek generally the **n** won the day, and the so-called assimilation of **ns** to **nn** is, in reality, the voice dwelling longer on the **n** and not uttering the **s** at all, the previous vowel having been, as before, prolonged in anticipation of the loss. If I may use metaphorical language, the voice may be said to lengthen the vowel just as a leaper presses the ground more firmly before a spring. The speaker is aware of a difficult combination of sounds approaching, and instinctively spreads the time required for the vowel + **n** + **s** over two of them, because he knows he cannot apportion it strictly and preserve them all.

In Latin **homons** became **homos**, and the **s** was then dropped; lvii partly perhaps, because otherwise a confusion with the acc. plur. of **o** nouns would be imminent, partly from the slight hold a final **s** had in the early language. But in by far the majority of **-on** stems (cf. §§ 449, 450) the **o** was naturally long. The stems in **-r** and **-l** (which were voiced consonants) repudiated the sharp nominative sign **s**. Stems in **-s** with a short preceding vowel and not neuter are rare. In some we have a long vowel in the nominative (e.g. *Cerēs, arbōs*), in others a short vowel (e.g. *venūs, vetūs, lepūs, cinīs*). Of stems in **-t** with short vowel, only *abies, aries, paries* lengthen it in nom. sing.

Origin of *ss*.

It passes now for a recognized and certain theory among most philologists that *ss* is in many words the result of a *progressive* assimilation (§ 31. n.). This assimilation is alleged in (*a*) the supine stem; and (*b*) in superlatives and ordinals. It is always assumed by Bopp, Curtius¹, Corssen, L. Meyer, Schleicher.

(*a*) Corssen, who especially has defended this theory against all comers (*Beitr.* 419, 426 sq.), holds that, e.g. **tond-tum** became **tons-tum**, and then **tons-sum**, afterwards **tonsum**; and that in such cases as **mer-sum**, **lap-sum**, &c., where there is no dental at the end of the stem, the change of **t** to **s** is due to a false analogy.

Now to this theory there are, as it seems to me, two fatal objections: (1) **tons-tum** is a perfectly stable sound, and if this form had once arisen, no further change (except perhaps to **tostum**) would have occurred; (2) there is a *whole class* of stems forming their supine in **-sum** (§ 191. 3), for which the theory utterly fails to account.

I have not a word to say against the possibility of Corssen's first step; viz. that **tond-tum** became **tons-tum**. Neither Greeks nor Romans tolerated two dental mutes coming together. It was important to show the existence of the suffix, and yet **tond-tum**, if left to the ordinary law, would have become simply **tont-tum**, and the double ^{lviii} **t** would have been sounded like one only. The Greeks therefore softened the former of the two mutes into **s**; e.g. *ἀνντ-ρός, ἀνυστός; ἀδ-τέον, ἀστέον; πειθ-θήναι, πεισθήναι*. (*Curt. Gr. Gr.* § 46. See also § 50.) The Romans also adopted this course in cases in which it was important to preserve the **t** (e.g. in **est** for **edit** (**edt**), *eats*); and where an **r** follows immediately, because an **s** immediately before an **r** is hardly pronounceable; e.g. **tond-trix** becomes **tons-trix** (not **tond-srix**, **tonsrix**); and compare **mulctrum** with **mulsum**. There is therefore nothing against, but much to favour, the first step of Corssen's theory, if dental stems only were concerned. **Tond-tum**, **mit-tum** may well have become **tons-tum**, **mis-tum**; but why should

¹ Curtius says, 'στ is in all Greek dialects one of the most favourite groups. I only know at the most of one instance of its passing into σ... The passage of **st** into **s** is in Latin as frequent, as it is strange in 'Greek.' (*Studien*, I. I, p. 241—2.)

any further change have occurred? If, as Curtius says (*Erläut. zu* § 147), 'it is a prevalent law of speech that difficult combinations of sounds are more bearable, if they have arisen from others yet more difficult, language setting limits to the change of sounds in order to make their origin more patent,' still less is it likely that, when change has secured an easy combination, a causeless further change should be made. The combination *st* is one of the commonest in the language¹; e.g. *fastus, festus*, § 787; *arista, costa, prætexta*, &c. § 788; *angustus, funestus*, &c. § 789; *astus, cæstus*, &c. § 800; *fustis, hostis, pestis*, &c. § 803; *agrestis*, &c. § 808; *egestas, potestas*, § 811; *equester, pedester*, &c. § 903; *post, ast; ostendo, abstineo, sustento*, &c.; *est, estis; venisti, audisti*, &c.; *stella, sturnus, sto, sterno, antistes*, &c. Nor, so far as I am aware, is there a single clear instance of *st* passing into *ss* or *s*². There is no necessity whatever for assuming that *os, ossis*, or the old form *ossu*, are formed from *ὀστέον*. The root of *os* may have had a *d* or *t*; in which case this instance would only exemplify the very same difference between the Greek and Roman method of dealing with double dentals, which we are here discussing. Corssen indeed brings forward *adgretus, egretus*, quoted by Festus as old forms of the past participles; *comestum* is also found in one or two places³ as well as *comesum*; and *ostensa* is found as well as *ostenta*. Now *adgretus* and *egretus* are of course, if genuine, simply in-^{lix}stances of the preservation of the starting-point common to all theories: *comestum* is, I believe, the only instance of a perfectly

¹ Leo Meyer calls it 'a combination for which our languages (i.e. Greek and Latin) have a general and strong predilection.' (*Vergl. Gr.* I. 243.)

² Even in the later imperial times there seems little evidence of such a change. See Schuchardt, I. 145. III. 75.

³ [They are (see Neue, II. 442) Cato, *R.R.* 50, 'comesta' (but in 58 'comesæ'); Val. Max., 9, 12, Ext. 6; and the African physician (referred by Teuffel to Hadrian's time) Cælius Aurel., *Chron.* II. 1. Priscian, x. 28, 30, quotes 'comestum' from Cic. *Clu.* 62, § 173, where the oldest MS. has 'comesum.' Diomedes, pp. 363, 387, ed. Keil, condemns the formation 'comestum,' but adds a quotation from an obscure 'Didius de Sallustio, comesto patrimonio.' If this is the Declamatio in Sallust., the MSS. give *comeso*. In a passage of Varro (*Menip. Sat.* 523, ed. Bücheler) quoted by Nonius, p. 152, we have 'acinis electis et comestis.' (In Varr. *R.R.* I. 2, § 11, we have 'comesa' or 'comessa.')

possible way of dealing with the double dental in these forms, but may be equally well regarded as the sister, not the mother, of **comesum**: **ostenta** may be an instance of the same, but is probably to be regarded as belonging to **ten-ĕre**, while **ostensa** belongs to **tend-ĕre**. (On **infestus**, &c., quoted by Corssen, see my note on p. 220. On **hæsum**, **hausurus** see below, p. lxxv.) It can hardly be said that there is any evidence for the change of **st** into **s** or **ss**.

My second objection to Corssen's theory is this. All the verbs which form their supine in **-sum** may be divided into three classes; the first, stems of which the final consonant is a dental mute, viz. **t**, **d**; the second, stems in which the final stem consonants are **l** or **r** preceding **g**, **l**, or **r**; the third consisting of a miscellaneous list of verbs, all of which are however characterised by the active perfect (if they have one) being in **si** (§ 705). Now this third class, not a large one (**lapsum**, **jussum**, **pressum**; **parsurus**, **mulsum** from **mulcere**; **fixum**, **fluxum**; **mansum**; **censum**, **hæsum**, **hausurus**), but containing stems ending similarly to other verbs which have **-tum**, exhibits probably the result of various laws, and the **-sum** may be partly due to a kind of attraction exercised by the perfect. At any rate no light on its origin is derivable from Corssen's theory. But the second class, which is quite as numerous, is pervaded by a law: *all* words of the character named have the supine in **-sum**. And yet this is utterly alien from Corssen's theory. No one will suppose that **sparg-tum**, **mulg-tum**, **fall-tum**, **curr-tum** became **spar-sum**, **mul-sum**, **fal-sum**, **cur-sum** by passing through the stage of **spar-s-tum**, **mul-s-tum**, **fal-s-tum**, **cur-s-tum**. (**Torreo** with stem **tors-** made **torstum**, then **tostum**, and there stayed.)

Two other grounds for hesitation in accepting Corssen's theory may be mentioned. (1) It supposes a *progressive* assimilation, whereas this is very rare indeed in Latin¹. But I admit that it is possible. Its probability however is very small. Moreover (2),
lx the fact should be noticed that stems ending in **s** originally do not follow the change prescribed by Corssen; e. g. **ges-tum** does not become **ges-sum**. But there are three verbs in which such a change

¹ It is rare in other cognate languages too, if I may judge from Schleicher's *Compendium*. (For the definition of *progressive* and *regressive* assimilation see note to page 12. Kühner (*Ausf. Gr. Gr.* § 64, Vol. I. p. 209, ed. 2) reverses the usual application of these terms).

appears to be found; *censeo*, *haurio*, *hæreo*. Now *censeo* is originally a *t*- stem (comp. *κεντέω*), and is perhaps a secondary derivative from *census*, which would in that case be the participle of a lost consonant verb. *Hausurus* is quite anomalous. I find it only in Verg. *A.* iv. 383, and an imitation in Stat. *A.* i. 667, twice in Silius, and possibly once in Seneca (see p. 247). *Hausturus* (Cic.) and *haustus* show the regular supine stem. *Hæreo* is, I suspect, an *r* stem (comp. *αἰρέω*, though *h* in Latin does not usually correspond to an aspirate in Greek), and owes its supine stem (*hæsurus*, *hæsito*) to the long penult (comp. *curro*, *verro*).

[Mr Nettlehip (*Academy* 1 March 1872) brings, against my theory and in favour of a progressive assimilation of *st* into *ss*, the words *jussus* (for *justus*) from *jus*; *assus*, *assura* apparently participial formations (*as-tus*, *as-tura*) from a stem *as-* which in *ārēre*, *aridus* follows the ordinary law; *pustula* with another form *pusula* (or *pussula*?) which had it been formed from stem *pus* + *ulo* would have been *purula*. Now *jussus* is from a stem *jou-*, as I believe, §§ 76. 2; 705, though why it has *jussus* and not *jutus* I cannot explain. Possibly the desire to avoid comparison with the participle of *juvare* may have had something to do with it: (see also p. lxiv). *Assus*, *assura* I take from a root *ār-* and parallel them to *hær-*, *hæsum*. *Pustula*, in texts accessible to me, I find only in Cels. 2. 1; 3, 22, ed. Daremberg; Sen. *Ep.* 72. § 75, ed. Haase; Mart. 8. 51. 6; 11, 98, 4. ed. Schneidewin; Vitruv. 7, 2. § 9 ed. Rose. Also *pustulatum* Suet. *Ner.* 44, ed. Roth.; Mart. 7, 86. On the other hand I find *pusula* in Cels. v. 26. § 31, 28. §§ 6, 10, 15 (eleven times), 16, 17; Sen. *Ir.* 3. 43; Pliny (ed. Detlefsen) xx. § 44; and at least eleven other places, besides xxxvii. §§ 77, 98, ed. Jan.; in Martial. 14, 167; Colum. vii. 5. § 15; Paul. ap. Fest. p. 99, s.v. Hetta, ed. Müller; and *pussula* in Tibull. 2. 3. 10, ed. L. Müller q. v. p. xxii.; also *pusulatum* Dig. 19. 2. 31; *pusulosum* Cels. 5. 26. 31; Colum. 7. 5. 17. I believe *pusula* to be the earlier form of the two, and to be from the Greek *φύσα*, *φυσάλλις*. *Pustula*, if not due to copyists, is probably formed from the Latin *pus*.]

The theory which I oppose to Corssen's is, taking the dental stems as instances, that *tt*, *dt* became first *ts*, *ds*, and then *ss* or *s*. This theory fulfils the really necessary conditions of truth as completely as Corssen's fails. For the first step is equally applicable to all stems, inasmuch as it supposes the suffix only to be primarily

affected: the second step is inevitable if the first be admitted. **Ts**, **ds** are utterly unstable (in Latin), and must become entirely sibilant.

The only objection which I can see to this theory is that the phonetic cause of the change of **dt**, **tt**, **lgt**, **bt**, &c. into **ds**, **ts**, **lgs**, **ps**, &c. is not apparent. But neither is the phonetic cause of the change of **dt** to **st**. Possibly a good phonetician, like Mr M. Bell or Mr Ellis, may find a reason for the change where others cannot. I content myself with referring to the fact that in Greek τ before ι frequently changed to σ (e. g. φησί, Dor. φατί), φάσις by the side of φάτις; ἔκοσι, Dor. ἔκοτι; ἀναίσθησία from ἀναίσθητος (Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* § 148; Curtius, *Gr. Gr.* § 60); and sometimes before υ; e. g. σύ, Dor. τύ, Lat. tu (but also σοῦ, σοί); and to the word ipse, which is generally taken to be for ip-te; noxa for noc-ta; capsā, a box, from capere; &c. (See App. A. xxvi.)

A double t is found in a few words; e. g. **Attius**, **blatta**, **cette**, **Cotta**, **cottidie**, **quattuor**, **gutta**, **matta**, **sagitta**, **vitta**, **futillis**, **littera**, **Mettius**, **mitto**, and, it may be, some others. The question is perhaps one rather of spelling than of pronouncing. But, considering the frequency of suffixes commencing with t, the paucity of words with double t is striking. As I hold, the Romans had two ways of avoid-
 ing it; they changed **tt** either into **ts** or into **st**. The first produced
 an unstable combination, and therefore passed on into **ss** or **s**. This
 was the course usually adopted. The second produced a stable com-
 bination, but was (in Latin) used only where the first would occasion
 further difficulties of pronunciation. (Comp. §§ 151. 2; 152. 3.)

(b) The double s in the superlative form of most adjectives is also supposed by Corssen (see esp. *Ausspr.* II. 550 sqq. 1022, ed. 2) and many philologers to have arisen out of **st**. The superlative is formed from the comparative stem in **ios**, by adding, as is supposed, **tūmus** (or **tīmus**), and compressing **ios** to **is**, as in **magis** for **mag-ios** (*Ausspr.* II. 215). My objection to this is the same as in the former case, the extreme improbability of a stable combination like **st** changing to **ss**. Corssen states that his theory of this change rests principally on his explanation of the two words **sinistimus**, **sollis-**
tīmus, as being superlatives. But, even granting that these are superlatives, such a fact would only show that a superlative *might*, not that it *must*, be so formed. Here again, as I conceive, the Latins had two modes of forming the superlative; either by a suffix **-ūmo**, or by a compound suffix **-tūmo**. It is agreed that some superlatives are

formed by the simple addition of a suffix (without a dental) **-mo** or **-ūmo** to the positive or comparative stem (see § 754; Corssen, I. 780); e.g. **primus, minimus, plurimus, &c.** I think that the easiest way of explaining the formation of the ordinary superlative is by adding the same suffix **-ūmo** to the comparative, and regarding the double **s** as accentual and phonetic only, i.e. as representing the length of the syllable and the sharp sound of the **s**. It is possible to explain the superlative of words in **l** or **r**, as having the same suffix, but attached to the stem of the *positive*, and to give a similar explanation of the double **l** or **r**. But the suffix may have been appended to the *comparative*, and then a strong contraction have taken place, **facilios-imus, facilisumus, facilsimus, facillimus**. This presumes indeed a progressive assimilation. But **l** and **r** seem to me the only sounds in Latin which show signs of such an influence; comp. **velle** for **volere**, **turris** by the side of *τύρρις* (Corssen, *Beitr.* p. 402), and the evident incompatibility of **l** and **r** with a final **s**; e.g. **consul** for **consuls**, **pater** for **paters**. Corssen considers **miserrimus** to be for **misersimus**, and that for **misertimus**; 'for **t** after **r** and **l** is frequently changed to **s**' (*Ausspr.* II. 552); but with this I cannot agree. I do not remember any instance of **lxii** **t** after a *simple* **r** or **l**, preceded by a short vowel, becoming **s**. The instances are after **rr, ll**, and **haurio, hæreo**; on which see above, p. lxv.

Corssen accounts for the **s** in ordinal numbers on a similar hypothesis to that which he applies to the superlative forms; e.g. **vigesimus** for **vigenstimus**, for **vigentitimus**. As in the case of the supine form I suppose **nt-t** to have become **nt-s**, and then necessarily **ns-s**, and easily **ns** or **s** only. (Cf. §§ 757. c. 168. 3.)

Besides the above-named classes of formations we find **ss** also (*c*) in the old futures; e.g. **prohibessit, levassit**; (*d*) in **arcesso, capesso, &c.**; (*e*) in **verrucossus, &c.**; (*f*) in **essem, amavissem, amavisse, &c.**; (*g*) in **assis, bessis, tressis, &c.**; (*b*) to represent Greek ζ.

The cases of double **s** in **prohibessit, &c.** are explained in § 622; and here I have the authority of Corssen in supposing the double **s** to be due to accentual considerations (*Ausspr.* II. 563, ed. 2). For **arcesso, &c.** see § 625; for **verrucossus**, §§ 168. 3, 813; for **essem**, see § 609; for **amavissem** and other similar forms of the perfect stem

see §§ 658, 659. **Assis** is of uncertain origin, unless it be a masculine formation from the same stem as **æs**, but retaining its **s** and therefore defending it with a double **s**.

The double **s** used to represent the Greek ζ, at least in early times (§ 189), was perhaps really from the Dorian σσ. Whether this **ss** represented the sound of **s** or **sh** (which Curtius once attributed to σσ) is not, as it seems to me, certain. **Sh** appears to my tongue and ears a more natural result of **ky**, **ty**, which are regarded as the origin of σσ in Greek, than **s** (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 57). But see above, pp. liii, liv.

It appears to be generally conceded that the sound of **sh** was not unknown in Italy. According to Mommsen the Etruscans had it (*Unter-Ital. Dial.* p. 6); the Greek alphabet of Cære had it (p. 15); the Umbrian had it (p. 22); perhaps also the Sabellian (p. 24) and Oscan (p. 26). Moreover, of the Romance languages Portuguese and French have this sound (written **ch**), and Ital. and Wallach. **c** before **i** and **e**, and Spanish and Provençal **ch** are sounded as (English **ch**; i. e. as) **tsh**. (See Diez, *Gram.* Vol. 1.)

lxiii On the assumption made in the above explanations that **ss** may stand merely for **s**, or at least for **s** when some letters or syllables have been extruded, I will only observe that the fact that the early Romans wrote no double letters (§ 58) seems to me a very important one. For, when first the Romans took to writing them double, what clue did they follow? It is possible that they followed the pronunciation, as an Italian now makes a difference between such sounds as **ãto** and **atto**—a difference which Englishmen do not make. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Engl. Pron.* p. 56.) I am not sure whether Quintilian's language (quoted in note to p. 58) should be taken to imply a real difference in pronunciation, though the word **dixerunt** looks like it¹. But, when the practice of writing double

¹ Mr Munro (in his note on Lucr. III. 545) quotes Servius on *Æn.* I. 616: '*applicat*: secundum præsentem usum per *d* prima syllaba scribitur: secundum antiquam orthographiam, quæ præpositionum ultimam litteram in vicinam mutabat, per *p*: secundum vero euphoniã per *a* tantum;' and adds, 'i. e. only one *p* was sounded. In this, as in so many other points, it is clear that the artificial modern Italian pronunciation is directly contrary to that of the old Latins, with whom **causa** and **caussa**, **excisus** and **excissus**, were identical in sound.' In his note, Lucr. III. 504, he points out the striking instances of **mamma**,

letters came in, it is surely very probable that they were guided, at least to some extent, by etymological theories; and thus, though I regard the supposition that *levasso* arose by *assimilation* from *levaviso* as unsound, I think it by no means unlikely that the notion of a syllable being dropt justified to the popular apprehension the spelling *levasso*¹.

On the vowels, especially o and e.

The exact determination of the quality of the vowels is a problem which scarcely admits of satisfactory solution. Descriptions of vowel sounds are worth very little, and the ancients had no full list of customary or possible vowels, derived, either from observation of provincial pronunciations, or from analysis of vowel sound, so as to assign to any particular vowel its nearest representa- Ixiv tive. Still less had they any such definitions of vowels as Mr Bell's system affords, and his *Visible Speech* exhibits. It is quite possible that the same letter did not always represent the same quality of vowel; indeed, when we see one letter supplanted eventually by another, we may be sure (as I have said before) that the sound had been already supplanted, before the letter was changed.

But there seems no ground for doubting that a, u, i were what they are now in Italian, the distinction between the Germ. a and Ital. a being relatively unimportant. o and e are intermediate vowels, o being somewhere between a and u, e somewhere between a and i. Modern Italian which, as the local representative of Latin, has perhaps the right to maintain its identity, until a reason for inferring a difference is brought forward, has two sounds of each of these vowels. They will be found included in the list on p. 9, the close sounds being further from a and nearer respectively to i and u than the open sounds. Illustrations of the present use of these sounds in connection with their Latin original are given in Diez,

māmilla; *offa*, *ōfella*; *tintīno*, *tintinnabulum*; *Porsenna*, *Porsēna*; *Catillus*, *Catilus*; and perhaps *currus*, *cūrulis*; *quattuor*, *quāter*; *littera*, *lītura*. See also on III. 1044. And comp. *ōmitto*, *ōperio*, § 784.

¹ A similar account may be given of *dissicō*, *porricō* for *dis-jicio*, *por-jicio*: cf. § 144, 2 and 143. (I doubt these being analogous to *ἄλλος* for *allus*, &c. on which see Curt. *Gr. Etym.* p. 592 sqq. ed. 2.)

Gram. Vol. I. ed. 3; (see also Schuchardt III. p. 161 sqq.). The most important facts seem to be these:

Open **e** arises (1) from short **e**, (2) from **e** before two consonants, (3) from **æ**:

close **e** arises (1) from short **i**, (2) from **i** before two consonants, (3) from long **e**; and (4) is usually heard when **e** is final.

Open **o** arises (1) from short **o**, (2) from **o** before two consonants, (3) from **au**; and (4) is heard (without exception?) when **o** is final:

close **o** arises (1) from short **u**; (2) from **u** or **y** before two consonants; (3) from long **o** in the suffixes **one**, **oso**, **ore**, **ojo** (though this last is identical with **orio** which has open **o**).

From most of these rules there are more or fewer individual exceptions, especially (perhaps in accordance with the real length or shortness of the vowel) from the rules relating to the vowel before two consonants: and both **e** and **o** have the close sound frequently, when the former of the two consonants is **n**. Moreover it appears that Italian grammarians are not always agreed as to whether a particular word has the close or open vowel¹.

lxv Two points here are noticeable. The first is that both **e** and **o** are often written in Italian where the Romans had **i** and **u**, and in this case the **e** and **o** have the close sound, i.e. a sound nearer to **i**, **u** than the open sound is. If the cultivated Latin dialect had been the parent of the Italian, we should have had here a reversal of the early tendency by which **o** became **u**, and **e** became **i** (§§ 196, 213, 234). But, as the Italian has sprung not from the cultivated language, but from one or more rustic provincial dialects², the explanation is simpler,—the old sounds having been preserved, if the close sounds were original, or, more probably, having advanced only half, and not the whole, distance towards **i** and **u**. In either case we gain little if any light on the question, how **o** and **e** were pronounced in the cultivated language of, say, the Augustan age.

The second point is that long **e** and (though less decisively) long

¹ I am not acquainted with Italian myself. My notion of the Italian sounds is mainly derived from Mr Ellis's book.

² [This is from Schuchardt: see also Diez, *Gram.* i. 6. Mr Munro says (*Few Remarks*, p. 29), 'I on the other hand hold it to be 'demonstrable that the Romano-Tuscan is the child of *cultivated* Latin 'falling to pieces, and caught up and *subdued* by German mouths.']

o in Latin generally receive in Italian the close sounds, short e and o receive the open sounds. The inference which may be drawn from this is confirmed, as Schuchardt¹ maintains, in the case of e, by the fact that æ is often miswritten for ĕ, and i for ē; by the language of the grammarians, who describe ĕ as having the sound of a diphthong (apparently æ), ē as having the sound of i; and by the same difference in quality accompanying the difference in quantity in the e of the Greeks, Kelts, Germans, English (Schuchardt, I. 461 sq.). In the case of the o sounds the miswriting is not so decisively one way. And though Marius Victorinus (p. 33, ed. Keil) says, 'O, ut e, geminum vocis sonum pro condicione temporis promit...Igitur qui correptum enuntiat, nec magno hiatus labra reserabit, et retrorsum actam linguam tenebit: longum autem productis labiis, rictu tereti, lingua antro oris pendula, sonum tragicum dabit; cujus observationis et in e litera similis pæne ratio est:' yet other grammarians (Sergius in Donat. IV. p. 520, ed. Keil; Pompeius v. p. 102, ed. Keil), probably copying from Donatus, speak of ð as being expressed at the extremity of the lips (*primis labris exprimitur*), and ð as sounding within the palate (*intra palatum sonat*), which apparently would make ð to be a sound nearer a, and ð to be nearer u. And the Greek ω² never lxvi became so completely u as η became i (Schuchardt, II. p. 146), though the Germans and English, it may be added, give to their long o a sound nearer to u, and to their short o a sound nearer to a.

It is not easy to draw with much confidence any argument from this to the pronunciation of the Romans in the classical period. For (1) Italian is (as has been already remarked) not the child of classical Latin, but of one or more unsubdued dialects, [or, if the child of cultivated Latin, has grown up under foreign influences; (see above, p. lxx)]. (2) The inference from misspellings is by no

¹ In reading Schuchardt it is well to remember that his distinction of 'clear' and 'dull' corresponds with 'open' and 'close' in the o sounds, with 'close' and 'open' in the e sounds. His use of accents in Italian words is different from Diez's (see II. p. 146 n., but also III. 213).

² Mr Ellis says (p. 523), that Prof. Valetta (Greek) pronounced Greek (o and ω) and English with a clear 7th vowel (Ital. open o), and did not seem to be aware of the 8th vowel at all.

means clear in the case of *o*, and is not very weighty in the case of *e*. For *æ* is frequently miswritten for long *e*, and *i* for short *e*; and many instances of *æ* for short *e* are probably due to mistaken etymology (e.g. *præces*, *sæcundum*, *quæstus* for *questus*). (3) The grammarians quoted (Schuchardt, III. 151, 212) are none of them earlier than the 4th century¹; and three centuries are a long interval, when delicate distinctions of sound have to be caught. (4) The analogy of other languages is proof only of what was possible, not of what was actual, still less of what was actual at a particular time. And long *e* and long *o*, even if they changed at all, may yet very well have been open *e* and open *o* in the mouths of Cicero and Quintilian. Mr Ellis's investigations into English pronunciation show a similar direction and at least as great an extent of change within the period from the 16th to the 19th century. The whole section of Mr Ellis's book (chap. III. § 6) is highly illustrative of the question, but some of his words describing the change may be quoted. 'The long vowels have altered more than the short vowels. The voice being sustained, there was more time for the vowel-sound to be considered, and hence the fancy of the speaker may have come more into play. This has generally given rise to a refining process, consisting in diminishing the lingual or the labial aperture. The lingual aperture is materially diminished in the passage from a long Italian *a* (2nd vowel) successively to Somersetshire *a* (13th vowel), to open *e* (15th vowel), to close *e* (16th vowel); and again in the passage from open *e* to Ital. *i*. The change of long open *o* (7th vowel) to long Ital. *u* (10th vowel) was a similar refinement, consisting first in the elevation of the tongue, and corresponding narrowing of the labial passage, producing long 9th vowel, and secondly in the narrowing of the pharynx. The change from open *o* to close *o* consisted simply in narrowing the pharyngeal cavity.' (Ellis, p. 232.)

lxvii

This tendency of long vowels is a tendency working through long periods of time, and is not at all inconsistent with Mr Bell's assertion, 'that the tendency of all vowels is to *open* in prolongation' (*Principles*, p. 34, comp. 122). This latter physiological tend-

¹ Terentianus, quoted by Pompeius (*Kcil.* v. p. 102), does not bear out the quotation, at least if the poem of Terentianus Maurus is meant.

ency accords with the following line of argument, which seems to me to furnish us with some evidence as to the quality of o and e in Latin. It has two premises; (1) the representation of Latin vowels in Greek, and of Greek vowels in Latin; (2) the components which under crasis, contraction, &c., gave rise to ω and η or α.

The details of the representation¹ will be found under that head in Book I. Chap. 9 (viz. o in §§ 208, 218, 219; e in §§ 229, 239). The facts of Greek contraction, &c., may be found in Greek Grammars (e.g. Kühner's *Ausführliche Gram.* ed. 2, §§ 50, 51. Curtius, *Gr.* §§ 36—38. Comp. also *ib.* § 42).

Now the very introduction of the new symbols ω and η probably implied a sound different in quality as well as in quantity from o and ε respectively. And this is confirmed by the fact that the name of o was ov, not ω, and of ε was ει, not η; in other words that, as the voice dwelt on the sound of o, it naturally uttered ov, and as it dwelt on ε, it uttered ει. In the same way, when the vowels ε and o were lengthened in compensation, as it is called (see below, § 273. 4), for an omitted consonant, they become ει and ov. But when ao and oa are contracted, we get ω in Attic: when αε is contracted, we get α; from εα, usually η in Attic. From these facts I infer that ω and η differed in quality from o and ε by being nearer α, and not by being nearer the u and i sounds; i.e. ω and η were opener, not closer than o and ε. But η was perhaps nearer to ε than ω was to o. lxviii

But Latin ō represents Greek ω, and ω represents Latin ō. Both Latin ō and Latin ū represent Greek o; Greek o represents Latin o; and both o and ov represent Latin ū (as well as Latin v, cf. §§ 90, 91). This seems to imply that Greek o was between Latin ō and Latin u. Again Latin ē represents Greek η, and η represents Latin ē. Latin ε represents Greek ε, and Greek ε represents both Latin ē and often Latin ī. This seems to imply that ε was between Latin ē and Latin ī; but perhaps, considering the sphere of ι, ε was nearer to Latin ε, than o was to Latin o. [It is

¹ *Correspondence*, i. e. Etymological representation (see p. 24, n.) is not here concerned. And to this head belong the suffixes of inflexion, e.g. *Hecuba*, 'Εκάβη.

possible that the Greek ϵ , when used apparently to represent Latin u , is really a representative of the older vowel e (cf. §§ 234, 239) which older vowel may have remained dialectically for a long time].

In the stricter Doric oo gives ω , ao and oa give a^1 ; $\epsilon\epsilon$, $a\epsilon$ and ϵa give η . This is probably to be accounted for by supposing o and ϵ to have been opener in Doric than in Attic or Ionic, and perhaps a to have inclined more to the o sound than it did in Attic. But the language with which we compare Latin is the language of Polybius, Dionysius, Diodorus, &c., and this is an Attic dialect, though a late one.

Now, without professing to be able to assign any absolute quality to the ancient vowels, I may, if this argument be sound, express their *relative qualities* by a tabular arrangement. I take a , aw , Fr. au , u to represent four *regions* of labial vowel sound, and a , \acute{e} , \acute{e} , i to represent four *regions* of lingual vowel sound. Then we may arrange Attic, Doric, Latin somewhat as follows:

<i>Labial</i>	a	aw	Fr. au	u
Attic	a		ω	o, ou
Doric	a		ω, o	$ou?$ $u?$
Latin	a		$\bar{o} \bar{o}$	u
<i>Lingual</i>	a	\acute{e}	\acute{e}	i
Attic	a		η $\epsilon, \epsilon\epsilon$	i
Doric	a		$\eta \epsilon$	i
Latin	a		$\bar{e} \bar{e}$	i

It should always be borne in mind, in comparing the transcription of a word in different languages, that each can supply only what it possesses, and therefore if the sounds are not the same (and the whole range never is the same), the representation of them can be but approximate. Hence the Latin u and the Greek o may sometimes be representative of one another. But generally Gr. o and ω go together, and ou represents Latin u . That ou should in the Roman period represent u even exactly, is no obstacle to its having earlier represented the long sound of the Greek o . This

¹ The Doric substitution of a for ω is reproduced in the Cumberland *quarter*, and Somersetshire *cord* with 2nd vowel instead of 6th; the Ionic substitution of η for a by the Somersetshire *Bath* with the 13th vowel instead of the 2nd. (Cf. Ellis, p. 67.)

change is analogous to that which has befallen η , which is now identical with long i . And both are but instances of the same law as that which we find to have prevailed in English. So ϵi (at least before consonants, § 229) was in the Roman period a long i , but earlier a long ϵ . Whether both ϵi and ov had, at first, the slight diphthongal termination which we hear in our ordinary Southern English long a (= ϵi), and \bar{o} (= ov), is not easy to say positively, but it looks probable enough on the mere face of it.

On the diphthongs ai, ae, oi, oe, ui.

The Latin $\æ$, the ordinary representative of the Greek ai , became eventually hardly, if at all, distinguishable from e , just as ai was confounded with ϵ . Originally it was doubtless a diphthong. And this seems to have been the case in Varro's time; for he states (*Lat. Ling.* v. § 97, Müll.) that in the country $edus$ was used, in the city $\ædus$, 'with the addition of a as in many words;' (see also VII. § 96, Müll.). Speaking, not writing, must be meant. Now a diphthong with so small an interval between its limiting vowel-positions easily passes into a single intermediate sound. It may be assumed that this sound, if it differed from e , lay on the side nearer a and not on the side nearer i . So that if Latin e be represented by the Italian open e , perhaps the English \tilde{a} (13th vowel) may be taken (in *quality*) for $\æ$. The sounds are quite near enough to be readily confused, and yet are in themselves distinct. A Saxon (says Mr Ellis, p. 58, 106) would pronounce the English words *bad*, *bead*, with the substitution of the Italian open e for the vowel in each. If the Latin e be represented by the English open e , we get a somewhat greater distinction (and that is desirable) between Latin $\æ$ (13th vowel) and e (15th vowel).

The sound of \oe is somewhat perplexing. Mr Ellis has suggested ^{Lxx} (*Trans. Phil. Soc.* 1867, Supp. p. 65, and *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 529) that Greek oi was originally ui with the first element preponderating, Latin \oe was originally ue with the second element preponderating. This seems possible enough for the Greek, as o had frequently that approximation to our w , which is here presumed (see App. A. xii.). But the Latin sound is much more doubtful. It is

true that *œ* is the successor of Latin *oi* and the representative of Greek *oi*, and that both *oi* and *œ* passed frequently into *u*, e.g. *coirare, cœrare, curare*; *mœrus, murus*; *mœnia, munia*; *pœna, punire*, &c.; but I am not aware of any indication that Latin *o* had any such approximation to our *w*; and *œ* never alternated with *ui*. The passage of *oi* and of *œ* into *u* seems to imply that at that time the first, not the second, element, the *o*, not the *i* or *e*, was in the preponderance. In imperial times *œ* became confused with *e* and *æ*, and then the second element may have been preponderant. And this was the case also in the words which in very early times were spelt with *œ*, e.g. *lœbertas, oloes* (cf. §§ 264, 363, 366), and afterwards were written with *i*. I am inclined to think that the diphthongal sound implied by the letters *o* and *i*, or *o* and *e*, (with their Latin sounds) is the safest conclusion, and that in the words which the ordinary language spells with *œ* (e.g. *amœnus, cœpi, mœnia, fœdus, Pœni, pœna, obœdio*) the stress should be laid on the *o* rather than the *e*.

ui as a diphthong occurs (besides an interjection or two) only in *huic, cui*. In both of these words it represents an earlier *oi*, e.g. *hoic, quoi*. In Quintilian's time (I. 7. § 27) *cui* and *qui* appear to have been pronounced alike. Probably the sound was French *oui*. In the dative of *-u* stems, e.g. *gradui*, the vowels would probably be pronounced separately, when both written. But a diphthongal pronunciation may have led to the omission of the *i*. On the pronunciation of *-aius, oius, -eius*, see § 138.

On a supposed sound like *ü*.

There are three cases in which it appears more or less probable that the Latins had a modified sound of a short vowel similar LXXVI to that of French *u* or Germ. *ü*, especially when it inclines, as it does in some parts of Germany, more to *i* than to *u*.

(1) The first case is in the combination *qui-*, which is generally represented in Greek by *κυ*, though sometimes by *κυι* or *κολ*. Cf. § 90. 2. And in some Latin words *qui-* is descended from *cu-* or *co-*; e.g. *Quirinus* from *cures*, *esquiliæ* from *æsculus*, *inquilinus* from *incola*, *sterquillinium* (§ 934) from *stercus*. So *Tarquinius*

from the Etruscan **Tarchun** (Schuchardt, II. 277). The labialisation of the guttural, which is expressed by **qu**, affected the following vowel, and the result was a pronunciation like **kü** instead of **kwi**.

(2) The second case is that of **i** after **v**, which is noticed by several of the grammarians in almost the same words. Priscian (*Part.* § 24, 25 = III. p. 465, Keil) lays down generally, that words beginning with **vi** followed by **d**, **t**, **m**, **r** or **x** appear to have the sound of the Greek *v*, and instances **video**, **vim**, **vis**, **virgo**, **virtus**, **vitium**, **vix**, and says most people gave the same sound to **fi**. But I see no other authority for such a statement, the only examples quoted by Diomedes, Servius, Sergius and Cledonius being **vir**, to which Velius Longus adds **virtus**, and the Appendix to Probus (IV. p. 198, Keil) adds **virgo** and **virga**. (Cf. Schuchardt, II. 219. Schneider, I. 19 sq.). I notice this because **vir** and its probable kin are almost the only words in which short **i** occurs before **r**, and some peculiarity of the sound of **i** in these words is therefore not unnatural (cf. § 184, 3).

(3) The third case is that of the vowel in the penultimate of superlatives and ordinal numbers, which was **u** in the earlier language, and **i** usually in the subsequent language. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written **i**. The variation in spelling remained for long. Quintilian (I. 7. 21) expressly says that the sound of **i** in **optimus** was intermediate between **i** and **u**, and this view is confirmed by the later grammarians.

But on the other hand there are difficulties. (1) It may be said that, if the sound of this vowel had been that of the French **u**, the Latin **y**, which was the Greek *v*, would have been often used to represent it. But from Schuchardt's collections (II. 224, 225), it appears that it is rarely found in this termination. Indeed it is more common in **gyla**, **sylla** (Schuchardt, II. 198, 205). Its rarity, however, may be accounted for by the natural shrinking of the Romans from writing their own words with a foreign letter. (2) The Greek transcription of these words is, so far as I am aware, uniformly by **ι**, not by **υ**. [Dittenberger (*Hermes*, VI. 296) says that in inscriptions we find earlier only **ο**, later **ου** or **ι**, never **υ**]. (3) Quintilian dwells on the beauty of two Greek sounds, **φ** and **υ**, and expressly

says the Romans have not got them (xii. 10, § 27). (4) The later grammarians, except Marius Victorinus, do not suggest the *y* sound for this vowel, though Priscian does almost in the same sentence suggest it for *i* after *v*.

I do not see much likelihood or possibility of *u* changing to *i*, without some such intermediate step. But yet it may be, that the vowel was not specifically *u* or specifically *i*, but simply an unaccented vowel in a suffix, which for a time was, under the influence of the following labial, retained at the stage of *ũ*, but afterwards was carried away by the general drift and became *i*. In this case the precise quality of the vowel need never have been very sharply defined, and the representation of it by one of the five vowel signs was approximate only. Or, indeed, the relation of the two sounds in this and in many other cases may be more analogous to the *correspondence* of sounds in different languages. *U* may have belonged to one dialect and *i* to another, and the eventual substitution of *i* may have been mainly the triumph of the second dialect. Thus Mr Ellis (p. 473, n.) speaks of the Peak in Derbyshire having two distinct pronunciations of e.g. *sheep*, and one of these is a sound which one Southerner might interpret one way and another another. Thus *sheep* might be sounded with the 16th vowel, or the 18th or the diphthong 3 to 18. We shall not be far wrong, if we print *proxumus* or *proximus* according to the best evidence we may have respecting the particular author in whose text it occurs, or the period at which each author wrote, and then pronounce accordingly either *u* or *i* lightly. But our English sound (the 3rd vowel) is, I suppose, entirely out of the question, though I expect many English speakers often utter it in these as in many other unaccented syllables.

Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation.

There are one or two other points respecting the pronunciation of vowels which may here be mentioned.

lxxiii The length of the *vowel* should be preserved, as much before two consonants, as before one or more. In the cases of *ns*, *nf* a vowel originally short was lengthened by position (§ 167). Mr Munro

takes Priscian's statement¹ (II. 63), that the vowel before **gn** was always long, as meaning that the **gn** makes it long by nature: but I cannot agree to this. Priscian could on his principles come to no other conclusion; for he held that **gn** begun the final syllable (II. 8) and that **gn** made a preceding syllable common, i.e. allowed a short vowel to remain short (I. 11; II. 12). Hence, finding all words which ended in **gnus** had the penultimate long, he concluded the *vowel* must be long. But, I believe, **gn** did not belong to the last syllable; the **g** belonged to the penultimate². And, as in Greek such a syllable with a short vowel (e.g. ἔγνω) is always long by position, although at one time it was supposed that occasionally it remained short, there seems no reason for assuming in general the *vowel* to be lengthened. In **ignavus**, &c. where the **n** is omitted, the **i** may be lengthened in compensation. Many words no doubt had, or were supposed to have, a naturally long vowel, e.g. **regnum** from **rēg-**, **rex**, instead of from **rēg-ēre**; but **tignum**, **signum**, **magnus**, &c. (comp. **tīgillum**, **sīgillum**, **māgis**) probably have a short vowel. The Latin words **Egnatia**, **Egnatius** occur not unfrequently in Greek with **ε**. (See Benseler's *Lexicon*).

[Mr Munro has replied (*Few Remarks*, p. 26 sqq.) to these observations at length. But I am still unconvinced. I do not think Priscian or those from whom he copied were at all incapable of substituting a theoretical conclusion for an actual observation. Very much better orthoepists than he was have stated rules, which their own ear, if emancipated from prejudice, would have told them were not true, or not universally true. This particular statement may very likely not be of Priscian's own discovery, but I should require further evidence before I should think it properly attributable to a good authority four or five centuries earlier; and less time will not give us a contemporary statement. A statement like that of Cicero's about **ns** has very different weight.

But I have endeavoured to show (p. lix.) how **ns** lengthened the

¹ Priscian is, I think, unsupported in this statement.

² See § 272. The Verona palimpsest of Livy, which was probably written in the 4th cent. p. Chr., and consequently before Priscian's time, always divides words with **gn** occurring at the end of a line between the **g** and **n**, so as to give the **g** and **n** to separate syllables (Mommesen, *Cod. Liv. Ver.*, p. 164).

preceding vowel. I do not see, why **gn**, if pronounced as hard **g** followed by the dental nasal, could have done so, any more than any other mute followed by a nasal. If Priscian's statement is true, then I should argue that probably **gn** was pronounced like **ng-n** or like **ny**, (Spanish ñ.) And this statement of Priscian has, I see, actually been brought forward by C. Brugman (in Curtius *Studien*, IV. 105—108) to prove that **gn** was **ng-n**. But against this sound of **gn** is the fact that no Roman grammarian, so far as I am aware, alludes to such a sound of **gn**, though the occasions for so doing were obvious (see p. lvii.).

I did not refer before to Mr Munro's arguments in support of his view derived from the long **I** in **sIgna**, **dIgna**, "in inscriptions of high authority not likely to err on such points," and "from **regni** and **regno** with the apex," because the long **I** is certainly sometimes misplaced, and I expect the apex is too. And it is not at all clear to my mind why one stone-cutter puts long **I** or apex, and another omits them, or on what grammatical authority the stone-cutter who did put them acted. But until we get further volumes of the Berlin edition of the Inscriptions, I deem it wise to postpone any positive opinion on this as well as on some other points.

Mr Munro has I think missed my meaning when I refer (p. lxxix. n.) to the mode in which syllables are divided in the Verona palimpsest of Livy. I endeavoured to account for Priscian's statement by his theory of syllables. And I adduced the Verona palimpsest to show that this theory was apparently not that of more ancient authorities. Rightly or wrongly, I do at present hold that a Roman did not pronounce **i-gnominia**, **i-gnota**, **co-gnatus**, **re-gnum**, **gi-gno**, but **ig-nominia**, **ig-nota**, **cog-natus**, **reg-num**, **gig-no**.

For we have to account for the Romans writing **inglorius**, **congregior**, but **ignotus**, **cognatus**. Now **gl** and **gr** are, and were readily pronounceable in an initial position. **Gloria** and **gradior** were so written whether in or out of composition. But **gn** is not easily so pronounced, and therefore **gnomen**, **gnatus**, became **nomen**, **natus**. Accordingly I divide **inglorius**, **congregior**, as **ing-glorius**, **cong-gredior**, the **ng** being a single sound, viz. the guttural nasal (see § 162). Had the Romans retained the **n** of the prepositions before **gn**, they would have felt bound to pronounce **ing-gnotus**,

cong-gnatus, but would practically have pronounced ing-notus, cong-natus. But they did not retain the **n** and write ingnotus, congnatus, but ignotus, cognatus. What is the explanation? Does this represent a pronunciation ing-notus, cong-natus, or inyotus, conyatus? Mr Munro (and I agree with him) holds that it does not. I account for it by supposing the Romans to have reduced the mass of consonants, the whole of which they were unable to pronounce, by omitting as usual (§ 31) the former **n**, that of the preposition, rather than the later and radical **n**. And then I divide the consonants according to phonetic laws, and pronounce with the ordinary sounds of the consonants ig-notus, cog-natus. That the vowel **i** may *here* be lengthened, as an **n** is omitted, I have said above is quite possible. But it is very remarkable that Cicero, only a few lines before he calls attention to the lengthening of the vowel before **ns**, **nf**, refers to this very phenomenon without giving a hint that the vowel was lengthened. His words are: 'noti' erant et 'navi,' et 'nari,' quibus cum 'in' præponi oporteret, dulcius visum est 'ignoti, ignavi, ignari' dicere, quam ut veritas postulavit (*Or.* 47). The context shews that 'dulcius' here has no distinctive reference to any peculiar pronunciation.

I see no ground for thinking that the Romans pronounced according to the etymology, and therefore neither did they (before Greek-following systematisers like Priscian gave artificial rules) divide the words in writing according to the etymology, which is all that Mommsen means in his words quoted by Mr Munro.

It is hard to believe that the **i** in **gigno** was 'long by nature.'

In reference to **Egnatius**, I will quote some of Mr Munro's remarks. 'The words **Egnatia**, **Egnatius**, are no more Latin than 'Diögnetus, Polÿgnotus, Prögne, Cÿgnus: the town is Peucetian, 'akin to Greeks, not Latins; and Mommsen tells us that the native 'name is **Gnathia**, the genuine Latin form **Gnatia**; and certainly 'our two oldest authorities Horace and Mela know no other 'form'.']

Of course a short vowel before two consonants (unless lengthened as above) should be pronounced with its usual short quantity.

In English we are in the habit of changing, or pronouncing ob-

scurely, short vowels in unaccented syllables, e.g. in the first syllable of *appear, together*, &c., and in the final syllable of *mention, goodness, cabbage, futile, honour*, &c. In Latin the pronunciation may be presumed to have been, as in Italian, more distinct; and though changes of the vowels occur, we shall be safest in following the spelling, which represents, though no doubt sometimes laggardly, the pronunciation.

lxxiv The pronunciation of a final vowel before an initial vowel is somewhat uncertain. But that it was not omitted, but either lightly pronounced separately, or formed into a diphthong with the initial vowel, seems both in oratory and poetry to be the right conclusion, both from the language of Cicero (*Orat.* 13. § 77; 14. § 150 sqq.), and Quintilian (IX. 4, § 33; XI. 3. 34), and from the fact that the vowel was written, not omitted. (See Corssen, *Ausspr.* II. pp. 770—793). The chief points of usage in this matter in Latin verse are given (after Luc. Müller) in §§ 288—291. (I have there used the terms *elided* and *elision* in conformity with general usage and for brevity.)

The modern analogies are thus stated by Mr Ellis (p. 324).
 ‘In common French discourse the final *e* and many medial *e*’s
 ‘may be said to be entirely elided. . . . When singing, the French
 ‘not merely pronounce these *e*’s, but dwell upon them, and give
 ‘them long and accented notes in the music. This recognition is
 ‘absolutely necessary to the measure of the verse, which, depending
 ‘solely upon the number of the syllables in a line, and having no
 ‘relation to the position of accent, is entirely broken up and
 ‘destroyed when these syllables are omitted. And yet when they
 ‘declaim, the French omit these final *e*’s without mercy, producing
 ‘to English ears a hideous, rough, shapeless, unmusical result,
 ‘which nothing but a consciousness of the omitted syllables can
 ‘mass into rhythm.’ Again (p. 329 n.), ‘In German and French
 ‘poetry the omission of the vowel is complete and absolute. It is
 ‘not in any way slurred over, or rapidly pronounced in connection
 ‘with the following vowel, as is the case in Italian and Spanish
 ‘poetry, and even in Italian singing. The Germans, like the Greeks,
 ‘do not even write the elided vowel. The Latins wrote the elided
 ‘vowel, as the Italians do, and may therefore have touched it briefly,
 ‘as in the English custom of reading Latin verse; whereas it is
 ‘the German custom to omit such vowels altogether, even in reading

‘Latin verse. Except in a few instances as *l’*, *t’*, &c. the French do not make the elision of a final *e* before a following vowel, and in old English the vowel was written even when elided.’ Mr Ellis thinks Chaucer sounded, at least usually, his final *e*’s.

Final *m* before an initial vowel was, according to Quintilian (ix. 4. 40), sounded, though slightly: ‘*Etiamsi scribitur, tamen parum exprimitur, ut multum ille et quantum erat, adeo ut pæne cujusdam novæ litteræ sonum reddat. Neque enim eximitur, sed* ^{lxxv} *obscuratur et tantum in hoc aliqua inter duas vocalis velut nota est, ne ipsæ coeant.*’ [Mr Ellis (*Quantitative Pron. of Latin*, p. 43 foll. 1874) suggests that final *m* was itself always inaudible, but that, if it came before a word commencing with a consonant, the two words were run together, and this initial consonant was doubled in pronunciation; e.g. *purpureos spargafflores animacque nepotis his salte accumuladdonis*. He quotes a striking analogy from Italian.]

The omission of the *initial* vowel in *est* is mentioned in § 721. Perhaps also the same may have taken place in *istuc*, &c. (§ 375).

The chief rules of accentuation are given in Book I. Chap. XIII. I confess to entertaining some doubts as to a short syllable, when followed by an enclitic, receiving the accent, e.g. *primáque*. As the Romans would not have accented *primaque* on the penult, if it had been one word, I do not see why the *i* should have lost the accent by the addition of the enclitic. But the grammarians no doubt are against me, and I cannot pretend to any great confidence in my own judgment in matters of accentuation and quantity.

Division of words into Syllables.

The general doctrine given (in §§ 14—16, 272—274) is, I think, in fair accordance¹ with the teaching of Mr Bell and Mr Ellis. To a pamphlet of the latter I owe the first hint of

¹ But the mode of representing the pronunciation is often different from what they appear to recommend. For instance, Mr Bell (*Visible Speech*, p. 119; and comp. Ellis, p. 55 note) says *critical* is pronounced *cri-ti-cal* not *crit-ic-al*. I am quite aware that his ear is far better than mine, but I cannot think, if we are to assign the *t* to one syllable more than the other, that it would be generally felt to belong to the second syllable. However, write the division how we may, I do not mean more in what I say of Latin pronunciation of mutes than that the consonant was pronounced as much with the vowel before it as *t* is (invariably I believe) in this word *critical*. And this is not the notion which I get from the ordinary statement.

what I believe to be the truth. Their views will be found in Bell's *Visible Speech*, p. 69 sq., *Principles of Speech*, p. 87 sq.; Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation*, p. 51 sqq.

The application of this doctrine to Latin brings me at once into collision with the doctrine faithfully transmitted from Priscian (Lib. 2), and even with the same doctrine as modified by Krüger (*Lat. Gr.* §§ 32, 33) and Madvig (*Bemerkungen*, p. 17). Madvig's account of both is as follows (*Lat. Gr.* § 13): 'A consonant between two vowels belongs to the last vowel, and with this it is combined in pronunciation. Of two or more consonants the last, or, if they can begin a Latin word, the two last, belong to the following vowel, the remaining consonant or consonants to the preceding vowel (*pa-tris, fa-sela, ef-fluo, perfec-tus, emp-tus*). The double x is best united with the preceding vowel. In words compounded with prepositions the final consonant of the preposition is not separated from it (*ab-eo, ad-eo, præter-eo, also prod-eo, red-eo*).

'According to a generally spread custom' [this is Priscian's doctrine and is the only one which has ancient authority in its favour] 'words are in many books so divided, that all consonants which in Greek can begin a word, and all mutes with liquids (even though they could not begin a Greek word, e.g. *gm*), and similar combinations of two mutes (e.g. *gd* as *ct*) are drawn to the syllable following (*i-gnis, o-mnis, a-ctus, ra-ptus, Ca-dmus, i-pse, scri-psi, Le-sbos, a-gmen, Da-phne, rhy-thmus, smara-gdus*).'

I assert, on the contrary, that the Roman pronunciation tended to unite a consonant with the preceding, not with the following, vowel; and I have briefly mentioned in § 273, and need not here repeat, the indisputable facts of Latin etymology and prosody, which seem to me to justify this inference. I have in § 274, p. 89, briefly noted (in some words of Mr Bell's) the probable basis of the ordinary doctrine, and will now remark on some objections which may possibly be urged to three of my four arguments.

I. It may be said that the retention of *o* after *v* (instead of allowing the change to *u*, § 93) shows a connexion with the following, not with the preceding, vowel. Unquestionably it does, and the reason is that the vowel *u* only becomes consonantal at all by its

rapid pronunciation before a following vowel. **V** (=w) is not a consonant standing independently between two vowels (as it ought to have been to invalidate my principle), but a vowel, which, if it be distinctly pronounced as such, does not necessarily affect either the preceding or subsequent sounds, but, when coming before a different vowel, naturally gains a semiconsonantal character. **W** is hardly pronounceable at the end of a syllable. See above, p. xxxiv.

2. It may be said that a change of the final sound of a word is sometimes caused by the initial sound of a word following; e.g. lxxvii
ἀμ-πέδον for *ἀνα πέδον*; *imprimis* for *in primis*; and that therefore such a change does not imply the union in one syllable of the consonants so affecting each other. I do not deny that sounds in different syllables may affect one another; the law of assimilation or dissimilation does undoubtedly extend over several syllables, and in some languages, I believe, prevails much more largely than it does in Latin; but when we find, as we do in Latin, such changes frequent and regular, almost invariable indeed, in the case of contiguous consonants, and very rare, in the case of separated consonants, it seems to me difficult to suppose that these contiguous consonants were separated in speech. And such instances of the influence of initial sounds of a word on the terminal sound of a preceding word rather show that the two words run into one another in pronunciation. This is confirmed (*a*) by the express statement of the Latin grammarians, that prepositions with a case had no separate accent (§ 299): (*b*) by their being constantly written as one word in inscriptions (Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 863—872); (*c*) by the change of vowel in (for instance) *illico* for *in loco* (Ib. p. 869).

3. It may be said that the prosodical law, of a syllable being long if its vowel has two consonants after it, applies just as much when these two consonants are in different words, as when they are in the same word as the vowel; and therefore, if the lengthening of the syllable proves that the consonants are in the same syllable, it proves also that the initial consonant of a word must be regarded as in the same syllable as the end of a preceding word. This is so, no doubt, but how else is the fact to be accounted for? The Romans did not arbitrarily invent the laws of prosody: these laws

must in substance rest on sounds actually heard. Part of the solution of the apparently strange confusion of word with word is, I think, to be found in the fact that words were not divided in writing, and that consequently a law strictly applicable to consonants in the same word was applied also to consonants in different words, partly from a real confusion in rapid speech, partly from a want of distinction in writing. When both consonants are in the second word, the Romans were much more reluctant (cf. § 293) to admit in theory, because they were less liable to produce in practice, the same prosodiacal effect. The confusion of two words here supposed finds an analogy in French, when the final consonant otherwise mute is revived in order to be pronounced, not with its own word, but with the following word. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 56.)

To the 4th argument I do not see what answer can be made.

Madvig (*Bemerk.* pp. 17, 26. n.) points to the vowel **e** being found in **perfectus**, **nomen** compared with **i** in **perficio**, **nominis**, and considers it to be due to the syllable being closed in the first two words, open in the last two. And it may be urged that on my theory, though **perfect-us** compared with **perfic-io** may admit of explanation, there are not two consonants to account for the **e** in **nomen**. True, but neither is there a closed syllable to account for **mare** compared with **maris**; and still more clearly in words like **iste**, **ante**, compared with **istic**, **antistes**, &c. (see § 234, 3), the open syllable exhibits the **e**, but becoming closed takes **i** instead. The true explanation of the **e** in **nomen**, I am not at all sure of: it might perhaps be held to be the result of the suffix having once been, as some philologers (e.g. Leo Meyer, II. 263) suppose, **ment** (for **mant**), in which case the **e** has remained as in **eques** for **equets**, &c. But it is enough to observe that on examining carefully the laws of change as set forth (more systematically than I have elsewhere seen) in § 234, 3, it will be found that **nomen**, **nominis** is quite consistent with other words, and that these laws, be their basis what it may, do not depend on the syllable being open or shut.

The following is a summary statement of the probable pronunciation of educated Romans in the period from Cicero to Quintilian, say 70 A.C. to 90 P.C. (The references in brackets are to pages of the preface or sections of the book where arguments are given.)

I. VOWELS:

lxxxix

The long and short sounds of a vowel were probably identical in *quality*. In English they are always different.

ā as in Italian, i.e. as in *father*; not as in *fate*.

ǎ the same sound shortened, as in French *chatte*; not as in *bat*.

ō as Italian open o, nearly as in *dot*.

ō as Italian open o, or the Cumberland pronunciation of *home*, a sound nearer to English *aw* than is the ordinary o in *dote*, or in the ordinary English *home*. (pp. lxix.—lxxv.)

ũ as in Italian, i.e. as French *ou* in *poule*, nearly as in *pull*; not as in *lull*.

ū as in Italian, i.e. oo in *pool*; not with a prefixed *y*-sound, as in *pule*, *mule*.

ē as Italian open e; nearly as in *pet*, *met*.

ē the same sound lengthened; not as in *peat*, *mete*. (pp. lxix.—lxxv.)

ī as Italian i, i.e. as in *machine*; not as in *shine*, *pine*.

ī the same sound shortened: but practically the ordinary English short *ī* may be used, as in *pin*.

ŷ as Germ. *ü*, but inclining to *i*, e.g. *Müller*, which is nearer *Miller* than *Muller*.

This pronunciation of *ō* and *ē* is recommended, partly because it appears more probably to be right than the sound of French *au* and French *é*: partly because the ordinary English long o and long a, which might be otherwise used, are usually diphthongs (see § 21).

A long vowel was pronounced long, and a short syllable short, whether by itself or before one or more consonants, e.g. *lūx*, *lūce*; *pāter*, *pātre*; *māter*, *mātre*; *amānt*, *regūnt*, &c. (pp. lxxviii. lxxxi.)

A vowel before *ns* or *nf* was pronounced long (§ 167).

In unaccented syllables, each vowel probably had its proper sound, instead of their being all alike reduced as commonly in English to the sound in *mention, paper, label, turban, &c.* (pp. lxxx. lxxxii.)

When *est* followed a vowel or *m*, the *e* was omitted (§ 721).

lxxx II. DIPHTHONGS.

The right rule for pronouncing diphthongs is to pronounce the constituent vowels as rapidly as possible in their proper order. (See a more exact account in App. A. xi. xii.) This will give as follows:

au as in Germ. *haus*, i.e. a broader sound than *ow* in *cow*; not as *au* in *cause*.

eu as in Italian *Europa*, i.e. as *ow* in Yankee *town*.

ae nearly as (the single vowel) *a* in the Somerset pronunciation of *Bath*, i.e. as in *bat* lengthened. (p. lxxv.)

oe as a diphthong. (p. lxxv.)

ei nearly as in *feint*, but with the stress on the latter vowel; not as long English *i*. (Cf. § 267.)

ui (in *huic, cui*) as French *oui*. (p. lxxvi. and § 222.)

The diphthongs *ou* (§ 251) and *oi* (§ 263) are found only in early Latin.

III. CONSONANTS :

c always hard, as *k* in *kitty*; not as *c* (= *s*) in *city*. (pp. xlvi—liv.)

g always hard, as *g* in *give*; not as in *gin*. (p. lv.)

ng as *ng + g* i.e. as in *anger* (i.e. *ang-ger*); not as in *bang-er*.

So *nc, nq*, as *ng + c, ng + q*. (p. lvii.)

j as English *y*, in *year*; not as English *j* in *jeer*. (§ 138.)

v as English *w* in *wine*, or French *ou* in *oui*; not as *v* in *vine*.

(pp. xxxiii.—xlvi.)

qu as in English, e.g. *queen*. But *quu* should be avoided, and e.g. *quom* or *cum* uttered. On *quī*— see p. lxxvi.

- r** always trilled, never vocalized as commonly in English when a vowel does not follow. (See App. A. xiii.—xvii.) Thus **per** should be sounded as in *perry*, not as in *pert*; **ĕre** as English *ā-ry*, not *airy*: **īre** as (English) *ee-ry*, not *eary*.
- s** always sharp as in *biss*; not (like **z**) as in *bis*. (pp. lviii.—lxxxix.) The mispronunciation by Englishmen occurs most when **s** follows **e** or **n**.
- bs** as **ps**, not as **bz**. (p. lvii.)
- x** always as **ks**, as in *axe*; not **gz**, as in *exact*. (p. lvii.)
- ti** always **tee** (long or short as the case may require), not (as before a vowel, e.g. **natio**) as *sb* or *sbe*. (p. lvi.)
- ph**, **ch**, **th** were not like English **f**, German **ch**, English **th**, but as **p+h**, **k+h**, **t+h**: sounds somewhat difficult to Englishmen, but often heard from Irishmen (§ 132).

In prepositional compounds assimilation in pronunciation appears to have been usual in certain cases:

- ad** was completely assimilated to all consonants, except **b**, **f**, and **m**. (§ 160. 9.)
- sub**, **ob** were completely assimilated to **c**, **f**: and became **sup**, **op**, before sharp consonants. (§ 78.)
- com** was completely assimilated to **l**, **r**; became **co** before **gn** and **h**; and became **con** before all other consonants, except labials. (§ 85. 4.)
- in** was completely assimilated to **l**, **r**, and became **im** before labials. (§§ 168. 1. 2; 176. 1; 184. 1.)
- per** was completely assimilated to **l**. (§ 176. 1.)

On other cases see Book I.

The other consonants in Latin were probably pronounced as we now pronounce them. But final **m** was sometimes not sounded, or perhaps was assimilated to the following consonant (p. lxxxiii.)

An observance of the Latin rules for accentuation does not involve much which is different from the usual English practice (p. lxxxiii.). On the division of the words into syllables, see §§ 15, 232; pp. lxxxiii.—lxxxvi.

lxxxii A few examples will show plainly the great difference between the ordinary English, and what is here represented to be the Roman, pronunciation. To express the pronunciation I have thought it best to follow no exact system, but to select, where possible, common English words or syllables. I have however used *ah*, *æ*, *eh*, and *ò* for what I suppose to be the true sounds of Latin *a*, *æ*, *e*, and *o* as defined above; *ërr* for the sound in *herring*, not in English *err*; *ay* for the ordinary English long *a*.

Pronounce	as	not as
cerno, crēvi	kërr-nò, kreh-wee	sur-no, kree-vie
civitatēs	kee-wi-tah-tāce	sigh-vi-tay-teez
exercitui	eks-ërr-kīt-oo-ee	eg-zur-sit-you-I
fāgīs	fah-geese	fay-jīs
fiēri	fee-ërr-ee	fire-eye
fūmāre	foo-mah-rēh	few-Mary
infrā	een-frah	in-fray
jāciunt	yāhk-i-oont	jās-i-unt or jay-si-unt, jay-shi-unt
jōvis	yò-wīs	joe-vis
nātio	nah-ti-ò	nay-shi-o
obscūrior	òps-koo-ri-orr	obz-kyoor-i-or
paucæ	pow-kæ	paw-see
rērum	reh-room	rear-um
scīre, cīre	skee-rēh, kee-rēh	sīre-y
sciscītari	skis-ki-tah-ree	sis-si-tare-eye
vēni, vīdi, vīci	weh-nee, wee-dee, wee-kee	vee-nigh, vie-die, vie-sigh
[urbs	oorrps	urbz]

The division of syllables in the above is, in order not to embarrass the reader, accommodated in the main to the ordinary view.

Observations on Book II.

Noun-stems ending in e.

I BELIEVE the general doctrine of grammarians may be represented to be, that the stems commonly forming the fifth declension have the genitive and dative singular, except occasionally in poetry, in *ei*; that the *ei* is a dissyllable; and that the *e* is usually long, e.g. *diēi*, but short, if it follows a consonant, e.g. *fidēi*. And accordingly it is common enough to find modern writers using such words as *materiēi*, and referring (e.g. Corssen, II. 723) without hesitation to words like *faciēi*, *notitiēi*, *amicitiēi*, as if they were of common and undoubted occurrence. Now, putting aside the Latin authors subsequent to the silver age, into whose usage on this point I have made but little investigation, and speaking of the older period, that which alone I regard in this volume, I believe all the above parts of the ordinary doctrine to be quite unfounded. I do not profess to have read through all the writers of the gold and silver ages with a view to this inquiry, but I have used such other means as were available, and have had the point before me for some years. The result is stated in §§ 340—343, and 357 and 360. The kernel of the whole matter is to be found in Gellius, IX. 14, and in Quintilian's significant question (v. 6. § 26) quoted in the note to p. 116; and the inference, which may be thence drawn, is confirmed by Neue's collection of the facts of actual usage. The great mistake commonly made is in starting from the assumption, derived from Roman grammarians, that a dissyllabic *ei* is the regular ending, and consequently only noticing what are supposed to be deviations. In §§ 357, 360 will be found all the instances that I have been able to collect of the use of a genitive or dative singular of an *e* stem at all. It will be seen that *dies*, *res*, *spes*, *fides* and *plebes*, are the only words which are found in these cases, except quite sporadically.

lxxxv. Of these, only **dies** has **i** before **e**, and the **i** here is a vowel of the root, not part of a derivative suffix, as in **notities**, &c. As for the rule concerning the quantity of the **e**, **diei** alone, when **ei** is dissyllabic, has always an **e** long (as indeed a short **e** between two **i**'s would be utterly unstable in Latin): **rei** is used with **e** long in Plautus and Lucretius, with **ē** short in Plautus, Terence, and Horace: **fideli** has **e** long in Ennius, Plautus, and Lucretius; **ē** short in Manilius and Silius. There are, so far as I can find, no other instances in verse of a genitive and dative singular in **ei**. The dissyllabic nature of **ei** can be shown only by express mention or by verse.

Now, putting together the following facts, (1) that at least in many words the stems in **e** are collateral to stems in **a**; (2) that an antique genitive of **-a** stems, in **āī**, was preserved in poetry by occasional usage for some time; (3) that in Cicero's time the genitive and dative of the **-e** stems were written either with **e** or with **i**; (4) that **ei** was an accredited spelling of either an intermediate sound between **e** and **i**, or of long **i**: (5) that the use of any genitive or dative sing. of these stems is decidedly rare, except in three or four words, and that Quintilian regarded the form, at least as regards **progenies**, as either non-existent or disputed;—putting these facts together, we may conclude that while **ei** may very possibly have been one mode of spelling the ending of the genitive and dative, it was probably monosyllabic, except in poetic and antiquarian writers. There is, however, no reason to doubt that, after Gellius' time, this was the ordinary spelling, and possibly, under the deceptive influence of **diei**, **fideli** in the old phrases **bonæ fidei**, and **plebei** (in **tribunus plebei**, **plebeiscitum**), and the monosyllabic stems **re-**, **spe-**, the **ei** was regarded as dissyllabic. I have given in the paradigms of the declension (§ 343) what I suppose Cicero or Livy would have given.

It may perhaps be the most convenient course in modern times to continue to write **ei**, but we should pronounce it as a diphthong (§ 267), and use such forms as little as may be. It is impossible to suppose, considering the words¹, that the rare occurrence of the genitive and dative is not in some degree the result of a felt difficulty: and some of the instances which do exist are probably

¹ e. g. **acies**. I have not hit upon any place in Livy where the genitive or dative of this word is used.

due to copyists who restored the ordinary spelling of their time, lxxxv
not to the writing of the authors of the gold or silver age themselves.

Noun-stems ending in **i** and in a consonant.

In determining which are **i** stems and which are consonant stems, I have followed principally the clue given by the genitive plural, and, in the case of neuter substantives or of adjectives, that of the nominative and accusative plural also. But I have also taken into account, especially where evidence on the above points was either non-existent or vacillating, the use of **-is** in the nom. or accus. plural of masculine and feminine nouns, and of course, in the few nouns which exhibit it, **-im** in the accus., and the more frequent **i** in the abl. singular. Many writers have considered words like **ars**, **mens**, &c., which do not exhibit the **i** in the nominative singular, as having, either in this case or in the singular number generally, passed into the consonant declension, or as having two stems, a consonant stem and an **i** stem. But the thorough-going distribution of the words of the third declension, adjectives included, between consonant stems and **i** stems, and the enumeration of all the words (except very numerous derivatives), with mention of any peculiarities they may show, have not, so far as I am aware, been done before. And this has brought into light two important points, stated respectively in § 406 and in § 408, compared with § 435.

I. The first of these points is that the difference between retaining or omitting the **i** in the nominative singular is due to phonetics and not to etymology. The **i** was evidently so weak in this final syllable, that, with rare exceptions, it was retained only when the nature of the preceding consonants was such as to be powerfully affected by an adjoining **s**. Thus stems in **-mi**, **-vi**, **-qvi**, **-gvi**, **-ni**, **-li**, **-ri**, **-si**, retain the **i** with rare exceptions. The exceptions show the extent to which the stem would have been disguised, if this protective influence had not been exerted. Thus **nix** is hardly recognizable as of the same stem as **nigvis** or **nivis**; **præcox**, though looking very different, really stands to **præcoqvis** in

LXXXVI the same relation that *cōcus* does to *coqvos*. *Ci* generally drops *i*, but *sci* retains it, clearly because *fascis* would otherwise have been confused with *fax*. *Ti* generally dropped it, notwithstanding that this occasioned the loss of the *t* also. I presume, the close affinity of the continuous dental sharp *s* to the explosive dental sharp (*t*) rendered the former a sufficiently clear symbol of the real stem. But this clearness could not last, if other consonants were also to be absorbed by the nominative suffix; and therefore *sti* and *-di* retain the *i*, and thereby retain their distinctive consonants; *restis* is not allowed to become *res*, nor *pedis* to become *pes*. *Assis*, *semissis*, *bessis* (cf. App. D. p. 449), are found both in the full form, and as *as*, *semis*, *bes*, the abbreviation being the natural result of constant usage. Again, where *t* is preceded by a short vowel, the omission of the *i* would confuse stems having a short vowel, with stems having a long vowel. Hence *nātis* does not become *nas*, because *nas* would presume a stem *nāti-*; *sītis* is, by the retention of its *i*, preserved from an identity with the commonly occurring word *sīs*. On the other hand, *intercus*, *compos*, compared with *cutis*, *potis*, show the tendency allowed to operate, because the desire of shortening a long word prevailed over the risk of confusion—a risk which is indeed less when a word has a prefix than when it is a simple stem. But the confusion is evident, where such principles have been disregarded. *Princeps* may fairly enough represent *principis*, but then *præcipitis* should not have been allowed to sink into an apparently analogous *præceps*. Ennius indeed, and another old poet, seem to have been deceived by the nominative, and used *præcipim*, *præcipe*, for accus. and abl.¹ Clear evidence of the antipathy of *n*, *l*, and *r* to an adjoining final *s* is afforded by the nominative of such consonant nouns as had stems ending in these sounds. It would not have been well to cut all such words down, as *supellectilis* was cut down, simply through this, to (*supellectils*, *supellects*) *supellex*. Who could have borne *messis* becoming *mes*, *tussis* becoming *tus*?

Corbis and *orbis* retained their *i*, probably because otherwise they might be confused with *p* stems. Thus *urbs* was doubtless

¹ This is by no means the only instance in which the very early poets (Greeks by origin) seem to have simply blundered.

pronounced *urps*, but there appears to have been an unwillingness LXXXVI so to write it, lest the last evidence of the *b* stem should vanish. For, it must be remembered, though the Romans knew nothing of the modern theory of stems, yet they were struck by the apparent anomaly of writing, e.g. *urps* in the nominative and *urbem* in the accusative.

It is probable that the *i* has a very different origin in some of these words from what it has in others; in some it may be original, in others a weakened *a* (or *o* or *e*); in others it may have been inserted in order to give more distinctness and independence to a puny stem, and ward off the dangers of an overbearing *s*. This appears to be the case in *canis*, *juvenis*. *Senex* found another way out of this difficulty.

The stems with nom. in *-es*, I have thought best to class with the *i* stems, as those with which they have most resemblance. I am well aware that they are often supposed properly to have their *stem*, not merely their nominative case, in *-es* (cf. e.g. Schweizer-Sidler *Lat. Gr.* § 50, and see Leo Meyer, Corssen, &c.), but this appears to me far from certain (see § 405). And in a case of obscurity I have preferred to be guided in my arrangement by the balance of objective facts.

2. In §§ 408, 435, I have pointed out some striking differences between the words which have *i* stems, and the words which have consonant stems. While fully admitting the probability of some of both classes of stems being as original as stems in *a* and *o*, I am inclined to regard the second class of nouns as on the whole of later birth than the first class, and the majority of these stems as being weakened forms of *o* and *a* stems, the so-called *i* stems having been for phonetic reasons arrested at an intermediate stage, the consonant stems showing the latest and furthest stage. As the words increased in length by the addition of derivative suffixes, they under the influence of the Latin accentuation first thinned the final vowel, then dropped it altogether. This final vowel was, it is true, originally very important as the sign of gender, but as the language grew older, the imagination which saw sex in inanimate objects grew duller, and first the distinction of male and female became unimportant in such matters, and then the distinc-

lxxxviii tion of sex and no sex. The new derivatives which were the offspring of the rational faculty were names of abstractions, not of things, and they were by the process of their formation descriptions, not pictures. Thus the gender became masculine or feminine according to some distant analogy, instead of present vision; and it was recognized not by one special and invariable suffix for each sex (o or a), but by the character of the derivative suffixes themselves; e.g. *ōn* masculine, *-iōn* feminine; *-tōr* masculine, *-trīc* feminine, &c.; *-ūs* or *-ēs* neuter. So again some suffixes were confined primarily at least to adjectives, e.g. *-tīli*: others to substantives, e.g. *-ōn*, *-iōn*.

Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 86, p. 92) has called attention to the connection of the genitive plural with the accent, and proposed the following rules: '(1) All pari-syllables, as belonging to the *i* declension, have *-ium*. (2) All words, which with the ending in *-ium* need not draw the accent forward from the syllable on which it falls in the genitive singular or nominative plural, have *ium*; others have *um*. Or the rule may be thus stated: all words which in the genitive singular have the penultimate syllable long have *-ium*, those which have it short have *-um*. This rule,' he adds, 'is good also for all adjectives.' But there are some considerable exceptions, as he acknowledges, to these rules.

In my opinion the only truth, contained in these rules, is what I have before referred to; viz. that the consonant stems are to a considerable extent stunted *i* stems, the Roman law of accentuation exerting a constant influence to shorten the word at the end, and this particularly, when the penultimate syllable is short.

Verbs with vowel stems.

Some readers will probably be surprised at seeing the final vowel of some verb-stems marked as short; e.g. *domā-*, *monē-*, *facī-*, and others of the classes to which these belong. My reasons for regarding them as short are these.

To take first the case of *e* stems¹. (1) A few verbs with *e*

¹ A very competent comparative philologist, Grassmann, has already taken a similar view, and on much the same grounds (*Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 89).

radical (all but two, **-ole**, and **-vie** being monosyllabic stems) have **-ētum** in the supine (§ 692). But the great mass of the rest have **-ītum** (§ 693). A few omit the vowel altogether (§§ 700—709). Short **i** is a very frequent substitute for **ē**, especially in unaccented syllables (§ 234). The occurrence therefore of a short **i** in the great majority of suffixes from verbs with **e** stems is strongly suggestive of the shortness of the final stem **e**.

(2) There is a numerous class of adjectives with stems in **-do** (§ 816). Most of these are derived from verbs, and all but a few of these are from verbs with **e** stems. In all these cases there is a vowel preceding the **-do**, and this vowel is short **i**. In no instance is there a long vowel, unless radical, preceding **-do**, and in no instance is the adjective derived from a stem with **ā** or **ē** or **ū** or **ī**. This again points to a connection of **i-do** with shortness of the stem vowel of the **e** verbs.

(3) The perfect of verbs with **e** stems which have **-ītum** in the supine is in **-ui**, never in **-ēvi**. And the same perfect is found in a great many other verbs of the like stems, which have no supine or other word of this formation in use. Now it seems difficult to account for the general prevalence of **ui** (instead of **ēvi**) in **e** verbs, compared with **-āvi** in **a** verbs, unless from the *quantity* of the vowels being different. The difference in *quality* between **a** and **e**, when these vowels come before **u**, does not seem of a kind to account at all for the nearly universal solution of the one vowel and maintenance of the other. Verbs which, as monosyllables and as having radical **e**, have the best claim on *a priori* grounds to **e** long, have **ēvi** in the perfect, accompanying **ētum** in the supine. But **ē + u** seems calculated to pass into **eu** and then into **u** without difficulty.

These facts together seem to me to make strongly for the shortness of the **ē** in **mone-** and such like verbs. Nor do I see any argument¹ for its length, which is not drawn from facts which, to say

¹ Gellius indeed speaks (VII. = VI. 15) as if 'calescit, nitescit, stupescit, et alia hujuscemodi multa' had **e** long, and 'quiescit' **e** short. Those who consider this a proof of the characteristic vowel of **e** verbs being long naturally, may explain how 'quiescit' came to be (according to Gellius) short. [In Greek inscriptions we have from verbs with **e** stems **Ούαλεντος**, **Πουδεντος** though the nominatives were written **Ούαλης**,

the least, are perfectly compatible with this theory. I conceive the
 xc length of *e* in parts of the present stem, e.g. *monēs*, *monēmus*,
monētis, *monēre*, and similar parts of the passive verb, to be explica-
 ble by a contraction of the final *e* with the initial vowel of this
 suffix, *monē-ēre* = *monēre*. For the existence of the initial vowel
 of the suffix, I refer to the consonant stems. (For Corssen's theory
 respecting these consonant stems, see § 743.)

The analogy of Greek stems appears to confirm the same
 view. There the *e* is unquestionably short, e.g. *φιλέω*; and
 wherever a long vowel appears in its stead, a contraction has taken
 place.

I might refer to the quantity of the *e* in the half compounds,
 e.g. *pudefacis*, but the evidence is not decisive. All the instances
 will be found collected in § 994. The majority of them have
e short, and of the dozen which are found with a long *e*, three
 (*experge-*, *rare-*, *vace-*) are not from *e* stems, one (*sve-*) is from
 a verb with radical *e*, four others (*liqve-*, *pate-*, *putre-*, *tepe-*) are
 also found with *e* short; and the remaining four (*conferve-*, *contabe-*,
perfrige-, *obstupe-*) are each used once only, and that in writers
 (Plaut., Ter., Lucret.) whose use in such a matter can hardly be re-
 garded as decisive. The probable solution of this occasional lengthening
 may be sought in a wrong inference from the length of the *e* in
monemus, *monere*, or in a fancy that, e.g. *perfrige-facio* is contracted
 for *perfrigēre facio*. Anyhow the evidence from these compounds
 on the whole inclines considerably in favour of the theory of the
 final *e* of the stem being short.

There are a few verbs with *a* stems which seem to me to have *ā*
 short. They will be found named in §§ 645 and 688. The
 greater number of them are markedly distinguished from ordinary
a verbs by the same characteristics as have been noticed in most *e*
 verbs, viz. a perfect in *-ui* (instead of *avi*), and a supine in *-itum*
 (instead of *atum*). Some of these show indications of having their
 natural character eventually overborne by the analogy of the others.
 Hence we have *micui* and *dimicāvi*, *enecui* and *enecāvi*, *-plicui*

Πουδης (for Valens, Pudens, cf. § 167); *Ουαλεντεινος*, *Φλωρεντια*; just as
 much as *Κρησκεινος*, *Πραισειντα* which are from consonant verbs.
 (Dittenberger, *Hermes* VI. 308.)]

and **-plicāvi**. **Dā-** retains its radical short quantity throughout, except in **das**; **stā-** is, as regards the present stem, swept into the strong current of the derivative verbs; **sonā-** gives place to a verb **sōn-**; or it may perhaps be held that **sonīs**, **sonēre** are really attempts^{xcix} at preserving the proper quantity without the apparent anomaly of a short **ā**. [**Lavēre**, **lāvi**, **lautum** or **lōtum** with compound (**diluo** for **dilauo**) points to a stem **lau-**; but there is also **lavātum** pointing to **lavā-**: the common point of origin may well have been **lāvā-**]. **Rā-** and **sā-** deviate in other ways. On **inqvam**, see § 561.

The argument from the supine will be best appreciated by an examination of Book II. Chap. xxiv. It will be seen how few are the cases in which a vowel is found before **tum** in the supine, without the other parts also showing a vowel stem. (See § 698, also **fruiturus** and **ruiturus**.) Nor are the instances many more in which, if the above principles be adopted, the quantity of this vowel does not correspond with the quantity of the final stem vowel. (Corssen supposes in the case of **e** stems a shortening of an original **ē**; in the case of the **a** stems the coexistence of a verb of the 3rd conjugation. *Ausspr.* II. 292—295 ed. 2.)

The verbs like **facio**, **capio**, &c. are generally regarded as having an inorganic **i** inserted in some parts, whilst in others what is considered its real consonant stem is shown. I have ventured to consider these verbs to be vowel verbs with stem ending in **-ī**. For, as far as I understand the laws of vocalization in Latin, the phenomena are exactly those which would be found, if they had this stem ending: **ī** would maintain its place before a labial vowel (**o** or **u**), and would be omitted before **ī**; comp. **adice** for **adjice**, &c. (§ 144). But when **s** becomes **r**, **ī** would of course become **ē**, and this completely accounts for what otherwise seems such strange variation as **capio**, **capīs**, **capīt**, **capiunt**, **capiebam**, **capias**, **capies**, **capēre**, **capērem**¹, &c. The imperative singular **cape** from a stem **capi-** is evidently analogous to **mare** from a stem **mari-**, and may be accounted for in the same way, whatever that be (see § 196). It may be remarked that a final **ī** is very rare in Latin words (see §§ 280, 243, 4). Such

¹ Comp. Grassmann in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 50.

instances as do occur are all due to poetic shortenings of original long vowels.

Some of these verbs exhibit this *i* short in the supine. In others it is omitted, as is the case in many vowel verbs. Any short vowel in this position would almost inevitably have become *ī*, and the omission of *ī* in, or adjoining to, suffixes is far from being uncommon.

[Just as the current of the derivative verbs with *-ā* stems, swept with it some verbs whose stem was properly in *-ā*, so some verbs with *ī* stems were made occasionally to assume the character of verbs with *ī* stems. Thus e.g. *cupī-* has *cupīvi*, *cupitum* and once *cupīret*; *morī-* has *morīri*; *aggredī-* has *aggredīri*, *aggredīmur*; *fodī-* has *fodīri*; *orī-* has *orīmur*, *adorīris*; *potī-* has *potītus*, *potīrer*, *potīri*. (See Chap. xxx.) Comp. also § 657.]

^{xcii} I am not confident as to the quantity of the final stem vowel in such verbs as *senti-* (*sentio*, *sensi*, *sensum*). I have sometimes marked it long as usual. It may be, these verbs are instances of a semi-perversion by the analogy of more regular *i* stems, e.g. *audio*, *audīvi*, *audītum*; or the *i* is here distinctly realized as a suffix of inflexion only, a mark of the *present* stem, instead of the verb stem. In verbs which have reduplicated perfects, or perfects in *-si*, the same distinction is practically recognized.

Concluding Remarks.

I have stated in different parts of the book such obligations as I thought necessary to mention in a book of this kind, which can rarely be formed by independent research from the original authorities directly. But I desire here expressly to recognize the debt I owe to Ritschl, Corssen, Neue, and Curtius, to all of whom I hope, at a future time, to express renewed obligations for further information. Many of the statements about Latin inscriptions of the Republican period are taken from Ritschl, and taken with the confident belief that, though they may not prove always right, it is exceedingly improbable that I should be able to correct him. Some of his writings on Inscriptions are not easily accessible. I look forward with much interest to their republication in his *Opuscula*, as well as to the new edition of his Plautus, and the promised Grammar

of old Latin, if indeed the last is not put off to the Greek Kalends. The statements about later inscriptions, and some respecting Republican inscriptions, are chiefly founded on statements by Corssen or Brambach (*Die Neugestaltung der lateinischen Orthographie*, 1868). These of course cannot claim anything like the weight of Ritschl's statements, which are the outcome of years of skilled and careful labour. To Corssen I am the more anxious to acknowledge my frequent obligations, because his very prominence in the field of Roman phonetics has made it necessary for me, in some cases, to express and vindicate my dissent from his views. The second volume of the new edition of his *Aussprache* did not reach me in time to make much use of, except in occasional reference and correction. Curtius' very careful identification of Latin and Greek roots has been followed almost implicitly to this extent, that I have rarely suggested an identity which he has not approved, though I have frequently omitted some which were either superfluous for the purpose in hand, or appeared to me to admit of some doubt. xciii

Neue's *Formenlehre* (1300 closely printed pages without an index) has enabled me to give a more complete, and at the same time a briefer, account of Latin inflexions than will be found in other Grammars. It seemed to me useless, as a general rule, to encumber my book with references to the passages where a particular form occurs, when this work has been done exhaustively already, and the result can be easily obtained by any scholar who seeks to test a matter himself. On the other hand Neue's book is quite unreadable by the majority of students, and is, in fact, not so much a grammar itself, as a quarry from which grammars will be built. I hope greatly to improve my own 1st and 3rd Books when the corresponding parts of Neue's work are published. It may be useful to add that, being mainly a collection of references, it is accessible to a great extent by students who have little knowledge of German. I have tested his references in a great many cases, and rarely found them inaccurate. Of course, later critical editions of authors will sometimes alter his results.

Madvig's Grammar (3rd Germ. edit.) has not been of so much service to me in this volume, as in the Syntax. In that my obligations to him are paramount to all others. To Key's Grammar I certainly owe much in the way of suggestion, but how much

I cannot tell, as I have often used it for many years, and in such a case it is impossible to distinguish between ideas which have been more or less borrowed, and those which have been obtained by independent inquiry with eyes turned in the same direction. But there is no recent Latin Grammar, that I know of (except Madvig's in the Syntax), which is based on so fresh a study of the facts, or has done more in awakening a more scientific treatment. I have also read some of his other Philological papers, and sometimes got useful hints even from those with whose general arguments and conclusions I am quite incompetent to deal.

Gossrau's elaborate, but not, as I think, very happily conceived Grammar, and Schweizer-Sidler's *Formenlebre*, were not published till my first two books were in print. And two English books, ^{xciv} Peile's *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*, and Ferrar's *Comparative Grammar*, vol. I., did not come into my hands till still later.

I have intended to use always the best texts of the Latin authors. What I have used are Cicero by Baiter and Kayser, and the larger edition by Baiter and Halm; Sallust by Jordan; Cæsar by Kraner and Dinter; Livy by Madvig; Curtius by Hedicke; Pliny the elder by Detlefsen, so far as it had appeared (now 3 vols. containing Books i.—xxii.), and Jan for the rest; Quintilian by Bonnell, and latterly the edition by Halm; Plautus by Ritschl, and Fleckeisen, with Wagner's *Aulularia*; Terence by Wagner and Umpfenbach; Lucretius and Horace by Munro, to whose notes on Lucretius I am often indebted; Vergil by Ribbeck, whose grammatical index has been of much service to me. For most other books I have used the editions in Teubner's series.

Of some plays of Plautus which have had no recent critical editors, and of Cato and Varro, *de re rustica*, I have made less use than I should have done, had I been able to regard the text as in a fairly trustworthy condition.

I have the pleasure of expressing my thanks to my friend, the Rev. Professor Joseph B. Mayor, who has kindly read over most of the proof sheets, and by whose criticisms I have always benefited: and to the Rev. J. H. Backhouse, who read and commented on the

proof sheets of the book when in an early stage. The draft he saw (an enlargement of my *Elementary Latin Grammar*, published in 1862) has however been twice superseded since, and I can only regret that the present book has not passed under his most accurate eye.

There are several real or apparent inconsistencies, especially in the printing of the volume, which I mention, lest they should deceive any one. I have by no means always distinguished (as I think it desirable to do in a grammar) the consonant *v* from the vowel *u*; nor always marked the suffixes or parts of suffixes with hyphens, nor always marked the quantity of vowels, nor been rigid in spelling, especially in cases of assimilation, e.g. *qvanqvam* or *qvamqvam*, &c., nor named a word always according to its form at the same stage of the language, e.g. *proximus* and *proximus*; *com*, *cum*, *con*; &c. Nor have I been always consistent in noticing or not noticing very exceptional occurrences of words or forms, or rare occurrences in extinct writers (e.g. the early dramatic poets); or the non-use of particular cases of nouns, where the non-use was probably accidental, and the like. In some cases I have had a reason for the apparent inconsistency, but in others it has been unintentional. I fear too that there are some unintentional omissions and misplacements of words in the lists in Book III.

The second part containing the Syntax is half printed, and will be ready, I hope, in a few months. References made here to sections bearing numbers higher than 999 are to the Syntax.

I have now only to add that I shall be thankful to any one who may take the trouble, either privately or publicly, to point out any mistakes I may have made.

H. J. ROBY.

LONDON, *May*, 1871.

(*Published 7 July*, 1871.)

In this second edition I have silently corrected the errors which have been pointed out to me and those which I have myself noticed. Some additions also have been made, though these had to be kept within narrow limits owing to the book being stereotyped. Both corrections and additions, though not inconsiderable in number, are mostly of slight moment, and none, I think, involve any change of principle. A thorough revision of the book has been out of the question. Such time as I have to spare for studies of this kind, has been fully taken up with the preparation of the Syntax. Nor indeed could a re-examination of the subject-matter be so usefully undertaken now, as after a few more years have brought further criticism and further aids from without.

The additions made to the Preface have been included in square brackets. A few verbal corrections have been made without notice. I have marked in the margin the pages of the first edition.

I am glad to be able to refer my readers for a fuller exposition of many points of phonetics and philology to the second edition of Mr Peile's able and interesting *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*.

I have the pleasure of acknowledging corrections kindly sent to me by the Rev. John E. B. Mayor, of Cambridge; Henry Nettleship, Esq., of Harrow; Charles C. Tancock, Esq., of Exeter College, Oxford; and especially by Professor George M. Lane, of Harvard College, Massachusetts, who favoured me with a long list of corrections, of which many might have escaped my notice, and all have been of much service.

The second Part has been delayed partly by increased official work, but chiefly by my having recast and enlarged the doctrine of the cases. I hope now a few months will complete it.

14 Octob. 1872.

In the fourth and fifth editions a few slight corrections and additions have been made. Three Appendices, on Metre, on Grammatical and Rhetorical Expressions, and on Latin Authors, which first appeared in my School Latin Grammar, are added to the fifth edition.

H. J. R.

Jan. 1881 & 1887.

BOOK I.

SOUNDS.

BOOK I.

SOUNDS.

CHAPTER I.¹

ELEMENTS OF SPEECH; and particularly CONSONANTS.

THE human voice may be regarded as a continuous stream of air, emitted as breath from the lungs, changed, as it leaves the larynx, by the vibration of two ligaments (called *chordæ vocales*) into vocal sound, and either modified by various positions, or interrupted or compressed by various actions, of the uvula, the tongue, and the lips. In a whisper the ligaments do not vibrate, but otherwise the description holds good.

Interruption by complete contact, or compression by approximation of certain parts of the organs, or vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *consonants*.

Modification, without interruption or compression, and without vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *vowels*.

CONSONANTS.

Consonants admit of a fourfold classification, according to 2

1. the completeness or incompleteness of the contact;
2. the accompaniment or absence of vocal sound;
3. the position of the organs, where the contact takes place;
4. the passage of the breath through the mouth or nose.

¹ In this and the next two Chapters, much use has been made of Lepsius' *Standard Alphabet* (1863); Max Müller's *Survey of Languages* (1855) and *Lectures* 2nd series; Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech* (1863); Brücke's *Physiologie der Sprachlaute* (1856).

1. (a) If the contact is complete, so as to cause an entire interruption of the passage of the breath, we get *mutes* (*explosive consonants*, *checks*, &c.); as **p, b; k, g; t, d**.

(b) If the contact is only partial, i.e. if the organs do but approximate more or less closely to each other, we get a continuous sound caused by the friction of the breath against the parts. These sounds are called *fricative consonants* (*continuous*, *spirants*, *flatus*, *breathings*, &c.); as **s, z; sh, zh** (French *j*); **th; f, v; &c.**

2. (a) Again the contact or approximation may be made with the vocal chords wide apart, in which case a whisper only takes place. These consonants are called *sharp* or *voiceless* (*breathed*, *hard*, *surd*, *tenués*, &c.); as **p, k, t, s, sh, th** (in *thin*), **f, wh, h** (in *huge*), **rh** (as *r* in French *theatre*, *fiacre*), &c.

(b) If the contact or approximation is made, with the vocal chords close to one another, the consonants are called *flat* or *voiced* (*soft*, *blunt*, *sonant*, *mediæ*, &c.); as **b, g, d, z, zh, th** (in *then*), **v, w, y, r, &c.** The chords being thus ready to vibrate usually do vibrate, causing voice, either during the approximation, or, in the case of a mute, the instant that the contact is released. But the sound of the voice is not essential, as, in whispering, a rustle in the throat takes its place. (See App. A. vii.)

3. Again the parts of the mouth which are put in contact or approximation or movement are very various, and the sound is modified accordingly. For the purposes of classification in European languages five parts may be especially distinguished; viz. the lips, the throat (or rather the soft palate just above the larynx), the hard palate, the teeth, and the tongue.

(a) Consonants formed at or with the lips are called *Labial*; viz. **p, b, m, w**, and labial **f, v**. The ordinary **f, v** are *labio-dentals*, being formed by the under lip and upper teeth.

(b) Consonants formed in the throat (or soft palate) are called *Guttural*; viz. **k (c, q), g, ng, ch** (in *loch*).

(c) Consonants formed at the hard palate are called *Palatal*, of which some approach nearer to gutturals, some to dentals: such are **y, ch** (in Germ. *Ich*, or **h** in Engl. *huge*), **sh**, French *j*. (The Italian **c** (in *cima*) i.e. English **ch** (in *church*), and Italian **g** (in *giro*) i.e. English **j** (in *join*), which are sometimes classed as *palatals*, appear to be really double consonants; viz. **ch = tsh; j = dzh** where **zh** is French *j*.)

(d) Consonants formed at or just above the teeth are called *Dental*; viz. **t, d, n**; **th**; **s, z**.

(e) Two other consonants, called *Lingual* consonants or *liquids* (or *trills*), are **r, l**. **r** is caused by the breath passing over the tip of the tongue, which is more or less vibrated: **l** is caused by the breath passing over the sides of the back of the tongue, which is then removed from its position to complete the sound. For an **r** (common in France), caused by vibration of the uvula, see App. A.

4. If the uvula be lowered so as to obstruct the passage of the air through the mouth, but allow it to vibrate in the cavities of the nose, a *nasal* sound is produced. If the organs are otherwise in the positions required for **b, d, g**, but the air passes into the nose, the nasal consonants **m, n, ng** (a single sound as in *sing*) are respectively produced. (The palatal **n** has much the same sound as a dental **n**.)

The nasals resemble the *explosive* consonants in requiring a vowel before and after to give the full effect; they resemble the *continuous* consonants in the possibility of continuing the sound, which is however that of the first half only of the consonant.

5. The semivowels **w** and **y** will be best described after the 7 vowels (§ 23).

Another letter has yet to be noticed, viz. **h** (*spiritus asper*). This is a mere expulsion of breath through the perfectly open glottis, i.e. with the vocal chords apart, not approximated and vibrating. **h** stands to the vowels, as **p** to **b**, **k** to **g**, &c.

(If **h** is breathed immediately after an explosive consonant we get sounds, represented in Greek, viz. $\phi = p + h$, $\chi = k + h$, $\theta = t + h$, and in Sanscrit (**g + h** &c.). A strong articulation of consonants e.g. by Scotchmen or Irishmen gives a similar sound.)

There is also a very slight sound heard before any initial vowel, and best caught when two vowels come together, but are pronounced separately, as in *go over*. This is rarely expressed by any letter. It is the *spiritus lenis* of the Greeks.

The principal sounds in European languages may be tabulated as follows, the letters being supposed to be sounded as in English, except where it is otherwise stated.

	EXPLOSIVE.		NASAL. Usually flat.	FRICATIVE.	
	Sharp.	Flat.		Sharp.	Flat.
LABIAL.	p	b	m	{ wh ¹ labial f	w ¹ labial v
LABIODENTAL.				ordinary f	ordinary v
GUTTURAL.	k	g hard	ng	{ ch in Scotch <i>loch</i> (Germ. ch after a or o)	g in Germ. <i>tage</i>
PALATAL.				{ h in <i>huge</i> (nearly Germ. ch after i or e)	y nearly g in Germ. <i>wiege</i>
LINGUAL.				sh	zh (French j)
DENTAL.	t	d	n	{ whispered r Welsh (?) ll s th (in <i>thin</i>)	r l z th (in <i>then</i>)

It may be added that *s*, *z*, and sometimes *sh* and French *j* are called *sibilants*.

CHAPTER II.

COMBINATION OF CONSONANTS.

SINGLE consonants may be sounded either before or after a vowel. But the semivowels *y* and *w* are sounded only before a vowel.

A continuous consonant has always the same sound whether its vowel be before or after: but an explosive consonant has not the same. The full pronunciation of an explosive consonant requires both the closing and opening of the organs. Thus in *ap* only half the *p* is properly sounded: in *pa* we have the other half. The full pronunciation is heard in *apa*, or, as commonly written, *ap-pa*. In *ap-ka* the first half of *p* and the second half of *k* is sounded.

Writing consonants double has either an *etymological* origin, when it is done to preserve the memory of distinct sounds now lost; e.g. *ac-cedo* for *ad-cedo*; *ἄλλ-ος* compared with *ἀλλ-υς*; &c., or a *phonetic* origin, as in English it is used to distinguish a short accented vowel from a long one, e.g. *kite*, *kitten*; &c. In either case the consonant is wholly pronounced once only.

¹ The continuous part of the sound *wh* is really a *blowing*, the continuous part of *w* is the vowel *u*.

Two or more consonants may be pronounced with only one ¹⁰ vowel, but the possible combinations are somewhat different, when the vowel is *before* the consonants and when it is *behind* them. When the vowel is sounded after the consonants, the combination may be called *initial*; when the vowel is before the consonants, *final*.

(The Germans give the name *Anlaut*, *Inlaut*, *Auslaut* (on-sound, in-sound, out-sound) to the sound of a consonant with the vowel following, on both sides, and preceding, respectively.)

An *Initial*¹ combination may not consist of a liquid or nasal ¹¹ followed by any other consonant, except that an *m* may be followed by *n*, nor of a fricative, except a sibilant, followed by an explosive: nor of two explosives unless the former of the two be a labial or guttural, the latter a dental. Semivowels are never followed by any consonant.

Of the rarer combinations may be given as instances:

Greek, *τλάω*, *πτύω*, *κτείνω*, *ψεύδω*, *ξάινω*, *μνήμα*, *φθίνω*, *χθές*.

German, *Pfanne*, *Pflaum*, *Pfropf*, *Zerren* (i. e. *tserren*).

A *final* combination may not consist of a nasal preceded by any ¹² consonant, except a liquid; nor of a liquid preceded by any consonant, except that *l* may be preceded by *r*; nor readily of two explosives or two fricatives, unless the latter of the two be a dental: e. g. *akp*, *apk*, *atk*, *atp*, seem harsher than *akt*, *apt*; and (taking *th* as in English and *ch* as in German) *athf*, *asf*, *athch*, *afch*, than *afth*, *afs*, *achth*, *achf*.

Instances of the rarer combinations are

English, *flm*, *kiln*, *strength*, *watch*, *texts*, *cringed*.

German, *kopf*, *dumpf*, *obst*, *balgst*, *birgst*.

Neither in initial nor final combinations are sharps pronounceable ¹³ before flats, or readily flats before sharps. When they occur together in writing, the former of the two, if a sharp, is usually changed in speaking into the corresponding flat; if a flat, into the corresponding sharp. Sometimes the latter is changed, to suit the former, which is retained: e. g. *obst* is either pronounced *opst*, or *obzd*. (But *midst*, *striv'st*, *bugg'st* are pronounced without this change.)

Nor can either an initial or final combination contain more explosives than two, with or without a fricative before or after each.

A syllable is such a sound or combination of sounds as can be ¹⁴ uttered with one breath. It may consist of a vowel (or diphthong) only, or of a vowel (or diphthong) combined with one or more consonants.

A word consists of as many syllables, as it has vowels separately pronounced.

¹ The languages of the Græco-Latin and Teutonic stocks are alone regarded in the following statements.

A single syllable may contain a vowel with two or more consonants on each side of it. Two consecutive syllables may therefore, if the first ends and the second begins with a combination of consonants, bring together in the middle a twofold aggregation of consonants.

The aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word is limited only by the necessity of its being capable of precise division into a pronounceable final combination followed by a pronounceable initial combination.

But in ordinary pronunciation a consonant between two vowels is uttered partly with both. The real division of the syllables is therefore neither before nor after the consonant, but in the middle of it, i.e. after the closing of the organs and before the opening.

Accordingly a valid aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word must be such that some one of the consonants shall fitly close the first syllable, and also open the second syllable: e.g. **actra** is divisible into **act-tra**; but **act-pra** is not divisible into **act-tpra** or into **actp-pra**, **tpra** not being a possible initial combination, nor **actp** a possible final combination.

The division of a word into syllables is in modern languages decided rather by the etymological than by a phonetic division. So far as this phonetic principle is disregarded, the word is either resolved not into separate syllables, but into separate words, or else a vowel is lightly interposed between the consonants by the opening of the organs to complete one consonant before uttering the next; e.g. **actpra** becomes **actěpra** or **acětěpra**.

On the division in Latin, see Chap. XI.

CHAPTER III.

VOWELS AND COMBINATIONS OF VOWELS.

THE shape of the mouth determines the quality of the vowel. There are two great agents in modifying vowel sound, the tongue and the lips. The tongue by the elevation of its hinder part towards the palate diminishes internally the oral channel: the lips being protruded lengthen the oral channel and contract the external aperture.

The purest and simplest vowel is Italian **a**, English **ah**. The extremes are Italian **i** (i.e. English **ee**), being the vowel with the narrowest channel: and Italian **u**, English **oo**, the vowel with the longest channel and narrowest external aperture. Of these **a** is formed nearest to the guttural point of contact; **i** at the palato-dental point; **u** at the labial.

Other vowels, i.e. other modifications of vowel sound, may be regarded as intermediate either between **a** and **i** (*lingual* vowels), or

between **a** and **u** (*labial* or *round* vowels), or partaking in some degree of the characters of both lines. Each vowel also may be *wide* or *close*, according as the pharynx (i.e. the cavity at the back of the tongue above the larynx) is more or less expanded.

It is difficult to put any precise limit to the number of possible vowels, most nations, and, indeed, most individuals, differing more or less from one another in vowel pronunciation. But the vowels most worth notice for an English student of Latin are given in the following list. All may be either long or short. (Ellis's palæotypic symbols and Bell's names are subjoined to each. Most of the parallelisms are from Ellis.)

1. Germ. **a** (a. 'Low back wide'). Scot. *männ*; Germ. *männ*, *mähnen*.
2. Ital. **a** (a. 'Mid back wide'). Engl. *fäther*; Ital. *mätto*, *māno*; Fr. *chätte*.
3. A common Engl. vowel (ə or ɜ. 'Mid mixed' or 'Mid back'). Engl. *üß*, *sön*, *does*; nearly *tailor*, *päper*; long in *urn*, *word*, *fern*, *bird*; nearly Fr. *que je me repente*.
4. Ital. close **o** (uh. 'High mixed wide round'). Ital. *croce*, *dolce*, *Roma*. It sounds to English ears between 3 and 9, but nearer 9.
5. Engl. short **o** (o. 'Low back wide round'). Engl. *odd*, *doll*, *John*, *dog*.
6. Engl. **aw** (A. 'Low back round'). Engl. *awed*, *tall*, *pawn*; Austrian *a*; short in Engl. *august*.
7. Ital. open **o** (o. 'Mid back wide round'). Cumberland *home*; Ital. *uomo*; French short o, e.g. *homme*; Germ. short o, e.g. *gold*.
8. French **au** (o. 'Mid back round'). Engl. *ömit*, *window*, *home* (but cf. § 21); Germ. long o, e.g. *gross*.
9. Engl. short **u** (u. 'High back wide round'). Engl. *pull*, *book*, *wood*.
10. Ital. **u** (u. 'High back round'). Engl. *brute*, *rule*, *do*, *mood*; short in French *poule*, *coupe*.
11. French **eu** (œ. 'Mid front wide round'). Fr. *peur*, *jeune*; Germ. ö, e.g. *böcke*, *Göthe*.
12. French **u** (y. 'High front wide round'). Devonshire *combe*, *you*; French *du*, *lutte*; Germ. ü, e.g. *lücke*, *Müller*.
13. Engl. short **a** (æ. 'Low front wide'). Engl. *hät*, *männ*; long in (sometimes) *half*, *ask*, and in Somersetshire *Bäth*.
14. Ital. open **e** (E. 'Low front'). Scot. *ell*, *pet*; Ital. *bello*, *letto*, *bene*, *Galileo*; Germ. ä, e.g. *Väter*; Fr. *même*.
15. Engl. short **e** (e. 'Mid front wide'). Engl. *ell*, *pet*, *men*; Scot. *ill*, *pit*; Germ. *fett*, *eben*; Fr. *elle*, *les*.
16. Ital. close **e** (e. 'Mid front'). Engl. *a* in *aerial*; Ital. *quello*, *detta*, *remo*; Fr. é, e.g. *été*.
17. Engl. short **i** (i. 'High front wide'). Engl. *shin*, *fit*, *pity*; the long sound is heard in singing and in Icelandic.
18. Ital. **i** (i. 'High front'). Engl. *machine*, *feet*; Scot. *pity*; the ordinary Fr., Germ., and Ital. *i*.

Of these 5 to 18 may be arranged tabularly from their common base *a* to each of the extremes:

Labial.		Labio-lingual.		Lingual.	
Wide	Close	Wide	Wide	Close	
5	6		13	14	
Engl. short <i>o</i>	Engl. <i>aw</i>		Engl. short <i>a</i>	Ital. open <i>e</i>	
7	8	11	15	16	
Ital. open <i>o</i>	French <i>au</i>	French <i>eu</i>	Engl. short <i>e</i>	Ital. close <i>e</i>	
9	10	12	17	18	
Engl. short <i>u</i>	Ital. <i>u</i>	French <i>u</i>	Engl. short <i>i</i>	Ital. <i>i</i>	

A *diphthong* is the sound made by the voice while passing from one vowel position to another. The precise sound varies according to (1) the quality of the limiting vowels; (2) the distance between them; (3) the evenness of the rate of speed. The most usually recognized diphthongs are formed when the passage is from an open to a close position, i.e. when the initial position is nearer to *a*, and further from *i* or *u* than the final position is.

The following may here be noted, the limiting vowels being denoted by their numbers in the list given above. (Ellis' symbol is added in brackets. On diphthongs with Engl. *r* see Appendix A.)

- 2 to 10 (au). Germ. *haus*, *laut*.
- 3 to 10 (əu). Engl. *now*, *bough*, *house*, *loud*.
- 8 to 10 (oou). Southern Engl. long *o*, the second element being faint, e.g. *no*, *bone*, *hose*.
- 13 to 10 (æu). Cockney *town*.
- 15 to 10 (eu). American *town*; Ital. and Span. *Europa*.
- 2 to 18 (ai). Engl. *ay* (*yes*), a broad sound of *I*, *Isaiah*; Germ. *hain*, *Kaiser*, *theil*; Ital. *ai* (with first element prolonged), *daino*, *laido*; French *ai* (with second element prolonged), *faïence*.
- 3 to 18 (əi). Engl. long *i*, e.g. *fine*, *eye*, *buy*, *die*.
- 13 to 18 (æi). Cockney and Scotch long *i*.
- 16 to 18 (œi). Southern Engl. long *a*, the second element being faint; e.g. *fate*, *fain*, *feint*.
- 5 to 18 (oi). Engl. *oi*, e.g. *boil*, *boy*, *oyster*.
- 7 to 12 or 18 (oy or oi). Germ. *eu*, e.g. *heute*, *euch*.

A diphthong sometimes gives way to an intermediate vowel, which yet is often written as a diphthong. Comp. Germ. *au*, *ai* with French *au*, *ai*. Again, an intermediate vowel is sometimes resolved into a diphthong; e.g. Cockney *au* for *õ*.

The sounds represented in English by *w* and *y* when initial are usually called *semi-vowels*. They easily arise when the voice passes from a closer to a more open vowel position; i.e. *w* in passing from *u* or *o*, *y* in passing from *i* or *e*, backwards towards *a*. The consonantal character (compare Engl. *we* with Fr. *oui*) is produced by very slight pressure of the lips in the case of *w*, of the tongue and palate in the case of *y*, followed by instant separation.

CHAPTER IV.

LAWS OF PHONETIC CHANGE¹.

i. PHONETIC change in words is either *voluntary*, e.g. such as ²⁴ is made for the purposes of inflexion, or *involuntary*. The latter alone is the subject of the following statements.

ii. Involuntary phonetic change is the result of a struggle be- ²⁵ tween the physical tendency to reduce the effort of articulation, and the intellectual or instinctive desire of preserving any parts of the word which are characteristic of its meaning. The latter acts mainly by way of resistance.

e.g. **ab** is much seldomer changed in composition than **sub**, because of the danger of confusion with **ad**.

In the passive voice forms like **amabaris**, **amaberis**, **amareris** are shortened into **amabare**, &c., but **amaris** is not shortened to **amare** lest it should be confused with the present infinitive.

iii. The normal condition of these forces is one of apparent ²⁶ equilibrium, but really of slow conflict, which however is called into greater and more perceptible activity, when a new sound or syllable is added to the word, as is done by inflexion or derivation or composition in order to adapt the word to a modification or enlargement of the conception.

Sudden phonetic change.

iv. Such an addition may produce phonetic changes in two ²⁷ ways: (1) by its adding to the length or weight of the word; and (2) by its bringing into contact sounds, which do not then admit of easy articulation in their integrity.

¹ The illustrations throughout this Chapter are meant as illustrations only, not as in any way exhausting the phenomena. Many of the facts are stated more fully as regards Latin in the sixth and following Chapters.

v. So far as such an addition lengthens a word, there is a tendency to counteract this in other ways, especially

1. by omitting short unaccented vowels; e. g. **audacter** for **audaciter**; **jurgium** for **jurigium**; **disciplina** for **discipulina**, &c.

2. by omitting entire syllables; e. g. **homicidium** for **hominididium**; **veneficium** for **venenificium**; **viginti** for **dvi-decen-ti**; **corpulentus** for **corporulentus**; **voluntas** for **voluntitas**, &c.

Compound verbs rarely retain the reduplication in the perfect; e. g. **tango**, **tetigi**, but **contingo**, **contigi**.

So in French **semet ipsissimum** becomes in old Provençal *smet essme*; in Provençal *medesme*; in old French *meisme*; in modern French *même*. **Maleaptus** becomes Prov. *malapti*; Ital. *malato*; French *malade*.

In English *Cholmondeley* is pronounced *Chumley*; *Brighthelmstone*, *Brighton*; *Wymondbam*, *Wyndbam*; *To-wcester*, *To-wster*; *Marjoribanks*, *Marchbanks*; *Cirencester*, *Cicester*; &c.

3. by slurring over the final syllable, which in Latin is always unaccented; e. g. **amavēre** for **amavērunt**; **amatōr** for **amatōr**, &c. Each of these changes may again bring incompatible sounds into contact.

vi. The incompatibility of neighbouring sounds may be absolute, or only relative to other combinations ready at hand to replace them. That is, it may be impossible to pronounce two neighbouring sounds, or, at least, it may be much easier to pronounce other sounds nearly allied to the more difficult sounds.

Thus we have **suggero** as well as **succurro**, though **subgero** contains no such incompatibility as **subcurro** does.

vii. Sounds are incompatible either from requiring very different positions of the organs, or from being respectively voiced and voiceless (flat and sharp).

viii. When two incompatible sounds would otherwise come together, usually the difficulty is foreseen, and instead of the organs being left, after pronouncing the former, to do what they can with the latter, the anticipation works a change in the former, or at least acts so as to preserve the latter. (But the reverse is sometimes the case¹.)

¹ When the former of the two consonants or vowels is changed to suit the latter, the assimilation is called *regressive*; when the latter is changed to suit the former, *progressive*.

The former is either made compatible with the latter by partial assimilation, or by complete assimilation, or the former is omitted altogether, or other changes are made. And the change thus produced may propagate effects still further back.

ix. The phenomena are naturally divided into four classes, ³² according to the nature of the sounds brought into contact:

1. Consonant + consonant; 2. vowel + consonant; 3. consonant + vowel; 4. vowel + vowel.

1. CONSONANT + CONSONANT: 33

(a) Partial assimilation.

Thus, voiced are changed to the corresponding voiceless consonants; e.g. *sub-porto* to *supporto*; *scrib-tus* to *scriptus*; *ag-tus* to *actus*; *aug-si* to *auc-si* (*auxi*), &c.

Again a nasal of one organ is changed to that of another; e.g. *com-tero* to *contero*; *exim-de* to *exinde*; *in-pero* to *impero*, &c.

Analogous to this is the change of an explosive to a continuous consonant as seen in *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*, changing a *following* suffixed *t* to *s*; e.g. *mulg- mulsum*; *curro*, *cursum*, &c.

(b) Complete assimilation is found, chiefly, either (a) when ³⁴ both consonants belong to the same organ, or (β) in the case of prepositions in composition; (γ) rarely otherwise.

e.g. (a) *cessi* for *ced-si*; *fossus* for *fod-sus*; *pos-sidere* for *por-sidere*; *summus* for *sub-mus*; *gemma* for *gen-ma*; *sella* for *sed-la*; *puella* for *puer-la*; *columella* for *columen-la*; &c.

(β) *ad* in compounds *ap-pello*, *accurro*, *aggero*, *afficio*, *attraho*, *assideo*, *arrideo*, *allicio*, &c.

ob in *oppono*, *occurro*, *officio*, *oggannio*, &c.; *sub* in *suppono*, *summoveo*, *succurro*, *sufficio*, *suggero*, &c.

ec- in *effero*, *effugio*, &c.; *dis* in *diffugio*, &c.; *com* in *corruo*, *collido*, &c.

(γ) *pressi* for *prem-si* (*pren-si*); *flamma* for *flag-ma*, &c.

(c) Omission: the preceding vowel is often lengthened: 35

(a) *Medial*: before *c*; e.g. *hoc* for *hodce*.

Before nasals; e.g. *exāmen* for *exäg-men*; *jūmentum* for *jüg-mentum*; *cæmentum* for *cæd-mentum*; *semestris* for *ses-iaestris*; *pono* for *posno*; *lūna* for *luc-na*; *dēni* for *dęc-ni*; *satin'* for *satisne*; &c.

Before **t**; e.g. **nītor** for **gnictor** (§ 110); **autumnus** for **auctumnus**.

Before **d**; e.g. **jūdex** for **jusdex**.

Before **s**; e.g. **sustollo** for **substollo**; **ostento** for **obstento**; **asporto** for **absporto**.

Before **l**; e.g. **quālus** for **quas-lus**.

Before **j**; e.g. **dījudico** for **disjudico**; **rējectus** for **redjectus**; **pējero** for **perjēro**; **mājor** for **magjor**.

Before **v**; e.g. **brēvis** for **bregvis** (§ 129).

The middle of three consonants is frequently omitted; e.g. **fulmen** for **fulgmen**: **fultus** for **fulctus**; **mul-si** for **mulgsi**; **pars** for **parts**. Comp. **pergo** for **perrigo**; **surpuit** for **surripuit**, &c.

(β) *Initial*: e.g. **lamentum** for **clamentum**; **lis** for **stlis**; **bonus** for **dvonus**; **Janus** for **Djanus**; **nitor** for **gnitor**, &c.

(γ) In *final* syllable; e.g. **cor** for **cord**; **lac** for **lact**; **consul** for **consuls**; **equēs** for **equets**; **pes** for **peds**, &c.

(d) Dissimilation: e.g. in order to avoid the recurrence³⁶ of **l**, the suffix **alis** is frequently changed after **l** to **-aris**; e.g. **puerilis**, but **puellaris**, &c. Similarly **Parilia** from **Pales**.

(e) Insertion; e.g. **sumptus** for **sum-tus**; **hiemps** for **hiems**,³⁷ &c.

So also in early Latin; e.g. **Alcumena** for **Ἀλκμήνη**; **Tecumessa** for **Τέκμησσα**; **Æsculapius** for **Ἄσκληπίος**.

In Greek **ἀνδρός** for **ἀνέρος**; **μεσημβρία** from **μέση ἡμέρα**.

In French **chambre** from **camera**; **tiendrait** from **tenir**; **humble** from **humilis**; **nombre** from **numerus**.

In German **wesentlich**, **namentlich** for **wesenlich**, &c.; **Fändrich** for **Fänrich**; **aendlich** (in rustic dialect) for **äbnlich**; in Dutch **Hen-drick** from **Henricus**, &c.

(f) Transposition:

38

(a) of two consonants; e.g. **mixtus** for **misctus** (as some think: but cf. § 635). So in Greek **ἔσχατος** for **ἕξαιτος**, superlative of **ἕξ**; English **wasp**, dialectically **waps**.

(β) of liquid (**r**, **l**) with succeeding vowel; e.g. **stra-**, **sterno**; **spre-**, **sperno**; **cre-**, **cerno**. So in Greek **καρδία** for **κραδία**; **δρακ-**, **δέρκω**; &c. **dulcis** compared with **γλυκός**; in English, **purty** for **pretty**; **burn** for **bren**; **firth** and **frith**; **Althorp** pronounced **Altrup**; &c.; and all terminations in **-bre**, **-cre**, **-gre**, **-tre**; **-ble**, **-cle**, **-gle**, **-tle**, pronounced **ber**, **cer**, **ger**, **ter**; **bul**, **cul**, **gul**, **tul**.

(g) The combinations *dt*, and (almost always) *tt* appear to have been unbearable; hence they are usually changed to *ss*, apparently by the latter letter being changed to *s* and then the former assimilated to it; e.g. *cessum*, *missum* for *ced-sum*, *mit-sum* from *ced-tum*, *mit-tum*. (But *mitto*, *quattuor*, &c. are allowed.)

2. VOWEL + CONSONANT.

39

(a) The vowel *ē* is substituted or retained before *r* (also *br*, *tr*) in place of *ī*; e.g. *pārio*, *pepēri*, *compērio* compared with *cādo*, *cecīdi*, *concīdo*; *fēro*, *refēro* with *lēgo*, *collīgo*; *funus*, *funēris* with *homo*, *homīnis*; *anser*, *ansēris* with *ales*, *alitis*; *regeris* from *regis*; &c.

In *feri*, *ferem* (for *firi*, *firem*) *e* is inserted (or not absorbed) before *r*. So in English *nire*, *fire* pronounced *mier*, *fier*.

(b) If *a* precedes two consonants, of which the first is *l*, *a* is changed into *u* instead of into *e*; e.g. *salsus*, *insulsus*, compared with *cantus*, *concentus*; *calco*, *conculco*, with *tracto*, *contrecto*, &c.

ll prefers *e*; e.g. *vello*, *vulsum*; *pello*, *pulsum*; &c.

Before a single *l*, *ō* is changed to *ū* (or retained) instead of being changed to *ī* (unless *i* follow; cf. § 41); e.g. *populus*, *populus*; *ἐπιστολή*, *epistula*; compared with *homo*, *homīnis*; *λέγομεν*, *legimus*, &c.

(c) *ē* is found before two consonants, where *ī* is found before a single consonant; e.g. *scando*, *conscendo* compared with *cano*, *concino*; *nutrimentum* compared with *nutriminis*; *biceps* with *bicipitis*; &c.

(d) *ū* was preferred to *ī* before *m* (at least before Cæsar's time); e.g. *mazumus*, *documentum*, *drachuma*, &c.

3. CONSONANT + VOWEL.

40

(a) The vowel *i* when following *c*, *g*, *t*, *d* assibilated the preceding consonant in late Latin, and languages thence derived. Hence we pronounce *nation*, *nashon*; *musician*, *musishon*. The Italians pronounce *c* as English *ch*, in *Cicero*; *gi* as English *j*, in *collegiato*, *religione*, &c., and have *Marzo* from *Martius*; *palazzo* from *palatium*; *mezzo* for *medius*, &c.

The French have assibilated *c* before other vowels; e.g. *chambre* from *camera*; *chien* from *canis*; *cheval* from *caballus*; &c.

(b) The vowel *ō* was retained (to avoid confusion) after the consonantal *v* (§§ 93, 213) for a considerable time after it had given place in other words to *ū*; e.g. *equos*, *quom*, *servos*, &c. were not changed to *equus*, *quum*, *servus*, &c. till long after *dominos* (nom. sing.), &c. had given place to *dominus*, &c. In English *avant*, *was*, *war*, &c. the sound of *a* has been partially assimilated to *w*.

4. VOWEL + VOWEL.

(a) Though **i** has a liking for **u** (or earlier **o**) before it, yet if **i** follows, **i** also precedes: hence **similis, facilis**, compared with **simulo, simultas, facultas**; **inquilius** from **incola**; **Æmilius, familia, exsilium**, compared with **æmulus, famulus, exul, &c.**

(b) A similar assimilation is seen in **bene** for **bone**; **soboles** for **suboles**; **socordia** for **secordia**; **solvo** for **se-luo** (Curtius).

In German this principle has a much wider application, under the name of *Umlaut*, when **a, o, u** of the stem are changed to **ä, ö, ü** in consequence of an **i** or **e** in the termination, e.g. *Glas, Gläser; Schloss, Schlösser; Kub, Kübe; Kunst, künstlich; flog, flöge; &c.*

x. The usual changes are sometimes foregone from dread of some characteristic part of the word being obscured. Hence (1) sometimes an unstable combination of sounds is preserved, especially where it is the result of previous changes: (2) sometimes the incompatibility of sounds is removed by other methods than those usual.

(1) Thus **ars, puls, amans, frons** are allowed to remain because they are for **arts, pults, amants, fronds** or **fronts**; while **pater, consul** have thrown away the **s**, and **homo, sermo** for **homons, sermons** have thrown off **ns**. In **fers** (so also in **vis** for **vils**) the **s** is preserved as the sign of the second person.

(2) In **tonstrix** for **tondtrix** the suffixed **t** is preserved, because **tonstrix** would be contrary to Latin pronunciation; **tonsor** for **tondtor** follows the ordinary rule by which **dt** becomes **ss** or **s**.

In **pietas, societas, ebrietas, &c.**, the **o** of **pio-, socio-, ebrio-**, is changed to **e** instead of to **i** (as in **bonitas, &c.**), because **piitas** would have become **pitās, &c.**

Gradual Phonetic Change.

xi. The more gradual phonetic changes, not caused by any sudden derangement of the balance, take place mainly according to the following laws or tendencies:

1. A position of the organs requiring greater exertion is changed for one requiring less exertion.

2. The change is either between sounds of different characters (sharp, flat, nasal, fricative) uttered at the same part of the mouth; or

3. A sound made in the more forward part of the mouth is substituted for one which should have been made further back.

xii. The result of these tendencies (when uninfluenced by the neighbouring sounds) is that

(a) Explosive sounds change to fricative, not the reverse¹.

c = k to **c = s**; e.g. *centum* (= *kentum*), Fr. *cent*.

k to **ch** Fr., (**sh** Engl.); e.g. *caballus*, Fr. *cheval*.

g to **y**; e.g. *Geist*, Berl. *Jeist*; Germ. *Gestern*, Engl. *yester-day*.

t to **s**; e.g. Indo-Europ. Lat. *tu*, Doric *τυ*, Attic *συ*.

g to Fr. **j**; e.g. *pagina*, Fr. *page*.

d to **l**; e.g. *δάκρυ*, Lat. *lacruma*; Ὀδυσσεύς, *Ulixes*.

d to **th**; e.g. *οὐθέν*, modern Greek *θέν*, pronounced as English *then*.

b to **v**; e.g. *habere*, Ital. *avere*. So Greek β = **b** has become in modern Greek a labial fricative, between our **v** and **w**.

p to **v**; e.g. *sapere*, Fr. *savoir*; *faba*, Fr. *fève*.

So the three aspirates χ, θ, φ, once pronounced **k + h**, **t + h**, **p + h**, are in modern Greek fricative; viz. **ch** Germ., **th**, **f**. And the Latin **h** and **f** are representatives of earlier aspirates.

(b) Gutturals change to palatals and dentals, not the reverse. Thus **c = k** changes to **c = Eng. ch**; e.g. *Cicero* (Κικέρων) to Ital. *Cicero*: *caseus*, Germ. *Käse*, Engl. *cheese*.

hard **g** to **g = Engl. j**; e.g. *gyrus*, Ital. *gire*.

The labials conform apparently to no definite law.

(c) Of the liquids &c., **r** appears to be older than **l**, Greek and Latin often giving **l** where Sanscrit has **r**. In the Romance languages they interchange both ways; e.g. *peregrinus*, Ital. *pellegrino*; *Tibur*, Ital. *Tivoli*; *Iusciniolus*, Ital. *rossignuolo*; *apostolus*, Fr. *apôtre*; &c.

n also passes into either, and sometimes vice versa; e.g. *Bononia*, Ital. *Bologna*; *venenum*, Ital. *veleno*; *lamella*, Provençal *namela*; *hominem*, Span. *hombre*; *tympanum*, Fr. *timbre*. In Greek, ἐλθεῖν is in Doric ἐνθεῖν; φίλτατος, φίντατος; &c.

m appears to be earlier than **n**; e.g. Sanscrit *damam*, (Lat. *domum*), Gr. *δόμων*; *rem*, Fr. *rien*, &c.

s changes to later **r** in Latin; and to the rough breathing in Greek; e.g. *arbosem*, *arborem*; Sansc. *saptan*, Lat. *septem*, Gr. ἐπτά, &c.

¹ See Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 385, ed. 2.

H in Latin becomes in French almost always inaudible: **h** is often omitted or sounded as **y**; final **s** is not sounded; and the nasals merely give a twang to the vowels.

(d) In the case of the vowels **a** appears to have been earlier ⁴⁷ than **o** and **e**, and changes through them respectively to **u** and **i**. Thus Sanscrit frequently has **a**, where Greek and Latin have the more forward vowels. In Latin the order of priority is **a**, **o**, **u**, **e**, **i**, not the reverse. (See § 196.)

xiii. By a similar laxness of pronunciation parasitical sounds ⁴⁸ often arise, the organs assuming a position for one sound in the effort to reach or leave the position required for another sound.

Thus from Latin **vastare** comes Ital. *guastare*; from **vadium**, *guage*; from **vespa**, French *guêpe*; &c. The same was perhaps the case with **vivo** compared with **vic-si**, as if from **vigvo**; (see § 129 c).

So in English a parasitical **d** becomes attached to **n** in the vulgar pronunciation of *goʷn* as *goʷnd*; *drown* as *drowned*¹.

Y is by some speakers inserted before **i** (= **ai**) in *guide* pronounced *gyide*; *kind*, *kyind*; *sky*, *skyi*; &c.: and before **u**, e.g. *duty*, usually pronounced *dyooty*; *music*, *use*, &c., always pronounced *myoosic*, *yooos*; &c. But see App. A. xx, xxv.

After a broad **a** = **ah** or **er**, a slight raising of the tip of the tongue suggests to some speakers a vibration, and an **r** is the result; e.g. *Emma Ann* becoming *Enma ran*, &c.

xiv. The difficulty of uttering a particular sound varies with ⁴⁹ different individuals, sometimes from want of practice, sometimes from organic defect; and where there is no absolute incapacity or even difficulty, there is often a greater tendency for the organs to assume one position, and consequently to pronounce one sound, rather than another.

Thus in English we have persons pronouncing *rake* for *lake*; *lake* for *rake* (cf. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 45); *thin* for *sin*; *dound* for *round*; *ʷun*, *gʷeen*, for *run*, *green*; *bat* for *at*, and *at* for *bat*; *ʷine* for *vinz*, and *vine* for *ʷine*; &c. Foreigners often pronounce *tree* and *dat* for *three* and *that*

xv. As with individuals, so with tribes and nations. Certain ⁵⁰ sounds and certain classes of sounds are preferred or avoided, are frequently or never pronounced. In this way the same word may, when tribes separate from a common stock, assume gradually a

¹ Prof. Key considers this tendency to have been widely operative in language. *Essays*, p. 204 foll.

somewhat different shape (even apart from inflexions) in one tribe from what they bear in another, each tribe fixing differently an ambiguous or intermediate sound, or developing it in a different way. A few illustrations only can be given, (1) of the absence or presence of certain sounds in nations¹; (2) of the different shapes the same root assumes in different languages.

1. (a) The dentals appear to be the easiest sounds, for they are usually the first uttered by children and they are the most universal. But it is said the voiced dental **d** does not occur in Chinese, or in the Mexican and other American languages.

(b) Several of the Polynesian languages have no gutturals; and several of the North American have no labials. In the language of the Sandwich Islands the gutturals and dentals are indistinguishable. "It takes months of patient labour to teach a Hawaiian youth the difference between **k** and **t**, **g** and **d**, **l** and **r**." *Steel* is pronounced nearly as *kila*; *Cook* as *tute*; &c.

(c) Again the sharp and flat sounds are not distinguished in any Polynesian dialect. So the Welsh often pronounce sharp for flat; e.g. *pet* for *bed*: and the inhabitants of Saxony are said not to know the distinction. Cf. App. A. vii.

(d) The Sanscrit has aspirated flat mutes (**b+h**, **g+h**, **d+h**); the ancient Greek had aspirated sharp mutes **p+h**, **k+h**, **t+h**; the Romans had neither.

(e) The labio-dentals denoted in English by **F** and **V** are absent from Hottentot and Australian languages, and probably from ancient Greek. **F** is absent also from Finnish, Lithuanian, Tamil, Burmese, &c.

(f) **R** is absent altogether from some American and Polynesian dialects: **L** is absent from Zend, Japanese, and several American and African tongues. The Chinese substitute **l** for **r**, saying, e.g. *Eulopa* for *Europa*, and (avoiding the pronunciation of two consonants together), *Ki-li-sse-tu* for *Christ*.

(g) The Arabic and cognate languages have peculiar guttural and gutturo-dental consonants. The Indian languages have a peculiar palatal class. The Hottentots accompany the pronunciation of other letters with peculiar clicks.

2. The variation of the same root in languages of the same stock is best illustrated by the law which Grimm (following in Rask's track) showed to prevail between the Sanscrit, Greek and

¹ These statements are chiefly from Max Müller, *Lectures, Second Series*, p. 167, &c.

Latin together, compared with the Gothic and low German dialects, on the one hand, and the old High German and its stock on the other, the one having an aspirated mute or fricative, where the second has a flat mute, and the third a sharp, and so on. *Initial* mutes exhibit the law most clearly, being freest from the influence of neighbouring consonants, and dentals most regularly. The English is here taken as the representative of Gothic, and the modern German as representative of high German.

{	Greek θ	θυγάτηρ,	θήρ,	θύρα,	μέθν.	
{	Latin f		fera,	fores.		
	English d	daughter,	deer,	door,	mead.	
	German t, or th = t	tochter,	thier,	thor,	metb.	
{	Greek δ	ὀδοός,	δαμάω,	δύο,	ἔδειν,	ἔδωρ.
{	Latin d	dens,	domare,	duo,	edere,	unda.
	English t	tooth,	tame,	two,	eat,	water.
	German z or s	zahn,	zähmen	zwei,	essen,	wasser.
{	Greek τ Dor. τν Att. σν,	τρεις,		τό.		
{	Latin t	tu,	tres,	tenuis, is-tud,	frater.	
	English th	thou,	three,	thin, that,	brother.	
	German d	du,	drei,	dünn, das,	bruder.	

Similarly a Greek aspirate often corresponds to a Latin s.

xvi. It results from the action of these laws, both those of ⁵³ sudden and those of gradual change, that while the same word may under different influences give rise to variously modified forms, the same form may also eventually result from different original combinations of sounds.

e. g. *page* in English is in its different senses derived respectively from Greek *παίδιον* and from Latin *pagina*.

From the three Latin words *mare*, *major*, *mater* come three French words all pronounced alike; viz. *la mer*, *le maire*, *la mère*.

xvii. The introduction of foreign words into a language is ⁵⁴ subject to special phonetic conditions. One nation has rarely got just the same set of sounds as another, or allows the same combinations. Consequently in adopting a foreign word by the sound an approximation more or less clumsy has to be made, and a greater divergence is sometimes caused by the tendency to approximate to a familiar indigenous word, especially if it seem to afford an intelligible etymology.

e. g. the Romans had *Hercules* for Ἡρακλῆς; and in early Latin *taccina* for τέχνη; *Clutemestra* for Κλυταιμνήστρα.

The English pronunciation of such words as *pure* (*pyoor*) is said to be from an attempt to imitate the French *u*.

As errors caused by what has been called Popular Etymology may be quoted *Jerusalem artichoke* for *Girasol* which comes from *gyrus* and *sol*: *walnut*, which is from Angl. Sax. *wealþ-knut*, i.e. foreign or Italian *nut*.

xviii. The use of letters reacts on the sounds. They rarely fit ⁵⁵ each other precisely to start with; and the pronunciation has a constant tendency to change, while the spelling remains. The letters then become symbols of different sounds from those proper to them, and sometimes are supposed to carry, and thence do carry these new sounds into other words. In the case of foreign names the want of correspondence in the alphabets is an additional cause of error to that named in the preceding paragraph.

CHAPTER V.

LATIN ALPHABET IN GENERAL¹.

THE alphabets of all Italian peoples were borrowed immediately ⁵⁶ from that of the Dorian Greeks of Italy and Sicily. The Roman or Latin alphabet was probably obtained from the trading colony of Cumæ. Its oldest form, as collected from coins and inscriptions, dating between the end of the Samnite wars (272 B.C. = 482 U.C.), and the end of the second Punic war (201 B.C. = 553 U.C.), contained the following twenty letters; **A, B, C, D, E, F, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, V, X.**

The Romans appear never to have used the three aspirates which the Greek alphabet contained, Θ , Φ , Ψ (= \mathbf{X}): and there is but slight evidence of their having at first taken **Z**.

In the course of the century, 300 to 200 B.C., a modified form of **C**, viz. **G**, was introduced, in order to distinguish the flat from the sharp guttural; and **K** was used only in very few words. **Z**, if it ever had been in use, had passed out again. In Cicero's time or somewhat earlier, the characters **Z** and **Y** were used in writing words borrowed from the Greek.

The Romans devised a very simple nomenclature for the letters, ⁵⁷ the vowels being denoted by their own sound, the explosive consonants and **h** by a vowel after them, the fricative consonants by

¹ See Corssen, *Aussprache*, i. 1 foll. ed. 2.

a vowel before them. The vowel used for this purpose was *e*, excepting that the gutturals *k* and *h* were called *ka*, *ha*, *q* was called *qu*, and *x* was called *ix*.

The consonants were not, so far as we know, written double⁵⁸ before Ennius (who is said to have introduced the practice), the first inscription containing doubled letters being A.U.C. 565: but from that period the practice began, and, if we judge from inscriptions, became predominant about the time of the Gracchi, and constant twenty years later. Plautus could have used the doubled letters only in his last years, if at all.

To denote the length of a vowel several methods were tried.⁵⁹ (1) They doubled the vowel¹. This method introduced into Latin by the tragic poet Accius prevailed in inscriptions from about 130 to 75 B.C. It was also used by other Italian nations, but neither in Oscan nor Latin was *o* doubled. After Cicero and Cæsar's time the double *i* had a different meaning, the second *i* being a semiconsonant; e.g. *Pompeijus*, &c.

(2) The length of an *i* was often denoted by writing the diphthong *ei*, but also and most usually since Sulla's time by making the *i* taller than the other letters. In imperial times this sign appears to have sometimes stood between two vowels to denote the semiconsonant *I* (i.e. *J*). In later times, e.g. even in Domitian's reign, in some Spanish inscriptions the tall *I* is used indiscriminately for long and for short vowels, and also for the semiconsonant.

(3) Since about the time of Cicero's consulate, a long vowel was frequently denoted by an accent, e.g. *Júlió*: but this too came gradually to be misapplied.

The Emperor Claudius attempted to introduce three new characters; viz. an inverted digamma (*Ƀ*) for *v* when used as a semiconsonant: a reversed Greek sigma (*Ϸ*) for the combination *bs* or *ps*: and the sign of the Greek spiritus asper (*Ϸ*) for the middle sound between *i* and *u*; that is, according to inscriptions in which we find it used, merely to represent the Greek *v* (not for the doubtful vowel in *max^u_imus*, &c.). The first and the last of these new signs are found in inscriptions of this reign; the antisigma, as it was called, is not found.

The following table contains the letters of the Latin alphabet⁶¹ with their signs and probable pronunciation, as inferred chiefly from the facts respecting the several letters given in the ensuing Chapters.

¹ Probably this is the meaning of the double *u* which occurs regularly in the gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plur. of *u* stems in MSS. of Pliny, &c.; e.g. *vagituus*, *specuus*.

Old signs (other than in next col.)	cir. 80 n.c. (Ritschl. tab. LXIX.)	Modern signs.	Name.	Pronun- ciation.	Greek letter for same sound.
Λ Λ Λ Λ Λ	A	A a	a	ab	Α
Β Β	B	B b	be	b	Β
<	C	C c	ce	k	Κ
▷	D	D d	de	d	Δ
Ε Ε ||	E	E e	e	{ Ital. open e? }	H for ε (E as Ital. close e)
Ɔ Ɔ ||	F	F f	ef	f	(cf. § 98)
C G	G	G g	ge	g (give)	Γ
	H	H h	ha	b (bat)	Ϟ
	I	I i	i	{ ee (fæt) y (yes) }	Ι
K		K k	ka	k	Κ
↳	L	L l	el	l	Λ
Μ Μ	M	M m	em	m	Μ
N	N	N n	en	{ n ng }	N Γ
◇ ○ ○	O	O o	o	{ Ital. open o? }	Ω for δ (O as Engl. omit)
Ɔ	P	P p	pe	p	Π
♀	Q	Q q	qu	k	Κ
R R	R	R r	er	r (trilled)	Ρ
Σ Σ	S	S s	es	s (sharp)	Σ
Τ Τ	T	T t	te	t	Τ
	U	U u	u	{ Engl. oo: Engl. oo (or Fr. ou in oui) }	OY:
V	V	V v			F, later
X	X	X x	ix	x	OY Ξ
Y		Y y (Ypsilon)	u Fr.		Υ
		Z z (Zeta)	(cf. § 195)		Ζ

Modern.	Pronunciation.	Greek.	Modern.	Pronunciation.	Greek.
AI ai	ay (= yes)	earlier AI	EU eu	Ital. eu	EY
AE ae	(cf. § 258)	later AI	OI oi	nearly oi (boil)	earlier OI
EI ei	Engl. (fate)	EI	OE oe	(cf. § 263)	later OI
AU au	Germ. au (baus)	AY	UI ui	as Fr. oui	(cf. § 222)
OU ou	Engl. o (note)	OY			

The Greek *υ* was Fr. *υ*. (It did not correspond to Latin *υ*, which Greek expressed by *ου*). The Greek *ω* was probably the sound of English *aw*. It must be remembered that the contraction of *oo* in Greek gives *ου*, not *ω*; of *εε* gives *ει*, not *η*. Moreover the name of *ο* was *οὐ*; of *ε* was *εἶ*. On the English *ō* and *ā* being really diphthongs, see § 2x.

CHAPTER VI.

LATIN ALPHABET IN DETAIL.

LABIALS AND LABIODENTALS¹.

P.

CHARACTER: in the oldest inscriptions Π (but not after cir. 620 62 U.C.), then P, last P.

SOUND: always the sharp labial mute; English *p*. Never aspirated, except in Greek words; e.g. *sphæra*, *philosophus*.

POSITION: never final, except in *volup* (for *volupe*). It can stand immediately in same syllable

1. before *l* or *r*; e.g. *plaudo*, *prandeo*, &c.
2. after *s*; e.g. *spatium*, *splendor*, *sprevi*, &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) of Greek *ι. π* (*ps* for *ψ*): e.g. *πνευματικός*, *pneumaticus*; *Πτολεμαῖος*, *Ptolemæus*; *ψάλλω*, *psallo*; &c.

2. rarely *β*; e.g. *θρίαμβος*, *triumpus* (later *triumphus*).

3. frequently *φ*; e.g. *πορφύρα*, *purpūra*; *Δίφιλος*, *Πάμφιλος*, *Φιλονείκης*, *Dipulus*, *Pampilus*, *Pilōnīces*; *Φαρνάκης*, *Parnaces*; &c. almost always in inscriptions before cir. 660 U.C. (see § 132).

¹ In the following account of each letter, the term *Representation* has been confined to the way in which one language transcribes the words borrowed from another: *Correspondence* to the etymological correspondence, i.e. the shape which the same stem, though forming perhaps a verb in one and a noun in another language, assumes in sister languages. The instances of *correspondence* are almost all selected from Curtius, *Griech. Etym.* 2nd ed. *Influence* is used for the way in which a letter affects others, *weakness* for the way in which it is affected by others. The *sound* is inferred from the facts here collected. Throughout, great help has been obtained from Corsen's *Aussprache*, &c., and in some parts from Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.

(ii) in Greek by π; e.g. *Papirius*, Παπείριος (also Παπίριος); *capitolium*, καπιτώλιον; *Spurius*, Σπόριος; *Appius*, Ἀππίος; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: I. to an original Indo-European p.

66

2. to Greek π; e.g. *rāpio*, ἄρπ-άζω; *septem*, ἑπτά; *pāc-iscor*, pang-o, pig-nus, πήγ-νυμι, aor. ἐπᾶγ-ην; *pater*, πατήρ; *imple-o*, *plenus*, πί-μ-πλη-μι, πλήθω; *pannus*, πῆνος; *pullus*, πῶλος; *palma*, παλάμη; *nēpos*, *neptis*, ἀνεψιός, *pisum*, πῖσος; *pilleus*, πῖλος; *pluo*, πλέω, πλύνω; *pūs*, *puteo*, πύτρις, πύον, πύθω; *pulmo*, πνεύμων, πλεύμων; &c.

3. to Greek φ; e.g. *cāput*, cāpillus, κεφαλή; *ops*, ἄφενος.

4. to Greek β in *pasco*, βόσκω.

5. rarely to Greek κ. So probably *lūpus*, λυκος; *spōlium*, σκυλον; *sāpes*, prāsepis, σηκός.

Possibly these Latin words may have been borrowed from the Umbrian or Oscan, in which p often corresponds to an original k.

SUBSTITUTION: p is often a substitute for b; e.g. *sup-porto* 67 for *sub-porto*; *op-timus* for *ob-timus*; *scrip-si*, *scrip-tus* from *scrib-o*; *op-sides* (in early inscriptions) for *ob-sides*; &c.

INFLUENCE: I. before p the prepositions *sub*, *ob*, *ad* become 68 *sup*, *op*, *ap* in pronunciation, though not always in writing; e.g. *sup-porto*, *op-portunus*, *ap-pello*; &c. Possibly this was the original form of *sub*, *ob* (compare *super*, ἐπί).

2. requires a preceding nasal to be m, not n; e.g. *impar*, *com-porto*; &c. *ru-m-po* compared with *fu-n-do*.

WEAKNESS: I. changed (cir. 650 U.C.) to b before l in the 69 word *publicus*, for *poplicus*, from *populicus* (old form *pouplicos*). So *Publius* is Πόπλιος in Polybius and Dion. H.).

2. becomes m before a nasal suffix; e.g. *som-nus* compared with *sōp-or*, *sōp-io*. And comp. *trēpīdus* with *trēmō*.

INSERTION: I. P is naturally pronounced in passing from 70 m to t or s or l; e.g. *sum-p-tus*, *sum-p-si*; *em-p-tus*, *em-p-si*; *tem-p-to* for the (etymologically better) form *ten-to*; *hiem-p-s* for *hiems*; *exem-p-lum*, from *exīm-ēre*; *tem-p-lum*, comp. τέμενος. In *amp-sancti*, *am-p-lus*, the p may be for b in *amb-*.

2. In late imperial language we have *dam-p-num*, *calum-p-niari*, &c.

B.

CHARACTER: similar to modern B. 71

SOUND: the flat labial mute; English b. 72

In later Latin inscriptions, not frequently before the 4th century A.D., words were written with **v** for **b**, chiefly between vowels (e.g. *devitum*, *sivi*, *Lesvia*, *verva*), and **b** for **v** (e.g. *bolo*, *berba*, *bixit*; hence *Danubius* for the earlier and correct *Danuvius*), one or both having then perhaps the sound of labial v. The confusion is also found in the MS. of Gaius, and in the Florentine MS. of the Digest. *Flabio*, *Jubentius* are rare instances from the 2nd century after Christ. *Besbius* (cf. § 90. 3) for *Vesuvius* in Pompeian inscriptions.

POSITION: Final only in *ab*, *sub*, *ob*. 73

It can stand immediately in same syllable before **l** or **r**; e.g. *blandus*, *brēvis*, *brūma*, &c.

REPRESENTATION (i) in Greek by β; e.g. *Aboriginum*, Ἀβοριγίνων; *Umbri*, Ὀμβρικοί; *Bovillani*, Βοϊλλανοί; &c.

(ii) of Greek: 1. ordinarily β; *βάσις*, *basis*; *Βαιωτοί*, *Bæoti*; &c.

2. For φ and π Ennius always used **b**, at least in the words *Burrus* for Πύρρος, and *Bruges* for Φρύγες (Cic. *Or.* 48, § 160). Probably Ennius was following the etymological correspondence (see next section).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **b** or **bh**, 75 or, in the middle of a word, to an original **dh**.

2. to Greek β; e.g. *brevis*, βραχύς; *bulbus*, βολβός; *balare*, βληχάομαι.

3. to Greek π; e.g. *ab*, ἀπό; *buxus*, πύξος; *carbasus*, κάρπασος; *lambo*, *lābium*, λάπτω, λαφύσσω.

4. medial **b** to Greek φ (frequently); e.g. *amb-*, ἀμφί; *ambo*, ἄμφω; *lābor*, ἀλφ-άνω; *umbo*, *umbilicus*, ὀμφαλός; *nūb-es*, νέφ-ος; *orb-us*, ὀρφ-ανός; *sorb-eo*, ῥοφέω; *glūbo*, γλύφω; *scribo*, γράφω. So probably the derivative suffix **-ber** (comp. *fero*) to **-φόρος** (φέρω); e.g. *salū-ber*, *candēla-brum*.

5. medial **b** to Old Italian **f**; e.g. *tribus*, Umbr. *trefu*; *stabilum*, Umbr. *stafu*; *tibi*, Umbr. *tefe*; *sibi*, Oscan *sifei*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. It is in several words a substitute for an earlier **dv**. Thus *bis*, *bellum*, *Bellona*, *Bellius*, *bōnus* are for *dvīs*, *dvellum*, *Dvellona* (so in S. C. de Bacchan. 568 A.U.C.), *Dvellius*, *dvonus* (*dvonoro* i.e. *bonorum* in epitaph on Scipio, son of Barbatus,

cir. A.U.C. 500). C. Duellius the consul of 494 A.U.C. is said to have been the first of the family called Bellius¹ (Cic. Or. 45, § 153).

2. In a few words, it stands for medial *v* in order to avoid the combination *uu*. Thus *bubīle*, *bubulcus* from *bōvīle*, *bobulcus*, when *o* was giving place to *u* (§ 213); *deferbui* from *deserveo*; *jūbeo* from a root *jou-* (comp. old per. *jousi*), *jōveo* (*jubeo*), *jus*, *jūro* being fairly parallel to *cāveo*, *causa*, *cūro*. Cf. *dubius*, § 926.

INFLUENCE: It requires the preceding nasal to be *m*: e.g. *com- 77*
buro compared with *conduco*; *im-buo* with *iu-duo*; *im-berbis*, *com-
bībo*, &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. Before a sharp (*s* or *t*), *b* is sometimes changed 78
to *p*; e.g. *scrip-si*, *scrip-tus* from *scrib-o*; *op-sequi* for *ob-sequi*; *op-
tineo* for *ob-tineo*, &c. In compounds with *sub*, *ob*, the inscriptions
before cir. 650 U.C. have *p*; later inscriptions and MSS. oscillate.
So occasionally *urps*, *pleps* for *urbs*, *plebs*. But in *os-tentum*, *sus-
cipere*, *sustuli*, *asporto*, &c. *b* in *obs*, *subs*, *abs* is omitted.

2. Before *c*, *g*, *p*, *f*, *sub* and *ob* are assimilated; e.g. *suc-curro*,
oc-cumbo, *suggero*, *suppono*, *suffero*, &c

3. Before *f*, *ab* takes the form *au*; e.g. *aufugio*, *aufero* (but
abs-tuli, *ab-latum*); or *b* is dropped; e.g. *afui*, *afōre*. (On *af* see
§ 97 n.)

4. In *ōmitto*, *ōperio*, *oportunus* (if they are compounds) the *b*
is omitted. [Some consider the dat. abl. in *-is* to have arisen from
an omission of *b* (or *bh*), *filiis* being for *filiabus*.]

5. *b* becomes *m* before a nasal suffix; e.g. *sum-mus* for *sub-
mus* (for *sup-imus*); *scam-num* compared with *scab-ellum*; *sam-
nium* (*ἡ Σαννίτις* Polyb.) with *Sabini*. So perhaps *glōmus* is for
glōb-mus.

M.

CHARACTER: In a few of the oldest inscriptions before 500 U.C. 79
the modern shape with the middle strokes not reaching to the
bottom is found, but not afterwards. The usual form has the four
strokes of equal length and all inclined, not vertical. Verrius
Flaccus (in Augustus' time) wished to use only half the ordinary
letter as its sign at the end of words before an initial vowel, on
account of its faint sound.

SOUND: the labial nasal; English *m*.

80

At the end of words it appears to have been scarcely audible.

POSITION: very frequently final: viz. 1. in accusative and 81
neuter nominative singular, and in genitive plural of nouns: 2. in

¹ In Polybius, I. 22, 23, we read *Βίλιος*; (but the MSS. have *Λίβιος*
or *Ἀτίλιος Λίβιος*). Diodorus (XI. 68) has *Δουίλλιος*.

1st person singular of verbs; 3. in some adverbs; e.g. **tum, quam, nam, clam, autem, enim, partim, &c.**

Never before or after another consonant as the commencement of a syllable.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by μ ; e.g. **Marcus** by Μάρκιος, 82 **Viminalis** by Οὐμινάλιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek μ ; e.g. **Μαραθῶν, Marathon**; **πραγματικός, pragmaticus**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to Indo-European **m**.

83

2. to Greek μ ; e.g. **símul, símilis, ἄμα, ὁμοίος, ὁμαλός; νόμο, ἐμ-έω (Ἔμ)**; **mol-lis, μαλάκός; me, με, ἐμέ; magnus, μάγισ, μέγας, μέγιστος; mel, μέλι, mōr-ior, mor-tuus, mar-CEO, μαρ-αίνω, βροτός (for μροτός); mīnuo, μινύθω; ūm-erus, ὄμος; &c.**

3. but in inflexions final **m** corresponds to Greek ν ; so in the acc. sing. and gen. pl. of nouns and in the 1st pers. sing. of verbs: e.g. **nāvem, ναῦν; musarum, μουσῶν; sim, siem, εἶην; ferebam, ἔφερον.**

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **p** or **b** before a nasal suffix; e.g. **som-** 84 **num, comp. sōp-or, sōp-io; scam-num** compared with **scab-ellum; Sam-nium** with **Sab-ini; sum-mus** with **sub** or **sup-er**.

2. for **n** before a labial; e.g. **im-pello** for **in-pello**; &c. Compare **ru-m-po** with **fu-n-do**.

INFLUENCE: 1. often occasions the assimilation or omission 85 of a preceding consonant, especially if three consonants would otherwise be together: e.g. **flam-ma (flag-); exā-men** for **exag-men; jū-mentum (jūg-); tor-mentum (torquēre); lū-men (lūc-ēre); ful-men (fulg-ēre); cæ-mentum (cæd-ere); rā-mentum (rād-ere); sum-movere, sum-mus (sub); contā-minare (contag-); sē-mestris (sex).**

But **seg-men** from **sec-āre; ag-men** from **ag-ēre; &c.**

So **n** becomes **m**; e.g. **im-motus** for **in-motus; īmus, immo** for **īnīmus, īnīmo** (superlative from preposition **in**).

2. prefers a short **ū** (instead of **ō** or **ī**) before it; e.g. **doc-umentum (doc-e-); monumentum (mon-e-)**. So till Cæsar's time **decūmus, facillūmus, durissūmus, maritūmus, &c.** Similarly **æstūmo, lacrūma**, and in Greek words the short inserted vowel is **u**; e.g. **Alcūmena, drachūma, Tecumessa** (compared with **tecina, &c.**).

WEAKNESS: 1. Final **m** having a faint sound fell away; in 1st 86 pers. sing. of present, and perfect indic. and future in **-bo** of all verbs; e.g. **amo, amavi, amabo**; the words **sum** and **inquam** alone

retaining it. Cato is said to have written *recipie*, *dice*, &c. for *recipiam*, *dīcam* (*recipiēm*, *dicēm?*). Cf. Quintil. I. 7, § 23; IX. 4. § 40.

2. In nouns early inscriptions frequently omit final *m*. but not regularly. Thus in the oldest Scipionic inscription *Luciom* is found by side of *Corsica*, *oino* (for *unum*), *Scipione*, *optumo* (all accusatives), *duonoro* (for *bonorum*). The omission is rare in the legal inscriptions, and in others also after 620 U.C., but is found in the vulgar wall inscriptions at Pompeii; and towards the end of the third century after Christ becomes frequent again (even in words which are not nouns; e.g. *mecu*, *dece*, *oli* for *mecum*, *decem*, *olim*).

Non is for *nœnum* (*ne-oinom*, i. e. *ne-unum*).

3. Before a vowel, a final syllable in *m* was disregarded in verse: and *com* in composition dropped its *m*; e.g. *co-ire*, *cōhibeo*, *coheres*, *coopto*; *cōgo* (*com-ago*), *cōperio* (*com-operio*), *cōmo* (*com-emo*). But *m* is retained in *cōmes*, *com-itium*, *cōmitor*; *cōm-ēdo*.

So *circu-itus*; but *circum-ago*.

4. Before most consonants except the labials *p*, *b*, *m*, *m* becomes *n*; e.g. *an-ceps*, *prin-ceps*, *nunc* (*num-ce*), *tantundem* (*tantum*), *ean-dem*, *eorun-dem*, *con-sul*, *con-fero*, *con-jux*, *con-venio*, *septentrio*, *aliquan-diu*, &c. So *quoniam* for *quom jam*.

In a few compounds of *com* *m* is omitted; e.g. *co-gnosco*, *co-gnatus*, *cō-necto*, *cōnitor*, *cōnīveo*, *cōnubium*. So in old time *cosol* for *consul* and this form was retained in the abbreviation *cos*; also in inscriptions *cosentiont*, &c. Cf. §§ 168, 167, 2.

5. *m* before *r* became *b*; e.g. *hībernus* is for *hiemrinus* (cf. *χημερινός*). So in Greek *βροτός* from root *μop-*, *morior*.

V as Consonant.

CHARACTER: always *v*, whether as vowel or consonant. 87 (Throughout this article *v* is used for the consonantal sound, *u* for the vowel.)

SOUND: as the English *w*, or perhaps, at least originally, the 88 more vocal Fr. *ou* in *oui*.

POSITION: always before a vowel. Not after any consonant, 89 except *q*, *g*, *s*, *l*, *r*; e.g. *qvis*, *pingvis*, *svavis*, *salvus*, *servus*.

REPRESENTATION: (*i*) in Greek¹, *ι*. usually by *ου* (which 90 was also the usual representation of *v* as vowel); e.g. *Servius*, *Σερ-*

¹The Oscan *v* was represented in Greek by the digamma; e.g. *Joveis*, *Διουφει*; *Clovatius*, *κλωφάτωι*; *tovtiks*, *τοφτο*. Quintilian says *Æolicæ litteræ, qua 'servum,' 'cervum'que dicimus, etiam si forma a nobis repudiata est, vis tamen nos ipsa persequitur* (xii. 10. 29).

οῖος; **Venusia**, Οὐενουσία (Polyb.); **Veil**, Οὐήιοι; **Volsci**, Οὐόλσκοι (Strab.), Οὐόλοῦσκοι, (Dion. H., Plut.), Οὐόλοσκοι (Plut.); **Qvintilius Varus**, Κουιντίλιος Οὐᾶρος (Joseph.); **Juvenalia**, Ἰουουενάλια; **Qvadratus**, Κουάδρατος (Dio Cass., *Epit.*); **Equum Faliscum**, Αἰκουουμφάλισκον; **Svessula**, Σουέσσουλα (Strab.); &c.

2. after *q*, before *i*, also by *v* or *o*; e.g. **Qvintus**, Κόντος (Polyb., Diod., Dion. H.), Κύντος (Dio Cass.); **Qvintilius**, Κουιντίλιος (*Mon. Ancyr.*), Κυντίλιος (Dio C.); **Nonis Qvintilibus**, Κυντιλίας Νόναις (Plut.); **Aqvīnum**, Ἀκύνον (Strab., Plut.); &c.

But *qvī* = *kv*, e.g. **Aqvillius**, Ἀκύλλιος; **Qvīrīnus**, Κυρίνος; **Qvīrites**, Κυρίται (but Κυρίται, Dio); **Aqvileia**, Ἀκυληία; **Tarqvīnius**, Ταρκύνιος.

3. by *β* rarely, except in Plutarch, who has for **Flavius** Φλάβιος (also Φλαούος); **Livius**, Λίβιος (also Polyb.); **Varro**, Βάρρων; **Fulvius**, Φούλβιος; **Servilia**, Σερβιλία, (Servilius, Σερουίλλιος); **Voconius**, Βοκάιος; &c. So **Pulvillus**, Πολβιλλος; **Flavus**, Flavius, Φλάβος, Φλάβιος, also Φλαούος (Dion. H.); **Vesuvius**, Βέσβιος (Dio C. App.), but Οὐέσσουόιος (Diod.); **Beneventum**, Βενεβεντόν (Appian), but Βενεουεντόν (Appian, Strabo), **Beneventana**, Οὐνεουαντανή (Polyb.). **Nerva** and **Severus** in contemporary inscriptions are **Νερονα**, **Νερβα**; **Σεουήρος**, **Σεβήρος**. In and after the sixth century after Christ *β* appears frequently for *v*. Compare § 72.

(ii) of Greek. **V** as consonant is never found in transferring a Greek name into Latin, the digamma, which alone had the same sound, not being in use in the time of the Roman writers.

CORRESPONDENCE: **ι**. to original Indo-European **V**: sometimes *o* (e.g. in first four instances given infr. 3) to **Ϝ** (where Greek has *β*).

2. to Greek *F*, which often fell away without altering the word, sometimes was replaced by *o* or *v*; e.g. **ævum**, αἰφές, αἰί; **ōvis**, ὄφις; **āvis**, αἰωνός (οΦιωνος); **ōvum**, ὠφόν; **silva**, ὕλη (for ὕλFa); **svāvis** (for svad-**vis**), svadus, ἡδύς (for σFηδus); **vallus**, Fήλος; **velius**, villus, Φέριον, εἶρος; **vēhere**, Φόχος; **vēnum**, vēr-**eo**, ὠνος; **vēr**, Φέαρ, ἦρ; **verbum**, Φερέω, ῥήμα; **vesper**, Φέσπερος; **vestis**, Φέν-**vum**, ἐσθής; **vētus**, Φέτος (a year); **videre**, Φιδεῖν, (Lac. βιδεῖν) οἶδα; **vīginti**, Φείκοσι, Βαεot. Φίκατι, (Lacon. βείκατι); **viōla**, Φίον; **vītulus**, Φιταλός; **vītēx**, vī-men, Φιτέα; **vōmere**, Φεμ-εῖν; **volvo**, Φελύω, εἰλύω.

vah, vā. ὀά, οῦαί; **vīnum**, οἶνος; **vicus**, οἶκος. The noise of frogs is represented by κοάξ, which Ovid imitates by 'sub aqua sub aqua maledicere temptant.' (*Met.* VI. 376.)

Arvum, ἀρώ, ἄρουρα; **nervus**, νεῦρον; **vēreor**, οὔρος, a watcher (*For.*).

3. to Greek *β*; e.g. **vēr-**io**** (bēto, perbīto, Osc. benust = venerit), Βαίνω; **vivo** βίος, βιώω; **vōro**, βιβράσκω, βορί; **ervum**, ἔροβος; **severus**, σέβας, σέβομαι; **vōlo**, βούλομαι

SUBSTITUTION: In verse the vowel *u* is sometimes hardened into ⁹² the consonant *v*. Thus in Plautus, *tvos, svos, tvi, svi*; &c., *fvit, pver, pvella, dvorum*, (comp. above § 76 *dvonoro, dvello*); in dactylic poets, *svo* (Lucr. twice); *genva* (Verg., Stat.); *pitvita* (Hor.), *patrvi* (Stat.), *sinvatis, sinvatur* (Sil.). Also *larva, larvatis* (Hor.), for *lārua, lāruatis* (Plaut.); *mīlvus* and *reliqvus* after the 8th cent. U.C. for the earlier *mīlūūs, rēlīcūūs*. In *tēnvīs, tēnvīa, tēnvīor*, the consonantal *v* seems to be the regular pronunciation: Statius's use is peculiar. See § 142.

INFLUENCE: 1. The vowel *ō* when following *v* (consonant ⁹³ or vowel) was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to *u*; e.g. *servos*, nom. sing., *æqvom*, &c. *Vorto* and derivatives are said by Quintilian (i. 7. 25), to have been changed to *verto*, &c. by Scipio Africanus (i. e. minor), but the forms with *e* are not usually found in republican inscriptions.

2. medial *v* causes omission of preceding consonant; e.g. *sē-vōco* for *sed-voco*; *sēviri* for *sexviri*; *pavi* from *pasco* (for *pas-sco*).

3. The consonantal character of *v* is shown by its use in metre (a) in not causing elision, e.g. *dicerē verba*:

(b) in lengthening with another consonant a preceding short vowel. Comp. *volvo, vōlutus*. But it has not this effect when following *q*; e.g. *āqva*.

WEAKNESS: 1. *v* between two vowels usually fell away, or ⁹⁴ resumed its vowel power and formed a diphthong or long vowel with the preceding vowel: the succeeding vowel was absorbed in either case.

(a) in perfect suffix; e.g. *amāram* for *amāvēram*; *flēram* for *flēveram*; *nōram* for *nōvēram*; *plui* for *piūvi*; *audieram* for *audīvēram*; *amasse*, for *amavisse*; *petiit, petiit* for *pētīvit*; *fōvi* for *fōv-vi*; &c.

(b) *nauta* for *nāvīta*; *auceps* for *āvīceps*; *cautor* for *cāvītor*; *cauneas* for *cave ne eas* (Cic. *Div.* II. 40); *Gnæus* for *Cnaivos*; *prædes* for *prævidēs*; *ætās* for *ævītas*; *præco* for *prævīco* (*voc-āre*), *horsum* for *ho-vorsum*; *hornus* for *ho-ver-nus*; *cunctus* for *co(m)-vinctus*; *prūdēns* for *prōvīdēns*; *Juppiter* for *Jōvīpater*; *jūcundus* for *jōvīcundus*; *jūnior* for *jūvēnior*; *ūpīlio* for *ōvīpīlio* (cf. *βουπόλος*); *nūper* for *nōvumper*; *oblītus* for *oblīvītus*; *rursum* for *reversum*; *brūma* for *brēvīma*; *nōlo* for *nēvōlo*; *neu, seu* for *neve, sive* (*neve, seve* old).

So in Plautus, *Jōvem, ōvis, bōves, brēvi*, and (after Greek model) *nāvem* are monosyllables, and *āvonculus, oblīvisci* trisyllables.

2. *v*, after any other consonant than *q, g, s, l*, or *r*, was vocalised; e.g. *vacuus* for (old form) *vōcīvos*. (Plautus wrote always *vacivos* or *vocivos*.) Compare *conspicuus, arduus, annuus, noctua*, with *longinqvus, curvus, fulvus*. (But also *sūūs, irriguus, patrūus*.)

Poets, rarely after Augustan age, sometimes vocalised a (usually) consonantal *v*. Thus *sūādeo*, *sūēscō* (Lucr.); *sūērunt* (Cic.); *sūētus* (Lucr., Hor.); *consecue* (Lucr.), *adsecue*, *obsecuum* (Plaut.); *ācūāī*, *ācūāe* (for *aqvæ*) Lucr. So also *sōlūo*, *dissōlūo*, &c. (Lucr., Cat., and elegiac poets); *vōlūo* (elegiac); *sīlūā* (Hor.).

decuria, *centuria*, *cūria* are by some supposed to be for *dec-vīr-ia*, *cent-vīr-ia*, *co-vir-ia*.

3. *v* fell out in some few words; e.g. *sāvium* for *svavium*; *tibi*, *te* for *tvibi*, *tve*; *ungo*, *tingo*, *urgeo* for *ungvo*, *tingvo*, *urgveo*. (In slave names, e.g. *Publipor*, *Marcipor*, *por* is for *puer*, probably the *e* being extruded).

So also *qum*, *qur* is sometimes written for *quom*, *qucr*, or *cum*, *cur*.

4. Apparently an initial *v* has fallen off in some words beginning with *r* and *l*; e.g. *rōsa*, *ῥόδον*, Æol. *βρόδον*; *rīgare*, *βρέχειν*; *radix*, *ρίζα*, Lesb. *βρισδα*; *lācer*, *ράκος*, Æol. *βράκος*; *lūpus*, Germ. *wolf*; *laqueus*, *βρόχος*, *rōta* for *vrōta* (from *vortere*). (Compare our pronunciation of *wreck*, *wreak*, *wrong*, *wrought*, &c.)

5. *v* after *d* hardened to *b*, and then *d* fell off; e.g. *duellum*, *bellum*, &c. (see § 76).

In a few words medial *v* changed to *b*; e.g. *deferbui*, *bubile*; see § 76. 2, and compare the examples in § 90. 3.

6. On the confusion in late Latin of *v* and *b* see § 72.

F.

CHARACTER: before 500 U.C. sometimes **ʃ**, which is also ⁹⁵ found in (later) cursive writing; e.g. the wall inscriptions at Pompeii. (See also E, § 226.) The sign *F* is the Æolic digamma, which the Latins adopted instead of *Ϝ*, which form was used by the Etruscans, Umbrians, and Oscans.

SOUND: a sharp labio-dental fricative formed between the upper ⁹⁶ teeth and under lip: English *F*. The dental element appears to have been predominant.

POSITION: never final except in the old rarely used form of *ab*, ⁹⁷ viz. *af*¹. Can stand in the commencement of a syllable before *l* or *r*; e.g. *fluo*, *frango*; but not after a consonant.

REPRESENTATION: *ι*. in Greek by *ϕ*; e.g. *Fabius*, *Φάβιος*; ⁹⁸

¹ This word, apparently an Italic form of the preposition *ab*, is found only before consonants, chiefly in Republican inscriptions; e.g. *af Capua*, *af vobeis*, *af solo*. Corsen holds *af*, *ab* and *au* (see § 78. 3) to be all three of distinct origin (*Ausspr.* 1. 152—157, ed. 2).

Fortuna, Φορτοῦνα; **Furius**, Φούριος; **Fidenæ**, Φιδήνη; **præfectorum**, πραιφέκτων (Polyb.) &c. Quintilian (I. 4, 14) says the Greeks used to pronounce the Latin **f** with an aspiration, and instances Cicero's ridiculing a witness for not being able to pronounce the first letter of **Fundanius**.

2. of Greek φ, not until 4th century after Christ. So in the MS. of Gaius, **elefantis**, **chirografis**, &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **bh** and **dh**. 99

2. to Greek initial φ (which was π followed by an aspirate, not English **ph** or **f**); e.g. **fa-ri**, **fā-ma**, φάναϊ, φήμη; **fūr**, φώρ; **fēro**, φέρω; **fluo**, φλύω (*bubble*); **frātēr**, φράτηρ (*clansman*); **fu-i**, φύϊω; **fōlium**, φύλλον; **farcio**, φράσσω; **fūga**, φύγή; **frīgo**, φρύγω; **fāgus** (*beech*), φηγός (*oak*); **fallo**, σφάλλω; **fungus**, σφόγγος; **fundā**, σφενδόνη.

3. to Greek β (rare); e.g. **frēmo**, βρέμω; **fascīno**, βασκαίνω; **fōd-io**, βόθ-ρος.

4. to Greek χ (which was κ followed by an aspirate); e.g. **frio**, χρίειν; **fel**, χολή; **fā-mes**, **fā-tisco**, χήτος, χᾶτιζω; **frēnum**, χᾶλινός; **fūnis**, σχοῖνος.

5. to Greek digamma, later an aspirate; e.g. **frango**, φρήγγυμι, ρήγγυμι; **frīgeo**, φρίγω, ρίγος, ρίγος.

6. to Greek initial θ (which was τ followed by an aspirate, not English *th*); e.g. **fē-mina**, θήλυς; **-fen-do**, θείνω; **fēra**, θήρ, ἄλοι. φήρ; **fōris**, θύρα; **fū-mus**, **sub-fī-o**, θυμός, θύω, θύελλα; **figo**, **fig-ura**, θιγγάνω, θίγμα. Also to medial θ in **rūfus**, ἐρυθρός.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for **d** in preposition **ad**; e.g. before **af-** 100 **fero**, **af-fātim**, &c.

2. In **ef-fēro**, **ef-fatus** for older **ecfero**, **ecfatus**, the first **f** may perhaps be only a mark of a long syllable for **ēfero**, **ēfatus**.

INFLUENCE: 1. requires a preceding nasal to be **n**; e.g. **in-** 101 **fero**, **con-fero**, &c.

2. **nf** lengthens a preceding vowel; See under **N** (§ 167. 2).

WEAKNESS: Parts of the stem **fu-** are supposed to have been 102 modified and used as a verbal suffix, viz. **ama-vi** to stand for **ama-fui**; **ama-bam** for **ama-fuam**, **ama-bo** for **ama-fuio**. But if these verbal inflexions really came from that verb-stem, it was probably from an earlier form in which the initial was **bh**, not **f**.

CHAPTER VII.

GUTTURALS AND PALATALS.

K, C.

CHARACTER: as above, except that **c** was in early inscriptions ¹⁰³ sometimes angular <.

k went out of use at an early period, probably before the decemviral laws, almost entirely, except in a few old abbreviations; e. g. in republican inscriptions, **K.** for *Kæso*; **k. k.** for *kalumniæ causa*; **XVIR. SL. IVDIK.** for *Decemvir stlitibus (litibus) judicandis*; **K.** or **KAL.** for *Calendæ*; **INTERKAL.** for *intercalares*; **MERK.** for *Mercatus*; and in later times **K** for *caput, cardo, castra, carus*, and **KAR.** for *Carthago*. In early inscriptions the words *Kastorus (Castoris)*, *Korano (Coranorum?)*; **Kæl.** for *Cælius*; **Dekem.** for *Decembres* also occur. There was a tendency with some grammarians in Quintilian's time (I. 7, 10) to use **k** always before **a**.

SOUND: **K** always as the sharp guttural mute: i. e. English **k**. ¹⁰⁴

C was used indiscriminately for both the sharp and flat guttural mute, till the beginning of the sixth century U. C., when a modified form (**G**) was introduced for the flat sound. A few instances, probably accidental, are found in later inscriptions. For *Gaius* and *Gnæus* the abbreviations always followed the old form, viz. **C. Cn.** **C** had not the sound of **s** (as in English). Nor does **ci** before a vowel appear to have been pronounced as **sh**, except provincially, before the 6th or 7th century after Christ (see § 110. 4).

POSITION: never final, except in a few words from which a ¹⁰⁵ short **ë** has fallen off: **dic, duc, fac, ac, sic, hic, illic, &c.** for *dice, duce, &c.* Also usually **lac** for *lacte* (nom. sing.).

It can stand in the commencement of a syllable (1) before **l, r**; e. g. **clamo, crimen, &c.**: (2) after **s**; e. g. **scindo, scribo, &c.**

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **κ** always; e. g. **Campani**, ¹⁰⁶ *Καμπανοί*; **Lucius Cæcilius**, *Λεύκιος Κακίλιος*; **centurio**, *κεντυρίων*; **Curius**, *Κόριος*; **Cornelius**, *Κορνήλιος* (all in Polybius); **pontifices**, *ποντίφικες*; **Numicius**, *Νομίκιος*; **Cicero**, *Κικέρων*; **Compitalia**, *Κομπιτάλια*; &c.

(ii) of Greek ι . κ ; e.g. *λυγkός*, *lynxis*; *Κίλιξ*, *Cilix*; *Κύκλωψ*, *Cyclops*; *Περδίκκας*, *Perdiccas*; *Κίμων*, *Cimon*; *Κάδμος*, *Cadmus*; &c.

2. also in early times χ ; e.g. *Bacas*, (i.e. *Baccas*) for *Βάκχας* in the (so-called) *S. C. de Bacanalibus*, A.U.C. 568; and in later inscriptions *Cilo* for *Χίλων*; *Antiocus* for *Ἀντίοχος*; &c. But the *h* was usually written in Cicero's time (*Or.* 48. § 160).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *k*.

107

2. to Greek κ ; e.g. *arx*, *arceo*, *ἄρκιος*, *ἀρκέω*; *decem*, *δέκα*; *dīco*, *maledīc-us*, *δείκνυμι*, *δίκη*; *dēcet*, *δοκεῖ*; *centum*, *ἑκατον* (i.e. *ἕν-κατ-ον one hund-red*); *sōcer*, *ἐκυρός*; *cādus*, *κάδος*; *cālare*, *ca-lendæ*, *nomenclātor*, *καλεῖν*, *κλή-τωρ*; *cērebrum*, *κάρα*; *cāput*, *κεφ-αλή*; *claud-*, *cll-ens*, *inclūtus*, *κλύω*, *κλυτός*; *cānis* (for *cvanis*), *κύνων*; *spēcio*, *σκοπεῖν*; *cūcūlus*, *κόκκυξ*, *κυκκοο*; *scīpio*, *σκῆπ-τρον*; &c.

3. to Greek π (cf. § 118); e.g. *voc-are*, *vōx*, *ἔπ-ος* *εἶπον*, *ὑψ* (stem *Feπ-*); *dc-ūlus*, *ὄπ-ω-λ-α*, *ὠψ*; *sūcus*, *σάπιο*, *ὀπός*; *jēcur*, *ἦπαρ*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *g* before a sharp; e.g. *actus* from *ag-o*; 108
punctus from *pungo*; *rexī* = *rec-si* from *reg-o*; &c.

2. for *h* before *t*; e.g. *trac-tus* from *trah-o*; *vec-tus* from *vēh-o*.

3. frequently written for final consonant of *ob*, *sub*, *ad*, *id*, in composition before *c* or *q*; e.g. *oc-curro*, *suc-curro*, *ac-curro*, *ic-circo*, *quicquid*, *acquiro*. So also *ecce*, *ecquis* for *en-ce*, *enquis*.

4. *cu* for *quo*; e.g. *cum*, *cuius*, *cui*, *cur*, &c. for *quom*, *quoius*, *quoi*, *quor*, &c.; *cotidie* for *quotidie*; *quicumque* for *quiquomque*; *alicūbi* for *aliquōbi*; *ēcus*, *cōcus*, *hircus*, *æcus*, *antīcus*, *oblicus*, for *equos*, *coquos*, *hirquos*, *æquos*, *antiquos*, *obliquos* (all in nom. sing.); *secuntur*, *locuntur* for *sequontur*, *loquontur*. Both forms were in use from the later part of the republic, till after the middle of the first century after Christ, when *quo-* began to give place to *qu-*, the forms with *c* however remaining also, and being often found in our earliest MSS. *Quum* appears to be not earlier than the fourth century after Christ; and to have been sounded as *cum*.

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding flat consonant in prepo- 109
sitions and pronouns to *c*; e.g. *ac-curo*, *ic-circo*, &c. § 108).

2. occasions omission of preceding dental; e.g. *ac* for *atc*, *atque*; *hoc* for *hodce*.

3. changes preceding *m* to *n* (sounded here as the guttural nasal § 162); e.g. *hunc*, *nunc*, *tunc*, for *hum-ce*, *num-ce*, *tum-ce*; *anceps* for *am-ceps*; *prin-ceps* for *primī-ceps*; *sinciput* for *semi-caput*; &c.

WEAKNESS: **i. c** is omitted before **m, n, t**, the preceding vowel being lengthened to compensate; e.g. *lū-na, lu-men*, compared with *lūc-eo*; *dē-ni* (for *dēcīni*) from *dēc-em*; *quīni* (for *quīncīni*) from *quinque*; *lāna, lānugo* compared with *λάχ-νη*; *arā-nea* with *ἀράχη*; *limus, slant*, with *licīnus, crumpled, obliq-uus, λέχρις, λικ-ριφίς*; *pī-nus* for *pic-nus* (*pīc-*, nom. *pīx*), *vā-nus* compared with *vac-uus*; *au-tumnus* from *aug-eo*; *dūmēta* for *dumec-ta*; *sētius* for *sectius*; *nītor* for *gnic-tor*, comp. *nixus, geniculum*.

2. **c** is often omitted when preceded by **l, r, n**, and followed by a consonant; e.g. *ar-tus* for *arc-tus*; *far-tus* for *farc-tus*; *ful-tus* for *fulc-tus*; *ul-tus* for *ulc-tus*; *quin-tus* (usually) for *quīnc-tus*; *nac-tus* as well as *nanc-tus*; *nasturtium* for *nās-torc-tium*; *fulmentum* from *fulc-ire*; *mul-si, mulsum* from *mulc-ēre, &c.*

3. Initial **c** is sometimes omitted before **l, r, n**; e.g. *lāmentum* compared with *clāmare*; *læna* with *χλαίνα*; *ālāpa* with *κόλαφος* (a Syracusan word?); *raudus, rūdus* with *crūdus*; *nīdor* with *κνίσα*.

4. **ci** (before a vowel) is often confused with **ti** in the spelling of derivative suffixes, partly from doubts as to the etymology of a word, partly from the palatilisation of both **ci** and **ti** (= **sh**) in times when the MSS. were written. **ci** for **ti** does not appear, till an African inscription in 3rd century after Christ; and not numerous before Gallic inscriptions and documents of the 7th century after Christ. **ti** for **ci** is not certainly found before end of 4th century after Christ. In certain proper names (e.g. *Marcius, Martius*) both forms appear to have existed as separate names with different origin, and then to have been confused.

The following appears according to inscriptions to be the correct spelling of certain disputed words: *dīcio, condīcio, solacium, patri-cius, tribunicius*;

contio, nuntius (and derivatives), *fētialis, indūtīæ, ōtium, negō-tium, sētius*.

Both *suspicio* and *suspitio, convicium* and *convitium* are found in good MSS.; neither in inscriptions.

X.

This character is a mere abbreviation for **cs**. It is first found in 111 a single *sexto*, referred to times before the second Punic war, and afterwards not until *S.C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. (The inscriptions before this date are but few.)

In inscriptions at all times (perhaps from regarding **x** as a mere guttural like Greek *χ*) **xs** is often found instead of **x**; e.g. *extrad*,

(in *S. C. de Bacc.*), *taxsat, lexs, proxsumus, exsigito, deixserit*, by side of *exigatur, exterarum, taxet, &c.* in laws of Gracchus' time. So in Greek *Σέξτος* and *Σέξτος*. In the Augustan age and subsequently, the simple *x* is the more frequent.

INFLUENCE: Words beginning with *s*, if compounded with *ex*,¹¹² usually dropped the *s*, but the retention is not unfrequent; e. g. *exilium*, also *exsilium*; *expecto*, also *exspecto*; &c.

WEAKNESS: Before semivowels, liquids, nasals, and flat mutes,¹¹³ *sex* and *ex* in composition usually dropped *x*; e. g. *sēviri, sējūgis, sēmestrīs, sēdecim, sēni, ēduco, escendo* (but *exsto* or *exto*); *ēvādo, ējuro, ēmergo, elicio, ēnormis*. So also *e* for *ex* out of composition, after (rarely in inscriptions before) Augustan age.

Before *c*, *sex* became *ses*; e. g. *sescenti*.

Before *f*, *ex* sometimes became (or reverted to) *ec*; e. g. *ecfari, ecficio*.

Before *l* and *m* a medial *x* was sometimes omitted; e. g. *tēla* for *texula*; *subtēmen* for *subteximen*; *subtillis* for *subtexilis*; *māla* for *maxula*; *paulus* for *pauillus*; *āla* for *axula*; &c.

Q.

CHARACTER: In one or two very old inscriptions *Q* is like¹¹⁴ the Greek *Koppa* with a short vertical stroke: its normal form in the best period was with a horizontal stroke to the right.

SOUND: the same as *k*, the sharp guttural mute. It is always¹¹⁵ followed by the consonantal *u*, except in some old inscriptions where it is immediately followed by the vowel *u* (§ 119). *Qu* was probably sounded as it is in English, i. e. as *kw*, and was regarded in prosody as a single sound. But see App. A. xx.

POSITION: never final, or followed immediately (with or with-¹¹⁶out the consonantal *u*) by any consonant: nor preceded immediately in the same syllable by any consonant except *s*; e. g. *squama*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) *q* in Greek by *κ*: *qu* by *κου, κυ, or κο*,¹¹⁷ see § 90.

(ii) of Greek. *Q* is not used in writing any Greek word.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. *qv* to original Indo-European *kv* (so¹¹⁸ *Lepsius, Donaldson, Grassmann, L. Meyer*); or to *k*, to which a parasitic *v* very early fastened itself (*Curtius, Corssen*). Some languages exhibit the labial, some the guttural.

2. to Greek π, Oscan p; e.g. quo-d? quo? qua-ntus? qua-lis? πό-θι, ποῦ, πό-σος, πο-ίος, Ionic κάθι, κοῦ, κόσος, κοῖος; quinque, πέντε, Æol. πέμπτε (cf. πέμπ-τος), Osc. promptis; cōqno (also written qvōqno), cōqvīna, πέπω, (Oscan?) pōpīna; linqvo, re-līqv-us, λείπω; sēqv-or, ἔπ-ω; ἔqvus, ἵππος; torqv-eo, τρέπω. Probably also in-qvīlinus, cōlōnus, cōlere, πέλω, πολεύω, πόλος.

3. to Greek τ, Osc. Umbr. p; e.g. quis, τίς, Osc. Umbr. pis; quisquis, Osc. pit-pit; -que, τε; quattuor, τέσσαρες, Æol. πίσυρες, Umbr. petur.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. qui-squīl-iæ, κο-σκυλ-μάτια; quiesco (cu-bo, cūnæ), κείμαι, κοίτη; oc-cūl-o (oquoltod for occulto S. C. *de Bacc.*), clam, cēlare, καλύπτω, κρύπτω.

SUBSTITUTION: Q is found before u in inscriptions (rarely before A.U.C. 620), in words which commonly have c; e.g. *pequnia* (frequently), *pequlatus*, *qura*, *mirqurios* (for *mercurius*). *Querquetum* also was found for *quercetum*.

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding d to c; e.g. *ac-qui-ro* for *ād-qui-ro*; *quicquam*, *quicque*, *quicquid* for *quidquam*, &c.

2. changes a preceding m to n; e.g. *con-queror*, *con-qui-ro*, *con-quiesco*; *an-qui-ro*; *tan-quam*, *nunquam*. Before -que, and usually in compounds, as *quiquomque* or *quicumque*, *utrumque*, *utrimque*, *quotiescumque*, the m is generally *written*.

WEAKNESS: 1. When *ō* was changed to u, qu passed into c; e.g. *ēcus* for *ēqvos*; *cōcus* for *qvdqvos*; *cum*, *cur* for *qvom*, *qvor*; see under C § 108. 4. So perhaps *stercus* for *sterqvos*, comp. *sterqvīlinium*; *cænum*, *cūnire* for *quenum*, comp. *inqvīnare*. But sometimes q is found without v; e.g. *qum*, *qur*, &c. See above § 119.

2. Before a consonant qu changed to c; e.g. *coctum*, *coxi* (=coc-si) from *coqu-o*; *relic-tus* from *relinquo*.

3. Q fell away in certain forms of the pronoun *qui* (stem *quo-*), and, as the short *ō* past into *ū*, the semiconsonantal u then fell away also. Hence *ūbi*, *ūti*, *ūter*, *unde*, for *quōbi*, *quōti*, *quoter*, *quonde*.

So *vāpor* for *quapor*, comp. *καπνός*.

4. -que and -pe appear to have been collateral forms. Cf. § 517, and above, § 118. 3.

G.

CHARACTER: a slightly modified C. The earliest inscription in which it is found is that on Scipio Barbatus, inscribed probably soon after 500 U.C. Plutarch ascribes its invention to a Spurius

Carvilius, who, if the freedman of Sp. Carvilius Ruga is meant, kept a school probably twenty or thirty years later. See under C (§ 104).

SOUND: the flat guttural mute—English hard G. There appears to be little, if any, evidence of its ever having the soft sound (g in *gentle*) at least before the sixth century after Christ.

POSITION: never final. As initial it stands before vowels and the liquids l, and r, and in a few words before n; e.g. *glans*, *grus*, *gnarus*, &c. (See below § 129. 3.)

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, by γ; e.g. *Verginius*, Οὐερ-¹²⁵ γίνιος; *Sergius*, Σέργιος; *Gaius*, Γάιος; *Gnæus*, Γναῖος; *Gabii*, Γάβιοι; *Gellius*, Γέλλιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek γ; e.g. *Γραικός*, *Græcus*; *Φρύγες*, *Phryges*; *Ἀναξαγόρας*, *Anaxagoras*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European g, and medial gh.

2. to Greek γ; e.g. *āgo*, ἄγω; *āger*, ἀγρός; *arg-entum*, *argilla*, ἄργυρος, ἄργιλος; *gaudeo*, γαῦ-ρος, γη-θέω, γά-ννμαι; *gigno*, *gēnus*, γίγνομαι, γένος; *gus-tare*, γεύ-ομαι; *gnosco*, γινώσκω; *genu*, γόνυ; *urg-eo*, εἶργω (Φεργ-); *rego*, ὀρέγω; *fulg-eo*, φλέγω; *vig-eo*, ὑγι-ής; *mulg-eo*, ἀμέλω; *garrio*, *garrulus*, γῆρυσ, γηρύω; &c.

to Greek β, Indo-Eur. g: e.g. *glans*, βάλανος; *stāvis*, βαρίς.

3. g medial, or before r, to Greek χ; e.g. *ango*, ἄγχω; *rigo*, βρέχω; *anguis*, *anguilla*, ἔχτις, ἔγχ-ελυς; *lingo*, λείχω; *grando*, χάλαζα; *gratus*, *gratia*, χαίρω, χάρις; *unguis*, ὄνυξ (ὄνυχ-); &c.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. *viginti* (but *vicies*), εἴκοσι, Βεσσι. *τίκατι*; *gubernator*, κυβερνήτης; *mūgio*, μυκάομαι; *Gnossus*, Κνωσσός; *gummi*, κόμμι; *Saguntum*, Ζάκανθα (Polyb.).

5. to old Umbrian k; e.g. *Iguvini*, Umbr. *Ikuvini*; *tergeantur*, Umbr. *terkantur*. (The old Umbrian like old Latin had no separate character for g as distinguished from k.)

SUBSTITUTION: for c in the word *nec*; e.g. *neg-o*, *neg-otium*,¹²⁷ *neg-lego*. So probably *glōria*, from *cluere*.

INFLUENCE: 1. turns to g the final consonant of *sub*, *ob*, and *ad*; e.g. *suggero*, *suggredior*; *oggannio*; *agger*, *aggredior*, *aggravo*, *agglomerō*, *agnoscor* (for *ag-gnoscor*), &c.

Ex in composition before g appears as e (perhaps for eg- from ec-); as *e-gelidus*, *egero*, *egredior*, &c.

2. always gives a guttural clang (as English *ng*) to a preceding nasal; e.g. *con-gero*, *in-gredior*, &c. were sounded as *cong-gero*, *ing-gredior*, &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. Medial *g* before a sharp consonant (*t* or *s*)¹²⁹ is changed to *c*; e.g. *punc-tum*, *punxi* (= *puncsi*) from *pun ζ -o*; *auc-tum*, *auxi* from *aug-eo*; *mulctrum* from *mulg-eo*; &c.

2. Medial *g* drops away in several cases, viz.

(a) after *l* or *r* and before *s*; e.g. *mul-si*, *mulsum* from *mulgeo*; *mer-si*, *mersum* from *mergeo*; *spar-si*, *sparsum* from *sparg-o*; &c.

(b) after *u*; e.g. *flu-o* compared with *fluc-tus*; *struo* with *struc-tus*; *fruor* with *fruc-tus*, *frūges*; *sū-men* from *sug-o*; *jū-mentum* from *jungo* (*jug-*); *ū-mor* compared with *ύγ-ρός*.

(c) before *v*; e.g. *vīvo* (for *gvigvo*) compared with *vic-tus*, *vīxi* (cf. Engl. "the *quick* and dead"); *nivis* with *nix*, *ninguit* (*it snows*); *conīvēre* with *conixi*, *nixus*, *nic-to*; *brēvis* (for *bregvis*) with *βραχύς*; *lēvis* with *ἐλαχύς*; *mālo* from *māg-vōlo*.

before *m* in a few words; e.g. *contā-minare*, comp. *contāg-es*; *flā-men*, *a priest*, comp. *flag-rare*, *fulg-ēre*, *flamma*; *examen* for *exagmen*; *sū-men* for *sūg-men*; *u-mor* for *ug-mor* (cf. *ύγ-ρός*); *stī-mulus* for *stīg-mulus* (comp. *in-stīg-are*). (But *augmen*, *coagmen-tum*, *fragmen*, *sagmen*, *tegmen*, &c. preserve the *g*.)

(d) before *i* in derivatives with stem *mag-*; e.g. *mājor*, *majestas* for *māg-ior*, *mag-iestas*; and perhaps in *ajo* for *ag-io*, comp. *ad-ag-ium*.

3. Initial *g* before *n* was rarely retained in classical times; e.g. *nascor*, *natus* for *gnascor* (i.e. *gen-a-scor*), *gnatus* (which is found in Vergil and in compounds *cognatus*, *prognatus*, &c.); *nosco* for *gnosco* (which is found in *S. C. de Bacc.* and also in compounds *cognosco*, *ignotus*, *ignominia*); *nārus* (*C. Or.* 47) for *gnārus* (so often written: also in comp. *ignarus*); *nāvus* for *gnāvus*; *nixus* for *gnixus* (from *gēnu*, *the knee*); *norma* compared with *γνώριμος*. (Comp. English pronunciation of *gnaw*, *gnat*, *gnarl*, *knee*.) In the proper name *Gnæus* (which abbreviated is written *Gn.*) the *g* remained.

Also before *l*; e.g. *lact-is* compared with *γάλακτ-os*.

H.

CHARACTER as above.

130

SOUND: the rough breathing, as in English.

131

Ph, **ch**, **th**, were not sounded either as in English or as in German; but as **p+h**, **k+h**, **t+h**; i.e. a rough breathing immediately after an ordinary **p**, **k**, **t**.

POSITION: never final, either of a word (except a few interjections) or syllable; and never before a consonant.

After the consonants *p, c, t, r* it is found chiefly in Greek words. Inscriptions of the 7th century U.C. give it, though rarely until cir. 660 U.C. After cir. 700 U.C. they give it regularly; e.g. *philosophus, Achilles, Thyrsis, &c.* Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 160) says that at one time he spoke as the old Romans did, *pulcros, Cætegos, Kartaginem, triumphos*: afterwards he conformed to the ordinary practice, and said *Phryges, Pyrrhus* (not *Bruges, Burrus*, as Ennius wrote); but still *sepulcra, coronas, lacrimas, Otones, Matones, Cæpiones*. Catullus wrote an epigram (LXXXIV) ridiculing the pronunciation of *chommoda* for *commoda*, *hinsidias* for *insidias*. See Gell. II. 3, XIII. 6, where Nigidius is quoted: "Rusticus fit sermo, si aspirēs perperam." According to Quintil. I. 5, 20, some inscriptions had *choronæ, chenturiones, præchones*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) In Greek, by the sign of the rough breathing; e.g. *Horatius, Ὁράτιος; Hernici, Ἑρνικες; Hostilius, Ὅστιλιος; &c.*

(ii) Of Greek rough breathing; e.g. *Ἡρόδοτος, Herodotus; ἦρος, hēros; Ῥοδόπη, Rhodope; Πύρρος, Pyrrhus; &c.*

ph, ch, th respectively for *φ, χ, θ*; e.g. *Ἀμφίπολις, Amphipolis; Χίος, Chios; Θεσσαλοί, Thessali; θάλαμος, thalamus; &c.*

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European *gh*.

134

2. Initial *h* to Greek *χ*; e.g. *pre-hendo, χανδάνω; helvus, χλόη, χλωρός; hēri, hes-ternus, χθές* (where the *θ* is parasitical); *hiemps, hīb-ernus, χιών, χειμών, χειμερινός; hir* (old word used by Lucilius for *hollozu of hand*), *χείρ; hirundo, χελιδών; hīra, hilla, hāru-spex* (but see § 136. 4), *χόλιξ, χορδή; hio, hisco, χάινω, χάσσω; hortus, cors* (for *cohors*), *χόρτος; hūmi, χαμαί.*

Medial *h* to Greek *χ* in *veh-o, vec-tus, ἔχω, ὀχέω.*

3. to a Sabine *f*¹; e.g. *hædus, Sab. fædus; hariolus, Sab. fariolus; hārēna, Sab. fasena; hordeum, Sab. fordeum; hircus, Sab. fircus; hostis, Sab. fostis.* Quintilian attributes *fordeum, fœdos* (*fædos, Halm*) to the old Romans (I. 4. 14).

So *forctus* and *horctus* are said to have both been used with the meaning of *bonus*; and *horda* to have been an old form for *forda, pregnant*. Perhaps *horreum* is connected with *far*.

INFLUENCE: none.

135

¹ So Spanish has *h* for Latin *f*; e.g. *hijo* for *fillus*.

WEAKNESS: **I**. changes (or reverts?), *after* a vowel, to **c** (before **t** or **s**); e.g. **vĕh-o**, **vectus**, **vexi** (= **vec-si**); **trāh-o**, **tractus**, **traxī**. 136

2. **h** was not a consonant, so as to affect the quantity of a preceding syllable or prevent the elision of a preceding final vowel; e.g. **inhĭbet**; **tōllit hūmō**; **tōllite hūmō**.

3. **H** between two vowels dropped out, and the vowels if like one another coalesced. Thus Plautus uses **dehibeo**, **præhibeo**, for which afterwards **dēbeo**, **præbeo**. So **comprehendo**, **comprendo**; **cōhors**, **cors**; **ahēnus**, **aē-nus**; **vehēmens** (always two syllables only in verse), **vēmens**; **nihil**, **nīl**; **mīhi** (and not very frequently), **mī**, existed side by side. **Dehinc** as monosyllable sometimes in Augustan verse. **Mehercūles** as trisyllable (**mercules**) in Phædrus.

Incho is an older form for which **inchoo** is found as early as the second century after Christ at least.

4. In several words the pronunciation appears to have been uncertain, and the spelling varied accordingly; e.g. **hārundo**, **hārēna**, **hēres**, **hōlus**, **hordeūm**; **aruspex**, **ēdēra**, **ei** (interjection), **ērus**, **erciscundæ**, **ūmērus**, **ūmor** (the preferable spelling is here given). Gellius (II. 3) speaks of **h** being formerly found in **hallucinor**, **heluor**, **honera**, **honustum**. Late inscriptions insert and omit **h** almost at random; e.g. **hādītus**, **hii**, **hauctoritas**; **ōmīni**, **ābitat**, **inospita**. In modern Italian **h** is not sounded.

In foreign proper names both spellings often occur; e.g. **Hiberus**, **Iberus**; **Hirpini**, **Irpini**; **Hannibal**, **Annibal**; &c.

J i.e. I as consonant.

CHARACTER: same as the vowel **I**. In the middle of words Cicero is said to have written the **i** twice; e.g. **Aiiax**, **Maiia**. Inscriptions of the imperial time, rarely any of earlier date, use a tall **I** for the consonantal **i** between two vowels. The form **j** is modern. 137

SOUND: As English **y**. In the middle between two vowels it probably gave a sound to the preceding vowel, as if forming a diphthong with it, besides its own sound of **y**. Thus **Aiiax** or **Ajax** would be sounded as (English) **Ay-yax**; **Pompeiius** or **Pompejus** as (English) **Pompa-yus**; **quojus** as Engl. **quoy-yus**; **cujus** as Engl. **cwee-yus**. 138

For **j** after consonants in verse see below, § 142. 2.

POSITION: never final. **I** is consonantal (**ɪ**) when it stands as initial, before any of the vowels **a**, **e**, **o**, **u**, in Latin words (except **iens** from **ire**, *to go*); e.g. **jacio**, **jeci**, **Jovis**, **jugum**, &c. 139

(2) when it stands between two vowels, in Latin and some Greek words, viz.:

aj-; Gajus (but in Martial, nom. *Gāiūs*; voc. *Gāī*), Trajanus, Bajæ, Cajeta, bajulus, major, ajo; Achaja, Maja, Ajax, Grajus.

ej-; Aquileja, Veji, pulejum, legulejus, plebejus, jejunos, peyor, ejus, ejulo, mejo, pejero; and proper names, as Pompejus (voc. Pompei as trisyllable in Ovid; as disyllable in Hor.).

oj-; quojus, Troja, Bojos (acc. pl.).

uj-; cujus, hujus. In *tenuia*, *tenuior*, *assiduor*, *i* is a vowel, *u* consonantal. For compounds of *jacio* see below.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *ι*; e.g. Junius, *Ἰούνιος*; ¹⁴⁰ Jul'us, *Ἰούλιος*; Vejos (acc.), *Οὐήϊους*; Gajus, *Γάιος*; Pompejus, *Πομπήϊος*; Appulejus, *Ἀππουλήϊος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek *ι*, which sometimes forms a diphthong with the preceding vowel; e.g. *Aias*, Ajax, or (Cic.) *Aiax*; *Troia*, Troja; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European j. 141

2. to Greek ζ (perhaps Engl. *dy*); e.g. jugum, *ζύγον*; Juppiter, Jovis, *Ζεύς* (i.e. *Διεύς*); jus, *broth*, *ζω-μός*.

3. to Greek δ; e.g. ja-m, *δή*.

4. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. jëcur, *ἦπαρ*; jüvenis, *ἦβη*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *di*, *gi* (the *i* first becoming *j*, and then ¹⁴² pushing out the preceding consonant); e.g. major for magior; Janus for Dianus.

2. In verse the vowel *i* becomes sometimes hardened to *j*. Thus in Plautus in *scjo*, *djes* (*scio*, *dies*); *filjo*, *otjum*: in the dactylic poets, *arjetat*, *arjetibus* (Verg. Stat. Sil.), *abjete*, *parjete*, *parjetibus* (Verg. Sil.), *flūjorum* (or *flvūjorum*), *steljo*, *omnja*, *precantja* (Verg.); *vindēmjator*, *Nasīdjēni*, and (in alcaics) *consiljum*, *principjum* (Hor.); *abjegnæ* (Prop.), *antjum*, *promuntorjum* (Ovid, but see § 940); *ludjum* (Juv.). So also in words compounded of semi- (e.g. *semjanimus*, *semjesus*), unless the *i* be really elided (e.g. *sem-animis*, *semesus*). In Statius *tēnūja*, *tēnūjore* (or *tēnvia*, *tēnvio*?) appear to occur; for *tenvja*, &c. seem impossible.

In *conubium* probably the *u* is short in the numerous cases, in which the metre has been supposed to require *conubjum*. (See Luc. Müller, p. 258, and Munro on Lucret. iii. 776.)

INFLUENCE: 1. caused the omission of a preceding conso- ¹⁴³nant; e.g. *pëjor* for *pëd-ior*, *lower* (compare *pes-simus*, *peßsum*); *pëjëro* for *perjero* (in good MSS.), later *per-jüro*; *dī-judico*, *trā-mitto*, &c. for *disjudico*, *transmitto* (cf. 168. 3); *rëjectus*, *rëjecto*, for *red-jectus*, *red-jecto*; *sëjügis* for *sexjugis*; *Jānus* for *Djānus* (for *Dianus*); see § 160. 2

The effect attributed to *j* by the old grammarians that it lengthens a preceding vowel is usually explicable either by the absorption of a consonant, or by the vowel being long independently; but the pronunciation (§ 138) may have had some effect; e.g. in *hoius, quoius* (*hūjus, cūjus*).

2. At a late period of the language it caused, (when followed by a vowel,) the assibilation of a preceding *c, g, t, d*; viz. *ci, ti = chi*, or *shi*; *gi, di = ji* (either with French or English pronunciation of *j*). This assibilation is not proved for any period of Latin proper before the 3rd or 4th century after Christ. Instances of it are found in old Umbrian and Oscan.

WEAKNESS: 1. *j* was vocalised (rarely), when occurring between two vowels, and absorbed the succeeding vowel; e.g. *bīga* for *bī-jūga*.

2. *Jācio* in composition becomes *-īcio* or *-jēcio*, not *-jicio*. The regular forms are *ābicio, ādicio, cōnicio, dēcio, ēicio, īnicio, ōbicio, prōicio, rēcio, trāicio*, the first syllable being regularly long, till end of Augustan age. (Manilius, Lucan, Martial, &c. have it short.) *Dis-jācio* became *dissicio*; *por-jācio, porricio*. Probably *ābicio, cōnicio, &c.* were pronounced *abbicio, connicio, &c.* Sometimes the vowels were contracted, e.g. *eicit* (Lucr.), *reice* (Verg.) as disyllables. Of *jēcio* (cf. § 42 end) we have instances in the presents *ējēcit, trājēcere* (Lucr.). For Roman theory see Quint. I. 4 § 11; Gell. IV. 17. From *ājō* come *āis, āit*.

In the same way the *i* of *capio, fugio, &c.* dropped away before *-is, -it*; e.g. *capis, capit* (for *capis, &c.*); and the *i* of the *i*-stems dropped away in the genitive sing. and dat. abl. plural; e.g. *navis* for *navi-is*; *nav-ibus* for *navi-ibus*.

3. In late imperial inscriptions *z* is sometimes written for *j*; e.g. *Zesus, Zanuari* for *Jesus, Januari*: or *Gi*; e.g. *Gianuaria, Giove* for *Januaria, Jove*.

CHAPTER VIII.

DENTALS AND LINGUALS.

T.

CHARACTER: as above, but with the top stroke sometimes slanting, and sometimes mainly or entirely to the right or left of the vertical stroke.

SOUND: the sharp dental mute: English *t*.

146

POSITION: frequently final, being so used in verbal inflexions of the third person. Also in some conjunctions.

147

As initial it can stand immediately before *r*, and in the oldest language also (rarely) before *l*; e.g. *tlatum*, *stlis*. In Greek words before *l* or *m*; e.g. *Tlepolemus*, *Tmessus*. It can also stand immediately after an initial *s*; e.g. *slo*, *stravi*: and in Greek words after *p*; e.g. *Ptolemæus*.

On its aspiration see under *H* (§ 132).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *τ*; e.g. *Titus*, *τίτος*; *Pala-* 148
tium, *Παλάτιον*; &c.

(ii) (a) of Greek *τ*; e.g. *Αἰτωλοί*, *Ætoli*; *Μιλτιάδης*, *Miltiades*;
ἄστρον, *astrum*; &c.

(b) of Greek *θ*, in early period (see § 132); e.g. *Κόρινθος*, *Co-*
rintus; *θέατρον*, *teatrum*; *θίασος*, *tiasus*; &c.

(c) of Greek *δ*, only in two or three of the oldest inscriptions;
e.g. *Ἀλέξανδρον*, *Alixentrom*; *Κασσάνδρα*, *Casenter*. (Comp. *Quin-*
til. I. 4, 16.)

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European *t*.

149

2. to Greek *τ*; e.g. *ten-do*, *ten-eo*, *τείνω*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος*; *tu*,
tuus, *τύ Dor.* (*σύ Att.*), *τεός*; *tuli*, *tollo*, *tolerare*, *τολ-μάω*, *τλῆ-ναι*;
terminus, *τέρμα*; *tero*, *ter-es*, *trua*, *τείρω*, *τρίβω*, *τρῦμα*; *torr-eo*,
τέρσομαι; *sto*, *sisto*, *στάσις*, *ἴστημι*; *di-sting-uo*, *στίγ-μα*, *στίζω*;
sterno, *strā-tus*, *tōrus*, *στορ-έννυμι*, *στρο-μνη*; *stella* (for *ster-ula*),
ἀστήρ (*ἀστερ-*); *tēgo*, *στέγω*; *et*, *ἔτι*; *peto*, *πῆτομαι*, *πί-πτω*;
pateo, *πετ-άννυμι*; &c.

3. *st* sometimes to Greek *σπ*; e.g. *stūdeo*, *σπεύδω*; so *talpa*,
σπάλαξ (also *σκάλοψ*); *turgeo*, *σπαργίω* (the *s* having fallen off as in
tēgo, *στέγω*); &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *d* (in the preposition *ad*) before *t*; e.g. 150
at-tineo for *ad-tineo*, &c. Also, in the old language, *cette* for
cēdite, from imperative *cēdō*.

2. for final *d* in a few words (in inscriptions) in and after the
8th century U.C.; e.g. *aput*, *aliut*, *quitquit*, *it*; and in and after,
rarely before, 4th century after Christ, *set*, *at* (for preposition
ad). *Haut* is found in republican inscriptions. *Ut* is probably for
quod.

3. For confusion of *ti* with *ci* see under *C* (§ 110. 4).

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding *b*, *g* to *p*, *c*; e.g. *scrip-tum* 151
from *scrib-o*; *ac-tum* from *āgo*¹. So the prepositions *ad*, *ob*, *sub*

¹ Lachmann (*Lucr.* p. 54) generalizing from Gellius' statements
(IX. 6, XII. 3), lays down the following rules for the *quantity* of the
vowel in past participles and frequentatives. Stems in *b*, *g*, *d* and *u* (for

were changed (in pronunciation, though the spelling varies); e.g. *at-tineo*, *optimo*, *supter*, &c.

2. A preceding *d* or *t* is softened to *s* before a suffix commencing with *t*, if it was important to preserve the suffixal *t*; e.g. *tons-trix* from *tond-eo* (*tonsrix* was almost unpronounceable); *ras-tram* from *rād-o*; *eques-tris* from *equit-*, nom. *eques*; *est*, *eat*, for *edt* (i.e. *edit*, the *t* being preserved as the sign of the 3rd pers.). (See below (§ 152. 3) for another course which the language adopted in order to avoid the double dental.)

3. retains a preceding original *s*, which before a vowel has passed into *r*; e.g. *us-tus* from *ur-o*; *tos-tus* (comp. *tes-ta*) from *torr-eo*; *mæs-tus* from *mærere*; *arbus-tum* from *arbos*, *arbor*; *hones-tus* from *honos*, *honor*; *sceles-tus* from *scelus*, *sceler-is*; &c.

4. requires the insertion of *p*, if *m* would otherwise have preceded it; e.g. *em-p-tus*, *prom-p-tus* from *emo*, *sumo*. The *p* is involuntarily pronounced, as the organs change from pronouncing *m* to pronouncing *t* (or *s*, § 70).

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial *t* fell off before *i*; e.g. *lis* for *stlis*; ¹⁵² *locus* for *stlocus*; *latum* for *tlatum*.

2. Drops away or is assimilated before *s*; e.g. *mīsi* from *mitto*; *percussi* from *percutio*; &c.

At the end of a word one *s* only is retained, and the preceding vowel, if short, usually remains so; e.g. *virtūs* for *virtūt-s*; *regens* for *regent-s* (originally *regentis*, § 245. 2); *sors* for *sort-s*; *equēs* for *equēt-s* (*equit-*); *compōs* for *compōt-s*; *damnās* for *damnāt-s*; &c. But *pariēs*, *abiēs*, *ariēs* for *pariēt-s*, &c.

3. The initial *t* of a suffix is changed (but see § 151. 2) to *s* after *t*, *d*, *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*, and in a few other cases, the last letter of the stem being then assimilated or omitted; e.g. *cāsum* for *cad-tum*; *divisum* for *divid-tum*; *messum* for *met-tum*, *mer-sum* for *merg-tum*; *pul-sum* from *pello*, (but in *expultrix* compared with *expulso* the *t* resumes its place in order to prevent the combination *sr*).

So also *vicensumus* or *vicēsimus* for *vicent-tūmus*; *tricensumus* or *trigēsimus* for *trigent-tūmus*; *pes-simus* for *ped-timus*; &c.

On *eques-tris* for *equet-tris*, see above § 151. 2.

4. *tn*, *tm* were not allowable combinations in Latin. (*Ætna* is Greek.) Hence e.g. *vicē-nus* for *vicent-nus*; *sexagēnus* for *sexagint-nus*; &c.

gu) lengthen the preceding vowel (e.g. *āctus*, *strūctus* from *āgo*, *struo*): in *c*, shorten it (e.g. *dictus* from *dīco*); in *p*, *t*, are short except *missus*, *sēnsus*: in *m*, *n*, *l*, *r*, *s*, *h*, retain quantity of present tense.

5. Final **t** had a weak position. Thus it fell off:

(a) in Umbrian; e.g. **habe, facia** for **habet, faciat**;

(b) in the oldest Latin inscriptions of Picenum; e.g. **dede** for **dedet** (i.e. **dedit**). (This is the only word in 3rd pers. sing. which occurs in these inscriptions.)

(c) in vulgar inscriptions on walls of Pompeii; e.g. **ama, valia, parci** for **amat, valeat, parcit**, (but the **t** is much oftener retained);

(d) frequently in inscriptions of fifth century after Christ and later; e.g. **fece, quiesce, militavi, vixi**, for **fecit, quiescit, militavit, vixit**, &c.

6. **nt** fell off in 3rd pers. plur. perf. in Cato, Sallust, dactylic poets, &c. (Cic. *Or.* 47, § 157); e.g. **scripsēre, amavēre** for **scripserunt, amaverunt**.

In late inscriptions sometimes **fecerun, vivon**, &c. are found for **fecerunt, vivont (vivunt)**.

7. A long vowel preceding a final **t** was shortened; e.g. **amāt** compared with **amās, amātis**; **amarēt** compared with **amarēs, amarētis**; &c.

D.

CHARACTER: as above.

153

SOUND: the flat dental mute: English **d**. **di** before a vowel, at and after the end of the 4th century after Christ, was pronounced 'cum sibilo,' i.e. probably as **ji** or as **j**, with English or, perhaps, French sound of **j**. (See below under **Z**, § 195.)

POSITION: final only in **sed, haud, ad, apud**, and the pronouns **id, quod, istud, illud, aliud**. (Often final in early Latin, see below § 160. 6.)

Never immediately precedes another consonant in same syllable, except in a few Greek words, and **Drusus** (said to be from the Gallic, Suet. *Tib.* 3); and see § 158.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **δ**; e.g. **Decius, Δέκιος**; **Cædicius, Καδικίος**; **Domitius, Δομίτιος**; **Fidenæ, Φιδήνη**; &c.

(ii) of Greek **δ**; e.g. **δρέπανον, Drepanum**; **Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes**; **δίαιτα, diæta**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **d**, and (medial) **dh**. The final **d** of the ablative corresponds to an original **t**.

157

2. (a) to Greek δ; e.g. *dōmāre*, δαμάζω; *daps*, δάπτω, δειπρον; *densus*, δασύς; *dōmus*, δέμω, δόμος; *dexter*, δεξιός; *dāre*, δᾶτορ, δοτήρ, δίδωμι; *dōlus*, δόλος; *duo*, *dis-*, *dūbius*, δύο, δῖς, δισσός; *ēdo*, *es-ca*, ἔδω, ἐσ-θίω; *dens*, ὀδούς (οδοντ-); *op-pidum*, πε(δ)s, πέδον, ποδ-, (πούς); *scindo*, σχίζω, σχίδαξ; *unda*, ὕδωρ; &c.

(b) to Greek medial θ; e.g. *fido*, *fides*, πείθω, πίστις; *gaudēre*, γηθεῖν; *va(d)s*, *vad-imonium*, ἄεθ-λον.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *tv* before *r* in words derived from *quattuor*; e.g. *quadraginta*, *quadra*, *quadrupes*, *quadriduum* (not *quatriduum*), &c. 158

2. once (in a very old vase inscription) for final *t*: *fecid* for *fecit*. (The Oscan had sometimes the 3rd pers. sing. in *d*.) So in the *Mon. Ancyr.* *adque*, *aliquod*, for *atque*, *aliquot*. In late imperial inscriptions occasionally *capud* for *caput*; *reliquid* for *reliquit*; &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. requires a preceding consonant to be flat; e.g. *sub-duco*, *ab-do*, &c. 159

2. changes preceding *m* to *n*; e.g. *con-do* (for *com-do*), &c.

3. changes a following *t* to *s*, and then is assimilated or omitted; e.g. *divi-sum* for *divid-tum*; *scan-sum* for *scand-tum*; *fossa* from *fōd-io*; &c. (For *d* before *tr* see below.) In the præ-Ciceronian language *cette* for *cēdite* is found.

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial *d* before *v* dropped off, the *v* becoming *b*; e.g. *duonus* becomes *bonus*. See § 76. 160

2. Initial *d* before *j* dropped off; e.g. *Jōvis* for (old) *Diōvis*; *Jānus* for *Diānus*; *jūvenis*, *Jūnius* from stem *diu-*; *jacio* compared with *διώκω*, *διάκτωρ*; &c.

3. Before the initial *tr* of a suffix, *d* changed to *s*. (The *t* was retained because *sr* was unpronounceable.) e.g. *tonstrix* for *tōnd-trix*; *claus-trum* for *claud-trum*; *rās-trum* for *rād-trum*; *ros-trum* for *rōd-trum*; *frus-tra* for *fraud-tra*; &c.

4. Before the initial *m*, *l*, *n* of a suffix, *d* fell off or was assimilated; e.g. *cæ-mentum* from *cædēre*; *rā-mentum* from *rād-ere*; *rā-mus* compared with *rādix*; &c.

scā-la (for *scand-la*) from *scand-ēre*; *nītela* or *nītella* for *nītē-dula*.

fī-nis (for *fid-nis*) from *findo*; *mercennarius* for *mercednarius*.

5. Before *s*, *d* is assimilated or falls away; e.g. *ces-si* for *ced-si*; *ten-si* for *tend-si*; &c. See also § 159. 3.

At the end of a word, the *d* being assimilated, one *s* only remains, and the preceding vowel, if short, remains so; e.g. *incūs* for *incūd-s*; *hērēs* for *hērēds*; *lapīs* for *lapids*; *compēs* for *compeds*; [*pēs*, *vās* (from stems *pēd-*, *vād-*), are long as being monosyllables].

6. Final **d** fell off at an early period from the ablative case of which it appears to have been the characteristic. It is not found in any inscription later than the *S. C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. and is not found constantly even in the earliest inscriptions. The Oscan shows this **d**: the Umbrian and other Italian dialects (Volscian, Sabellan) do not, though some inscriptions are much older than the Latin. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose.

This ablatival **d** has dropped off also from the adverbs *supra*, *infra* (*suprad*, *infrad*), &c., and probably from *intereā*, *posteā*, &c.; also from the particle *red*, and the prepositions, *sed*, *prod*, *antid*, *postid*, except sometimes in composition; e.g. *sed-itio*, *red-eo*, *prod-est*, *antidhac* (for *antehac*); &c. So also *facilumed* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), for later *facillime*.

The pronouns *me*, *tø*, *se* (both accusative and ablative) were in early times *med*, *ted*, *sed*.

Of the final **d** of the imperative (also retained in Oscan), one example is found in Festus and others in early inscriptions: see p. 190 n.

7. In the particle *red* in composition, the **d** was frequently either assimilated, or fell off, the vowel being lengthened to compensate. Thus *reddo*, *rēcido*, or *reccido*, *rējectus* always: *redduco* or *rēduco* in early poets including Lucretius; *rēliquiæ*, *rēligio*, *rēlicuus* in Lucr.; (*rēliquiæ*, &c. in iambic &c. (Plaut. Ter. Phædr. Sen.); *rēlicus* in Persius and later poets;) *rēceptus*, *rēlictus* (Lucil.); *rellatus* and *rēlatus* (Lucr.). The perfect stem has always a long first syllable in *repperi*, *reppuli*, *rettuli*, *rettudi*, probably as a joint effect of the original *red* and the loss of the reduplication. In other words the **d** is lost without compensation.

8. The preposition *prod* always drops the **d** in composition except before a vowel; e.g. *prodeo*, *prodest*, but *prōsum*, *produco*. But the **o** is always lengthened, except in a few words, viz. *prōcella*, *prōnepos*, *prōneptis*, *prōtervus*, and before **f** (except *prōfero*, *prōficiō*, *prōfigo*, *prōfio*); usually *prōpago* (noun and verb), *prōcuro*, and, rarely, *prōpello*, *Prōserpina*. (In Greek words *prō* is always short, except *prōlogus* and sometimes *prōpino*.)

9. **D** in the preposition *ad* is usually assimilated to a following **p**, **c**, **g**, **t**, **l**, **r**, **n**; e.g. *apparet*, *accipio*, *aggero*, *attinet*, *alloquor*, *arripio*, *annuo* (but *adnepos*). It is usually omitted before **gn**, **sp**, **sc**, **st**; e.g. *agnosco*, *aspicio*, *ascisco*, *asto*. It always remains before **b**, **j**, **v**, **m**; e.g. *adbibo*, *adjuvo*, *advena*, *admiror*; and in inscriptions before **q**, **f**, **s**¹; e.g. *adquiro*, *adfero*, *adsigno*.

¹ The retention of the **d** is not a proof of the pronunciation, as we see from the pun in Plaut. *Pæn.* i. 2. 67. *MI. Adsum apud te eccum. AC. Ego elixus sis volo.* The pronunciation was *acsum*.

For the more usual **atque**, **ad-que** is found in the Mon. Ancyran and frequently in other inscriptions.

10. Final **d** in old Latin sometimes changed to **r**. Thus in **ad** in composition, chiefly before **v** and **f**; e.g. **arvocatos**, **arvorsum**, **arveho**, **arvena**; **arfinis**, **arfari**, **arfuisset**. Hence **arbiter** from **ad-beto**, **arcesso** for **ad-cesso**.

So also **meridies** for **medi-dies** (according to the Romans); **Ladinum** on old coins for **Larinum**; **apor** (in Festus) for **apud**. Comp. **aud-io**, **aur-is ear**.

11. In **quicquid**, **quicquam**, **cette** (for **cēdite**), **d** is assimilated.

In **quo-circa** (for **quod-circa**, comp. **idcirco**), **hoc** (for **hodce**), **d** is omitted.

For the more usual **haud**, are found **haut**, and in early Latin (and in mss. of Livy and Tacitus) before consonants **hau**. (For **aput**, **set**, &c. see § 150, and for the practical omission of **d** in **apud** in the comic poets, see § 295. 4.)

N.

CHARACTER: as above.

161

SOUND: both (1) dental, and (2) guttural, nasal.

162

1. as dental nasal usually, like English **n**.

2. as guttural nasal ("**n adulterinum**") before a guttural (**c**, **q**, **g**, **x**); sounded like English **ng**, (or **n** in *inky*, *finger*). Varro (*ap. Prisc.* 1. 39) said the oldest Roman writers followed the Greek in writing **g** for **n** before **c** and **g**; e.g. **aggulus** for **angulus** (comp. Greek *ἀγκύλος*); **agguilla** (comp. *ἄγγελος*); **agcora** (comp. *ἄγκυρα*); **ageps** for **anceps**; **agens** for **angens**; **iggerunt** for **ingerunt**.

POSITION: final, only 1. in nom. acc. sing. of neuter nouns in **-men**, and a few others; e.g. **gluten (n)**, &c.; **tibicen**, **cornicen**, **tubicen**, **fidicen** (for **tibicinus**), &c.

163

2. in some adverbs; e.g. **in**, **an**, **sin** (for **si-ne**), **quin** (for **qui-ne**), **tamen**; also **viden**, **audin**, &c. (for **vides-ne**, **audis-ne**).

3. in Greek words; e.g. **splen**, **sindon**, &c.

Never after another consonant in an initial combination (§ 11), except in a few words which in the older language began with **gn** (see § 129. 3). Never initial before another consonant.

Frequent before **t** and **s** at end of a word (§ 271).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **ν**, or, before gutturals, by **γ**; e.g. **Faunus**, **Φαῦνος**; **Numitor**, **Νεμέτωρ**; **Cincius**, **Κίγκιος**; **uncia**, **οὔγκια** or **οὔγγια**; **Longus**, **Λόγγος**; &c.

164

(ii) of Greek *ν*, or, before gutturals, *γ*; e.g. *γνώμων*, *gnomon*; *Πάν*, *Pan*; *Σειρήν*, *Siren*; *Ἀγχίσις*, *Anchises*; *σπογγία*, *spongia*; *Coruncanus*, *Κορογκάνιος* (*Polyb.*); &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *n*.

165

2. to Greek *ν*, or, before gutturals, *γ*; e.g. *animus*, *anima*, *ἄνεμος*; *gēna*, *γένυς*; *an-hēlo*, *ἀνά*; *in*, *ἐν*, *εἰς* (for *ἐνς*); *māneo*, *me-mīn-i*, *mens*, &c., *μένω*, *μέ-μον-α*, *μέν-ος*, &c.; *Nēro* (a Sabine word), *ἀνὴρ* (*ανερ-*); *nōvus*, *νέος* (*νεFος*); *ānas* (*anat-s*), *νῆσσα*; *nix*, *nīn-is*, *nīn-guit*, *νῖφειτός*, *νῖφει*; *nun-c*, *νῦν*; *unguis*, *ὄνυξ*; *nuo*, *co-nīveo*, *νέω*, *νυστάζω*, &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. For *m* before all but labial consonants; e.g. *con-cors*, *con-gero*, *conjux*, &c. (see under *m*, § 86. 4).

2. *nn* for *nd*. There is some evidence for forms *distennite*, *dispennite* for *distendite*, *dispendite* (*Pl. Mil.* 1407); and *tennitur* for *tenditur* (*Ter. Pb.* 330).

INFLUENCE: 1. causes *c*, *s*, *t*, *d*, *m* to fall out before it; e.g. *lū-na* for *luc-na*; *pōno* for *posno*; *vicēnūs* for *vicentnus*; *fī-nis* for *fid-nis* (*āndo*); *septenus* for *septem-nus*; *novēnus* for *novem-nus*, &c.

167

2. *ns*, *nf* lengthened the preceding vowel. See *Cic. Or.* 48, § 159: "Indoctus dicimus brevi prima littera, 'insanus' producta, 'inhumanus' brevi, 'infelix' longa; et ne multis, quibus in verbis eæ primæ litteræ sunt, quæ in sapiente atque felice, producte dicitur, in ceteris omnibus breviter." So *Consus*, *Consualia*, *consules* (acc.), *consilia*, *Considius*, are written *Κῶνσος*, *Κωνσουάλια*, *κωνσούλας*, *κωνσίλια*, *Κωνσίδιος* (*Dionys. Hal.*); *Consentia*, *Κωνσεντία* (*Appian*), *Κωσεντία* (*Strab.*); *Constantinus*, *Κωνσταντῖνος* (*Dio Cass.*); *cen-sus*, *accensus*, *κῆνσος*, *ἄκκηνσος* (*Inscr.*); *Censorinus*, *Κησωρίνος* (*Mon. Ancy. App.*); *Ramnenses*, *Titienses*, *Ῥαμνήσης*, *Τιτήσης* (*Plut.*). [Compare with *Centenius*, *Κεντήνιος* (*Polyb., App.*); *Centuriones*, *Κεντυρίωνες* (*Polyb.*).]

WEAKNESS: 1. changes to *m* before a labial (*p*, *b*, *m*), though the change is not always marked in writing; e.g. *imperator*, *imperium* (sometimes *inperium*); *compleo* (*conpleo*), *imbuo*, *commuto*, *immortalis* (often *inmortalis*); &c.

168

2. *in* drops its *n* in composition before *gn*; e.g. *i-gnavus*, *i-gnarus*, *i-gnosco*, *i-gnominia*. (Compare § 86. 4.)

3. Before *s* it frequently falls away, sometimes is assimilated:

(a) in adjectival suffixes; e.g. *formosus* for *formonsus* (*Verg.*); *verrucossus*, *imperiossus* (*Augustan inscript.*); *Maluginesis* (*ib.*);

Thermeses (also **Thermenses**, **Termenses**, in some inscr. A.U.C. 683); **Pisaureses** (very old inscr.). Cicero is said to have written **Megalesia**, **Foresia**, **Hortesia**. So **Ῥορτήσιος** for **Hortensius**.

In late inscriptions also in pres. part.; e.g. **doles**, **lacrimas** for **dolens**, **lacrimans**, &c.

(b) numeral suffixes; e.g. **quoties**, **vicies**, **millies**, &c., **vicēsimum**, **millesimum**, &c. are post-Augustan forms for **quotiens**, **viciens**, **vicensimum** (or **vicensimum**), &c.

(c) in stems; e.g. **cēsor**, in præ-Aug. inscriptions for **ensor**; **mostellaria** from **monstrum** (**mostrum**, Verg.); **tosillæ** (C. N. D. 2. 54) for **tonsillæ**; **trimestris** for **trimenstris**; **tūsus**, **passus**, **fressus**, also **tunsus**, **pansus**, **frensus**. So **elephas** for **elephans**; **trastrum** (Verg.) for **transtrum**.

4. **n** final (or **ns**?) falls away always in nom. case of stems in -on; e.g. **homo**, **cardo** (**homōn-**, **cardōn-**), **sermo**, **oblivio** (**sermōn-**, **oblivion-**), &c. Theoretically the change would be **homons**, **homoss**, **homos**, then (to avoid confusion with **o-** stems) **homo**.

So **ceteroqui**, **alioqui**, for præ-Augustan **cætero-quin**, &c.

INSERTION: 1. **Athamans**, **Indigens** in Augustan inscriptions 163 for **Athamas**, **Indiges**, &c. Also **thensaurus** (**tensaurus**?) in Plautus for **θησαυρός**.

2. in verbal forms; e.g. **tango** (see Book II). So also **conjux**, **conjugis** from **jug-**, **jungo**.

L.

CHARACTER: always as above, after 570 or 580 A.U.C. Before 170 that the earlier form (with the bottom stroke not horizontal but forming an acute angle with the other), once exclusively used, was still in use.

SOUND: as in English. 171

POSITION: final only in a few nouns in nom. and neuter acc. 172 cases sing. It can stand immediately before a mute at the end of a syllable; e.g. **sculptus**, **calx**, &c.; and immediately after **p**, **b**, **c**, **g** at beginning of a syllable; e.g. **pluma**, **blandus**, **clamo**, **glans**, &c.

REPRESENTATION: 1. in Greek by **λ** always; e.g. **Publius** 173 **Lentulus**, **Πόπλιος Λέντουλος** (Polyb.), **Πούπλιος Λέντλος** (Appian); **Popillius**, **Ποπίλλιος**; **Latini**, **Λατίνοι**; &c.

2. of Greek **λ**; e.g. **χλαμύς**, **chlamys**; **Φυλλίς**, **Phyllis**; **Ἑλένη**, **Helena**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **l** or **r**. 174 [Some (e.g. Schleicher) consider **l** to arise always from a weakening of an original **r**].

2. to Greek λ; e.g. *ālius*, ἄλλος; *dulcis*, γλυκός; *volvo*, ἐλύω (Fελ-); *oleum*, ἔλαιον; *calx*, λάξι (for κλαξι); *lāna*, λάχνη; *lēgo*, λέγω; *leo*, λῆς, λέων; *luo*, λύω; *lāvo*, ad-luo, λούω; *ūlūlo*, ὀλολύζω; *fallo*, σφάλλω; *pūlex*, ψύλλα; *ulna*, ὠλένη; *vōlo*, βούλομαι; &c.

3. to Greek ρ (rarely); e.g. *vellus*, *villus*, ἔρος (ionic), ἔριον; *balbus*, βάρβαρος; *lilium*, λείριον.

4. to Greek δ; e.g. *lacruma*, δάκρνον; *levir*, δᾶήρ; *ōleo*, ὄδορ, ὄζω (perf. ὄδ-ωδ-α), ὀδημή.

SUBSTITUTION: for **m**, **d**, **n** or **r** before **l**. See next section. In 175 composition **com-** generally became **con-**, sometimes **col-**; e.g. *collegium*; &c. In inscriptions *conlegium*, *conlega* till about end of Augustus' reign; then *collegium*, &c. (Momms. *Epbem.* I. p. 79.)

In usually remained. **Ad** generally became **al**; e.g. *alloquor*, &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. Assimilates to itself or omits a preceding 176 **c**, **d**, **n**, **r**, **s**, **x**, an intervening short vowel being omitted; e.g. *pauillus* for *pauculus*; *lapillus* for *lapid-ulus*; *sella* for *sēdūla*; *corolla* for *corōn-ūla*; *Catullus* for *Catōn-ūlus*; *Hispanulus* for *His-pānulus*; *Asellus* for *Asin-ulus*; *prēlum* for *prēn-lum* (from *pre-mo*); *agellus* for *ager-lus*; *quālus* for *quas-lus* (comp. *quāsillus*); *āla* for *ax-la* (or *axilla*); *vēlum* for *vex-lum* (or *vexillum*).

2. **l** preferred **ō** or **ū** before it; e.g. *salto*, *insulto*, compared with *tracto*, *detrecto*; *pacūlum* with *pulcēr* (old *pōlcer*); &c. (§ 204. 2, e.)

ll preferred **e**; e.g. *vello* compared with *vulsus*; *fiscella* with *fiscīna*; &c. (§ 213. 5.)

3. caused the omission of a preceding initial **t** or guttural; e.g. *latus* for *tiātus* (*tollo*); *lis* for *stlis*; *lōcus* for *stlōcus*; *lamentum* compared with *clamo*; *lac* (*lact-*) with γαλακτ-; or the insertion (or transposition) of a short vowel between; e.g. *scalpo*, *sculpo* compared with γλάφω, γλύφω; *dulcis* with γλυκός (for δλυκός).

4. caused the omission of a preceding short vowel after **c** or **p**; e.g. *vinculum*, *sæclum*, *periculum*, *hercle*, *disciplina*, *manipulus*, for *vincūlum*, &c.; *publicus* for *pōpūlicus*.

5. threw off a following **s**; e.g. *consul* for *consuls*, *sōl* for *sols*, &c. *vigil* for *vigills*. In *velle* a succeeding **r** is assimilated (*vōlēse* becoming *volere*, *volre*, *velle*).

6. **lg**, **ll**, changed a following suffixed **t** into **s**; e.g. *mulg-*, *mulsus*; *vell-*, *vulsus*.

7. changed a subsequent **l**, in suffix **-āli**, into **r**; e.g. *famularis*, *palmaris*, *vulgaris* compared with *talis*, *animālis*, *frugālis*, *augurālis*, *edūlis*, &c.

So also a preceding **l** is changed into **r**; e.g. *cæruleus* from *cælum*; *Parilia* from *Pales*.

WEAKNESS: In some words the spelling varied between a single **l** and double **l**, viz.:

1. if **l** (not being a case-inflexion) followed **l**, the grammarians held that single **l** should be written; e.g. *mille*, *mīlia* (Mon. Ancyr. has *millia*); *Messalla*, *Messālina*; *villa*, *vīlicus*; but *stillicidium* (not *stillicidium*) usually. So inscriptions give both *Amullus* and *Amullius*; *Petilia*, *Petillius*; *Popilius*, *Popillius*; &c., but *-ilius* is much more frequent than *-illius* in most words; *Pollio* however is more frequent than *Polio*.

2. the suffix *-ēla* is in good MSS. written *-ella* after a short syllable; e.g. *lōquella*, *quērella*, *mēdella*; *suādēla*, *tūtēla*, *corruptēla*.

R.

CHARACTER: usually as above, but in early inscriptions the right hand lower limb is very short.

SOUND: the sound made by vibration of the point of the tongue: rather the Italian or Scotch **r**, than the English. (See App. A. xiii.)

POSITION: frequently final; viz. in nom. and neut. acc. singular of nouns, and in 1st and 3rd persons singular and plural of passive verbs. It can stand immediately before any final consonant; e.g. *ars*, *arx*; and immediately after an initial mute.

REPRESENTATION: 1. in Greek, by *ρ*; e.g. *Roma*, *Ῥώμη*; *Trebia*, *Τρεβία*; *Tiberius*, *Τιβέριος*; *Hernici*, *Ἑρνικες*; *Brutus*, *Βρουτός*; &c.

2. of Greek *ρ*; e.g. *κρατήρ*, *crater*; *ρήτωρ*, *rheter*; *Πάρις*, *Paris*; &c.

3. of Greek *λ*; e.g. *κανθήλιος*, *cantērius*.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European **r**.

2. to Greek *ρ*; e.g. *ar-ma*, *ar-mus*, *ar-tus*, *ars*, *ἄρ-*, *ἀραρίσκω*, *ἄρθρον*, *ἄρτιος*; *āro*, *arvum*, *ἄρώω*, *ἄρουρα*; *rātis*, *rē-mus*, *ἐρέσσω*, *ἐρέτης*, *ἐρετός*; *ardea*, *ἐρωδιός*; *ōrior*, *ὄρνυμι*; *rāpa*, *ῤάπυς*, *ῤάφαινος*; *répente*, *ῤέπω*; *frīgus*, *ῤίγος*; *rādix*, *ῤίζα*; *rixa*, *ῤίξις* (*εριδ-*); *rīvus*, *ῤέω*, *ῤέυσις*; *sero*, *sertum*, *series*, *servus*, *ῤίρω* (*ῤρ-*, *ῤρ-*), *σειρά*, *ὄρμος*; &c.

3. to Greek λ (rarely); e.g. *grando*, χάλαζα; *hirundo*, χε-
λιδών; *strigilis*, *stringo*, στλεγγίς, στελγίς, στραγγεύω; *hāru-spez*,
hilla, χόλιξ, χορδή; *curvus*, κυρ-τός, κυλλός.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. R between two vowels is frequently, and 183
final r is sometimes, a substitute for an earlier s¹. But this substitu-
tion was prior to any inscription which we have, and may probably
be referred to the fourth century B.C. on the ground of Cicero's state-
ment (*Fam.* 9, 21), that L. Papirius, consul 336 B.C. (= 418 U.C.),
was the first of his family who ceased to be called Papisius. (Cf.
Pompon. Dig. i. 2. § 36.)

This change is noted in

(a) stems; e.g. *lares* for *lases* (in song of Arval brothers);
aras for *asas*; *ferias* for *fesias*; *arena* for *asena*. Compare
nār-is, *nās-us*; *hēri*, χθής, *hes-ternus*; *puer*, *pūs-us*; *ēr-am*,
ēr-o, *sum* (for *ēs-um*); *gēro*, *ges-tum*; *ūr-o*, *us-tum*; &c.
quāro, *quāso*.

(b) *dari* for *dasi*; *dīrimere*, *dīrhībere* from *dis-*.

(c) noun suffixes; e.g. *pignōra*, *pignus*; *onēra*, *onus*, *onustus*;
vetēra, *vetus*, &c.; *Venēris*, *Venus*; *Cerēris*, *Cerēs*; *pulvēr-is*,
pulvis. So also *honor* has old form *honōs*; *arbōr*, *arbōs*; *robur*
had once abl. *robōse*, and apparently nom. *robū*.

So also adjectives; e.g. *Papīrius* for *Papīsius*; *Valērius* for
Valēsius; *Veturius* for *Vetusius*; *Numērius* for *Numīsius*; *ne-
fārius* compared with *nefas-tus*; *Etruria* with *Etrus-ci*; *me-
liōrem* for *meliōs-em* (comp. neut. *melius*); *plurima* for
plusima.

[The genitive plural suffix *-rum* is generally held to be for *-sam*;
and the r of the passive voice to be for s; i.e. for *se*, the passive
having been originally reflexive.]

(d) r before m and n appears to have sometimes arisen from s;
e.g. *carmen* is connected with *casmēna* (old form of *camēna*).
So *veter-nus* (for *veter-inus*) from *vetus*; *diur-nus* compared
with *interdius*, *nudius*.

2. For d in the word *ad* (in composition), and *apud*, see
§ 160. 10. 11.

3. For l in suffix *-ālis*, after a stem containing l, see § 176. 6.

¹ In some Greek dialects (e.g. Laconian, Elean, Eretrian) ρ is found
for final s; e.g. τοῖρ, τίρ, for τοῖς, τίς; and for σ before consonants;
e.g. κορμηται for κοσμηται; but not between vowels. See Curtius, *Gr.*
Elym. p. 396, ed. 2.

INFLUENCE: 1. assimilates to itself the final letter of the pre-positions *com*, *in*, *ad*, *sub*; e.g. *corripio*, *irrogo*, *arripio*, *surripio*. (No instances in republican inscriptions.)

2. Changes a preceding *tv* to *d*, in *quadriduum*, *quadrupes*, &c., from *quattuor* (§ 158). *tr*, later *dr*, is found in some early transcriptions of Greek words (§ 148. c).

3. dislikes short *ī* (for *ē*) to precede it; comp. *legīs*, *legīt*, *legitur*, with *legēris*, *legēre*, *legērem*; *Numērius* with *Numīsius*; *confēro*, *contēro* compared with *colligo*, *corrigo*; *pario*, *pepēri*, *comperio* compared with *cādo*, *cecīdi*, *concīdo*; *pulvis*, *cucumis* with *pulvērem*, *cucumērem*; *anser*, *anseris* with *ales*, *alitis*; *funus*, *funeris* with *homo*, *homīnis*; &c.

The only Latin words in which *r* is preceded by a short *ī* are *vīr*, *vīridis*, *vīreo*, &c.; *Qvīrites*, *Qvīrinus*; *pīrus*, *pīrum*; *hīrundo*, *hīrūdo*; and *dīr-* for *dis-* in composition; (e.g. *dīrimo*). Comp. also *Hīrrus*, *hīrrio*. In *vīr*, *virtus*, &c. *i* is said by the Roman grammarians to have had the sound of Greek *v*. Cf. § 237.

4. prefers a vowel before it, instead of after it; e.g. *cer-no*, *certus*, compared with *κρίνω*, *crēvi*, *crē-tum*; *serpo*, *rēpo*; *sorbeo*, *ρόφέω*; *porrum*, *πράσον*; *bardus*, *βραδύς*; *tertius*, *τρίτος*; *cōrcodilus* (sometimes), *κροκόδειλος*; *caro*, *carnem*, *κρέας*; *tarpessita* (sometimes), *τραπεζίτης*; *farcio*, *φράσσω*; *Tarsumennus*, also *Trasumenus*. This metathesis appears to have been common to the Latin with the *Æolo-Doric* Greek. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* ii. 531.)

5. occasioned the omission of a subsequent *s*, or of *s* preceded by a short vowel; e.g. *puer* for *puerus*, *tener* for *tenerus*, *orator* for *orators*, &c.

6. *rr*, *rg* converted a subsequent suffixed *t* to *s*; e.g. *curr-o*, *cur-sum*; *merg-o*, *mersum*; &c. (see § 52. 3).

WEAKNESS: 1. is assimilated to a succeeding *s*, and then often omitted; e.g. *prōsa*, for *proversa* (*oratio*); *rusum* (also *russum*) for *rursum* (*reversum*); *Tuscus* for *Turscus* (comp. *Etruscus*); *tos-tus* for *torstus* from *torr-eo* (which was for *tors-eo*, comp. *τέρσομαι*). *Pono* for *por-sino*, *pos-sino*, *posno*. (Corssen.)

2. is omitted (sometimes) when the following syllable contains *r*; e.g. *mulie-bris* from *mulier-*; *fune-bris* from *funer-* (*funos-*); *febris* from *fervēo*; *pē-jerare* for *perjerare*.

The same dislike of the repetition of *r* is seen in the retention (or preference) of *-ālis* instead of *-āris* as a suffix when an *r* precedes; and in the rare occurrence of the future participle (except *faturus*) in the genitive plural. Neue (II. 462) mentions only *venturorum* (Ov.); *iturarum*, *exiturarum*, *transiturarum*, *moriturorum* (Sen.); *periturorum* (Sen. Quintil.).

S.

CHARACTER: as above; but the older form was angular. ¹⁸⁶ Other Italian alphabets, viz. Etruscan, Umbrian, and old Sabellian had two characters, Σ (or an angular s) and M, for sibilants, apparently the sounds s and sh. The Samnite (Oscan) and Faliscan agreed with the Roman.

SOUND: a hiss, as English initial s (e.g. in *sin*), i.e. s sharp. ¹⁸⁷ At one time s between two vowels was probably sounded, as medial and final s is often sounded in English (e.g. *reason*, *rose*); i.e. s flat, which is same as z: hence the change of s to r (§ 183), the position of the organs being very similar for z and r. Final s was at one time not audible.

POSITION: very frequently final both in nouns and verbs. It ¹⁸⁸ never stands (in Latin words) immediately after an initial consonant; but often before p, c, t.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by s; e.g. *Sergius*, Σέργιος; ¹⁸⁹ *Spurius*, Σπόριος; *Kæso*, Καίσων; *Crassus*, Κράσσοσ; &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek s; σοφιστής, *sophistes*; σπλήν, *splen*; &c.

2. of Greek initial ζ before Cicero's time; e.g. Ζήθος, *Setus*; ζώνη, *sona*; &c.

3. ss for Greek medial ζ before Cicero's time; e.g. μάσα, *massa*; κωμάζω, *comissor*; μαλακίζω, *malacisso*; Ἀττικίζω, *Atticisso*; &c. (In the Tarentine dialect such forms as λακτίσσω, σαλπίσσω are said to have occurred.) So the Etruscan *Mezentius* was in the older language *Messentius*.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European s. ¹⁹⁰

2. to Greek s; e.g. *sum* (for *es-um*), εἰμί (for ἐσμί); *vestis*, ἐσθής, ἔννυμι; *sānus*, σάος, σῶς; *sūs*, σῦς, ὕς; *vesper*, ἔσπερος; *scūtum*, σκῦτος; *scīpio*, σκήπτρον; *sporta*, σπυρίς; &c.

3. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. *sal*, ἄλς; *sālio*, ἄλλομαι; *sex*, ἕξ; *septem*, ἑπτά; *sēdeo*, *sēdes*, ἕζομαι, ἕδος; *se*, *suus*, εἶ, σφε (for σφε), εὖός, σφός; *serpo*, ῥεπο, ἔρπω; *simplex*, ἀπλόος; *silva*, ὕλη; *sisto*, ἴστημι; *sōlus* (old *sollus*), ὄλος; *sōpor*, *somnus*, ὕπνος; *sōcer*, ἐκυρός; *sub*, ὑπό; *super*, ὑπέρ; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. st for tt or dt, if the last t was to be preserved; e.g. *claustrum* from *claudo*; *tonstrix* from *tond-eo*; *equestris*, *equester* from *eques* (ἐquet-); &c. Cf. § 151. 2.

2. **ss** (or **s**) for **ts** or **ds**; e. g. **clau-si** for **claud-si**; **mi-si** for **mit-si**; **equēs** for **equēt-s**; **es-se** for **ed-se** (i. e. *ēdere to eat*); **frons** for **front-s** and for **frond-s**; &c.

So also **n** (sometimes) and **r** (rarely) are assimilated to a following **s**, and, it may be, subsequently omitted; e. g. **formōsus** for **formon-sus** (Verg., *Ov.*); **imperīōsus** or **-ossus** for **imperion-sus**; **vicīēs** for **vicīens**; **vicēsumus** for **vicensumus**; **trigesumus** for **trigensumus** (see below 4); **mensās** (and other acc. plurals) for **mensams** (**mensans**); **dispeesus** for **dispan-sus**; **mostrum** from **monstrum** (see next §).

Prōsa for **proversa** (**prorsa**); **prōsus** for **prorsus**; **rūsus** (or **rusus**) for **rursus**. But **mer-sus**, **ver-sus**, &c. (see next §) remain (§ 42).

3. **s** for **t** after **lg**, **rg**, **ll**, **rr**; e. g. **mul-sum** for **mulg-tum**; **mer-sum** for **merg-tum**; **cur-sum** for **curr-tum**; **pul-sum** for **pell-tum**, &c. (Quintilian, I. 4. 14, speaks of **mertare**, **pultare**, as being the old forms for **mersare**, **pulsare**.) Rarely after single mutes; e. g. **lab-sum** for **lab-tum**; &c. (see § 705 and Preface).

4. **ss** (or **s**) for **dt** or **tt**; (i. e. **dt**, **tt**, become **ds**, **ts** as in preceding paragraph, and then by assimilation **ds**, **ts** became **ss**, of which one **s** was after Cicero's time omitted¹; e. g. **cessum** for **ced-tum**; **cāsum** (**cassum** Cic.) for **cad-tum**; **mis-sum** for **mitt-tum**; **sen-sum** for **sent-tum**; **divīsum** (**divissum** Cic.) for **divid-tum**; &c. **vicen-sūmus** for **vicent-tūmus**; **trigensumus** for **trigent-tūmus** (see above 2); &c.

5. **-iss** for **iōs** (cf. § 242) in adjectives of the superlative degree; e. g. **durissimus** for **duriōsimus**; **doctis-simus** for **doctiōs-īmus**, &c. See also the next paragraph and the Preface.

6. **ss** in **prohibessit**, **levassit**, &c. appears to be only indicative of the length of the preceding vowel. Possibly there may have been some confusion with such forms as **complessent**, **recesset**, **levasse**, &c. which contain the perfect suffix **-is**. Moreover an **s** left single would have formed an exception to the general law of Roman pronunciation which changed such an **s** to **r** (§ 183).

For the etymology of **arcesso**, **capesso**, &c. see § 625.

INFLUENCE: I. Changed a preceding flat consonant to sharp; 192 e. g. **scrip-si** from **scrib-o**; **rexi** (i. e. **rec-si**) from **reg-o**. So (in

¹ Quintilian's words (I. 7. 20) deserve quoting; "Quid quod Ciceronis temporibus paulumque infra, fere quotiens s littera media uocalium longarum uel subjecta longis esset, geminabatur? ut 'caussae,' 'cassus,' 'diuissiones:' quomodo et ipsum et Vergilium quoque scripsisse manus eorum docent, atqui paulum superiores etiam illud, quod nos gemina dicimus 'jussi,' una dixerunt."

pronunciation at least) *op-sequor*, *sup-signo*, though *b* in *sub* (*subs*) sometimes fell away; e. g. *suspicio* (§ 78).

2. changed a preceding *m* to *n*; e. g. *con-scribo*, *consul*, &c.; or required insertion of *p*; e. g. *hiemps* for *hiems*; *sump-si* for *sum-si*; &c. (but *pres-si* (for *pren-si*) from *prēm-o*).

3. Completely assimilated, or threw out, a preceding *d* or *t* (always), *n* or *r* (sometimes); e. g. *ces-sum* for *ced-sum*, for *ced-tum*; &c. See § 191, 2. But *mons* for *monts*; *ars* for *arts*. See § 42.

4. *ns* lengthens a preceding vowel: see § 167, 2.

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial *s* has fallen off before a consonant in ¹⁹³ some words; e. g. *fallo* compared with *σφάλλω*; *fungus* with *σφόγγος*; *tēgo* with *στέγω*; *tōrus* with *sterno*, *στόρνυμι*, *σπρώννυμι*; *tōno* with *στένω*; &c., but in most stems the Greek and Latin agree in this matter, and the omission is discernible only by comparison with other languages; e. g. *nix*, *νίφει* compared with *σιου*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος* with *steer*; *limus* with *slime*; &c.

2. Medial *s* falls away before nasals, liquids, and other flat consonants.

(a) before *m*; e. g. *dūmus* for *du-mus* (comp. *δαμός*); *Camēna* for *Casmēna*; *pōmerium* for *posmœrium*; *trirēmis* compared with *triresmos* (Duillian inscript.); *dīmota* for *dismota*; *trā-mitto* for *transmitto*; &c.

(b) before *n*; e. g. *pōno* for *posno* (comp. *pos-ui* and § 185); *vidēn* for *vides-ne*; in (Ter. *Eun.* 651) for *is-ne*, *art going?*; *satin* for *satis-ne*; *æ-num* for *aes-num* (*æs-*).

(c) before *d*; e. g. *jū-dex* for *jus-dex*; *īdem* for *is-dem*; *tre-decim* for *tres-decim*; *dīduco* for *dis-duco*.

(d) before *l*, *r*; e. g. *dīlabor*, *dīripio* for *dis-labor*, &c.

3. *s* between two vowels almost always changed to *r* in early times, see § 183. Consequently no Latin words exhibit *s* between two vowels,

Except (a) where *s* is not original, but due to a substitution (often indeed standing for *ss*); e. g. *prōsa*, *hæ-sum*, *esūries*, *ausim*, *causa* (*caussa*, Cic.), *formōsus*, &c. where it stands for *d* or *t*.

(b) compounds of words where *s* was initial; e. g. *de-silio*, *po-situra*, *præ-sentia*, *bi-sextus*, &c.

(c) the following words (some of which may perhaps fall under the foregoing classes), viz. *āsīnus*, *bāsium*, *cæsāries*, *cæsīus*, *cāsa*, *cāseus*, *cīsium*, *fūsus*, *lāser*, *mīser*, *nāsus*, *pūsillus*, *quā-*

sillum, quæso (also **quæro**), **rōsa** (comp. **ῥόδον**), **vāsa**; and some proper names; e.g. **Cæsar, Kæso, Lausus, Pisa, Pisaurum, Sisenna, Sosia** (**gæsum** is a Keltic word).

4. Final **s** became **r**; (*a*) in the nom. sing. of stems in **s** (in compliance with the change in the other cases?); e.g. **arbor** from **ar-bōs-**; **honor** from **honōs-**; **robur** from **robōs-**; **mellior** from **meliōs-**; &c.

(*b*) where a vowel originally followed; e.g. **puer** for **puerus**, originally **puesus**. The characteristic **r** of the passive voice is generally held to be for **se**.

5. Final **s** after a vowel at an early period of the language was frequently not pronounced, and thus frequently omitted in writing also. (In the 4th century after Christ the same tendency recurred and remains in Italian, &c.) Instances are

(*a*) nom. sing. of **-a** stems; e.g. **nauta, scriba, &c.** compared with **ναύτης, &c.**; **luxuria, spurcitia, &c.** with **luxuries, spurcities, &c.** See Book II.

(*b*) nom. sing. of **-o** stems; e.g. **ille, ipse** for **illus, ipsus**. So perhaps the vocatives **domine, fili** (= **filie**), &c. which however most philologists take for the stem itself weakened.

So, frequently in early inscriptions, **Cornelio, Fourio, Herenio, &c.** for **Cornelios, Fourios, Herenios** (nom. sing.), the forms with **s** (both **-os** and **-us**) occurring likewise at the same time. In later, chiefly imperial, inscriptions occur, e.g. **Philarguru, Secundu, &c.**

s with the preceding vowel (**ō** at that time) fell off in **puer** for **puerus**, **tibicen** for **tibicenus, &c.** Inscriptions (e.g. *S. C. Bacc.*) give **Claudi, Valeri, &c.** for **Claudios, Valerios** (nom. sing.), which some refer to a shortened form **Claudis, Valeris**, as **alis** for **alius**; some take to be a mere abbreviation.

(*c*) **pote** (all genders) for **potis**; **mage** for **magis** (adv.). After **l** and **r** we have **vigil, pugil** for **vigilis, pugilis** (nom. s. masc. fem.); **acer, equester, saluber** (m. nom.), &c. for **equesteris, saluberis**; &c.

(*d*) The nom. pl. of **-o** stems of all kinds in early inscriptions had frequently **s** final, which the ordinary language dropped; e.g. **Minncieis, Vituries, Italiceis, vireis, publiceis, conscriptes, heisce, hisce, &c.** See Book II.

(*e*) The ordinary genitive sing. of **-a, -e, and -o** stems, e.g. **familiæ** or **familiai, diei** or **die, domini**, is either formed by omission of a final **s** as in old genitives, **familiās** (for **familiaes**); **dies, rabies, illius** (for **illo-ius**); or is a locative form in **-i** (so Bopp, Madvig, and others). Only in late inscriptions occur **integritati, Isidi, &c.** for **integritatis, Isidis, &c.**

(f) In verbs (2nd pers. sing. of passive voice) **amabare, loquerere, conabere, &c.** for **amabaris (old amabares), &c.** So the imperative present (unless taken as the bare stem, cf. 5. b) is formed from the indicative present; e.g. **ama, amate** for **amas, amatis, &c.**

The old imperative forms **præfamino, progredimino, &c.** are for **præfaminos, progrediminos,** having same suffix as **τυπτ-όμενος,** and therefore belong to (b).

(g) In the early poets, so also frequently in Lucretius and once in Catullus, the final s before an initial consonant was treated as omitted; e.g. at end of some hexameters, quoted for this purpose by Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 161), **Qui est omnibu' princeps; Vita illa dignu' locoque.** Compare Vergil, *Æn.* XII. 115, **Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant,** copied, with a transposition on this ground, from Ennius (p. 85, Vahlen), **funduntque elatis naribus lucem.**

Z.

This letter was common in Umbrian and Oscan. It is found¹⁹⁴ for instance in the Latin transcription of an Oscan law of the time of the Gracchi (*Corp. Inscr. Lat.* No. 197). It is also found in an extract from the song of the Salii given by Varro (*L.L.* VII. 26). In Latin it appears first (unless the above be an exception) in Cicero's time, merely to write Greek words, which were before written with s or ss.

The introduction of z into Plautus must therefore probably be due to a later recension.

In the writers of the 3rd and 4th centuries after Christ z is¹⁹⁵ used for di in the words **zaconus, zabulus, zeta, &c.** for **διάκονος, διάβολος, δίαιτα, &c.** So in an Algerian inscription (198 A.D.) **Azabenico** for **Adiabenco.**

The converse is seen in manuscripts giving **glycyrridia, gargari-diare, Medientius** for **γλυκύρριζα, γαργαρίζειν** and (Etruscan) **Me-zentius.**

(In Æolic dialect of Lesbos ζά is found for διά; e.g. ζά νυκτός; and so in tragedy, ζάπυρος, ζάχρυσος, &c. So πεζός for πέδιος, &c.). It seems probable that ζ, and, if so, then Latin z, was (at least sometimes) sounded like English j (which sound soon rises out of dy) or French j; but Curtius, Corssen, and others (not Key or Donaldson) assign it the sound of English z, as in modern Greek.

CHAPTER IX.

VOWELS.

THE Latin vowels will here be treated in the order which appears to have been followed in the development of the language; viz. **a, o, u, e, i**. That is to say, where one vowel has given place to another, it has been in the direction of **a to i**, not **i to a**. Thus **a** was capable of changing to **o**, or **u**, or **e**, or **i**; **o** to **u**, or **e**, or **i**; **u** to **e** or **i**; **e** to **i**. Changes which *prima facie* seem to be made in the reverse direction are the result of our regarding, as the standard form, what is really a later development¹: e.g. **mare**, from the stem (as we now call it) **mari-**; **effectus** from **efficio**, &c. (See Ritschl, *Rhein. Mus.* (1859) XIV. p. 406. *Opusc.* II. 622, n.) But see § 234. 5. and 244. And the priority of **e** to **i** in the **-i** stems rests on but little positive evidence.

A.

CHARACTER: usually as above, but all positions of the middle stroke are found; e.g. bisecting the angle, or bisecting either side and parallel to, or touching the bottom of, the other.

SOUND: as Continental **a**; viz. long **ā** as in *psalm*; short as the broader pronunciation of *pastime*.

POSITION: frequently final

199

1. in nouns; as nom. (**ā**) and abl. (**ā**) singular, of **a-** stems, and nom. acc. neuter plural (**ā**) of all stems;

2. in verbs; only 2nd pers. sing. pres. imperative (**ā**) of **a-** verbs.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by **α**; e.g. **Marcus**, **Μάρκος**; **Fabius**, **Φάβιος**; **Publicola**, **Ποπλικόλας**; **Alba longa**, **Ἄλβα λόγγα** (Dionys. H.); &c.

(ii) of Greek **α**; e.g. **Ἀλκμήνη**, **Alcumena** (Plaut.); **Ἀγαμέμνων**, **Agamemno**; **φάλαγξ**, **phalanx**; **παραπήγμα**, **parapegma**; &c.

of Greek **αι**; e.g. **κραιπάλη**, **crāpula**.

¹ Corssen contests this, arguing for the priority in some cases of **e** to **u**, and of **i** to **e**. *Krit. Beitr.* p. 546 foll. So also Schleicher, *Vergl. Gram.* § 49, ed. 2. See also Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 226, ed. 2.

CORRESPONDENCE¹: I. To an original Indo-European A.

201

2. *ā* to Greek *ǎ* (usually); e.g. *āgo*, ἄγω; *angor*, ἄγχομαι; *ālius*, ἄλλος; *āb*, ἀπό; *ārgentum*, ἄργυρος; *dāps*, δαπάνη; *lātēre*, λαθεῖν; *pāter*, πατήρ; *cālāre*, κάλέω; *sal*, sālum, ἅλς, σάλος; &c.

3. *ā* to Greek *ε*; e.g. *angustus*, ἐγγύς; *cāput*, κεφαλῆ; *magnus*, μέγας; *sālix*, ἐλίκη; *pāteo*, πετάννυμι; *quattuor*, τέσσαρες; *māneo*, μένω; *mālus* *bad*, μέλας; &c.

4. *ǎ* to Greek *ὄ* (rare); e.g. *salvus*, ὄλοός. comp. ὄλοόφρων; *hāru-spex*, χολάς; to *ω*; e.g. *cāpulum*, κόπη; *ām-ārus*, ὠμός.

5. *ā* to Greek *ā*, Doric and, after *ρ* or a vowel, Attic; otherwise Attic *η*; e.g. *suāvis*, ἀδύς, ἠδύς; *clāvis* (κλαF-), κλαῖς, κληῖς; *mālum*, ἄππλε, μάλον, μῆλον; *māter*, μάτηρ, μήτηρ; *plāga*, πλάγα, πληγή; *frāter*, φρατήρ; *fā-ri*, φαμί, φημί; *ajo*, ἡμί; *farcio*, φράσσω; *stāre*, ἰσῑτάμι, ἰσῑτημι; *mācero*, μασσω; *pannus*, πᾶνος, πῆνος.

6. *ā* to Greek *ω*; e.g. *lābes*, λάβη; *ācer*, ὄκιος, ὠκύς.

7. In suffixes, to Greek *α* or *η*; e.g. *ama-*, *amābo*, τιμάω, τιμήσω; *legātis*, λέγῃτε; *caritās*, φιλό-της; *musa*, μουσα; *serva*, δούλη; *nauta*, ναύτης (ναύτας, Dor.); *magna*, μεγάλη (neut. pl.); &c.

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: I. Hiatus is rare; e.g. *Gāius*, &c. 202 (§ 139).

2. *ā + ō* to *a*; e.g. *māg-vōlo*, *mālo*: (on the omission of the *g*, see § 129. c).

3. *ǎ + radical u* to *au* (which then absorbs a short *i*); e.g. *ga-video*, *gaudeo*; *cāvitum*, *cautum*; *āviceps*, *auceps*; &c.

4. *ā + ē* to *ā*; *amāvērunt* (later *amavērunt*), *amārunt*; &c.

5. *ā + i* to *ē*; e.g. *amāitis*, *amētis*; &c.

6. *ā + i* to *ā*; e.g. *prima-īnus*, *primānus*; *ama-ītis*, *amātis*; *amāvisse* (with *i*?), *amāsse*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: I. in the radical vowel of derivatives; 203 e.g. *plācere*, *plācāre*; *āgere*, *amb-āges*, *ā-ctus* (§ 151, note); *sāgax*, *sāgus*, *præsāgire*; *frāg-illis*, *suffrāgium*; *flāgrare*, *flāgītium*, *flāgito*; *tāg-*, *tango*, *contāges*; *lābāre*, *lābi*; *cārēre*, *cārus* (comp. *Cāristia*); *sā-*, *sātor*, *Sāturnus*; *fāteri*, *fātum*, *fāri*; *pāg-*, *pango*, *pāci-* (*pax*), *pācare*, *compāges*.

¹ The instances of *correspondence* of vowels, throughout this chapter, are taken from Curtius' paper, *Ueber die Spaltung des A-Lauts*. (*Berichte d. k. sächsischen Gesellschaft &c.*, Leipzig, 1864.)

2. Lengthened as a means of inflexion; e.g. *cāveo*, perf. *cāvi*; *fāveo*, *fāvi*; *pāveo*, *pāvi*; *lāvo*, *lāvi*; (perhaps however for *cav-ui*, &c.); *scābo*, *scābi*. (For *jācio*, *jēci*, &c. see below § 204.)

3. Lengthened in compensation for extrusion of a consonant; e.g. *lāna* comp. with *λάχνη*; *arānea* with *ἀράχνη*; *māior* for *māior*; *cāsum* for *cassum* (*cād-tum*); &c.

4. In final syllables often shortened; e.g. in nom. sing. of *-a* stems *musā*, *scribā*; &c., which were probably originally long, and are sometimes found long in Plautus, Ennius, &c. So *technā* for *τέχνη*.

Before *-t*; e.g. *amāt*, *audiāt*, *regāt*, &c.; all originally long.

Also *calcār*, *pulvinār*, for *calcāre*, &c.; *bidentāl* for *bidentāle*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. Radical *a* changed and lengthened²⁰⁴ by way of inflexion; e.g. *jācio*, *jēci*; *cāpio*, *cēpi*; *fācio*, *fēci*; *āgo*, *ēgi*; *pango*, *pēgi*.

2. Radical *a* changed after a prefix:

(a) *ā* to *ē* before two consonants or a final consonant; e.g. *carpo*, *discerpo*; *spargo*, *aspergo*; *farcio*, *confertus*; *rāpio*, *correptus*; *jācio*, *rejectus*; *cāpio*, *inceptus*; *pasco*, *compesco*; *scando*, *conscendo*; *damno*, *condemno*; *tracto*, *detrecto*; *pātro*, *perpētro*; *sācer*, *consecro*; *fallo*, *fefelli*, *refello*.

Ars, *sollers*; *pars*, *expers*; *barba*, *imberbis*; *āgo*, *remex*; *fācio*, *artifex*, *effectus*; *cāput*, *anceps*; *cāpio*, *municeps*; *cāno*, *cornicen*, *concentus*; *annus*, *triennium*, *perennis*; *castus*, *incestus*. (But *abstractus*, *subactus*, *expānio*, *exaggero*, *incandesco*, &c.)

(b) *a* to *e* before *r*, or (rarely) some other single consonant, e.g. *pātiōr*, *perpētiōr*; *grādiōr*, *ingrēdiōr*; *fātisco*, *defētisco*; *fātigo*, *defētigo* (also *defatigo*); *pāciscor*, *depēciscor*; *pāro*, *impēro*. *æquipēro*; *pārio*, *pepēri*, *compērio*; *hālo*, *anhēlo*. (But compare *subtraho*, and words compounded with *per*, *post*, *circum*, &c.; e.g. *periacilis*, *permaneo*, *posthabeo*, &c. Also *repāro*, *exāro*, &c.)

(c) *ā* to *i* before *ng*; e.g. *pango*, *impingo*; *frango*, *confringo*; *tango*, *attingo*; &c. Before *x*; e.g. *laxus*, *prolixus*.

(d) before a single consonant, except *r*; e.g. *rāpio*, *abripio*; *sāpio*, *desīpio*; *cāpio*, *incīpio*; *āpiscor*, *indīpiscor*; *hābeo*, *prchībeo*; *stātuo*, *instītuo*; *fāteor*, *infīteor*; *lāteo*, *delītesco*; *āgo*, *prodīgo*; *jācio*, *inīcio*; *fācio*, *infīcio*; *tāceo*, *contītesco*; *cāno*, *concīno*; *māneo*, *immīneo*; *cādo*, *incīdo*; *sālio*, *insilio*; &c. (But *adāmo*, *adjāceo*, &c.)

tango, *tētigi*; *cādo*, *cēcīdi*; *cāno*, *cecīni*; *pango*, *pepīgi*.

rātus, *irritus*; *dātus*, *condītus*, *condītor*; *pāter*, *Juppīter*; *cāput*, *incipūt*; *stābulum*, *prostībulum*; *āmicus*, *inīmicus*; *fācetus*, *infīcetus*; *fācies*, *superfīcies*; *fācilis*, *diffīcilis*.

(e) *ă* to *ũ*, only before labials, or before *l* with another consonant; e.g. *căpio*, *aucŭpări*, *occŭpăre*; *răpio*, *subrŭpio* (early Latin); *tăberna*, *contŭbernium*; *lăvo*, *dilŭvies*; *salto*, *insulto*; *calco*, *incolco*; *salsus*, *insulsus*. So also *quătio*, *concŭtio*, (on account of *qu*).

3. Radical *a* to *o* in derivative; e.g. *pars*, *portio*; *scăbere*, *scŏbis*.

4. *ă* as final vowel of stem is changed to *ĩ* before a suffix commencing with a consonant; e.g. *domă-*, *domitum*, *domitor*, *dominus*; *cubă-*, *cubitum*, *cubiculum*; *herbă*, *herbidus*; *stellă*, *stelliger*; *tubă*, *tubicen*.

o.

CHARACTER: In early inscriptions the *o* is frequently not quite ²⁰⁵ closed.

SOUND: Probably varying between *aw* English and *au* French. ²⁰⁶ Compare the modern Italian. These sounds are heard short in English *nŏt* and *ŏmit*. Apuleius (Met. VIII. 29) describes *o* as *asino proprium*. We express this sound by (*bee*)*baʒu*.

POSITION: Frequently final; viz. *ī*. in dat. abl. sing. of nouns ²⁰⁷ with stem in *-o*; e.g. *domino*, &c., and in nom. sing. of nouns with stem in *-on-*; e.g. *lectio*, *sermo*, *margo*, &c. and the words, *duo*, *ego*. In the older language *o* was even more frequently final, owing to the omission of *m* and *s*; e.g. *optumo*, *Cornelio*, &c. for *optumom*, *Corneliŏs* (nom.).

2. In first pers. sing. indic. act. of verbs; e.g. *amo*, *amabo*, *amavero*, &c.; and in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. future imperative active; e.g. *amato*, &c.

3. In adverbs; e.g. *cito*, *pro*, *modo*, *quando*, &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek; *ō* by *ω*, *ö* by *ο*; e.g. *Kæso*, ²⁰⁸ *Καίσιων*; *Capitolinus*, *Καπιτωλίνος*; *Rŏma*, *Ῥώμη*; *Postumius*, *Ποστούμιος*; *Corneliŭs*, *Κορνήλιος*; &c.

(ii) *ī*. of Greek *ω* and *ο*; e.g. *Λακεδαίμονος*, *Lacedæniŏnis*; *ἄρκτον*, *arcton*; *στόμαχος*, *stomachus*; *Παρμένων*, *Parmeno*; *Τρώιος*, *Troius*; *Ῥόδος*, *Rhodos* (or *Rhodus*); &c.

2. *ō* of Greek *υ*; e.g. *λάγυνος*, *lagōna* or *lagœna*.

3. *ö* is inserted in Latin of second century B.C. where in Greek two consonants touch; e.g. *Ἄγαθοκλῆς*, *Agathocolos*; *Πατροκλῆς*, *Patricoles*; *Ἡρακλῆς*, *Hercules* (later *Hercules*); &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European A.

209

2. *ō* to Greek *ō* usually; e.g. *boāre* (*bovāre* Enn.), *βοᾶν*; *-vōrus*, *vorāre*, *-βορός*, *βιβρώσκειν*; *bōvis*, *βοός* (gen.); *dōlus*, *δόλος*; *dōmus*, *δόμος*; *incōlūmis*, *κολούω*; *cōma*, *κόμη*; *corvus*, *κόραξ*; *coxa*, *κοχώνη*; *mōrior*, *βροτός* (for *μορτός*); *ōdor*, *ὄζω*; *ōvis*, *ὄις*; *octo*, *ὀκτώ*; *ōculus*, *ὄπ-ωπα*; *orbus*, *ὄρφανός*; *os*, *ὀστέον*; *vox*, *ὄψ*; *portus*, *πορθμός*; *pōtis*, *πόσις*; *sorbeo*, *ρόφέω*; *cōrium*, *σκόριον*; *hortus*, *χόρτος*; *rōsa*, *ρόδον*; *ōrior*, *ὄρ-νυμι*; *porro*, *πόρρῶ*; *ab-ōlere*, *ἀπ-ολλύναι*; &c.

3. *ō* to Greek *α*; e.g. *dōmāre*, *δαμᾶν*; *dōceo*, *διδάσκειν*; *dormio*, *δαρθάνω*; *jēcoris* (gen.), *ἥπατος*; *cordis*, *καρδίας*; *cornus*, *κράνον*; *lōquor*, *λακεῖν*; *marmor*, *μάρμαρος*; *quattuor*, *τέσσαρες*; &c.

4. *ō* to Greek *ε*, chiefly before or after *v*; e.g. *sōcer*, *έκυρός*; *volvo*, *είλω* (*Feλ-*); *vōlup*, *έλπομαι*; *vōmo*, *έμέω*; *nōvem*, *έννέα* (for *νεFa*); *ōb*, *έπί*; *cornu*, *κέρας*; *nōvus*, *νέος*; *cōqvo*, *πέσσω*; *torqveo*, *τρέπω*.

5. *ō* to Greek *υ*; e.g. *nox*, *νύξ*; *mōla*, *μύλη*.

6. *ō* to Greek *ω*; e.g. *gnosco*, *γινώσκω*; *nos*, *νώ*; *vos*, *σφώ*; *ōvum*, *ὄόν*; *ambo*, *άμφω*; *umbo*, *άμβων*; *dōnum*, *δῶρον*; *ōcior*, *ὀκύς*.

7. in suffixes: *ō* to Greek *ō*; viz. *-ōr-* to *-op-*; e.g. *oratōris*, *ρήτορος*; but also *-ōp-*; e.g. *datōris* (gen.), *δοτήρος*; *auditōrium*, *άκροατήριον*; &c.

-iōr- to *-ion-*; e.g. *majōris*, *μείζονος*; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. *ō* for *au*; e.g. *Clōdius* for *Claudius*; *olla* for ²¹⁰ *aula*; *plostrum* for *plaustrum*; &c. So after a prefix; e.g. *plaudo*, *explōdo*; *fauces*, *suf-fōco*; &c. (See § 249.)

2. for *a* in derivatives; e.g. *portio* from *pars*, *scōbis* from *scābere*.

3. for *ē* (?) in derivatives; e.g. *tōga* from *tēgo*; *pondus* from *pendēre*; &c. (§ 234.5).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. *o + ā* and *o + ē* remained ²¹¹ without contraction; e.g. *co-ēgi*, *co-āctus* (but this may be due to the *m* in *com*).

2. *o + i* (probably *ī*) occurs in cases of *o* stems; viz. gen. sing. e.g. *domino-ī*, *dominī*; dat. e.g. *domino-ī* *domino*; nom. pl. e.g. *dominoes*, *dominois*, *dominī*. *Quoi*, *proin* are monosyllabic, though the vowels remain.

3. o + o, or ě, or ĭ becomes ō; e.g. copia for co-opia, cōperio for cooperio (but coortus remains uncontracted); coventio, cōntio; retro-vorsus, retrorsus; cohors, cors; co-igo, cōgo; movisse, mosse; mōvitor, mōtōr; &c.; prōbeat for prohibeat; comptus for coemptus; prōsa for proversa.

Sometimes where a v has stood between the vowels, the resulting contraction becomes ū; e.g. novendinæ (noundinæ old), nundinæ; mōvito, mūto; būbus (rarely bōbus) for bōvibus; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in stems; e.g. mōlestus, mōles²¹² (? cf. § 789); vōcare, vōcem (from vox); sōnus, sōnāre, persōna; sōpor, sōpīre; nōta, nōtus (but agnītus), nōmen.

2. lengthened in compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. pōno for pōs-no; glōmus for glōb-mus; cōnubium for com-nūbium; hoc for hodce; &c.

In formōsus for formonsus; dominōs for dominoms; &c. the length of the o is probably due to ns. Cf. § 167. 2.

3. A final ō is sometimes shortened (see § 281);

(a) in the nom. sing. of proper names; e.g. Scipiō, &c. So also mentiō.

(b) in the 1st pers. sing. active present indicative; e.g. vetō, putō; rarely in other parts of the verb; e.g. dabō, cæditō, oderō; &c.

(c) in a few other words; e.g. egō, citō; and sometimes in porro, intro, modo.

4. in final syllables of Latin words ō followed by a consonant is regularly shortened; (a) in nom. sing. of stems in -or; e.g. honōr, sorōr, oratōr, majōr; (b) in 1st pers. sing. of passive voice; e.g. amōr, amabōr, audiōr; &c. (c) in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. fut. imper. pass.; e.g. amatōr, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY. The general change of o to u took²¹³ place about the same time as that of ě to ĭ, see § 234. But it was retained after v till later (§ 93) and always in suffix -ōlus after i or e (infr. 2b).

Thus 1. o to u (usually) before two consonants (mn, nc, nd, nt, lt, st); e.g. (a) in 3rd pers. plural of verbs; e.g. dederont, dedro (old), dederunt; cosentiont, cousentiunt; legunt compared with λέγουσι (Att. λέγουσι). So vivont, vivunt; loquontur, loquntur, later loquuntur; confluont, confluunt; &c.

(b) in final syllable of stem; e.g. colomna (old form: comp. τυπτόμενος), columna; tirōn-, tirunculus; quæstiōn-, quæstiuncula; homōn-, homunculus; arbos, arbustum; minor (for minōs), minusculus; nocturnus compared with νύκτωρ; &c.

(c) sometimes in root vowel; e.g. *honc, hunc; poplicus, puplicus; Poplius, Publius; Polcer, Pulcer; moltaticod, multatico; oquoltod* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), *occulto; volt, vult; adolesco, adultus; conctos, cunctos; sescuncia, sescuncia; nontiata, nuntiata; nondinum, nundinum; &c.*

2. *ō* to *ū*, (a) before a final consonant; e.g. *donom, donum; locom, locum; duonoro, bonorum; filios, filius; Cornelio, Cornelius; equos, ecus, later equus; quom, cum; mortuos, mortuus; femor-, femur; corpos-, corpus; cosol, consul; majos, majus* (neut.); *illo-, illud; &c.*

But *o* remained in *æquor, marmor*. (In *uxor, honor, moneor, major, &c.* the *o* is properly long, and hence is not changed.)

(b) in a suffix before *l* unless followed by *i* (infr. 5); e.g. *popōlus, popūlus; parvōlus, parvūlus; singōlis, singūlis; tabōla, tabūla; semōl, simūl; conciliabōleis* (*A.U.C. 632*), *conciliabūlis; Hercōles, Hercūles; &c.* (The *i* in *singulis* &c. is only inflexional.) But after *e, i, or v*, the *o* was often preserved; e.g. *aureolus, filiolus, Scævōla; &c.*

3. The root vowel is changed in *adūlescens* from *adōle-, tūli* for older *tōli, I bore*. (But *stultiloquus, concolor, benivolus, innōcens, dissōnus, &c.; ārrogo, evomo, &c.* retain *o*.)

4. *o* to *e*, (a) (sometimes) before two consonants (*st, nt, nd*); e.g. *honōs-, honestas; majōs-, majestas; tempōs-, tempestas; funōs-, funestus*. So in present participle and gerundive *ferenti-* compared with *φερωντ-*; *faciendus* (and *faciundus*), with presumed common original *faciendus*; (cf. § 618) &c.

(b) as final vowel; e.g. *censuerē* (in *S. C. de Bacc.*) for *censueront* (*censuerunt*); *ipsē, istē, illē*, for *ipsūs* (old *ipsōs*); &c. So the vocatives; e.g. *taure* for *taurōs* or *taurō-*; and adverbs; e.g. *bēnē* for *bonod*; *certē* and *certō*; *anxiē* for *anxioid*; &c. (In other words where *o* is final a loss has already taken place (cf. § 42); e.g. *cardo*, for *cardons*; *rēgo* for *rēgom*; &c.)

(c) After *v* the republican language (but see § 93) showed *o* in some words, where later *e* was usual; e.g. *voster, vorto* and its derivatives, *vorro, vōto*; later *vester, verito, &c., verro, vēto*.

5. *ō* to *ē*: (a) before *ll*; e.g. *velle* for *volēre*; *vello, pello, -cello*, compared with *pēpūl-i, vul-sum, (volsella, pincers), -culsum; ocellus* (for *ōcōlōlus*) from *oculus*. (But *lapillus* from *lapid-*, &c.; *ille* for *ollus*; *tollo* compared with *tull*. In *corolla, olla, Pollio* or *Polio, Marullus* for *marōnulus, &c.* the *o* is long.)

(b) before *r* followed by a vowel; e.g. *fōederis* compared with *fōedus; funeris* with *funus; vulnero* with *vulnus*; &c. (*o* is presumed as the common original; cf. *γέυος*.)

(c) before a single consonant and after i; e.g. *socio-*, *sociētas*; *pio-*, *piētas*; &c.

6. *ū* to (usually) *ī*; in final stem syllable, before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except *i* not followed by *i*, and except before *r*; e.g. *legimus* compared with *λέγομεν* and *volūmus*; *cardōn-*, *cardinis*; *homōn-*, *homīnis*; *cælo-*, *cælitus*; *alto-*, *altitudo*; *bono-*, *bonitas* (compared with *ἰσότης*, &c.); *amico-*, *amicitia*; *uno-*, *unicus*; *armo-*, *armipotens*; *fato-*, *fatidicus*; *fago-*, *faginus*; *stercos-*, *sterquillinium*; *incola*, *inquilinus*; *humo-*, *humilis*; *simol* (later *simul*), *similis*; *ficto-*, *fictilis* (compared with *crusto-*, *crustūlum*, &c.); &c.

So also *senatus*, *senatus*; *Castoris* compared with *Κάστωρος*, old Lat. *Kastorus*.

OMISSION: apparently *o* in *victrix*, compared with *victōr-*; ²¹⁴ *tonstrina* with *tonsōr-*, cf. § 209. 7; *neptis* with *nepōt-* (*nepos*).

U.

CHARACTER: In inscriptions always as English **V**: the rounded ²¹⁵ form is found in MSS., the earliest extant being the papyrus from Herculaneum.

SOUND: as Italian *u*; i.e. *ū* as English *u* in *brute* (or *oo* in *pool*, ²¹⁶ *fool*); *ū* same sound shortened. An owl's cry is written *tutu* in Plaut. *Men.* 653.

POSITION: *ū* never final, except in inscriptions, chiefly post-²¹⁷ Augustan, in which a final *s* or *m* has been omitted. *ū* is final only in some cases of nouns with stems in *u*; and the adverbs *diu*, *noctu*, *sīmitu*.

It is frequent in suffixes before *l*, unless *l* is followed by *i* (see Book III).

REPRESENTATION: (*i*) in Greek; *ι*. usually by *ov* whether the ²¹⁸ Latin vowel be short or long; e.g. *Regūlus*, *Ῥήγουλος*; *Venusia*, *Οὐενουσία*; *Postūmius*, *Ποστούμιος*; *Sūperbus*, *Σούπερβος*; *Vibulānus*, *Οὐιβούλανος*; *Vitulum*, *Οὐίτουλον*; *Bellutī*, *Βελλούτου* (Dion. Hal.); *Novum Comum*, *Νοβουμκώμουμ*; *Mantua*, *Μάντουα* (Strabo); *Appūleius*, *Ἀππουλήιος* (*Mon. Ancyr.*); &c. For *ū* in suffixes, see § 220. For *v* after *s* and *g*, see § 90.

2. *ū* by *o*, chiefly before *λ*, *ρ* or a vowel (see § 213. 2. *b*); e.g. *Amulius*, *Ἀμόλλιος* (Appian), *Ἀμούλιος* (Plut., Polyæn.); *Lūcullus*, *Λεύκολλος* and *Λούκολλος*; *Cluentius*, *Κλοέντιος* (Appian); *Cūrius*, *Κόριος* (Polyb.), *Κούριος* (Plut., App.); *Fulvius*, *Φολούιος* (also *Φουλούιος*, *Φούλοιος*, *Φούλβιος*); *Coruncanus*, *Κορουγκάνιος* (Polyb.), *Κορουγκάνιος* (Appian); *Saturninus*, *Σατορνίνος* and *Σατουρνίνος*; *Mummius*, *Μόμμιος* (Plut.), *Μούμμιος* (App.): &c. *Πόπλιος* (Polyb.) really represents the early form *Poplius*, not *Publius* (*Πούπλιος*).

According to Dittenberger (*Hermes*, VI. 282) inscriptions before Christ always give *o*, not *ov*.

3. by *υ*; e.g. **Turnus**, Τύρνος; **Tullius**, Τύλλιος (Dion. H.); **Capuam**, Καπήνη (Polyb., Diod., &c.); **Romulus**, Ῥώμυλος (Dio C.); &c., but also Τοῦρνος, Τοίλλιος (Dio Cass.); **Lutatius**, Λυτάτιος (Polyb.; others have Λουτ.). **Sulla** is always Σύλλας.

4. by *ε*; only in some non-Roman names, e.g. **Brundisium**, Βρεντέσιον; **Bruttii**, Βρέττιοι (but App. also Βρύττιοι); **Nūmērius**, Νεμέριος (Inscr., Νουμέριος, Dio, Plut.); **Numitor**, Νεμέτωρ (Νομήτωρ, Plut., Νουμίτωρ, Strab.).

5. sometimes omitted; e.g. **Lentūlus**, Λέντλος (Appian, Plut.); **Catūlus**, Κάτλος (Appian, Plut.); **Tuscūlum**, Τοῦσκλον (Strabo, Plut.); **Figulus**, Φίγλος; &c., cf. infr. § 225.

6. *ũ* (sometimes) by *ευ*; e.g. **Lucius**, Λεύκιος (Mon. Ancyr., Plut.); **Lucullus**, Λεύκολλος (Appian); **Lucani**, Λευκανοί (always); &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek *υ* before Cicero's time (see § 56); e.g. Πύρρος, 219 **Burrus**; Φρύγες, **Bruges** (Ennius); Γλυκέρα, **Glucera**; Ἡσύχιον, **Hesuchium**; Λυκίους, **Lucios**; Φιλάργυρος, **Pilargurus**, **Philargurus**; Σύρος, **Surus**; all in Republican inscriptions. So *trutina* for τρυτάνη. Similarly Plautus must have written *sucopanta* for συκοφάντης; *muropolæ* for μυροπόλαι; *sumbolum* for σύμβολον; &c. Compare *Bacch.* 362, "Nomen mutabit mihi, facietque extemplo Crucisalum me ex Crusalo (χρύσαλος)."

2. *ũ* of Greek *α* in suffixes before 1; e.g. κραιπάλη, **crapūla**; σκυτάλη, **scutūla** (later *scytale*).

3. *ũ* of Greek *ο*; e.g. κόθορνος, **cothurnus**; ἀμόργη, **amurca**; πορφύρα, **purpūra**; ἐπιστολή, **epistūla**; κολεός (Ἐρ. κουλεός), **culleus**.

4. *ũ* of Greek *ου*; e.g. Λυκοῦργος, **Lycurgus**; Πεσσινοῦς, **Pessinus**; Σιποῦς, **Sipus** (Lucan: but *Sipontum*, Cic.).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *u*; and 220 to *a*.

2. to Greek *υ*; e.g. **mūcus**, **mungo**, -μόςσω, **μυκτήρ**; **lūpus**, **λύκος**; **ũv-idus**, **ũmor**, **ὕγρος**; **cūbare**, **κύπτω**; **glūbo**, **γλύφω**; **fūmus**, **θύω**, **θῦμος**; **ecfūtio**, **futtilis**, **χυ-**, **χέω**, **χῦσις**; **cluo**, **inclūtus**, **κλύω**, **κλύτός**; **cucūlus**, **κόκκυξ** (κοκκυγ-); **lūceo**, **lux**, **ἀμφι-λύκη**, **λύχνος**; **jūgum**, **ζυγόν**; **lūgere**, **λυγρός**; **fui**, **φύω**; **sus**, **ἶς**; **mus**, **μῦς**; **rūfus**, **rūber**, **ἐρυθρός**; &c.

3. to Greek *ο*; e.g. **bulbus**, **βολβός**; **urp̄ra**, **ἔποψ**; **nummus**, **νόμος**; **umbilicus**, **ὀμφαλός**; **unguis**, **ὄνυξ**; **sūcus**, **ὄπος**; **ũter** (for *quoter*), **πότερος**; **fungus**, **σφόγγος**; **luxus**, **λόξος**; **uncus**, **ὄγκος**.

In suffixes; e.g. **gēnus**, **γένος**; **lūpus**, **λύκος**; **lēgunt**, **λέγουσι** for *λέγοντι*.

4. to Greek *ω*; e.g. **cūneus**, **κῶνος**; **fūr**, **φῶρ**; **ulna**, **ὠλένη**; **ũmērus**, **ὠμος**.

5. to Greek *a*; e.g. *umbo*, ἄμβων; *ursus*, ἄρκτος; *puer*, παῖς; *hūmi*, χαμαί; *sturnus*, ψάρ.

6. to Greek *ε*; e.g. *mulgeo*, ἀμέλω; *ulcus*, ἔλκος; *suus*, εἶς; *tuus*, τεός.

7. inserted between two consonants in early Latin in words obtained by oral tradition, not through literature¹; e.g. *Alcūmena*, Ἀλκμήνη; *Æsculāpius*, Ἀσκληπίος; *Hercūles* (also *Hercōles*), Ἴρακλῆς; *Tecūmessa*, Τέκμησσα; *drācūma* or *drachuma*, δράχμη.

SUBSTITUTION: *i*. for a radical *a* (after a prefix) before labials, ²²¹ or *l* with another consonant; e.g. *tāberna*, *contūbernium*; *salto*, *insulto*; &c. (see § 204. 2. *e*).

2. *ū* for *au*; after a prefix; e.g. *causa*, *ac-cūso*; *claudio*, *exclūdo*; &c. *Frūdāre*, *clūdus*, &c. seem to be earlier forms for *fraudare*, *claudus*.

3. for *o* before two consonants, or a final consonant, or a suffix beginning with *l*; e.g. *hōnc*, *hunc*; *robor-*, *robūr*; *singōlus*, *singūlus*; &c. (see § 213).

4. *ū* for older *oi* or *oe*; e.g. *oinos*, *oenus*, *ūnus*; *oitile*, *ūtile*; *moinicipleis*, *moenia*, *mūnicipiis*, *mūnia*; &c.

5. *ū* for older *ou*; chiefly after the time of the Gracchi; e.g. *jus*, *judex* for *jous*, *joudex*; *abdūcit* for *abdoucit*; (see § 251).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: *u + e* and *u + i* are contracted ²²² into *u* in some cases of substantives with *u* stems; e.g. *senatus*, *senatus*; *senatui*, *senatu*; *gradues*, *gradūs*. In the words *huic*, *cui* (for *hoic*, *quoi*) and interjection *hui*, *ui* is a single syllable, probably pronounced like French *oui* or Engl. *ave*.

Before other vowels, and before these in other cases, *u* remains, usually as vowel, but sometimes as consonant: see § 92.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: *i*. in root syllable; e.g. *rūdis*, *crūdus*; ²²³ *pūsillus*, *pūsio*; *flūvius*, *flūvidus* and *fūvidus* (both in Lucret.); *lūcerna*, *lūceo*, *lux* (*lūc-*); *dūc-* (*dux*), *dūco*; *jūgum*, *jūgerum*; *rūber*, *rūfus*, *rōbigo*; *pūtris*, *pūteo*, *pūtidus*; *rumpere* (*rūp-*), *rūpes*.

2. lengthened by way of inflexion in perfect tense; e.g. *fūgio*, *fūgi*; *fundo* (*fūd-*), *fūdi*; *rumpo* (*rūp-*), *rūpi*; *jūvo*, *jūvi* (for *jūvui*?). The *u* in perfect of verbs with *u* stems is probably long, but becomes short before the following vowel; e.g. *plūo* (for *plūvo*, cf. *plūvia*), perf. *plūi* (for *plūvi*), usually *plūi*; &c. (Corssen considers the *u* in the present also to be properly long.)

¹ Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 490.

3. lengthened by compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. *dūmus* for *dus-mus* (comp. *δασ-ύς*).

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. The short vowel before a suffix ²²⁴ commencing with *m*, *p*, or *f*, is usually written *ū* in præ-Augustan inscriptions, *i* afterwards. Thus in præ-Augustan inscriptions *max-ūmus*, *optūmus*, *proxūmus*, *sanctissūmus*, *vicensūmus*, *decūmus*, *maritūmus*; *aestūmo*, *recūpero*; *aurūfex*, *pontūfex*; &c. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written *i*, which is somewhat¹ rare in Republican inscriptions, but is exclusively used in the *Monum. Ancy.*, and is most usual in and after the Augustan age. *Quintilian* (I. 4, 8) describes this vowel (instancing *optimus*) as intermediate between *u* and *i*. In Greek almost always *ι*, never *υ*; e.g. *Μάξιμος*, *Δέκιμος*, *Ποντίφικες*; but also in inscr. *Δεκομις*, *Δεκουμος*, *Σεπτουμει*. Augustus is said to have written *sīmus* for *sumus*, *ave are*.

The dat. abl. plural of stems in *u* probably had the ending *-ūbus* in all originally, which some retained always; e.g. *acūbus*, *arcubus*, &c.; (but *manibus*, *exercitibus*, &c.)

Similarly *clūpeus*, *mancūpem*, *lūbens* are earlier forms than *clīpeus*, *mancīpem*, *libens*; &c. In *Vergil* *obstīpui* for *obstūpui*.

2. Before suffixes not commencing with labials, *ū* becomes *i*; e.g. *cornu-*, *corniger*; *gelu*, *gelidus*; *arcus*, *arcitenens*; &c.

Capūtalem (*S. C. de Bacc.*), *manūfestus* are earlier forms than *capītalem*, *manīfestus*.

3. For some other words (e.g. *funus*, *funer-is*; *vul-sum*, *vello*; &c.) in which *u* appears to have been only a transition vowel, see § 213. 5. For *gerundus* &c. see § 618.

OMISSION: The suffixes *-cūlo-*, *-pūlo-* were shortened to *-clo-*, ²²⁵ *-plo-* sometimes in prose; e.g. *Asclani* for *Asculani*; *vincum* for *vinculum*; *nucleus* for *nūcūleus* (*Plaut.*); *hercle* for *hercūle*; and often in verse; e.g. *manīplus*, *circulus*, *sæclum*, *perīclum*, *orāclum*, *spectāclum*, *tomāclum*; &c. So usually *assecia*, *nomenclator*; and always, *disciplina*, *simplus*, *duplus*, &c. *Lucretius* has (once) *coplāta* for *cōpūlāta*. Instances of *-glo-* are rare, e.g. *figlinus* for *figulinus* often; *singlāriter* for *singūlāriter* once (*Lucr.*). *Plautus* has always *columen* for (later) *culmen*. Comp. § 218. 4.

E.

CHARACTER: as above, but with the horizontal lines sometimes ²²⁶ very short. In the very oldest inscriptions probably before 500 U.C. another form, *II*, is found frequently, but not exclusively. It is also common in the cursive writing of the Pompeian inscriptions, though

¹ The earliest instance *infimo* in an inscription of the year 623 U.C. (*Corp. I. R.* 199), which everywhere else has *infumo*, is perhaps a slip of the stonemason.

rare in any other inscriptions, at least of republican times. (See also F § 95.)

SOUND: ē probably varying between ê and é French. These 227 sounds are heard short as e in Engl. *net*, and (the first) a in *aerial*.

POSITION: frequently final; viz. ē in gen. dat. abl. singular of 228 noun stems in -e, and in 2nd pers. sing. pres. imper. act. of verbs with -e stems: also in pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, preposition *ē*, conjunction *ne*, and adverbs (e.g. *docte*).

ē is final in abl. sing. of nouns with consonant, and (often) -i stems (e.g. *patre*, *puppē*); in nom. sing. of neuter -i stems (e.g. *marē*); in voc. sing. of o stems (e.g. *taurē*), and nom. sing. masc. of some pronouns (e.g. *illē*); in many parts of verbs, especially the 2nd person (e.g. *regē*, *regitē*, *regēbārē*, *regārē*, *regērē*, *regērē*, and 3rd pers. *rexērē*, &c.); also some adverbs, prepositions, &c. (e.g. *benē*, *indē*, -que, *antē*, &c.)

Medial e is frequent before two consonants, or ll; e.g. *perfectus*, *vello*; and before r. Cf. § 204, 2, b; 213, 5, b; 234, 3, b.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, ē by η, ē by ε; *Mēnēnius*, 229 *Μηνήμιος*; *Cornelius*, *Κορνήλιος*; *Veturius*, *Ουετούριος*; *Tiberius*, *Τιβέριος*; *Metellus*, *Μέτελλος*; &c.

ē by a in *Calendæ*, *Καλάνδαι* (always); by ι in *Puteoli*, *Ποτίολοι* (Inscr. always).

(ii) 1. of Greek η, and ε; e.g. *ἠῶος Ep.*, *εῶος Att.*, *ēōus*, *ēōus*; *Ἀήμνος*, *Lemnos*; *ἑλλέβορον*, *hellēbōrum*; *Περσεφόνη*, *Persēphōnē*; &c.

2. before vowels, of εῖ; e.g. *βαλανεῖον*, *balinēum*; *πλατεῖα*, *platēa*; *Αἰνεῖας*, *Aenēas*; *Ἀλεξάνδρεια*, *Alexandrea* (Cic.); *Δαρεῖος*, *Dareus* (Cic.); &c. But *Ἀλεξάνδρηα*, &c. are found in papyri.

3. of Greek ι; e.g. *κοχλίας*, *cochlea*; *ναυσία* (Att. *ναυτία*), *nausea*.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European a. 230

2. ē to Greek ε (usually); e.g. *frēmo*, *βρέμω*; *gēnus*, *γένος*; *sēdeo*, *ἔδος*; *ēdo*, *ἔδω*; *sex*, *ἑξ*; *septem*, *ἑπτά*; *serpo*, *ἔρπω*; *est*, *ἐστί*; *ēt*, *ἔτι*; *cervus*, *κεραός*; *lēgo*, *λέγω*; *leo*, *λέων*; *mel*, *μέλι*; *mēdeor*, *μέδομαι*; *mēdius*, *μέσος*; *mens*, *μένος*; *pēto*, *πέτομαι*; *rēpens*, *ρέπω*; *sēnērus*, *σέβομαι*; *quē*, *τε*; *hēri*, *χθές*; &c.

to Greek η; e.g. *fēra*, *θῆρ*; *jēcur*, *ῆπαρ*.

3. ē to Greek α; e.g. *brēvis*, *βραχύς* (§ 129. 2. c); *centum*, *ἑκατόν*; *cērebrum*, *κάρα*; *ēgēnus*, *ἀχηνία*; *lēvis*, *ελαχύς*; *per*, *παρά*; *pre-hendo*, *χανδάνω*; *sternuo*, *πταρνύω*; *ūber*, *οὔθαρ*; *venter*, *γαστήρ*.

4. ē to Greek ο; e.g. *gēnu*, *γόνυ*; *dentis*, *οδόντος*; *fel*, *χόλος*; *herba*, *φορβή*; *sērum*, *ὀρός*; *pēdem*, *πόδα*.

5. ē to Greek η; *mensis* (§ 167), *μήν*; *ne*, *νή*; *lien*, *σπλήν*; *strēnuus*, *στηνής*; *sēmi-*, *ἡμι-*: to Greek ε; e.g. *mē*, *με*; *tē*, *σε*.

6. ē to Greek ω; e.g. *vēnum*, ὄνος.

7. In suffixes ē to ε; e.g. *legē*, λέγε; *legitē*, λέγετε; *genēris*, γένεος; *dextēr*, δεξιτερος; &c. Compare also *mē-mini*, μέ-μωνα (cf. § 665).

ē to a; e.g. *nomēn*, ὄνομα (ὀνοματ-).

e (old ū) to o; *legent-*, λεγοντ-; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. e, for radical a after a prefix, is found before ²³¹ two consonants or a final consonant, or r, or sometimes other single consonants; e.g. *tracto*, *detrecto*; *pars*, *expers*; *cāno*, *cornicen*; *pārio*, *pepēri*; *grādior*, *ingrēdior*; &c. (§ 204).

2. for radical o, before ll; e.g. *vello* compared with *vulsi*; *ocellus* for *ocololus*; &c. (§ 213. 5): and after v in *vēster*, *verto*, &c. (§ 93).

3. for suffixed o (§ 213);

(a) before r followed by a vowel, or after i before other single consonants; e.g. *genēris* from *genus* (γένος); *sociētās* from *socius* (stem *socio-*); *hiētare* compared with *fluitare*, &c.

(b) before two consonants; e.g. *faciendus* for *faciundus*, older *faciondus*; *tempestatas* from *tempos-*; &c.

(c) in final syllables; e.g. *censuere* for *censueront*; *ille* for *illus* (*illo-*); *dominē* for *dominōs* or *dominūs*; &c.

4. for ae, not frequent till in and after third century after Christ (see § 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.:

1. e + e to ē; e.g. *delēverunt*, *delērunt*; *delēvērat*, *delērat*; ²³² *deerat*, *deesse*, *deest* always to *dērat*, *dēsse*, *dēst*; *nē hēmo* (old for *homo*), *nēmo*; *prēhendo*, *prendo*; &c.

2. e + i to e, or (especially if the contraction was not constant) ē; e.g. *delevisse*, *delesse*; *dēhībeo*, *dēbeo*; *mone-is*, *monēs*.

dēin, *dēinde*, *dēinceps*, (never uncontracted till late); *dēinc* as monosyllable occasionally; *ēi* (also *ēī*), *ēidem* (dative), often. So also *rēi*, *spēi*, *fidei*, *diēi* &c., often written *re*, *spe*, *fide*, *die*. In Vergil, &c. also *aurei*, *aureis*, *aerēi*, *ferrei*; and Greek proper names as *Terei*, *Thesei*, *Orphei*, *Pelei*, &c., sometimes written *Teri*, &c.

In *reice* for *rejice*, *ēicit* (Lucr.) for *ejicit*, *ēius* (rarely a monosyllable), *Pompēi* (voc.) something of the consonantal sound of j may have remained (§ 138). *Anteit* is used as a trochee, the e being elided. So also *ante ea* becomes *antea*.

3. e before a, o, u, remained usually a vowel, and without contraction; e.g. *moneas*; *saxeo*, *saxea*, *saxeum*; *eunt*, *eam*, *eo*; &c.

But in the following, e was probably pronounced as j, so as not to form a separate syllable; *eodem*, *eādem*, *eaedem*, *eorundem* (Lucr., Verg.); *alveo*, *alvēaria*, *aureo*, *aureā* (Verg.); *ostreā*, *cereā* (Hor.); *alveo*, *aureo*, *aureā*, *aureā* (Ov.); and Greek proper names; e.g. *Idomeneōs*, *Pelēo*, *Persēo*, *Mnesthēo*; &c. After the Augustan age this use was confined to proper names and the cases of *balteus*, *aureus*, *alveus*.

So, in comic poets, in the cases of the following words, *meus*, *deus*, *eo*, *eam* (both the pronoun and verb).

It is contracted in *neve*, *neu*; *ne-uter*, *neuter*; &c. *revorsus*, *rursus*; and probably in *seorsum* (sometimes written *sorsum*), *deorsum*; omitted in *n-usquam*, *n-ūtiq̄vam*.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in roots; e.g. *rēgere*, *rēx* (*rēg-*); ²³³ *tēgere*, *tēgula*; *lēgere*, *lēx* (*lēg-*); *sēdere*, *sēdes*; *hērus*, *hēres*.

2. lengthened, as a means of inflexion; e.g. *lēgo*, *lēgi*; *ōdo*, *ōdi*; *sēdeo*, *sēdi*; *vēnio*, *vēni*; *ēmo*, *ēmi*.

3. lengthened in compensation for the extrusion of a consonant; e.g. *dēni* for *dēcīni*; *sē-vīri* for *sex-viri*; *dumētum* for *dumectum*; &c. In *viciēs* for *viciens*; *vicēsīmus* for *vicensīmus*; *Hortēsīa* for *Hortensia*; the long e is probably due to *ns*. Cf. § 167. 2.

4. In final syllable often shortened; e.g. *benē*, *malē*, *supernē*, *infernē*, (compared with *doctē*, &c.); so in the imperatives *cavē*, *vidē*, (see § 279); and frequently in the comic poets, in verbs with short penult; e.g. *tenē*, *movē*, *tacē*, *manē*, *vidē*, *habē*, *jubē*.

Monēt, *amēt*, *regēt*, (for *monēt*, &c.); *terēs*, *equēs*, &c. (for *terets*, &c.); *vidēn* (for *vidēsne*); *compēs*, *desēs* (for *comped-s*, &c.).

In the ablative of *-i* stems, and of consonant stems; e.g. *nubē*, *principē*, the final syllable was probably once in *-ēd*; e.g. *nubed*, *principed*. The earliest forms actually found in inscriptions are *airid*, *aire*, *patrē*, *nominiid*, *coventioniid*; and, in and after the time of the Gracchi, e.g. *virtutei*, *salutei*, *luci*, *deditioni*, *fontei*, *omnei*, *parti*, *vectigali*, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. ē is found in the old language, in ²³⁴ many places where an ī is found later. The change began towards the end of 5th century U.C., and was completed, with some exceptions, before Plautus's time (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 623); e.g. *sēmūl*, *fuet*, *dedet*, *mereto*, *tempestatebus*, *cædete*, *Fabrecio*, &c. for *simul*, *fuit*, *dedit*, *merito*, *tempestatibus*, *cæditis*, *Fabricius*, &c.

2. *ĕ* is found in a final suffix, where *ī* is found before *s* or *d*, *e* being according to Ritschl (§ 196) the earlier vowel; e.g. *facile*, *facilis*; *marĕ*, *maris*; *mage*, *magis*; *fortasse*, *fortassis*; *pote*, *potis*; *aere*, *aerid* (old abl. but see § 233); *rĕge*, *rĕgis*; *rĕge*, *rĕgis*; *amabare*, *amabaris*; *amabĕre*, *amaberis*; *fateare*, *fatearis*; *capĕ*, *capis*; &c.

3. *ĕ* is changed to *ī*, in a final syllable to which a letter or syllable (one or more) is suffixed;—

(a) either if *e* be final and the suffix begin with a consonant; *ille*, *illĭc* (for *illĭce*); *iste*, *istĭc* (for *istĭce*); *tute*, *tutĭne*, *tutĭmet*; *nunce*, *nuncĭne*; *sĭce* (i.e. *sic*), *sĭcĭne*; *unde*, *undĭque*; *inde*, *indĭdem*; *poste* (old form of *post*), *postĭdea*; *ante*, *antĭdhac*, *antĭcĭpo*, *antĭstes*; *bene*, *benivolus*, *benignus*; *male*, *malĭficus*, &c.; *pave-*, *pavidus*; *pude-*, *puĭbundus*; *rube-*, *rubĭcundus*; *monē-*, *monĭtus*; *morde-*, *mordĭcus*; *habe-*, *habĭto*; *pate-*, *patĭbulum*; *regĕ*, *regĭte*, *regĭto*; *forte*, *fortĭter*; *radice*, *radĭcĭtus*; *habe-*, *habĭlis*.

(In *nubĕs*, *esuriĕs*, &c.; *amarĕs*, *amĕs*, *monĕs*, &c., the *e* is long, arising from contraction with the initial vowel of the suffix. So originally *amĕt*, *monĕt*; &c.)

(b) or, if *e* be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. *alĕs*, *alĭtis*; *pedĕs*, *pedĭtis*; *antĭstĕs*, *antĭstĭta*, *antĭstĭtem*; *tĭbicĕn*, *tĭbicĭnis*, *tĭbicĭna*; *agmĕn*, *agmĭnis*; *semĕn*, *semĭno*; *manceps*, *mancĭpem* (old *mancŭpem*); *biceps*, *bĭcĭpĭtem*; *vertex*, *vertĭcis*; *artĭfex*, *artĭfĭcis*; *dĕcem*, *dĕcĭmus*.

But *ĕ* remains after the vowel *i*, or before *r* (or *tr*); e.g. *ariĕs*, *ariĕtis*; *tener*, *tenera*; *pĭpĕr*, *pĭpĕris*; *ansĕr*, *ansĕrem*; *regĭs*, *regĕris*; *genĭtor*, *genĕtrix*; &c.; or if the suffix begin with a consonant; e.g. *ales* for *alet-s*; *obses* (for *obsed-s*); *lamella* (for *lamen-la*) compared with *lammĭna*; *nutrĭmen*, *nutrĭmentum* (but *nutrĭmĭnis*); *senex*, *senectus*; *pedes*, *pedester*; *potestas* compared with *potĭs*, *pote*; *patens*, compared with *patĭna*; (comp. *vidĕn* for *vidĕsne*).

Other exceptions are rare; e.g. *fĕnĭsex*, *fĕnĭsĕcis*; *seges*, *segĕtis*; (*Pudefacio*, &c. are not complete compounds, as is evident from the accent and vowel *a* being retained; e.g. *pudefĕcis*).

4. Radical *ĕ* changed to *ī* when a syllable has been prefixed; e.g. *lĕgo*, *collĭgo*, *dillĭgo*, &c. (but *intellĕgo*, *neglĕgo*, *relĕgo*; *contĕgo*, &c.); *rĕgo*, *corrĭgo*; *ĕmo*, *adĭmo*; *sĕco*, *subsĭcĭvus*; *tĕneo*, *retĭneo*; *ĕgeo*, *indĭgeo*; *prĕmo*, *oppĭmo*; *tĕneo*, *protĭnus*; but *decem*, *undĕcim*, where the penultimate remains, but the final is changed.

But not before *r* or two consonants; e.g. *refero*, *consentio*; &c.

5. The root vowel is (apparently) changed from *e* to *o* in some derivatives; e.g. *tĕgo*, *tĕga*; *sĕqui*, *sĕcĭus*; *prĕcari*, *prĕcus*; *pendo*, *pondus*; *terra*, *extorrĭs*; *sĕrĕre*, *sors*; perhaps *rĕgere*, *rĕgus*. Probably the *o* is directly from the original *a*.

6. ē to ī, frequently through ei as an intermediate sound; e.g. *matre*, *Maurte*, *Junone* in old inscriptions, for *matri*, *Marti*, *Junoni*; *conscriptes*, *Atilies* for *conscripti*, *Atilii* (nom. pl. see Book II); &c. *leber*, *leiber*, *liber*. So *sibe*, *quase*, are old forms, used by Livy (Quint. I. 7. 24); and *ducvir jure dicundo*, *tresviri auro aere argento flando, feriundo*, etc. apparently are forms retaining the old dative. On the general theory, see § 196.

OMISSION: 1. ě, in a root syllable which has received prefixes²³⁵ or suffixes, is sometimes omitted; e.g. *gigno* for *gigĕno* (or *gigino*); *mālignus* for *malīgĕnus*; *gnātus* for *gĕnātus*.

2. Before *r* the vowel ě is frequently omitted; e.g. *September*, *Septembris*; *ācer*, *acris*; *frāter*, *fratrem*; *āger*, *agrum*; *infĕrus*, *infra*; *dextĕra*, *dextra*; *noster*, *nostra*; *ludibrium*; &c.

3. Final ě fell off; (*a*) in neuter nom. acc. of stems in *āl-* and *ār-*; e.g. *calcar*, *laquear*; *tribunal*, *puteal*; &c. So also *lac* (for *lact*, for *lacte*, nom. sing.); *vōlŭp* for *volupe*; *simul* for *simile*.

(*b*) in enclitic particles; e.g. *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, &c. (for *hice*, &c.), *illic*, *istic*, *sic*, *nunc*, *tunc*; *nec*, *ac*, for *nece*, *ace*, for *neque*, *atque*; *vidĕn* for *vides-ne*; *potin* for *potis-ne*; *quin* for *quī-ne*, *sin* for *sī-ne*. (In *seu*, *neu* for *sive*, *nive* (old *seve*, *neve*), *fili* for *filie*, a contraction has taken place.)

4. On the omission of *e* in *est* and *es* after a vowel or *m*, see Book II.

I.

CHARACTER: as above. In the first century B.C., probably not²³⁶ before Sulla's time, began the habit of making a tall *I* to indicate the long vowel. (See § 59. 2.)

SOUND: as in Italian, viz.: *ī* as in English *machīne*; *ī* same²³⁷ sound shortened. But in some classes of words, e.g. *vir*, *qvirites*, *optimus*, there is some evidence for a modified sound of *ī*, perhaps a fine Germ. *ū*. See Preface; also §§ 90, 2; 184, 3.

POSITION: *ī* is never final; except 1. in *quasi*, *nisi*, *sicuti*;²³⁸ and 2. (short or long) in *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*.

ī frequently final; 1. in gen. and loc. sing. and nom. pl. of *o* stems (e.g. *dominī*); sometimes gen. and dat. sing. of *a* stems, *e* stems and *u* stems (e.g. *musāī*, *diēī*, *domūī*); dat. sing. of consonant stems, and dat. abl. sing. of *i* stems (e.g. *nominī*, *marī*); and dat. sing. of many pronouns; e.g. *illī*; 2. some adverbs, once

oblique cases; e.g. **heri, vesperi, ubi, uti, si**; &c. 3. 1st and 2nd persons sing. perf. ind. active and present infinitive passive of all verbs, and 2nd pers. sing. imperative active of **i-** verbs (e.g. **audivī, audivistī, audirī, audī**).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, **i**. **i** by **ι**, e.g. **Gaius Livius**, **Γάϊος Λίβιος**; **Claudius**, **Κλαύδιος**; **Titus Otacilius**, **Τίτος Ὀκτακίλιος** (Polyb.); **Priscus**, **Πρίσκος**; **Opiter**, **Ὀπίτωρ** (Dion. H.); **Capitolium**, **Καπιτώλιον** (Strab., Dion. H., Plut.); **Καπιτωλίνος** (Dion. H., Dio. Cass.); &c.

By **ε**; e.g. **Capitolium**, **Καπετώλιον** (Polyb., Strab., Plut.), **Καπετωλίνος** (Diod. S., Dion. H.); **Atilius**, **Ἀτέλιος** (Dion. H., Ἀτίλιος Diod. S.); **Tiberis**, **Τέβερης** (Dion. H. but **Τίβερης** Strab., D. Cass.).

In inscriptions are sometimes found (besides forms with **ι**) **Τεβέριος** (so always before Tiberius' adoption by Augustus. Dittenberger, *Herm.* vi. 133), **Λέπεδος, Δομέτιος**, and others; often **Καπετώλιον, Ὀφέλλιος** (but also in Latin **Ophellius**), **λεγεών**.

By **υ**; e.g. **Bibulus**, **Βύβλος** (inscr.).

By **α** in suffixes; e.g. **būcīna, βυκάνη** (Polyb.).

Sometimes omitted, e.g. **Decimus, Δέκμος**.

2. **i** by **ι**; e.g. **Capitolinus**, **Καπιτωλίνος** (vide supr.); **Albinus**, **Ἀλβίνος**; **Scipio**, **Σκιπίων** (Diod. S., Appian, Strabo); **Tibur**, **Τίβουρα**; **Tarracīnam**, **Ταρρακίναν** (Strabo).

By **η**; e.g. **Scipio**, **Σκηπίων** (Plut.).

(ii) 1. of Greek **ι**; e.g. **Καλλικλῆς, Callicles**; **Παιγνίον, Paegnum**; **τραπεζίτης, trapessita**; **Ἀβδηρίτης, Abderites**; **Θέτις, Thetis**.

2. **i** of Greek **α** in suffixes; e.g. **μαχανά** (Dor.), **machīna**; **τρυγάνη, trutīna**; **Κατάνη, Cātīna**; &c.

3. **i** of Greek **ει**; e.g. **πειρατής, pirata**; **Νεῖλος, Nilus**; **ἀλείπτης, alipta**; **Ἀντιόχεια, Antiochia**; &c.

4. **i** inserted in early Latin (cf. § 220. 7) between **κν, χν, μν**; e.g. **Πρόκη, Procine**; **κύκνος, cūcīnus**; **τεcīna, τέχνη**; **μῆna, μνᾶ**.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European **i**; and to **a**. 240

2. to Greek **ι**; e.g. **dīc- in-dīco, causidīc-us, dīco, δίκη, δεικνυμι; vigintī, ἑκκοσι; cīo, κίω, κινέω; clī-vus, reclī-nare, κλίνη, κλιτύς; cri-brum, cer-no, κρίνω; hiemps, χιών; frio, frīco, χρίω; stinguo, stīmulus, στίγω, στιγμή; tri- (e.g. tria), τρεῖς, τρίτος; dīvus, dies, δῖος, εὐ-δία; vīdeo, vīdi; ἰδ-, εἶδον; scīndo, σχιδ-, σχίζω; pilleus, πῖλος; frīgus, ρίγος; quīs, τίς; vīs, ἴς (ῖν-); vītex, vītis, ἴτυς; viola, ἴων; &c.**

3. to Greek **ε**; e.g. **in, indo** (old, endo), **intus, ἐν, ἔνδον, ἐντός; rīgo, βρέχω; strīgīlis, στλεγγίς; tinguo, τέγγω.**

4. to Greek **ει, οι**; e.g. **fīdo, fīdes, πείθω; quies, κείμαι, κούτη; pingo, pic-tura, ποικίλος; līnquo, relīquus, λείπω, λοιπός.**

5. to Greek *a*; e.g. *in-*, *ἀν-* (Engl. *in-*); *dīgītus*, *δακτυλος*; *pinguis*, *παχύς*; *stringo*, *στραγγέω*.

6. to Greek *o*; e.g. *cīnis*, *κόνις*; *imber*, *ὄμβρος*.

SUBSTITUTION: I. *i* for *ā* in root syllable after a prefix, before ²⁴¹ a single consonant (except *r*), and before *ng*; e.g. *tango*, *tetīgi*; *cāno*, *concoīno*; *fācetus*, *infīcetus*; *pango*, *impingo*; &c. (see § 204).

2. (a) *i* for older *ē* in many words. e.g. *dedīt* for *dedēt*; &c. (see § 234).

(b) *i* for *ē* in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. *lēgo*, *colīgo*; &c.

(c) Also in final closed suffix, and in final syllable of stem, to which a letter or syllable is suffixed; either if *e* be final and the suffix begin with a consonant, or if *e* be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. *marē*, *marīs*; *indē*, *indīdem*; *ales*, *alītis*; &c. (see § 234).

3. *i* for *ō* in final syllable of stem before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except before *l* not followed by *i*, and except before *r*; e.g. *cardōn-* *cardīnis*; *bono-* *bonītis*; &c. (see § 213. 5).

4. *i* for *ū* in final syllable of stem, but before *m*, *p*, *f*, not until last century of republic; e.g. *cornu-* *cornīger*; *maxīmus* for *maxūmus*; &c. (see § 224).

5. *i* appears to have been, at least in many words, preceded in order of time by *ē* or *ei*, both in root syllables and suffixes, sometimes by both (see §§ 265, 268).

6. *i* for *ai*: possibly in the dat. plur. of *a-* stems: e.g. *musis* for *musais*. See § 257.

7. *i* for *æ* in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. *quæro*, *inquīro*; *æquus*, *inīquus*; &c.; *cædo*, *cecīdi*; &c. (§ 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: I. *i*+*i*, if one be long, is con-²⁴²tracted to *i*; e.g. *dii*, *dī*; *consilii*, *consilī*; *petiit*, *petīt*; *audiis*, *audīs*; *audivisti*, *audisti*; *si vis*, *sīs*; *nihil* (ne *hīlum*), *nīl*; *mihi*, *mī*; &c. If both are short, one is dropped; e.g. *fugiis*, *fugīs*; *egregior*, *egregior*; *navi-ibus*, *navībus*; etc. (cf. § 144). In *tibīcen* we have a reminiscence of *tibīā canēre*.

2. *i* before other vowels usually remained. It absorbed a succeeding vowel in *bīga* for *bijūga*; *fili* for *filie*; *sīs* for *sīes*; *māgis* for *magios*; *duris-simus* for *duriōs-imus*; &c., in which comparatives *i* is perhaps properly long; comp. *βελτ-ῖων*, *βελτῖων-α*; &c. (On *minor* see § 245.)

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. *libet*, *liber*,²⁴³ *libertas*; *fides*, *perfidus*, *fido*, *foedus*; *suspĭcere*, *suspĭcio*; *dĭc-*, *male-dĭc-us*, *dĭco*; *ar-bit-er*, *per-bitĕre*; *liqvor*, also *liqvor* (once), *liqvidus* and *liqvidus* (Lucret. IV. 1259, "liquidis et liquida crassis"); *liqvāre*, *liqvĕre*, *liqvi*.

2. in final syllables; e.g. *audĭt* for *audīt*; *sīt* for *sīt* (*siet*); *velĭt* for *velīt*; also sometimes *audiverĭs* for *audiverīs* (perf. subj. see Book II).

3. final *i* is shortened in *nisĭ*, *quasĭ* (comp. *sĭquĭdem*), and frequently in *mihĭ*, *tibĭ*, *sibĭ*, *ubĭ* (always *sicubĭ*, *nĕcubĭ*, *ubĭvis*, but *ubĭque*), *ibĭ* (but *ibĭdem*, *alĭbĭ*). So *utĭnam*, *utĭque*, from *utĭ*.

In Plautus also *dāri*, *pātĭ*, *lōquĭ*; *dĕdĭ*, *stĕtĭ*; *vĕnĭ*, *ābĭ*, are found with *i* short.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to *e* before *a* or *o* or *i*; e.g. *mei*,²⁴⁴ *meo*, compared with *mis* (old gen.), *mihi*; *queo*, *queam*, from *quĭ-re*; *eo*, *eam*, from *ĭre*; *eum*, *eam*, compared with *is*, *id*. (But *audiam*, *audio*, *audiit*; &c.) Perhaps the *e* is even here prior to the *i*.

2. *ū* is found, from stems (apparently) in *e* or *i*, in early Latin before *m*, *f*; e.g. *testĭ-*, *testĭmonium*; *pontĭ-*, *pontĭfex*; *carnĭ-*, *carnufex*; *dōcĕ-*, *dōcĭmentum*; *mōnĕ-*, *mōnĭmentum*. The forms with *i*, e.g. *testĭmonium* are later (cf. § 224).

3. For change of *i* to *j* see § 142.

4. For *e* instead of *i*, before *r*, see § 184. 3, 569, 656.

OMISSION: 1. *i* in suffixes is often omitted between two conso-²⁴⁵nants; e.g. *facultas* for *facilitas*; *misertum* for *miseritum*; *puertia* (Hor.) for *pueritia*; *postus* (Verg.) for *positus*; *replĭctus* (Stat.) for *replicitus*; *audacter* for *audāciter* (Quint. I. 6. 17); *propter* for *propiter*; *fert* for *ferit*; *volt* for *volit*; *est* for *ĕdit*; *valde* for *valide*; *caldus* (Augustus) for *calidus*; *soldus* (Hor.) for *solidus*; *lamna* for *lammĭna*; *alumnus* for *aluminus*; *tignum* compared with *tigillum*; *tegmen* for *tegiĕmen*; probably *benefĭcium*, &c. (in Plaut., Ter., Phædr.) for *benĕficiĕm*; &c.

2. In the nom. sing. of *-i* nouns, but rarely after a short syllable; e.g. *ars* for *artis*; *ferens* for *ferentis*; *Arpinās* for *Arpinātis*; *mendax* for *mendācis*; *nux* for *nūcis*; &c. (see Book II). So in the gen. plur., e.g. *amantum* for *amantium*; &c.

3. A radical *i* is omitted in *surgo* for *surrigo*; *porgo* for *porrigo*; *pergo* for *perrigo*; *purgo* for *purigo*; *jurgium* for *jurigium* (*jus*, *agere*); *surpĕre* (Luc., Hor.) for *surrĭpere*.

4. In *mĭnor*, *mĭnus*, *i* is apparently dropped (for *min-ior*, *minius*).

INSERTION: 1. *i* is apparently inserted between consonant stems and derivative suffixes, e.g. *ālĭtus* from *āl-ĕre*; *tĕgĭmen* from *tĕg-ĕre*; *fullōnĭcus* from *fullōn-*; *hĕrĕdĭtas* from *hĕrĕd-*; &c. But see § 746.

2. in words from Greek. See above, § 239, 5.

CHAPTER X.

DIPHTHONGS.

AU.

SOUND: as in German; i. e. nearly as English *ow*¹ in *cow*, *town*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *av*; e. g. **Aurunculeius**,²⁴⁷ *Αύρουγκουλήιος*; **Auius**, *Αὔλιος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek *av*; e. g. *Αὐτομέδων*, **Automedon**; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *av*; e. g. **augeo**, *αὐξάνω*; **aurora**,²⁴⁸ *αὔρας* Æol., (*ἠώς* Att.); **nauta**, *ναύτης*; **taurus**, *ταῦρος*; **caulis**, *καυλός*.

SUBSTITUTION: **i.** for **av** before a short vowel, which is then²⁴⁹ absorbed; e. g. **cautum** for **cavatum**; **fautor** for **fāvitor**; **auceps** for **aviceps**; &c.

2. for **ab** before **f**; e. g. **aufugio**, **aufero** compared with **abstuli**, **ablatum**. But see § 97 n.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: **i.** to **ō** in the older language, but the²⁵⁰ same words are more frequently found with **au** retained; e. g. **Clodius** for **Claudius**; **copa** for **caupa**; **codex** for **caudex**; **Plotus** for **Plautus**; **plostrum** for **plaustrum**; **lotus** for **lautus**; **rōdus**, (**rūdus**, **rudusculum**) for **raudus**, **raudusculum**; **olla** (**ola**?) for **aula**; &c. So (according to Festus) in the country dialect **orum**, **oriculas** for **aurum**, **auriculas**. In Plautus **ausculor** for **osculor** (cf. Suet. Vesp. 22).

explodo from **plaudo**; **suffocare** from **fauces**; &c.

2. into **ū**; e. g. **frustra** from **fraus**; **frudare**, **frude** old forms for **fraudare**, **fraude**; **excludo** from **claudio**, sometimes **cludo**; **accuso** from **causa**; &c.

OU.

SOUND: probably that of the Southern English **ō**, which is really²⁵¹ a diphthong formed of **o** and **u**. Cf. § 21.

¹ In Phædr. *Append.* 21, A raven (*corvus*) is said to have cried **ave** (**ah-we**, or **au**? cf. § 94). We represent a raven's ordinary cry by **caw**. But Pliny (H. N. 10, § 121) tells of a raven who *sermoni adsuefactus*, *Tiberium salutabat*; and a *trained* raven is bad evidence.

This diphthong is found in inscriptions in a few words regularly before the seventh century U.C., and frequently until after the middle of the same. Afterwards ū became exclusively used in its place. Thus **Fourius**, **Loucanam**, **Loucina**, **abdoucit**, **plouruma**, **poloucta**, **poublicom**, **plous**, **jous**, **jousit** (**jussit**), **joudex**, **jouranto**, **noundinum**. Instances of long *u* before the time of the Gracchi are rare; e.g. **Juno**, **Junone**, **Luciom**, **Lucius**, in some of the earliest inscriptions.

EU.

SOUND: probably pronounced as a diphthong. So in Italian. ²⁵²

HISTORY: This diphthong is found in very few Latin words, ²⁵³ viz. **heu**, **heus**; **neu** (for **neve**); **seu** (for **sive**); **ceu**; **neuter**, for **ne uter**. **Neutiquam** (**nūtiquam**?) has first syllable short.

It is otherwise found only to represent the Greek *ευ*; e.g. **Εὐρυ-** ²⁵⁴ **πιδης**, **Euripides**; **Εὐρος**, **Eurus**; **Pseudulus** from **ψεύδω**; &c.

AI.

SOUND: probably diphthongal; viz. that of a broad English *i*; ²⁵⁵ i.e. as *ai* in *ay* (= *yes*).

HISTORY: This diphthong is found almost exclusively in the ²⁵⁶ inscriptions older than the seventh century U.C. in words afterwards spelt with *æ*. Thus in root syllables we find **aidilis**, **aide**, **airid** (i.e. *ære*), **praidad** (**præda**), **quaistores**, **praitor**, **Aimilius**, **aiquom**. Some instances are found in later inscriptions both republican and imperial, chiefly in proper names, especially **Aimilius**, **Caicilius**: also **Caisar**, **praifectus**; &c. In final syllables it is found frequently in republican and imperial inscriptions in the genitive and dative singular, rarely in the nominative plural, of stems in *a*, chiefly proper names, but also others; e.g. **faciundai**, **coloniai**, **maxsumai**, **deai**, **Manliai**, **Agrippai**; &c. So frequently (making *ai* two long syllables) in Plautus and Ennius: Lucretius and Vergil appear to have adopted the form as an archaism, or in imitation of Ennius.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: In the dat. abl. plural of **-a** stem ²⁵⁷ probably the original form was **-ais** as in Oscan. In inscriptions are found only **-eis**, and **-īs** (§ 266).

AE.

SOUND: the diphthong formed by these two vowels would ²⁵⁸ approach nearly to the sound of *a* in *bat* lengthened.

REPRESENTATION: (i) **ī**. in Greek by *αι*; e.g. **Æmilius** (see ²⁵⁹ however § 256), *Αἰμίλιος*; **Æbutius**, *Αἰβούτιος*; **Κæso**, *Καίσιων*; **Cæsar**, *Καίσαρ*; **Æqui**, *Ἄϊκοι* (Strabo); &c.

2. Rarely by *ε*; e.g. **Cæcilius**, *Κεκίλιος* (cf. § 262); **Cæcina**, *Κεκίνας* (Plut. but *Καικίνας*, D. Cass.). This *ε* is not found in inscriptions till the second century p. Chr. at earliest. (Dittenberger.)

(ii) **ī**. of Greek *αι*; e.g. *Αἰνείας*, **Æneas**; *Παναιτίος*, **Panætius**; *Λακεδαιμόνων*, **Lacedæmon**; *αἰγίς*, **ægis**; *Παιών*, **Pæan**; *αἰθήρ*, **æther**; &c.

2. of Greek *α*; e.g. *Ἀσκληπίος* (Dor.), **Æsculapius** (an old genitive **Aisclapi** is found); *πάλλαξ*, **pælex**, (also **pelex**).

3. of Greek *η*; e.g. *σκηνή*, **scæna**.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *αι*; e.g. **æstas**, **æstus**, *αἶθω*, ^{26c} *αἰθήρ*; **lævus**, *λαιός*; **scævus**, *σκαίος*; **ævum**, *αἶων*, *αἰές* (Att. *αἰί*).

SUBSTITUTION: for **ai**, which however lingered beside **æ**. **Æ** is ²⁶¹ found first in the *S.C. de Bacc.* in *ædem*, where in all other words (*aiquom*, *Duelonai*, *haice*, *tabelai*, *datai*) **ai** is retained. **Æ** is very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi, but after that time is almost exclusively used in all the longer and more important inscriptions; e.g. the laws, the Mon. Ancyr. &c.

æ, for **ē** and **ē**, is rare in inscriptions before (at least) the 2nd cent. after Christ. It is frequent in MSS.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: **ī**. to **e** both in root and final syllable. ²⁶² A few instances occur in very old inscriptions; e.g. **Victorie**, **Fortune**, **Diane**: so also occasionally in rustic language noted by Varro, **edus** for **hædus**, **Mesius** for **Mæsius**; **Cecilius pretor**, ridiculed by Lucilius. But instances in inscriptions (except the Pompeian wall inscriptions) are not numerous till in and after third century after Christ; e.g. **prefectus**, **presenti**, **aque**, **patrie**, &c.

2. to **ī** in root syllables after a prefix, e.g. **cædo**, **concido**; **lædo**, **illido**; **quæro**, **requiro**; **æstumo**, **existumo**; **æquus**, **iniquus**; &c.

OI, OE.

SOUND: **oi** nearly as in English; e.g. *voice*, &c.: **oe** was also ²⁶³ probably sounded as a diphthong.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: Words with **ū** in the root syllable ²⁶⁴ were in the older language written with **oi** or **œ**; and words with **œ** in the root syllable were also earlier written with **oi**.

In inscriptions **oi** is rarely found so late as the first century before Christ: **œ** (though probably as old as Plautus) is little found in

inscriptions before the first century B.C.: u is found in their place in and after the time of the Gracchi.

1. oi, œ to u; e.g. oino, œnus, unus; oinvorsei, universi; ploirume, plœra, plurimi, plura; comoinem, moincipieis, mœnia, mœniundæ, inmœnes for communem, municipiis, munia, muniundæ, immunes; moiro, mœrum, murum; oitille, œtantur, œtier for utile, utantur, uti; coira, coiravit, cœra, cœravit, cura, curavit; loidos, lædos, ludos; &c.

2. oi to œ; e.g. foidere, foideratei, fœdere, fœderati; coipint, cœpint, Coilius, Cœlius.

3. some other changes are, nœnum afterwards non; læbertas, libertas; obœdio from audio.

4. In final syllables, hoice, hoic, quoi (also quoei), quoique are early forms of huic, cui, cuique: pilumnœ poplœ, for pilumni populi (gen. sing.), pike-armed tribe; Fescenninœ for fescennini (nom. pl.); ab oloes for ab illis.

EI.

1. This diphthong is found in inscriptions older than the Gracchi in the following forms, in which ī occurs later. (The *S. C. de Bacc.* has rarely ī, frequently ei.)

(a) a few root syllables; e.g. leiber, deivus, deicere, ceivis.

(b) dative singular of consonant nouns; e.g. Apolenei, Junonei, virtutei, Jovei. Frequently also in inscriptions later than the Gracchi, in which ī also is found. The dative in e is also found, and more frequently in the earlier than in the later inscriptions.

(c) nominative plural of o stems; e.g. foideratei, iei. After the time of the Gracchi both i and ei are frequent. Earlier forms were ēs, ē, and œ (see Book ii).

(d) dative and ablative plural of o stems; e.g. eeis (*S. C. de Bacc.*), also vobeis. -eis is frequently found in this case after the time of the Gracchi. Both -is and -eis occur also from -a stems since that period, but apparently before that period no instance of those cases occurs.

(e) also in the datives and adverbs sibeī, tibeī, ubeī, ibeī, seī, neī, uteī; in which e was probably a still older form.

2. In præ-Augustan inscriptions later than the Gracchi it is found instead of and beside an earlier ī, or e in the classes numbered below (g), (b).

(a) in some root syllables; e.g. *deicere*, *deixerit* also (*dicere*, &c.); *promiserit*, *eire*, *adeitur*, *conscryptum*, *veita*, *leitiss*, *leteras*, *meilitis*, *feilia*, *Teiburtis*, *eis*, *eisdem* (nom. plur.).

(b) in suffixes; e.g. *Serveilius*, *gentelles*, *ameicorum*, *discipleina*, *peregreinus*, *fugiteivus*, *peteita* (for *petita*), *mareitus*, &c.

(c) occasionally, but not frequently, as the characteristic vowel of the fourth conjugation; e.g. *audeire*, *veneire*, &c.

(d) in infin. pass. not commonly till Cicero's time; e.g. *darei*, *solvei*, *possiderei*, *agei*, &c.

(e) in perfect (for an older *i* or sometimes *e*); e.g. *obeit*, *feciei*, *poseivei*, *dedeit*, &c.

(f) other verbal forms; e.g. *nolei*, *faxseis*, *seit*, &c.

(g) also rarely in the ablative from consonant and *i* nouns; e.g. *virtutei*, *fontei*, &c.

(b) nom. and acc. plur. of *i* stems; e.g. *omneis*, *turreis*, &c.

(i) genitive singular of *o* stems; e.g. *colonei*, *damnatei* (one or two instances occur a little before the Gracchi).

3. *Ei* is but occasionally found in post-Augustan inscriptions.

In the Fast. Triumph. Capit. (C. I. R. I. 453 sqq.) cir. 720 U.C. the ablative plur. is almost always in *-eis*; e.g. *Etrusceis*, *Galleis*, &c.

Corsen's conclusion is, that in the root syllable of the words ²⁶⁷ *deiva*, *leiber*, *deicere*, *ceivis*, in the dat. abl. plur. of *-o* stems and probably of *-a* stems, and in the locative forms, as *sei*, *utei*, &c., *ei* was a real diphthong; in all other cases it expressed the transition vowel between *ī* and *ē* (*Ausspr.* i. 719. 788. ed. 2). As a diphthong its sound would be nearly that of the English *a*; e.g. *fate*.

Ritschl's view of the relations of *ē*, *ei* and *ī* is as follows (*Opusc.* ²⁶⁸ II. 626): "First period (5th century U.C. to and into the 6th). Predominance of *e* in place of the later *i*, and, in fact, both of *ē* for *ī* and of *ě* for *ī*. Second period (6th century). Transition of *e* to *i* (so far as *e* was changed at all), *ě* changing to *ī* absolutely, but *ē* to *ī* with this modification, that where in the case of *ē* the pronunciation noticeably inclined to *i*, the habit was gradually adopted of writing *ei*. Third period (1st decad of the 7th century). Accius extends this mode of writing to every *ī* without exception, in order to obtain a thorough distinction of *ī* from *ī*, in connexion with his theory of doubling *a*, *e*, *u* to denote the long vowel. Short *ī* remains unaltered. Fourth period. Lucilius, recognising the arbitrary and irrational character of this generalisation, confines the writing *ei* to the cases where *ī* inclines to *ē*. Short *i* remains unaffected by this also."

CHAPTER XI.

OF LATIN WORDS and SYLLABLES.

A Latin word may commence with any vowel or diphthong, ²⁶⁹ semivowel, or single consonant.

But of combinations of consonants the following only are in Latin found as initial; viz.

1. an explosive or **f** followed by a liquid; i.e. **pl, pr; bl, br; cl, cr; gl, gr; tr; fl, fr:** but not **tl, dl, dr;**

e.g. **plaudo, precor; blandus, brevis; clamo, crudus; globus, gravis; traho; fluo, frendo.** (**Drusus** is possibly an exception (cf. § 155); other words in **dr** are Greek or foreign; e.g. **drachma, draco, Druidæ.**)

2. **s** before a sharp explosive, with or without a following liquid; viz. **sp, spl, spr; sc, scr; st, str;**

e.g. **sperno, splendo, sprevis; scio, scribo; sto, struo.** Also **stlis**, afterwards **lis**. No instance of **scl** is found.

3. **gn** was found in **Gnæus** and in some other words; e.g. **gnarus, gnavus, gnosco, gnascor**, but the forms with **g** are almost confined to the early language (§ 129. 3).

4. The semi-consonant **v** is also found after an initial **q** or **s**; e.g. **qvos, svavis** (§ 89): and in Plautus **scio, dies** are pronounced **sejo, djes** (§ 142).

A Latin word may end with any vowel or diphthong, but with ²⁷⁰ only a few single consonants; viz. the liquids **l, r**, the nasals **m, n**, the sibilant **s**, one explosive, **t**. A few words end with **b, c, d**.

Of these, **b** occurs only in three prepositions, **ab, ob, sub**.

c only where a subsequent letter has fallen away; e.g. **dic, duc, fac, lac, ac, nec, nunc, tunc**, and the pronouns **hic, illic, istic** (for **dice, duce, face, lacte, atque, neque, nunce, tunce, hicc, illice, istice**).

d only in **haud, ad, apud, sed**; and the neuters of certain pronouns; e.g. **illud, istud, quod, quid**. In the earliest language it appears to have been the characteristic of the ablative singular; e.g. **bonod patred, &c.** (§ 160. 6).

The following combinations of consonants are found to end Latin words. With few exceptions they are either in nominatives singular of nouns, or the third person of verbs.

1. **s** preceded

(a) by certain explosives; i.e. **ps**, **mps**, **rps**; **bs**, **rbs**; **cs(=x)**, **ns**, **lx**, **rx**;

e.g. **adeps**, **hiemps**, **stirps**; **cælebs**, **urbs**; **edax**, **lanx**, **calx**, **arx**;
&c. Also the words **siremps**, **abs**, **ex**, **mox**, **sex**, **vix**.

(b) by a nasal or liquid; i.e. **ns**, **ls**, **rs**;

e.g. **amans**, **frons**, **puls**, **ars**. Each of these combinations is unstable (e.g. **homo** for **homons**, **consul** for **consuls**, **arbor** for **arbors**); but is here preserved owing to one consonant having been already sacrificed; viz. **amans** for **amants**; **frons** for **fronts** or **fronds**; **puls** for **pults**; **ars** for **arts**. In **trans**, **quotiens**, the combination is not more stable: comp. **tramitto**, **quoties**.

2. **t** preceded by **n**, or rarely by **l**, **r**, **s**; i.e. **nt**, **lt**, **rt**, **st**;

e.g. **amant**, **amaverint**, &c. The only instances of the other combinations are **vult**, **fert**, **est**, **ast**, **post**:

3. **c** preceded by **n**, i.e. **nc**. Only in the following, **nunc**, **tunc**, **hinc**, **illinc**, **istinc**; **hunc**, **hanc**; **illunc**, **illanc**; &c.

The division of a word into syllables appears to have been in accordance with the general principles (see § 15)¹; that is to say,

1. the division was made in the middle of a consonant.

2. the tendency was to pronounce with a vowel as many of the following consonants as were so pronounceable.

3. the admissibility of a particular combination of consonants in the *middle* of a word depends on the laws of phonetics, not on the particular causes, partly etymological, partly accentual (the last syllable, where there is more than one, being in Latin always unaccented, § 296), which controlled the occurrence of consonants at the *end* of a word. But the laws of phonetics in this matter depend on the Roman mode of pronunciation, not on our mode; e.g. **ts**, **ds** were not stable; &c.

That such was the mode in which the Romans actually pronounced is shewn by the following facts:

1. Vowels are affected by the consonants *following* them; viz. **ë** before **r** is retained instead of being changed to **ī** (§ 234, 204. 184); **ö** or **ü** before **ll** is changed to **e** (§ 213. 4, also § 204); the short

¹ See some discussion of this matter in the Preface.

vowel before **l** is **ö** or **ü**, not **i** or **ë**, as before **n** &c. (§ 176. 2). So **ë** remains before two consonants (§ 234. 3. *b*).

2. Consonants are affected by the consonants *following*; e.g. **scribtus** is changed to **scriptus**, the pronunciation being **script-tus**, not **scrib-tus** or **seri-bdus**. (Even in the few cases where a consonant is affected by the preceding consonant, the combination of the two (or more consonants) in the *same* syllable is presumed; e.g. **dividtum** could not have been **divid-tum** or it would not have become **divissum** or **divisum**).

3. A syllable with a short vowel is treated as long, if two consonants *follow* the vowel. This means that though the vowel is short, the aggregation of consonants occupies as much time in pronouncing, as if the vowel were long. The exception to this rule of prosody, which a mute and liquid form, is in accordance with the principle of division of syllables; e.g. **patris** cannot be divided into **patr-ris** but into **pat-tris** (where the double **t** represents not twice **t** but the two halves of one **t**, §§ 9. 15).

4. A vowel is often lengthened to compensate for the extrusion of a consonant *following* (§ 35). The consonant must therefore belong to the preceding vowel, or that vowel could not be entitled to the compensation. The so-called compensation is in truth a natural phonetic effect of the effort to pronounce a difficult combination of letters.

The division of syllables in *writing*, which is found in inscriptions of the eighth and ninth centuries U.C. and the MSS. of the fourth or fifth century after Christ¹ or earlier (if any), is (though not quite invariably) as follows:

1. Where a single consonant is between two vowels the division is before it; e.g. **dede** | **rit**, **protu** | **lerint**, **publi** | **ce**, **ma** | **num**, &c.

2. Where two consonants come together the division is between them; e.g. **op** | **tima**, **res** | **ponsum**, **ig** | **nota**, **præs** | **to**, **tran** | **sisse**, &c.

3. Where three consonants come together the division is after the first two, unless the second and third be a mute and liquid, in which case the division is before both; e.g. **Vols** | **ci**, **abs** | **cedimus**, **cons** | **pexisset**, **obs** | **tinati**, **Quinc** | **tius**, **cunc** | **ta**; **ins** | **tracto**, **cas** | **tris**, **pos** | **tremo**.

4. The letter **x** is treated as a single consonant; e.g. **eni** | **xa**, **di** | **xit**, **pro** | **xumus**.

¹ See Mommsen, *Lex. Cod. Veron.* p. 163—166. *Mon. Ancyr.* p. 145. *Stadtrecht d. Salpensa*, &c. p. 505.

(It is obvious that if the division in pronunciation takes place in the middle of a consonant, the writing cannot mark this accurately. That the preference was given to the second half of the consonant is no doubt due to the fact, that in the case of **p**, **k**, **t** the distinctive power of the sound consists entirely, and in **b**, **g**, **d** considerably, in the slight puff or explosion which follows the separation of the organs (cf. § 57). When three consonants occur together, the writing conforms better to what is above shewn to have been the pronunciation.)

The early inscriptions avoided division of a word altogether. Augustus (Suet. *Aug.* 87) wrote the superabundant letters over or under the word. MSS. in the sixth century (e.g. the Florentine MS. of the Digest) began to follow Priscian's rules, which were borrowed from the Greeks; e.g. **perfe** | **ctus**, **i** | **gnominia**, &c.

CHAPTER XII.

QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES¹.

THAT part of grammar which treats of the Quantity of Syllables is often called *Prosody*, a term which the ancients applied principally to *accentuation*.

If the voice dwells upon a syllable in pronouncing it, it is called a *long* syllable: if it passes rapidly over it, it is called a *short* syllable.

Long syllables are marked in grammars by a straight line over the vowel: thus, **aūdī**.

Short syllables are marked by a curved line over the vowel: thus, **rēgĕ**.

Two short syllables are considered to occupy the same time as one long syllable.

A *syllable* is long or short, either because it contains a *vowel* naturally long or short; or on account of the position of its vowel.

¹ Much use in this chapter has been made of Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.

i. Quantity of vowels not in the last syllable of a word. 276

1. All diphthongs are long (except before another vowel); e.g. *aurum*; *deinde*; &c.

2. All vowels which have originated from contraction are long; e.g. *cōgo* for *cō-āgo*, *mōmentum* for *mōvimentum*, *tibicen* for *tibii-cen*; &c.

3. The quantity of the radical syllables of a word is *generally* preserved in composition or derivation, even when the vowel is changed; e.g. *māter*, *māternus*; *cādo*, *incido*; *cāedo*, *incido*; *āmo*, *āmor*, *āmīcus*, *inīmīcus*; &c.

Some exceptions will be found under the several vowels, and as regards *red* and *prod* (*pro*), under **D** (§ 160. 7, 8).

So also almost always where the members of a compound word may be treated as separate words, as *quāpropter*, *mēcum*, *aliōqui*, *agrīcultura*. But we have *siquidem* and *quandōquidem* (from *sī* and *quandō*); and for the compounds of *ubī*, *ibī*, see § 243. 31.

For the quantity of root vowels no rule can be given. The quantity of inflexional or derivative affixes is given in Books II. III.

Greek words usually retain in Latin their own quantity.

ii. Quantity of vowels in the last syllable of a word. 277

(A) *Monosyllables are long.*

Except

(a) The enclitics *quē*, *nē*, *vē*, which are always appended to other words.

(b) Words ending with **b**, **d**, **t**; e.g. *āb*, *sūb*, *ōb*; *ād*, *id*; *āt*, *ēt*, *tōt*, *flēt*, *dāt*; &c.

(c) *ēs* (*thou art*), *fāc*, *lāc*, *nēc*, *fēl*, *mēl*, *vēl*, *ān*, *īn*, *fēr*, *pēr*, *tēr*, *vīr*, *cōr*, *quīs* (nom. sing.), *īs*, *bīs*, *cīs*, *ōs* (*a bone*). The nom. masculine *hic* is not frequently short. (*ēs* in Plaut., Ter.)

(B) *In polysyllables.*

278

1. *a* and *e* (and Greek *ŷ*) final are short.

Except a in

- (a) Abl. sing. of nouns with a- stem; e.g. *musā*.
 (b) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with a- stem; e.g. *amā*.
 (c) Indeclinable words; e.g. *ergā*, *intrā*, *quadragintā*; but *putā* (Pers. and Mart.), *itā*, *quiā*, *ejā*.
 (d) Greek vocatives from nominatives in *ās*; e.g. *Aeneā*, *Pallā*; and Greek nom. sing. of a- stems; e.g. *Electrā*. Cf. §§ 472. 473.

Except e in

279

- (a) Gen. dat. abl. sing. of nouns with e- stems; e.g. *faciē*; so also *hōdiē*.
 (b) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with e- stems; e.g. *monē*; but in *cave* (Hor. Ov.), and *vide* (Phædr. Pers.) it is sometimes short (§ 233. 4).
 (c) Adverbs from adjectives; with o- stems; e.g. *doctē*, to which add *fērē*, *fermē*, *ohē*; but *benē*, *malē*, *infernē*, *supernē*; *tēmēre* is only found before a vowel. *Mactē*, probably an adverb, also has e short.
 (d) Greek neut. pl.; e.g. *tempē*, *pelagē*; fem. sing. *crambē*, *Circē*; masc. voc. *Alcidē*.

2. i, o, u final are long.

280

Except i in

- (a) *mihī*, *tibī*, *sibī*, *ubī*, *ibī*, in which i is common, and *quāsī*, *nīsī*. (See § 243. 3.)
 (b) Greek nom. acc. neuters sing.; e.g. *sinapī*: vocatives; e.g. *Parī*, *Amaryllī*: rarely dat. sing. *Minoidī*.

Except ō in

281

- (a) *citō*, *immō*, *modō* (and compounds), *duō*, *egō*, *cēdō* and *endō* (old form of *in*). Rarely *ergō*. Martial, Juvenal, &c., have *intrō*, *porrō*, *serō*, *octō*, &c.; *modo* has sometimes final o long in Lucretius and earlier poets.
 (b) In the present tense of the verbs *sciō*, *nesciō*, *putō*, *volō*, used parenthetically, o is sometimes short: and occasionally in and after the Augustan age in other verbs with short penult; e.g. *rogō*, *vetō*, *nuntiō*, *obsecrō*. Instances of o being short in other parts of the verb, or in verbs with long penult, are rarer; e.g. *estō*, *cæditō*; *oderō*, *dabō*; *tendō*, *tollō*, *crēdō*.

(c) In Nominatives of Proper names with consonant stems *ō* is common, e.g. **Pollio**, **Scipio**, **Cūrio**, **Naso**; sometimes **virgō**, **nemō**, **homō**, and other appellatives in Martial, Juvenal, &c.

Datives and ablatives in *o* are never short, except the ablative gerund once or twice in Juvenal and Seneca.

3. *Final syllables ending in any other single consonant than s are short.* 282

But the final syllable is long in

(a) all cases of **illic**, **istic**, except the nom. masc.

(b) all compounds of **pār**, e.g. **dispār**, **compār**.

(c) **alēc**, **liēn**.

(d) **iūt**, **petiūt**, and their compounds (and of course **īt**, **petīt** as contracted perfects).

(e) some Greek nominatives in *-er*; e.g. **cratēr**, **charactēr**, **aēr**, **æthēr**; and some cases in *-n*; e.g. **sirēn** (nom.), **Æneān** (acc.), **Euclidēn** (acc.), **epigrammatōn** (gen. pl.); &c.

4. *Of the final syllables in s,*

as, **os**, **es**, *are long.* 283

Except

(a) **ānās** (probably); **exōs**; **compōs**, **impōs**; **pēnēs**.

(b) nom. sing. in *-es* of nouns with consonant stems, which have **ētis**, **ītis**, **īdis**, in genitive, e.g. **sēgēs**, **mīlēs**, **obsēs**: but **pariēs**, **abiēs**, **ariēs**, **Cērēs**.

(c) compounds of **es** (from **sum**), e.g. **abēs**.

(d) some Greek words; e.g. **Iliās** (nom.), **craterās** (acc. pl.); **Delōs** (n. sing.), **Erinnyōs**, **chlāmydōs** (gen. sing.), **Arcadēs**, **cratērēs** (nom. pl.); **Cynosargēs** (neut. s.).

5. **us** and **is** *are short.* 284

Except **ūs** in

(a) gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plu. of nouns with *-u* stems.

(b) nom. sing. of consonant nouns, when genitive singular has long penultimate, e.g. **tellūs** (**tellūris**), **palūs** (**palūdis**), **virtus** (**virtūtis**).

(c) some Greek names; **Sapphūs** (gen. s.), **Panthūs** (nom. s.).

Except *is* in

285

(a) dat. and abl. plural, e.g. *mensīs*, *vobīs*, *quīs*; so *gratis*, *forīs*. Also in acc. (and nom.) plural of *-i* stems; e.g. *omnīs*.

(b) 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. of verbs with *-i* stems; e.g. *audīs*: also *possīs* (and other compounds of *sīs*), *velīs*, *nolīs*, *malīs*.

(c) 2nd pers. sing. of perf. subj. and compl. fut. in which *is* is common; e.g. *viderīs*. (But see Book II.)

(d) *Samnīs*, *Quirīs*. *Sanguis* sometimes (always in *Lucretius*), *pulvis* (once *Ennius*, once *Vergil*), has *-is*.

(e) some Greek words; *Simoīs*, *Eleusīs*, *Salamīs* (nom. sing.).

iii. Quantity of syllables by position in the same word. 286

1 A syllable ending with a vowel (or diphthong) immediately followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel, or with *h* and a vowel, is short; as, *vīa*, *præustus*, *contrahit*. 287

Except

(a) In the genitives of pronouns, &c. in *-ius*; e.g. *illius*, where *i* is common. In *alius* (gen. case) the *i* is always long: in *solius* it is short once in *Terence*. In *utrius*, *neutrius* it is not found short, but in *utriusque* frequently¹.

(b) the penultimate *a* in the old genitive of nouns with *-a* stems; e.g. *aulāi*. So also *e* in *diēi*, and, in *Lucretius*, *rēi*, and (once) *fidēi*. Also *ēi* (dat. pronoun), unless contracted *ēi*.

(c) *a* or *e* before *i* (where *i* is a vowel) in all the cases of proper names ending in *ius*; e.g. *Gaiūs*, *Pompēiūs* (but see § 139).

(d) The syllable *fi* in *fio* (except before *er*; e.g. *fiēri*, *fiērem*).

(e) The first syllable of *ēheu!* and the adjective *dīus*. In *Dīana* and *ōhē* the first syllable is common.

In Greek words a long vowel is not shortened by coming before another vowel; e.g. *Nerēidī*, *Ēōō* (but cf. § 229), *Aenēās*, *āera*, *Mæōtia*.

2. A syllable² containing a vowel immediately followed by two consonants, or by *x*, or *z*, is long; as, *regēt*, *strīx*.

But if the two consonants immediately following a short vowel be the first a mute or *f*, and the second a liquid, the vowel remains

¹ See *Ritschl, Opusc. II. 678 foll.*

² For the length of the vowel itself in some cases see §§ 151 note, 167. 2.

short in prose and in comic poets, though in other verse it is frequently lengthened.

The following combinations occur in Latin words: **pr**, **br**, **cr**, **gr**, **tr**¹, **dr**, **fr**; **pl**, **cl**, **fl**; e.g. **apro**, **tēnebræ**, **vōlucris**, **agrūm**, **patris**, **quadrīga**, **vāfrum**; **maniplus**, **assecla**, **refluus**.

Bl also occurs in **publicus**, but the first syllable is always long (for **poupublicus**).

In Greek words other combinations allow the vowel to remain short; e.g. **Ātlas**, **Tēcnessa**, **Cŷcnus**, **Dāphne**.

Where the combination is due to composition only, the syllable is always lengthened, just as if the words were separate (cf. § 292); e.g. **sūbruo**, **abluo**.

iv. Effect of initial sounds on the final syllable of ²⁸⁸ a preceding word.

In verse the final syllable of a word is affected by the vowel or consonants at the commencement of the next word, in something the same way in which one syllable is affected by the succeeding syllable in the same word.

1. A final vowel or diphthong or a final syllable in **m** is omitted (or at least slurred over) in pronunciation, if the next word commence with a vowel or diphthong or **h**. See the preface.

Thus **vidi ipsum**, **vive hodie**, **monstrum ingens** are read in verse as of no more length than **vid-ipsum**, **viv-hodie**, **monstr-ingens**.

When **est** follows a vowel or **m** the **e** was omitted (see in Book II.).

But the poets (except the early dramatists) refrain in certain cases ²⁸⁹ from so putting words as to occasion such an elision². Especially it is avoided when the second word begins with a short vowel; viz.

(a) Monosyllables ending in long vowel or **m** are rarely elided before a short syllable, and, particularly, the following are never so elided; **sim**, **dem**, **stem**, **rem**, **spem**, **spe**, **do**, **sto**, **qui** (plur.):

the following are so elided; **cum**, **tum**, **num**, **sum**, **jam**, **nam**, **tam**, **quam**, **me**, **te**, **se**, **de**, **mi** (dat.), **qui** (sing.), **ni**, **si**, **tu**.

(b) An iambic word, ending in a vowel, in dactylic verse is not elided before a short syllable or an accented long syllable.

¹ **Arbitro**, **arbitrium**, &c.; **genetrix**, **meretrix**, are nowhere found with long second syllable.

² These statements are abridged from Luc. Müller, p. 283.

(c) A cretic ending in a vowel was very rarely elided before a short syllable, except by Catullus, and Horace in Satires.

(d) A spondee ending in a vowel, is rarely elided, by Horace in lyrics, or by Ovid and subsequent poets, before a short syllable, except in first foot; e.g. *certe ego, multi inopes, risi ego* (Lucan, Martial).

(e) Of words ending in *m* (counting the last syllable as short) a pyrrich is very rarely elided before a short syllable or accented long syllable, except uninflected particles; e.g. *enim, quidem*. A dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable by Ovid or later writers.

(f) Of words ending in *ã* or *ö* a pyrrich or dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable, except (1) in proper names; or (2) in first foot; or (3) in words ending in *ã*, before a word beginning with *ã*; or (4) in the words *cito, ego, modo, duo*.

An elision at the end of a verse before a vowel in the same verse ²⁹⁰ is very rare in any poet, except in Horace's Satires and Epistles.

An elision at end of a verse before a vowel at the beginning of the next verse is found not uncommonly in Vergil, only once or twice in other writers' hexameters. In glyconic and sapphic stanzas it is not uncommon; e.g.

Aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit umorem
et foliis. (Verg.)

Dissidens plebi numero beatorum
eximit virtus. (Hor.)

An hiatus is however permitted;

²⁹¹

Always at the end of one verse before an initial vowel in the next verse except in an anapæstic metre.

Occasionally in the same verse; viz.

(a) if there is an interruption of the sense; though it is very rare, when the first of the two vowels is short; e.g.

Promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi. (Verg.)
Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo. (Verg.)

(b) in arsis, chiefly at the regular cæsure; e.g.

Stant et juniperi et castanæ hirsutæ. (Verg.)
Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit. (Verg.)

(c) in thesis, a long vowel, especially in a monosyllable, is sometimes shortened instead of elided; e.g.

Credimus? an qui amant ipsi sibi somnia fingunt? (Verg.)
Hoc motu radiantis Etesis in vada ponti. (Cic.)

(d) a word ending in **m** is rarely not elided (there being only about seven instances in arsis, and a few of monosyllables in thesis); e.g.

Miscent inter sese inimicitiam agitantes. (Enn.)

Sed dum abest quod avemus, id exsuperare videtur. (Lucr.)

2. A short final syllable ending in a consonant is lengthened by ²⁹² an initial consonant in the word following; e.g.

Vellitur, huic atro liquitur sanguine guttæ! (Verg.)

Quo Phœbus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti. (Verg.)

3. A short final syllable ending in a vowel is rarely lengthened ²⁹³ before two consonants at the beginning of the next word.

This is done before **sp, sc, st**; more rarely still before **pr, br, fr, tr**. There are a few instances in Catullus, Tibullus, Martial, &c. (none in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace, Propertius, Ovid); e.g.

Nulla fugæ ratio; nulla spes omnia muta. (Cat.)

Tua si bona nescis

Servare, frustra clavis inest foribus. (Tib.)

On the other hand a short final vowel is rarely found before **sp, sc, sq, st, gn**.

Lucilius, Lucretius, Horace in Satires, and Propertius have about ²³ instances; Vergil one, and that where the sense is interrupted. Other poets have hardly a single instance: the collocation was avoided altogether. But before Greek words, e.g. **zmāragdus**, and (before **z** in) **Zācynthus**, instances are found in many poets.

4. The enclitic **-que** is lengthened in arsis not uncommonly by Vergil (before two consonants, or a liquid or **s**), and by Ovid: very rarely by others; e.g.

Tribulaque traheæque et iniquo pondere rastra. (Verg.)

So once final **a**;

Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto. (Verg.)

5. Occasionally (in Vergil about 50 times) a short final closed ²⁹⁴ syllable is lengthened by the arsis, though the next word begins with a vowel: this is chiefly in the cæsura, or when a proper name or Greek word follows, or where the sense is interrupted; e.g. (all from Vergil):

Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte preemptis

oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Desine plura puer, et quod nunc instat agamus.

Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
 Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.
 Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.

In thesis it is very rare; e.g.

Si non periret immiserabilis captiva pubes. (Hor.)

So also Ennius in arsis has *sorōr*, *genitōr*, *clamōr*, *jubār* (masc.); *venerōr*; *populūs*; *servāt*, *memorāt*, *versāt*, *manāt*; *faciēt*, *tenēt*, *fierēt*, *jubēt*, *constituīt*, *ponīt*, *cupīt* (pres.?), *īt*, *tinnīt*, *voluīt*, *velīt*, and a few others. In thesis he has *clamōr*, *ponebāt*, *essēt*, *infīt*. (See Nettleship, *Conington's Vergil, Excurs.* to Book XII.)

v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse.

In early dramatic verse the quantity of syllables was not so²⁹⁵ definitely fixed or observed, as in the later dactylic and other verse. The principal cases of *variation* may be classified as follows¹.

1. Final syllables, afterwards short, were sometimes used with their original long quantity; e.g. *famā* (nom. s.), *sorōr*, *patēr*, *amēt*, *sciāt*, *ponebāt*, *percipiūt*, *vendidīt*, *amēr*, *loquār*, &c.

2. Final syllables with long vowels were sometimes used as short; e.g. *domō* (abl. s.), *probē* (adv.), *tacē*, *manū*, *virī*, &c.; *conrigī*, *bonās*, *forās*, *dolōs*, *ovēs*, *manūs* (acc. pl.), *bonīs*, &c. Comp. also § 205, 233.

3. Syllables containing a vowel followed by two consonants were sometimes used as short. Such are

(a) Syllables in the later language written with doubled consonants (cf. § 58); e.g. *immo*, *ille*, *simillimæ*, *Philippus*, *esse*, *oculto*, &c.

(b) Some syllables with two different consonants; e.g. *inter*, *interim*, *intus*, *inde*, *ūde*, *nēpe*, *ōmnis*. So also (according to some) *volūptas*, *magīstratus*, *ministrabit*, *venūstas*, *senēctus*, &c. (better *volptas*, *magstratus*, &c.); *ēxpēdiant*, *ēxigere*, *ūxorem*.

4. Final syllables ending in a consonant were sometimes not lengthened, though the next word began with a consonant; e.g. (in Terence) *enīm vero*, *auctūs sit*, *sorōr dictast*, *dabiūt nēmo*, *simul conficiam*, *tamēn suspīcor*, &c.; *apud* is frequently so used: even *studēt facere*. This licence is most frequent, when the final consonant is *m*, *s*, *r*, or *t*; and is due to the tendency of the early language to drop the final consonant (see § 86. 152, 5. 193, 5), and to shorten the final vowel.

5. On the freer use of synizesis, e.g. *tvos* for *tuos*, *scjo* for *scio*, &c. see § 92. 142.

¹ See Ritschl *Rhein Mus.* (1859), XIV. 395 sq. and *Opusc.* II. Pref. pp 10, 11: Wagner's Pref. to Plaut. *Aulul.* (1866), and to Terence (1869).

CHAPTER XIII.

ACCENTUATION.

ACCENT is the elevation of voice, with which one syllable of a word is pronounced, in comparison with the more subdued tone with which the other syllables are pronounced¹.

Monosyllables always have the accent.

Disyllables have the accent on the penultimate syllable, unless they are enclitic.

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the antepenultimate, if the penultimate syllable is short; on the penultimate, if it is long.

The Romans distinguish between an acute and a circumflex accent. The circumflex stands only on monosyllables which have long vowels; and, in words of more than one syllable, on the penultimate, if that have a long vowel, and the final syllable have a short vowel.

If the acute be marked by a ' over the vowel; the circumflex by a ^, the above rules may be illustrated by the following examples:

Monosyllables; áb, mél, fé!; árs, párs, nix, fáx; spés, f!ós, m!ós, lis; m!óns, f!óns, l!ux.

Disyllables; déus, cítus, árat; déo, Cáto, árant; sóllers, póntus, pónto, lúnā; lúnā, Rómā, vidit.

Polysyllables; Sérgius, fúscina, crédere; Sérgio, fúscinas, créderent, Metéllus, fenéstra; Metélló, fenéstræ; Sabíno, prædíves; Sábínus, Románe, amícus, amáre.

All compound words, whether their parts can or cannot be used as separate words, are accented according to the regular rules; e.g. anhélo, récimo; úndique, itaque (*therefore*); ítídem, útinam, pósthac, póstmódo, intrórsus, quicúmque, jandúdum, exadvérsus, quódsi, fórsan, &c. So respública or rés pública.

¹ This subdued tone is called by grammarians the *grave accent*. The principal rules of Latin accentuation are given by Quintilian, I. 5. 22—31.

A few words, called enclitics, always appended to other words, ²⁹⁸ caused, according to the Roman grammarians, the accent to fall on the last syllable of the word to which they were attached. These are *-que* (*and*), *-ne*, *-ve*, *-ce*, *-met*, *-pte*, *-dum*, and also the separable words, *quando*, *inde*; e.g. *itáque* (*and so*), *utíque* (*and as*), *illíce*, *hicíne*, *mihímet*, *respicédum*, *éxinde*, *écquando*, &c. So also *que* in *pleráque*. In the case of many words called enclitics (owing to their own quantity) the accentuation is the same, whether they be considered as enclitics proper, or parts of a compound; e.g. *quándóquidem*, *scílicet*, *quibúslibet*, *quantúmvis*, &c.

Prepositions and adverbs used as prepositions (e.g. *intra*) were ²⁹⁹ regarded as closely attached to the word which they precede, and belong to. In inscriptions they are frequently written as one word with their nouns. The Roman grammarians considered them to have no accent when thus preceding their noun or a word (e.g. adjective or genitive case) dependent on it; e.g. *ad éas*, *adhúc*, *in fóro*, *virtútem propter pátris*, &c. But if they follow their noun, they are said to retain their own accent; e.g. *quæprópter*, *quácúm*, but *cum* after personal pronouns is said to be enclitic; e.g. *nobíscum*.

(L. Müller, resting on the usage of dactylic poets as to the *cæsura*, &c., confines this to the words *me*, *te*, *se*, *nos*, *vos*, in company with disyllabic prepositions in *-ter*, *-tra*; e.g. *inter nós*, *intra sé*).

So also the relative was unaccented, the interrogative accented; e.g. *quo díe*, *on which day*: *quó díe?* *on which day?*

Apparent exceptions to the general rules are some words in ³⁰⁰ which the accent remains, notwithstanding the loss of a syllable; e.g.

1. Some words where the accent is on what is now the last syllable; e.g. *illíc*, *prodúc*, *tantón*, *bonân*, *satín*, *nostrás*, for *illíce*, *prodúce*, *tantóne*, *bonâne*, *satísne*, *nostrátis* (§ 418), &c.

2. Some where the accent is on the penult instead of on the antepenult; e.g. (gen. and voc.) *Valéri*, *Vergíli*, &c. (for *Valerie*, *Valerii*; *Vergílie*, *Vergílii*; &c.); and the verbs (really not complete compounds) *calefácís*, *mansuefácít*, &c.

It would appear¹, though little reference is made to such a doctrine in the Roman grammarians, that words of more than three ³⁰¹ syllables must have frequently had besides the principal accent another subordinate one; e.g. *numerávimus*, *sisterémus*, *longitúdo*. *difficultátibus* had probably a subordinate accent on the first syllables.

¹ See Corsen *Ausspr.* II. p. 242 foll. ed. I.

The first part of a compound especially may have retained to some extent the accent which it had as a simple word; e.g. *pér-grándis*, *prâterîre*, *vêrsipéllis*, *úndevigínti*.

The frequent omission or absorption of a short vowel, or of a syllable which has according to the general rules the accent, leads to the inference that there must have been a tendency to put the accent nearer to the beginning of the word than the antepenultimate or penultimate syllable¹. The effort to do this, and the resistance made by the heavy dragging of the unaccented syllables after it, were the cause of the omission, e.g. *intellexísti* became *intelléxti*; *dehíbeo*, *débeo*; *gavídeo*, *gaúdeo*; *surrípuit*, *súrpuít*; *calcáre*, *cálcár*; *armígerus*, *ármíger*; *puerítia*, *puértia*; &c.

So the weakening of the vowel in compounds; *inquiró* for *inquæro*, *conclúdo* for *com-claudo*, *abreptus* for *ab raptus*, is difficult to explain, so long as the affected syllable is considered as accented.

Similarly the change of *ille-ce* to *illice*, *illíc*, suggests doubts as to the truth of the doctrine respecting enclitics, given above § 298.

¹ *Ib.* p. 321 foll.

BOOK II.
INFLEXIONS.



BOOK II.¹

INFLEXIONS.

CHAPTER I.

OF INFLEXION IN GENERAL.

WORDS may be divided into two classes, those which have ³⁰³ *inflexions*, and those which have not.

Nouns, pronouns, and verbs are *inflected*: other words are not.

Inflexions are those alterations or additions, which are made in a ³⁰⁴ word in order to fit it for different functions, as part of a sentence. Thus in **mulier**, *woman*; **mulier-is** *woman's*; **mulier-es**, *women*; **mulier-um**, *women's*: **ama-t**, *love-s*; **ama-sti**, *love-dst*; **amatus**, *love-d*; **ama-ns**, *love-ing*: **pu-n-go**, *I prick*; **pu-pug-i**, *I prick-ed*; **pu-n-c-tus**, *prick-ed*; we have the same noun or verb differently inflected.

That part of a word, which is essentially the same under such ³⁰⁵ different uses, is called the *stem*. In the above words **mulier**, **ama**, and **pug** are the stems. The suffix, which forms the inflexion, often affects or is affected by the neighbouring letters of the stem, so that the two melt as it were into one another.

A stem is in Latin rarely used without having, or at least having had, some inflexions; e.g. **consul** is both stem and nominative case; but this is probably because the nominative suffix is incompatible with **l** (see § 176, 5).

¹ Throughout this book great and constant use has been made of F. Neue's *Formenlehre* Th. i. (1866); Th. ii. (1861). The authorities, on which the statements in the text are based, will usually be found there. Frequent reference has also been made to Ruddimann's (ed. Stallbaum 1823), Schneider's (1819), G. T. Krüger's (1842), Madvig's (3rd ed. 1857), and Key's (2nd ed. 1858) Grammars. Also to Bücheler's *Grundriss der latin. Declination* (1866); besides Corssen, Ritschl, &c.

Different nouns and verbs and other words have frequently a common part: such common part is called a *root*. Thus the root *sta-* is common to *sta-re*, *sta-tio*, *sta-tuo*, *sta-men*, *sta-tūra*, *stati-*³⁰⁶
tim, &c., to *stand*, *standing*, *stablish*, *standing-thread*, *standing-height*, *instantly*, &c. A root may be used as a stem, or the stem may contain the root with alterations or additions. The additions made to form a stem from a root are discussed in Book III.

The inflexions of nouns and pronouns are in the main the same, and will be treated of together. The inflexions of verbs are quite distinct, but the formation of certain verbal nouns, though properly belonging to Book III., is generally treated in connexion with the inflexions of the verbs.

CHAPTER II.

OF NOUN INFLEXIONS, AND PARTICULARLY OF GENDER.

THE inflexions of nouns are always additions to, or alterations in, the *end* of the stem. They serve to mark the gender, the number, and the case, of the word.³⁰⁷

As regards *gender* a two-fold distinction was made; (1) according as sex could be attributed or not; (2) according as the sex attributed was male or female.³⁰⁸

Names of things, to which sex was not attributed, are said to be of the *neuter* gender: but the Romans, yielding to their imaginations, attributed sex to many things, which really had it not, and thus living creatures are but a small number of the objects, which have names of the *masculine* and *feminine* genders.

The distinction of gender is not marked throughout all the cases. In the nouns put together as the first class, the feminine was perhaps originally different from the masculine and neuter throughout, and it still is so in most cases. The masculine and neuter differ only in the nominative singular, and nominative and accusative plural.³⁰⁹

In the second class, the masculine and feminine are alike throughout: the neuter differs from both in the accusative, and usually in the nominative.

The neuter form is always the same in the nominative and accusative cases. In the singular of the first class this form is the same as that of the accusative masculine: in the second class it is the bare stem, unprotected by a suffix, and therefore sometimes withered: in the plural of both declensions it always ends in *-a*.

The real significance of the inflexions is best seen in adjectives, ³¹⁰ because they have the same stem modified, if of the first class, to represent all three genders; if of the second class, usually only to represent the masculine and feminine genders as distinguished from the neuter; i.e. sex as distinguished from no sex; e.g. *bonus* (m.), *bona* (f.), *bonum* (n.); *tristis* (m. f.), *triste* (n.); *amans* (m. f. n.), but accusative *amantem* (m. f.), *amans* (n.).

Substantives differ from adjectives as regards their inflexions, ³¹¹ chiefly in being fixed to one gender only. But

1. Some substantival stems have a masculine and feminine form; e.g. *Julius* (m.); *Julia* (f.); *equus* (m.); *equa* (f.).

2. A few substantives of the first class are feminine, though with stems in *-o*; others masculine, though with stems in *-a*.

3. A substantive of the second class may be masculine, or feminine, or both, the form being indeterminate.

4. Some suffixes of derivation are exclusively used for substantives, and not for adjectives: some again are confined to the masculine gender, others to the feminine. E.g. no adjective is formed with the suffix *-iōn*: again all abstract substantives, if formed by the suffix *-iōn*, or *-tāt* are feminine; if formed by the suffix *-ōr* are masculine.

It follows from the above, that the gender is not always known ³¹² by the form.

The test of a substantive's being of a particular gender is the use of an adjective of that particular gender as an attribute to it; e.g. *humus* is known to be feminine, because *dura humus*, not *durus humus* is used.

An adjective, where the form is not determinately significant, is commonly said to be in the same gender, as that of the substantive to which it is used as an attribute.

But though the sex attributed to the person or thing is not ³¹³ always expressed by the form, the gender was never assigned in defiance of the true sex in persons, nor in animals, if the sex was of importance. Many animals are denoted by a substantive of only one form and only one gender, the masculine or feminine having

been originally selected, according as the male or female was most frequently thought of. Animals of the kind generally would be spoken of, without distinction, by this noun, whether it were masculine or feminine; e.g. *olōres* (m.) *swans* in general; *anātes* *ducks*, including *drakes*. If a distinction is important, the word *mas* or *femina*, as the case may be, is added; e.g. *olor femina*, *the female swan*; *anas mas*, *the male duck*. Such nouns are called *epicœna* (Quint. i. 1. 24).

In the same way a feminine, e.g. *Ætna*, can be spoken of as masculine, if *mons* be added; a river can be neuter, if *flumen* be added: and the appropriate change of gender takes place sometimes without the explanatory word being expressed; e.g. *Eunuchus acta est*, i.e. *the play Eunuchus*; *Centauro invehitur magna*, i.e. *on the ship Centauros*. So occasionally *herba* or *litera* is understood.

The genders assigned to names of persons, animals, or vegetables, ³¹⁴ and of some other classes of natural objects were as follows:

1. *Names of persons*: Names of males are masculine, of females feminine. Thus proper names of females, derived from the Greek, though retaining the neuter suffix corresponding to their neuter gender in Greek, are in Latin feminine; e.g. in Plautus, and Terence, *Planēsium*, *Glycērium*, *Phronēsium*, *Stephānium*, *Delphium*.

For *Appellatives*, especially those derived from age or relationship, ³¹⁵ there are separate forms, sometimes from different roots, for the males and females; e.g. *mas*, *femina*; *pāter*, *māter*; *āvus*, *avia*; *proāvus*, *proavia*, &c.; *filius*, *filia*; *puer*, *puella*; *nēpos*, *neptis*, &c.; *vir*, *mulier*; *mārītus*, *uxor*; *vitricus*, *nōverca*; *prīvignus*, *prīvigna*; *sōcer*, *socrus*; *gēner*, *nūrus*; *frāter*, *sōror*; *pātruus*, *amita*; *āvuncūlus*, *mātertēra*; *verna* (m.), *ancilla* (f.); *antistes*, *antistita*; *hospes*, *hospita*; *cliens*, *clienta*; *tibicen*, *tibicina*; *fidicen*, *fidicina*. So also many (derived from verbs) with *-or* for masculine, and *-rix* for feminine; e.g. *tonsor*, *tonstrix*.

Homo, *animans* (of a rational creature) are masculine; *virgo* and *matrōna*, feminine.

Others (all of 2nd class of nouns) are common: viz. *conjux*, *pārens*, *affinis*, *patruēlis*, *sēnex*, *jūvēnis*, *ādūlescens*, *infans*. In Ennius and Nævius *puer*, *nēpos*, and *socrus* are common. So are ranked *hospes* (in the poets) and *antistes*. In none of these, except *puer* (when used as f.) and *verna* is the form opposed to the sex.

Other personal appellatives are usually or exclusively masculine, ³¹⁶ because the offices, occupations, &c., denoted were filled by men, or at least by men as much as by women.

The following are sometimes feminine; *civis, mūniceps, con-*
tubernalis, hostis, exul, vātes, sācerdos, augur (once or twice),
dux, cōmes, sātelles, custos, interpres, miles, vindex, index, jūdex,
testis, prāses, hēres, artifex, auctor. Others are used of females,
but without a feminine adjective; e.g. *ōpifex, carnifex, auspex,*
sponsor, viātor, defensor, tutor, auceps, manceps.

So also some with *-a* stems (see § 335); *aurīga, advēna, &c.*

Others are nowhere found applied to females; e.g. *cornicen,*
tübicen, tübicen; latro, fullo, mango, nēbūlo.

Some words which are only metaphorically applied to men or ³¹⁷
women retain their original gender; e.g. *mancipium* (n.) *a chattel,*
acroāma (n.) *a musical performer, scortum* (n.), *prostibulum* (n.);
vigiliæ (f.), *excubiæ* (f.), *ōpēræ* (f.), *dēliciæ* (f.); *auxilia* (n.).

2. *Names of Animals.* For some animals, with which the ³¹⁸
Romans had much to do, separate forms are found for the male and
female. The stems in *-o* are masc., those in *-a* fem.

Agnus, agna; āper, apra; aries (m.), *vervex* (m.), *ōvis* (f.);
āsīnus, asina; asellus, asella; hircus, cāper, capra; cātus (m.),
fēles (f.); *cātūlus, catula; cervus, cerva; cōlumbus, columba;*
ēquus, equa; gallus, gallīna; hædus, cāpella; hinnus, hinna; jū-
veneus, juvenca; leo (m.), *lea, or* (Greek) *leæna; lūpus, lupa;*
mīlus, mula; porcus, porca; simius, simia (also of *apes* in general);
taurus, vacca; verres, scrōfa; vītūlus, vitula; ursus, ursā.

(Of these *ovis* is said to have been also used as masc. in old
sacrificial language. Varro had the expression *lupus femina*: Cato
had *porcus femina*; an old law (ap. Gell. 4. 3. 3) *agnus femina.*)

For most other animals there was only one form; e.g.—

Quadrupeds (besides above); *bīdens* (f. *sc. ovis*); *bos* (m. f.); ³¹⁹
cāmēlus (m. f.); *cānis* (m. f.); *damma* (m. f.); *ēlēphans, elephantus*
(m. rarely f.); *fīber* (m.); *glīs* (m.); *hystrix* (f.); *lēpus* (m.
rarely f.); *lynx* (f. rarely m.); *mus* (m.); *mustella* (f.); *nītella*
(f.); *panthēra* (f.); *pardus* (m.); *quadrūpes* (m. f. n.); *sorex*
(m.); *sus* (m. f.); *talpa* (f. rarely m.); *tigris* (f. rarely m.); *ves-*
pertilio (m.); *vulpes* (f.).

Birds: e.g. *accipiter* (m. rarely f.); *āles* (m. f.); *ānas* (f.); *anser* ³²⁰
(m. rarely f.); *āquilla* (f.); *āvis* (f.); *būbo* (m. rarely f.); *cīcōnia*
(f.); *cīris* (f.); *cornix* (f.); *cōtūrnix* (f.); *cygnus* (m.), *ōlor* (m.);
fūlīca and *fulix* (f.); *grācūlus* (m.); *grus* (f. rarely m.); *hīrundo*
(f.); *ībis* (f.); *luscīnius* (m.), *luscīnia* (f. also of *nightringales* in
general); *mērūla* (f.); *mīlus, milvus* (m.); *noctua* (f.); *oscen*

(m. f.); pālumbes (m. f.), palumbus (m.); passer (m.); pāvo (m.); perdix (m. f.); pīca (f.); stūrnus (m.); strūthōcāmēlus (m. f.); turdus (rarely f.); turtur (m. f.); vultur (m.).

Reptiles: e. g. anguis (m. f.); būfo (m.); chamæleon (m.); 321 cölüber (m.), colubra (f. also of *snakes* generally); crōcōdīlus (m.); drāco (m.); lācertus (m.), lacerta (f. also of *lizards* generally); rāna (f.); serpens (m. f.); stelio (m.); testūdo (f.).

Fishes: ācīpenser (m.); mūgil (m.); muræna (f.); mullus (m.); piscis (m.); rhombus (m.); sālar (m.); scārus (m.); sōlea (f.).

Invertebrates: āpis (f.); cīcāda (f.); ārāneus (m.), aranea (f. also of *spiders* generally); cīmex (m.); cūlex (m.); formīca (f.); hīrūdo (f.); lendes (pl. f.); līmax (f. rarely m.); mūrex (m.); musca (f.); pāpīlio (m.); pēdis (m. f.); pūlex (m.); sēpia (f.); vermīs (m.); vespa (f.).

3. Almost all *trees* and *sbrubs* are feminine. Some of them 322 have -o stems (§ 336), but these are mostly from the Greek.

Of *plants* and *flowers*, some are masculine, the rest chiefly feminine.

Names of *fruits* and *woods* are often neuter, with stems in -o, and some *trees* are also neuter, probably because the name was first applied to the product.

The principal masculine names are: ācanthus, āmārācus (also f.), asparāgus, bōlētus, cālāmus, carduus, crōcus, cýtīsus (also f.), dūmus, fīcus (also f.), fungus, helleborus (often -um n.), intūbus (also intūbum n.), juncus, lōtus (usually f.), mālus (but as an *apple tree* f.), muscus, ōleaster, pampīnus (also f.), raphānus, rhamnus, rūbus, rūmex (also f.), scīrpus.

The principal neuter names are āpīum, ācer, balsāmum, lāser, pāpāver (also m.), pīper, rōbur, sīler, sīser (but in plural siseres), tūber (*truffle*): and the *fruits* or *woods* arbūtum, buxum, &c. (but castānea, ōlea, bālānus, are also used as fruits, and retain their fem. gen. So buxus and buxum for a *flute*).

4. Names of *jewels* are mainly feminine and Greek.

323

Masculine are ādāmas, beryllus, carbunculus, chrysōlīthus (also f.), ōnyx (as a *marble*, or a *cup*), ōpālus, sardōnyx (also f.), smāragdus, &c.

5. Names of *towns*, *countries*, &c. have, if of Latin origin, their gender marked by their termination; e. g. masculine; Vejī, Puteōlī, properly the *Veians*, &c.: feminine; e. g. Afrīca (sc. terra), Itālia, Rōma: neuter; Tarentum, Bēnēventum, Reāte, Prānestē, Anxur (n. also m. of the mountain), Tibur (n.).

Of Greek nouns many retain their Greek gender (though often with stems in -o), others, owing sometimes to their termination being misunderstood, have other genders: e. g. *Argos* usually neut., but Statius has frequently *patrios Argos*, *afflictos Argos*, &c.; Livy occasionally *Argi*, as nom. pl.

The Spanish towns are sometimes feminine in -is, e. g. *Illiturgis*; sometimes neuter in -i, e. g. *Illiturgi*.

Some neuter plurals are found; e. g. *Leuctrā*, *Artaxātā*, *Tigrano-certā*.

6. Names of *mountains* are all masculine, except those with ³²⁵ marked feminine terminations (stems in -a or Greek -e); e. g. *Ætna*, *Ida*, *Rhōdōpē*, &c.; or neuter terminations (nom. in -um, Greek in -e); e. g. *Fēlion*, *Sōractē*. *Alpes* (pl.) is feminine.

7. Names of *rivers* are masculine, even those with -a stems, except *Allia*, *Duria*, *Sagra*, *Lēthē*, *Styx*, which are feminine. But sometimes rivers are made neuter by prefixing *flumen* and giving a termination in -um; e. g. *flumen Rhenum* (Hor.); *flumen Granīcum* (Plin.); &c.

8. Names of *winds* are masculine; e. g. *āquīlo*, *Vulturnus*, &c. So also *Etēsīæ* (pl.).

All *indeclinable* words are neuter: e. g. *fas*, *nefas*, *instar* (except ³²⁶ barbaric names, e. g. *Abraham*); and to this class belong infinitives (e. g. *non dolere istud*, *totum hoc philosophari*); words used as names of themselves (e. g. *istuc* 'taceo,' *hoc ipsum* 'honesti'); and often the letters of the alphabet (as 'c in g commutato'); but these last are sometimes feminine, *lītera* being expressed or understood.

CHAPTER III.

OF NOUN INFLEXIONS OF NUMBER.

IN Latin the only distinction in point of number which is ³²⁷ marked by inflexions is between one (*singular* number), and more than one (*plural* number).

The particular inflexions of number will be best treated in connexion with the case inflexions.

Some nouns, in consequence of their meaning, have no plural, others have no singular.

1. The following have ordinarily no plural :

(a) *Proper names of persons and places*; e.g. **Metellus, Roma, &c.**; ³²⁸ but **Metelli** of several members of the family; **Camilli** of persons with qualities like **Camillus: Galliæ**, of the two divisions of Gaul, **Gallia Cisalpina** and **Transalpina**; **Volcani** of *gods* with different attributes, but bearing the name of **Vulcan**; or of statues of **Vulcan, &c.**

(b) *Single natural objects*; e.g. **sol, the sun**; **tellus, the earth**; but **soles** is used in discussions as to whether there are more *suns* than one, or as equivalent to *days, &c.*

(c) *Continua*; i.e. natural objects which are measured or weighed, not numbered, e.g. **cruor, blood**; **ros, dew**; **æs, bronze**; **frumentum, corn**; **fāba, beans**, as a class; **fumus, smoke**. But these are used in the plural, when several *kinds*, or distinct *pieces* or *drops*, are meant; e.g. **vīna, different wines**; **nives, flakes of snow**; **fābæ, individual beans**; **æra, bronze works of art**; **carnes, pieces of flesh**; **fumi, wreaths of smoke**. In poetry the plural is sometimes used without such a distinction.

(d) *Abstract nouns*; e.g. **justitia, justice**; but not uncommonly the plural is used even in these in order to express the occurrence of the event or exhibition of the quality at several times or in several forms, e.g. **virtutes, virtues**; **cupiditates, desires**; **odia, cases of hatred**; **conscientiæ, several persons' consciousness (of guilt)**; **mortes, deaths (of several persons)**; **otia, periods of rest**; **adventus, arrivals**; **maturitates, culminations**; **vicinitates, position of people as neighbours**; **lapsus, slips**; **calores, frigora, times of heat, of cold**; **similitudines, resemblances**; &c.

2. The following are found only or ordinarily in the plural: ³²⁹ though some of them correspond to what in other languages are denoted by singulars.

(a) *Names of certain towns or places, &c.*: **Thebæ, Tigranocerta, Leuctra, Veji** (originally the *Veians*), **Cannæ** (i.e. *Reeds*): **Gades, Cumæ**. So **Pergama, the towers of Troy, Tartara**.

(b) *Groups of islands and mountains, &c.*; e.g. **Cyclādes, Alpes, Esquiliæ, Tempe** (properly *glens*).

(c) *Bodies of persons*: e.g. **decemviri, a commission of ten** (though we have **decemvir** also used of a *commissioner*) &c.; **majōres, ancestors**; **prōcēres, primores, leading men**; **libēri, children**; **infēri, the spirits below**; **supēri, the Gods above**; **cælites, the heavenly ones**; **penātes, the hearth gods**; **manes, the ghosts**; **gratiæ, the Graces**; **Furiæ, the Furies**; **Diræ, Curses** (conceived as goddesses); &c.

(d) *Parts of the body*; e.g. *artus*, the joints; *cervīces* (before Hortensius), the neck (neckbones?); *exta*, intestīna, viscēra, the internal organs; *fauces*, the throat; *lactes*, the lacteal vessels; *pantīces*, bowels; *rēnes*, kidneys; *tōri*, the muscles; *præcordia*, midriff; *ilia*, loins.

(e) *Names of feasts or days*; e.g. *Calendæ*, *Nōnæ*, *Idus*; *fērīæ*,³³⁰ the feast-day; *nundīnæ*, market-day; *Baccānālīa*, feast of Bacchus; &c.

(f) *Other collections of things, actions, &c.*; *altāria*, an altar; *ambāges*, evasion (but § 415); *angustiæ*, straits (sing. rare); *argūtīæ*, subtlety; *antes*, rows, e.g. of vines; *arma*, tools, esp. weapons, armour; *armamenta*, ship's tackling; *balneæ*, the baths, i.e. bath-house; *bīgæ*, a carriage and pair (sing. not till Sen.); *cancelli*, railings; *casses*, a hunting net (properly meshes, cf. § 432); *castra*, a camp (properly butts, tents? *castrum* is found only as part of proper names, e.g. *Castrum Novum*); *clathri*, a grating; *claustra*, bars (sing. in Sen. Curt. rarely); *clītellæ*, a pack saddle (*panniers*?); *compēdes*, fetters (but § 446); *crepundia*, child's rattle, &c.; *cūnæ*, *cūnābūla*, *incūnābūla*, cradle; *dēlicīæ*, delight; *dīvitiæ*, riches; *excūbiæ*, the watch; *ēpūlæ*, a dinner; *exsēquīæ*, funeral procession; *exūviæ*, things stripped off, spoils; *facētīæ*, jokes (sing. rare); *fālæ*, scaffolding; *fasti*, the Calendar; *fōri*, decks; *frāces*, oil dregs; *grātes*, thanks (§ 418); *indūtīæ*, a truce; *ineptīæ*, silliness (sing. in Plaut. Ter.); *infērīæ*, offerings to the shades below; *infītiæ*, denial (cf. § 369); *insidiæ*, ambush; *inimicitīæ*, hostility (rarely sing.); *lāpīcīdīnæ*, stone quarries; *lōcūli*, compartments, and so box, bag, &c.; *lustra*, a den; *mānūbiæ*, booty; *mīnæ*, threats; *mōniæ*, town walls; *nūgæ*, trifles; *nuptīæ*, marriage; *obīces*, bolts (but § 439); *pārietinæ*, ruins; *phālēræ*, horse trappings; *præstīgiæ*, juggling tricks; *prēces*, prayers (but § 438); *prīmītiæ*, first fruits; *pugillāres*, writing tablets; *quadrīgæ*, a carriage and four (sing. not till Propert.); *quisquiliæ*, refuse; *reliquiæ*, the remains; *rēpāgula*, bolts, &c.; *salīnæ*, salt-pits; *sāta*, the crops; *scālæ*, stairs; *scōpæ*, a broom; *sentēs*, thornbush; *sēta*, a wreath; *sordēs*, filth (sing. rare § 421); *suppētīas*, supply (cf. § 369); *tēnēbræ*, the darkness; *thermæ*, the warm baths (cf. *balneæ*); *tesqua*, wastes; *valvæ*, folding-doors; *vepres*, thorns (but cf. § 430); *vindīciæ*, claims; *virgulta*, bushes; *ūtensīlia*, necessaries.

Some of these words are used in one or two cases of the singular. See the references.

3. The following words are used in the plural with a special meaning, besides their use (in most instances) as an ordinary plural:³³¹

ædes sing. a temple, plur. a house (properly, hearths, chambers?); *āqua*, water; *aquæ*, a watering-place: *auxilium*, assistance; *auxilia*, means of assistance, auxiliary troops: *bōnum*, a good; *bōna*, goods,

i.e. one's property: *carcer*, a prison; *carcēres*, the barriers (in horse races): *cōdicillus*, a small piece of wood; *cōdicilli*, writing tablets: *cōpia*, plenty; *cōpiæ*, supplies, troops: *cōmītiū*, the place of tribes-assembly at Rome; *cōmītia*, the assembly: *fides* sing. a harpstring, plur. a stringed instrument: *fortūna*, fortune; *fortunæ*, one's possessions: *grātia*, thankfulness; *grātīæ*, *grātes*, thanks: *hortus*, a garden; *horti*, pleasure-gardens, a country house: *impēdimentum*, a hindrance; *impedimenta*, baggage: *littera*, a letter (of the alphabet); *litteræ*, a letter, i.e. epistle: *lūdus*, a game; *lūdi*, Public Games: *nātālis*, a birthday; *nātāles*, one's descent: *ōpēra*, work; *operæ*, workmen: *Ops*, a goddess; *opem*, help; *ōpes*, wealth, resources: *pars*, a part; *partes*, a part on the stage: *rostrum*, a beak; *rostra*, the tribune or pulpit at Rome: *tābūla*, a plank; *tābūlæ*, account books.

CHAPTER IV.

OF CASE INFLEXIONS IN GENERAL.

IN Latin the distinctions of case are in the singular five, the ³³² cases being named *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *ablative*. In some nouns with stems in *-o*, besides others derived from the Greek, a sixth form, (not properly a *case*, cf. § 1007), generally called the *vocative* is also found.

In the plural there are only four; viz. *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, and a common form for the *dative* and *ablative*.

Another case, distinguished in some other languages, called the *locative*, is in Latin always the same in form, as either the *genitive*, *dative*, or *ablative*.

A similar confusion of forms is found between some of the other cases in some classes of nouns. Originally perhaps there was a different form for each case in each number.

Nouns and pronouns, whether substantival or adjectival, may ³³³ be conveniently divided according to their case inflexions (called collectively their *declension*) into two great classes, containing respectively—

- I. Nouns with stems ending in *-a*, *-e*, or *-o*.
- II. Nouns with stems ending in *-u*, *-i*, or a consonant.

All the pronouns, except personal pronouns, belong to the first class, though a few have kindred forms belonging to the second class.

The personal pronouns belong strictly to neither class. They will be treated of as an appendix to the first class.

The chief constant differences between the inflexions of the two classes are these:—

Nouns of the first class have the genitive singular (except in the pronouns), the locative singular, and the nominative plural (except in a few *-e* stems) alike, and ending in a long vowel or diphthong; the genitive plural in *-rum* preceded by a long vowel; the dative and ablative plural (except in two *-e* stems) in *-is*.

Nouns of the second class have the genitive singular and nominative plural ending in *-s*, the locative usually the same as the ablative, the genitive plural in *-um*, the dat. abl. plural in *-būs* (usually *-ībūs*).

Some of these differences were not found in the older language. See Chapters VI. and XII.

[The ordinary division of nouns substantive was into five ³³⁴ declensions. Of these the 1st contained *-a* stems (§ 339); the 2nd, *-o* stems (§ 344 sqq.); the 3rd, consonant (Chap. XI.) and *-i* stems (Chap. X.); the 4th, *-u* stems (Chap. IX.); and the 5th, *-e* stems (§ 340). Adjectives were divided into those of three terminations, *-us*, *-a*, *um* (§§ 339, 344); those of two terminations, *-is*, *-e* (Chap. X.), and *-or*, *-us* (§ 460); and those of one termination, e.g. *felix* (Chaps. X. XI.).]

Examples of the regular declensions of the different subordinate classes will be given in the next chapter. Any peculiar forms of inflexion which existed will be found in Chapters VI. and XII., or appended to the mention of the particular word to which they relate.

CHAPTER V.

NOUNS OF CLASS I.

I. GENDER.

As regards the gender of nouns of this class, with comparatively ³³⁵ few exceptions, (1) all masculine and neuter nouns have stems in *-o*; (2) all feminine nouns have stems in *-a*, or *-ē*.

The exceptions are as follows :

1. Some stems in *-ā* are masculine; e.g. appellative substantives expressing occupations in which men are exclusively or primarily thought of, viz. *accōla*, *agricōla*, *incōla*; *assecla*, *advēna*, *convēna*; *aurīga*, *collēga*, *convīva*, *gumia*, *lanīsta*, *lixa*, *matricīda*, *parricīda*, *profūga*, *transfūga*, *pōpa*, *rabūla*, *scriba*, *scurra*, *verna*. And the same termination was given to Greek words in *-ης*, e.g. *nauta*, *poēta*, *Persa*, *Scytha* (see § 475).

Damma is also sometimes masc.: *talpa* rarely so (§ 319).

So also almost all rivers (§ 325): e.g. *Sequāna*, *Trēbia*, &c, and *Hadria* (the Hadriatic sea).

A considerable number of proper names, e.g. *Numa*, *Lāmia*, *Ahāla*, *Pansa*, *Sulla*, *Galba*, *Natta*, *Tucca*, *Nasīca*, *Perpenna*, *Cinna*, *Mela*, *Messalla*, *Poplicōla*. So also some feminine appellatives were used as family names of men, e.g. *Rūga*, *Scapūla*, *Sūra*, *Fimbria*, *Merula*, *Fica*, *Musca*, *Murēna*, *Dolabella*, *Fenestella*, *Hēmīna*, *Trābea*.

2. Some words with *-o* stems are feminine. These are chiefly either names of trees or Greek words, especially names of jewels and towns. 336

(a) *alvus* (in old language m.); *carbāsus*, *cōlus* (sometimes m.), *hūmus*, *vannus*. For *dōmus* see § 394.

(b) Names of trees: *æsculus*, *alnus*, *arbūtus*, *buxus*, *cedrus*, *cērāsus*, *cītrus*, *cornus*, *cōrūlus*, *cupressus*, *cytīsus* (also m.), *ēbēnus*, *fāgus*, *fāsēlus*, *fīcus* (rarely m.), *fraxīnus*, *jūnīpērus*, *laurus*, *lōtus* (rarely m.), *mālus* (*apple-tree*), *mōrus*, *myrtus*, *nardus*, *ornus*, *pāpūrus*, *pīnus*, *pīrus*, *plātānus*, *pōmus*, *pōpūlus*, *prūnus*, *quercus*, *sabūcus*, *sorbūsus*, *spīnus*, *ulmus*. Also *bālānus*, *acorn*.

(c) Jewels: e.g. *amethystus*, *crystallus*, *sapphīrus*, *topazus*, *melichrysos*.

(d) Towns, &c.; *Abūdus*, *Ægyptus*, *Aspendus*, *Carystus*, *Chersonēsus*, *Cyprus*, *Epīdamnus*, *Epīdaurus*, *Epīrus*, *Pēlōponnēsus*, *Rhōdus*, &c.; but *Canōpus* (m.), *Isthmus* (m.), *Orchōmēnus* (m.), *Pontus* (m.). So also *Dēlos*, *Lemnos*, &c. are feminine.

(e) For Greek appellatives, e.g. *ātōmus*, *mēthōdus*, &c., see § 478.

3. Of nouns in *-es* only *dies* and *mērīdies* are masculine. *Dies* however is in the singular number often feminine, especially as *an appointed day*, and almost exclusively fem. when it means *time*, *period of time*. 337

All neuters (except some pronouns, § 370) have nom. acc. sing. in *-um*: except *vīrus*, *vulgus* (in acc. often *vulgum*), and the Greek *pelāgus*, plur. *pelagē*. (*Virus* and *vulgus* have no plural. The authority for *vulgus* as masc. seems insufficient.) 338

II. INFLEXIONS OF CASE.

The suffixes for the different cases are usually combined with 339 the final vowel of the stem, so as not always to be readily distinguishable.

1. Declension of stems in -a and -e.

1. The substantive stems in -a (chiefly feminine), and the feminine form of those adjectives which have stems in -o. are declined alike; e.g. *mensa* (f.), *a table*; *scriba* (m.), *a clerk*; *bōna* (adj. f.), *good*; *tēnēra* (adj. f.), *tender*. There are no neuters of this declension.

2. Stems in -ē of this class (comp. § 407) are all substantives 340 and all feminine: one (*dies*) is also masculine. All but a few have stems in -ie with a short antepenultimate, and most are words of more than three syllables.

They are as follows: *dies*, *fāmes* (also *famis*), *fides*, *plēbes* (also *plebs*), *res*, *spes*, and (in ablative sing. only) *scabrē*, *squale*;

ācies, *allūvies* (with other derivatives of *lāvo*), *barbāries*, *cæsāries*, *cāries*, *congēries*, *effigies*, *ēsūries*, *fācies*, *glācies*, *inglūvies*, *luxūries*, *macēries*, *mācies*, *mātēries*, *mūries* (only nom. s.), *paupēries*, *perniciēs* (? *pernitēs*, Munro, *ad Lucr.* I. 451), *prōgēnies*, *rābies*, *rēqvies* (also with stem in -ēt, § 445), *sānies*, *scābies*, *sēries*, *spēcies*, *sūperficies*, *tempēries*, and its compound *intempēries*;

and abstract substantives in -ities, viz. *āmārities*, *āmicities*, *āvārities*, *calvities*, *cānities*, *dūrities*, *lentities*, *mollities*, *mundities*, *nēqvities*, *nīgrities*, *nōtities*, *pīgrities*, *plānities*, *pullities*, *segnities*, *spurcities*, *tristities*, *vastities*.

Only two of these words, viz. *res* and *dies*, are inflected through- 341 out all cases of both numbers. None (besides *dies* and *res*) have any plural, except *acies*, *facies*, *effigies*, *species*, *spes*, *series*, which are found in the nominative and accusative plural; *glacies* in accus. (Verg.), *eluvies* in nom. (Curt.). But old forms of *spes*, viz. *speres*, nom. acc. plur., *speribus*, dat. abl. plur., are mentioned as used by Ennius and Varro respectively¹. *Facierum* is quoted from Cato. *Specierum*, *speciebus* occur in the Digest, &c. but are repudiated by Cicero (*Top.* 7. § 30).

¹ The stem appears to have been *spes-*: compare *spēr-o*. So also perhaps *dies-*; comp. *diur-nus*. See also § 405.

The genitive and dative singular are rare¹, except from *dies*, ³⁴²*res*, *spes*, *fides*, and *plebes*.

These cases appear to have ended regularly in *-ei* in and after the second century after Christ at latest (Gell. IX. 14), but whether *ei* was usually one syllable or two is uncertain. Probably it was a diphthong. Before that time *ei* is proved to be sometimes dissyllabic, but in the words *diēi*, *fidēi* and *fidēi*, *rēi* and *rēi* only. See §§ 357, 360.

Luxuries, *materies*, *barbaries*, *intempēries*, *effigies*, and almost all the words in *-ities*, have collateral stems in *-a* (cf. § 932), and these supply the forms generally used in the genitive and dative singular.

Examples: *mensa*, a table; *bona* (adj.), good; *luxuria*, luxury; ³⁴³*res*, a thing; *acies*, a point. All feminine.

Stems in -a.		Stems in -a and -e.		Stems in -e.	
SINGULAR. Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Subst.	Subst.	Subst.
Nom.	<i>mensā</i>	<i>bōnā</i>	<i>luxūriā</i> or <i>luxuriē-s</i>	<i>rē-s</i>	<i>āciē-s</i>
Acc.	<i>mensa-m</i>	<i>bona-m</i>	<i>luxuria-m</i> or <i>luxurie-m</i>	<i>re-m</i>	<i>ācie-m</i>
Gen. } Loc. } Dat. }	<i>mensæ</i>	<i>bonæ</i>	<i>luxuriæ</i>	<i>re-i</i>	<i>āci</i> or <i>āciē</i>
Abl.	<i>mensā</i>	<i>bonā</i>	<i>luxuriā</i> or <i>luxuriē</i>	<i>rē</i>	<i>āciē</i>
PLURAL.					
Nom.	<i>mensæ</i>	<i>bonæ</i>	(Plural not used)	<i>rē-s</i>	<i>āciē-s</i>
Acc.	<i>mensā-s</i>	<i>bona-s</i>		<i>rē-rum</i>	(none)
Gen.	<i>mensā-rum</i>	<i>bonā-rum</i>		<i>rē-rum</i>	(none)
Loc. } Dat. } Abl. }	<i>mensī-s</i>	<i>bonī-s</i>		<i>rē-bus</i>	(none)

2. Ordinary declension of *-o* stems.

The following is the regular declension of substantives with ³⁴⁴stems ending in *-o*, and of adjectives, with the like stems, in the masculine and neuter gender.

e.g. *ānimūs* (m.), a soul; *bellum* (n.), war; *bōnus* (adj.), good.

¹ Quintilian says (I. 6, § 26), "Nec plurimum refert, nulla hæc an prædura sint. Nam quid 'progenies' genetivo singulari, quid plurali 'spes' faciet?"

SINGULAR.	Masculine		Neuter	
	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Adj.
Nom.	ānīmū-s	bōnu-s	bellu-m	bōnu-m
Voc.	ānīmē	bōn-ē		
Acc.	ānīmū-m	bōnu-m		
Gen. }	ānīmī	bōnī	bellī	bōnī
Loc. }				
Dat. }	ānīmō	bōnō	bellō	bōnō
Abl. }				
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ānīmī	bōnī	bellā	bōnā
Acc.	ānīmō-s	bōnō-s		
Gen.	ānīmō-rum	bōnō-rum	bellō-rum	bōnō-rum
Loc. }	ānīmī-s	bōnī-s	bellī-s	bōnī-s
Dat. }				
Abl. }				

The vocative masc. sing. of *meus*, *mine*, is *mi*. *Deus*, *god*, had ³⁴⁵ voc. *Deus*; nom. plur. *dī*; dat. abl. *dīs*; but *dei* and *deīs* are not infrequent in Ovid and later poets, and even in some MS. of Varro and Cicero.

3. Declension of stems in -ro.

Of stems in -*ĕro*, (*a*) most drop the final -*us* of the nominative ³⁴⁶ singular, and -*e* of the vocative; and (*b*) many omit the *e* before *r* in all the cases except the nom. voc. masculine singular.

(*a*) The following only exhibit -*us* in the nominative singular: *nūmĕrus*, *ūmĕrus* (or *humerus*), *ūtĕrus*, and (the single fem. stem in -*ĕro*), *jūnĭpĕrus*, and the adjectives *prōpĕrus*, *præprōpĕrus*, *præposterūs*, *mōrigĕrus*, *triquetrus*, and usually *prospĕrus*. The nominative masculine singular of the adjectives *cĕtĕrum*, *postĕrum*, *lūdĭcrum*, *crĕpĕrum* is not found.

(Adjectives with long *ē* in penultimate (e.g. *sĕvĕrus*), and some Greek forms, e.g. *Evandrus*, *Petrus*, exhibit -*us*. But *Ibĕri* and *Celtibĕri* have for singular *Ibĕr* and *Celtibĕr*, but only once each.)

Vir, *a man*, and its compounds, e.g. *triumvir*, *semivir* (adj.), and the adjective *sātūr* (*sātūrā*, *sātūrum*), also drop -*us*. Lucretius once uses *fāmūl* for *fāmūlus*.

Puere is frequently found in Plautus as the vocative of *puer*. ³⁴⁷

(*b*) The following only retain *e* before *r*; viz.—

(1) All those which retain -*us* in the nominative singular,

(2) *Adulter, söcer, gēner, Līber* (*the god Bacchus*), *puer, vesper* (*evening star*), *jugerum* (which last in plural belongs to 2nd Class);

(3) The adjectives *asper* (*aspris*, abl. plur. once in Vergil), *lācer, līber, miser, tēner, gibber, alter*; and *ceterum, posterum, creperum* (above named). Also *exter* (Papin.), *infer* (Cato), *super* (Cato), chiefly used in plural;

Dexter has both forms; e.g. *dexteram, dextram*. (The comparative of *dexter* is always *dexterior*. So also *deterior*.)

(4) Compounds of more than two syllables ending in *-fer* or *-ger*; e.g. *mortifer, āliger, &c.*

The following are the principal substantives which omit *e*; *āger*, ³⁴³ *āper, ārbīter, auster, cancer, cāper, cōlūber, culter, fāber, līber* (*book*), *māgister, mīnister*. The neuters are chiefly in *-brum, -trum, -crum*, see in Book III. The adjectives omitting *e* are: *aeger, āter, crēber*, (*dexter*, § 347.) *glāber, mācer, nīger, pīger, impīger, intēger, lūdīcrum, pulcher, rūber, sācer, scāber, sīnister* (in comparative always *sinisterior*), *tæter, vāfer*: also *āfer, Cālāber*.

Examples: *puer* (m.), *a boy*; *vīr* (m.), *a man*; *fāber* (m.), ³⁴⁹ *a workman*; *membrum* (n.), *a limb*.

SINGULAR.		Masculine			Neuter
Nom. }		<i>puēr</i>	<i>vīr</i>	<i>fābēr</i>	} <i>membru-m</i>
Voc. }					
Acc. }		<i>puēru-m</i>	<i>vīru-m</i>	<i>fābru-m</i>	} <i>membrī</i>
Gen. }		<i>puērī</i>	<i>vīrī</i>	<i>fābrī</i>	
Loc. }					} <i>membrō</i>
Dat. }		<i>puērō</i>	<i>vīrō</i>	<i>fābrō</i>	
Voc. }					
PLURAL.					
Nom. }		<i>puērī</i>	<i>vīrī</i>	<i>fābrī</i>	} <i>membrā</i>
Acc. }		<i>puērō-s</i>	<i>vīrō-s</i>	<i>fabrō-s</i>	
Gen. }		<i>puerō-rum</i>	<i>vīrō-rum</i>	<i>fabrō-rum</i>	} <i>membrō-rum</i>
			(and <i>vīru-m</i>)	(and <i>fabru-m</i>)	
Loc. }					} <i>membrī-s</i>
Dat. }		<i>puerī-s</i>	<i>vīrī-s</i>	<i>fābrī-s</i>	
Abl. }					

On *-um* in the genitive plural of *vir* and *faber* see § 365.

4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in *-uo* (i.e. either *-uo, -vō, or -qvo*).

The older language, as shown especially by inscriptions not ³⁵⁰ later than cir. 520 B.C., retained the final *-o* of the stem in the nominative and accusative cases singular; e.g. *filiōs, primōs*,

Lūciom, donom. Though this -o was changed to -u generally (§ 213), yet the stems in which it was preceded by **v** or **u** or **qu** retained it until the Augustan age and later (Quintil. i. 7. 26). The change was however made in these stems also in the course of the 1st century after Christ. In words like **ęqvūs** the concurrence of **u** with **u** was also avoided by writing **ęqūs**, or **ęcūs**.

e.g. **ęqvōs** or **ęcūs** (m.), a horse; **ęvom** (n.), an age; **arđuōs** (adj.), lofty.

		Masculine		Neuter	
SINGULAR.	Subst.	Adj.	Subst.	Adj.	
Nom. }	ęqvō-s or ęcū-s	arđuo-s	ęvo-m	arđuo-m	
Voc. }	ęqvē	arđuē			
Acc. }	ęqvo-m or ęcū-m	arđuo-m			
Gen. }	ęqvī	arđuī	ęvi	arđuī	
Loc. }					
Dat. }	ęqvō	arđuō	ęvō	arđuō	
Abl. }					
PLURAL.					
Nom. }	ęqvī	arđuī	ęvā	arđuā	
Acc. }	ęqvō-s	arđuō-s			
Gen. }	ęqvō-rum	arđuō-rum	ęvō-rum	arđuō-rum	
Loc. }					
Dat. }	ęqvī-s	arđuī-s	ęvī-s	arđuī-s	
Abl. }					

5. Augustan and Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -io.

In the Augustan and præ-Augustan period substantives with stems ending in -io formed the genitive singular in -i single. So always in the scenic poets, in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace; also in Persius and Manilius. The genitive of trisyllabic words with a short antepenultimate (e.g. **glādius**, **fōlium**), appears to have been generally avoided by these poets; but **prēti**, **vīti** (from **pretium** and **vītium**) occur. Propertius, Ovid, Lucan, and the later poets, used the full form in -ii; e.g. **Mercūrii**, **exsīlii**, **vītii**; but in proper names the contracted form continued to be most common; e.g. **Antoni**, **Capitōli**, **Terenti**, **Līvi**. In inscriptions -ii appears from the end of Augustus' reign, and with increasing frequency after Nero's reign, though -i is also found to the end of the 3rd century after Christ and probably longer (Ritschl. *Opusc.* 11. 779).

The vocative sing. masc. of these stems also ended in -i (not -ie), e.g. **Publi**. But the vocative is found only in proper names and in the words **gēnius**, **fīlius**, **vultūrius** (cf. Gell. 14. 5). The nominative plural rarely had **ii** contracted into **i**. The dative ablative plural had sometimes, especially in neuters, -is for -iis. (See § 367.)

Adjectives always had *-ii* in genitive. Only those derived from Greek proper names had a distinct form for vocative; e.g. **Cynthiae**, **Delie**.

In stems ending in *-aio*, *-eio* the *i* both formed a diphthong with the preceding vowel, and also was pronounced as English *y* before a following vowel. (For some exceptions see § 139.) Hence Cicero wrote the *i* double, *-aioi*, *-eioi*; but this spelling is not now found in the MSS. or in republican inscriptions.

		Substantives.			Adjectives. 353				
SINGULAR.	masc.	masc.	neut.	masc.					
Nom.	Claudius	Pompējus	} consilium }	} ēgrēgius					
Voc.	Claudī	Pompēi and Pompēi							
Acc.	Claudium	Pompējum		egrēgium					
Gen. }	} Claudī	} Pompēi	} consilī	} ēgrēgiī					
Loc. }									
Dat. }									
Abl. }	Claudīō	Pompējo	consilio	ēgrēgio					
PLURAL.									
Nom.	Claudīi	Pompēi }	} consilia	} ēgrēgia					
Acc.	Claudios	Pompējos }							
Gen.	Claudīō-rum	Pompējōrum	consiliōrum	ēgrēgiōrum					
Loc. }	} Claudīis	} Pompēis	} consiliis or	} ēgrēgiis					
Dat. }									
Abl. }							consilis		

CHAPTER VI.

OLD AND EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES.

(CLASS I.)

1 Singular Number.

NOMINATIVE: *Stems in -o.* On the faint sound of final *s* and *m* which led to their omission even in the older language, see §§ 193, 5. 86. Old inscriptions give such forms as **Acilio**, **Fourio**, **Fabrecio**, **pocolo** (for **Acilius**, **Furius**, **Fabricius**, **poculum**). The nominative sing. of proper names with stems in *-io* are frequently written in old inscriptions without the final syllable: e.g. **Claudi**, **Valeri**, **Minuci** (for **Claudius**, &c). This may be merely an abbreviation, due as Ritschl supposes, to a once collateral nominative in *-is*; e.g. **Cornelis**. Compare **alis**, **alius** § 373.

ACCUSATIVE: For the omission of the final *m*, see § 86. 355

Stems in -e. Quintilian (IX. 4. 39) speaks of *dlee hanc* (if text be right) being found in Cato the censor's writings, "*m litera in -e mollita*".

GENITIVE: 1. *Stems in -a.* Instances of the ordinary genitive 356 in *-ae* are very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi.

Three old forms of the genitive singular are found, viz. *-aes*, *-ai* and *-as*.

(a) The ending *-aes* occurs frequently in inscriptions after Sulla's time, but chiefly on tombs of freedwomen and slaves, and rarely in other than proper names; e.g. *Juliaes*, *Dianaes*, *Anniaes*, *Faustinaes*, *dominaes*, *vernaes*. Some hold it to be intended for the Greek genitive in *-ης*. Ritschl (comparing a single *Prosepnais* from the 6th century U.C.) holds it to be a genuine old Latin form, and possibly used by Plautus (*Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. p. 115).

(b) Of the ending *-as* examples are given from Livius Andronicus, *escas*, *monetas*, *Latonas*; from Nævius, *terras*, *fortunas*; and from Ennius, *vias*. Some so take *molas* in Plaut. *Pseud.* 1100. This form is preserved in one word at all periods, viz. *familia*, when combined with *pater*, *mater*, *filius*, *filia*; e.g. *paterfamilias* (Cato, Cic.), *a father of a household*. *Pater*, &c. *familia* (Cic., Liv.) is also used. In the plural we find both *patres*, &c. *-familia* (Varr., Cæs., Liv.), *-familias* (Varr., Cic.), *-familiarum* (Cic., Sall.), *fathers* &c. *of households*.

(c) The ending *-ai* (originally the locative according to Madvig) is more common and earlier, and in Plautus and hexameter verse (retaining probably the old pronunciation) is treated as a spondee (*-āī*). It is frequent in Lucretius, and is also used by Cicero in his poetry, and by Vergil in four words, *aquai*, *aulai*, *aurai*, *pictai*. Republican inscriptions give, e.g. *Duelonai* (i.e. *Bellonæ*), *Glabrai*, *ejus rei quaerundai et faciundai causa*, *calcis restinctai*, &c.

2. *Stems in -e.* Four forms of the genitive-ending are found, 357 viz. *ēs*; *ei*; *ē*; *ī*. (See Gell. 9. 14).

(a) *-es*; viz. *Dies*, Enn. *A.* 401, Verg. *G.* 1. 208 (*die*, Ribbeck), Cic. *Sest.* 12. § 28; *rabies*, Lucr. IV. 1083; *facies*, Claud. *Quadrig.* (in Sulla's time); *fides*, see below *b*; *pernicies*, said to have been written by Cicero.

(b) *-ei*; viz. *diei*, frequent in prose; *diēī*, Lucr. (often), Verg. *A.* IV. 156, Hor. *S.* 1. 8. 35, Phædr. II. 8. 10, Ter. *Haut.* 168, 212, Plaut.; *diēī*, Ter. *Eum.* 801; *rei*, always in Republican inscriptions; *rēī*, Plaut. *Mil. G.* 103, *magnai rei publicai gratia*; Lucr. II. 112,

548; *rēi*, Plaut., Ter., Hor.; *rei*, Plaut., Ter., Lucil., Lucr.; *fidei*, frequent in prose; *fidēi*, Enn. *Ann.* 342, Plaut. *Aul.* 121, 575, Lucr. v. 102; *fidēi*, Manil. II. 605, 627, Sil. (four times); *fidei* (*fides* Wagner), Plaut. *Aul.* 609; *spei*, frequent in prose; *spei*, Ter. always; *plebei* (especially in phrases *tribunus plebei*, *plebeiscitum*, &c.) frequent: *aciei*, *Bell. Afr.* 59 and 60. *Mundiciei*, *Inscr.* 136, A.D. (cf. Corssen. *Aussp.* I. 54, ed. 2).

(c) *-ē*; viz. *die*, in several places (in some mss.) of Cæs., Sall., Liv., also Plaut. *Pseud.* 1158; Sen. *Cons. Marc.* 18. 2; compare also *postridie*, &c.; *re*, Cæs., Liv. in some mss.; *fide*, Poet. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26; Plane. ap. Cic. *Fam.* 10. 17; Hor. *C.* 3. 7. 4; Ovid. *Met.* III. 341, VI. 506, VII. 728, 737, &c.; *acie*, Sall.; *facie*, Lucil., Plaut. *Mil. G.* 1172; *reque*, Sall.; *scabie*, Lucil. "C. Cæsar in libro de analogia secundo hujus die et hujus specie dicendum putat," Gell. 9. 14.

(d) *-i*; viz. *dii*, Verg. *A.* 1. 636; *plebi*, frequent in phrases above quoted; *acii*, Cn. Matius; *pernicii*, Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 45, Sisenna; *specii*, Cn. Matius; *progenii*, Pacuvius; *luxurii*, C. Gracchus; *fami*, Lucil., Cato; *fidī*, Augustan legal inscription (*Corp. I. L.* II. 5042).

3. *Stems in -o*. The oldest form was perhaps *-oe*; e.g. *poploe*.³⁵⁸ But the inscriptions to the time of the third Punic war give only *i*; e.g. *Barbati*, *urbani*; after that time, till Augustus, *-ei* is also frequently found; e.g. *populei*, *cogendei*, *suei*, *ostiei*, *pagei*, *Marcei*, *Vergilei*; but not so frequently in laws as *-i*. In Augustus' time *-ei* went out of use (§§ 265—268). Lucilius wished to establish the distinction of *-i* for the gen. sing.; *-ei* for nom. plur.

The locative has the same form as the genitive and was not improbably identical with it.

DATIVE: I. *Stems in -a*. Early republican and other inscriptions have not unfrequently *-ai*. The disyllabic *āi* is not found in the dative in any poet.³⁵⁹

Forms like *Fortune*, *Diane* in very old inscriptions are probably imitations of Greek.

2. *Stems in -e*. Three forms of the dative are found; *-ei*, *ē*³⁶⁰ and *i*.

(a) *-ei*; viz. *diei*, often; *rēi*, Lucr. I. 688, II. 236; *rei*, *Corp. I. L.* 201, also (at beginning of verse) Ter. *Ad.* 95; *rēi*, Hor. *C.* 3. 24. 64; *rēi*, Enn. *Trag.* 361; Plaut., Ter., Lucil.; *fidei*, often in prose; *fidei*, Enn. *Ann.* 111 (*fide*, Vahlen); Ter. *And.* 296, *Eun.* 886, 898; Plaut. *Aul.* 667, 676, *Trin.* 117 (al. *fide*), 128, 142; *fidēi*, Manil. 3. 107, Sil. 2. 561; *plebei*, Plin. *H. N.* 19. 4. 19, § 54, 18. 3. 4; *aciei*, Cæs. *Civ.* III. 89, *ib.* 93; *perniciei*, Nep. 12. 4.

(b) -ē; viz. *diē*, Plaut.; *fide*, *Corp. I. R. I.* 170; Plaut. *Amph.* 391; *Aul.* cf. Charis. pp. 55, 70 Keil; Hor. *S. I.* 3, 95: *pernicie*, Liv. 5. 13, § 5; *facie*, Lucil. "In casu dandi qui purissime locuti sunt, non 'faciei', uti nunc dicitur, sed 'facie' dixerunt." Gell. 9. 14.

(c) -i; viz. *pernicii*, Nep. 8. 2; *fami*, Plaut. *Stich.* 158; *facii* (cf. Gell. 9. 14); *fidi*, Fast. Coll. Arval. *ad Kal. Oct.*

3. *Stems in -o.* The oldest form was -ci; e.g. *hoie*, *quoi*, 361 *populoi*. Perhaps also *oe* in *pilumnoe*, *poploe*, Fest. p. 205.

ABLATIVE. In early times the ablative ended in -d; e.g. *oqucl-* 362 *tod* (*occulto*); *Banventod* (*Benevento*), *praidad* (*præda*), *sententiad* (*sententia*). The latest inscription containing such ablatives is the *S.C. de Bacc.* B.C. 186. Plantus probably used it or not as he chose. See § 160 and Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. 106.

Plural Number.

NOMINATIVE: *Stems in -a.* The ending -as is quoted from 363 Pomponius, 'Quot lætitiis insperatas modo mi inrepsere in sinum.' (See Ritschl, *N. P. Exc.* I. 117.)

Stems in -o. The earliest forms of ending in inscriptions are -es (not beyond cir. 90 B.C.) and very rarely -e or -oe; e.g. *Atilies*, *magistres*, *plourume*, *Fescennince*: from 200 B.C. or earlier to about the birth of Christ, more frequently -ei, and from about the Gracchi till cir. 90 B.C. -eis, or sometimes -is; e.g. *Italicei*, *oinvorsei* (*universi*), *Q. M. Minucieis*, *Q. F. Rufeis* (i.e. *Q. (et) M. Minucii, Quinti filii, Rufi*), *gnateis*, *heisce*. So in Plautus *hisce*, *illisce*.

The ordinary form in -i appears since the Gracchi, and becomes exclusively used in the Augustan age.

The only instances of dual forms (compare the Greek) are *duo* and *ambo*, which are the forms used in the masc. and neut. (*duæ* feminine as in plur.).

ACCUSATIVE: *Duo*, *ambo*, masc. and neut.; *duos*, *ambos*, also masc. (*duas*, *ambas*, fem.).

GENITIVE: Future participles except *futurus* are very rarely 364 found in the genitive plural, probably on account of the unpleasantness of repeated r (§ 185).

1. *Stems in -a.* The ending -um for -ārum (comp. Oscan -azum; Umbr. -arum or -aru; old Greek -αων) is found;

(a) in some names derived from the Greek; viz.: *amphorum*, (e.g. *trium amphorum*), *drachmum*.

(b) in proper names, especially patronymics, but almost exclusively in dactylic verse (esp. Vergil); e.g. **Lapithum**, **Dardanidum**, **Æneadum**.

(c) The only strictly Latin words in which it occurs are (masculine) compounds of **gigno** and **colo**, and these are so used in dactylic verses only; e.g. **Grajugenum**, **terrigenum**, **cælicolum**. The forms in **-arum** are also used.

2. *Stems in -o.* The ending **-um** (apparently similar to the ³⁶⁵ Umbrian and Oscan forms, and the Greek $\omega\nu$) was perhaps the original Italian form, except in the pronouns, and was gradually superseded in Latin by **-ōrum**, which is common in inscriptions of the second century B.C. and later. In and after Cicero's time (see Cic. *Or.* 46) the genitive in **-um** for ordinary language was found only in certain words. Thus it is found:

(a) in names of weights and measures (chiefly Greek) in combination with numerals. Thus **nummum** (e.g. **tria millia nummum**; but **nummorum accessionem**), **sestertium**, **denarium**, **talentum**, **medimnum**, **stadium**.

(b) in **deum**, **divum**, the compounds of **virum** e.g. **quinquevirum**, **duum virum**, &c. (but in Liv. **decem virorum** is frequent), and in poetry **virum** itself; **liberum** (*children*), **fabrum** (in phrases as **præfectus fabrum**, **collegium fabrum**), **socium** (in prose rarely except of the *Italian allies*, or with **præfectus**), **equum** (often written **ecum**).

(c) in names of peoples (in poetry); e.g. **Achivum**, **Argivum**, **Teu-
crum**, **Celtiberum** (sometimes in prose), **Rutulum**, **Italum**, &c. Other words, e.g. **fluvium**, **famulum**, **juvencum**, are found occasionally.

(d) But few instances of neuters are found; e.g. **somnium**, **armum**, &c., **oppidum** (Sulpicius ap. Cic. *Fam.* 4. 5. § 4).

(e) In adjectives instances are few, e.g. **centum doctum hominum consilia**, **celatum indagator**, &c. (Plaut.); **motus superum atque inferum**, **meum factum pudet** (Ennius); **prodigium horrifera portentum pavor** (Pacuv.); **amicum**, **iniquom**, **æquom** (Ter. *Haut.* 24, 27); &c., and the old phrase **liberum sibi quæsendum** (or **quærendum**) **gratia**, &c. So in Vergil **magnanimum generator equorum**.

(f) **Duum** (frequently), **ducentum**, **quingentum**, **sescentum**, &c. So usually distributives; e.g. **binum**, **quaternum** (never **binorum**, **quaternorum** with **milium**), **senum**, **ducentum**, **quadragesimum**, &c.

(g) For **nostrum**, **vestrum**, &c., see § 388.

DATIVE, ABLATIVE. I. *Stems in -a and -o.* 1. The oldest form, ³⁶⁶ of which any instances are found, was **-oes**; e.g. **oloes** for **illis**. But the form most used in præ-Augustan inscriptions is **-eis**. The ending **-is** is found since the Gracchi, and, almost exclusively, in and after the Augustan time.

2. Stems in **-ia**, **-io** are found sometimes with **-is** instead of **-iis** ³⁶⁷ in inscriptions; e.g. **suffragis**, **prædis**, **provincis**. So in Cic. *Rep.* **sociis**, **præsidiis**, **pecuniis**, &c. Plautus has **gaudis**, **filis** (from **filii**); Vergil has **tænis**; Seneca **supplicis**; Martial **denaris**. In *Mon. Ancyr.* both forms occur not unfrequently; e.g. **municipiis**, **municipis**. **Gratis** (Plaut., Ter.), **gratis** (Cic., Mart.).

3. An ending in **-bus**, as in the second class of nouns, is found ³⁶⁸ in a few words: viz.

(a) **Ambo**, **duo**, always make **ambobus**, **ambabus**; **duobus**, **duabus**.

(b) **Dibus** is found in inscriptions for **Dīs**. (So also **ibus**, **hibus**, from **is** and **hic**.)

(c) In prose, chiefly in inscriptions and legal expressions, **-abus** for **-is** is found in a few substantives; viz. **deabus** (chiefly in phrases, **dis deabusque**), **filiabus**, **libertabus** in opposition to the (usually) masculine **filiis**, **libertis**; rarely, **conservabus**, **natabus**. In late writers also **animabus**, **equabus**, **mulabus**, and (sometimes in inscriptions) **nymphabus**.

A few adjectives occur with this form in Rhenish inscriptions; e.g. **matronis Gabiabus**, **Junonibus Silvanabus**, &c.

The following words of this class are defective or redundant in ³⁶⁹ certain cases. (All words of this sort which in any way belong to the 2nd class have their peculiarities mentioned, where they occur in the enumeration of that class.) See also § 330.

ævom (n.), also used as acc. m.; **balneum** (n.), also plur. **balneæ**, of the *bath house*; **balteus** (m.), also **balteum** (n.), esp. in plur.; **buxus** (f.), also **buxum** (n.); **cælum** (n.), no plur. except **cælos** once in Lucret., where the meaning compels it; **callus** (m.), also **callum** (n.); **carbāsus** (f., rarely m.), pl. **carbāsa**; **cāseus** (m.), also **cāseum** (n.); **cāvum** (n.), a *hollow*, also **cāvus**, m. (sc. *locus*); **clipeus** (m.), also **clipeum** (n.); **collum** (n.), also in old language **collus** (m.); **crōcus** (m.), in sing. also **crōcum** (n.); **cŷtīsus** (m. f.), in sing. also **cŷtīsum** (n.); **dēlicium** (n.) or **delicia** (f.), plur. **dēliciæ**, sing. not frequent; **dīca**, **dīcam**, **dīcas**, **dīcis**, *law suits* (*δικη*), no other forms; **ēpūlæ** (pl.), also sing. **ēpūlum** (n.); **fīmus** (m.), in sing. also **fīmum** (n.); **frēnum** (n.), plur. **frēni** (m.) and **frēna** (n.); **hordeum** (n.), of plural only nom. acc.; **infītiās**, acc. pl. only with verb **ire**, used in no other case; **intūbus** or **intūbus** (m.), also **intūbum** (n.); **jōcus** (m.), in plur. **jōci** and **jōca**; **jūgūlus** (m.), in sing. also **jūgūlum** (n.); **jus jūrandum** (n.), both parts of the word are declined, e.g. **juris jūrandi**, **jure jūrando**, &c.; **lōcus** (m.), in plur. also **lōca**, of *places*,

properly speaking; **loci**, chiefly of places, metaphorically; **macte**, indecl. adj. or adverb, once in Pliny **macti**, but not in all MSS.; **margārita** (f.), also **margāritum** (n.); **mendum** (n.), also **menda** (f.); **nāsus** (m.), also in Plaut. **nāsum** (n.); **nauci** only gen. sing.; **nihil** (n.) only in nom. acc. s.; often contracted **nil**: of the fuller form **nihilum** are used **nihili** as gen. (or loc.?) of price; **nihilo** after prepositions, comparatives, and as abl. of price; and **ad nihilum** (in ordinary language we have **nullius rei**, &c.); **ostrea** (f.), also **ostreum** (n.); **palātus** (m.), usually **palātum** (n.); **pēdum** (n.), a *crook*, only found in acc. s.; **pessum**, *bottom*, only acc. s. after verbs of motion, e. g. **īre**, **dāre**; **pilleus** (m.), also **pilleum** (n.); **pondo**, properly abl. s., also used as indeclinable, '*pounds*'; **porrus** (m.), also in sing. **porrum** (n.); **pūteus** (m.), also rarely **pūteum** (n.); **rāmentum** (n.), also in Plaut. **rāmenta**; **rastrum** (n.), also in plur. **rastri** (m.); **rētīculus** (m.), more frequently **reticulum**; **scalper**, **scalpellus** (m.), also **scalprum**, **scalpellum** (n.); **sībīlus** (m.), also **sībīlum** (n.); **suppētias**, acc. pl., no other case; **tergus** (m.), usually **tergum** (n.); **vallus** (m.), usually **vallura** (n.); **vēnum** (n.), acc. sing. after verbs of motion: Tacitus alone has **venē**. For **vīrus**, **vulgus** see § 338.

For numerical adjectives, some of which are indeclinable, see App. D. i.

CHAPTER VII.

PECULIAR DECLENSION OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

Some nouns adjective, and all pronouns adjective (except ³⁷⁰ possessive pronouns, **meus**, **tuus**, **suus**, **noster**, **vester**), have for all genders the genitive singular ending in **-ius**, the dative in **-ī**. In the other case the inflexions are the same as ordinary stems in **-o** and **-a**. The words belonging to this class are **ūnus**, **ullus**, **nullus**, **sōlus**, **tōtus**, **alter**, **ūter** (and its compounds **uterque**, &c.), **alius**, **ille**, **iste**, **ipse**, **hic**, **is**, **idem**, **qui** and its compounds (**quivis**, &c.).

Of these **alius**, **ille**, **iste**, **is**, **qui** have neuter nom. and acc. ending in **-d** instead of **-m**. Other irregularities are named below.

1. **tōtus**, *whole*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	totūs	tōtā	tōtūm	tōtī	tōtāe	tōtā
Acc.	tōtum	tōtam	tōtum	tōtōs	tōtās	
Gen.	tōtīus in all genders			tōtōrum	tōtārum	tōtōrum
Loc. } Dat. }	tōtī in all genders			tōtīs in all genders		
Abl.							tōtō	tōtā	tōtō

In the same way are declined *sōlus*, *alone*, *ūnus*, *one*, *ullus* (i. e. *unūlus*), *any at all*, *nullus*, *none*.

Also *altēr* (*the other*), *altēra*, *alterum*, gen. *alterius*, dat. *altērī*.

ūtēr, *utrā*, *utrum*, *whether*, i. e. *which of two*, gen. *utrius*, dat. *utri*.

altērūter (*one or other*), *alterutra*, or *altēra utra*, *altērutrum*, or *alterum utrum*; gen. *alterius utrius* (post-Aug. *alterutrius*), dat. *alteri utri* or *alterutri*.

ūterque, *utrāque*, *utrumque*, *each*; *ūtercumque*, *utracumque*, *utrumcumque*, *which so ever* (of two).

ūtervīs, *utrāvīs*, *utrumvīs*, *which* (of two) *you please*; *ūterlībet*, *utrāllībet*, *utrumlībet*, *which* (of two) *you like*.

neuter, *neutrā*, *neutrum*, *neither*.

ipsē (in early writers frequently *ipsus*), *be himself*, *ipsā*, *ipsum*.

The genitive has usually a long penultimate¹; but all (except ³⁷² *solius*, *utrius*, and *neutrius*) are frequent in poetry with *-ius*: so *utriusque* always: *solius* once in Terence.

soli is found as gen. masc. (Cato); *toti* as gen. fem. (Afran.); *nulli* is once or twice used for the masc. and neut. genitive; and *nullo* for the dative; *ulli* once (Plaut.) for gen. masc.; *neutri* is used in the gen. neut. in the sense of *neuter gender*. The feminine datives *unæ*, *nullæ*, *solæ*, *totæ*, *alteræ*, are (rarely) found in early writers to the time of, and including, Cicero and Nepos. *Toto* for dat. masc. is used once by Propertius.

The genitive *nullius* and abl. *nullo* are rarely used substantively of things, but frequently of persons; *neminis* being only found in præ-Ciceronian writers, and *nemine* being only used by Tacitus and Suetonius, except once in Plautus.

2. *ille*, *that*; *iste*, *that near you* (declined like *ille*); *āliūs*, ³⁷³ *another*.

	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	<i>illē</i>	<i>illā</i>	} <i>illūd</i>	<i>āliūs</i>	<i>āliā</i>	} <i>āliūd</i>
Acc.	<i>illum</i>	<i>illam</i>		<i>ālium</i>	<i>ālium</i>	
Gen.	<i>illius</i> in all genders			<i>āliūs</i> in all genders (rare)		
Loc. } Dat. }	<i>illi</i> in all genders			<i>ālii</i> in all genders		
Abl.	<i>illō</i>	<i>illā</i>	<i>illō</i>	<i>āliō</i>	<i>āliā</i>	<i>āliō</i>

The plural is regular in both.

¹ In the comic poets *-ius* and *-iūs* are both found. Cicero (*Or.* 3. 47. 183) implies that *illius* was in his time pronounced *illius*; Quintilian

Old forms of **ille** found in Ennius, Lucretius, and Vergil, are **illi** for dat. sing. and nom. pl. masc.; **illis**, dat. and abl. plural; and in Lucretius **ollas**, **olla**, acc. plural. **Ab oloes** for **ab illis** is mentioned by Festus; **ollus** and **olla** (nom. sing.) by Varro.

Istus for **iste** is found once in Plautus.

In the præ-Ciceronian phrases **alii modi**, **illi modi**, **isti modi**, we have genitives (or possibly locatives); as also in **alii dei**, **alii generis** in Varro, **alii rei** in Cælius. **illæ**, **istæ**, **aliæ** are found in early writers rarely for dat. fem. sing.; **aliæ** as genitive in Cicero, Livy, and Lucretius (once each). Collateral forms, viz. **alis**, masc. nom. (Catull.), **aliâ**, neut. nom. acc. (Lucretius), **ali**, dat. sing. (Cat., Lucr.) are also found. The adverb **alibi** appears to be an old locative.

The demonstrative particle **cē** was sometimes appended to the cases of **ille** and **iste** which end in **-s**, and frequently in an abridged form to the others (except genitive plural), especially in Plautus and the early writers; e.g.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	illĭc	illæc	}	illĭc	illæc.	}
Acc.	illunc	illanc		illosce	illasce	
Gen.	illiusce in all genders					
Loc. }	illĭc in all genders			illisce in all genders		
Dat. }						
Abl.	illōc	illāc	}			
		illōc				

So also **istĭc**.

In nom. sing. **illāce**, **istāce** for fem., and **illōc**, **istōc** for neut. are also found.

The initial **i** of **iste**, **istic** appears to have been sometimes omitted; e.g. **At stuc periculum** (Ter. *Andr.* 566); **quæ sti rhetores** (Cic. *Or.* 1. 19); **quid me sta res** (Cic. *Fam.* 4. 3. 2); **jam stinc** (Verg. *A.* 6. 389); **modo sto** (Hor. *Epist.* 11. 2. 163), &c. See Lachm. *ad Lucr.* p. 197.

3. Hic (stem **ho-**), *this near me*, is declined as follows, the forms in brackets being older forms used by Plautus, &c. (**hosce**, **hasce**, **hujusce** also in Cicero; **hæc** for nom. fem. plur. is found in Varro, Lucretius, and twice or oftener in Vergil. **Haice** neut. pl. only in *S. C. de Bacc.*)

(1. 5. 18) that **unius** was in his time **unĭus**. Probably these words (**illius**, **unius**) are taken as *instances* only. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* 11. 696.)

SINGULAR.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	hīc (hice)	hæc	} hōc (hocc)
Acc.	hunc	hanc (hance)	
Gen.	hūjus or hujusce (hoiusce) in all genders		
Loc.	hīc (adverb)		
Dat.	huic (hoice) in all genders		
Abl.	hōc	hāc (hace)	hōc

PLURAL.

	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	hī (hisce)	hæ (hæc)	} hæc (haice)
Acc.	hōs (hosce)	hās (hasce)	
Gen.	hōrum (horunce, horunc)	hārum (harunce, harunc)	hōrum
Loc. } Dat. } Abl. }	hīs (hībus) in all genders		

4. **Is**, *that* (stem *i-* and *eo-*), is thus declined.

377

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	is	ēā	} id	ēī or ii	eæ	} eā
Acc.	eum	eam		eōs	eās	
Gen.	ējus (in all genders)			eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Loc.	ibi (adverb)					
Dat.	ēī or ēī (in all genders)			ēīs, ēīs or iis		
Abl.	eō	eā	eō			

Em or **im** for **eum** is quoted from the XII. Tables; **eæ** for dat. fem. in Cato; **eiei**, **iei** for dat. sing. in post-Gracchan and præ-Augustan inscriptions; **eis** once for nom. s. masc.; **iei**, **eis**, **eeis** or **ieis** for nom. plur. masc. and **eieis**, **eeis**, and **ieis** for dat. and abl. plural in præ-Augustan inscriptions; **ibus** sometimes in comic poets and Lucretius¹; **ēābus** in Cato for abl. plur. fem.; **i** and **is** in Plautus. **ii** and **iis** were common in post-Augustan inscriptions. Of poets only the præ-Augustan used any of the cases, except that Horace has the genitive and accusative in his non-lyrical writings.

Ennius is said to have written sometimes **sum**, **sam** for **eum**, **eam**, and **sas** for **eas**. (Or perhaps for **suas**.)

The dat. sing. **ei** has rarely a short penultimate (**ēi**): as **ēī** it is frequent in Plautus and Terence and (in the last foot of the hexameter) in Lucretius. As a monosyllable it is also common.

¹ Where **ibus** appears to be long, **hībus** is probably the right reading.

The suffix *-pse* is sometimes found in Plautus appended; e.g. *eapse*, *eumpse*, *eampse*, *eōpse*, *eāpse*; and in Cicero often in the phrase *reapse* (for *re eāpse*). In *ipse* (see above) the suffix is made the vehicle of the case endings. 378

Idem, *ēādem*, *Idem*, acc. *eundem*, *eandem*, *Idem* (compound of *is-dem*) is declined like it, the forms *iidem*, *iisdem* however not being found, and *ēidem*, *ēisdem* not frequently.

For the nom. masc. sing. and plur. *eidem*, *eisdem* are found in præ-Augustan inscriptions. Comp. § 265, 363. *Isdem* also appears to have been in use. For neut. s. *eidem* is found once in a præ-Aug. inscr.

5. *qui* (stem *quō-*), *which*, *what?* *any*, an (adjective) relative, 379 interrogative, and indefinite pronoun is thus declined. Older forms found in Plautus, &c. are added in brackets.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	<i>quī</i>	<i>quæ</i>	} <i>quōd</i>	<i>quī</i>	<i>quæ</i>	} <i>quæ</i>
Acc.	<i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>		<i>quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	
Gen.	<i>cūjus</i> (<i>quoius</i>) in all genders			<i>quōrum quārum quōrum</i>		
Dat.	<i>cui</i> (<i>quoi</i> or <i>quotei</i>) in all genders			} <i>quībus</i> (<i>quīs</i> or <i>queis</i>)		
Abl.	<i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>			

As an indefinite pronoun *quā* is more common than *quæ* in fem. nom. sing. and neut. plur.

Cūjus was treated (in præ-Augustan writers and once in Vergil) as a declinable genitive, i.e. an adjective with *-o* stem (e.g. *is cuja res*, *cujum periculum est*. *Cujum pecus?* (See the suffix *-io* in Book III.) The following forms are found so used: nom. s. *cuja* (f.), *cujum* (n.); acc. *cujum* (m. n.); *cujam* (f.); abl. *cujā* (f.); plur. nom. *cujæ* (f.). (Never used instead of *quorum* or *quarum*.)

In Plautus *cuius* is often a monosyllable.

Quī is used (1) as an ablative (of all genders, and, occasionally in early writers, of the plural) with the preposition *cum* appended (*quicum*); (2) as a substantive relative and interrogative (e.g. *habeo qui utar*); (3) as an adverbial interrogative, *how?* and (4) occasionally as indefinite, e.g. *neuqui*, *siqui* (Plaut.). As a locative *ūbi* (for *quōbi*) is used.

The ablat. plur. *quīs* is found often in Varro, Sallust, and Tacitus, rarely in Cicero.

Qui like any other adjective can be used substantively, but 380 (owing to the use of *quis*, *quid*) it is actually so used in the nom. singular and neuter acc. sing., as an interrogative rarely, and chiefly in dependent questions: as an indefinite pronoun, whether substantively or adjectively, only after *si*, *nisi*, *nē*, *num*.

In the cases named, an allied form **quīs**, neut. **quīd** takes its place. **Quis** (1) as an interrogative is generally a substantive (and as such is in early writers predicated of males or females), but sometimes a masculine adjective: (2) as an indefinite pronoun, it is used both as substantive and as masculine and feminine adjective. **Quid** and its compounds are always substantives.

The compounds of **qui**, **quis** are mainly declined like them, but ³⁸¹ all have **-quid** (not **-quod**), when used as substantives. Other peculiarities are here named

Aliqui, **āliquā**, **āliquod**, *some*. **Aliquis** is a subst. and masc. adj.; and is more common than **aliqui**. **Aliquæ** as nom. fem. sing. occurs in Lucretius once, and not at all as neut. plur. Abl. **āliquī** is sometimes used in Plautus.

Equi, **ecqua**, or **ecquæ**, **ecquod**, *any?* **Equis** is subst. and masc. adj. The only cases besides the nom. in use are dat. **ecui**; acc. **ecquem**, **ecquam**; abl. m. and n. **ecquo**. The plural is rare, but the forms **ecqui**, **ecquos**, **ecquas**, are found.

Quīnam, **quænam**, **quodnam**, *what? which?* (**numquīnam**, &c., **ecquīnam**, &c., *any?*). **Quisnam** is also used.

Quīdam, **quædam**, **quoddam**, *certain*.

Quīcunque, **quæcunque**, **quodcunque**, *whatssoever*. The **-cunque** is sometimes separated from **qui**, &c.; e.g. **quā re cunque possum** :

Quīlibet, **quælibet**, **quodlibet**, *which you like* :

Quīvis, **quævis**, **quodvis**, *which you will*. Sometimes with **cunque** attached; e.g. **quīviscunque**, *whatssoever*.

The following have **quis** instead of **qui** for the nom. sing. masc. ³⁸²

Quisquis, *whosoever* or *whatssoever*; **quidquid** or **quicquid**, *whatewer*, also a substantive. **Quiquī** (nom. sing.) only in Plautus once. **Quisquis** as adjective is not applied to females. Of the other cases we have only the locative **quīquī** in Plaut. and possibly in **cui-cuimodi**: the abl. masc. and neut. **quoquo**; acc. in comic poets **quemquem**; **quīquī** nom. plur. masc.; in Livy **quibusquibus** (dat. pl. perhaps in quotation from ancient document), and **quaqua**, in Tacitus as abl. fem. sing.; elsewhere only as adverb.

Quisquam, n. **quicquam**, *any at all*. Generally used as substantive, but **quisquam** is also used adjectively of females (as well as of males). **Quiquam** as ablative in Plautus. The plural and the feminine singular are not used. **Quodquam** also not used.

Quispiam, **quæpiam**, **quodpiam**, *some*. Plaut. has an abl. **quīpiam**.

Quisque, **quæque**, **quodque**, *each*. **Quicque** or **quidque** is subst. **quisque** used of a woman in Plautus.

Its compound **unusquisque** is similarly declined.

Quis appears to have stem **qui-**, and to belong to the **-i** stems (see ³⁸² Chap. x). Probably the forms (now partly assumed by **quo-**) were, Nom. **quis**, neut. **quid** (so also **is**, **id**); Gen. **quis**; Acc. **quem** (the proper accus. of **quo-** being **quom** now used as conjunction), neut. **quid**; Abl. **qui** (hence possibly **quid**, *wherefore*; but comp. **τι**). Plural nom. and acc. **ques** (old form used by Cato and Pacuvius, cf. § 363), neut. **quia** (used as conjunction); Gen. **cuum** (found in Plautus); Dat. Abl. **quibus**.

CHAPTER VIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

THE substantives, called personal pronouns, are very peculiar in ³⁸⁴ their inflexions, nor are all the cases formed from the same stem.

	<i>1st Person.</i>	<i>2nd Person.</i>	<i>3rd Person.</i>
SINGULAR.			SING. and PLUR.
Nom.	ĕgo	tu	no nom.
Acc.	me	te	se
Gen. (see below)			
Dat.	mihī or mi	tibi	sibi
Abl.	me	te	se
PLURAL.			
Nom. Acc.	nos	vos	
Gen.	nostrum	vestrum (vostrum)	
Dat. Abl.	nobis	vobis	

SINGULAR. *Accusative.* The forms **med** and **sed** occur as ³⁸⁵ accusatives in some early inscriptions, and **med** and **ted** both as accusatives and ablatives in Plautus. The **d** is probably the ablatival **d**, incorrectly transferred to the accusative as well¹. Quintilian also mentions an old form **mehe**. **Tete** was rarely written for **te**: **sese** frequently for **se**.

Genitive. The old genitive of the 1st and 2nd persons was **mis**, ³⁸⁶ **tis**; the latter is found in Plautus. This was replaced as possessive by the adjectives **meus**, **tuus**; and as objective by the gen. sing. neut. **mei** (*of my being*), **tui**. So **suus** (adj.), **sui** for the genitive (both singular and plural) of the reflexive pronouns.

¹ Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Excurs.* (1869), p. 11.

Dative. **mi** is used both by Cicero and the poets. 387

For **sibi** old forms are **sibe**, **sibeī** (cf. § 265).

Ablative. See above under *accusative*.

PLURAL. *Accusative.* For **nos** we have **enos** in the *Carmen Arvale*.

Genitive. As possessive genitives the adjectives **noster** and **vester** 388 were used; as objective **nostri**, **vestri**, and rarely **nostrum**, **vestrum**; as partitive **nostrum**, **vestrum**, and in the comic poets sometimes **nostrorum**, **nostrarum**, **vestrorum**, **vestrarum**.

To all cases (except **tu** nom.) of these substantive pronouns the 389 particle **-met** is sometimes added. For **tu**, **tutē** or **tutīmet** are found.

The adjectives have in the ablative case **-met** or **-pte** often appended; e.g. **meopte**, **suāmet**; rarely in the gen. sing., e.g. **tuipte**; and acc. plur., e.g. **suosmet**, **suāmet**.

CHAPTER IX.

NOUNS OF CLASS II.

THE second main class of nouns contains stems ending in the semiconsonantal vowels **u** and **i**, or in a consonant.

i. DECLENSION OF **-u** STEMS.

The case suffixes, as seen in consonantal stems, are preserved 390 entire only in three or four nouns. They usually combine with the final vowel of the stem. The terminations thus become sing. nom. **-us**; acc. **-um** (for **-u-em**); gen. **-ūs** (for **-u-is**); dat. **-ui**, often **-u**; abl. **-ū** (for **-ue**); plural nom. acc. **-ūs** (for **-u-es**); gen. **-uum**; dat. abl. **-ūbus**, generally **-ībus**. Some have collateral stems in **-o**, which are at least as early as the **-u** stems (see below).

The few neuter nouns differ only in the nom. acc. sing., 391 which exhibits the bare stem, and the nom. acc. plural which has the vowel **a** added (**-ua**). The contracted form of the dat. sing. is alone found now. (The neuters are **cornu**, **genu**, **pecu**, **veru**; also **artua** and **ossua** pl.)

No adjectives have stems in **-u**; except perhaps compounds of **manus**; but these are found only in nom. and acc. sing., except **angvimanūs** acc. pl. twice in Lucr.

(a) The words which retain the suffixes entire (being semi-³⁹²consonant stems) are

grūs (usually f.) acc. s. **gruem**; &c. dat. abl. pl. **gruibus**;

sūs (m. f.) acc. s. **suem**; &c. dat. abl. pl. **suibus**, **sūbus** and **sūbus**; a gen. sing. **sueris** is also mentioned;

bōs (m. f.) acc. s. **bōv-em**; &c., gen. pl. **bovm**, **bovom** or **bovum**; dat. abl. **būbus** rarely **bōbus**;

Jōv- nom. s. **Jup-pīter** (for **Jov-pater**); acc. s. **Jōv-em**; &c.: an old gen. pl. **Joum** is also mentioned.

(b) The remaining words are here arranged according to the³⁹³ letter preceding the final **u**. (But few however of the numerous verbals in **-tu** are here given.) All are masculine, except **cōlus**, **dōmus**, **idus** (pl.), **mānus**, **porticus**, **quinquatrū** (pl.), **trībus**; and names of women and trees. A few are fem. or neut. as well as masc.

The dat. pl. is in **-ibus**, unless otherwise stated.

- bu** **trībus** (f. dat. abl. pl. **tribūbus**).
- mu** **dōmus** (f.) voc. **domus**, gen. **domus** (**domi** only in Plaut.),³⁹⁴ loc. **domui**, usually (as from **-o** stem) **domi**; dat. **domui**, rarely **domo**; abl. **domo**, sometimes **domu**. Plur. nom. **domus**, acc. **domos**, sometimes **domus**; gen. **domorum** (Lucr. Verg.), **domuum** (Sen. Plin. Tac.), dat. abl. **domibus**.
- cu** **ācus** (m. f. dat. abl. pl. **acūbus**); **arcus** (m. rarely f. dat. abl. pl. **arcūbus**: another form of gen. is **arci** or **arqui** (Cic. Lucr.), nom. pl. **arci**); **ficus** (f., only found in gen. and abl. s. and nom. acc. pl.; other cases, as well as these, from a stem in **-o** which is rarely m.); **lācus** (m. dat. abl. pl. usually **lacūbus**; **laci** gen. s. in inscr. of Sulla's time); **pēcu** (n. not in gen. s. or dat. abl. pl. see § 458); **porticus** (f.); **quercus** (f. gen. pl. **quercōrum**, no dat. s. or dat. abl. pl.); **spēcus** (m. also f. dat. abl. pl. usually **specūbus**: rarely a nom. s. neut. **specus**; also nom. pl. **specā**).
- gu** **algu** (only as abl. s.); **fāgus** (f. **-u** stem only in nom. pl.; other cases from **-o** stems).
- tu (-su)** **āstus** (m.); **artus** (m. dat. abl. plur. almost always **ar-³⁹⁶tūbus**); sing. very rare: **astus** (m. often in abl. sing.; also, rarely and in silver age, nom. s. and nom. acc. pl.); **cāstus** (m. also abl. pl. from **-o** stem); **exercītus** (m.); **fastus** (m. i.e. *pride*; **fastūs**, **fastibus** are also found, rarely, in sense of *calendar*); **frētus** (m. only in nom. gen. acc. abl. sing.; but a neuter stem in **-o** is more usual); **impētus** (cf. § 443); **mētus** (m. no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); **myrtus** (f. only nom. acc. pl.; all cases, except gen. pl., are found from a stem in **-o**); **noctu** (f. only abl. s.; generally as adverb;

for -i stem see § 418); *partus* (m. dat. plur. *partūbus*); *portus* (m. dat. abl. plur. both in *-ūbus* and *-ībus*); *angīportus* (m. only abl. s. and acc. pl.; a neuter with stem in -o is more common); *rietus* (m. rarely *rietus* n. nom.; *rieta* nom. pl.); *rītus* (m.); *saltus* (m.); *sēnātus* (m. for genitive see §§ 399, 463); *singultus* (m.); *sītus*, *drought* (m. no plur. or dat. s.; also a stem in -i, § 417); *spīritus* (m.); *testu* (only in abl. sing.; also *testum*, *testo*, n.); *tumultus* (m.); *vultus* (m. acc. pl. *vulta* twice, Enn., Lucr.).

Also numerous verbal substantives (e.g. *gēmītus*, *ictus*, ³⁹⁷ *luctus*, *nexus*, *quāstus*, cf. § 800); some of which are found only in the ablative singular; e.g. *arcessitū*, *concessu*, *nātu*, &c., in *promptu*, in *procinctu*, *injussu*: others only in the dative and ablative singular; e.g. *irrisui*, *irrisu*; *ostentui*, *ostentu*; &c. An oscillation between abl. in -u and -o is found in *plebis scito*, *-scitu*; *opus est facto*, *factu*, &c.

- du *grādus* (m.); *īdus* (f. pl.).
- nu *ānus* (f.); *cornus* (f. besides nom. s. only in abl. s. and ³⁹⁸ nom. pl.; an -o stem in dat. abl. s. and pl.); *cornu* (n. also nom. acc. s. *cornum*); *gēnu* (n. also an old nom. acc. *gēnus*); *mānus* (f.); *pēnus* (f. rarely m.; also two neut. stems, in -o, and, rarely, in -ōs (§ 458): all are found in sing. but usually *penu* for abl.; in plur. only acc. *penus*, *penōra*); *pīnus* (f. has -o stem also; abl. s. always *pinu*, abl. pl. *pinis*; no gen. pl.); *sīnus* (m.).
- lu *cōlus* (f. dat. only *colo*, abl. *colu*, *colo*; acc. pl. also *cōlos*; no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); *gēlus* (m. rare, except in abl. s.; a stem in -o is also used).
- ru *currus* (m.); *laurus* (f. besides nom. s. only in gen. and abl. sing. and nom. acc. pl.; also a stem in -o declined throughout, but no gen. pl.); *nūrus* (f.); *pronurus* (f.); *quīnquātrus* (f. pl.); *sōcrus* (f.); *prosocrus* (f.); *tōnītrus* (m. also a neuter stem in -uo); *vēru* (n. dat. abl. pl. *verubus* and *veribus*; also nom. s. *verum*).
- su *cūpressus* (f. besides nom. only gen. abl. s. and nom. acc. pl. both from -u and -o stems); *luxus* (m.); *ossu* (n. only gen. pl. *ossuum*, Pacuv. and nom. acc. pl. *ossua* in inscript.); *sexus* (m. also an indec. n. nom. acc. *secus*). See also, for supine forms, under -tu.

A genitive in -i, chiefly in words with *t* preceding the *i*, possibly from some confusion with the past participle, was frequent in writers of the sixth and seventh centuries U.C. These instances are given: *adspecti* (Att.); *adventi* (Ter.); *æsti* (Pac.); *exerciti* ³⁹⁹

(Næv., Att., Varr.); *fructi* (Cat., Ter., Turp.); *gemiti* (Plaut.); *lucti* (Att.); *ornati* (Ter.); *parti* (Pac.); *piscati* (Turp.); *porti* (Turp.); *quæsti* (Plaut., Ter., &c.); *salti* (Att.); *senati* (Plaut., Sallust, and was most common in the seventh cent. U.C.); *soniti* (Cæc., Pac.); *strepiti* (Enn.); *sumpti* (Plaut., Cat., Lucil., &c.); *tumulti* (Plaut., Ter., Enn.); *victi* (Plaut.). In some other words (see above) the *-o* stem is found in other cases as well as the genitive. [For other forms of the genitive, see § 463.]

Examples of declension of stems in -u.

400

SINGULAR.

Nom.	sū-s	arcū-s	grādū-s	}	cornū
Acc.	su-em	arcu-m	grādu-m		
Gen.	su-īs	arcū-s	grādū-s	}	cornū-s
Dat.	su-ī	arcu-i or arcū	grādu-i or grādū		
Abl.	su-ē	arcū	grādū		

PLURAL.

Nom. }	su-ēs	arcū-s	grādu-s	cornu-a
Acc. }				
Gen.	su-um	arcu-um	grādu-um	cornu-um
Dat. }	sū-būs and su-ībūs	arcū-būs	grād-ībūs	corn-ībūs
Abl. }				

CHAPTER X.

ii. DECLENSION OF -I STEMS.

NOUNS with stems ending in *-i* exhibit the following case endings, composed partly of the final stem vowel, partly of case suffixes.

SINGULAR. The nominative has one, sometimes more than one, of four forms. It ends

(a) in *-ēs*. These are almost all feminine.

(b) in *-īs*, masc. and fem.; neuter in *-e*.

(c) in *-s*, after dropping the final vowel; a preceding *t* or *d* is then also dropped as in consonant stems (§ 436). The same form is used in adjectives for all genders. No neuter substantives have *-s*.

(d) in *-r* or *-l*; viz. some stems end in *-er* for masc.; others, neuter in *-ār* or *-āl*. A few adjectives have *-ar*, or *-ōr* for all genders. The *r* or *l* is the final consonant of the stem.

Accus. -em is found for masc. and fem. in all adjectives, and ⁴⁰² always or usually in most substantives. A few substantives have also -im; very few have -im always, and of these last only *vīs* and *sitis* are found often in the accusative at all. (The neuter accusative is like the nominative.)

Gen. in -īs, *Dat.* -ī,

Loc. Abl. in -ē or -ī. Adjectives with nom. sing. in -īs have -ī ⁴⁰³ always, other adjectives, except participles, used as such (see § 419), have -ī usually. Most substantives, substantively used adjectives, and participles have -ē. Neuters with -ē, -ī, or -r in the nom. sing. have -ī in the abl.

PLURAL. *Nom.* -ēs, rarely -īs; *Acc.* -ēs or -īs indifferently (on ⁴⁰⁴ -eis see § 265, 266). Neuters have in both cases -ia, that is, -ā suffixed to the stem. *Gen.* -ium in prose. In verse the i is sometimes omitted for metre's sake in stems ending in -ntī, and in a few other words. *Dat. Loc. Abl.* -ibus.

Some older forms of the cases will be found in Chap. XII., but the early inscriptions, i.e. before the seventh century U.C., contain very few instances of -i stems.

(N.B. In the list given below, the occurrence of an accus. in -im, or of an abl. in -e from an adjective, or in -i from a substantive, will be mentioned. The instances of the nom. plur. in -īs, being probably not peculiar to particular words, will not be mentioned.)

The origin of the -i stems¹ and of their case-endings² is ob- ⁴⁰⁵scure. Very few of these stems appear to correspond with -i stems in Sanskrit or Greek (e.g. *ignis*, Sanskr. *agni-*; *poti-*, Sanskr. *pāti-*, Greek *πόσι-*; *angui-*, Sanskr. *ahi-*, Gr. *ἔχι-*; *turris*, *τύρρις*; *ovis*, Sanskr. *avis*, Gr. *οῖς*); many correspond to stems with a, or (Greek) o or v as final vowels. Some are clearly weakened forms of -o stems (e.g. *exanimis*, *inermis*, *sublimis*, &c., and comp. *humilis* with *χθαμαλός*, *imber-* (*imbri-*) with *ὄμβρος*, *nocti-* with *noctu*, *sitis* with *situs*, perhaps also *ponti-* with *pontufex*, *fusti-* with *fustuarium*, &c.); others have lost a consonant³ (e.g. *vi-* for *vīri-*, *cucumi-* for *cucumis-*, *tigri-* for *tigrid-*, and compare *clavis* with *κλειδ-*; *apis* with *ἐμπίς*, *ἐμπίδ-*; *ἔρω* acc. from *ἐριδ-*⁴). It is probable therefore that the -i of these stems is, at least in most cases, the representative of an earlier vowel, and, according to the

¹ See L. Meyer, *Vergl. Gr.* I. 126, II. 117 sqq., 162 sqq.; Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* p. 384, 432, 452, ed. 2.

² See Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 727, 734, 738 sqq. ed. 2; Bücheler, *Lat. Dec.*

³ Key considers -i to stand for -ic; *Essays*, 215, 236, &c.; *Lat. Gr.* p. 441, &c. ed. 2.

⁴ But see Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 563, ed. 2.

general law of Latin vowel-changes, may therefore often have been historically preceded by *e* (long or short). (In the very early inscriptions we have *aidiles* beside *ædilis* n. sing., and *martē, martei* for *marti*, dat. s., *militare* for *militaris*, nom. s.) This conclusion is confirmed by the fact that in numerous stems a nom. sing. is found in *-es*, as well as in *-is*; and it would account for the predominance of *-e* in the ordinary case-endings. It may be noted that none even of the words quoted above, as having the best claim to an original *-i*, have *-im* in the accusative sing. (But see § 196.)

The weakness of the *-i* is shewn by its frequent omission before ⁴⁰⁶ the nominative suffix *s*, whenever the effect of an adjoining *s* on the preceding consonants would not be dangerous to the identity of the stem. Thus *loquax, stirps, mens, ars, mus* for *loquacis, stirpis, mentis, artis, muris* (cf. § 192); but *sublimis* not *sublimps*; *avis* not *aus*; *ungvis* not *unx* (comp. *ningvis, nivi-, nix*); *vates* or *vatis* not *vās*; *vestis* not *vēs*; &c. In the words *cānis, juvēnis, mensis* the *i* as well as the *s* is suffixal, and it is not unlikely that some other words (e. g. *indoles, vates*, &c.) may belong properly to the class of nouns with consonant stems. (See the Preface.)

The origin of the long vowel in the nominatives in *-ēs* is not ⁴⁰⁷ clear. Some stems (e. g. *plebes*, also *plebs*; *fames*, also *famis*) have cases like the first class of nouns (§ 340).

A large proportion of the *-i* stems have only one syllable besides ⁴⁰⁸ the *-i*, or are compounds with no further derivative suffix. Again, a very large proportion have the syllable preceding *-i* long. And in many of these, two consonants immediately precede the *-i*, as if the addition of the *-i* had either forced together the other syllables, or were itself a means, at least in the gen. plur., of giving play to a too heavy mass. (Comp. § 435.)

The chief derivative suffixes are *-āci, -enti, -ili, -āli, -āri*.

The following is a tolerably complete list of words of this ⁴⁰⁹ class, except that some little-used compounds are omitted, and specimens only given of the principal classes of derivatives. In some words there is little or no positive evidence of the stem having *-i*, and they are placed here or among consonant stems in accordance with such analogies as may be found.

1. Stems with labial before *-i*.

410

All retain *i* or *e* in nom. sing. except *stirps, trabs, plebs, urbs, nix*.

(a) *Stems in -pi*.

-āpi *apis* (f. gen. pl. sometimes *apum*); *gausāpe* (f. abl. sing. also has acc. pl. A neuter stem in *-o* is more usual).

-ōpi	cōpem (adj. no nom. sing.).
-ūpi	rūpes (f.).
-uppi	puppis (f. acc. regularly <i>-im</i> ; abl. often in <i>-i</i> ; puppe, though frequent, being later; not before Ovid).
-æpi	cæpe (n. only used in nom. acc. sing.; usually stem in <i>-a</i>); sæpes (f. also sæps rarely).
-ēpi	præsēpe (n. also has acc. pl. præsēpes (f.)); abl. s. præsēpio; abl. pl. præsēpiis; and perhaps acc. s. præsēpim).
-lpi	Alpes (f. pl.); volpes (f. also volpis once Petron.).
-rpi	stirps (f., sometimes as <i>tree stem</i> m.; nom. s. stirpis twice, and stirpes once in Liv.); turpis (adj.).

(β) *Stems in -bi.*

411

-ābi	trabs (f. trābes Enn.).
-ōbi	scōbis (f.); scrōbis (m. f. also nom. s. scrobs Colum.).
-ābi	lābes (f.); tābes (f. only in singular, and that is rare; abl. tabē, tabo usually, tabē once in Lucr.).
-ūbi	nūbes (f. also nubs Liv. And.); pūbes (f. dat. pubē Plaut. once); impūbis (adj.).
-ēbi	plebs (f. sometimes written pleps; also has nom. s. plēbes and (Liv.) plebis; see §§ 340, 357; no plural).
-mbi	delumbis (adj. Plin. once); pālumbes (m. f. also pālumbis, besides gen. and acc. sing. and nom. acc. and abl. pl. from a stem in <i>-o</i> ; pālumbibus is not found).
-rbi	corbis (m. f. abl. in <i>-i</i> twice in Cato); imberbis (adj. older stem in <i>-o</i>); orbis (m. abl. sometimes in <i>-i</i>); urbs (f. sometimes written urps).

(γ) *Stems in -mi.*

412

-āmi	fāmis (f. rare except in gen. s.; other cases from fames, § 340).
-ūmi	cūcūmis (m. acc. in <i>-im</i> , abl. in <i>-i</i> ; also with stem cūcūmis-); incōlūmis (adj.).
-īmi	exānīmis, semianīmis, unanimis (adj. also earlier <i>-o</i> stems, which alone are used in plur.).
-āmi	infāmis (adj.; acc. infamam once Lucil.).
-ōmi	cōmis (adj.).
-ūmi	implūmis (adj.); rumis (f.? old word; only acc. in <i>-im</i> ; abl. in <i>-i</i>).

- ēmi birēmis, trirēmis, &c. (adj. often as subst. f.; abl. rarely in -e).
 -īmi sublimis (adj. also an early -o stem).
 -rmi abnormis, enormis (adj.); biformis, informis, &c. (adj.); inermis (adj. also an earlier form in -o); vermīs (m.).

(δ) *Stems in -vi.* (For -qvi see § 414; for -gvi § 415.) 413

- ui lues (f. also has acc. and rarely abl. s. no plur.); strues (f. no gen. or nom. acc. plur.). For grūs, sūs, see § 392.
 -āvi āvis (f. abl. sometimes in -i); grāvis (adj.)
 -ōvi ōvis (f. but in ancient formula m.).
 -ēvi brēvis (adj.); lēvis (adj.).
 -īvi nix (f. gen. pl. only in Lamprid. See below ningvis).
 -āvi clāvis (f. acc. sometimes in -im); conclāve (n.); nāvis (f. acc. often in -im; abl. often in -i); rāvis (f. acc. in -im; abl. in -i); svāvis (adj.).
 -ēvi lēvis (adj.).
 -īvi cīvis (m. f. abl. often in -i); acclīvis, declīvis, proclīvis (adj. also with -o stems).
 -nvi tenvis (adj.), see § 92.
 -lvi pelvis (f. acc. sometimes in -im; abl. usually in -i).
 -rvi enervis (adj.).

2. *Stems with a guttural before -i.*

414

(a) *Stems in -ci, -qvi.*

All drop -i in nom. sing. except those ending in -sci and -qvi.

- qvi quis (pronoun. See § 383. Comp. also is § 377).
 -ōci præcox (adj. for older præcoquis; also rarely a stem in -o).
 -ēcī (-īci) simplex (adj.); dūplex, &c. (For supplex see § 439).
 -āci fornax (f.); pax (f., no gen. pl.), and numerous verbal adjectives (abl. s. rarely in e, except as proper names); e.g. audax, dīcax, fērax, lōquax, vivax, &c.
 -auci fauces (f. pl., also fauce abl. sing.).
 -ōci atrox (adj.); cēlox (f., but in Liv. m.); fērox (adj.); sclox (adj., old word); vēlox (adj.).
 -ūci lux (f. abl. sometimes in -i), Pollux (m. old nom. s. Pollūces).
 -æci fæx (f. no gen. pl.).

-īci	bīlicem (adj. acc. s.); fēlix (adj.); pernix (adj.); and the verbal forms chiefly feminine, but in plural used also as neuter adjectives; e.g. <i>victrix</i> , <i>ultrix</i> , <i>corruptrix</i> , <i>fau-trix</i> , &c.
-nci	deunx (m.); quincunx (m.), &c.; lanx (f. no gen. pl.).
-lci	calx (f. sometimes m., no gen. pl.); falx (f.); dulcis (adj.).
-rci	arx (f.); merx (f., also old nom. s. <i>merces</i> , <i>mers</i>).
-rqvi	torqvis (m. rarely f. nom. sing. rarely in -es).
-sci	fascis (m.); piscis (m.).

(β) Stems in -gi, -gvi, -hi.

415

All retain i or e in nom. sing.

-āgi	ambāges (f. pl. also abl. s., <i>ambāge</i> ; the gen. pl. only in Ovid once, <i>ambagum</i>); compāges (f.); contāges (f. only in Lucr. abl. once <i>contāgē</i>); propages (f. once in Pacuv.); strāges (f.).
-ūgi	jūgis (adj.).
-ngvi	angvis (m. f. abl. rarely in -i); bilingvis (adj.); exsangvis (adj.); ninguis (f. once in Lucr. same as <i>nix</i>); pingvis (adj.); ungvīs (m. abl. sometimes in -i).
-ēhi	vēhes (f. also <i>vehis</i> Colum., gen. pl. <i>vehum</i> in Cod. Theod.).

Examples of declensions of stems with labial or guttural before -i. Compare § 447. 416

SINGULAR.			adj. m. f. n.
Nom.	nūbē-s	nāvī-s	audax
Acc.	nube-m	nave-m or navim	audāce-m n. audax
Gen.	nubī-s	navī-s	audaci-s
Dat.	nubī	navī	audaci
Loc.	nubī	navī }	audaci
Abl.	nubē	navē }	(rarely audacē)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	nubē-s	navē-s	audacē-s n. audaci-a
Acc.	nubē-s or nubī-s	navē-s or navī-s	audacē-s or audaci-s n. audaci-a
Gen.	nubi-um	nāvi-um	audaci-um
Dat. }			
Loc. }	nubi-bus	navī-bus	audaci-būs
Abl. }			

3. Stems with a dental before -i.

417

(a) *Most stems in -ti*, preceded by a consonant or long vowel, and a few others drop *i* (and then *t* also) in nom. sing.; but stems in *-sti*, and a few others, retain it. Two or three have nom. sing. in *-es*.

-āti *nātis* (f.); *rātis* (f.). So also *fātis* (found only in *adfatim*).

-ōti *pōtis*, *pōtē* (only in nom. and both forms alike for all genders and numbers). For *compos*, &c. see § 443.

-ūti *cūtis* (f.). Perhaps also *intercus*, § 443.

-ēti *hēbēs* (adj. abl. in *-i*, but in Celsus once in *-e*); *tērēs* (adj.). No gen. pl.; *hebetia* occurs twice; *teretia* only in Gell.

-ēti (*-īti*) *ancīpīti-*, nom. s. *anceps*, also (once in Plaut.) *ancipes* (adj. abl. s. always in *-i*, no gen. pl.): so also *biceps*, *triceps*, *præceps* (acc. s. *præcipem* (Læv. or Liv. Andr.?), abl. *præcipe* Enn.).

-īti *sītis* (f. acc. in *-im*, abl. in *-i*, no plur. Comp. *situs*, § 396).

-āti *crātis* (f. nom. s. only in Veget., acc. s. *cratim* Plaut. and *cratem*; comp. *craticula*); *grātes* (f. pl.; only nom. acc. and once, in Tacitus, abl. *grātibus*); *vātes* (m. f. also rarely *vatis*; gen. pl. usually *vatum*). So *Reāte* (abl. in *-e*).⁴¹⁸

Burgher names (adjectives); e.g. *Arpīnas* (old form *Arpinatis*); *Larinās*; *Fidenās*; *Antiās*; *Privernās*; &c.: also *cūjas* (nom. *cujatis*, Plaut.); *nostrās*; *optimās* (nom. sing. not found); *pēnātes* (m. pl.); *summātes* (m. pl.); *infimātis* (nom. s.) occurs once in Plaut. [*primas*, *mag-nas* only late]. For *sanates* see Fest. p. 321, Müll.

-auti *cautes* (f.).

-ōti *cōs* (f. no gen. pl.); *dōs* (f. gen. pl. usually in *-ium*).

-ēti *lōcūplēs* (adj. abl. s. usually in *-ē*; gen. pl. sometimes in *-um*); *rēte* (n. abl. sometimes in *-e*; acc. s. also *re-tem*, m.); *tāpēte* (n. sing. acc. m. *tāpēta*, abl. *tāpēte* (both in Sil. only); plur. nom. acc. *tāpētia*, *tāpēta*; dat. abl. *tāpētibus*, *tāpētis*); *trāpētes* (m. pl., acc. *trāpētas*, abl. *trāpētibus*; but forms from a stem in *-o* are generally used).

-īti *lis* (f., older *stlis*); *dīs* (adj., contracted for *dives*), nom. sing. once only (Ter.); *mīti-s* (adj.); *Quirīs* (adj.); *Sam-nīs* (adj.); *vīti-s* (f.).

-pti *neptis* (f. abl. once in *-i* in Tac.).

-cti *nox* (f., also abl. s. *noctu*, chiefly adverbial); *lac* (n., also *lact* (Pliny, *H. N.* XI. §§ 232, 236, &c. ed. Detlefsen) and *lacte*; abl. s. *lacti*; no plur.; *lactes* (f. pl.); *vectis* (m. abl. rarely in *-i*).

The neuter names of towns, **Bibracte**, **Soracte**, have abl. in **-e** (**Sauracti** Varr. once).

-nti- Adjectives and participles. Abl. sing. usually in **-i** when used as epithets, in **-e** as substantives; participles always in **-e** as participles proper (e.g. in abl. of circumstances, or with an object). Nom. pl. sometimes in **-īs**, usually in **-es**; acc. plur. in **-īs** or **-ēs** indifferently; gen. plur. in **-ium**, but sometimes **-um** for metre sake in poetry.

Participles (very numerous); e.g. **āmans**, **mōnens**, **sēquens**, **præsens**, &c.

Adjectives; e.g. **āmens**, **clēmens**, **contīnens**, **dēmens**, **dīlīgens**, **ēlīgans**, **ēlōquens**, **ingens** (abl. always in **-i**), **innōcens**, **insōlens**, **libens**, **pētūlans**, **præstans**, **prūdens**, **rēcens**, **rēpens**, **sāpiens**, **sons** (nom. s. not used), **insons**, **vēhēmens**, **violens** (Hor. but usually **-o** stem), &c.

Substantives have abl. in **-e**; gen. pl. in **-um** occasionally in poets, except from monosyllabic nominatives; **ādulescens** (m.); **ānimans** (m. f. in plur. n.); **antes** (m. pl.); **cliens** (m. also **clienta** f.); **consentis** (m. plur.; gen. **consentum**); **dens** (m. gen. pl., according to Varro's express statement **dentum**; but MSS. and later grammarians give **dentium**); **bidens**, *a rake* (m. abl. in **-i** once in Lucr. at end of verse; *a sheep* f.); **trīdens** (m. abl. in **-i** sometimes at end of verse); **dextans** (m.); **dodrans**, &c. (m.); **fons** (m.); **frons** (f. in old writers sometimes m.); **gens** (f.); **infans** (m. f.); **lens** (f. acc. s. sometimes in **-im**); **mens** (f. old nom. s. **mentis**); **mons** (m.); **occīdens** (sc. sol m.); **ōriens** (sc. sol m.); **pārens** (m. f. gen. plur. often in **-um** even in prose); **pons** (m.); **rūdens** (m. gen. often in **-um**); **sementis** (f. acc. sometimes in **-im**); **sentēs** (m. pl. rarely f.); **serpens** (f. generally); **sponte** (abl. s. f.; also rarely **spontis** gen. sing.); **tōrens** (sc. fluvius m.); **triens** (m.).

-lti **puls** (f. gen. pl. only in Arnob.).

420

-rti **ars** (f.); **iners**, **sollers** (adj.); **cohors**, **cors** (f.); **fors** (f. no plur.); **fortis** (adj.); **Māvors**, **Mars** (m.); **mors** (f.); **pars** (f. sometimes acc. in **-im**, abl. in **-i**); **expers** (adj. no gen. pl.); **sors** (f. abl. s. rarely **sorti**; old nom. s. **sortis**); **consors**, **exsors** (adj. no gen. pl.).

-sti **agrestis** (adj. abl. as substantive (m.) in **-e** rarely); **cælestis** (adj.); **fustis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **hostis** (m. f.); **pestis** (f.); **postis** (m. abl. often in **-i**); **restis** (f. acc. usually in **-im**); **testis** (m.), *a witness* (m. f.); **tristis** (adj.); **vestis** (f.). So **Præneste** (abl. in **-e** except once in Propert.).

(β) Stems in -di.

421

All in -di preceded by a vowel retain -i or -e in nom. sing. except *fraus*.

-ūdi	rūdis (adj.); rūdis (f.); sūdis (f. not found in nom. s.); trūdes (f. only plur., and that rare).
-ēdi	pēdis (m. f.).
-īdi	fīdis, a <i>harpstring</i> (f. <i>fides</i> once Cic. <i>Arat.</i> 381); vīrīdis (adj.).
-ādi	clādes (f. also <i>cladis</i> Liv.).
-audi	fraus (f. sometimes with u for au; gen. pl. also <i>fraudum</i>).
-ōdi	enōdis (adj.).
-ædi	ædes (f. also <i>ædis</i>); cædes (f. also <i>cædis</i> Liv.).
-ēdi	sēdes (f. gen. pl. usually <i>sedum</i>).
-ndi	frons (f. old nom. <i>frondis</i> and <i>fros</i>); glans (f.); grandis (adj.); juglans (f.); lendes (f. pl.); libripens (m.); nefrendes (adj. pl.).
-rdi	sordes (f. plur., also sing. <i>sordem</i> ; <i>sordis</i> gen. Plaut. once; <i>sordi</i> once in Ulpian; abl. <i>sorde</i> rare; <i>sordē</i> once Lucr.). Adjective compounds of <i>cor</i> , stem <i>cord-</i> (abl. s. always in -i): <i>excors</i> , <i>concors</i> , <i>discors</i> , <i>miserīcors</i> , <i>socors</i> , <i>vēcors</i> .

Examples of declension of stems with a dental before -i.

422

Comp. § 447.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	ratī-s	sēquen-s	ar-s	ædes or ædis
Acc.	rate-m	sequente-m n. sequens	arte-m	æde-m
Gen.	ratī-s	sequentī-s	artī-s	ædi-s
Dat.	ratī	sequentī	artī	ædī
Loc. } Abl. }	ratē	sequentē or sequentī (§ 419)	artē	ædē

PLURAL.

Nom. } Acc. }	ratē-s	sequentē-s (§ 419) n. sequenti-a sequentē-s or sequentī-s	artē-s	æde-s
Gen.	ratī-s (or ratī-s?)	n. sequenti-a	artīs or artēs	ædi-s or ædē-s
Dat. }	ratī-um	sequenti-um	artī-um	ædi-um
Loc. } Abl. }	ratī-būs	sequentī-būs	artī-būs	ædī-būs

4. Stems ending in *-ni*, *-li*, *-ri*, *-si*.

423

(a) *Stems in -ni*.All retain *-i* in nom. sing. None have nom. sing. in *-es*.

- āni* immānis (adj.); inānis (adj.); māne (n. indecl. abl. in *-e*); mānes (m. pl.); pānis (m. no gen. pl.).
- ūni* clūnis (m. f.); fūnis (m., once f. in Lucr.); mūnis (adj. Plaut.).
- ceni* mcēnia (n. pl.).
- cni* effrēnis, infrēnis (adj. stems in *-o* more frequent); lēnis (adj.); lien (m. also liēnis Cels., gen. pl. in *-ium* and *-um*); pēnis (m.); rēnes (m. pl. gen. pl. sometimes in *-um*. Also a stem rien-).
- īni* acclīnis (adj.); crīnis (m.); finis (m. f.; in plur. rarely f.; abl. s. often in *-i*); affinis (adj. as subst. m. f.; abl. in *-e* and *-i*).
- mni* amnis (m. abl. often in *-i*); indemnis (adj. post-Aug.); insomnis (adj. Aug. and post-Aug.); omnis (adj.); sollemnis (adj.).
- gni* insignis (adj.); ignis (m. abl. usually in *-i*); segnis (adj.).
- nni* biennis, sexennis, &c. (adj.); bipennis (adj. also subst. f. abl. in *-i*); perennis (adj.).
- rni* bicornis (adj.).

(β) *Stems in -li*.

424

All retain *-i* or *-e* in nom. sing. except neuters in *-āli*, which sometimes drop it.

- ōli* indōles (f. no plur.); sōbōles or suboles (f. plur. rare; no gen. pl.). Comp. proles, § 426. Also interpōlis (adj.).
- īli* āgilis, dēbilis, fācilis, and many other verbal adjectives; grācilis (adj. also a stem in *-o*, Ter. Lucil.); novensiles (adj. m. pl.); sīmīlis (adj.); stērīlis (adj. with *-o* stem once in Lucr.); strīgīlis (f. abl. usually in *-i*).
- āli* æquālis (adj. also subst. m. abl. in *-i*); canalis (m. f. abl. in *-i*); contūbernālis (m. f. abl. *-e* and *-i*); jūgālis (adj.); nātālis (adj. as subst. m. abl. often in *-e*: see also § 331); nōvālis (as subst. f. and *-ale* n.); quālis (adj.); rīvālis (adj. as subst. m. abl. in *-e* and *-i*); sōdālis (m. abl. in *-e* and *-i* equally); tālis (adj.). Proper names, e.g. Jūvēnālis, have abl. in *-e*.

Neuter adjectives used substantively often drop the final *-e* and shorten final *-al*; e.g. ānimāl, Baccānāl, bidentāl, cāpītal, cervicāl, Lūpercāl, pūteāl, tōral, tribūnāl, vectīgāl, &c. But fōcāle, penētrāle.

Plural names of feasts; e.g. *Baccānālia*, *compītālia*, *Flōrālia*, *Saturnālia*, *sponsālia*, &c. have gen. pl. sometimes in *-ōrum*, as if from *-o* stems. So also *vectigāliorum* (Varr. Suet.).

-allī	callis (m. f.); valles (f. also vallis); convallis (f.).	426
-aulī	caulis (m. also cōlis).	
-ōli	mōles (f.); prōles (f. the plur. once only, viz. acc. in Colum.).	
-ollī	collis (m. abl. rarely in <i>-i</i>); follis (m.); mollis (adj.).	
-ūli	ēdūlis, cūrūlis, tribūlis (adj.).	
-ēli	fēles (f. also fēlis); mēles (f. also maelis Varr.); crūdēlis, fidēlis, patruelis (adj.).	
-elli	imbellis (adj.); perduellis (adj.); pellis (f.); versipellis (adj.).	
-ili	ædilīs (m. aīdiles in very early inscr., abl. usually in <i>-e</i> : as adj. once in Plaut.); Aprīlis, Quintīlis, Sextīlis have abl. in <i>-i</i> ; bīlis (f. abl. usually in <i>-e</i>); Civīlis (as proper name, abl. in <i>-e</i>); vīlis (adj.); exīlis, servīlis, and other derivative adjectives.	427

Neuter adjectives used substantively: e.g. *ancīle* (gen. pl. *ancīliorum*), *cūbīle*, *ēquīle*, *hastīle*, *mantīle*, *mōnīle*, *ōvīle*, *sēdīle*.

-illi	imbēcillīs (adj. in Seneca rarely; regular stem in <i>-o</i>); mille (adj. indecl. in sing.; in plur. only used as subst.).
-------	--

Examples of declension of stems in -ni, -li. Comp. §§ 451, 461. 428

SINGULAR.

Nom.	ignī-s	simīlī-s	}	simīlē	ānimāl
Acc.	igne-m	simile-m			
Gen.	ignī-s			simīlī-s	animāl-is
Dat.	ignī				
Loc. } Abl. }	ignī or ignē }			simīlī	animālī

PLURAL.

Nom.	ignē-s	simīlē-s	}	simīlī-ā	animālī-ā
Acc.	ignī-s or ignē-s	simīlī-s or simīlē-s			
Gen.	ignī-um					simīlī-um	animālī-um
Dat. } Loc. } Abl. }	ignī-bus		simīlī-būs	animālī-būs	

(γ) Stems in -ri.

429

Stems ending in -ri preceded by *ë* usually drop the *i* in the nom. sing. masc. and drop the *ë* before *r* in all other cases; hence usually, e.g. *acer* (m.), *acris* (f.), *acre* (m.). Those ending in -*äri* usually drop *e* or *i* in the nom. acc. sing. neuter.

- äri** *Arar* (m. acc. in -*im*; abl. in -*i* or -*e*); *hilaris* (adj. also with stem in -*o*, Plaut. Ter. Cic.); *märe* (n. abl. sometimes in -*e* in poetry; pl. only nom. acc. except *marum* Næv., *maribus* Cæs. once); *bimäris* (adj.); *pär* (adj. cf. § 454); *impar*, *dispar* (adj.).
- öri** *föris* (f.); *biföris* (adj.); *mëmor* (adj. gen. pl. only once used, viz. *memörum* in Verg., no neut. nom. acc.); *immëmör* (*immemoris* nom. Cæcil.); *indëcöris* (adj. no gen. or neut. pl.).
- tri** *cëler* (*cëleris* m. in Cato); *Liger* (m. acc. in -*im*; abl. in -*i* or -*e*); *Tibëris* or *Thybris* (m.); *Vësëris* (m.).
- (-pri) *vepres* (pl. in sing. only *veprem*, *vepre*; usually m. Probably had n. sing. in -*ës*, comp. *veprëcula*).
- (-bri) *bilibris* (adj.); *bimembris* (adj.); *cëlëber* (adj. *cëlëbris* as m. sometimes); *December* (adj.); *febris* (f. acc. often in -*im*; abl. usually in -*i*); *fënebris* (adj.); *fünëbris* (adj.); *imber* (m. abl. in -*i* frequently); *lügübris* (adj.); *mültebris* (adj.); *November*, *October* (adj.); *sälüber* (adj. often *salubris* m.).
- (-cri) *äcer* (adj. in Næv. and Enn. also as f.; *acris* is rarely m.); *äläcer* (adj. *alacris* as m. rarely); *mëdiocris* (adj.); *völücer* (adj., rarely *volucris* as masc. adj. cf. § 456).
- (-gri) *tigris* (usually f., also with stem *tigrid-*).
- (-tri) *linter* (or *lunter* f. rarely m.); *püter* (adj. usually *putris*); *venter* (m.); *üter* (m.). Also *tres* (pl.).
- (-stri) *aplustre* (n. also rare pl. *aplustra*); *bilustris*, *illustris*, *sublustris* (adj.); *bimestris* (adj. abl. rarely in -*e* Ovid); *campester* (adj. also *campestris* as m.); *equester* (adj. *equestris* as m. once); *päluster* (adj. also *palustris*); *pëdester* (adj.); *sequester* (m.; an acc. and dat. abl. s. and nom. pl. from a stem in -*o* occur rarely); *silvester* (adj. usually *silvestris*); *terrestris* (adj. once *terrester*).
- äri** Numerous adjectives, with contemporaneous or subsequent stems in -*io*. The neuter when used as substantive often drops *e* in nom. sing.
- articularis*, *auxiliaris*, *popularis*, &c. (see Book III.).

- mōlāris (m. sc. dens, abl. in -i); nāris (f.); pugillares (m. sc. codicilli).
 Neuters: altāria (pl.), alveāre, calcār, cochleāre, exemplar (exemplāre Lucr.), lacūnar, lāqueār, lūpānār, pulvīnār, tālāria (pl.), torcūlar.
- auri auris (f.).
- ōri concōlor, discōlor, versicōlor (adj. abl. in i, except rarely in verse).
- orri torris (m.); extorris (adj.).
- ūri būris (m. acc. in -im; no abl. found; also with -a stem); sēcūris (f. acc. often in -im; abl. always in -i).
- urri turris (f. acc. usually in -im; abl. often in -i).
- erri verres (m. also verres Varr.).

(δ) *Stems in -si.*

432

All retain -i in the nom. sing., except **as**, **mas**, **mus**, **glis**.

- āsi (-āri) mās (m.).
- assi as (m. rarely assis). So also its compound semis: but **bessis**, **decussis**, **centussis**, &c. (probably adjectives) are parasyllabic. **Casses** (m. pl. also **casse** abl. s.); **classis** (f. abl. often in -i).
- ūsi (-ūri) mūs (m.); plūs (n. gen. s. pluris only of *price*, cf. Pref. vol. II. p. lviii.) abl. s. plure rare, no dat. s.; in plural nom. plūres (m. f.), plūra (n.); acc. plures, rarely pluris, gen. plūrium; dat. plūribus; so also complūres (plur.); but **compluria** once Ter. and see Gell. v. 21).
- ussi amussim (m. only acc. s.); tussis (f. acc. in -im; abl. in -i).
- esssi messis (f. acc. sometimes in -im); nēcesse (indec., used only as secondary predicate, 'a matter of necessity.' The form **necessum** is found in præ-Ciceronian writers and Lucr.; **necessus** as nom. in Ter.; as genitive (according to Lachm. ad Lucr. 6. 815) in *S. C. de Bacc.*).
- īsi (-īri) glis (m.); vis (f. acc. vim, abl. vi, gen. and dat. rare; in plural acc. vis is found once or twice in Lucr., but the regular pl. is vīres).
- nsi ensis (m.). Also numerous derivative adjectives; e.g. **Castrensis**, **Narbonensis**, &c. So **atriensis** (m. sc. servus abl. rarely in -e); **circenses** (m. pl. sc. ludi); **Maluginensis** (as proper name with abl. in -e); **bimensis** (adj.). For **mensis** see § 460.
- xi axis (m. also written assis; abl. rarely in -i).

Examples of declensions of stems in -ri, and declension of vis. 433
Comp. § 461.

SINGULAR.		m. f.	n.	
Nom.	imbēr	ācer (m.) acri-s (f.)	} acre	vis
Acc.	imbre-m	acre-m		vim
Gen.	imbrī-s	acrī-s		vis (rare)
Dat.	imbri			vi (rare)
Loc.	} imbrī or }	acrī		
Abl.					vi
PLURAL.				
Nom.	imbrē-s	acrē-s	} acri-a	vīrē-s
Acc.	imbrī-s or imbrē-s	acrī-s or acrē-s		virī-s or vire-s
Gen.	imbri-um	acri-um		virī-um
Dat.	} imbrī-bus	acrī-būs		
Loc.				virī-bus
Abl.				

CHAPTER XI.

iii. DECLENSION OF CONSONANT STEMS.

The suffixes for masc. and fem. nouns with stems ending in a consonant are: *Singular* Nom. -s (which however has fallen off or was intolerable in stems ending in -n, -l, -r): Acc. -em; Gen. -is; Dat. -ī; Abl. -ē. *Plural* Nom. Acc. -ēs. Gen. -um. Dat. Abl. -ibus. For the older forms see Chap. XII.

The locative was usually the same as the ablative, but in some words what was probably its original form remains, the same as the dat. (e.g. *Carthaginē* or *Carthagini*; *tempori* (written *tempēri*), *ruri*).

These suffixes are appended without alteration of the stem except for nom. sing.

The suffixes of neuter nouns differ from the above only in having the bare stem, sometimes with the vowel modified, for nom. acc. sing.; and -ā (instead of -es) suffixed for nom. acc. plural.

A large proportion of the consonant stems have two syllables, the second syllable being a derivative suffix. The final stem con-

sonant is always preceded by a vowel (except in **cor**, from stem **cord-**, **mensis**, **volucris**), and this preceding vowel generally short¹. (Comp. § 408.) The principal exceptions to this short quantity are the numerous stems in **-tāt**, **-ōn**, **-ōr** and a few in **-ic**.

The following enumeration is tolerably complete, except that specimens only are given of such classes of derivatives as contain very numerous instances.

1. Stems ending in mutes (and **m**).

436

Stems ending in mutes form the nominative singular by adding **s**, but the dentals (**t**, **d**) being assimilated to it fall away. A short **ē** preceding the final stem consonant is usually changed to **ī** in other cases than the nom. sing. (§ 234. 3 *b*).

e.g. **princep-** nom. **princeps**, acc. **princīp-em**; **jūdēc-** nom. **jūdex**, acc. **jūdīc-em**; **rādīc-** nom. **rādx**, acc. **rādīc-em**; **ēquēt-** nom. **ēquēs**, acc. **ēquīt-em**; **pēd-** nom. **pēs**, acc. **pēd-em**.

Only three substantives are neuter, viz. **ālec** (also **alex f.**), **cāput** (with its derivatives **occīput**, **sincīput**) and **cor**. The adjectives have no neut. nom. acc. plural.

(a) Labial Stems.

437

- āp** **daps** (f. nom. s. rare; no gen. pl.).
- ōp** **ops** (f. nom. s. only as name of goddess); **inops** (adj. abl. s. in **i**; no neuter n. acc. pl.).
- ēp (-ūp)** **auceps** (m.); **manceps** (m. **mancīp-** is more usual than the older **mancūp-**).
- ēp (-īp)** **forceps** (m. f.); **munīceps** (m. f.); **particeps**, **princeps** (adj. abl. s. always in **-ē**; no neut. n. acc. pl.)²; **adeps** (m. f. sometimes written **adīps**: no gen. pl.).
- ip** **stip-em** (f. no certain nom. s. or gen. pl.).
- ēb (-īb)** **cælebs** (adj.; no neut. nom. acc. pl.).
- m** **hiemps** (f. sometimes written **hiems**; cf. § 70).

¹ Consequently, the accentuation of the syllables is not altered, as it would have been, if the gen. pl. had ended in **-ium**, or neut. nom. acc. pl. in **-ia**; e.g. **princeps**, **principum**, but **principium**, **principia**.

² The genitives, **municipium** once or twice in inscriptions, **principium** often in MSS. of Livy, **forcipium** in extract from Lucilius, are probably only mistakes of scribes. So **hospitium** in good MSS. of Cic. and Liv., **obsidium** in Liv. and Cæs., **judicium**, **artificium**, &c.

(b) Guttural Stems.

43³

(a) Stems in -c:

- āc fax (f. no gen. pl.; old nom. s. faces); frāces (f. plur. no gen.).
- ūc crux (f. no gen. pl.); nux (f.); dux (m. f.); tradux (m. rarely f.); rēdux (adj. abl. in -i except as oblique predicate); trux (adj. no gen. or neut. n. acc. pl.).
- ēc fœnisex (m.); nex (f.); prēc-em (f. no nom. s.); rēsex (m.); sēmīnēc-em (adj. no nom. s.).
- ēc (-īc) Chiefly masculine. āpex (m.); cārex (f.); caudex or 439 cōdex (m.); cīmex (m.); cortex (m. sometimes f.); cūlex (m.); forfex (m. f.); frūtēx (m.); īlex (f.); illex (m.); imbrex (m. f.); lātēx (m.); mūrex (m.); ōbīce (only in plur. and abl. sing. f. sometimes m.); pælex or pelex (f. probably πάλλαξ); pōdex (m.); pollex (m.); pūlex (m.); pūmex (m.); rāmex (m.); rūmex (m. f.); sīlex (m. f.); sorex (m.); vortex or vertex (m.); vitex (f.).
Semi-adjectival compounds; e. g. index (m. f.); jūdex (m. f.); vindex (m. f.); artīfex (m. f.; abl. sing. as adjective in -i); carnīfex (m. f.); ōpīfex (m. f.); pontīfex (m. f.); auspex (m. f.); extispex (m. f.).
Adjectives: supplex (abl. i in prose; ē frequently in metre); bivertex, &c.
ibic-em (m. acc. s.); pantices (m. pl.); urpicem (m. acc. sing.; irpices nom. pl.) are not found in nom. sing.
- īc Chiefly feminine. appendix (f.); cālix (m., κύλιξ f.); 440 dīcis (gen. s. only in phrase dīcis causā or gratiā); fīlix (f.); fornix (m.); fūlix (f. usually fūlica); larix (m. f.); pix (f. no gen. pl.); sālix (f.); vārix (m. f.); vīc-em (f.; no nom. sing. or gen. pl.).
- āc limax (usually f.). For adjectives see § 414.
- ūc vox (f.).
- ēc ālex or hallex (f. also a neuter form alec or halec); vervex (m.).
- īc All fem. cīcātrix; cervix; cornix; cōsturnix; cōxendix; 441 lōdix; mātrix; mērētrix (the adjective has -i stem); natrix; nūtrix; rādix; struix; vibic-em (no nom. s.). (Of

clcatrix, cervix, meretrix, instances of an acc. pl. in *-is* are found).

(β) *Stems in -g:*

442

- ūg *conjunx*, often written *conjux* (m. f.); *bijūgem, quadrījūgem, &c.* (adj. no nom. s., stems in *-o* more usual).
 -ēg *grex* (m.); *segrēg-em* (adj. acc. s.); *āquilex* (m.).
 -īg *strix* (f.); *rēmex* (m.).
 -ūg *frūgem* (f. no nom. sing.; *frux* and *fruges* quoted as early forms of nom. s.).
 -ēg *rex* (m.); *lex* (f.); *exlex* (adj. only nom. and *exlēgem*, acc. s., in use).

(c) *Dental Stems.*

(a) *Stems in -t:*

443

- āt *ānas* (f.), (gen. *anitum*, C. N. D. 2. 48).
 -ōt *compōs* (adj.); *impōs* (adj.).
 -ūt *intercus* (adj. not found in abl. s. or nom. acc. or gen. pl.).
 -ūt (-īt) *cāput* (n. abl. in *-i*, Catull.); *occīput* (n.); *sincīput* (n.).
 -ēt Nom. sing. in *-ēs*; *ābiēs* (f.); *āriēs* (m.); *pāriēs* (m).
 Nom. sing. in *-ēs*; *interpres* (m. f.); *indīges* (m., rare in sing.); *perpes* (adj. abl. sometimes in *-i*); *prāpes* (adj. abl. sometimes in *-i*); *sēges* (f.); *tēges* (f.); *impētē* (abl. s. also rarely *impētis* gen. sing.).
 -ēt (-īt) Nom. sing. in *-ēs*;

Substantives: *āmes* (m.?) ; *cāspes* (m.); *fōmes* (m.): 444
gurges (m.); *līmes* (m.); *merges* (f.?) ; *palmes* (m.);
poples (m.); *stīpes* (m.); *termes* (m.); *trāmes* (m.).

Semi-adjectival: *antistes* (m. f., also *antistīta* f.);
cāles (m., also in Ovid *cālitibus regnis*); *cocles* (m.);
cōmes (m. f.); *ēques* (m.); *hospes* (m., sometimes in poetry f.; also *hospīta*, as f. sing. and neut. pl.); *mīles*
 (m. f.); *pēdes* (m. f.); *prāstes* (m. f.); *sātelles* (m. f.);
vēles (m.).

Adjectives: *āles* (mostly as subst. m. f.; gen. pl. usually, because in dactylic verse, *alituum*); *Cārēs* of *Cāre* (from which Vergil has abl. *Cārēte*, and Hor.

Cærīte); dives; sospes (also as epithet of Juno sospita; old form dat. seispitel C. I. R. 1110); sūperstes. None of these have neut. nom. acc. pl.

- āt A very numerous class of (chiefly abstract) substantives (all feminine) in -tāt, e.g. cīvitas, æstas, cālāmītas, **simultas**, hērēditas, **tempestas**, voluptas, cupīditas. The genitive plural is occasionally formed in -ium, especially from civitas and the three nouns next following, but from others than civitas rarely before the Augustan age.
sātiās (f. usual only in nom. s.; acc. and abl. also in Lucret.).
damnas (adj.; in formula **damnas esto, sunt**o both for nom. sing. and plur.).
- ōt nēpōs (m.); sācerdōs (m. f.).
- ūō jūventūs (f.); sēnectūs (f.); servītūs (f.); virtūs (f.); sālūs (f. only sing.).
- ūt quiēs (f.); inquiēs (f. also in nom. sing. as adj.); requiēs (f. no dative, or plural; also as an -e stem, § 340).

(β) Stems in -d:

446

- ād vās (m. f. no gen. pl.), *bail*.
- ūd pēcūs (f.), *a head of cattle*.
- ēd pēs (m.); tripēs, cornīpēs (adj.), &c.; compēdēs (f. pl. also abl. s., *compede*, gen. pl. once *compedium* Plaut.); quadrūpēs (f. usually, also m. n.; abl. sometimes in -i: nom. pl. *quadrūpēdia* once in Colum.).
- ēd (-īd) obsēs (m. f.; præsēs (m. f.); dēsēs (adj.); rēsēs (adj.).
- īd capīs (f.); cassīs (f.), *a helmet*; cuspīs (f.); hence *tricuspidē* (abl. sing.); lāpīs (m. rarely f.); promulsīs (f.).
- rd cōr (n. no gen. pl.). Compounds of cōr have stems in -ī (§ 447).
- æd præs (m., gen. pl. *prædum*, Lex Malac. 64; *prædium*, Gai. *Inst.* IV. 94; old form of plur. *prævidēs*).
- ōd custōs (m. f.).
- aud laus (f., gen. pl. rarely in -ium).
- ūd pālūs (f. *palūs* Hor.); incūs (f.); subscus (f.).
- ēd hērēs (m. f.); exhēres (adj.); mercēs (f.).

Examples of declensions of mute stems.

447

Compare §§ 416, 422.

SINGULAR.	(adj. m. f. n.)	m. or f.	f.	m.
Nom.	princep-s	jūdex	ætā-s	pēs
Acc.	{ princip-em (m. f.) princeps (n.)	judic-em	ætāt-em	pēd-em
Gen.	princip-is	judic-is	ætāt-is	ped-is
Dat.	princip-ī	judic-ī	ætāt-ī	ped-ī
Loc.)	princip-ē	judic-ē	ætāt-ē	ped-ē
Abl.)				
PLURAL.				
Nom. }	princip-ēs (no neut.)	judic-ēs	ætāt-ēs	ped-ēs
Acc. }				
Gen.	princip-um	judicum	ætāt-um (sometimes ætāt-ium)	ped-um
Dat. }	princip-ībūs	judic-ībus	ætāt-ībūs	ped-ībus
Loc. }				
Abl. }				

2. Stems ending in -n.

Stems ending in -n form the nominative singular in one of two ways:

Either the nom. sing. is formed by dropping the final **n**; thus stems in -ōn, -dōn, -gōn, and a few others which are all masc. or fem.: e. g. sermōn-, sermo (m.); lēgiōn-, legio (f.); grandōn-, grando (f.); ōrīgōn-, ōrīgo (f.). In the oblique cases -ōn becomes -īn.

Or the stem becomes the nom. sing. without alteration or addition. Thus stems in -mēn, which, except one, are all neuter, and a few others which are mainly masculine: e. g. agmēn (n.), gen. agmīnis; tibīcēn (m.), gen. tibīcinis. In the oblique cases -ēn becomes īn.

Three words, cān-is, jūvēn-is, sēn-ex, are exceptional.

-ān cānis (m. f., old form cānes (Plaut.)). The derivative canīcula seems to imply an -ī stem).

-ōn (-īn) nom. s. in -o. All except some here named are feminine. hōmo (m. also in old language with stems homōn-, hemon-); nēmo (m. f. gen. and abl. sing. rare; cf. § 372); turbo (m. turben, Tib.); cāro (f. no gen. pl. The stem is carn- for cārōn-. In Liv. 37. 3 carnis is nom. s.).

margo (m. rarely f.); **ōrīgo** (f.); **ābōrīgīnes** (m. pl.); **aspergo** (f.); **compāgo** (f.); **ambāgīne** (f. abl. s. only); **indāginem** (f., also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other feminine substantives in **-gōn**.

cardo (m.); **ordo** (m.); **grando** (f.); **hārundo** (f.); **hirūdo** (f.); **testūdo** (f.); **alcēdo** (f.); **grāvēdo** (f.); **ūrēdo** (f.); **cūpīdo** (f. sometimes m.); **sōlītūdo** (f.), &c.; and some other abstract feminine substantives in **-īdōn**, **-tūdōn**, &c.

-ēn (-īn) **flāmen** (m.), a priest; **fīdīcen** (m.); **oscen** (m., sometimes f.); **tībīcen** (m.); **tūbīcen** (m.); **pecten** (m.), **glūten** (n.); **sangven** (n.), and more frequently **sangvīs** (m.); **pollīn-em** (m. also gen. and abl. s.). For stem **fēmen-**, nom. **fēmur** (n.), see § 454.

And the numerous verbal neuters; e. g. **agmen**, **lēnīmen**, **pūtāmen**, **vōlūmen**, **nōmen**, &c.; **flāmen** (n. is little used except in abl. s. and pl. and nom. acc. pl.); **binōmīnis** (adj. gen. s. no other case); **cognōmīnem** (adj. also abl. sing. and nom. pl.).

-ēn **sēn-ex** (m. sometimes in poetry f.): the other cases do not contain **-ec-** (which is seen in **senec-tus**, **senecio**, &c.); **jūvēn-is** (m. f.).

-ōn All masculine, except **Juno** and abstract substantives in **-lōn**, which are all feminine, even when used with concrete meaning.

āgāso (m.); **āquīlo** (m.); **bāro** (m.); **būbo** (m. once fem.); **būfo** (m.); **caupo** (m.); **cento** (m.); **cūdōn-e** (m. only in the abl. case); **leo** (m.); **līgo** (m.); **mango** (m.); **mūcro** (m.); **ōpīlio** or **upīlio** (m.); **pāpīlio** (m.); **prædo** (m.); **pugio** (m.); **sermo** (m.); **stellio** (m.); **vesper-tilio** (m.); **titio** (m.); and others.

Cāpīto (m.); and other descriptive names of persons.

ternio (m.); **sēnio** (m.); and other names of numbers. **Anio** (also stem in **-ēn** with nom. **Aniēn**).

commūnio (f.); **perduellio** (f.); **rēgio** (f.); **lēgio** (f.); **ōpīnio** (f.); **dīcion-em** (f. acc. also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other derivatives from adjectives and present stem of verbs.

lectio (f.); **ōrātio** (f.); **cenātio** (f.); **sorbitio** (f.); **nātio** (f.); and many other derivatives from supine stem of verbs.

Examples of declension of nouns with -n stems.

451

Compare § 428.

SINGULAR.	m.	n.	m.	f.
Nom.	tībīcēn	} agmēn	hōmo	lēgiō
Acc.	tībīcīn-em		homīn-em	legiōn-em
Gen.	tībīcīn-īs	agmīn-īs	homin-īs	legiōn-īs
Dat.	tībīcīn-ī	agmin-ī	homin-ī	legiōn-ī
Loc. } Abl. }	tībīcīn-ē	agmin-ē	homin-ē	legiōn-ē
PLURAL.				
Nom. } Acc. }	tībīcīn-ēs	agmin-ā	homin-ēs	legiōn-ēs
Gen.	tībīcīn-um	agmin-um	homin-um	legiōn-ura
Dat. } Loc. } Abl. }	tībīcīn-ībūs	agmin-ībūs	homin-ībūs	legiōn-ībūs

3. Stems ending in -l, -r, -s.

Stems ending in -l, -r, -s are used as the nominative singular without addition or change, except that some neuters change *ēs* into *ūs*, and others change *ōr* into *ūr*, *ōs* into *ūs*. 452

(a) *Stems in -l.*

453

- āl sāl (m. sometimes in sing. n., no gen. pl.); Hannībal; Adherbal; &c.
- ūl consul (m.); exul (m. f.); praesul (m. f.).
- il vīgil (m. sometimes f.); pervīgil (adj.); pūgil (adj.); mūgil (m. also mūgilis). The ablat. sing. when it occurs (as in *vīgil* and *pervīgil*) is in -i (cf. § 424).
sūpellectil- (nom. s. sūpellex, f., no plural; abl. s. in i frequently); sil (n.).
- ōl sōl (m. no gen. pl.).
- ell fēl (n.); mēl (n.). Both drop the second l in the nom. sing., and in plural have only nom. acc.

(β) *Stems in -r.* (Some are properly in -s: cf. § 183.)

454

- ār Lār (m.); baccār (n.); jubār (n.); instār (n. only in nom. acc. sing.); pār (m. f.); compār (m. f.; as adjectives the last two have -i stems).
- ōr æquor (n.); marmōr (n.); ādor (n. only nom. acc. s. except ādōris twice, ādōris once in old poet).

Four neuters change *-or-* to *-ur-* for nominative and accusative cases; *ĕbur* (n.); *fĕmur* (n., in other cases stems *femōr-* and *femĕn-*, § 449, are alike used); *jĕcur* (n., in other cases stems *jĕcōr-*, *jĕcĭnĕr-*, are alike used, and more rarely *jĕcĭnōr-*); *rōbur* (n., probably once had stem in *-s*; comp. *robustus*; and Cato probably wrote in one place *robust*).

Slave names; e.g. *Marcipor*, i.e. *Marcus' slave* (*por* = *puer*, old *pover*), *Lucipor*, *Publipor*, *Quintipor*, &c. were disused in *Quintilian's* time. The stem was probably in *ōr*.

-ūr *augur* (m. f., once had stem in *-s*; cf. *augustus*); *furfur* (m.); *Lēmūres* (m. pl.); *turtur* (m. f.); *vultur* (m.); *cicur* (adj.).

fulgur (n.); *guttur* (n. rarely m.); *murmur* (n.); *sulfur* (n.). So *Anxur* (n. m. § 324), *Tibur* (n.).

-ĕr *ācipenser* (m.); *agger* (m.); *anser* (m. rarely f.); *asser* ⁴⁵⁵ (m.); *carcer* (m.); *Cĕlĕres* (m. pl.); *lāter* (m.); *laver* (f.); *Mulcĭber* (m. also *Mulciberi* in gen. s.); *mūlier* (f.); *Opĭter* (m.); *passer* (m.); *prōcĕres* (m. pl., sing. rare); *tūber* (also with stem in *-ur*), *a kind of fruit-tree* (f.); *the fruit* (m.); *vespĕr-e* (m. abl.; otherwise with *-o* stem); *vōmer* (m. sometimes in nom. *vōmis*).

dĕgĕner (adj. abl. always in *-i*); *pauper* (adj.); *ūber* (adj. abl. almost always in *-i*), *fruitful*.

ācĕr (n.); *cādāver* (n.); *cĭcer* (n.); *gibber* (Plin. n.); *ĭter* (n. rare except in nom. acc. sing.); *ĭtĭner* (n. rare in nom. acc. sing.); *jūgĕra* (n. pl.; in sing. has stem in *-o*); *pāpāver* (n. also in Plaut. m.); *pĭper* (n.); *sĭler* (n.); *sĭser* (n.); *sūber* (n.); *tūber* (n.), (1) *a bump*, (2) *a moril*; *ūber* (n.), *a teat*; *verbĕra* (n. pl. also abl. sing. *verbĕre*, and rarely gen. s. *verbĕris*).

-ĕr (-r) *pāter* (m.); *māter* (f.); *frāter* (m.); *accĭpĭter* (m.); all omit *e* before *r* in all cases except nom. sing.

-arr *far* (n., in plur. only nom. acc.).

-ōr All, except three, masculine.

456

ōlor (m.); *sōror* (f.); *uxor* (f.); *prĭmōr-em* (acc. m., nom. sing. not found, abl. s. usually in *i*).

ardor (m.); *dōlor* (m.); *āmōr* (m.); *cruor* (m.); *fulgor* (m.); and other verbals from present stem.

actor (m.); *auctor* (m. f.); *āmātor* (m.); *auditor* (m.); *ensor* (m.); and other verbals from supine stems. For adjectives in comparative degree see § 460.

- ūr fūr (m.).
 -ēr vēr (n. no plur.).
 -cr vōlūcris (f. Cf. § 430).

(γ) *Stems in -s.*

457

All except *vas*, *os* (*a bone*), *mensis*, change *s* into *r* before a vowel; i.e. in all cases except nom. sing.

- ōs (-ōr) All neuter, except *lēpus* and *arbos*.

458

corpus (n.); *dēcus* (n.); *dēdēcus* (n.); *fācīnus* (n., also stem *facinēr-*); *fānus* (n.); *frīgus* (n.); *lītus* (n.); *nēmus* (n.); *pectus* (n.); *pēcus* (n. See also § 395); *pēnus* (n., more usually f. with stem in *-u*; see § 398); *pīgnus* (n., also stem *pīgnēr-*); *stercus* (n.); *tempus* (n., but *tempēri* is the best attested spelling for the locative); *tergus* (n.).

lēpūs (m.); *arbōs* (f. also *arbōr*).

tēnus (indecl.), *stretch?* used as adverb.

- ūs (-ēr) nom. sing. *-us*; other cases, *-ēr*. Originally *-ōs*, § 213. 5.

ācus (n.); *fōdus* (n.); *fūnus* (n.); *gēnus* (n.); *glōmus* (n.); *jūgērum* (n. gen. pl. and *jugeribus* dat. abl. pl.; the other cases from an *-o* stem); *lātus* (n.); *mūnus* (n. in nom. acc. pl. both *munera* and *munia*); *hōlus* (n.); *ōnus* (n.); *ōpus* (n.); *pondus* (n.); *raudus* (n.); *rūdus* (n.); *sēcus* (n. only nom. acc. sing.); *scēlus* (n.); *sīdus* (n.); *vellus* (n.); *viscus* (n.); *ulcus* (n.); *vulnus* (n.).

Vēnus (f.); *vētus* (adj.; abl. almost always *vetere*).

- ēs (-ēr) nom. s. *-ēs* (gen. *-ērīs*).

459

Cērēs (f.); *pūbēs* (adj.); *impūbēs* (adj., oftener *impūbis*, neut. *impūbe*).

- īs (-ēr) *cīnis* (m. rarely f.); *cūcūmis* (m., also with stem *cucumi-* § 412); *pulvīs* (m. rarely f., also *pulvīs*). In oblique cases *-īs* becomes *-er*; e.g. *pulvīs*, *pulvērem* (§ 184. 3).

- ās *vās* (n., plural *vāsā*, *vasōrum*, *vasīs*, from stem in *-o*, of which the singular is found in early writers), *a vessel*; *fas* (n.), *nefas* (n., both only in nom. acc. sing.).

- oss *ōs* (n. See also § 398), *a bone*; *exōs* (adj. once in *Lucret.*).

- ōs (-ōr) All masculine except *ōs*, *a mouth*.

460

lēpōs (m.); *hōnōs* (also *hōnōr*); *lābōs* (more frequently *lābōr*; once in *Verg. lābōr*); *cōlōs* (also *cōlor*); *pāvōs*

(usually *pavör*); *öðös* (also *öðör*); *rümör* (cf. *rumusculus*); *flös* (m.); *mös* (m.); *rös* (m.); *ös* (n., no gen. pl., dat. and abl. rare).

Adjectives of the comparative degree; e.g. *méliör* (m. f.), *méliüs* (n.); *düriör* (m. f.), *düriüs* (n.); &c. have ablat. sing. rarely in *-i*. Instances of the neuter also in *-or* are found in writers of the seventh century U.C.; e.g. *prior*, *posterior bellum* in Valerius Ant., Claudius Quad. &c.

-ūs (-ür) *tellūs* (f.).

crūs (n.); *jūs* (n., gen. dat. abl. pl. very rare); *pūs* (n.); *rūs* (n.); *tūs* (n.): (the last three have in plural only nom. and acc.).

-æs (-ær) *æs* (n.; the gen. dat. abl. plural are very rare).

-ens *mensis* (m.); *mensium* and *mensuum* genitive pl. are sometimes found in MSS. but *mensum* usually.

Examples of declension of stems in -l, -r, and -s.

461

Compare § 433.

	m.	m.	adj.	m.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	<i>consül</i>	<i>pätër</i>	<i>méliör</i> (m. f.) <i>meliüs</i> (n.)	<i>hönös</i> or <i>honör</i>
Acc.	<i>consül-em</i>	<i>pätër-em</i>	<i>meliör-em</i> (m.f.) <i>melius</i> (n.)	<i>honör-em</i>
Gen.	<i>consul-ïs</i>	<i>patr-ïs</i>	<i>melior-ïs</i>	<i>honor-ïs</i>
Dat.	<i>consul-i</i>	<i>patr-i</i>	<i>melior-i</i>	<i>honor-i</i>
Loc. } Abl. }	<i>consul-ě</i>	<i>patr-ě</i>	<i>melior-ě</i> (rarely <i>meliorī</i>)	<i>honor-ě</i>
PLURAL.				
Nom. } Acc. }	<i>consul-ēs</i>	<i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>meliör-ēs</i> (m.f.) <i>meliör-ä</i> (n.)	<i>honör-ēs</i>
Gen.	<i>consul-um</i>	<i>patr-um</i>	<i>melior-um</i>	<i>honor-um</i>
Dat. } Loc. } Abl. }	<i>consul-ibūs</i>	<i>patr-ibūs</i>	<i>melior-ibūs</i>	<i>honor-ibūs</i>

SINGULAR.	n.	n.	n.	n.
Nom. }	cādāvēr	rōbūr	ōpūs	tempūs
Acc. }				
Gen.	cadavēr-īs	robōr-īs	opēr-īs	tempōr-īs
Dat.	cadaver-ī	robor-ī	oper-ī	tempor-ī
Loc. }				
Abl. }	cadaver-ē	robor-ē	oper-ē	tempor-ē
				(cf. § 434)
PLURAL.				
Nom. }	cadaver-ā	robor-ā	oper-ā	tempor-ā
Acc. }				
Gen.	cadaver-um	robor-um	oper-um	tempor-um
Dat. }				
Loc. }	cadaver-ībūs	robor-ībūs	oper-ībūs	tempor-ībūs
Abl. }				

CHAPTER XII.

OLD OR EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES (CLASS II.).

Singular Number.

ACCUSATIVE. On the omission of the final *m* see § 86. Its ⁴⁶² omission in writing was gradually given up during the 6th century U.C.

GENITIVE. On the omission of the final *s* see § 193. 5. Cicero, in his poems, and Lucretius appear to be the last who made use of this omission.

1. *Stems in -u.* Four endings, besides the regular *-ūs*, are ⁴⁶³ mentioned, viz.:

(a) *-uos*, e. g. *Senatuos* four times in the *S. C. de Bacchanalibus*. Augustus is said to have written *domos*. Ritschl conjectures *domuos*.

(b) *-uis*, the uncontracted ending is mentioned as used by several writers; e. g. *senatuis* (Sisenna); *anuis* (Ter. Varr.); *partuis*, *fructuis*, *domuis*, *victuis*, *graduis*, *rituis* (Varr.). Gellius (4, 16) believed that Varro and Nigidius Figulus wrote so always.

(c) **-uus** as found in MSS. (e.g. of Pliny the elder) was probably merely so written to denote the length of the **ū**. It is found also in the nom. acc. plur.

(d) **-i**, see § 399.

2. *Stems in -i.* **Partus** is found on the Bantine bronze A.U.C. 621—636.

3. *Consonant stems.* An ending in **-us** is found in some inscriptions, but rarely later than 100 B.C.; e.g. **Castorus, Venerus, Cererus, Honorus, Cæsar, patrus, nominus, hominus, prævaricationus**.

An ending **-es** is found in **Salutes, Apolones** (before the 2nd Punic war), and **Ceres**.

DATIVE. *Consonant and -i stems.* **-e** is found in inscriptions chiefly before the end of the sixth century U.C.; (a) e.g. **Junone, matre, salute, Diove**; also in one **-i** stem **martē**. It appears to have been retained in some phrases; e.g. **solvendo ære alieno; jure dicundo**, even in Livy and Suetonius.

(b) **-ei** in præ-Augustan inscriptions; e.g. **Apolenei, legei, heredei, Diovei, Hercolei, &c.** The only instances from **-i** stems seem to be **fraudei, martei, urbei**.

Both **-ei** and **-e** appear in the oldest inscriptions; not till the time of the Gracchi. Corssen with others holds **-ei** to be the original dative suffix, **-i** the locative.

ABLATIVE. 1. *Stems in -u and stems in -i.* The ablative probably ended in **-ūd** and **-id** (older **-ed**). But no certain instances occur in inscriptions except **navaled, marid** in the Duillian inscription.

In one or two instances we have **uu** to denote long **u**; e.g. **pequatuu, arbitratuu**.

From **-i** stems we have, in præ-Augustan inscriptions, both **-ei** and **-i**; e.g. **partei, parti; fontei, omnei, sorti**.

Ablatives in **ē** from adjectives with nom. s. in **-is** (cf. § 403) are found occasionally, e.g. **Cæleste, perenne, bimestre** (Ovid); **incolumē** (Sen.); **Viminale, Martiale** (post-Aug. inscr.), **exgregale** (frequently in inscr. of 2nd cent. p. Chr.); **Antiochense, Atheniense, Parmense, &c.** (Plin.).

2. *Consonant stems.* In these it ended in early times in **-e** and **-id**. Thus in very old inscriptions we have **airid** and **aire**; **patre, nominid**. In the Duillian inscr. also **-ed**; e.g. **dictatore**. (But the copy which we have is post-Augustan, and, as Ritschl thinks,

not even a faithful copy of the original.) In the *S. C. de Bacc.* is *coventionid.* (No later examples.) Hence the ablative occasionally appears with *i*, the *d* having fallen off; e.g. *deditioni, portioni* (præ-August. inscrip.); *carni, vēnēri, oneri* (Plaut.); *rationi, mucroni* (Lucr. in elision), &c. But since the time of the Gracchi the ablative in *-ē* is much the most common even in inscriptions.

Plural Number.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE. 1. *-uus* sometimes in inscriptions and MSS. for *-ūs* (see Detlefsen's edition of Pliny, *H. N.*)⁴⁶⁸

2. *Consonant stems.* A few instances are found in MSS. of the ending *-is*.

GENITIVE. 1. *Stems in -u.* The contraction of *-uum* is rare; ⁴⁶⁹ but *currum* (Verg.), *passum* (Lucil. Mart.) are found; *exercitum* in Mon. Ancyran., *magistratum* (Liv. *Cod. Veron.*).

2. *Consonant stems.* Varro speaks of old forms *boverum, Joverum* for *boum, Jovum*; and Charisius speaks of the annalist Cælius having used *nucerum*, and Gellius, the historian, *regerum, lapiderum*, (from *nux, rex, lapis*). Possibly such forms are due to a collateral stem in *-is* (*-ēr*); as in *cucumis*, §§ 405, 459; *sus* gen. sing., *suer-is* (Plaut.). But they may arise from the simple addition of *-um* to the gen. sing.; e.g. *nucis-um* would become *nucerum*. Compare *familias* sing., *familiarum* plural.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE. The final *s* was omitted or not ⁴⁷⁰ pronounced in early poetry before a word beginning with a consonant.

The early form was in *-ebus*; e.g. *tempestatebus*.

CHAPTER XIII.

GREEK NOUNS. CLASS I.

GREEK nouns in the præ-Augustan period generally received ⁴⁷¹ slight changes, especially of vowels, to adjust them to the Latin usage. These forms were generally retained by the prose writers, but the Augustan poets, especially Propertius, Ovid and (later)

Stattus, often introduced the Greek forms instead; and many words not in common use are found in the Greek form only¹.

i. Stems in -a.

The Greek nouns corresponding to the Latin -a stems, ended in ⁴⁷² the nom. sing. as follows: masc. -ās (-ās), fem. -ā (-ā), after a vowel or r: otherwise, masc. -ης (-ēs), fem. -ῆ (-ē). If Latinized all become simply -ā.

In oblique cases the Greek declension has (usually) -ā, -ē in the ⁴⁷³ vocative, -ān, -ēn in the accusative singular. But the Latin vocative in -ā and acc. in -am (or -em, from Greek gentile names) are often found even when the nominative retains the Greek form. Stems in -tes had vocative (Greek, as well as Latin) -tā, e. g. *Thyesta*; also -tē, e. g. *Boōtē*. Patronymics in -des had vocative -dē, e. g. *Tŷdīdē*, *Æācidē*, *Alcidē*; sometimes -dā, e. g. *Æācidā*, *Cecrōpidā* (Ovid), *Anchisiādā* (Verg.); accusative always -dēn, e. g. *Laertia-dēn*, *Pēliden*. So also feminine nouns with nom. s. in -ē; e. g. *Circēn*, *Priēnēn*.

The genitive, dative, and locative almost always take the Latin form -æ. But Propertius, Ovid and later poets usually make the genitive in -ēs from nominatives in -ē. So also Quintilian in names like *musicē*. A dative in -ē is rarely found except in some (not early) inscriptions, e. g. *Bæbiæ Phœbe*; *Juliaē Stratonice*, &c.

The ablative of stems in -ēs and -ē is usually -ē.

The plural is almost always in the Latin form. (Names of ⁴⁷⁴ peoples &c. often have -um for -arum. See § 364.)

The following examples will serve to show the variety in the ⁴⁷⁵ nominative case singular.

i. Greek nouns in -as (-ās), or -ης (-ēs). Masculine.

(a) *Appellatives*. *Sŷcōphanta*, *pōēta*, *nauta*, *pirāta* always. Similarly *athlēta*, *bibliopōla*, *propōla*, *cītharista*, and in Plaut. *trapessita* (*τραπεζίτης*); *danista* (*δανειστής*). In Cicero, *anagnostes*, *geōmetres*, *sophistes*. Later dynastes, *choraules*, *alīptes*, *comētes*, *pyctes*, *tetrarches*, *pyrites*, &c. So *satrāpes* (acc. usually *satrāpam*).

¹ "Nunc recentiores instituerunt, græcis nominibus græcas declinationes potius dare, quod tamen ipsum non semper fieri potest. Mihi autem placet rationem latinam sequi, quousque patitur decor." QUINTILIAN (I. 5. 63).

(b) *Gentile names.* Persa (Plaut.), Perses (Cic.); Scythes (Cic. Hor.), Scytha (Lucan). In Cicero Abdērītes, Crotoniātes, Epīrōtes, Stagīrites.

(c) *Names of men.* Hermia (Cic.), Mīda (Ter.), Marsya (Hor. Ov.), Pausānia (Cic.), Phædria (Ter.), Perdicca (Curt.), Æēta (Ov.), Prusia (Cic. Liv.). On the other hand Archias, Amyntas (Cic.); Prusias (Liv.); Æneas, &c.

Anchīses, Achātes, Thyestes. Patronymics rarely have -ā. Thus Hēraclīdes, Alcīdes, Asclēpiādes, Pelīdes. But Atrīdā is found (Hor. Ov.). Lucretius has two patronymics from Latin names: Memmiādæ (dat. sing.), son of Memmius; Scīpiādas (nom. s.; Scipiadam acc. s. Hor.; Scīpiadæ gen. s., Prop., Hor.; Scipiadas acc. pl., Verg.), son of Scipio.

2. *Greek nouns in -ā (-ā) or -η (-ē). Feminine.*

476

(a) *Appellatives.* Apōthēcā, aulā, bibliothēcā, tragœdiā, comœdiā, prōrā, mächērā, purpūrā (πορφύρā), ancōrā (ἀγκῦρā), nausēā (ναυσιά), epistūla (ἐπιστολή), scēna (σκήνη), always. In Cicero, grammaticā, dialecticā, rhetōricā, mūsicā: in Quintilian grammaticē, &c.

(b) *Names of places.* Ætnā, Cretā, Libyā, Spartā, Idā, Ithācā, &c., but in Ovid usually Ætnē, Cretē, &c. Thessālonīca (Cic.); Thessalonice (Liv. Plin.). Always Cyrēnē, Meroē.

(c) *Names of women.* For Ἀλκμήνη Alcūmēna (Plaut.), Alcūmēna (Cic.), Alcūmēnē (Ovid). In Cicero, Varro, &c., Andrōmācha, Antiōpa, Eurōpa, Hēcāta, Hēlēna, Sēmēla, &c. In poets usually Andrōmāchē, &c. But nympha (Cat. Verg. Ov.), nymphē (Ov.). Always Bērēnice, Hēbe, Daphne, Persēphōne, Phoebe, Rhōdōpe, Thūle, Tisīphōne, &c.

ii. Stems in -o.

477

The -o stems in Greek had -os (-ōs) in nom., -ov (-ōn) in accus. (and neuter nominative) singular. The Latin form (-um) for the accus. is often found, even when a Latinized nominative (-ūs, sometimes -er for -ērus) is not found. The other cases rarely received any other than a Latin form.

The following are instances of the usage:

SINGULAR. I. *Appellatives* (Feminine), e.g. methōdus, periōdus, atōmus, antidōtus, dialectus, always. So trimētrus or trimēter; tetramētrus, or tetramēter; on the other hand diamētros (also diamētrus), perimētros, barbītos (m. and f.); phasēlos, a boat, fasēlus, a boat, a bean.

2. *Names of plants, &c.*, e.g. *acanthus* (m.), *aspärägus* (m.), *asphödëlus* (m.), *hyacinthus* (m.), *hellëbörus* (m. more frequently *hellëbörum*, n.), *papÿrus* (f.), &c. But *lötös* (f.), *aspaläthös*, &c. *Precious stones* (mostly feminine), *amethystus* (f.), *zmaragdus* (m.), *electrum* (n.), *topazos* (f.), &c. *Animals*, *arctos* (f.); *scorpius* or *scorpius* (m.), *camëlus* (m. f.), &c.

3. *Names of towns and islands* (feminine), e.g. *Abÿdus*, *Corinthus*, *Lampsäcus*, *Päphus*, *Cÿprus*, *Rhödus*, *Tënëdus*, *Epïrus*, &c. The forms in *ös*, *ön* (-os, -ov) occur in the poets chiefly. Always *Ægyptus*, but (nom.) *Imbros*, *Lemnos*, *Dëlos*, *Sämos*, *Sestos*, *Tyros*, &c.

Names of rivers and mountains (masculine), *Pënëus*, *Caystrus*, *Mæander*, *Parnassus*, &c. Also *Penëos*, &c. Usually *Pelion* (n.) and nom. *Olympus* (m.), *Caucäsus* (m.), acc. *Olympum*, *Caucasum*.

4. *Names of men*. Usually Latinized, especially those in *-ros* (-rus), preceded by a consonant; e.g. *Teucer*, *Mëleager*, rarely *Meæagros*, *Antipäter*, *Alexander*, *Menander*, sometimes *Menandros*, *Evander*, sometimes *Evandrus*. So we have as accusatives *Daidälon*, *Sisÿphum*, &c.

The genitive is sometimes in *-u*; e.g. *Menandru*, *Apollodoru*.

Panthÿs, voc. *Panthu* is a contracted form (*Πάνθοος*, *Πάνθοε*). 478

Greek words in *-εως* (-eös), are either completely Latinized; e.g. *Tyndarëus*, *Pënëläus*, or sometimes have nom. *-ös*, acc. *-ön* or *-o*, e.g. *Andrögeos* (gen. *Andrögeo*, and *Andrögei* in Vergil).

So also a few names of places, viz.: *Athos*, *Ceos*, acc. *Athön* (Cat. Ov. Verg.), *Atho* (Liv. Plin.), *Ceo* (Cic.). *Coos* (Mela), *Cöüs* (Liv.) for *Kóως*, *Kῶς*, has acc. *Coum* (Plin. Tac.), abl. *Coo* (Cic. Plin.).

Similarly *lectica octophoro* (abl. Cic.); *Dianam Tauροποιον* (Liv.); *nave thalamego* (Suet.); &c.

For some stems in *ευ-* (eu-) see § 482.

PLURAL. The Nominative rarely in *-œ*; e.g. *Adelphœ* (Ter.), 479 *canëphörœ*, *arctœ*, *cosmœ* (Cic.), *Solœ*, *lotœ* (Plin.). The Greek genitive in *-ων* (-ön) is found sometimes with *liber* as the name of a book; e.g. Vergil's *Bücölicon*, *Georgicon*; Manilius' *Astronömicon*; rarely otherwise; e.g. *Colonia Theræon*, for *Theræorum* (Sall.).

On the genitive in *-um*, e.g. *Pelagum*, *Grajum*, see § 365.

CHAPTER XIV.

GREEK NOUNS. CLASS II.

GREEK nouns of this class, as of the first class, frequently retain ⁴⁸⁰ such of their Greek inflexions as are not very dissimilar to the Latin inflexions. Plautus, Terence and Cicero for the most part Latinize the inflexions. Propertius, Ovid and the post-Augustan poets very frequently retain the Greek vowels and *-n* (for *-m*) of the acc. sing. and short pronunciation of the final syllables. Intermediate between these two parties stand Vergil and Horace, who with Corn. Nepos, Pliny and other post-Augustan prose writers share the same tendency as Ovid, but use many of the Latin forms. The Greek forms in all writers are much more frequent in proper names than in appellatives.

I. Stems in *-o*, *-eu*, *-y*.

481

-o (a) Masculine. nom. in *-ōs*; acc. *-ōem* or (poet.) *-ōā*; gen. *-ōīs*; dat. *-ōī*. Plural nom. *-ōēs*; acc. *-ōās*; gen. *-ōum*; dat. abl. *-ōibus*? (*-ōīsin* once in Ovid).

e.g. *hēros*, *Mīnos*.

(b) Feminine. All cases in *-o*, except gen. *-ūs*. Ovid occasionally has accusative in *-on*. The early poets (Ennius, Pacuvius, Accius, and once Plautus), treated them as having stems in *-ōn* (e.g. *Didōnem*, &c.). So also the late writers, e.g. Servius, Macrobius.

e.g. *Allecto*, *Argo*, *Callisto*, *Cālypso*, *Dīdo*, *Echo*, *Hēro*, *Io*, *Ino*, *Manto*, *Theāno*, *Sappho*.

-eu Masculine. Nom. *-ēūs*; voc. *-ēū*; acc. *-eum* or (poet.) ⁴⁸² *ēa*¹; gen. *-ei* or (poet.) *-eōs*; dat. abl. *-eo*. The poets (e.g. Verg. Ov. Prop.), often treat *-ei*, *-eo* as one syllable (see § 232).

¹ Cicero in a letter to Atticus (6. 9. § 1) had used the expression "In Piræea cum exissem," and, Atticus having commented on it, Cicero replies (7. 3. § 10), "Venio ad 'Piræea,' in quo magis reprehendendus sum, quod homo Romanus 'Piræea' scripserim, non 'Piræum,' sic enim omnes nostri locuti sunt, quam quod 'in' addiderim."

e.g. **Atrous**, **Cepheus**, **Erechtheus**, **Mnēstheus**, **Nēreus**, **Orpheus**, **Pēleus**, **Perseus**, **Prōmētheus**, **Pīræus**, **Prōteus**, **Tēreus**, **Thēseus**, **Typhœus**, **Tyndæreus**, &c. For metre's sake we have in acc. **Idōmēnēā**, **Ilīōnēā** (Verg.), **Cāpānēā** (Stat.).

The plural is rarely found: e.g. accus. **Megareos** (Quintil.), **Phineās** or **Phinēās** (Mart.).

The name of the Macedonian king **Perseus** had an *-e* stem used in Cicero. and an *-eu* stem used in Livy. Other writers generally follow Livy. Thus in Cicero, nom. **Perses**; acc. **Persen**, rarely **Persem**; gen. dat. **Persæ**; abl. **Persa**. In Livy, nom. **Perseus**; acc. **Perseum** and **Persea**; gen. **Persei**; dat. abl. **Perseo**.

In Horace are found **Achillēi**, **Ulixēi**.

The Greek *ἀμφορεύς* (m.), is in Lat. always *amphōra* (f.).

-y Nom. **-ys** Voc. **-y** (in poets); acc. **-yn** or **-ym**; gen. **-yis** 483 or **-yos**; dat. **-yi**; abl. **-ye**.

e.g. **chēlŷs** (f.), **Cotys** (m.), **Erīnys** (f.), **Hālys** (m.), **Phoreys** (f.), **Tēthŷs** (f. dat. **Tēthŷi** once Catul.).

2. Stems in *-e* and *-i*.

484

-e (α) Masculine. Nom. s. **-ēs**¹. Acc. **-em** or more frequently (especially in post-Augustan writers), in **-ēn**. Gen. usually in **-i**², sometimes **-is**. Abl. in **-ē**, rarely **-ē**. In plural these stems are often treated as if they ended in **-a**³.

-ce e.g. **Pharnāces**.

-che e.g. **Lāches**.

-te e.g. **Acestes**, **Achātes**, **Bōōtes**, **Euphrātes**, **Hippōcrātes**, **Iphīcrātes**, **Isōcrātes**, **Mithridates**, **Orestes**, **Phraētes**, **Pōlycrātes**, **Sōcrātes**, **Thyestes**, **Tīrīdātes**, **Tīmōcrātes**, **Xēnōcrātes**, &c.

A genitive in **-æ** is occasionally found in the poets; e.g. **Antīphātæ**, **Bootæ**, **Orestæ**, **Thyestæ**.

¹ These stems properly end in **-os**, or **-es**; e.g. **Σώκρατες**, **γένος**. The final **s**, which is changed to **r** in Latin (§ 183 *b*), is omitted in Greek.

² In Greek inscriptions such forms as **Σωκράτου**, **Καλλικράτου**, **Καλλισθένου**, &c., (instead of **Σωκράτους**, &c.), occur, even in Attic.

³ Forms like **Σωφάναι**, **Πραξιτέλαι**, &c. occur in Greek since Plutarch.

-de e.g. Alcibiādes, Aristīdes, Carneādes, Diōmēdes, Eurīpīdes, Gānŷmēdes, Hypērīdes, Miltiādes, Pālāmēdes, Parmēnīdes, Sīmonīdes, Thūcŷdīdes. Proper patronymics belong to the first class, § 475.

-ne e.g. Artāphernes, Clisthēnes, Demosthēnes, Diogēnes, Xēnōphanes.

-le e.g. Achilles (see § 482), Aristōteles, Hercūles, Praxītēles, Thales (see § 494); Agāthōcles, Empēdōcles, Thēmistōcles, Pēricles.

A few instances of acc. in *-ā* are found from stems in *-cle*, e.g. Pēriclea, Strātōclea (Quintil.); Pythōclea, Sōphōclea (Sen.); Eteoclēā (Stat.).

-se (-ze) e.g. Gotarzes, Oaxes, Ulixes (see § 482), Xerxes, Vologēses (some cases of a stem in *-o* are found from the last-named).

(β) Neuters. Nom. acc. sing. *-ōs* or *-ūs*. Nom. acc. pl. *-ē* (no other cases). e.g. cētōs, mēlōs, pēlāgūs; Tempē (plur. only). Pelāgus (n.), and cetus (m.), are also used with *-o* stems. So also ērēbum (acc.), erebī (gen.), erebo; chao (dat.), cācōēthēs (adj. n.).

-ī (a) Feminine (chiefly, except names of rivers). Nom. in *-is*. Acc. in *-im* or *-in*, abl. *-i*.

Appellatives: e.g. bāsis (acc. also in *-em*), cannābis, phthīsis, pārālŷsis, pōēsis, pristis, tigris (also with stem in *-id*).

Names of Persons. e.g. Sesostris (m.), Mephītis (f.), Alcestis (f.).

Names of Places. e.g. Amphipōlis, Neāpōlis, &c.; Chārybdis, Hispālis, Leptis, Memphis, Sŷbāris, &c., also the plurals Gadis, Sardis, Syrtis, Trallis.

Names of Rivers. Masculine. e.g. Albis, Bætis (abl. also in *-ē*), Ligēris, Liris, Tamēsis, Tānais, Tigris (see also § 501), Tībēris; Vesēris, Visurgis.

A gen. pl. in *-ōn* occurs in the word *mētāmorphoseōn* as part of the title of Ovid's work.

(β) Neuter. Nom. in *-i*. Cappāri, gummi (or cummi), sināpi, &c. These three are also found with nom. in *-is*, acc. in *-im*.

3. Consonant stems.

The Greek forms are: Singular gen. *-ōs* (Lat. *-is*); acc. *-ā* (Lat. *-em*); Plural nom. *-ēs* (Lat. *-ēs*). Other differences apply only to particular stems.

(a) *Labial stems:*

489

- ǎp e.g. *Lælaps* (m.).
 -ǒp e.g. *Æthiops* (m.), *Pēlops* (m.).
 -ōp e.g. *Cŷclops* (m.).
 -ŷp e.g. *gryps* (m. In plur. also *grypi*, *gryporum*, *grypis*.
 Some MSS. have *ph* for *p*).
 -ǎb e.g. *Arabs* (m., also nom. *Arābus*; abl. *Arābō*).
 -ŷb e.g. *Chālybs* (m.).

(b) *Guttural stems:*

490

- ǎc e.g. *anthrax* (f.), *Cōrax* (m.).
 -ǒc e.g. *Cappādox* (some cases from stems in -o in post-Augustan writers).
 -ŷc e.g. *Eryx* (m. acc. *Erycum*; abl. *Eryco* Cic. Tac.).
 -īc e.g. *chœnix* (f.), *Cīlix* (adj.), *hystrix* (f.).
 -āc e.g. *thōrax* (m.), *Ajax* (m.), *Thrax* (m.), *Phæax* (m.).
 -ŷc e.g. *Ceyx* (m.), *bombyx* (m.).
 -ŷch e.g. *ōnyx* (m. f.), *sardōnyx* (f.).
 -nc e.g. *lynx* (f. rarely m.).
 -ŷg e.g. *Phryx* (m.), *Styx* (f.), *Iāpyx* (m.).
 -ŷg e.g. *coccyx* (m.).
 -ng e.g. *Sphinx* (f.), *syrinx* (f.), *phālanx* (f.).

491

(c) *Dental stems: (a) stems in -t.*

492

- āt (1) Neuter. Nom. s. in -ǎ: Plural nom. in -tǎ; gen. in -tōrum; dat. abl. in -tīs, sometimes in -tibus.
 e.g. *dīplōma*, *emblēma*, *ēpigramma*, *pārāpēgma*, *pēri-strōma*, *plasma*, *pōēma*, *prōblēma*, *tōreuma*. The early scenic poets and Sueton. treated *schema* as having an -a stem with short penult (but *Nævius* has *schēmātē*): *Varro* is said to have used *schēmāsīn* as the dat. plur. In *Plautus glaucūmam* (acc.) for *γλαύκωμα* (n.).

(2) Neuter. Nom. s. in -ās; e.g. *artōcreas*, *būcēras*, *ērŷsipēlas*.

- īt Nom. s. in īs; e.g. *Chāris* (f.).
 Neuter. Nom. s. in -ī; e.g. *oxŷmēli*, *hydrōmēli*.
 -ōt Nom. s. in -ōs; e.g. *Ægōcēros* (m.), *rhīnōcēros* (m.),
Eros (m.).
 -ēt Nom. s. in -ēs; e.g. *lēbes* (m.), *magnes* (m.); *Crēs*, *Dāres*,
Thāles, *Chrēmes*, *Philōlāches*, &c. The last three have

493

494

also forms as from *-i* stems; e.g. *Thālem*, *Thāli*, *Thāle* (§ 484. It has vowel, not dental, stem in Herodotus and Attic Greek).

-ēth Nom. s. in *-ēs*; e.g. *Parnes*.

-ant Nom. s. in *-as*, rarely in *-ans*; acc. in *-anta*, often in 495 poets; vocative sometimes in *-ā*; e.g. *Calchā*, *Pallā*.

e.g. *ādāmas* (m.), *gīgas* (m.), *ēlēphas* (m. the other cases most frequently formed as from a stem in *-anto*); *Atlas* (m.), *Calchas* (m.), *Cōrybantes* (m. plur.), *Pallas* (m.), *Thoas* (m.).

For the Greek forms *Acrāgas* (m.), *Tāras* (m.) in prose we have regular *-o* stems; e.g. *Agrigentum*, *Tārentum*.

-ont Nom. s. in *-ōn*. All masculine. 496

e.g. *hōrizon*, *scazon*, *Anacreon*, *Autōmēdon*, *Chāron*, *Leon*, *Timoleon*, *Phaēthon*, *drāco* (but as proper name *Draco*, *Draconis*), *Creon*, *Antīphon*, *Xēnōphon*.

The last three words, and others ending in *-phont*, have, in Plautus and Terence and sometimes in Cicero, stems in *-ōn*, nom. *-o*; e.g. *Creo*, dat. *Creōni*; *Ctēsīpho*, acc. *Ctesiphōnem*; &c. (besides *Creon*, dat. *Creonti*, Hor. Stat. &c.).

-unt Nom. s. in *-us*. 497

e.g. *Pessīnus* (m.), *Sēlīnus* (f.), *Trāpezus* (f.). For *Σιπώνης* Cicero has *Sipontum*; Lucan and Silius *Sipūs* (m.); so in Livy and Pliny, *Hydruntum* (*Υδροῦς*). *Acheruns* (Plaut., Lucr.), *Acheron* (Cic. &c.).

-ent Nom. s. in *-is*; e.g. *Sīmoīs*.

-ynth Nom. s. in *-ns*; e.g. *Tiryns*

(β) *Stems in -d*.

In nom. sing. *-d* gives place to *-s*.

-ād Nom. s. in *-ās*. All feminine; e.g. *hebdōmas*, *lampas* (acc. s. generally *lampāda*); *Pallas* (dat. s. *Pallādī* once); *Arcas*, *Cýclas*, *Drýas*, *Hāmādryas*, *Hýas*, *Ilias*, *Mēnas*, *Nōmas*, *Orēas*, *Pleias*, *Thyas*. 498

A few instances of gen. pl. in *-ōn* occur; e.g. *hebdōmādon*, *Arcādon* (Varr.); and of dat. pl. in *-āsīn*; e.g. *Hāmadrýāsīn*, &c. (Prop.); *Trōāsīn*, *Lemniāsīn* (Ovid).

-ōd Nom. s. in *-ūs*; e.g. *trīpūs* (m.), *dāsýpus*; *Melampus*, 499 m. (voc. *Melampu*, once in Stat.). From *Ædīpus* (m.) the following forms are found, chiefly in Seneca (*Trag.*) and Statius: nom. *-ūs*, *-ōdes*; voc. *-ē*; acc. *-um* (Cic.), *-ōda?* *-ōdem*, *-ōden*; gen. *-ōdis* (Cic., Stat.), *-ōdæ* (Sen., Stat.); dat. *-ōdæ*; abl. *-ōde* (Cic.), *-ōdā*.

- ŷd* Nom. s. in -*ŷs*; voc. in -*ŷ* in poets; e.g. *chlām̄ys* (f.), *pēlām̄ys* (f.), *lāp̄ys*.
- id* Nom. s. in -*īs*; voc. in poets (not Plaut. or Ter.), frequently in -*ī*. Other Greek forms are frequent; dat. sing. in *ī* occurs once, viz. *Mīnōīdī* (Catul.).

As regards the acc. s. these stems fall into two classes:

(1) Acc. s. in -*idem* in prose and prae-Augustan poets; in -*idā* in post-Augustan poets. All feminine.

Appellatives: e.g. *æḡis*, *asp̄is*, *canthāris*, *endrōmis*, *ēphēmēris*, *hērōis*, *pēriscēlis*, *prōboscis*, *pŷrāmis*, *pyxis*, *tŷrannis* (acc. s. in -*idā* once in Cicero).

Names of persons: e.g. *Amāryllis*, *Bacchis*, *Chrŷsis*, *Dōris*, *Lāis*, *Lŷcōris*, *Phyllis*, *Thāis*.

Patronymics, &c.: e.g. *Brīsēis*, *Cadmēis*, *Colchis*, *Gnōsis*, *Mīnōis*, *Priāmēis*, *Salmōnis*, *Titānis*.

Names of countries: e.g. *Aulis*, *Chalcis*, *Locris*, *Persis*, *Phōcis*.

(2) Acc. s. in -*im* or, sometimes, esp. in Augustan and post-Augustan poets, -*in*. So all masculines and some feminines. An abl. or dat. s. in -*ī* is found in some; e.g. *Eupōli*, *Osīri*, *Phālāri*, *Thēti*, *Sēmīrāmi*. A gen. in -*is* (besides -*idis*) is found from *Apis*, *Mæotis*, *Osiris*, *Serapis*, *Tanais*, *iris*.

Appellatives: e.g. *ībis* (f., also in plur. *ibes*, *ibium*), *īris* (f.), *tigris* (both river and animal, also declined as if with stem in -*i*. Dat. abl. plur. only *tigribus*).

Names of persons. Masculine; e.g. *Alexis*, *Adōnis* (in Plautus once acc. *Adoneum*), *Daphnis*, *Eupōlis*, *Nabis*, *Pāris* (the last three have acc. also in -*idem*), *Mæris*, *Thyrsis*, *Zeuxis*, *Anūbis*, *Busīris*, *Osīris*, *Serāpis*.

Feminine; e.g. *Isis*, *Sēmīrāmis*, *Procris*, *Thētis*.

Names of countries: e.g. *Phāsis* (f.), *Phthiōtis* (f.) have also acc. in -*idem* or -*idā*.

- id* Nom. s. in -*īs*; e.g. *apsis* (f.), *crēnis* (f.). (From *κρηπίδ-* we have only an -*a* stem, *crēpīda*.)

(d) *Stems in -n.*

These generally retain -*n* in nominative (except some in -*ōn*); acc. s. frequently in -*ā*; plur. in -*ās*.

- ōn* Nom. s. usually in -*ōn*; gen. s. sometimes in -*nōs*; e.g. *cānon* (m.), *dæmon* (m.), *gnōmon* (m.), *sindon* (f.), *Arion* (m.), *Gorgon* (f.), *Memnon* (m.), *Ixion* (m.).

Some have also nom. s. in **-o**; e.g. *Agāniemno* (m.), *Amphīo* (m.), *Lācēdæmo* (f.), *Mācēdo* (m.), *Strymo* (m.).

Iāsōnī dat. sing. in *Staius*.

-ēn e.g. *Philōpōemen*.

-ān Masculine; e.g. *pæan*, *Alcman*, *Acarnan*, *Tītan* (rarely 504 declined as with **-o** stem), *Pan* (acc. s. always *Pāna*).

-ōn Mostly masculine.

Names of persons and things. Nom. s. usually in **-o**; 505 e.g. *arrhābo* (sometimes f.), *myōpāro*, *siphō*, *Apollo* (also e.g. *Apollīnem*), *Lāco*, *Amphītruo*, *Drōmo*, *Phormio*, *Sīmo*, *Trānio*, *Dio*, *Hīero*, *Milo*, *Parmenio*, *Plato*, *Pyrrho*, *Zeno*. So also stems in **-phōn**, see § 496.

But *Trīton*, *Tēlāmon*, *Chiron*.

Names of places. Nom. s. usually in **-on**; e.g. *Cōlōphon* (m.), *Mārāthon* (f.), *Sīcyon* (f.), *Bābylon* (f.), *Cālōdon* (f.), *Hēlicon* (m.), *Cithæron* (m.), (*Eūbico* (m.), is not a Greek word). For *Ancon*, *Crōto* (m.), we have often **-a** stem, viz. *Ancōna*, *Crōtōna*.

-ēn e.g. *attāgen* (m. Also a stem in **-a**, *attagena*); *Siren* (f.), 506 *splen* (m.), *Træzen* (f.).

-īn e.g. *delphīn* (m. usual nom. *delphīnus*); *Eleusīn* (f.), *Trāchīn* (f.). Rarely nom. s. in **-s**; e.g. *Sālāmis* (f.).

(e) *Stems in -s or -r*: exhibit simple stem in nominative. 507

-ār e.g. *nectar* (n.).

-ōr all masculine, e.g. *rhētor* (m.), *Amyntor*, *Antēnor*, *Castor*, *Hector* (*Hectōrem* ap. Cic. *T. D.* i. 44), *Mentor*, *Nestor*.

-ūs (ūr) Nom. s. in **-us**; e.g. *Līgus*.

-ēr Nom. s. in **-ēr**; e.g. *āer*; (m. acc. s. usually *āērā*, but *aerem* in Cato and Celsus); *æther* (m. acc. always *æthērā*).

-ēr e.g. *chāacter* (m.), *crāter* (m.) acc. *crātēra* (Cic.). Also with stem in **-a**; nom. s. *crātēra* and *creterra*. For *panther*, *stater*, we have always *panthēra*, *statēra*.

CHAPTER XV.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

ADVERBS and Conjunctions are indeclinable words, some of ⁵⁰⁸ them cases of existing words, others cases of lost words, others words with case-suffixes, different from those in common use in Latin, others mutilated remnants of fuller expressions.

They are here arranged according to the final letter of the ending, which sometimes is a suffix, sometimes part of the stem or some modification thereof.

-ā Abl. sing. fem. from -o or rather -a stems. (Cf. § 1120.) ⁵⁰⁹

ea, in that direction; *hac*, *illac*, and (Plaut., Ter.) *illa*; *alia*; *qua*, *quaque*, *quam*, *qualibet*; *nequaquam*, by no means; *usquequaque*, everywhere; *utralibet*, in whichever direction you please. These ablatives are often used with *tenus*; e.g. *eatenus*, thus far, *hactenus*, *quatenus*, *quadamtenus*, *aliquatenus*. So *circa*, about; *juxta*, close; *erga*, towards.

Supra (*supera* Lucr. often), above; *infra*, below; *extra*, outside; *intra*, within; *ultra*, beyond; *citra*, on this side; *contra*, against. (See § 160. 6.) So *frustra* (in Plaut. sometimes *frustrā*; *ne frustra sis*, not to deceive you), in vain.

So with prepositions, which in the ordinary language take an accusative; e.g. *antea* (*antidea* old), *antehac* (*antidhac* old), before; *postea* (*postidea* old), *posthac*, afterwards; *interea*, meanwhile; *præterea*, *præterhac*, besides; *propterea*, therefore; *quapropter*, wherefore. These expressions may be compared with *paucis post diebus*, &c.

-ā Apparently accusatives plur. neut. ⁵¹⁰

ita, thus (comp. *iti-dem*); *quā*, whereas; *aliuta* (in old law), otherwise: it stands to *aliud*, *aliut* in same relation as *ita* to *id*.

-æ *præ*, in front (old locative?).

-ō Adverbs chiefly of manner (e.g. *certo* for *certō*; comp. ⁵¹¹ *οὔτως*, *οὔτω*).

(1) from substantives.

ergo, on account of, therefore (ἐργω); *extemplo*, at once (*extempulo*, diminutive of *extempore*); *ilico*, on the spot, instantly (in loco); *mōdo*, only, just now (lit. in measured terms); *numero* (præ-Ciceron.), just (Pl. *Amph.* 180), quickly (Varr. *R. R.* 3. 16. 7), usually too soon (lit. by number?); *oppīdo* (præ-August.), very (lit. on the plain, cf. ἐπιπέδω); *postmodo*, afterwards (cf. § 528); *præsto*, at hand; *prōfecto*, really (for *pro facto*?); *propemodo* (Pl. *Ps.* 276), almost (cf. § 528).

(2) From noun adjectives and participles.

arcano (Plaut.), *secretly*; *assiduo* (Plaut.), *constantly*; *certo*, for a certainty; *cīto*, quickly; *continuo*, straight-way; *crebro*, frequently; *denuo*, afresh (de novo); *directo*, directly, straight; *falso*, falsely; *fortuito*, by chance; *gratuito*, gratuitously; *liquido*, clearly; *manifesto*, palpably; *merito*, deservedly; *mutuo*, mutually; *necessario*, necessarily; *omnīno*, entirely (as if from an adj. *omninus*); *perpetuo*, perpetually; *precārio*, on sufferance; *rāro*, seldom; *secrēto*, secretly; *sedūlo*, actively; *sērio*, seriously; *sēro*, late; *subīto*, suddenly; *supervacu* (post-Aug.), superfluously; *tūto*, safely; *vēro*, indeed, no doubt.

bipertito, *tripertito*, *quadripertito*, divided into two, three, four; *improvis*o, unforeseen; *inaugurāto*, without taking auspices; *inopin*ato, *necopin*ato, unexpectedly; &c.

(3) Ablatives of order.

primo, in the first place; *secundo*, *tertio*, &c.; *postrēmo*, *ultimo*, in the last place; *immo* (*imo*, at the bottom?) at the least, nay rather.

(4) Direction towards a place.

eo, thither; *eodem*, to the same place; *eousque*, *adeo*, so far; *quo-ad*, as long as; *huc* (for *hoc*), hither; *adhuc*, hitherto; *illo*, *illuc* (*illoc* Plaut.), thither; *isto*, *istuc* (*istoc* Plaut.); *alio*, elsewhere; *quo*, whither; *quonam*, *quovis*, *quocumque*, *quoquo*, *quousque*; *aliquo*, somewhere; *citro*, to this side; *ultra*, further; *intro*, inwards; *retro*, backwards; *utro* (rare), to which of the two sides; *utroque*, in either direction; *neutro*, in neither direction.

porro, further (πόρρω); *quocirca*, cf. § 160. 11.

-o-vorsus or o-vorsum, lit. turned towards; but *vorsus* and *vorsum* ⁵¹² were used indifferently and not inflected.

horsum, hitherwards (*ho-vorsum*); *quorsus*, *quorsum*, whitherwards? *istorsum*, *illorsum* (Cato ap. Fest.), *aliorsum*, *aliquovorsum*, *utroquevorsum*, *altrovorsum* (Plaut., &c.), *quovoversus* (Cic.), *quovoversum* (Cæs.).

controversus (adj.), *in dispute (turned against)*; introrsus, introrsum; retrorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum.

deorsum, *downwards*; seorsum, *separately (se-vcrsum, turned to itself, or turned aside)*; sursum, *upwards*; prorsum, prorsus, *forwards*; rursum, rursus, *backwards again*. (Susum, prosum, rusum (russum), are forms also found in Plaut., Lucret., &c.)

-do quando, *when (quam-do)*; aliquando, *sometimes*; quandoque, *whenever, some time or other*; quodocumque, *whenever-soever*; endo, also indu, old forms of in; (comp. induperator for imperator, Enn., Lucr.; indigeo, indipiscor, &c.).

-ū diu, *for long*; interdiu (interdius Cato, Plaut., cf. § 828), *in the daytime*; noctu, *by night*; simitū (also, in an Augustan inscription, simitur), *at the same time*; dudum, *a long time (for diu-dum)*.

-ē Apparently old forms of ablative. (Comp. factumed in S. C. de Bacc.) From adjectives with -o stems both positive and superlative.

e.g. ægre, *hardly (ægro-)*; blande, *soothingly (blando-)*; certe, *surely (certo-)*; considerate, *with consideration (considerato-)*; docte, *skilfully (docto-)*; plane, *quite (plano-)*; ornate, *in ornate manner (ornato-)*; promisece (Liv. 5. 48); recte, *rightly (recto-)*; sane, *of course (sāno-)*; valde, *very (valido-)*; vere, *truly, actually (vero-)*; &c.

ardentissime, *most eagerly*; audacissime, *most boldly*; creberrime, *very frequently*; doctissime, *very skilfully*; maxime, *especially*; minime, *least of all*; pænissime (Plaut.), *very nearly*; &c.

apprīme (præ-Ciceronian), *exceedingly (ad-primo)*; fēre, ferme (superlative of fere?), *almost*.

-ē (1) From -o stems; bēnē, *well (bonc-)*; male, *badly (malo-)*; inferne, *below (inferno-)*; superne, *above (superno-)*. Perhaps here belong tēmēre, *rashly*; mactē, *blest*. (Some take mactē for a vocative; but it appears to be invariable in form, though used with a plural (cf. however, Plin. H. N. II. 12), or as an oblique predicate.)

(2) From other stems; abunde, *abundantly*; ante (for antid), *before*; forte, *by chance (abl. of fors)*; facillē, *easily (facilli-; comp. dulce ridens, &c.)*; impūne, *with impunity (as if from adj. impunis)*; mägē (cf. mägis, § 545), *more*; pæne, *almost*; rēpente, *suddenly (repenti-)*; rīte, *duly*; sæpe, *often*; sponte, *of its own accord (abl. of a nom. spons)*; sublime, *aloft (sublimi-)*; vōlūpe (or better volup), *with pleasure (almost always with est)*.

So the ablatives *māne*, in the morning; *lūce*, by daylight; *nocte*, by night; *magnopere*, greatly (*magno opere*).

hercle, 'pon honour (for *hercules*. See Syntax).

-pē A form of *que* (compare *quispiam*, *quisquam*); *nem-pe*, 517 indeed (*nam-pe*, comp. *namque*); *quippe*, indeed (for *qui pe?* comp. *utique*); *prōpe*, near (comp. *proximus*, § 754, a).

-vē Perhaps for *vel*. *Sive* (old *seve*, hence *seu*), or if; *neve* 518 (*neu*), or not.

-cē *ceu*, as (for *ceve*, *ce* being of pronominal origin?). 519

hīc, *illīc*, &c., see § 524. 3; *ecce*, behold (for *ence*); *sīc*, thus (cf. § 524).

-qvē Appended to pronouns (a kind of reduplication); e.g. 520 *quisque*, each; *quandoque*, whenever; *quicumque* (*quiquomque*), whosoever; *ubique*, everywhere; *undique*, from all sides; *utique*, anywhere; *usque*, ever; *uterque*, each. Also *absque*, without (*abs*); *atque* (*ac*), and also (for *ad-que*, cf. p. 50); *nēque* (*nec*), not; *namque*, for.

-ptē e.g. *suopte*; see § 389. For *pōte?* comp. *utpote*, as. 521

-dē i.e. the preposition *de* shortened by losing the accent?; 522 e.g. *inde*, thence (*im-de*); *indidem*, from the same place; *deinde*, exinde, thereupon; *proinde*, perinde, just so; *subinde*, immediately afterwards, repeatedly; *unde*, whence (*quom-* or *cum-de*); *undique*, from all sides; *undēcumque*, whencesoever; *quamde* (*Enn.*, *Lucr.*), than.

-ne *sīne*, without; *pōne*, behind (for *pos-ne* comp. § 535, and 523 for *-nē* comp. *supernē* from *supernus*).

nē, not, lest; *nē* (wrongly written *næ*), verily (comp. *vai*, *vñ*); *nē* interrogative particle, perhaps the same as *nē*. Comp. *nē-fas*, *nē-quis*, *nē-vis*, § 728.

-ī (rarely ī) (ī) Ablative cases of manner.

524

qui, (interrogative and relative like *ut*), how, in which case; *quin*, why not? but (*qui-ne*); *aliōqui*, *alioquin*, ceteroqui, ceteroquin, in other respects (the final *n* is of obscure origin): *nequiquam*, to no purpose; *atqui*, but; perhaps also *quippe*; *si*, if (abl. or loc. of pronoun, in which case); *nīsī*, unless (for *ne si*); *quīdem*, indeed; *sīquīdem*, if indeed, since; *quāsī*, as if (*quam si*); *sīc*, thus (*si-ce*, in which or this way); *nī*, not (for *ne*, *nei*), also used as = *nīsī*; *quīdni*, why not? *ūtī* (*ut*), how (for *quo-ti*); *utique*, any how; *utinam*, O that! *ne utiquam* (*nūtiquam*), by no means. (For *itidem* see §§ 510, 531.)

(2) *præfiscīni* (also *præfiscine*), without offence (*præ fascino-*, for i.e. to avert bewitchments); *proclīvi* (or *proclivē*), downward (*proclivi-*, old stem *proclivo-*); *brevi*, in few words (*brēvi-*).

(3) Locative cases; *illi, isti* (Plaut., Ter.); *illic, istic, there* (*illo-, isto-*); *hic, here* (*ho-*); *pridem, some time ago*; and perhaps *hēri* (in Quintilian's time *herē*), *yesterday*; *peregrī, more commonly peregre, abroad, from abroad*; *temperi, in good time* (*tempos-*); and others; see in Syntax.

-bi *ibi, there* (*is*); *inibi, therein*; *postibi* (Plaut.), *thereupon*; *interibi* (Plaut.), *in the meantime*; *ibidem, in the same place*; *ūbi, where* (for *quobi, cubi*); *ubique, everywhere*; *ubicumque, wheresoever*; *si-cūbi, if anywhere*; *ali-cubi, somewhere*; *alibi, elsewhere* (*ali-*); *utrūbi, at which of two places* (*utro-*); *utrūbique, at both places*.

-b *ab* (*abs*), *from*; *ōb* (*obs*), *opposite to*; *sūb* (*subs*), *under*.

-am *jam, now*; *etiam, also* (*et jam*); *quōniam, since* (*quom* ⁵²⁶ *jam*); *nunciam* (Plaut.), *now* (*nunc jam*); *nam, for*, (? *now*); *quam, how, as*; *quamquam, however, although*; *ālīquan-do, sometimes*; *aliquamdiu, for some time*; *nūti-quam* (§ 524), *not at all*; *uspīam, usquam, any where*; *nusquam, no where*; *præquam, compared with*; *tam, so*; *tamquam, as if*; *tandem, at length*.

cōram, face to face (*com, os-*); *clam, secretly* (*comp. oc-cul-o, conceal*); *obviam, opposite* (*obvio-*; or *ob viam, comp. obiter*); *pālam, prōpalam, openly* (*pad-? pandere*); *perpēram, badly* (*per-per-am? thoroughly?*); *promiscam* (Plaut.), *promiscuously*; *protinam* (Plaut.), *immediately*.

So the compounds with *fāriam*; e.g. *bifariam, divided in two* (*bi-*); *trifariam, quadrifariam; multifariam, in many places*; *plurifariam, in several places*.

-dam *quondam, at one time*. (Comp. *quidam, a certain one*.) ⁵²⁷

-om (um) Probably accusative cases.

dōnicum (Plaut., *donique* Lucr., *donec* commonly), *un-* ⁵²⁸ *til, dum, while*; *dū-dum, sometime ago* (*diu dum*); *inter-dum, for a time*; *quidum, how so?* *primumdum, first of all*; appended to imperatives, e.g. *agedum, come now*; *manedum, stop pray*; &c.; *num* (in questions), *now? nunc* (i.e. *num-ce*), *now*; *etiamnum, evennow*; *quom, cum, when* (*quo-*); *quom* (sometimes in *præ-Augustan* inscr.), *com* (in composition), *cum* (prep.), *with* (*comp. ξὺν*); *quon-dam, at one time* (*quom-dam*); *quandocumque, whensoever*; *tum, tunc, then*; *umquam, ever* (*um* for *quom*; cf. § 121. 3); *numquam, never* (*ne umquam*); *nonnumquam, at times*.

actūtum, instantly (*on the move? actu-*); *circum, round* (*circo-*); *clancūlum, secretly* (*clam, cf. § 862. c*); *com-mōdum, suitably, just now* (*commodo-*); *dēmum, at length*;

extrēmum, for the utmost (i.e. last) time (extremo-); incassum, to no purpose (in cassum); minimum, in phrase quam minimum, as little as possible (minimo-); nimium, too much; nœnum (generally contracted to nōn), not (ne ūnum); pārūm, little; pārūmper, for a little while; plerumque, for the most part (plero-, que); postmodum (Liv.), afterwards (cf. § 511. 1); postrēmum, for the hindmost (i.e. last) time (postremo-); potissimum, especially (potissimo-); primum, for the first time (primo-); propemodum, almost (cf. § 511. 1); iterum (§ 888), for the second time; tertium, quartum, &c.; ultimum, for the furthest (i.e. last) time; secundum, prep. following, along (sequendo-). For rursum, adversum, &c. see § 512.

Impræsentiarum, at the present time (for in præsentia 529 rerum? cf. § 28. 2).

- em propediem, very shortly (for propē diē, on a near day?)
- tem autem, however; item, likewise (comp. ita, itidem); 530 saltem, at least.
- dem quidem, equidem, indeed; pridem, sometime ago; tandem, 531 at length (tamdem); indidem (§ 522); itidem, likewise (ita); identidem, repeatedly (for idem itidem? or idem et idem?). (Comp. idem, the same, for is-dem; totidem (indec. adj.), just so many; tantusdem.)
- im denotes at or from a place; hinc, hence (him ce); illum, 532 istim, illinc, istinc, thence; im in inde (§ 522), thereupon; exim, exin, exinde, therefrom; dein, deinde, thereupon; inter-im, meanwhile; olim, in those times, i.e. formerly or hereafter (ollo = illo); enim, for, in fact; utrinque, on both sides (utro-).

altrinsecus (for altrimsecus; Plaut.), on the other side; extrinsecus, from outside; intrinsecus, from within; forinsecus (Col., Plin.), from out of doors (comp. foris).

- t-im (sim) Formed from or similarly to past participles; e.g. cæsim, 553 edgewise (cædere); carptim, by pieces, separately (lit. plucking at it, carpere); cautim, cautiously (cavere); confertim, compactly (conferere); confestim, immediately (conferrere? cf. § 704); conjunctim, unitedly (conjungere); contemptim, scornfully (contemnere); cursim, swiftly (currere); dispersim, dispersedly (dispere); effictim, desperately (effigere, to kill, hence effictim amare, to love to death); exsultim, friskingly (exsilire); furtim, by stealth (fur, a thief, furā-ri); incisim, in short clauses (incidere); juxtim, close at hand (comp. juxta); mixtim, mingling (miscere); partim, partly (parti-); passim, here and there (in a scattered way, pandere); pedetentim,

feeling the way (*pede tendere*); *præsertim*, especially (*putting in front*, *præsérere*); *punctim*, *pointwise* (*pungere*); *raptim*, *hurriedly* (*rapere*); *sensim*, *gradually* (lit. *perceptibly*, *sentire*); *stātim*, *immediately* (lit. *as you stand*, *stā-, stāre*); *strictim*, *slightly* (lit. *grazing*, *stringere*); *tractim*, *in a long-drawn way* (*trahere*); *vīcissim*, *in turns* (*vīci-*); *ūbertim*, *plentifully* (*uber-*), &c.

-āt-im (1) From verbs with -a stems; e.g. *acervatim*, *in heaps*, 534 *summarily* (*acervā-re*); *centūriatim*, *by centuries* (*centuriā-re*); *certatim*, *ying with one another* (*certā-re*); *citātīm*, *at full speed* (*citāre*); *dātātīm* (*datatim ludere*, *to play at ball*), *giving and regiving* (*dātā-re* frequentative of *dāre*); *grāvātīm*, *with difficulty* (*gravāri*); *mīnūtātīm*, *by bits* (as if from *minutare*); *nōmīnatīm*, *by name* (*nomināre*); *privātīm*, *individually* (*privāre*); *propēratīm*, *hurriedly* (*properāre*), &c.

(2) From nouns (compare *barbatus*, &c.); e.g. *cātervatim*, *in troops* (*caterva-*); *gēneratim*, *taking classes* (*genus*); *grādatim*, *step by step* (*gradu-*); *grēgatim*, *in flocks, herding together* (*grēg-*); *membratim*, *limb by limb* (*membro-*); *ostiatim*, *from house to house* (*ostio-*); *paulatim*, *little by little* (*paulo-*); *pectīnatim*, *combwise* (*pecten-*); *regionatim*, *region by region* (*regiōn-*); *singillatim* *one by one* (comp. *singulo-*); *summatim*, *slightly, summarily* (*taking the tops*, *summo-*); *turmatim*, *by squadrons* (*turma-*); *vīcatim*, *street by street* (*vico-*); &c. Plautus used also *tuatim*, *after your fashion* (*tuo-*); Sisenna had *nostratim*, and *meatim* is mentioned by the grammarians.

-ūt-im *mīnūtīm*, *in small pieces* (*minuere*); *tolūtīm*, *full trot* (*raising the feet*, *tollere*); *tribūtīm*, *tribe by tribe* (*tribu-*).

-it-im *vīritīm*, *man by man* (*vīro-*).

-t *ast*, *but*; *at* (for *ad?*), *but* (also *atque*, *atqui*); *aut*, or 535 (comp. *ἀὐτ*); *ēt*, *and* (comp. *ἐτ*); *ūt* (for *uti*), *as* (*prout*, *præut*, *sicut*, *velut*); *post*, *after* (also *pos*, *poste*, *postidea*; comp. *ante*, *antidea*). *Sāt* is shortened for *satis*. For *-met* see § 389.

-d Old ablative suffix? cf. § 160. 6; *ād* (cf. § 160. 10), *to*; 536 *āpūd*, *at*; *haud* (or *hau*), *not*; *sed*, *but* (properly *by itself?*). *Quōd*, *because*, is neut. acc. (comp. *ὄτι*), but in *quod si*, *quod quia*, *quod utinam* is by some taken to be an old ablative (see Ritschl, *N. Plaut. Exc.* p. 57).

-n *quīn*, *why not?* (*qui ne*); *sīn*, *but if* (*sī ne*, *if not?*): 537 (comp. *viden*, *audīn*, &c.); *ān*, *whether*; *forsan*, *forsitan* (*fors sit an*), *perhaps*; *tāmēn*, *yet*; *ēn*, *lo!* *in* (cf. § 513), *in*.

- 1 *prōcūl*, *off, afar*; *sīmūl*, older *semol* (for *simile*), *together*; *sēmēl*, *once*; *vēl*, or (probably imperative of *volo*, hence *choose*). 533
- ur *īgītur*, *therefore*; *quor* or *cūr*, *wherefore*. For *simitur* see § 514. 539
- ēr Suffix of comparative degree: *sūper*, *above* (*higher*; *sub, up*); *desuper*, *insuper*. *Per*, *through*; *ter* (for *tris*, cf. § 429), *thrice*; *quāter*, *four times*.
- pēr *nūper*, *lately* (*novumper*); *pārumper*, for *little time* 540 (*parum*); *paullisper*, for *a little while* (*paullo-*); *quantisper* (*Pompon.*), for *how long* (*quanto-*); *tantisper*, for *so long* (*tanto-*); *semper*, *always* (*sim-*, *whole?* comp. *simplex, simul*).
- tēr (1) From adjectives with -o stems: *duriter* (also *dure*), 541 *hardly* (*dūro-*); *firmiter* (also *firme*), *firmly* (*firno-*); *hūmāniter*, *inhūmāniter* (also *humane, inhumane*), *politely, impolitely* (*humano-*); *largīter* (also *large*), *lavishly* (*largo-*); *longīter* (*Lucr.*), *far* (*longo-*); *nāvīter*, *ignāvīter* (also *nāvē, ignave*), *skilfully, unskilfully* (*gnavo-*); *luculenter* (also *luculente*), *brilliantly* (for *lūcūlenter* from *luculento-*); *pūrīter* (*Catull.*, but commonly *purē*), *purely* (*puro-*); *turbulēter* (also *turbulentē*), *confusedly* (for *turbulentiter* from *turbulento-*); *violēter*, *violently* (*violento-*; the -i stem is not till Augustan time). Also from *præ-Ciceronian* writers are quoted: *æquiter*, *amīciter*, *ampliter*, *aspēriter*, *avāriter*, *aviditer*, *blanditer*, *iracunditer*, *mæstiter*, *misēriter*, *munditer*, *parciter*, *præclārīter*, *prīmiter*, *prognārīter*, *propēriter*, *protēviter*, *sævīter*, *sevērīter*, *superbiter*, *torviter*, and a few others. Also in *Varro*, *cadūciter*, *prōbiter*.
- (2) From adjectives with -i stems, and one (*supplex*) with consonant stem: *acrīter*, *eagerly* (*acri-*); *ālīter*, *otherwise* (*ali-*, § 373); *amanter*, *lovingly* (for *amantiter*); *atrōcīter*, *audacter*, *brēvīter*, *celērīter*, *clementer* (for *clementiter*), *concorditer*, *constanter* (for *constantiter*), *cupienter* (*Plaut., Enn.*), *decēter*, *dēmenter*, *dīlīgenter*, *elēgantēter*, *felīcīter*, *ferventer* (*Cæ. ap. Cic.*), *frequēter*, *grāvīter*, *indulgenter*, *latēter*, *lēnīter*, *lēvīter*, *mediocriter*, *memōriter*, *with good memory*, *miserīcōdīter*, *pārīter*, *salūbrīter*, *sciēter*, *simīlīter*, *simpliciter*, *sollemnīter*, *sollēter* (for *sollērtiter*), *supplīcīter*, *tenvīter*, *vernīlīter*, *vīgilānter*, *utīlīter*, and others from stems in -nti, of which -ti is dropped before the suffix.
- (3) From other words: *circīter*, *about* (*circo-*); *inter*, *between* (*in*); *præter*, *beside* (*præ*); *propēter*, *near* (*prōpe*); *subter*, *beneath* (*sub*).

nēquī-ter, *badly* (nequam). Obīter (not ante-Augustan), *on the way*, is apparently ob iter (comp. obviam).

-s abs (ab, a), *from*; bis, *twice* (cf. § 76); cīs, *on this side* 542 (comp. ci-tīmus); ex, *out* (ec in compounds, cf. § 113 and e); mox, *presently*; obs (ob), *on, opposite*; subs (sub), *under* (in subs-traho, &c.); trans, *beyond*; uls, *beyond* (comp. ul-tīmus); us-quam, us-plam, *anywhere*; vix, *scarcely*.

Deinceps, *next*, is like particeps, but indeclinable.

siremps (old), *alike*, according to Ritschl, for si (= sic) re ipsa, m being inserted as in rumpo, cumbo.

-ās alias, *at other times*; cras, *to-morrow*; fōras, (to) *out of doors* (cf. § 1110).

-ūs mordī-c-us, *with the teeth* (mordē-, mordēre); sēc-us, *other-* 543 *wise*; tēnus, *as far as* (subst. acc. s. extent? cf. § 1086); prōtēnus, *immediately*. Eminus, *from a distance*; commīnus, *hand to hand*, are probably compounds of manus, *hand*.

-tūs from; same as Greek -θεν (comp. γράφομεν, scribimus). 544 antiquī-tus, *from of old* (antiquo-); divīnī-tus, *from the Gods* (divino-); fundī-tus, *from the bottom* (fundo-); hūmānī-tus, *after the manner of men* (humano-); in-tus, *from within* (in); pēnī-tus, *from the interior* (pēno-); primī-tus, *at first* (primo-); publicī-tus (Plaut., Ter. &c.), *on the public account* (publico-); rādīci-tus, *from the root* (radīci-); stirpī-tus, *from the stock* (stirpi-); sub-tus, *underneath* (sub). From præ-Ciceronian writers also are quoted, medullī-tus, *from the marrow* (medulla); immortālī-tus, ōcūlī-tus, pugnī-tus, and from Varro commūnī-tus.

-ēs pēnes, *in the possession of* (comp. pēnītus).

-is for -ios, the stem or neuter acc. of the comparative 545 suffix; e. g. nīmīs, *too much* (for nimios-); māgis (māgē, sometimes), *more* (for magios-); sātīs (also sat), *enough*. Fortassis (fortassē), *perhaps*. Perhaps the same is the origin of -is in paulis-per, tantis-per, quantis-per, § 540.

Fōris, *out of doors*; imprimis, *in the first place*; ingrā- 546 tīs, *thanklessly* (gratiis); multimodīs, *manywise*; quotannis, *yearly*, are locatives or ablatives.

-lens post-Augustan -iēs; the regular suffix for numeral ad- 547 verbs: tōtiens, *so often* (tot); quōtiens, *how often* (quot); aliquotiens, *sometimes*; plūriens, *often* (plūs-); quinquiens, *five times* (quinque); sexiens, *six times* (sex); septiens, *seven times* (septem); dēciens, *ten times* (decem); vīciens, *twenty times* (for vicintiens, cf. § 28; from viginti); duodetrīciens, *twenty-eight times*; quinquāgiens (in Plaut. Men. 1161, quinquagensiens), *fifty times* (quinquaginta); centiens, *a hundred times* (centum); quadringentiens, *four hundred times* (quadringenti), and others. See App. D.

CHAPTER XVI.

INFLEXIONS OF VERB. INTRODUCTION.

LATIN verbs have inflexions to denote differences of voice, ⁵⁴⁸ person, number, mood, and tense.

1. There are two *voices*, the Active and the Passive (sometimes called Reflexive or Middle).

Some verbs have both voices, some have only the active, except in the third person; others, called deponents, have only the passive, but with the signification (apparently) of the active. (Cf. § 1215.)

2. Two *numbers*, the Singular and Plural.

In a few verbs no plural is found.

3. There are three *persons* (First, Second, Third) in each number. In the imperative mood there is no form for first person singular.

A few verbs are used only in the third person.

4. Three *moods*, Indicative, Subjunctive (often called Con- ⁵⁴⁹ junctive), Imperative.

5. (a) Six *tenses*, in the Indicative mood, active voice:

(a) Three, denoting incomplete action; the Present, Future, and Imperfect (sometimes called respectively, present imperfect, future imperfect, past imperfect).

(b) Three, denoting completed action; the Perfect, Completed Future, and Pluperfect (sometimes called respectively, present perfect, future perfect, and past perfect).

(b) In the Subjunctive mood there are only four distinct tense forms, called Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect. In the Imperative there are only the present and future.

Some verbs in the active and all verbs in the passive have in the ⁵⁵⁰ Indicative only three simple tense-forms, those of incomplete action, and in the Subjunctive only the present and imperfect. The deficiency of the tenses of complete action in the Passive voice is supplied by participles in combination with certain tenses of the verb of *being*.

Certain verbal nouns are from their mode of formation and ⁵⁵¹ use usually treated in connexion with the verb. These are

(a) Two indeclinable substantives, called *Infinitives* (or the Infinitive Mood). They are the Present infinitive, denoting incomplete action, and the Perfect, denoting completed action.

(b) Three verbal adjectives, called *Participles*, the Present and Future belonging to the active voice; the Past participle belonging to the passive voice.

(c) A verbal substantive and adjective, called the *Gerund* and *Gerundive*, usually classed, the first with the active, the second with the passive voice.

(d) Two *supines*, i.e. the accusative and ablative (or dative) of a verbal noun.

The forms of the verb proper are often called collectively the Finite Verb; the verbal nouns above named are sometimes called the Infinite Verb.

The following are the usual English equivalents of the several tenses and verbal substantives connected with the verb: (See Book IV. Ch. XVIII. XX.)

FINITE VERB.

<i>Indicative.</i>	Active.	Deponent.	Passive.
Present. Sing. 1.	āmo <i>I am loving</i> or <i>I love</i>	prēcor <i>I am praying</i> or <i>I pray</i>	āmor <i>I am being loved</i> or <i>I am loved</i>
Future. Sing. 1.	āmābo <i>I shall love</i>	prēcābor <i>I shall pray</i>	āmābor <i>I shall be loved</i>
	3. āmabit <i>He will love</i>	prēcābitur <i>He will pray</i>	āmābitur <i>He will be loved</i>
Imperfect. Sing. 1.	āmābam <i>I was loving</i> or <i>I loved</i>	prēcābar <i>I was praying</i> or <i>I prayed</i>	āmābar <i>I was being loved</i> or <i>I was loved</i>
Perfect. Sing. 1.	āmāvi <i>I loved or I have</i> <i>loved</i>	prēcātus sum <i>I prayed or I</i> <i>have prayed</i>	āmātus sum <i>I was loved or</i> <i>I am loved</i>
Comp. Future. Sing. 1.	āmāvĕro <i>I shall have</i> <i>loved</i>	prēcātus ĕro <i>I shall have</i> <i>prayed</i>	āmātus ĕro <i>I shall have</i> <i>been loved</i>
	Sing. 3. āmāvĕrit <i>He will have</i> <i>loved</i>	prēcātus ĕrit <i>He will have</i> <i>prayed</i>	āmātus ĕrit <i>He will have</i> <i>been loved</i>
Pluperfect. Sing. 1.	āmāvĕram <i>I had loved</i>	prēcātus ĕram <i>I had prayed</i>	āmātus ĕram <i>I had been loved</i>

Subjunctive.

Present. Sing. 1.	āmem <i>I be loving or I love</i>	prēcēr <i>I be praying or I pray</i>	āmēr <i>I be loved</i>
Imperfect.	āmārem <i>I were loving or I loved</i>	prēcārer <i>I were praying or I prayed</i>	āmārer <i>I were being loved or I were loved</i>
Perfect.	āmāvērīm <i>I have loved</i>	prēcātus sim <i>I have prayed</i>	āmātus sim <i>I were loved or I am loved</i>
Pluperfect.	āmāvissem <i>I had loved</i>	prēcātus essem <i>I had prayed</i>	āmātus essem <i>I had been loved or I were loved</i>

Imperative.

Present. Sing. 2.	āmā <i>love</i>	prēcāre <i>pray</i>	āmāre <i>be loved</i>
Future. Sing. 2.	āmāto <i>Thou shalt love</i>	prēcātor <i>Thou shalt pray</i>	āmātor <i>Thou shalt be loved</i>

VERBAL NOUNS.

553

Infinitive.

Present.	āmārē <i>to love</i>	prēcāri <i>to pray</i>	āmāri <i>to be loved</i>
Perfect.	āmāvissē <i>to have loved</i>	prēcātus esse <i>to have prayed</i>	āmātus esse <i>to have been or to be loved</i>

Participles.

Present.	āmāns <i>loving</i>	prēcāns <i>praying</i>	
Future.	āmātūrus <i>going to love</i>	prēcātūrus <i>going to pray</i>	
Past.		prēcātus <i>having prayed</i>	āmātus <i>having been or being loved</i>
Gerund.	āmāndum <i>loving</i>	prēcāndum <i>praying</i>	
Gerundive.	āmāndus <i>to love or to be loved</i>	prēcāndus <i>to pray or to be prayed</i>	

Every single word in the Latin (finite) verb is a complete sentence, the verbal stem being used, not by itself, but in combination with abbreviated forms of pronouns of the first, second, and third persons. 554

The principles, on which all verbs are inflected, are the same. The differences in detail which are found are due, some to the nature or ending of the stem of the particular verb, some to the unequal preservation of parts of an originally fuller system of inflexions.

The inflexions for tense, mood, person, number, and voice are ⁵⁵⁵ attached to the stem in the order now given. The forms of the present tense, indicative mood, singular number, active voice, are the simplest, and arise from the union of the stem and personal pronouns. All other parts of the verb contain modifications for tense, mood, number, and voice; and of these the modifications for tense and mood are made between the stem and personal pronoun, and the inflexions for number and voice appended after them.

Thus *rĕg-ĕr-ĕ-m-us* is the 1st pers. plur. active, imperfect subjunctive of a verbal stem meaning *rule*. *Rĕg* is the stem, *ĕr* denotes past time, *ĕ* the mood of *thought* (instead of *fact*), *m* the speaker himself, *us* the action of others with the speaker. And, if for *-us* we have *-ur*, the speaker and others are passive instead of active.

These inflexions will be discussed in regular order, beginning, at the end of the word, with the most characteristic and universal inflexions.

CHAPTER XVII.

INFLEXIONS OF PERSON AND NUMBER.

THE suffixes, which denote person and number in the active ⁵⁵⁶ voice, are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, except in some persons of the perfect, and in the first person singular of the present and completed future of the indicative mood.

In the passive voice the inflexions for this purpose are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, which are expressed by simple forms. (The tenses denoting completed action are expressed by compound forms.)

These suffixes are as follows, the initial vowel being given in the oldest form (cf. § 196) in which, apart from early inscriptions, it appears in any verbs. For earlier forms, see § 234, and compare §§ 570, 581. 557

		Active.	Passive.	Perfect Active.
Singular.	1st person	-om	-or	-(ī)
	2nd „	-īs	-ēr-īs	-(īs)tī
	3rd „	-it	-it-ūr	-it
Plural.	1st „	-ūm-us	-īm-ūr	-īm-ūs
	2nd „	-it-īs	-imīnī	-(īs)t-īs
	3rd „	-ont	-ont-ūr	-(er)unt

The short initial vowel of the suffix (ō, ū, ē, ī) is absorbed by an immediately preceding a, e, or ī; except (ī) in the 1st pers. sing., if the m is not retained; (2) in the 3rd pers. pl. present, if -unt follow -i. In a few other verbs (*sum, do, fero, volo, edo*) some of these suffixes drop the initial vowel in the present tense. 558

FIRST PERSON.

The -m in the 1st person singular and plural is the same as is seen in the oblique cases of the pronoun *me*. 559

Singular. -m is dropped (see § 86) in the singular of the present indicative of all verbs (e.g. *reg-o*) except two; viz. *sum* (for *ēs-om*), *I am*, and *inquam*, *quoth I*; also in the completed future of all verbs, and in the future indicative of all verbs with stems ending in -a or -e, and of some with stems ending in -i; e.g. *āmābo, mōnēbo, ībo*. 560

In a- verbs the final a is contracted with the initial of the suffix; e.g. *am-o* for *ama-om*; *do* for *da-om*. Other vowel verbs retain their characteristic vowel; e.g. *trīb-u-o, mōn-e-o, aud-i-o, cāp-i-o*. But three i verbs change i to e; viz. *ēo* (stem i-), *queo* (stem qui-), and its compound *nēqueo*. *Inquam* has apparently a stem in ā, which except in 1st sing. pres. passes into ī. 561

In the perfect indicative the personal suffix has dropped off altogether. The final i has another origin. (See § 658.) 562

In the passive voice the only change from the active is the addition of r, if the m has dropped away, or the substitution of it for m if the m has been retained in the active. This r is generally considered to be a substitute for s, the proper passive inflexion being, as is supposed, the reflexive pronoun¹ *se*. 563

¹ A passive formed by a reflexive pronoun is seen in Germ. *Das versteht sich von selbst*; French *Le corps se trouva*; Ital. *Si loda l'uomo modesto* ('The modest man is praised'); Span. *Las aguas se secaron* ('The waters were dried up'). KEY, *Lat. Gr.* § 379.

Plural. The vowel before **m** is weakened (see § 241) to **ī** in ⁵⁶⁴ all verbs with stems ending in **u**, or in **ī**, or in a consonant, except in the present indicatives of three verbs; viz. **sūmus**, *we are*, **vōl-ūmus**, and their compounds, and the old form **quæsūmus** (stem **quæs-**), *we pray*, where we have the older vowel **u**. **dā-mus** retains the radical **a**. With these exceptions the suffix is the same in all tenses of all verbs, except when the initial vowel is absorbed by a preceding **a**, **e**, or **ī**.

The final **-us** is the part of the suffix which distinguishes the ⁵⁶⁵ plural number. By some it is considered to arise from the pronoun of the second person, by others from the pronoun of the third person; so that *we* (**-mus**) would be expressed by *I, thou*, or by *I, he*; by others again it is considered to be the same as the **s**, which is used to mark the plural of nouns.

In the passive the final **s** is changed to **r**.

SECOND PERSON.

The consonant contained in the suffix of the second person is **s** ⁵⁶⁶ in the singular, (changed before another vowel to **r** in the passive), and **t** in the plural. The perfect indicative has **t** in the singular also. The personal pronoun of the second person sing. in Latin (**tu**), and the Doric dialect of Greek (**τú**) exhibits this **t**; in the Attic dialect of Greek it exhibits **s** (**σú**).

Singular. In the present tense of **fēro**, **vōlo**, **ēdo**, the short ⁵⁶⁷ vowel (**ī**) is omitted or absorbed; hence **fers** (for **fērīs**), **vīs** (for **vōlis**, **vīlis**, **vīlis**), and **ēs** (for **ēdīs**, **eds**). **es** (**ēs** Plautus and Terence, **ēs** in subsequent poets) is also the 2nd pers. sing. present indicative of **sum**.

All **a-**, **e-**, and **ī-** verbs have the final syllable long; viz. **ās**, **ēs**, **īs**. (Not so the verbs with **ī**; e.g. **capio**, **capīs**.)

In the perfect indicative the suffix for the second pers. sing. ⁵⁶⁸ ends in **-isti**, of which ending **-ti** is the proper personal suffix. (For the rest of the ending see § 658.)

In the passive **-ēris** (at first sight) appears to be formed by ⁵⁶⁹ placing the characteristic passive **r** before the personal suffix; the true theory however is no doubt that the passive suffix, with a short preceding vowel, being placed after the personal suffix caused the **s** between two vowels to change to **r**, necessitating also the change of the vowel **i** to **e** before **r**. The passive suffix itself (i.e. **s** for **se**, § 183) was allowed to remain **s**, instead of being changed to **r**, as usually, in order to avoid having two **r**'s close together.

-re (e.g. **amabare**, cf. § 193. 5. f. 234. 2) is more common than ⁵⁷⁰ **-ris** (e.g. **amabaris**) in Plautus, and, except in present tense, in Cicero

and Vergil. It is frequent in Horace, rare in Livy; and is usually avoided by all writers where the form would then be the same as the present infinitive active. Hence **-ris** is retained in pres. indic. with rare exceptions in verbs which have an active voice; but in deponents (where there is no risk of confusion, as the infinitive ends in **i**) **-re** is frequent in Plautus, sometimes found in Cicero; **-ris** is usual in Vergil and Horace.

Plural. The plural suffix **-itīs** contains the personal pronoun ⁵⁷¹ of the second person (**t**), and the syllable **-is**, which is either a pronoun of the second person in its other form, or a suffix of plurality.

In the present tense of the four verbs named above (§ 567) the initial **i** of the suffix is again omitted: **fertis**, **vultis**, **estis**, for **fēritis**, **vōlītis** (§ 213 a), **ēdītis** (§ 151. 2), *ye eat*, and for (originally) **ēsītis**, *ye are*. So also in **dā-tis**.

In the perfect **s** is simply suffixed to the singular form.

In the passive voice the suffix **-imīni** is probably a masculine ⁵⁷² plural participial form. The Greek present passive participle is of the same form; viz. **-ōmēnōs**, plur. **ōmēnoi**. Originally, perhaps, **estis** was used with it, as in the perfect passive. (This form may have been resorted to because of the unpleasant forms which the course observed in forming the passive of other persons would have produced; e.g. **regitis-er**, **amātis-er** would become **rēgītērēr**, **amātērēr**, or, if the analogy of the 2nd pers. sing. were retained, **rēgītērīs**, **amātērīs**, which would then have come to **regetris**, **amātris** (§ 235. 2), or **rēgīter**, **amāter** (§ 184. 5); both of which forms look more like adjectives or adverbs than verbs.)

THIRD PERSON.

The **-t** in the suffix of the 3rd person, both singular and plural ⁵⁷³ in all tenses, is a demonstrative pronoun, found in the Greek (so-called) article, and in **iste**, **tot**, **talīs**, **tantus**, &c.

Singular. In the present tense of **sum**, **ēdo**, **fēro**, **vōlo**, the short ⁵⁷⁴ vowel before **-t** is not found; viz. **est** (both for **sum** and **ēdo**), **fert**, **vult**, or (older) **volt**.

The third person sing. active of **a-**, **e-**, and **i-** verbs was originally long, as may be inferred from the passive voice (**amāt-ur**, **monēt-ur**, **audīt-ur**), and is actually found not unfrequently in Plautus, and sometimes in Augustan poets.

In the perfect active the suffix is the same as in the present ⁵⁷⁵ (**-it**). Plautus sometimes, and more rarely Augustan poets, have this **-it** long.

To form the passive, **-ur** is suffixed to the active form.

Plural. The plural suffix is usually **-unt**, but in præ-Augustan⁵⁷⁶ inscriptions, in Plautus, and Varro, the older **-ont** was retained after **v** (or **u**); e.g. **vivont, confluont, loquontur**. The forms **nequiont** and **sonnt** are also found (for **nequeunt, sunt**). Of this suffix the **t** is probably the same as in the singular; the origin of the **n** is uncertain.

The passive is formed (as in the singular) by suffixing **-ur** to the active form.

The perfect suffix is the same as the present, the ending being⁵⁷⁷ **er-unt**, of which the **-er** is the same (cf. § 184. 3) as the **-is** (before **t**) of the second person. The penult (**-er**) is usually long, but the dactylic poets, beginning with Lucretius (not Ennius) often, and others occasionally, shorten it; e.g. **dormiērunt, locāvērunt, subēgērunt, &c.** (Plaut.), **ēmērunt** (Ter.); **dedērunt, fuērunt, exiērunt, &c.** (Lucr.).

For **-erunt** is rarely found **-eront** (cf. Quint. I. 4. 16); but **-ēre**⁵⁷⁸ is found in some of the earliest inscriptions, and is not uncommon in Plautus and Terence, rare in Cicero and Cæsar, but frequent in dactylic poets and Livy.

In the completed future indic. the suffix-vowel is **i** instead of **u** (**-erint** for **-erunt**); probably in order to avoid confusion with the perfect.

CHAPTER XVIII.

INFLEXIONS OF MOOD.

1. *Indicative Mood.*

THE indicative mood contains no special inflexions to distinguish it. The imperative and subjunctive moods are distinguished from it by certain modifications.⁵⁸⁰

2. *Imperative Mood.*

(a) *Present.* The imperative *present* appears to consist of⁵⁸¹ shortened forms of the indicative present. The final **s** is thrown off, and **-ī** is changed to **-ē** (or rather, as the form originally ended

in *-es*, the *s* is simply thrown off, cf. § 234. 2). Hence the active *rēgīs* (older *rēgēs*) becomes *rēgē*; *rēgītīs* (older *rēgētēs*), *regīte*; the passive *rēgērīs* (older *rēgērēs*), *rēgērē*: the 2nd pers. plural *rēgīmīnī* is the same as in the indicative. But from verbs with vowel stems in *a-*, *e-*, *i-* (not *i-*) the *s* is thrown off in the singular without further change; e.g. *amā*, *monē*, *audī*. The exceptional form *noli* is formed from the 2nd pers. sing. of the *subjunctive* present.

In the verbs *dūco*, *fēro* (and their compounds), *fācio* (with 582 compounds which retain the radical *a*), and *dīco*, the final *e* of the singular was always dropped after Terence's time; e.g. *dūc*, *fēr*, *fāc*, *cālefac*, *dīc*. In Plautus and other poets the imperatives often occur before words beginning with a vowel, in which case it is difficult to decide between *duc* and *duce*; &c.

ēs or *ēs* (from *sum*, cf. § 720), *ēs* from *ēdo* were used for the imperative 2nd pers. sing. as well as for the indicative.

In verbs with short penult, and having vowel stems in *a-*, *e-*, *i-*, 583 and also in the compounds of *eo*, the imperative-forms in Plautus and Terence often shortened the final vowel (cf. § 295); e.g. *com-mōdā*, *mōnē*, *jūbē*, *ādī*, *ābī*; especially in colloquial forms; e.g. *mānēdum*, *tācēdum*, *mōnēsis*, *vidēsis*.

(*b*) *Future*. The *future* imperative active is distinguished by 584 a suffix, originally *-ōd*¹. In the form which is common to the second and third persons, e.g. *reg-īt-ō*, and the form for the third person plural, e.g. *regunto*, the *-d* has fallen off, as in the ablative case of nouns (cf. § 160. 6). The suffix appears to have been simply added to the present indicative forms of the third person singular and plural. (The use of this form for the second person singular was probably due to *-t* being a characteristic of the second personal pronoun.) The plural second person is formed by appending *-e* (for *-es*, later *-is*) as the sign of plurality in this person to a modified form of the singular; e.g. *rēg-īt-ōt-e* (for *rēg-īt-ōd-e*). Others (e.g. Schleicher) consider the *-tote* to be simply the demonstrative pronoun doubled (as in the Vedic Sanskrit *-tāt*).

The passive forms substitute *-r* for the final *-d*; e.g. *regit-or* 585 for *rēgit-od*; *regunt-or* for *rēgunt-od*.

The form in *-to* (for *t-od*) was apparently at one time also used 586 as passive; e.g. *censento*, *initianto*, in *præ-Augustan* inscriptions; and from deponents; e.g. *arbitranto*, *partiunto*, *utunto*, &c., some of which verbs however had once an active voice, of which these forms may be relics.

¹ A few instances only are actually found in Latin; viz. Festus, p. 230 *b*. 14, 'Si nurus...sacra divis parentum estod'; several in two *Inscr. ap. Bruns Fontes*, p. 45, ed. 4. e.g. *Sei quis sciens violavit dolo malo Iovei bovid pialcum datod et a[sses] ccc moltai suntod*. The Oscan also had this *d*; e.g. *estud*, *licitud*.

In Plautus, Cato, and old inscriptions, a form in **-mīno** is ⁵⁸⁷ (rarely) found for the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. of the imperative of deponents; e.g. **profite-mīno**, **præfa-mīno**, **progredi-mīno**, **fru-ī-mīno**. One instance of a passive verb **denuntiamino** is found. This old form is formed just like the 2nd pers. plur. indicative in **-mīni**.

3. Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive is characterised by a lengthened vowel immediately before the consonant of the personal suffix. ⁵⁸⁸

Present. This vowel is **ā** in the present tense of all verbs, except verbs with **ā-** stems, in which it is **ē**; e.g. **reg-ā-mus**, **regāmur**; **moneāmus**, **moneāmur**; **audiāmus**, **audiāmur**; **tribuāmus**, **tribuāmur**; but **amēmus**, **amēmur**. Except also some in which it is **ī**; viz. **sim**, **sīs**, &c. from **sum**; **velim**, **velis**, &c. from **vōlo**; and the compounds of both; e.g. **possim**, **absim**, &c. **nolim**, **malim**.

So also (besides the more usual forms) **edim**, **edīs**, **edit**, **edīmus**, ⁵⁸⁹ **edītis**, **edint** (Plaut. esp. in phrase 'habeo quod edim,' Cat., Hor.); **comedim**, **comedis**, **comedint** (Plaut.), **exedint** (Plaut.); also from **duo** (an old form of **do**?¹), **duim**, **duis**, **duit**, **duint** (Plaut., Ter., and old law language); **interduim** (Plaut.); **perduim**, **perduis**, **perduit**, **perduint** (Plaut., Ter., chiefly in phrase 'Di te perduint,' which is also used by Cicero); **creduis**, **creduit** (Plaut., who has also forms from this verb with the more regular **ā**; e.g. **duas**, **creduas**, **creduant**, **accreduas**. Cf. **fuat**, § 722).

Sum and its compounds had an older form **siem**, **sies** (see ⁵⁹⁰ § 722), from which **sim**, **sīs**, &c. are contracted. The **-es**, **-et** is perhaps only the older form of the personal suffix **-īs**, **-it**. (But comp. Gr. **εἴην**, Sansk. **syām**.)

Imperfect and Pluperfect. The long vowel in these tenses is **ē** in ⁵⁹¹ all verbs; e.g. **rexissēmus**, **amavissēmus**, &c.

Perfect. The vowel (assumed to have been originally long) is **ī**, ⁵⁹² which however, probably from confusion with the completed future, is in dactylic poets as often short as long. The pertinent instances are as follows:

Perf. subj. **-ērī-** **dederītis** (Enn.); **fuērīs** (Hor. in hexam.);
 respuerīs (Tib.); **dederīs**, **crediderīs**, **contulerīs** (Ovid).

¹ The forms **interduo**, Pl. *Capt.* 694, **concreduo**, Id. *Aul.* 577, are used apparently as completed futures ind.; **concredui** in Pl. *Cas.* 2. 8. 43, as a perfect indic. In Plin. *H. N.* 21. 3. 5, is **duitur** (comp. fut. pass.?), for which **duitor** (imper. pass.) is usually read. See Neue II. 339; Schöll, *Leg.* XII. *tab. reliq.* p. 82.

	-ēri-	ēgerimus, respexeris (Verg.), dixeris (Hor. in hexam.).
Comp. Fut. Ind.	-ēri-	dederitis, transieritis, contigeritis (Ovid), fecerimus (Catull. in a hendecasyllable), dederis, occideris, miscueris, audieris (Hor. in hexam.), dederis (Prop., Ov. several times).
	-ēri-	viderimus (Lucr.); videritis, dixeritis (Ovid); suspexeris, revocaveris (Verg.); vitaveris, detorseris, acceperis, ceperis (Hor. in hexam.).

In Plautus and Terence there appears to be no instance incompatible with the rule of *ī* for perf. subj., *ī* for compl. fut. indic. (See Neue II. 196.)

The forms for the subjunctive appear best explicable by assuming the proper suffix to be *ī* (seen in the Greek optative), which was contracted with a preceding *ā* to *ē*. Thus *amas*, *ama-ī-s*, *amēs*; *amāra-s* (an assumed indicative, see below, § 610), *amāra-i-s*, *amarēs*; *amāvissa-s* (an assumed indic.), *amāvissa-i-s*, *amāvissēs* (or *esses* for *esa-i-s* may be supposed to have been suffixed at once). But as *ī* suffixed to the present indicative of other vowel verbs than those with *a* stems would have given still the same form when contracted, an *ā* (seen in the Greek subjunctive) was substituted in all such cases. The consonant verbs eventually followed this analogy, the forms in *ī* (§§ 588, 589) being either sporadically used or (if originally used) only sporadically retained. *Sis* and *velis*, &c. retain the *ī*, because they have other points of difference from the indicative.

CHAPTER XIX.

CLASSIFICATION OF INFLEXIONS OF TENSE.

THE inflexions of tense are divisible into two classes; viz. those which are common to several tenses or forms, and those which are peculiar to the particular tense.

The inflexions common to several tenses or forms may be referred to three forms of the verbal stem, called the Present stem, the Perfect stem, and the Supine stem.

1. The *present* stem is very often identical with the verbal stem, but not unfrequently is more or less modified. From this present stem are formed all the tenses and verbal forms which express incomplete action; viz. both in Active and Passive voice,—

Indicative. Present, Future, Imperfect.

Imperative. Present, Future.

Subjunctive. Present, Imperfect.

Also the following verbal forms :

Present Infinitive ;

Present Participle, (none in Passive) ;

Gerunds and Gerundive.

2. The *perfect* stem is sometimes identical with the verb-stem and with the present stem, but usually is considerably modified. From this perfect stem are formed all the tenses denoting completed action; viz. in the Active voice,—

Indicative. Perfect, Completed Future, Pluperfect.

Subjunctive. Perfect, Pluperfect.

Also the perfect Infinitive.

3. The *supine* stem is always a modification of the verbal stem, and from it are formed certain verbal nouns, of which the forms called the supines, and the passive past participle, and future participle active are generally treated in connection with the verb.

The past participle passive is used with certain tenses of the verb of *being*, to form the perfect, pluperfect and future indicative, and the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive of the passive voice.

In accordance with the order of discussion which has been thus far followed, the inflexions of the derivative tenses, being nearer to the end of the word (§ 555), will be discussed before the formation of the stem to which they are appended.

CHAPTER XX.

TENSES FORMED FROM THE PRESENT STEM.

Present. The present indicative is formed simply by suffixing ⁵⁹⁸ the inflexions of number and person. The present subjunctive has the mood inflexion as well.

Future. The future indicative is in consonant, in *i-* verbs and ⁵⁹⁹ in *u-* verbs a modified form of the present subjunctive. The first person singular is the same: the other persons have long *ē* where the present subjunctive has *ā*; e.g. fut. *reges, reget*; pres. subj. *regas, regat*. In the 3rd pers. sing. act. the final syllable was short in the ordinary language (§ 152. 7).

Cato the Censor is said (Quint. 1. 7. 23) to have written *dice, facie*, ⁶⁰⁰ for *dicam, faciam*, and so in other verbs. Probably this statement refers only to the future indic. not to the present subjunctive.

This *ē* probably arises from suffixing *ī* (compare the Greek ⁶⁰¹ optative) to the present subjunctive of these verbs; e.g. *reg-ā-mus, reg-ā-ī-mus, regē-mus*; just as *amemus*, pres. subj. was formed (§ 593). But this formation would not do for *a-* and *e-* verbs; because in *a-* verbs such a form (e.g. *amēmus*) is already used for the pres. subj.; and in *e-* verbs, it (e.g. *monēmus*) would be identical with the present indicative.

Accordingly in *a-* and *e-* verbs there is a different mode of ⁶⁰² forming the future indicative; viz. by suffixing *īb-* to the present stem, with the final vowel of which it is contracted; e.g. *ama-, ama-īb-, amāb-*; 1st pers. plu. *amab-imus, mon-e, mone-īb-, monēb-*; 1st pers. plur. *monēbimus*.

A similar future (besides the ordinary form in *-am, -es, -et*), is ⁶⁰³ not unfrequently formed from *ī-* stems in early writers (Plautus, Terence, &c.); e.g. *aperībo, adgredībor* (comp. *adgredīri* for *adgredi*), *largībere, opperībor, scībo, &c.* But of these forms none are found so late as the first century B.C., except *ībo, quībo, nequībo*, which are the only forms in use at any time (with a few doubtful exceptions). *Lenībo* is also found in Propertius. *Veniet* (from *vēn-eo*) for *vēnībit* is found however in the lex Thoria (642 A.U.C.), and in Gaius; *exiet* in Seneca.

The verb **do** has a short penultimate **dābo**. Its compound **reddo** (which usually has **reddam**), has **reddībo** (i. e. red dabo) in Plaut. who has also **exugebo**, as if from an **e-** stem **exuge-**.

The verb **sum** and compounds have apparently merely a different form of the present for the future; viz. **ēr-o**, 1st pers. plur. **ēr-īmus** (compare pres. **sūmus** for **ēs-ūm-us**). Most philologers consider **ero**, &c. to be for **estō**, the **i** being similar to that of the present subj.

Imperfect. The imperfect indicative has in all stems a long **a** (except in 3rd sing. act. §§ 152. 7. 574) preceding the personal inflexions, and in all stems but one (that of **ēs-**, *be*) **b** prefixed to this long **a**. Moreover in all stems but **dā-** the vowel preceding **bā** is long.

The long **a**, which is always found, serves to distinguish the imperfect from the future where the forms are otherwise similar; e. g. **amabāmus** (for **amabaimus**), **amabīmus**; **monebāmus**, **monebīmus**; **ibāmus**, **ibīmus**; **dābāmus**, **dābīmus**; **ērāmus**, **ērīmus**. It is apparently a sign of past time, and as such is found in the pluperfect also.

In consonant stems the suffix is **-ēbā-**, and this is usually found also in verbs with **i** stems; e. g. **reg-ēbā-mus**, **audi-ēbā-mus**. But this long **e** is not found in **eo**, **queo**, and their compounds, and is not unfrequently absent in the earlier language (Plautus, Ter., Varr., &c.); e. g. **scībam**, **nescībam**, **āībam**, &c., **gestībat**, **grundībat**, **insanībat**, **mollībat**, **præsagībat**, **servības**, **stabilībat**, **venībat**. So also, apparently for metrical reasons, in the dactylic poets (Catull., Lucr., Verg., Ovid, Sil., Stat.); e. g. **audībant**, **lenībat**, **sævībat**, **redimībat**, **molībar**, **ferībant**, &c.

Probably the suffix was originally the same as the future suffix of **a-** and **e-** verbs with **ā** added, i. e. **-īb-a-**. The form **-ēbā-**, seen in consonant and most **i-** verbs, is difficult to explain. It is generally supposed to have been erroneously borrowed from the **e-** stems.

Imperfect subjunctive. This tense had the suffix **-ēr** (for **ēs**), which with the modal suffix **ē** made **-ērē**. The first vowel coalesced with a preceding **a**, **e**, or **i**; e. g. **reg-ēr-ēmus**, **tribu-ēr-ēmus**, **am-ār-ēmus**, **mon-ēr-ēm-us**, **aud-īr-ēmus**, and caused the omission of a preceding **i**; e. g. **capī-**, **capērem**.

In **sum**, **ēdo**, **vōlo**, **fēro**, and their compounds, the vowel **ē** was dropped out; e. g. 1st pers. plur. **es-sem-us** (for **ēd-ēs-ēmus**); **vel-lēm-us** (for **vōl-ēr-em-us**); **fer-rem-us** (for **fēr-ēr-ēm-us**). **Do** has **dārēmus**. **Sum** (as well as **ēdo**) has **essemus**.

Essem (from **sum**) is formed from the imperfect indicative with the subjunctival suffix **ī** (§§ 588, 589). Thus **ēsā-i-m** becomes

esēm, the first syllable being lengthened by a double *s* as a compensatory result of the contraction. The imperfect of *sum* in a somewhat different form appears to have been used to form the imperfect subj. of regular verbs: e.g. *reg-* with the imperfect indic. of *sum* is *reg-eram*: hence *reg-era-ī-m*, *regerem*.

The *imperative* tense suffixes have been already discussed (§§ 581—586).

The *present infinitive active* has the suffix *-ērē* (for *-ēsē*, §§ 183, 611 193. 3), in which the first *e* coalesces with a preceding *ā*, *e*, or *ī*; e.g. *reg-ēre*, *tribu-ēre*; *amāre*, *mon-ēre*, *aud-īre*. *Cāpēre* as *cāp-ērem*, § 609.

In *sum*, *ēdo*, *vōlo*, *fēro*, and their compounds, the first vowel *e* 612 was dropped out, as in the imperfect subj. Hence the infinitives are *esse* (for *edese*), *velle* (for *vōlere*), *ferre* (for *ferere*). The infinitive is generally considered to be the dative or locative case of a verbal noun with stem ending in *s-* or *si-*; e.g. *dicer-e* for *daikas-ai*, *viver-e* compared with Sanskrit *jivas-ai*. The final *e* (= *ai*) would be originally long.

The *present infinitive passive* has the suffix *i* appended to the 613 stem in verbs, whose stem ends in a consonant or in *ī* or in *u*; e.g. *reg-ī*, *tribu-ī*, *cap-ī* (but *ferī* from stem *fi-*; *ferrī* from *fēr-*). In other vowel verbs *ī* takes the place of the final *e* of the active infinitive; e.g. *aud-īr-ī*, *mon-ēr-ī*, *am-ār-ī*. So also *dā-rī* from *do*.

A further suffix *-ēr* is found appended to these forms (e.g. *figier*, 614 *amārier*, &c.), in old legal inscriptions (not after the *S. C. de repetundis*, 631 U.C.); and frequently in Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Cicero (in poetry), and not uncommonly in Vergil and Horace, only occasionally in later poets. But the shorter form is more common even in the first named poets. In inscriptions it occurs first in the *S. C. de repetundis* (*dareī*, beside *abducier*, *avocariē*).

The forms in *-ier* (*-ārier*, *-ērier*, *-īrier*) are probably the original 615 forms, and arose by the addition of the ordinary passive suffix *r* in the form *-ēr* to the active infinitive, whose final *ē* took the form of *i* before *er*. The final *r* was then dropped on account of its ill sound after another *r* (§ 185), and *ie* contracted to *ī*. Thus *amārē-ēr*, *amari-er*, *amari*.

If the same course had been followed in consonant, and in *-i* verbs, then owing to the penultimate vowel of the active infinitive being short (e.g. *ducēre*), the syllable *ēr* would have recurred (e.g. *ducerier*). The Romans therefore preferred to omit the first (§ 28); i.e. to append *-ier* immediately to the final consonant of the stem; (e.g. *duc-ier*, *capier*). The only instance of the retention of at least some part of the first *er* is in *fer-rier* for *fererier*. Analogy afterwards reduced *ducier*, &c. to *duci*.

Present Participle. The suffix is *-enti*, nom. sing. *-ens*; e.g. *reg-ens*, *tribu-ens*, *audi-ens*. But in the verb *eo* and its compounds, an older form of the suffix, viz. *-unti*, is retained; but the nom. sing. is usually *-iens*. The form *nequeuntes* (from *nequeo*) occurs once.

In *-a* and *-e* verbs the suffix coalesces with the final stem vowel; e.g. *amans*, *monens*.

Gerund and Gerundive. The suffix is *-endo-*, which as a substantive is called a gerund, as an adjective, gerundive; e.g. *regendum*, *tribuendum*, *audiendum*; *amandum*, *monendum*.

An older form in *-undo* (probably for an earlier *-ondo*), is common in inscriptions to the end of the 7th century, U.C.; in Plautus, Terence, and Sallust; and, after *i*, and in the words *gerundus* and *ferundus*, frequently in the MSS. of Cæsar, Cicero, and Livy. Some law phrases always (or at least usually), retained the form; e.g. *rerum repetundarum*; *familiæ erciscundæ*, *finibus regundis*, *de jure dicundo*. But after *u* or *v* the suffix is found only in the form *-endo* (cf. § 213. 4. a. c).

Old Futures in -so, -sim¹.

In the older language, of Plautus and ancient laws and formularies, a future indicative in *-so* (*-sso*), subjunctive in *-sim* (*-ssim*), infinitive in *-sere* (*-ssere*), and pass. indic. in *-situr* (*-ssitur*) is found. Instances of the indicative and subjunctive active of this formation are very frequent. (In some instances it is not clear to which mood the word belongs.)

1. From verbs *with -a stems*: *amasso* (ind.), *amassis*, *amassint* (subj.), *appellassis* (subj.), *celassis* (subj.), *cœnassit* (ind.), *occeptassit* (ind.), *reconciliasso* (ind.), *creassit* (subj.), *curassis*, *curassint* (subj.), *accurassis* (ind.), *decollassit* (ind.), *indicasso* (ind.), *indicassis* (subj.), *invitassitis* (ind.), *exoclassitis* (ind.), *fortunassint* (subj.), *irritassis* (ind.), *locassim* (subj.), *locassint* (ind.), *mactassint* (subj.), *mulcassitis* (ind.), *servassit*, *servassint* (subj.), *peccasso*, *peccassis*, *peccassit* (ind.), and many others.

Passive: *turbassitur* (ap. Cic.), *mercassitur* (Lex. Thor.).

Infin. Act.: *averruncassere* (Pacuv.), *reconciliassere*, *impetrassere* (four times), *oppugnassere* (Plaut.), *depeculassere* (or *depeculassere*), *deargentassere*, *depeculassere* (or *despeculassere*) (Lucil.).

¹ The fullest discussions of these forms are by Madvig (*Opusc.* II. p. 64 foll.), Lübbert (*Gram. Stud.* Breslau, 1867), and Neue (II. 421 sqq.).

2. From verbs *with -e stems*, preserving the vowel: **habessit** (subj.), **prohibessis**, **prohibessit** (subj.), **prohibessit**, **prohibessint** (ind.), **cohibessit** (subj., Lucr. 3. 444), **licessit** (subj.).

3. From verbs *with -i stems*: **ambissit**, **ambissint** (Pl. *Amph.* 69. 71. ex conj.).

4. In verbs *with consonant* or *-i stems*, and *some with -e* ⁶²⁰ *stems*, the **-so**, **-sim** is attached immediately to the final stem consonant:

(a) *-e stems*: **ausim** (subj.), **noxit** (subj.), **sponsis** (subj.), **auxitis** (subj.), **jusso**, **jussis**, **jussit** (ind.), **jussim** (subj.).

Also passive **jussitur** (Cat.).

(b) *-i stems*: **faxo** (ind.), **faxis**, **faxit** (ind. subj.), **faxim**, **faximus** (subj.), **faxitis** (ind. subj.) frequently, **faxint** (subj.), **effexis**, **defexis** (ind.), **capsis** (ind.), **capsit** (subj.), **capsimus** (ind.); **accepso**, **occepso**, **recepso** (ind.); **incepsit**, **occepit**; **injexit** (ind.), **objexim**, **objexis** (subj.); **adspexit** (subj.), **respexis** (ind.); **rapsit** (ind.), **surrepsit** (subj.); **excussit** (subj.).

Passive: **faxitur** (ap. Liv.); and perhaps **nanxitur** (Fest.).

(c) *Consonant stems*: **axim**, **adaxint** (subj.), **transaxim**, **axit**; **incensit**; **excessis** (subj.); **clepsit** (ind.); **occisit** (ind.); **dixis** (subj.), **induxis**, **adduxit** (subj.); **comessis** (subj.); **affixint** (subj.); **amissis** (ind. subj.); **empsim** (subj.), **adempsit** (ind.), **surrempsit**; **parsis** (subj.); **rupsit** (ind.); **serpsit**; **exstinxit** (subj.); **taxis** (subj.); **adussit** (ind.).

Of all these forms **faxo**, **faxis**, **ausim**, **ausis**, almost alone are ⁶²¹ found after the time of Terence, who himself has only **excessis**, **appellassis** besides. But the following other instances occur: **cohibessit** (Lucr.); the phrase, **di faxint** (Cic.); **recepso** (Catull.); a few infinitives in Lucil.; **jusso** (Verg., Sil.); and one or two instances in the antiquarians Varro and Fronto. The style of the laws, &c. in Livy and Cicero does not of course belong to the age of their (real or feigned) recorders.

These forms are apparently to be explained as a future indica- ⁶²² tive, subjunctive, and infinitive, formed by the suffix **s** as in the Greek future to the stem, a short **i** or sometimes **e** of the stem being omitted; e.g. **leva-**, **levaso**; **prohibe-**, **prohibeso**; **sponde-**, **spond-so**, **sponso**; **faci**, **fac-so**; **dic-**, **dixo**. The double **s** in the forms from **a-** and (a few) **e-** verbs is either a mode of marking the place of the accent, or due to a mistaken etymology, as if the form were analogous to **amasse** from **amavisse**, &c. Possibly both causes may have combined. Moreover a single **s** between two vowels was in the *præ-Augustan* language rare (cf. § 191, 193).

The subjunctive is formed by the regular suffix **i**; the infinitive by **-ēre**, as in the present infinitive.

The use of these forms is analogous to that of the forms in ⁶²³ **-ero**, **-erim**, but is confined to those classes of sentences in which those forms differ least from a future indicative, or present subjunctive; viz. (1) the indicative in the protasis (not the apodosis) of a sentence; (except **faxo**, which might be either a simple or completed future): (2) the subjunctive in modest affirmations, wishes, prohibitions, purpose, and in dependent sentences for the future, never for the perfect indicative (as the form in **-erim** frequently is). In all these classes the English language ordinarily uses an incomplete tense (present or future). The infinitives in **-sere** might be taken as either simple or completed futures.

(The ordinary explanation of these forms, viz. that e.g. **levasso** ⁶²⁴ is for **leva-v-eso** (= **levavero**) has much in its favour; but it meets with great difficulties¹ in such forms as **cap-so**, **rap-so**, **prohibesso**, &c.; and it does not really account for the double **s**. For **levavesso** would become **leva-eso**, **levaso**, **levāro**; or if it became **levav-so**, as is assumed, it would be contracted into **levauso** or **levuso** (**levauro**, **levuro**) not **levasso**. . Comp. § 94.)

The verbs **arcesso**, **capesso**, **facesso**, **lacesso**, are probably (Key, ⁶²⁵ *Lat. Gr.* p. 88) similar formations from **arcio** (i.e. **adcio**), **capio**, **facio**, **lacio**, and have been treated as verb stems, and thus received new inflexions of tense and mood. **Incesso** is probably from **incedo**; **petesso** from **peto** (**pet-** or **petī-**) is also found.

¹ Not removed, I think, either by G. Hermann (*Dissertatio de Madvigii interpretatione*, Lips. 1844), or Curtius (*de verbi latini fut. exact.*, Dresden, 1844); or Key (*Lat. Gr.* § 566, 1209 f.); or Schleicher (*Vergl. Gr.* p. 830, ed. 2); or Lübbert (*ubi supr.*). My view agrees partly with Madvig's (p. 64, 65), and partly with Corssen's (*Ausspr.* II. 37 sq. ed. 1. See also I. 319, ed. 2). A somewhat different view is given by Merguet (*Die Entwicklung der Lat. Formenbildung*, 1870, p. 224). Pott decidedly rejects the view that these forms are from the perfect, not the present, stem (*Etym. Forsch.* II. Th. 4 (1870), pp. 269, 272).

[Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 174, *Ann.* 1) derives these forms from a perfect in **-si**. Nettleship (*Academy*, 15 July, 1871) has taken (independently) a similar view to mine].

CHAPTER XXI.

OF VERB STEMS, ESPECIALLY THE PRESENT STEM.

A VERB often exhibits a different stem in the present tense from ⁶²⁵ that which appears to be presumed in the perfect or in the supine. The changes, which belong strictly to the formation of the perfect or supine themselves, or follow from that formation according to the laws of Roman pronunciation, will be found in Chapters XXIII. XXIV.

Verbs may be divided into consonant verbs and vowel verbs according as the present stem ends in a consonant or in a vowel.

(In the following enumeration the different instances will be classified according to the last letter of the verb stem; and sometimes the perfect and supine added in illustration.)

i. Consonant verbs.

1. Most consonant verbs exhibit in the present stem no altera- ⁶²⁷ tion of the regular stem of the verb; e.g. *reg-*, *reg-o*; *cæd-*, *cæd-o*, &c.

2. Other consonant verbs exhibit such alteration;

(a) The stem is *reduplicated* to form the present tense; e.g. ⁶²⁸ *gën-* (*gëno* old form), *gigno* for *gï-gëno* (*gën-ui*, *gën-ïtum*); *stă-*, *sisto* (*stëti*, *stätum*); *să-*, *sëro* for *sëso* (*sëvi*, *sätum*).

(b) The radical *vowel* is *lengthened*; e.g. ⁶²⁹

dūc-, *dūco*; *dīc-*, (cf. *dīc-āre*, *causidīc-us*), *dīco*; *fīd-*, *fīdo*; *nūb-* (cf. *pronūbus*), *nūbo*. (Probably Key is right in supposing the radical vowel to be always short, and a long vowel (e.g. *scrībo*, *lūdo*, &c.) to be due to the formation of the present stem).

(c) *n* is *suffixed* to the stem of the verb; e.g. to stems end- ⁶³⁰ ing in

M. *tem-*, *tem-no*.

R. *cer-*, *cer-no*; *sper-*, *sper-no*; *star-*, *ster-no*. In these verbs the perfect and supine have the *r* transposed; *crē-*, *sprē-*, *strā-*.

A. *dā-*, *dā-no* (old form of *do*).

631

I. *lī-*, *lī-no*; *quī-*; *sī-*, *sī-no*; and its compound *pōno* for *pōsino* (old perf. *pōsīvi*, sup. *pōsītum*).

So apparently *frūniscor* from *frugv-*, *fruor*. *Conquin-isco* (*conquexi*) may be for *conquic-n-isc-o*, or may have vowel stem *conquin-isc-o* and belong here; see § 635.

Festus quotes from Liv. Andr. *nequinont* (apparently *nequīnont*) for *nequeunt*; from Ennius *prodinunt*, *redinunt* for *prodeunt*, *redeunt*: he also speaks of *obinunt* for *obeunt*, of *explenont* for *explent*, and of *ferinunt*, *solinunt* for *feriunt*, *solent*.

(d) A nasal is inserted before the final stem consonant; e.g. to 632 stems ending in

P or B. *cūb-*, *cumbo* (also *cūba-*); *rup-*, *rumpo*.

C or QV. *liqv-*, *liqvo*; *vic-*, *vinco*; *nāc-*, *nanc-isc-or* (*nactus* or *nactus*).

G. *frag-*, *frango*; *pag-*, *pango* (old *pāgo*); *pūg-*, *pungo* (in the compounds the stem contains *n* in all tenses); *rig-*, *ringor*; *tāg-*, *tango* (old *tāgo*). In some verbs the nasal is retained in the perfect and dropped only in the supine stem: *fīg-*, *fingo* (*fīnxi*, *fictum*); *mīg-*, *mingo* (*minxi*, *mictum*, also *minctum*); *pīg-*, *pingo* (*pīnxi*, *pictum*); *strīg-*, *stringo* (*strīnxi*, *strictum*). In other verbs the nasal is constant in the verb stem; e.g. *jūngo*, *jūnxi*, *junctum* (from *jūg-*, comp. *jūgum*). So *ninguit* from *nīg-* (*nix*).

D. *fīd-*, *fīdo* (*fīdi*, *fīssum*); *fud-*, *fundo* (*fūdi*, *fūsum*); *scīd-*, *scīdo* (*scīdi*, *scīssum*); *tūd-*, *tundo* (*tūtūdi*, *tūsum*, or *tunsum*). Perhaps also *frendo* (*frendi*, *frēsum*) may have *fred-* for stem (but cf. § 168. 3).

In *mētior*, *mensus* (properly a vowel verb) the *n* appears to 633 have been dropped in the present stem.

In *pīso*, a collateral form of *pīnso*, the *n* is dropped in present and supine stems.

(e) *sc-* (*isc*) is suffixed to verbal stems, especially to vowel stems 634 in *-e*, and gives often the special meaning of *beginning* or *becoming*. This *inchoative* form sometimes exists alone, sometimes is used besides the ordinary stem, sometimes is found in a compound, but not in the simple verb. The perfect and supine, if any, are the same as those of the ordinary stem (real or assumed). A very few stems carry the suffix *-sc-* throughout all the tenses.

To Consonant stems: *āl-* (*ālēre*), *āl-esc-ere*; *dīc-*, *dī-sc-ērē* (for 635 *dīc-sc-ērē*), *dīdīci*; *frun-*, *frun-isc-i* (*frūnitum*); *gēm-* (*gemēre*), *ingem-isc-ērē* (*ingēmui*); *herc-* (or *erc-*), *herc-isc-ērē* (*herctum*); *mān-* (perf. *mēmīni*), *commīn-isc-i* (*commentum*); *pāc-*, *pāc-isc-i* (*pactum*); *pās-*, *pāsc-ērē* (for *pas-sc-ere*, comp. *πατ-έομαι*); *trēm-* (*tremēre*), *contrēm-isc-ērē* (*contrēmui*); *perg-* (*pergēre*), *experg-*

isc-i (experrectum); vĕd- (comp. ědĕre), ve-sc-i (for ved-sc-i); vigv- (vivĕre), reviv-isc-ĕre (revixi); ulc-, ulc-isc-i (ultum). For *escit*, see § 722.

Poscĕre (pōposci); compesc-ere (compescui; comp. pasco) retain *sc* throughout; miscĕre (for mig-sc-ere; comp. μίγ-ννμι) appears to contain the same suffix, but with an *-e* stem.

So perhaps *conquīniscere*, *conquexi* (see § 672).

To *Vowel stems*: A. *irā-*, *ira-sc-i* (*irātum*); *lābā-*, *laba-sc-ere* ⁶³⁶ (also *lābāre*); *nā-*, *na-sc-i* (*nātum*); *vespĕrā-*, *vespera-sc-ĕre* (*vesperāverat*, Gell.); *vĕtĕrā-* (*inveterāre*, tran.), *vetera-sc-ĕre*, also *inveterā-sc-ĕre* (*intrans.*, *inveterāv-*, tran. and *intran.*).

O. *no-*, *no-sc-ĕre* (*nōvi*).

E. *ācĕ-* (*ācĕre*), *āce-sc-ĕre* (*ācui*), and many others from *-e* ⁶³⁷ stems, with perfect in *-ui*; see §§ 677—680.

ægre- (*ægrĕre*, rare), *ægre-sc-ĕre*; *albĕ-* (*albĕre*, rare), *albescĕre*; *arde-* (*ardĕre*), *exarde-sc-ĕre* (*exarsi*); *auge-* (*augĕre*), *auge-sc-ĕre* (*intrans.*); *calve-* (*calvĕre* rare), *calve-sc-ĕre*; *cāne-* (*cānĕre*), *cane-sc-ĕre*; *fronde-* (*frondĕre*), *fronde-sc-ĕre*; *refrĭge-*, *refrigescĕre* (*refrixi*); *flavĕ-* (*flavĕre*), *flāve-sc-ĕre*; *hærĕ-* (*hærĕre*), *inhære-sc-ĕre* (*inhæsi*); *hĕbĕ-* (*hĕbĕre*), *hĕbe-sc-ĕre*; *hūme-* (*hūmĕre*), *humes-sc-ĕre*; *lactĕ-* (*lactĕre*), *lacte-sc-ere*; *livĕ-* (*livĕre*, rare), *live-sc-ĕre* (rare); *lūce-* (*lucĕre*), *illuce-sc-ĕre* (*illuxit*); *māce-* (*mācĕre*, rare), *māce-sc-ĕre*; *mūcĕ-* (*mucĕre*), *muce-sc-ĕre*; *splendĕ-* (*splendĕre*), *splende-sc-ĕre*; *turgĕ-* (*turgĕre*), *turge-sc-ĕre*.

crĕ-, *cre-sc-ĕre* (*crĕvi*); *quiĕ-*, *quie-sc-ĕre* (*quiĕvi*); *suĕ-*, *sue-sc-ĕre*, *mansuescere*, &c. (*suĕvi*).

I. *dormĭ-* (*dormire*), *obdormi-sc-ĕre* (*obdormĭvi*); *oblĭvi-* (comp. ⁶³⁸ *livĕre*, *intrans.*), *oblĭvi-sc-i*; *scĭ-* (*scĭre*), *scĭ-sc-ĕre* (*scĭvi*).

āpĭ-sc-i (*aptum*); *cŭpĭ-* (*cŭpĕre*), *concupĭ-sc-ĕre* (*concupĭvi*); *fātĭ-* (?), *fātĭ-sc-ĕre* and *fati-sc-i* (*fessum*); *fācĭ-* (*fācĕre*), *profici-sc-i* (*profectum*); *gli-*, *gli-sc-ĕre*; *hi-* (comp. *hi-āre*), *hi-sc-ĕre*; *nanci-* (*nanciam*, old fut.), *nanci-sc-i* (*nactum*); *sāpĭ-* (*sāpĕre*), *resĭpi-sc-ĕre* (*resĭpui* and *resĭpĭvi*).

For a number of inchoatives formed directly from noun stems see in Book III. (§ 978).

(f. 1) The guttural is omitted in some stems which probably ⁶³⁹ ended in *-gv*; e.g. *conĭgv-*, *conĭveo* (*conĭvi* or *conixi*); *flugv-*, *fluo* (*fluxi*, adj. *fluxus*, subst. *fluctus*); *frugv-*, *fruor* (*fructus*); *strugv-*, *struo* (*struxi*, *structum*); *vĭgv-*, *vĭvo* (*vixi*, *victum*).

Of these *coniveo* properly belongs to the vowel verbs.

(f. 2) Other stems vary between *-gv* and *-g*; e.g. *stingvo*, *stingo*; ⁶⁴⁰ *tingvo*, *tingo*; *ungvo*, *ungo*; *ningvit*, *ningit*. Similarly *urgveo*, *urgeo*.

(g) In *trāho* (*traxi, tractum*), *věho* (*vexi, vectum*), the *h* represents a fricative guttural, which becomes partially assimilated in the perfect and supine, and is weakened in the present.

(b) *s* is changed, between vowels (according to the general law, § 193. 3), to *r*; e.g. *ges-*, *gěro* (*gessi, gestum*); *haus-*, *haurio* (*hausi, haustum*); *hæs-*, *hæreo* (*hæsi, hæsum*); *quæs-*, *quæro* (*quæsi, quæsītum*); *quēs-*, *quęror* (*questus*); *ūs-*, *ūro* (*ussi, ustum*).

Of these *haurio*, *hæreo* properly belong to the vowel verbs.

(i) A few verbs have *ll* in present stem, but not in perfect; the supine appears however to show the effect of *ll* (cf. § 705).

cōl- (?), *percello* (*perculi, perculsum*); *pōl-* (?), *pello* (*pepūli, pulsum*); *tōl-*, *tollo* (*tetūli*); *vello* retains *ll* in perfect (*velli, vulsum*); *sallo*, *salt*, is a byform of *sālio* (*salsum*).

ii. Vowel verbs.

1. Verbs with stems ending in *a*:

(a) Most of these verbs have the stem ending in *ā-*, and preserve it in all tenses; e.g.

Flā-, *flāre*, (*flāvi, flātum*); *fā-*, *fāri*, (*fātus*); in which *a* is radical. In *nā-*, *nāre* (*nāvi, nātum*), the *ā* is constant, but the derivative *nāto* shows that *ā* is radical. In *strā-*, *sternēre* (*stravi, strātum*); *tlā-*, *tollēre* (*tetuli, latum* for *tlātum*); the present-stem is consonantal.

Derivative verbs with *a-* stems are very numerous; e.g. *amā-*, *āmāre*; *creā-*, *creāre*; *nuntiā-*, *nuntiāre*; *leva-*, *levāre*, &c.; all have perfects in *-āvi, ātum*.

(b) Verbs with stems ending in *ā-*; e.g.

dā-, *dāre*, (*dēdi, dātum*), but *dās* has *ā*.

In all other verbs of this class, the final *a-* combines with the initial vowel of the suffixes in tenses formed from the present stem, so as to exhibit *ā*; e.g.

Stā-, *stāre* (*stētī, stātum*, but sometimes *stātum*) where *ā* is radical. *crēpā-*, *crēpāre*; *cūbā-*, *cūbāre*; *dōmā-*, *dōmāre*; *frīcā-*, *frīcāre*; *mīcā-*, *mīcāre*; *enēcā-*, *enecare*, (but *necā-* usually in simple verb); *-plicā-* and *-plicā-* (cf. §§ 677, 688), *plicāre*; *secā-*, *secāre*; *sōnā-*, *sonāre* (also *sonēre*); *tōnā-*, *tonāre*; *větā-*, *vetāre*; all which have perfects in *-ui*, and most of them usually supines in *-ītum*.

Also *lāvā-*, *lavāre* (and *lavēre*); *jūvā-*, *juvāre*; which vocalise and contract the radical *v* with *-ui* of the perfect; and contract or omit it in the supine (cf. §§ 669, 688).

(c) In some verbs derivative stems in *ā* are found besides other ⁶⁴⁶ derivative stems in *e* or *i*; e.g.

Artāre, old *artīre*; *bullāre*, later *bullīre*; *densāre*, old *densēre*; *fulgurāre*, old *fulgurīre*; *impetrāre*, *impetrīre*, especially in sacrificial language; *singultāre*, old *singultīre*; *tintinnāre*, *tintinnīre*.

2. Of verbs with stems ending in *o*, the only traces are *nō-*, ⁶⁴⁷ which has the inchoative suffix in the present tense, *noscēre* (*nōvi*, *nōtum*), where the root has *ō*, comp. *nōta* (subst.), *nōtāre*, *cognītum*, &c.; *pō-* (*pōtum*), the frequentative *pōtā-*, *pōtāre* being otherwise alone in use.

3. Verbs with stems ending in *u*:

(a) Most have stems in *ū*, which however becomes short ⁶⁴⁸ before the initial vowel of the suffixes; e.g. *acū-*, *acūere*, *acūis*, *acūisti*, *acūas*, *acūēbam*, *acūērem*, &c. The supine has *ū*. (See list in § 690.)

Plu- is apparently contracted for *plūv-* (*plōv-*), (cf. § 684). And the same may be the case with *all-*: comp. *fluo*, *flūv-ius*.

(b) *ruo* has *rū-* in supine of compounds (but *rūta* (n. pl.) according to Varro: see § 691). *pū-* is found only in adj. *pūtus* and frequentative *pūtāre*.

(c) A few verbs have *u* vocal in supine, but consonantal usually ⁶⁴⁹ (see § 94. 2), in present and perfect.

loqv-, *lōqvi* (*locūtum*); *seqv-*, *sēqvi* (*secūtum*); *solv-*, *solvere* (*solvi*, *sōlūtum*); *volv-*, *volvēre* (*volvi*, *vōlūtum*).

4. Verbs with stems ending in *e* (see Pref. p. xcvi.):

650

(a) Few verbs have the stem ending in *ē*, and these are monosyllables, where *e* is radical; e.g.

dele- (compound), *delēre*; *flē-*, *flēre*; *nē-*, *nēre*; *-plē*, *-plēre*. All these have perfect and supine in *-ēvi*, *-ētum*.

Other verbs with *ē* (*-ēvi*, *-ētum*) have consonantal present stems; *crē-*, *crecēre*; also *crē-*, *cernēre*; *-ōlē-*, *-olescēre* (also *aboleo*, *abolēvi*, *abolītum*; and *adōlesco*, *adultum*); *qvīē-*, *qviescēre*; *svē-*, *svescēre*; *sprē-*, *spernēre*.

(b) In most verbs with stems in *-e*, the *e* is short, as may be ⁶⁵¹ inferred from the perfect being in *-ui* (for *-eui*), and supine in *-itum*

(old *-ētum*, cf. § 234. 1), which in some verbs was reduced to *-tum*. Contraction with the initial vowel of suffixes gives *ē* in most forms of the present stem; e.g. *monēre*, *monēs*, *monēmus*, *monēbam*, *monēbo*, *monērem*, *monētur* (*monēt*, as *amāt*, *audīt*). In the imperative (2nd pers. sing. act.) of verbs with short penult, it is in early Latin not uncommonly used as short; e.g. *tēnē* (§ 233. 4); e.g.

mōnē-, *monēre* (*monui*, *monitum*), and many others; see §§ 677—681.

cāvē-, *cāvēre* (*cāvi* for *cāvui*, *cāvītum* contracted to *cautum*), and others; see § 669.

(c) Many verbs have *e* (probably *ē*) in present stem, but drop it entirely and show consonantal stems in the other parts of the verb. (If the vowel had not been dropped, and a perfect in *-si* or supine in *-sum* had been formed, there would have been a tendency in the *s* to become *r*. Where *-si*, *-sum* follows a vowel now, a consonant has been omitted, § 193. 3).

morde-, *mordēre* (*momordi*, *morsum*), and others, in § 666.

vīde-, *vīdēre* (*vīdi*, *vīsum*); *sēde-*, *sedēre* (*sēdi*, *sessum*); *prande-*, *prandēre* (*prandi*, *pransum*).

arde-, *ardēre* (*arsis*, *arsum*); and many others in §§ 672—676.

(d) Some have a present stem in *-e*, besides another (older or poetic) consonantal stem; e.g.

fervēre, *fervēre*; *fulgēre*, *fulgēre*; *ōlēre*, *emit scent*, *ōlēre*; *scātēre*, *scātēre*; *strīdēre*, *strīdēre*; *tergēre*, *tergēre*; *tuēri*, *-tui*; *ciēre*, *-cīre*. (Among other forms the 1st persons *fervo*, *fulgo*, *olo*, *scato*, *strido*, *tergo*, *fervimus*, &c. appear not to occur.)

5. Verbs with stems ending in *i*:

654

(a) Some verbs with radical *i*, and many derivatives have *ī*, and retain it through all the tenses;

scī-, *scīre*; *cī-*, *-cīre* (also *ciēre*); *i-*, *īre*; *quī-*, *quīre*. In these the *i* is radical.

audī-, *audīre*; *dormī-*, *dormīre*; and many other derivatives.

In all these the perfect is in *-īvi*, and, in the derivative verbs and *scio*, the supine is in *-itum*. For the others see § 696.

(b) Some verbs have *ī* in present stem, but drop it and show a consonantal stem in other parts; e.g.

amicī-, *amicīre* (*amicui*, *amictum*); *farcī-*, *farcīre* (*farsi*, *fartum*); *fulcī-*, *fulcīre* (*fulsi*, *fultum*); *hausī-*, *haurīre* (*hausi*, *haustum*); *mētī-* (for *mentī-*), *mētīri* (*mensum*); *ordī-*, *ordīri* (*orsum*); *-pērī-*, *āperīre* (*āpēruī*, *āpertum*); *rēperīre* (*rēpperi*, *rēpertum*),

and other compounds (Chap. XXX.); *sæpī-*, *sæpīre* (*sæpsi*, *sæptum*); *sancī-*, *sancīre* (*sanxī*, *sanctum*, rarely *sancitum*); *sarcī-*, *sarcīre* (*sarsī*, *sartum*); *sentī-*, *sentīre* (*sensī*, *sensum*); *vēnī-*, *vēnīre* (*vēni*, *ventum*); *vincī-*, *vincīre* (*vinxi*, *vincitum*). *Sepēli-*, *sepelire* has perfect *sepelivi*, supine *sepultum*. (But see Pref. p. c.)

ōri-, *ōrīri* (*orsum*); *pōti-*, *potīri* show in some tenses a present stem either in *ī* or consonantal. (See Chap. XXX.)

(c) Some verbs have the stem ending in *ī*, which fell away before *ī* or *ēr*; and as final in imperative, was changed to (or if *e* was the original, remained) *ē* (§ 234. 2). The *i* is generally dropped in the supine stem.

cāpī-, *cāpēre* (*cēpi*, *captum*); *cōpī-*, *cōpēre* (*cōpi*, *cōptum*); *fācī-*, *fācēre* (*fēcī*, *factum*); *fōdī-*, *fōdēre* (*fōdi*, *fossum*); *fūgī-*, *fūgēre* (*fūgi*, fut. part. *fūgiturus*); *grādī-*, inf. *grādī* (*gressum*); *jācī-*, *jācēre* (*jēcī*, *jactum*); *-licī-*, *-licēre* (*-lexī*, *-lectum*); *mōrī-*, inf. *mōrī* (also *mōrīrī*, fut. *mōrīturus*); *pārī-*, *pārēre* (*pepēri*, *partum*, old pres. part. *pārens*); *pātī-*, inf. *pātī* (*passum*); *quātī-*, *quātere* (*-quassi*, *quassum*); *rāpī-*, *rāpēre* (*rāpui*, *raptum*); *-spīcī-*, *-spīcēre* (*-spexī*, *spectum*).

Two have *ī* in other tenses than those derived from the present; *cupī-*, *cūpēre* (*cūpīvi*, *cūpitum*; in *Lucr.* also *cupiret*); *sāpī-*, *sāpēre* (*sapīvi*, *rēsīpui* and *rēsīpīvi*).

(d) A few verbs have consonant stems in present, but *ī* stems in other parts; *pēt-*, *pētēre* (*pētīvi*, *pētītum*); *rūd-*, *rūdēre* (*rūdīvi*); *quæs-*, *quærēre* (*quæsīvi*, *quæsītum*); *arcesso*, *capesso*, *facesso*, *lacesso*, *incesso*, all have inf. *-ēre*, perf. *-īvi*, sup. *-ītum*; *trī-*, *tērēre*, (*trīvi*, *trītum*). So *ēvēno* is found for *ēvēnio*.

CHAPTER XXII.

TENSES FORMED FROM THE PERFECT STEM.

THE suffixes for the tenses formed from the perfect stem; i.e. for the perfect, completed future, and pluperfect in indicative, and perfect and pluperfect in subjunctive, are the same in all verbs; viz.

Comp. Future *-ēr-*; Pluperf. Ind. *-ēr-ā*; Perf. subj. *-ēr-ī*; Pluperf. subj. *-iss-ē*. The perfect indicative has a suffix *-is* which

however is not found in the 3rd pers. sing. and the first pers. plural; in which the same personal suffixes as in the present indicative are used. This suffix **-is** in the first pers. sing. loses its **s**; in the third pers. plural, being followed by a vowel, changes to **-er**.

The perfect infinitive is formed by the suffix **is-se**. This is ⁶⁵⁹ apparently composed of the suffix **is-** just mentioned, and **-se** for **-ēse** as in the present infinitive. (Comp. **esse** from **sum**, §§ 611, 612.)

The great resemblance of these suffixes to the parts of the verb ⁶⁶⁰ **sum**, which are used to form the same tenses in the passive voice, suggests (and the suggestion has been generally adopted) that they are identical in origin.

This theory would give a complete explanation of the pluperfect and the completed future indicative, with the exception that the 3rd pers. plural of the latter has **ērunt** instead of **ērunt**, perhaps in order to avoid confusion with the the 3rd pers. plur. perfect indicative.

The perfect subjunctive would be explained by assuming as the suffix an older form of **sim**; viz. **-ēsīm**, or with the usual change, **-ērīm**.

The perfect indicative and infinitive and pluperfect subjunctive seem to require the assumption of a long **ī** being suffixed to the perfect stem before the respective parts of the verb **sum** were added¹. Thus **audivissem**, **audivisse** would stand for **aud-iv-ī-essem**, **audiv-ī-esse**, **rexissem**, &c. for **rex-ī-ssem**, &c.

In the perfect indicative the 2nd pers. sing. e.g. **audivisti** would stand for **aud-iv-ī-esti** (the personal suffix **-ti** being lost in the simple verb **sum es**), 2nd pers. plu. e.g. **audivistis** for **aud-iv-ī-estis**; 3rd pers. plur. e.g. **audiverunt** for **aud-iv-ī-ēsunt**. The 3rd pers. sing. may have the simple personal suffixes, or may have been reduced from a fuller form; e.g. **au-divi-est**, **audivist**, **audivit**. The **-it** is sometimes found long. The first person singular, e.g. **audivi**, may then be for **aud-iv-ī-esum**, **audivism**, **audivim**. And the 1st person plural may have had a similar pedigree.

It must however be observed that the resemblance to the parts of the stem **es-**, on which this theory rests, is in some degree deceptive, for it consists largely in personal and modal suffixes, which even on another hypothesis might be expected to be the same. And the rest of the suffixes is, as has been seen, in some tenses but poorly eked out by the simple stem **ēs**.

The perfect stem when formed by a suffixed **v** (§ 681), is fre- ⁶⁶¹quently modified by the omission of the **v** in all tenses and persons

¹ The same view is taken and certain Sanskrit forms compared by Corssen, *Ausspr.* I. 614 sqq. ed. 2.

and both numbers, except in the 1st pers. sing. and plu., and 3rd pers. sing. of the perfect indicative. The vowels thus brought together are contracted, (excepting *-ie*, and sometimes *-ii*); e.g. ind. perf. *amasti*, *amastis*, *amārun*t; pluperf. *amaram*, &c.; comp. fut. *amāro*, &c.; subj. perf. *amarim*, &c.; Plup. *amassem*, &c.; infin. *amasse*; so *flesti*, *fieram*, &c.; and (though here the *v* omitted is radical) *mosti*, *commosti*, &c. (from *moveo*), and derived tenses.

But we have some instances of uncontracted forms; e.g. *audieram*, &c.; *audiero*, &c.; *audiisti* as well as *audisti*, &c. And such forms occur not unfrequently from *peto*, *eo*, and their compounds.

Nōvero (1st pers. sing. ind.) always retains the *v*. (But *cognoro*, *norim*, *noris*, &c.) And so does the shortened form of the 3rd pers. plu. perf. ind. of verbs with *ā* stems; e.g. *amāvēre*. The infinitive being *amāre*, the perfect, if contracted, would be liable to confusion with it.

In *dēsīno*, *pēto*, *eo*, and their compounds the omission of *v*,⁶⁶² usually, (in the compounds of *eo* almost always), takes place even in the excepted persons; viz. in the 1st pers. sing. and plural, and third pers. sing. of the perf. indicative; e.g. *desii*, *desiit*, *desiimus*. In other verbs with *-i* stems, *-iit* is sometimes found; *-ii* hardly ever; *-iimus* never.

The contracted forms are sometimes found from the above-mentioned three verbs; *pētī* (Sen., Stat.); *pētīt* (Verg., Ov., Lucan, Sen., &c.); *dēsīt* (Sen., Mart.); *dēsīmus* (Sen. *Epist.*); *rēdī* (Sen.); *ābī*, *inī* (Stat.); *īt* (Ter., Verg., Ov., &c.); *ābīt* (Plaut., Ter., Sen.); *perīt* (Lucr., Phædr., Sen.); *adīt*, *obīt*, *redīt*, &c.

Apparently *irritāt*, *disturbāt*, are used as contracted perfects in Lucretius.

In the older poets, and occasionally in Vergil and Horace, in⁶⁶³ tenses formed from perfect stems in *-s*, an *i* between two *ss* is omitted and the sibilant written once or twice, instead of thrice; e.g. *promisse* (Cat.) for *promisisse*; *despexe* (Plaut.) for *despexisse*; *surrexe* (Hor.) for *surrexisse*: *consumpsti* (Prop.) for *consumpsisti*; *dixti* (Plaut., and twice or thrice in Cic.) for *dixisti*; *erepsēmus* (Hor.) for *erepsissemus*; *extinxem* (Verg.) for *extinxissem*.

Percepset for *percepisset* (Pacuv. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26); *faxem*, Pl. *Pseud.* 499, are the only instances of such a form from perfects not in *-si*. The latter passage is generally considered corrupt.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF THE PERFECT STEM.

THE perfect stem is formed in one of five different ways, some⁶⁶⁴ of which are peculiar to, or invariably found in particular classes of verbs. All are used without any distinction of meaning. Some verbs have two or even more forms of the perfect stem.

The five ways are: (i) Reduplication; (ii) Lengthening the stem vowel; (iii) Suffixing *-s*; (iv) Suffixing either *-u* or *-v*; (v) Using the stem of the verb without change.

In the following enumeration the present stem is added where it differs from the verbal stem. All the verbs, whether consonant or vowel stems, are arranged under the class to which their final *consonant* belongs: except monosyllabic vowel stems, and *u* stems, which are arranged separately.

i. Perfect stem formed by reduplication.

The first consonant of the stem is prefixed with a short vowel,⁶⁶⁵ which is *e*, if the stem vowel is *a* or *e*, and, if not, is the same as the stem vowel. In the *præ*-Ciceronian language the vowel of the prefixed syllable appears to have been (always?) *e*, whatever the stem vowel might be. And Cicero and Cæsar are said to have used *memordi*, *spepondi*, *pepugi* (Gell. 6 (7), 9).

If the stem vowel is *a*, it is changed to *e* before two consonants, to *i* before one; *æ* is changed to *i*. Before single *l* *ě* and *ö* become *ũ*.

If the stem begins with *sp*, *sc*, *st*, the second consonant is treated as the initial consonant, and the *s* prefixed to the reduplication syllable.

Gutturals. *dīc-*, (Pr. *disc-* for *dic-sc-*), *dī-dīc-i*; *parc-*, *pē-perc-i*;⁶⁶⁶ *posc-*, *pō-posc-i*; *pāg-*, (Pr. *pang-*; comp. *pāc-isci*), *pē-pīg-i*; *pūg-*, (Pr. *pung-*), *pū-pūg-i*; *tāg-*, (Pr. *tang-*), *tē-tīg-i*.

Dentals. *cād-*, *cē-cīd-i*; *cæd-*, *cē-cīd-i*; *pēd-*, *pē-pēd-i*; *pend-* (also *pend-e*, *intran.*), *pē-pend-i*; *scīd-*, (Pr. *scind-*), *scī-cīd-i* (old); *tēnd-*, *tē-tēnd-i*; *tūd-*, (Pr. *tund-*), *tū-tūd-i* (Ennius is said to have used *contūdit*).

mord-ě-, mǒ-mord-i; pend-ě- (see above); spond-ě-, spǒ-pond-i; tond-ě-, tǒ-tond-i.

Nasals. cǎn-, cě-cǎn-i (but compounds suffix -u, § 679, except 667 once, oc-cě-cǎni); mǎn-, mě-mǎn-i; tĕn-e-, te-tĕn-i, quoted from Pacuvius and Accius (usually tĕn-*ui*).

Liquids. fall-, fě-fell-i; pǒl-, (Pr. pell-), pě-pǒl-i; tol-, (Pr. toll-), tĕ-tǔl-i (in prǎ-August. poets; tǒl in some prǎ-Ciceronian inscriptions; usually tǔl-i-).

curr-, cǔ-curr-i; pǎrĭ-, pě-pĕr-i.

Vowels. dǎ-, dě-dĭ; stǎ- (Pr. stā-), stĕ-ti; stĕ- (Pr. sĭ-st-), stĭ-ti.

ii. Perfect stem formed by lengthening the stem vowel. 668

If the stem vowel be *ǎ*, it is changed to *ĕ* (except in scǎbĕre).

Labials. rūp-, (Pr. rump-), rūp-i; scǎb-, scǎb-i; ěm-, ěm-i. cǎpĭ-, cĕp-i.

Gutturals. lĭqv-, (Pr. linqv-); lĭqv-i; vic- (Pr. vinc-), vĭc-i; āg-, ěg-i; frāg-, (Pr. frang-), frĕg-i; lĕg-, lĕg-i (but some compounds suffix *s*, § 673); pāg-, (Pr. pang-), pĕg-i.

fǎcĭ-, fĕc-i; jǎcĭ-, jĕc-i; fŭgĭ-, fŭg-i.

Dentals. ěd-, ěd-i; fud-, (Pr. fund-), fŭd-i; ōd-, (Pres. obsolete; comp. ōdium), ōd-i.

sĕdĕ-, sĕd-i; vĭdĕ-, vĭd-i; fŏdĭ-, fŏd-i.

Nasals. vĕnĭ-, vĕn-i.

Semivowels. jŭvǎ-, jŭv-i; lǎvǎ-, (lǎv- old), lǎv-i. 669

cǎvĕ-, cǎv-i; fǎvĕ-, fǎv-i; fŏvĕ-, fŏv-i; mŏvĕ-, mŏv-i; pǎvĕ-, pǎv-i; vŏvĕ-, vŏv-i.

The lengthening of the vowel in the verbs, which have *v* for their final consonant, is probably due to the absorption of a suffixed *v* (§ 681); e.g. cǎvi for cav-vi or cǎvui. In a similar way vĭci, vĭdi, vĕni may have arisen from an absorption of a reduplication, for vĕvĭni, &c.

iii. Perfect stem formed by suffixing *s*.

If the present stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is dropped before 670 the suffixed *s*. None of the verbs whose present stem ends in *a* have their perfect formed by *s* suffixed.

(This suffix is supposed to be (with the personal suffix) *es-i*, the ancient perfect of the stem *ēs*, and is apparently identical with the suffix of the first aorist in Greek.)

Labials. P. B. *carp-*, *carp-s-i*; *clēp-*, *clēp-s-i* (old); *nūb-*, *nup-s-i*; *rēp-*, *rep-s-i*; *scalp-*, *scalp-s-i*; *scrib-*, *scrip-s-i*; *sculp-*, *sculp-s-i*; *serp-*, *serp-s-i*.

jūbē-, *ju-ss-i* (*jou-s-i* old form: probably *jūbeo* is for *jōveo*); *sæpī-*, *sæp-s-i*.

M. A euphonic *p* is generally inserted before *s*; *m* is once ⁶⁷¹ assimilated.

cōm-, *comp-s-i*; so also *dēm-*, *prōm-*, *sūm-*; *prēm-*, *pres-s-i* (for *pren-s-i*); *tem-* (Pr. *temn-*), *temp-s-i*.

Gutturals. *lc*, *rc*, *lg*, *rg* throw away the guttural before *s*. ⁶⁷²

C. QV. *cōqv-*, *cox-i*; *dīc-*, (Pr. *dīc-*), *dix-i*; *dūc-*, (Pr. *dūc-*), *dux-i*; *parc-*, *par-s-i* (also *pē-perc-i*); so *conqvīnisco* has *conquex-i* (for *conquinx-i*? comp. *mix-tum* from *misceo*).

lūcē-, *lux-i*; *mulcē-*, *mul-s-i*; *torqvē-*, *tor-s-i*.

farcī-, *far-s-i*; *fulcī-*, *ful-s-i*; *sancī-*, *sanx-i*; *sarcī-*, *sar-s-i*; *vincī-*, *vinx-i*.

-licī-, *-lex-i*; *-spicī-*, *-spex-i*.

G. GV. *cing-*, *cinx-i*; *fīg-*, *fix-i*; *fing-*, (sup. *fic-t-*), *finx-i*; *-flīg-*, ⁶⁷³ *flix-i*; *flūgv-*, (Pr. *flu-*), *flux-i*; *jung-*, *junx-i*; *-lēg-* (in compounds *dīlēg-*, *intellēg-*, *neglēg-*), *lex-i* (rarely *intel-lēg-i*, *neg-lēg-i*); *merg-*, *mer-s-i*; *ming-*, *minx-i*; *ēmung-*, *ēmunx-i*; *ningv-*, *ninx-it*; *pang-* (or *pāg-*), *panx-i* (usually *pēgi* or *pēpigi*); *ping-*, (supine *pic-t-*), *pinx-i*; *plang-*, *planx-i*; *-pung-*, *-punx-i*; *rēg-*, *rex-i*; *sparg-*, *spar-s-i*; *stingv-*, *stinx-i*; *string-*, (sup. *strict-*), *strinx-i*; *strugv-*, (Pr. *stru-*), *strux-i*; *sūg-*, *sux-i*; *tēg-*, *tex-i*; *tingv-*, *tinx-i*; *vigv-*, (Pr. *vīv-*), *vix-i*; *ungv-*, *unx-i*.

algē-, *al-s-i*; *augē-*, *aux-i*; *frīgē-*, *frix-i*; *fulgē-*, *ful-s-i*; *indulgē-*, *indul-s-i*; *lūgē-*, *lux-i*; *mulgē-*, *mul-s-i*; *conigvē-*, (Pr. *cōnīve-*), *conix-i*; *tergē-*, (terg- old), *ter-s-i*; *turgē-*, *tur-s-i*; *urgē-*, *ur-s-i*.

H. *trāh-*, *trax-i*; *vēh-*, *vex-i*.

Dentals. The dental falls away or is assimilated before *s*, but ⁶⁷⁴ the preceding vowel is lengthened (cf. § 191. 2, 4).

T. *flect-*, *flex-i*; *mitt-*, *mī-s-i*; *nect-*, *nex-i*; *pect-*, *pex-i*.

sentī-, *sen-s-i*; *quātī-*, *quas-s-i* (e.g. *concūtī-*, *concus-s-i*).

D. *cēd-*, *ces-s-i*; *claud-*, *clau-s-i*; *dīvid-*, *dīvī-s-i*; *læd-*, *læ-s-i*; *lūd-*, *lū-s-i*; *plaud-*, *plau-s-i*; *rād-*, *rā-s-i*; *rōd-*, *rō-s-i*; *trūd-*, *trū-s-i*; *vād-*, *vā-s-i*.

ardě-, ar-s-i; rīdě-, rī-s-i; svādě-, svā-s-i.

Nasals. măně-, man-s-i.

675

Liquids, &c. vell-, vul-s-i (post-Augustan cf. § 683); gēs-, (Pr. gēr-), ges-s-i; ūs-, (Pr. ūr-), us-s-i.

hæsē- (?), (Pr. hære-), hæ-s-i; hausī- (Pr. hauri-), hau-s-i. (Cf. p. 247 and Preface.)

Semivowel. rāvī-, -rau-s-i (rare).

iv. (a) Perfect stem formed by suffixing u¹ (vowel).

676

Labials. P. B. strēp-, strep-u-i.

crēpā-, crēp-u-i (very rarely -crēpāvi); cūbā-, (Pr. also cumb-), cūb-u-i (rarely cubāvi).

albe-, (Pr. also albesc-), alb-u-i; hābē-, hāb-u-i; lūbē-, lūb-u-it; rūbē-, (Pr. also rubesc-), rūb-u-i; sēnē-, (Pr. senesc-), sēn-u-i; sorbē-, sorb-u-i; stūpē-, (Pr. also stūpesc-), stūp-u-i; tābē-, (Pr. also tābesc-), tāb-u-i; tēpē-, (Pr. also tēpesc-), tēp-u-i; torpē-, (Pr. also torpesc-), torp-u-i.

rāpī-, rāp-u-i; rēsīpī-, (Pr. resipisc-), rēsīp-u-i (also rēsīpīvi).

M. frēm-, frēm-u-i; gēm-, gēm-u-i; trēm-, trēm-u-i; vōm-, vōm-u-i.

dōmā-, dōm-u-i; tīmē-, tīm-u-i.

Gutturals. C. frīcā-, frīc-u-i; mīcā-, mīc-u-i (but dimicāvi); 677 ēnēcā-, ēnēc-u-i, (also ēnēc-ā-vi); -plīcā-, plīc-u-i, (also plīc-ā-vi); sēcā-, sēc-u-i.

ācē-, (Pr. also acesc-), āc-u-i; arcē-, arc-u-i; dēcē-, dēc-u-i; dōcē-, dōc-u-i; flaccē-, (Pr. also flaccesc-), flacc-u-i; jācē-, jac-u-i; līcē-, līc-u-it; līqvē-, (Pr. also līqvesc-), līc-u-i; marcē-, (Pr. also marcesc-), -marc-u-i; nōcē-, nōc-u-i; plācē-, plāc-u-i; tācē- (-tīcesc-), tāc-u-i.

G. ēgē-, ēg-u-i; langvē-, (Pr. also langvesc-), -lang-u-i; pīgē-, pīg-u-it; rīgē-, (Pr. also rīgesc-), rīg-u-i; vīgē-, (Pr. also vīgesc-), vīg-u-i.

Dentals. T. mēt-, mess-u-i² (old and rare); stert-, stert-u-i; 678 tēr-, -tēr-u-i (once in Tibull.; usually trīvi).

¹ The suffix -ui or -vi is supposed by most philologists to be for fui. Thus the Umbrian *ambre-fust* is said to correspond to *ambiverit*. But, if *vi* and *fui* are from the same root, they are probably sister forms only.

² *Messui* is perhaps a secondary derivative, and stands in the same relation to *meto*, *messum* that *statui* does to *sto*, *statum*.

větā-, vět-u-i (in Pers. once vět-ā-vi).

lätě-, (Pr. also lätesc-), lät-u-i; obmütě-, (Pr. obmütesc-), obmüt-u-i; nítě-, (Pr. also nítesc-), nít-u-i; innötě-, (Pr. innötesc-), innöt-u-i; õportě-, õport-u-it; pænítě-, pænít-u-it; pätě-, (Pr. also pätesc-), pät-u-i; pütě-, (Pr. also putesc-), püt-u-i.

D. candě-, (Pr. also candesc-), cand-u-i; crūdě-, (Pr. crudesc-), crūd-u-i; mädě-, (Pr. also mädesc-), mäd-u-i; püďě-, pud-u-it; sordě-, (Pr. also sordesc-), sord-u-i; obsurdě-, (Pr. obsurdesc-), obsurd-u-i.

Nasals, Liquids, &c. N. -cīn-, -cīn-u-i (but cān-, cēcīni); gĕn-, 679 (Pr. gīgn-), gĕn-u-i.

sōnā-, sōn-u-i; tōnā-, tōn-u-i.

ēmīnĕ-, emīn-u-i; mōnĕ-, mōn-u-i; sĕne- (Pr. usually sĕnesc-), sĕn-u-i; tĕnĕ-, tĕn-u-i; ĕvānĕ- (Pr. ĕvānesc-), ĕvān-u-i.

L. āl-, āl-u-i; cōl-, cōl-u-i; consŭl-, consŭl-u-i; mōl-, mōl-u-i; ōl-, (also ōlē-), ōl-u-i; vōl-, (Pr. inf. velle), vōl-u-i.

cālĕ-, (Pr. also cālesc-), cāl-u-i; calle-, (Pr. also calle-sc-), call-u-i; coalĕ-, (Pr. coalesc- intrans.; comp. āio trans.), coāl-u-i; dōlē-, dōl-u-i; pallĕ-, (Pr. also pallesc-), pall-u-i; silĕ-, (Pr. also sile-sc-), sil-u-i; stŭďĕ-, stŭď-u-i; vālĕ-, (Pr. also vālesc-), vāl-u-i.

ĕvīlē-, (Pr. ĕvīlesc-), ĕvīl-u-i.

sālī-, sāl-u-i (rarely sālīi).

R. sĕr-, sĕr-u-i.

680

ārĕ-, (Pr. also āresc-), ār-u-i; cārĕ-, cār-u-i; clārĕ-, (Pr. also clāresc-), clār-u-i; crĕbre-, (Pr. crĕbresc-), crĕbr-u-i; dŭrĕ-, (Pr. dŭresc-), dŭr-u-i; flōrĕ-, (Pr. also flōresc-), flōr-u-i; horrĕ-, (Pr. also horresc-), horr-u-i; mātŭre-, (Pr. mātŭresc-), mātŭr-u-i; mĕrĕ-, mĕr-u-i; nīgre-, (Pr. also nīgresc-), nīgr-u-i; pārĕ-, pār-u-i; terrĕ-, terr-u-i.

āpĕrī-, āpĕr-u-i; õpĕrī-, õpĕr-u-i; sārī-, sār-u-i (also sārīvi).

S. deps-, deps-u-i; nex-, nex-u-i; pōs-, (Pr. pōn-), pōs-u-i; tex-, tex-u-i.

censĕ-, cens-u-i; tors-, (Pr. torrĕ-), torr-u-i.

Semivozels. ferv- (also fervĕ- and ferve-sc-), ferb-u-i (also fervi).

iv. (b) Perfect stem formed by suffixing *v* (consonant). 681

The consonantal *v* is suffixed to vowel stems only (except *pasco?*), and the preceding vowel is always long.

All regular verbs with stems in *ā-* or *ī-* (unless otherwise mentioned) have their perfect stem formed in this way. So also

Labials. *cūpi-*, (Pr. *cūpī-*, except once *cupīret*), *cupī-v-i*; *sāpi-*, (Pr. *sāpī-*), *sapī-v-i*.

Dentals. *pētī-*, (Pr. *pēt-*), *petī-v-i*; *rūdī-*, (Pr. *rūd-*), *rudī-v-i*.

Sibilant. *arcessī-*, (Pr. *arcess-*), *arcessī-v-i*; *cāpessī-*, (Pr. *capess-*), *capessī-v-i*; *fācessī-*, (Pr. *facess-*), *facessī-v-i*; *incessī-*, (Pr. *incess-*), *incessī-v-i*; *lācessī-*, (Pr. *lacess-*), *lacessī-v-i*; *pōsi-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *posī-v-i* (always in Plaut., Ter., also in Cato, Catull.: for *posui* see § 680); *quæsi-*, (Pr. *quær-*), *quæsi-v-i*.

pās-, (Pr. *pasc-*, for *pas-sc-*), *pā-v-i* (cf. § 93. 2).

Monosyllabic vowel verbs: (also *oleo*, *quiesco*).

682

A. *sā-*, (Pr. *sēr-*), *sē-v-i*; *strā-*, (Pr. *stern-*), *strā-v-i*.

O. *no-*, (Pr. *nosc-*), *nō-v-i*.

U. *fu-* (§ 719), *fū-v-i* (Plaut. but usually *fui*); comp. plu- (§ 648), *plūvi* (also *plui*).

E. *crē-*, (Pr. *cer-n-*), *crē-v-i*; *crē-*, (Pr. *cre-sc-*), *crē-v-i*; *flē-*, *flē-v-i*; *dēlē-*, *delē-v-i*; *nē-*, *nē-v-i*; *-ōlē-* (e.g. *abole-sc-o*, *adole-sc-o*, *obsole-sc-o*), *-ōlē-v-i*; *-plē-*, *-plē-v-i*; *quiē-*, (Pr. *quiesc-*), *quiē-v-i*; *sprē-*, (Pr. *sper-n-*), *sprē-v-i*; *svē-* (Pr. *sve-sc-*), *svē-v-i*.

I. *cī-*, (Pr. *ciē-*, also *cī-*), *cī-v-i*; *ī-*, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. *eo*), *ī-v-i*; *lī-*, (Pr. *līn-*), *lī-v-i* and *lē-v-i*; *qui-*, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. *queo*), *quī-v-i*; *sci-*, (Pr. *sci-sc-*; besides the regular *ī* verb, *scio*), *sci-v-i*; *sī-*, (Pr. *sīn-*), *sī-v-i*; *trī-*, (Pr. *tēr-*), *trī-v-i* (cf. § 678).

v. Perfect stem, same as present stem.

683

This is frequent (1) in the compounds of verbs of which the simple has a reduplicated perfect (see Chap. XXX.); (2) by the dropping of *v*, in perfects, in *-īvi*, *-ēvi*, *-āvi* (see §§ 661, 662); (3) regularly in verbs with *-u* stems, which with other, chiefly consonantal, stems are here named:—

Labials. *bīb-*, *bībi*; *lamb-*, *lambi*.

Gutturals. *īc-*, *īci*.

langv-e, *langvi* (cf. § 669); *conigvē-*, (Pr. *cōnīve-*), *conīvi* (also *conīxī*).

Dentals. T. *vert-*, *vert-i*.

D. *-cand-*, *-cand-i*; *cūd-*, *cūd-i*; *-fend-*, *-fend-i*; *fīd-*, (Pr. *find-*), *fīd-i* (probably for *fēfīd-i*); *mand-*, *mand-i*; *pand-*, *pand-i*; *prehend-*, *prehend-i*; *scand-*, *scand-i*; *scīd-*, (Pr. *scind-*), *scīd-i* (*sci-cīd-i* old); *sīd-*, *sīd-i*; *retund-*, *retundi*.

prand-e, *prand-i*; *strīd-e*, *strīd-i*.

Liquids and Sibilants.

L. psall-, psall-i; vól-, (Pr. vell-), vell-i (rarely vulsi).

R. verr-, verr-i.

compër-i, compër-i; repëri-, rëppër-i (both probably compounds of a perfect pëpëri).

S. pins-, (also pīs-), pins-i; vīs-, vīs-i.

Vowels.

584

U, vowel and consonant.

äcū-, acu-i; argū-, argu-i; bātū-, batū-i; exū-, exu-i; fu-, fu-i (in Plautus sometimes fū-vi); grū-, gru-i; imbū-, imbu-i; indū-, indu-i; lū-, lu-i; mētū-, mētu-i; mīnū-, mīnu-i; plū-, plu-i, also plūvi; nū-, nu-i; spū-, spu-i; stātū-, stātu-i; sternū-, sternu-i; sū-, su-i; trībū-, trību-i.

solv-, solv-i; volv-, volv-i.

ferve-, ferv-i (also ferbui).

I. ädi-, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. sing. adeo), ädi-i; so usually the compounds of eo; inqui-, (Pr. ind. inquam), inqui; säli-, sal-i-i (rare, usually sälui).

Among those verbs which have no perfect active in use 685 the following non-derivative verbs may be mentioned.

Labials. glüb-.

Gutturals. C. fätisc-; gli-sc-; hi-sc-.

ämïc-i (see however Chap. xxx.).

G. ang-; clang-; frīg-; ling-; verg-.

Dentals. D. fīd-, (fīsus sum); frend-.

aud-e, (ausus sum).

Liquids. fër-, (Pr. inf. ferre: perfect in use, tūli); fūr-; gavīd-, (Pr. gāvūd-e, gavīsus sum).

Vowels. E. vi-e-.

I. ai-, (Pr. ind. ajo); fī-, (Pr. ind. fio).

CHAPTER XXIV.

OF THE SUPINE STEM.

THE supine stem has a common base with the stem of the past ⁶⁸⁵ and the future participles, and that of some verbal substantives, to which class the supines themselves belong; e.g. supine, **ama-t-u-**; past part. **amā-t-o-**; fut. part. **amā-t-ūro-**; subst. denoting *agent*, **amā-t-ōr-**; denoting *action* **amā-t-iōn-**. This common base, which will be here spoken of as the supine stem, is **-t-** suffixed to the stem of the verb. When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is, if long, generally retained; if short, almost always changed, (except in monosyllables), to **ī** (§ 241), or omitted altogether. A few verbs which have a consonant stem, have **-it-** instead of **-t** in the supine, as if from a vowel stem. When the verb-stem ends in a consonant, or loses its final vowel, the **-t** is, when following certain consonants, changed to **-s**. A few other instances of this softening admit of special explanation.

The verbs here will be classified according as they do or do not exhibit a vowel before the supine suffix, and, subordinately to that, according to the final vowel or consonant of the verb stem.

N.B. The supine itself will be here named whenever either supine, past participle, or verbal substantive in **-tu** exists: otherwise such other form from the same base, as does exist.

i. Verbs with a vowel preceding the supine suffix. ⁶⁸⁷

A. 1. Verbs having **ā** in supine stem; **na-** (for **gēnā?** Pr. inf. **nasci**), **nātum**; **strā-**, (Pr. **stern-**), **strā-tum**; **tlā-**, (Pr. **toll-**), **lā-tum**; **āmā-**, **āmā-tum**; and all other verbs with derivative **ā** stems.

fricā-, **fricā-tum** (also **fric-tum**); **mīcā-**, **-mīcā-tum**; **nēcā-**, **nēcā-tum** (but cf. § 700); **secā-**, **secā-turus** (once).

2. Verbs having **-ā** in supine stem; **dā-**, **dā-tum**; **rā-**, (Pr. inf. ⁶⁸⁸ **rēri**: for the vowel, cf. § 668), **rātum**; **sā-**, (Pr. **sēr-**), **sā-tum**; **stā-**, (Pr. inf. **stāre**; also **sistēre**), **stā-tum** (but in some compounds **stā-turus**).

3. Verbs having -ī (for -ā) in supine stem; *crēpā-*, *crēpī-tum*; *cūbā-*, (Pr. also *cumb-*), *cūbī-tum*; *dōmā-*, *dōmī-tum*; *-plīcā-*, *-plīcī-tum* (also *plīcā-tum*); *sōnā-*, *sōnī-tum* (*sonā-turus*, once); *tōnā-*, *tōnī-tum* (*intonā-tus*, once); *vētā-*, *vētī-tum*.

In *jūvā-*, *jū-tum* (rarely *juvā-turus*); *lāvā-* (also *lāv-*), *lau-tum*; the *ī* is absorbed by the *v* preceding.

O. *no-*, (Pr. *nosc-*), *nō-tum*; *pō-*, (whence *pōtare* frequentative) *689* *pō-tūs*; *cognō-* (cf. § 647), (so also *agno-*), *cognī-tum*.

U. 1. Verbs having *ū* in supine stem; *ācū-*, *ācū-tum*; *argū-*, *690* *argū-tum*; *dilū-*, *dilū-tum*; *exū-*, *exū-tum*; *glū-* (Pr. *glūtā-*, frequentative) *glū-tus*, adj.; *imbū-*, *imbū-tum*; *indū-*, *indū-tum*; *metū-*, *metū-tum* (Lucr. once); *minū-*, *minū-tum*; *-nū-*, *nū-tum* (*abnuī-turus* in Sall.); *spū-*, *spū-tum*; *stātū-*, *stātu-tum*; *sū-*, *sū-tum*; *tribū-*, *tribū-tum*; *tū-* (Pr. *tue*- usually), *tū-tum*.

lōqv-, *locū-tum*; *seqv-*, *sēcū-tum*; *solv-*, *solū-tum*; *volv-*, *volu-tum*.

fru- (for *frugv-*) has rarely *frūtūrus* (usually, *fruc-tum*).

2. Verbs having *-ū* in supine stem; *rū-*, *rū-tum*, (but *rūtum* *691* according to Varr.; fut. part. is *ruī-tūrus*); *pū-*, (whence *pūtāre* frequentative), *pū-tus* (adj.); *clū-*, (almost always *clue-*), *-clūtum* (*inclūtus*).

E. 1. Verbs having *-ē* in supine stem; *crē-*, (Pr. *cern-*, also *692* Pr. *cresc-*), *crētum*; *delē-*, *delē-tum*; *fē-*, (Pr. *fētā-*, frequentative), *fē-tus* (adj.); *flē-*, *flē-tum*; *nē-*, *nē-tum* (Ulp.); *-olē-* (Pr. *obs-*, *exolesc-*), *-ōlē-tum*; *-plē-*, *plē-tum*; *quiē-*, *quiē-tum*; *svē-*, (Pr. *svesc-*), *svētum*; *sprē-*, (Pr. *spern-*), *sprē-tum*. Perhaps also *fer-re*, *frē-tus*.

2. Verbs having *-ē* in supine stem; *vēgē-*, *vēgē-tus* (adj.); *693* *viē-*, *viē-tum* (Hor., but *viē-tum* Ter. Lucr.).

3. Verbs having *ī* (for *-ē*) in supine stem; *ābōle-*, *ābōlī-tum*; *cālī-*, *cālī-turus*; *cārī-*, *cārī-turus*; *dōlī-*, *dōlī-turus*; *exercē-*, *exercī-tum*; *hābē-* (and compounds *dēbē-*, *prābē-*), *hābī-tum*; *jācē-*, *jācī-turus*; *licē-*, *licī-tum*; *lūbē-*, *lūbī-tum*; *mērē-*, *mērī-tum*; *misērē-*, *misērī-tum* (rarely *misertum*); *mōnē-*, *monī-tum*; *nōcē-*, *nōcī-tum*; *pārē-*, *parī-turus*; *pīgē-*, *pīgī-tum*; *plācē-*, *plācī-tum*; *pūdē-*, *pūdī-tum*; *sōlē-*, *solī-tum*; *tācē-*, *tācī-tus* (adj.); *terrē-*, *terrī-tum*; *vālē-*, *valī-turus*; *vērē-*, *vērī-tum*. *Sorbē-* has subst. *sorbī-tio*.

cāvē-, *cāvī-tum* (old: usually *cau-tum*); *fāvē-*, *fau-tum* (for *fāvī-* *694* *tum*; cf. *fāvitor* Plaut.). So also *fōvē-*, *fō-tum*; *mōvē-*, *mō-tum*; *vōvē-*, *vōtum*.

I. (1) Verbs having *-ī* in supine stem; *audī-*, *audī-tum*; and ⁶⁹⁵ others which have *-īvi* in perfect, except those in § 655.

blandī-, *blandī-tum*; *largī-*, *largī-tum*; *mentī-*, *mentī-tum*; *mōli-*, *mōli-tum*; *partī-*, *partī-tum*; *potī-*, *potī-tum*; *sortī-*, *sortī-tum*.

sancī-, *sancī-tum* (*sanc-tum* more frequently); *pēri-*, *pēr-itus*, adj. (but in comp. *-per-tum*); *opperī-*, *opperitum* (also *oppertum*); *oblīvi-*, *oblītum* (for *oblīvitum*) probably has stem in *ī*. Perhaps also *pīnsī-* (usually *pīns-*), *pīnsī-tum* (see Chap. xxx.).

cūpī-, *cūpī-tum*; *pētī-*, (Pr. *pēt-*), *pētī-tum*; *quēsī-*, (Pr. *quær-*), *quēsī-tum*; *rūdī-*, (Pr. *rūd-*), *rūdī-tum*; *trī-*, (Pr. *tēr-*), *trītum*; *arcessī-*, (Pr. *arcess-*), *arcessī-tum*; so also *laccessī-tum*, *capessī-tum*, *facessī-tum*.

(2) Verbs having *-ī* in supine stem; *cī-*, (Pr. *cie-*), *cī-tum* ⁶⁹⁶ (sometimes *-cī-tum*); *ī-*, (Pr. ind. *eo*), *ī-tum*; *īi-*, (Pr. *īin-*), *īi-tum*; *quī-*, (Pr. ind. *queo*), *quī-tum*; *sī-*, (Pr. *sīn-*), *sī-tum*.

fūgī-, *fūgī-tum*; *ēlicī-*, *ēlicī-tum* (but *illicī-*, *illic-tum*, &c.), *mōri-*, *mōri-turus*; *orī-*, *orī-tūrus* (sup. *or-tum*); *pāri-*, *pāri-tūrus* (sup. *par-tum*); *pōsī-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *pōsī-tum*.

Consonant stems. *āl-*, *ālī-tum* (more usually *al-tum*); *frēm-*, ⁶⁹⁷ *frēm-ī-tum*; *gēm-*, *gēm-ī-tum*; *gēn-* (Pr. *gign-*), *gēnī-tum*; *mōl-*, *mōl-ī-tum*; *strēp-*, *strēp-ī-tum*; *vōm-*, *vōm-ī-tum*). In *Columbia* (no where else) *pecto* has *pectitum*.

[Of these supines in *-itum* from consonantal stems, *alitum* is a ⁶⁹⁸ post-Augustan form, used perhaps to distinguish the participle of *alēre* from its use as the adjective *al-tus*. A like cause may be given for the form *molitum*, to distinguish from *multus*; *fremitum*, *gemitum*, *vomitum* would, without the *i*, have to lose their characteristic *m* (*fren-tum*, *gen-tum*, *von-tum*), or assume the ugly forms *fremptum*, *gemptum*, *vomptum* (cf. § 70). And *gemitum*, *genitum*, would in the former case become identical. *Genitum* is probably from *gēnā-* (comp. *gna-sc-or*); and *strepitum* may have had a present stem *strepā-* once. Comp. the words in § 688. All have perfects in *-ui*.]

ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding the supine ⁶⁹⁹ suffix.

1. Verbs which retain *-t-*.

Labials. P. *carp-*, *carp-tum*; *clēp-*, *clēp-tum*; *rēp-*, *rep-tum*; *rūp-*, (Pr. *rump-*), *rup-tum* (*rumptum*, Plaut.); *scalp-*, *scalp-tum*; *sculp-*, *sculp-tum*; *sarp-*, *sarp-tum*; *serp-*, *serp-tum*.

äpī-, (Pr. api-sc-), ap-tum; cäpī-, cap-tum; räpī-, rap-tum; säpī-, sæp-tum.

B. glüb-, glup-tum; nüb (Pr. nüb-), nup-tum; scrib-, scrip-tum.

M. ěm-, em-p-tum; tem-, (Pr. temn-), tem-p-tum.

Gutturals. After a preceding consonant (except n), the guttural usually falls away.

C. Qv. Coqv-, coc-tum; dīc-, (Pr. dīc-), dīc-tum; dūc-, (Pr. dūc), duc-tum; herc- (? Pr. herciscere), herc-tum; ic-, ic-tum; liqv-, (Pr. liqv-), -lic-tum); vic-, (Pr. vinc-), vic-tum.

fricā-, fric-tum (also fricā-tum); ěnēcā-, ěnēc-tum; sēcā-, sec-tum (also sēcā-turus).

arcĕ-, arc-tum or ar-tum; dōcĕ-, doc-tum; misce-, mix-tum (for misc-tum? but cf. § 635: in MSS. often mis-tum); torqvĕ-, tor-tum.

āmīcī-, amic-tum; farcī-, far-tum; fulcī-, ful-tum; sancī-, sanc-tum (also sancī-tum); sarcī-, sar-tum; vincī-, vinc-tum.

fācī-, fac-tum; jācī-, jactum; nancī-, (Pr. nanci-sc-), nanc-tum or nac-tum; -spīcī-, -spec-tum.

G. GV. (For stems ending in -lg-, -rg, see § 706); āg-, ac-⁷⁰¹ tum; cing-, cinc-tum; fīg-, (Pr. and Perf. fīng-), fīc-tum; -flīg-, -flic-tum; flugv-, (Pr. flu-), fluc-tus subst., also fluxus adj.; frāg-, (Pr. frang-), frac-tum; frīg-, fric-tum; frugv-, (Pr. fru-), fruc-tum; fung-, func-tum; jung-, junc-tum; lĕg-, lec-tum; ling-, lic-tum; mīg-, (Pr. ming- and mej-), mic-tum and minc-tum; -mung-, -munc-tum; pāg-, (Pr. pang-), pactum; pīg-, (Pr. and Perf. ping-), pic-tum; plang-, planc-tum; pung-, punc-tum; rĕg-, rec-tum; rig-, (Pr. ring-), ric-tus subst.; stingv-, stinc-tum; strīg-, (Pr. and Perf. string-), stric-tum; strugv-, (Pr. stru-), struc-tum; sūg-, suc-tum; tāg-, (Pr. tang-), tac-tum; tĕg-, tec-tum; tingv-, tinc-tum; ungv-, unc-tum; vigv-, (Pr. vīv-), vic-tum.

augĕ-, auc-tum; lūgĕ-, luc-tus subst.

-līcī-, -lec-tum (except elicī-tum).

H. trāh-, trac-tum; vĕh-, vec-tum.

Dentals. See §§ 707, 708.

tend-, ten-tum (also tensum; probably the supines of tendo and teneo are mixed); comĕd-, comes-tum (rarely).

Nasals, Liquids, &c.

N. Cān-, can-tus subst.; -mān-, e.g. commīn-isc-, commen-tum.

tĕnĕ-, tentum; vēnī-, ven-tum.

L. *äl-*, *al-tum*; *cöl-*, *cul-tum*; *consul-*, *consul-tum*; *occül-*, *occul-tum*; *vol-* (Pr. inf. *velle*), *vultus*, subst. *expression*.

adöle (Pr. *adolesc-*), *adul-tum* (see Chap. xxx.).

sälī-, *sal-tum*; *sěpělī-*, *sěpul-tum*.

R. *cěr-*, (Pr. *cern-*), *cer-tus* adj. (also *crē-*, *crē-tus*); *sěr-*, *-ser-tum* (also *serta*, n. pl. *garlands*).

öri-, *or-tum* (cf. § 696); *ăpěrī-*, *aper-tum*; *pări-*, *par-tum*.

S. *deps-*, *deps-tum*; *fēs-*, (Pr. *fěri*¹?), *fes-tum* (e. g. *infes-tus*, 704 *manifes-tus*); *gēs-*, (Pr. *gěr-*), *ges-tum*; *pās-*, (Pr. *pasc-*), *pas-tum*; *pīs-*, *pis-tum*; *quēs-*, (Pr. *quěr-*), *ques-tum*; *tex-*, *tex-tum*; *ūs-*, (Pr. *ūr-*), *us-tum*; *tors-*, (Pr. *torre-*), *tos-tum*.

hausī-, (Pr. *hauri-*), *haus-tum*; *pěsi-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *pos-tum* (sometimes).

2. Verbs with *t* suffixed: but softened to *s* by the influence usually either of a preceding dental, or of two consonants of which the first is a liquid. A vowel preceding *-sum* is always long. (Other cases are but few; and the *sum* may be partly due to the active perfect (if any) having *-si*, as it has in all these exceptional cases, except *censui*, and there the *s* of the stem is perhaps a substitute for an earlier *t*.)

Labials. *lāb-*, *lap-sum*; *jübě-*, *jus-sum* (for *jövě-*, *jousum*?).

prem-, *pres-sum* (for *pren-sum*).

Gutturals. The guttural usually drops out.

706

C. QU. *parc-*, *par-sum*.

mulcě-, *mul-sum*.

G. *fig-*, *fixum* (but *fictum* in Varr. *Lucr.*); *flugv-*, (Pr. *flu-*), *fluxus* adj. (*fluc-tus* subst.); *merg-*, *mer-sum*; *sparg-*, *spar-sum*.

mulgě-, *mul-sum*; *tergě-*, *ter-sum*.

Dentals. The dental either drops out, the preceding vowel being therefore lengthened, or is assimilated. N.B. All dental stems have *-sum* (see § 702).

¹ *Fěrire* seems a suitable verb to which to refer *infestus* and *manifestus*, *confestim*; (comp. also *festinare*); and *festus* itself is in meaning allied to *fěriā*, which *Festus* (p. 85) derives a *feriendis victimis*; comp. *fœdus fěrire*, to strike a bargain. The differing quantities of *e* are however noticeable in this last etymology. *Fendere*, to which these forms are often referred, both ought to make, and does make, *fensus*, not *festus*.

T. flect-, flexum; mēt-, mes-sum; mitt-, mis-sum; nect-, nexum; nict-, (Pr. nīt-), nixum or nī-sum; pect-, pexum (in Columella, pectitum); -plect-, -plexum; vert-, ver-sum; ūt-, ū-sum.

fātē-, fas-sum.

mentī-, (Pr. mētī-), mensum; senti-, sen-sum.

fātī, (Pr. fatisc-), fes-sus adj.; pātī-, pas-sum; quātī-, quas-sum. 708

D. cād-, cā-sum; cæd-, cæ-sum; cēd-, ces-sum; claud-, clausum; cūd-, cū-sum; divid-, divī-sum; ēd-, ē-sum (rarely comes-tum, from comēd-); -fend-, -fen-sum; fīd-, fī-sum; fīd-, fissum; frend-, fres-sum or frē-sum; fud-, (Pr. fund-), fū-sum; læd-, læsum; lūd-, lū-sum; mand-, man-sum; ōd-, -ōsum (e.g. per-ōsus, exōsus); pand-, pan-sum or pas-sum; pend-, pen-sum; plaud-, plau-sum;prehend-, prehen-sum; rād-, rā-sum; rōd-, rō-sum; scand-, scan-sum; scīd-, (Pr. scīnd-), scis-sum; tend-, ten-sum (also ten-tum); trūd-, trū-sum; tud- or tund-, tu-sum or tun-sum.

arde-, ar-sūrus; aud-e-, au-sum; gavid-e-, (Pr. gaude-), gāvī-sum; morde-, mor-sum; pende-, pen-sum; prande-, pran-sum; ride-, rī-sum; sēde-, ses-sum; sponde-, spon-sum; suāde-, suā-sum; tæd-e-, tæ-sum; tonde-, ton-sum; vīde-, vī-sum.

ordī-, or-sum; fōdī-, fos-sum; grādī-, gres-sum (ad-gre-tus is said to have been used by Ennius).

Nasals, Liquids, &c.

709

N. mǎne-, man-sum.

L. -cell-, -cul-sum; fall-, fal-sum; pell-, pul-sum; sall-, sal-sum; vell-, vul-sum.

R. curr-, cur-sum; verr-, ver-sum.

S. cense- (perhaps a derivative from census), cen-sum; hæse- (?) (Pr. hære-), hæ-sum.

hausī- (Pr. haurī-), hau-sūrus (also haus-tum, see p. 247).

Many verbs have no supine or other words of this formation in use.

The supines are respectively the accusative and ablative (or in some uses apparently the dative), of a verbal noun in -u. They are called respectively active supine, or supine in -um, and passive supine or supine in -u. 710

From this so-called supine stem are formed, as has been said, the future participle active by suffixing **-ūro-**, sing. nom. **-ūrus** (m.); **-ūra** (f.), **-ūrum** (n.); and the past participle passive, by suffixing the ordinary case endings of the second class; e.g. sing. nom. **-us** (m.), **-ā** (f.), **-um** (n.).

These participles, in the appropriate gender and number, are used in the nominative case with the finite tenses of the verb **sum**, and in the accusative as well as the nominative with the infinitive of the same verb to supply the place of certain tenses for which there is no special form. The future participle thus supplies additional future tenses in the active voice especially in the subjunctive: the past participle supplies the perfect tenses of the passive voice, whether the passive voice have a strictly passive meaning, or, as in deponents an active or reflexive meaning.

A few instances are found in which the real formation of these 711 compound expressions appears to have been forgotten. Thus Gracchus is said to have used the expression "Credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum" (for dicturos); Valerius Antias to have written "Aruspices dixerunt omnia ex sententia processurum" (Gell. 1. 7. 10).

For the future infinitive passive is sometimes used a combination of the supine in **-um** and the passive infin. of **eo**, viz. **iri**, impersonally; but Plautus has (*Rud.* 1242), "Mi istæc videtur præda prædatum irier;" and Quintil. IX. 2. 88, "Reus parricidii damnatum iri videbatur."

From Claudius Quadrigarius is quoted "hostium copias iri occupatas futurum" (for occupatum iri). (Gell. 1. 7. 9.)

CHAPTER XXV.

OF THE TRADITIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

As the ordinary classification of verbs is often referred to, it may be convenient here to give a brief account of it. It is as old as Charisius at least, who wrote probably in the fourth century after Christ.

Verbs are generally divided according to their form into four classes, called *Conjugations*.

The four conjugations are distinguished by the vowel which immediately precedes *re* in the infinitive mood; which in the 1st conjugation is *ā*: in the second *ē*¹: in the third *ĕ*, not usually belonging to the stem: in the fourth *ī*.

The distribution of the verbs among these conjugations is as follows.

I. First conjugation contains all vowel verbs, whose stem ends in *ā*; as *ām-o*, *I love*, infin. *āmā-re*.

II. Second conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in *e*; as *mone-o*, *I advise*, infin. *mōnē-re*.

III. Third conjugation contains all verbs whose stem ends in a consonant, or in *u*, or a variable *i* (called *ī* above, § 656); as

rĕg-o, *I rule*, infin. *rĕg-ĕ-re*.

tribu-o, *I assign*, infin. *trĭbu-ĕ-re*.

cāpi-o, *I take*, perf. *cĕp-i*, infin. *cāpĕ-re*.

IV. Fourth conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in *ī*, as *audī-o*, *I hear*, infin. *audī-re*.

¹ i. e. *ē* according to the ordinary doctrine: but see §§ 650—652.

The following are the regular forms of the perfect and supine ⁷¹³ in the several conjugations according to the ordinary description.

In the 1st conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **vi** to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of **tum**, e.g. **āmā-vi**, **amā-tum**.

The exceptions are few: two verbs **do**, **sto** have a reduplicated perfect **dēdi**, **stēti**: two others, **jūvo**, **lāvo**, lengthen the stem vowel e.g. (**jūvi**, **lāvi**): the others add **ui** to the stem, the final **a** being omitted; e.g. **crēpa-**, **crēp-ui**. None form the perfect in **si** or **i** simple. None form the supine in **sum**.

In the 2nd conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **ui** to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of **itum**, the final stem vowel **e** being omitted, as **mone-**, **mon-ui**. The exceptions are numerous, and of all kinds: the larger number adding **si**. Many have the supine in **sum**.

In the 3rd conjugation all the forms are much used, some having even the long characteristic vowel of the other three conjugations, e.g. **sterno**, **strāvi**; **sperno**, **sprēvi**; **tero**, **trīvi**. These are clearly instances of a vowel stem in the perfect and supine superseding a consonant stem. Many have the supine in **sum**.

In the 4th conjugation, the regular perfect is formed by the addition of **vi** and the regular supine by the addition of **tum** to the stem; e.g. **audī-vi**, **audī-tum**. The exceptions are few: one lengthens the stem vowel (**vēni-o**, **vēni**): one simply adds the personal inflexions (**compēri-o**, **compēr-i**). Three have perfect in **ui**; viz. **aperio**, **operio**, and **salio**, nine have perfect in **si**. Two, viz. **eo** and **cio**, have short **i** in supine. None form the perfect by reduplication, except perhaps **repēri-o**, **reppēr-i**. Several have supine in **sum**.

CHAPTER XXVI.

EXAMPLES OF THE COMPLETE INFLEXIONS OF
VERBS.

IN this chapter are given specimens of the complete inflexions of verbs: first, of the tenses formed from the present stem; secondly, of the tenses formed from the perfect stem; and lastly of the verbal nouns, which have the same base as the so-called supines, and assist in supplying defective tenses.

For the present stem the different persons in each number are given in full, of one consonant verb (*rĕgo*), and of one verb (*ămo*) belonging to the class of vowel verbs which is most numerous, and has inflexions most different from consonant verbs, viz. *a* stems. Specimens, less full, of four other classes of vowel stems, viz. in *u*, *i*, *ī* and *ĕ* are given on pp. 228, 229. The omitted forms can be easily supplied by comparison with the forms of *rego* and *amo*.

The tenses formed from the perfect stem and the verbal nouns classed under the supine stem have the same inflexions generally, whatever be the verbal stem, except so far as regards the formation of the perfect and supine stems themselves. And the differences in the formation of these do but very partially coincide, as has been seen (ch. XXIII. XXIV.), with the classification of verbal stems. The specimens given on pp. 230, 231 are therefore only an arbitrary selection of the most striking sorts.

PRESENT STEM. *Consonant Conjugation.*

714

Active Voice.		Passive Voice.		
Present.				
	Indic.	Subjunc.	Indic.	Subjunc.
Sing. 1.	rĕg-o	rĕg-am	rĕg-ör	rĕg-är
2.	reg-ĭs	reg-ās	reg-ēr-ĭs	reg-är-ĭs
3.	reg-ĭt	reg-ät	reg-ĭt-ür	reg-ät-ür
Plur. 1.	reg-ĭm-ūs	reg-ām-ūs	reg-ĭm-ür	reg-ām-ür
2.	reg-ĭt-ĭs	reg-ät-ĭs	reg-ĭmĭn-ĭ	reg-āmĭn-ĭ
3.	reg-unt	reg-ant	reg-unt-ür	reg-ant-ür
Future.				
Sing. 1.	rĕg-am		rĕg-är	
2.	reg-ēs		reg-ēr-ĭs	
3.	reg-ēt		reg-ēt-ür	
Plur. 1.	reg-ēm-ūs		reg-ēm-ür	
2.	reg-ēt-ĭs		reg-ēmĭn-i	
3.	reg-ent		reg-ent-ur	
Imperfect.				
Sing. 1.	rĕg-ēb-am	rĕg-ēr-em	rĕg-ēb-är	rĕg-ēr-ēr
2.	reg-eb-ās	reg-er-ēs	reg-eb-är-ĭs	reg-er-ēr-ĭs
3.	reg-eb-ät	reg-er-ēt	reg-eb-ät-ür	reg-er-ēt-ür
Plur. 1.	reg-eb-ām-us	reg-er-ēm-ūs	reg-eb-ām-ür	reg-er-ēm-ür
2.	reg-eb-ät-ĭs	reg-er-ēt-ĭs	reg-eb-āmĭn-i	reg-er-ēmĭn-ĭ
3.	reg-eb-ant	reg-er-ent	reg-eb-ant-ur	reg-er-ent-ür

Imperative Mood.			
		Active.	Passive.
Present.	Sing. 2.	rĕg-ĕ	reg-ĕrĕ
	Plur. 2.	reg-ĭt-ĕ	reg-ĭmĭn-ĭ
Future.	Sing. 2. }	rĕg-ĭt-o	rĕg-ĭt-ör
	3. }		
	Plur. 2.	reg-ĭt-öt-ĕ	(none)
	3.	reg-unt-o	reg-unt-ör

Verbal Noun-Forms.			
		Active.	Passive.
Infinitive (Present)		rĕg-ēr-ĕ	rĕg-ĭ
Participle (Present), Nom.		rĕg-ens	
Gerund	Nom. }	rĕg-end-um	Gerundive } rĕg-end-us
	Acc. }			&c.	&c.

PRESENT STEM. *Principal Vowel Conjugation.*

715

		Active Voice.		Passive Voice.	
		Present.			
		Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
Sing. 1.	ăm-o	ăm-ēm	ăm-ör	ăm-ēr	
2.	am-ās	am-ēs	am-ār-īs	am-ēr-īs	
3.	am-ăt	am-ět	am-ăt-ür	am-ět-ür	
Plur. 1.	am-ăm-ūs	am-ēm-ūs	am-ăm-ür	am-ēm-ür	
2.	am-ăt-īs	am-ět-īs	am-ămın-ı	am-ēmın-ı	
3.	am-ant	am-ent	am-ant-ür	am-ent-ür	
		Future.			
Sing. 1.	ăm-ăb-o		ăm-ăb-ör		
2.	am-ăb-īs		am-ăb-ēr-īs		
3.	am-ăb-ăt		am-ăb-ăt-ür		
Plur. 1.	am-ăb-ım-ūs		am-ăb-ım-ür		
2.	am-ăb-ăt-īs		am-ăb-ımın-ı		
3.	am-ăb-unt		am-ăb-unt-ür		
		Imperfect.			
Sing. 1.	ăm-ăb-ăm	ăm-ăr-ēm	ăm-ăb-ăr	ăm-ăr-ër	
2.	am-ăb-ās	am-ăr-ēs	am-ab-ăr-īs	am-ar-ēr-īs	
3.	am-ăb-ăt	am-ăr-ět	am-ab-ăt-ür	am-ar-ět-ür	
Plur. 1.	am-ăb-ăm-ūs	am-ar-ēm-ūs	am-ab-ăm-ür	am-ar-ēm-ür	
2.	am-ăb-ăt-īs	am-ar-ět-īs	am-ab-ămın-ı	am-ar-ēmın-ı	
3.	am-ab-ant	am-ar-ent	am-ab-ant-ur	am-ar-ent-ür	

Imperative Mood.

		Active.	Passive.
Present.	Sing. 2.	ăm-ă	am-ăr-ě
	Plur. 2.	ăm-ăt-ě	am-ămın-ı
Future.	Sing. 2.)	ăm-ăt-o	am-ăt-ör
	3)		
	Plur. 2.	am-ăt-öt-ě	(none)
	3.	am-ant-o	am-ant-ör

Verbal Noun-Forms.

		Active.	Passive.
Infinitive Present.		ăm-ăr-ě	ăm-ăr-ı
Participle Present Nom.		ăm-ans &c.	
Gerund.	Nom. }	am-and-um &c.	Gerundive } nom. masc. } sing. } ăm-and-üs &c.
	Acc. }		

PRESENT STEM. *Other Vowel Conjugations.* ACTIVE VOICE. 716
Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1.	trīb-u-o	căp-i-o	aud-i-o	mön-e-o
2.	trib-u-īs	cap-īs	aud-īs	mon-ēs
3.	trib-u-īt	cap-īt	aud-īt	mon-ēt
Plur. 1.	trib-u-īm-ūs	cap-īm-us	aud-īm-ūs	mon-ēm-ūs
2.	trib-u-īt-īs	cap-īt-īs	aud-īt-īs	mon-ēt-īs
3.	trib-u-unt	cap-i-unt	aud-i-unt	mon-ent

Future.

Sing. 1.	trīb-u-am	căp-i-am	aud-i-am	mon-ēb-o
2.	trib-u-ēs	cap-i-ēs	aud-i-ēs	mon-ēb-īs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	trīb-u-ēb-am	căp-i-ēb-am	aud-i-ēb-am	mon-ēb-am
2.	trīb-u-ēb-ās	cap-i-ēb-ās	aud-i-ēb-as	mon-ēb-ās
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1.	trīb-u-am	căp-i-am	aud-i-am	mön-e-am
2.	trīb-u-ās	cap-i-ās	aud-i-ās	mon-e-ās
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	trīb-u-ēr-em	căp-ēr-em	aud-īr-em	mön-ēr-em
2.	trib-u-ēr-ēs	cap-ēr-ēs	aud-īr-ēs	mon-ēr-ēs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 2.	trīb-u-ē	căp-ē	aud-ī	mön-ē
Plur. 2.	trib-u-īt-ē	cap-īt-ē	aud-īt-ē	mon-ēt-e

Future.

Sing. 2 }	trīb-u-īt-o	cap-īt-o	aud-īt-o	mon-ēt-o
3 }				
Plur. 2.	trib-u-īt-ōt-e	cap-īt-ōt-ē	aud-īt-ōt-e	mon-ēt-ōt-ē
3.	trib-u-unt-o	cap-i-unt-o	aud-i-unt-o	mon-ent-o

Verbal Noun-Forms.

Inf. Pr.	trīb-u-ēr-e	căp-ēr-e	aud-īr-e	mön-ēr-e
Part. Pr.	trib-u-ens	căp-i-ens	aud-i-ens	mön-ens
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
Gerund.	trīb-u-end-um	căp-i-end-um	aud-i-end-um	mön-end-um
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

PRESENT STEM. *Other Vowel Conjugations.* PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-ör	căp-i-ör	aud-i-ör	mön-e-ör
2.	trib-u-ër-îs	cap-ër-îs	aud-îr-îs	mon-ër-îs
3.	trib-u-ît-ür	cap-ît-ür	aud-ît-ür	mon-êt-ür
Plur. 1.	trib-u-îm-ür	cap-îm-ür	aud-îm-ür	mon-êm-ür
2.	trib-u-îmîn-î	cap-îmîn-î	aud-îmîn-î	mon-êmîn-î
3.	trib-u-unt-ür	cap-i-unt-ür	aud-i-unt-ür	mon-ent-ür

Future.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-är	cap-i-är	aud-i-är	mon-ëb-ör
2.	trib-u-ër-îs	cap-i-ër-îs	aud-i-ër-îs	mon-ëb-ër-îs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-ëb-är	căp-i-ëb-är	aud-i-ëb-är	mon-ëb-är
2.	trib-u-ëb-är-îs	cap-i-ëb-är-îs	aud-i-ëb-är-îs	mon-ëb-är-îs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-är	căp-i-är	aud-i-är	mön-e-är
2.	trib-u-är-îs	cap-i-är-îs	aud-i-är-îs	mon-e-är-îs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect.

Sing. 1.	trib-u-ër-ër	căp-ër-ër	aud-îr-ër	mon-ër-ër
2.	trib-u-ër-ër-îs	cap-ër-ër-îs	aud-îr-ër-îs	mon-ër-ër-îs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperative Mood.

Present.

Sing. 2.	trib-u-ër-ë	căp-ër-ë	aud-îr-ë	mön-ër-ë
Plur. 2.	trib-u-îmîn-î	cap-îmîn-î	aud-îmîn-î	mon-êmîn-î

Future.

Sing. 2 }	trib-u-ît-ör	cap-ît-ör	aud-ît-ör	mon-êt-ör
3 }				
Plur. 3.	trib-u-unt-ör	cap-i-unt-ör	aud-i-unt-ör	mon-ent-ör

Verbal Noun-Forms.

Infin. Pres.	trib-u-î	căp-î	aud-îr-î	mön-ër-î
Gerundive.	trib-u-end-üs	căp-i-end-üs	aud-i-end-üs	mön-end-üs
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

PERFECT STEM.

ACTIVE VOICE. 717

Present stem.	Verb stem.	PERFECT STEM.
---------------	------------	---------------

I. Reduplication.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|----------|
| 1. tang- | täg- | tē-tīg- |
| 2. pend- (or pend-ě-) | | pě-pend- |
| 3. mord-ě- | mord- | mō-mord- |

II. Lengthening of stem-vowel.

- | | | |
|-----------|------|------|
| 4. äg- | | ēg- |
| 5. jüv-ā- | jüv- | jüv- |
| 6. vīd-ě- | vīd- | vīd- |
| 7. cāp-ī- | cāp- | cēp- |

III. Addition of -s-.

- | | | |
|-------------|-------|----------|
| 8. carp- | | carp-s- |
| 9. cōm- | | com-p-s- |
| 10. rēg- | | re-x- |
| 11. mulg-ě- | mulg- | mul-s- |
| 12. læd- | | læ-s- |
| 13. quāt-ī- | | quas-s- |
| 14. haur-ī- | haus- | haus- |

IV. (a) Addition of -u-.

- | | | |
|------------|------|--------|
| 15. dōm-ā- | dōm- | dom-u- |
| 16. mōn-ě- | mōn- | mōn-u- |
| 17. tex- | | tex-u- |

(b) Addition of -v-.

- | | | |
|-------------|------|---------|
| 18. äm-ā- | | ämā-v- |
| 19. flē- | | flē-v- |
| 20. sue-sc- | suē- | suē-v- |
| 21. aud-ī | | audī-v- |
| 22. pēt- | | pētī-v- |
| 23. sīn- | sī- | sī-v- |

V. Without change of stem.

- | | | |
|------------|------|--------|
| 24. trību- | | tribu- |
| 25. solv- | | solv- |
| 26. vert- | | vert- |
| 27. fīnd- | fīd- | fīd- |

Suffixes of tense, mood, person, appended to PERFECT STEM.

Indicative. *Subjunctive.*

Comp.

Perfect.	Fut.	Perfect.	
-i	-ēr-o	-ēr-im	1 Sing.
-is-ti		-ēr-īs	2
-it		-ēr-it	3
-im-us		-ēr-īm-us	1 Plur.
-is-tīs		-ēr-it-is	2
-ēr-unt		-ēr-int	3

Pluperfect.

Indicative. *Subjunctive.*

-ēr-am	-is-sem	1 Sing.
-ēr-ās	-is-sēs	2
-ēr-āt	-is-sēt	3
-ēr-ām-ūs	-is-sēm-ūs	1 Plur.
-ēr-āt-is	-is-sēt-is	2
-ēr-ant	-is-sent	3

Infinitive Perfect.

-is-se

SUPINE STEM.

	Present Verb stem.	SUPINE STEM.
1.	tang- tāg-	tac-t-
2.	pend- (or pend-ě-)	pen-s-
3.	mord-ě- mord-	mor-s-
4.	äg-	ac-t-
5.	jüv-ā- jüv-	jüt-t-
6.	vid-ě- vid-	vī-s-
7.	cāp-ī- cāp-	cap-t-
8.	carp-	carp-t-
9.	cōm-	com-p-t-
10.	rēg-	rec-t-
11.	mulg-ě- mulg-	mul-s-
12.	læd-	læ-s-
13.	quāt-ī- quāt-	quas-s-
14.	haur-i- haur-	hau-s-
15.	dōm-ā- dōm-	dom-īt-
16.	mōn-ě- mōn-	mōn-īt-
17.	tex-	tex-t-
18.	ām-ā-	āmā-t-
19.	flē-	flē-t-
20.	sue-sc- suē-(?)	suē-t-
21.	aud-ī-	audī-t-
22.	pēt-	pētī-t-
23.	sī-	sī-t-
24.	tribu-	tribū-t-
25.	solv-	sōlū-t-
26.	vert-	ver-s-
27.	fid-	fis-s-

Noun suffixes appended to SUPINE STEM.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Future participle.-ūr-ūs(m.), -ūr-ā(f.), -ūr-um(n.). sing. nom.
&c. &c. &c.*Future infinitive.*-ūrūs(-ā, -um) } esse
fuisse

SUPINES.

-um, i.e. accusative case of verbal noun with u- stem.

-ū, i.e. ablative, or sometimes dative, case of same.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Past participle.-ūs(m.), -ā(f.), -um(n.). sing. nom.
&c. &c. &c.

With this participle in the proper gender and number are used certain tenses of the verb *sum*, *I am*, in order to form the perfect tenses of the passive verb, viz.

Indicative. Subjunctive.

	Comp.			
	Perf.	Fut.	Perf.	
-ūs(-ā, -um)	sum	ēro	sim	1 Sing.
	ēs	ēris	sīs	2
	est	ērīt	sīt	3
-ī(-æ, -ā)	sūmus	ērīmus	sīmus	1 Plur.
	estis	ērītis	sītis	2
	sunt	ērunt	sint	3

Pluperfect.

	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subjunc.</i>	
-ūs(-ā, -um)	ēram	essem	1 Sing.
	erās	esses	2
	erāt	esset	3
-ī(-æ, -ā)	erāmus	essēmus	1 Plur.
	erātis	essētis	2
	erant	essent	3

Perf. pass. infinitive.

-ūs(-ā, -um) esse

CHAPTER XXVII.

INFLEXIONS OF THE VERB *sum*, *I am*, AND COMPOUNDS.

THE tenses, &c. of the verb of *being* are partly from the root ⁷¹⁹ *es*, whence *es-um*, Gr. *εἰμί* (for *ἐσμί*), and partly from the root *fu-* (whence *fiō*), Gr. *φύω*.

N.B. The parts of tenses not here given are quite regular.

		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>		
			usual form.	old forms.	
Present Sing.	1.	<i>s-um</i> , <i>I am</i>	<i>s-īm</i>	<i>s-i-em</i>	<i>fu-am</i>
	2.	<i>ēs</i> , <i>Thou art</i>	<i>s-īs</i>	<i>s-i-ēs</i>	<i>fu-ās</i>
	3.	<i>es-t</i> , <i>He is</i>	<i>s-īt</i>	<i>s-i-ēt</i>	<i>fu-āt</i>
Plur.	1.	<i>s-ūm-us</i> , <i>We are</i>	<i>s-īm-ūs</i>		
	2.	<i>es-t-īs</i> , <i>Ye are</i>	<i>s-īt-īs</i>		
	3.	<i>s-unt</i> , <i>They are</i>	<i>s-int</i>	<i>s-i-ent</i>	<i>fu-ant</i>
Future Sing.	1.	<i>ēr-o</i> , <i>I shall be</i>			
	2.	<i>er-īs</i> , <i>Thou wilt be</i>			
Plur.	3.	<i>er-unt</i>			
Imperf. Sing.	1.	<i>er-am</i> , <i>I was</i>	<i>es-sem</i>	usual forms.	
				<i>f-ōr-em</i>	

Perfect Sing.	1.	<i>fu-i</i> , <i>I was</i> or <i>have been</i>	<i>fu-ēr-im</i>
	2.	<i>fu-is-ti</i>	<i>fu-er-īs</i>
	3.	<i>fu-īt</i>	<i>fu-ēr-īt</i>
Plur.	1.	<i>fu-īm-us</i>	<i>fu-er-īm-us</i>
	2.	<i>fu-is-ti-s</i>	<i>fu-er-īt-is</i>
	3.	<i>fu-ēr-unt</i>	<i>fu-er-int</i>

Comp. Fut.

Sing.	1.	<i>fu-ēr-o</i> , <i>I shall have been</i>	
Plur.	3.	<i>fu-er-int</i>	
Pluperf. Sing.	1.	<i>fu-er-am</i> , <i>I had been</i>	<i>fu-is-sem</i>

Imperative.

Present Sing.	2.	<i>ēs</i> , <i>be</i>	Future Sing. 2 and 3.	<i>es-t-o</i>	
	Plur. 2.	<i>es-t-ē</i>		Plur. 2.	<i>es-t-ōt-ē</i>
				3.	<i>s-unt-o</i>

Infinitive.

Present.	<i>es-sē</i> .	Past.	<i>fu-is-sē</i> .	Future.	<i>fō-rē</i> or <i>futurus essē</i> , or <i>fuisse</i> .
----------	----------------	-------	-------------------	---------	---

Participle.

Present.	(<i>s-ens</i> or <i>ens</i>) only in compounds.	Future.	<i>fūt-ūr-ūs</i> , <i>-ā</i> , <i>-um</i> .
----------	--	---------	---

Es in pres. ind. is always long in Plaut., Terence.

720

When *est* came after a vowel or *m*, the *e* was omitted both in speaking and writing (*nata st, natum st, oratio st*). So e.g. in Cicero, and (according to L. Müller) always both in scenic and dactylic verse. The same was not unfrequently the case with *es* after a vowel, and perhaps after *m* also; e.g. *nacta's, lignum's*. In the comic writers a short final syllable in *s* also coalesces with *est*; e.g. *factust, opust, similist*, for *factus est, opus est, similis est*; occasionally with *es*; e.g. *nactu's, simili's*, for *nactus es, similis es*. (Ritschl.)

An old form for the fut. indic. was *escit, escunt*; (apparently an inchoative form). It is found once in Lucretius.

The form for the pres. subj. *siem, &c.* (§ 590) is frequent in Plautus, Terence, and early inscriptions; Cicero speaks of it as used in his time (*Orat.* 47, § 157). *Fuam, &c.* is also frequent in Plautus and other scenic poets, except Terence, who like Vergil uses it once only. The compounds occasionally have *-sies, -siet, -sient*.

The perf. and tenses formed from it are in Plautus occasionally *fūvit, fūverit, &c.* So also Ennius has *fūisset* (ap. Gell. 12, 4. 3).

Like *sum* are inflected its compounds, viz. *absum* (perf. *abfui* or *afui*), *adsum* or *assum* (perf. *adfui* or *affui*), *desum* (*de-est, de-eram, &c.* pronounced *dēst, dēram, &c.*), *insum, intersum, obsum, præsum* (3rd pers. sing. *præst*), *prōsum* (*prōd-* before a vowel; e.g. *prod-es, prod-ero*), *subsum, supersum*. Of these *adsum* and *præsum* alone have a present participle *absens, præsens*.

Possum, I can, compounded of *pōte sum*, usually retains the *t* before a vowel (e.g. *pōt-es, pōt-est, pōtestis, pot-ero, pōteram*), but assimilates it before *s* (e.g. *possūmus, possunt, &c.*). The imperf. subj. is *pos-sem, inf. posse* (in Plaut. *potessem, or potissem, potesse*), perf. ind. *potui* (for *potīvi*, the perfect of an active form of *potior*: comp. *posivi, posui*). It has no participle, *potens* being used merely as an adjective, *potēverful*. *Possiem, possies, &c.* later *possim, possis, &c.* are frequent in Plautus and Terence.

The full forms, *potis sum, es, est, eram, ero, sim, &c.* are found in præ-Augustan poets; especially *potis est* in Terence, Lucretius, and once in Vergil; *pote fuisset* once in Ter. *Potis* and *pote* are also used as direct predicates without the verb.

Potestur, possitur, poteratur, are quoted as used occasionally with passive infinitive in early writers (Pacuvius, Cæl. Ant. &c.). *Potestur* also in Lucr. 9. 1010.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

INFLEXIONS OF SOME IRREGULAR VERBS.

	Do,	Volo,	Nōlo	Mālo
	<i>give.</i>	<i>be willing.</i>	(Ne-volo), <i>be unwilling.</i>	(Ma-volo for mag-volo), <i>prefer.</i>
<i>Indicative Mood.</i>				
Present Tense.				
Sing. 1. do		vōlo	nōlo	mālo
2. dās		vīs	non vīs	māvīs
3. dāt		vult	non vult	māvult
Plur. 1. dāmus		vōlūmus	nōlūmus	mālūmus
2. dātis		vultis	non vultis	māvultis
3. dant		vōlunt	nōlunt	mālunt
Future Sing. 1. dābo		vōlam	(not used)	(not used)
2. dābis		vōles	nōles	māles
Imperf. Sing. 1. dābam		vōlēbam	nōlēbam	mālēbam
Perf. Sing. 1. dēdi		vōlui	nōlui	mālui
<i>Subjunctive Mood.</i>				
Pres. Sing. 1. dem		vēlim	nōlim	mālim
Plur. 1. dēmus		vēlīmus	nōlīmus	mālīmus
Imperf. Sing. 1. dārem		vellem	nollem	malle
<i>Imperative.</i>				
Pres. Sing. 2. dā			nōli	
Plur. 2. dāte			nōlite	
Future Sing. 2. dāto			nōlito	
Plur. 2. dātōte			nōlitōte	
3. danto			nōlunto	
<i>Infinitive.</i>				
Present. dāre		velle	nolle	malle
Future. dātūrus esse				
<i>Participle.</i>				
Present. dans		vōlens	nōlens	(not used)
Gerund. dandum		vōlendum		
Gerundive. dandus				
Perfect. dātus				

Of these verbs *do* alone has a passive voice. The forms *der* and *demur* are not actually found anywhere. 727

For the subjunctive forms *duim*, &c. see § 589.

In præ-Augustan language the 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. plural was *volt*, *voltis*. In conversational language *si vis*, *si vultis* became *sīs*, *sultis*. 728

For *non vis*, *non vult* Plautus has frequently *nēvis*, *nēvult*; on the other hand, for *nolis*, *nolite*, *nolint*, *nollem* he has sometimes the full forms *non velis*, &c. He has also *mavolo*, *mavolet*, *mavelim* &c., *ma-vellem*.

Also in Plautus frequently *māvōlo* (once also in Terence), *māvōlet*, *mavēlim*, *mavelis*, *mavelit*, *mavellem*.

Fio

(used as pas-
sive of *facio*),
become.

Eo (stem i-), <i>go</i> .	Fio (used as pas- sive of <i>facio</i>), <i>become</i> .	Edo, <i>eat</i> .	Fero, <i>bear</i> .	Feror, <i>be borne</i> .
ēo	fīo	ēdo	fēro	fērōr
is	fīs	ēdis or ēs	fers	ferrīs
it	iit	ēdit or est	fert	fertūr
imus		ēdimus	fērīmus	fērīmūr
itis		ēditis or estis	fertis	fērīmīni
ēunt	fīunt	ēdunt	fērunt	fēruntūr
ibo	fīam	ēdam	fēram	fērār
ibīs	fīēs	ēdēs	fērēs	fērēris
ibam	fīēbam	ēdēbam	fērēbam	fērēbar
ivi	factus sum	ēdi	tūli	lātus sum
ēam	fīam	ēdam or ēdim	fēram	fērār
ēāmus	fīāmus	ēdāmus or ēdīmus	fērāmus	fērāmur
irem	fīerem	ēdērem or essem	ferrem	ferrer
ī	fī	ēde or ēs	fēr	ferre
īte	fīte	ēdīte or este	ferte	fērīmīni
īto		ēdīto or esto	ferto	fertor
ītōte		ēdītōte or estōte	fertōte	
ēunto		ēdunto	fērunto	fēruntor
ire	fīēri	ēdēre or esse	ferre	ferri
ītūrus esse	factum iri	ēsūrus esse	lātūrus esse	lātum iri
iens		ēdens	fērens	
G. ēuntis				
ēundum -di -do	fāciendus	ēsūrus	lātūrus	
-eundus (in comp.)	factus	ēdendus	fērendus	
				lātus

Ambio is the only compound of *eo*, which is inflected regularly like ⁷³⁰ a verb of the fourth conjug.

Futurus sim, *fore*, *futurus esse*, frequently supply the place of parts of *fio*. ⁷³¹

Fierem, *fieri*, in Plautus and Terence often have the stem *i* long.

Of the compounds with prepositions the following forms occur: *con-*fit, *confieret*, *confierent*, *confieri*; *defit*, *defiunt* (Gell.), *defiet*, *defiat*, *defieri*; *coferi*; *infīt*; *interfiat*, *interfieri*; *superfīt*, *superfiat*, *superfieri*.

In the passive we find *estur* for *editur* (3 pres. ind.), and *essetur* (once in Varr.) for *ēderetur* (3 pers. imperf. subj.). The contracted forms are also found from *comedo*, and some (*exest*, *exesse*, *exesset*) from *exēdo*.

Quēo, *nēquēo* have forms like *eo*, but have no imperative or gerund. A participle *nequeuntis* is quoted once from Sallust. For the form *nequinont*, see § 631. Only the present indic. and subj. are at all frequent.

Quis and *quit* (pres. act.) are only used after *non*, as *non quis* (for *nequis*), *nonquit* (for *nequit*). With the passive infinitive there are a few instances in early writers of passive forms, *quitus sum*, *quitur*, *queatur*; *nequita est*, *nequitur*. *Queatur* also in Lucr. I. 1045. Cf. § 725.

CHAPTER XXIX.

LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS.

THE following verbs are used as deponents. Sometimes they, especially the past participle, are used in a passive as well as an active sense. Instances of this are here mentioned. Sometimes the deponent use is exceptional, and the active form with corresponding passive usual. Such deponents have here the name of the authors, who use them, simply appended. A few rare words are omitted. Compounds also are usually omitted.

Adjūtari (Pac., Afran.; *adjūtare* Plaut., Ter.); *ādūlari* (*adulāre* Lucr., Cic. poet.); *æmulāri*; *altercāri* (*altercāre* Ter.); *alucināri*; *ampullāri*; *ancillāri* (old); *āpisci* (*pass.* once, Plaut.; so *ādeptus* Sall., Ovid, &c.; *indipiscere* Plaut.); *āpricāri*; *āquāri*; *arbītrāri* (*pass.*, Plaut., Cic. once; *arbitrāre* Plaut.); *architectāri*; *argūmentāri*; *argūtāri*; *aspernāri*; *assentīri* (also *pass.*, and *assentire* frequent in Cic., also Ov., Tac.); *assentāri*; *auctionāri*; *aucūpāri* (*aucupāre* scenic poets); *augūrāri* (*augūrāre*, Plaut. &c., Verg.; *auguratus* *pass.*, Cic., Liv.); *auspicāri* (*auspicāre* early writers; *auspicātus* *pass.*, Ter., Cic., Liv.); *auxiliāri*; *bacchāri*; *baubāri*; *bellāri* (Verg.); *blandīri* (*eblandītus* *pass.* Cic.); *cālumniāri*; *calvi*; *cāvilāri*; *causāri*; *circulāri*; *cōmissāri*; *cōmītāri* (*passive* Lucr., Ov., Plin.; *pass. part.* frequently Cic., Liv. &c.; *comitāre* Ov.); *commentāri* (*pass. part.* Cic.); *commīnisci* (*pass. part.* Ovid); *commūnicāri* (Liv.); *compērīri* (Ter., Sall.); *expērīri* (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv. frequently, Tac.); *contionāri*; *confictāri* (rarely as *pass.*; *confictāre* Ter.); *cōnāri*; *consiliāri*; *conspicāri* (*pass.* Sall.); *contechnāri*; *contemplari* (*contemplare* Plaut. often); *conviciāri*; *convivāri*; *crimīnāri* (*pass.* Cic.; *crimīnare* Plaut.); *cunctāri* (*pass. part. impers.*

Tac.); *despicāri* (*pass. part.* Plaut., Ter.); *dīgladiāri*; *dignāri* (*dignare* Att., Cic. poet.; *pass. part.* Cic., Verg.); *dōmināri*; *elucubrāri* (rare); *ēpūlāri*; *exēcrāri* (*pass. part.* Cic.); *expergisci*; *fābricāri* (Plaut., Corn., Cic., Tac.; *pass. Quintil.*; *part. pass.* Ov., Liv., Suet., Tac.; *fabricare* Hor., Ov., Sen. &c.); *fābūlāri*; *fāmūlāri*; *fātēri* (*pass. Cic.*?); *confītēri* (*part. pass.* Cic., Sen., Quint., &c.); *prōfītēri* (*part. pass.* Ov., Sen.); *fātisci* (Lucr.); *fēnērāri* (*part. pass.* Plaut., Ter., Scævola; *fenere* Ter., Sen., Plin., &c.); *fēriāri*; *fiuctuāri* (Liv., Sen.; *fiuctuare* Plaut., Corn., Cic., Verg.); *fāri* (*effatus pass. Cic., Liv.*); *frūmentāri*; *frunisci* (old); *frui*; *frustrāri* (*pass. Sall., pass. part. Vell.*; *frustrare* once Plaut.); *frūtīcāri* (Cic.); *fruticare* Col., Plin.); *fungi* (*perfunctum pass. Cic.*); *fūrāri*; *gestīcūlāri*; *glōriāri*; *grādi*; *græcāri*; *grassāri*; *grātificāri*; *grātāri*; *grātūlāri*; *grāvāri*; *hāriōlāri*; *hēluāri*; *hortāri*¹; *hospitāri*; *jācūlāri*; *imāgināri*; *īmītāri* (*pass. part.* Cic. poet., Ov., Quint.); *infītīāri*; *injūriāri*; *insīdiāri*; *interpretāri* (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv., &c.); *jōcāri*; *irasci*; *jurgāri* (?Hor., *jurgare* Ter., Cic.); *jūvenāri*; *lābi*; *lētāri*; *lamentāri*; *largīri*; *latrōcināri*; *lēnōcināri*; *libīdināri*; *licēri*; *licītāri*; *lignāri*; *lōqvi*; *lūcrāri*; *luctāri* (*luctare* Enn., Plaut., Ter.); *lūdificāri* (*ludificare* and *pass. Plaut.* often); *lūxūriāri* (usually *luxuriare*); *māchināri* (*part. pass. Sall.*); *mandūcāri* (old); *mātēriāri*; *mēdēri*; *mēdicāri* (*medicare* more common); *mēditāri* (*pass. part.* Plaut., Cic., Liv., Tac.); *mēdicāri* (Plaut.; often *mendicare*); *mentīri* (*pass. part.* Ov., Quint., Plin.; *ementitus pass. Cic.*); *mercāri* (*pass. part.* Prop., Plin.); *mērēri*, *to deserve* (frequent; rarely *to earn*; *mērere* just the reverse: of the compounds *emerere*, *commerere* are more frequent than the deponent forms); *mētāri* (*part. pass. Hor., Liv.*); *mētīri* (*part. pass. Cat., Cic.*); *mīnītāri* (*minitare* Plaut. rarely); *mīnāri* (*interminatus pass. Hor.*); *mīrāri*; *mīsērāri*; *mīsērēri* (*miserere* Lucr.; cf. ch. xxx.); *mōdērāri* (*pass. part. Cic., Sall.*); *mōdūlāri* (*pass. part. Ov., Suet., &c.*); *mōchāri*; *mōlīri*; *mōri*; *mōrāri* (*morare* Plaut. rarely); *mōrīgērāri*; *mūnērāri* (also *munerare*); *murmūrāri* (rare; *commurmurari* Cic.); *mūtuāri* (*pass. part. Plin.*); *nāncisci* (*fut., nanciam* Gracchus); *nāsci*; *nācūlāri* (Mart. once); *nēgōtiāri*; *nictari* (Plin., *nictare* Plaut.); *nīdūlāri* (Plin. once); *nīti* (*enisum est impers. Sall.*); *nixāri* (Lucr.); *nūgāri*; *nundināri*; *nūtrīcāri* (also *nutricare*); *nūtrīri* (Verg. once; usually *nutrire*); *oblīvisci* (*pass. part. Verg., Prop.*); *obsīdiāri*; *ōdōrāri*; *ōmīnāri* (*abominatus pass. Hor., Liv.*); *ōpērāri*; *ōpīnāri* (*opinare* Enn., Pacuv.; *pass. part. Cic.*); *ōpītūlāri*; *oppērīri*; *opsōnāri* (Plaut., *opsonare* usually); *ordīri* (*exorsus pass. Plaut., Cic., Verg.*); *ōrīri*; *oscītāri* (also *oscitare*); *oscūlāri*; *ōtiāri*; *pābūlāri*; *pācisci* (*pass. part. Cic., Liv.*); *pālāri*; *palpāri* (Plaut., Hor., also *palpare*); *pāndīcūlāri*; *pārāsītāri*; *partīri* (par-

¹ In form frequentative: the simple verb in the 3rd pers. (*hōrītur*) is quoted from Ennius.

tire Plaut., Lucr., Sall., *pass. part.* Cic., Liv., Verg., &c.; *disper-tire*, *impertire* usually); *pasci*, of animals (sometimes *pascere*; frequently *pascens*; *depasci pass.* Cic. once); *pāti*; *pātrōcināri*; *pēcūlāri*; *percontāri*; *pērēgrīnāri*; *pēriclitāri* (*pass. part.* Cic. once); *phīlōsophāri* (*philosophatum pass. impers.* Plaut. once); *pignērāri*, *take in pledge*; *pīgrāri* (*pigraris 2 fut. perf.* Lucr.); *piscāri*; *-plecti* (*amplectere, complectere rare; pass. part. rare*); *pollicēri* (*pass. part.* Ov.); *pollicītāri*; *pōpūlāri* (*populare Verg., pass. Liv., pass. part. often*); *pōtīri* (*potire, to put in possession, Plaut. once*); *prædāri*; *præmiāri* (rare); *præsāgīri* (once Plaut.; *præsagire* is usual); *præstōlāri*; *prævāricāri*; *prēcāri*; *prēcāri* (rare); *proeliāri*; *prōficisci*; *prociāri*; *pūnīri* (Cic.; usually *pū-nire*); *quadrūplāri*; *quēri*; *rādīcāri*; *rātīōcināri*; *rēcordāri*; *rēfrā-gāri*; *rēliquāri*; *rēri*; *rīmāri*; *ringī*; *rixāri*; *ructāri* (Varr., Hor.; usually *ructare*); *rusticāri*; *sācrificāri* (Varr.; *sacrificare* usually); *sciscītāri*; *scītāri*; *scortāri*; *scrūtāri* (*part. pass.* Sen.; *perscrutare* Plaut.); *scurrāri*; *sectāri* (rarely *pass.*; *insectare* Plaut.); *sēqui* (*pass.* Com. once; *obsēcūtum pass. impers.* Plaut.); *sermōcināri*; *sōlāri*; *sortīri* (*sortire* Enn., Plaut., *pass. part.* Cic., Prop.); *spā-tiāri*; *spēcūlāri*; *stābulāri* (*stabulare Verg., Stat.*); *stīpūlāri*; *stōmāchāri*; *svāviāri* (or *saviāri*); *subsīdiāri*; *suffrāgāri* (*suffragare* old); *suppētīari*; *suspīcāri* (*pass.* once Plaut.); *testificāri* (*part. pass.* Cic., Ov.); *testāri* (*testatus*, and compounds often passive, Cic., Ov., Quint.); *tricāri* (once *extricari* Plaut.; usually *extricare, intricare*); *trīstāri*; *trūtīnāri*; *tuburēnāri*; *tuēri* (*pass.* Varr.; *tut-tus pass.* almost always; *tuere* rare and old); *tūtāri* (*pass.*; Plaut., Cic. rarely); *tūmultuāri* (*pass. impers.* Ter., Cæs., Liv.; *tumul-tuare* Plaut.); *ulcisci* (*pass.* Sall. once; *pass. part.* Liv.); *ūrīnāri*; *ūti* (the active *utere* in Cat. &c.); *vādāri* (*part. pass.* Plaut. once); *vāgāri* (*vagare* old); *vātīcināri*; *vēlīficāri* (*velificare* Prop., Plin. once; *part. pass.* Juv.); *vēlītāri* (Plaut.); *vēnāri*; *vēnērāri* (*vene-rare* Plaut.; *part. pass.* Verg., Hor.); *vērēcundari*; *vērēri*; *vergī* (Lucr., Lucan); *vermicūlāri*; *vermīnāri* (also *verminare*); *versāri*; *vesci*; *vilicāri* old (*vilicare* Cic. once); *vītūlāri*.

The following are used as past participles in the same sense as 735 the active inflexions.

ādultus; *cēnātus*; *coālītus* (Tac.); *concrētus*; *conspirātus* (Cæs., Suet.); *conflagrātus* (Corn.); *deflagrātus* (Cic.); *eventum* (subst.); *fluxus*; *invētērātus*; *jūrātus* (*conjuratus*); *nupta*; *occāsus* (*post, ante, ad, occasum solem* Plaut.); *ōsus* (Sen., *exōsus, perōsus* often generally); *plācītus*; *pōtus* (also *pass.*); *præterītus* (of time and the like); *pransus* (Cic., Liv., Hor.); *qviētus* (*requietus* Liv., Sen., &c.); *svētus* (and comp.); *tācītus*.

CHAPTER XXX.

LIST OF VERBS, WITH THEIR PERFECTS, SUPINES, &c.

The following list contains all verbs of the Latin language, with 736 certain exceptions, which exceptions are—

1. All verbs with **a-** or **i-** stems, which have their pres. infinitive in **-āre**, **-īre** (**-āri**, **-īri**), perf. in **-āvi**, **-īvi** (**-ātus**, **-ītus**, **sum**), and supine in **-ātum**, **-ītum**. (Lists of both, tolerably complete as regards **i-** stems, will be found in Book III.)

2. All verbs with **e-** stems, which have perfect in **-ui**, but no supine. (They are generally intransitive, and are named in Ch. XXII.)

3. Most inchoatives, which either have no perfect or supine, or one of the same form as the simple verb. (They are all named either in Ch. XX. or Book III.)

4. Verbs compounded with prepositions. But such are named as differ from the form of the simple verb in perfect or supine, or which agree with it in having a reduplication in the perfect.

5. A few verbs, with **e-** or **i-** stems, which have no perfect or supine, are given in an appended list at the end of the chapter.

The supine is not much used, but is here mentioned wherever it or a perfect participle is known, as this is similarly formed.

N.B. Where the English translation as given here, whether 737 with or without a preposition, allows of the immediate addition of an object, the verb is transitive (though it may perhaps also be intransitive), e.g. *arcesso*, *send for*; *lædo*, *hurt*, are transitive. Where it requires the addition of an English preposition, the verb is intransitive, e.g. *nōceo*, *be hurtful*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
accerso. See arcesso.				
ācuo, <i>sharpen</i>	ācui	ācūtum	ācuēre	ācū-
āgo, <i>do, drive</i>	ēgi	actum	āgēre	āg-

738

ādīgo, ādēgi, ādactum, adīgēre. So the other compounds,

Except: cōgo (cōēgi, cōactum, cōgēre), dēgo, which has no perf. or supine, prōdīgo which has perf. only, and circumāgo, perāgo, which retain a in pres., &c.

sātāgo is really two words: perf. egi satis.

aio, *say* aj-

The following forms only are preserved, pres. ajo, āis, āit (āis, āit in Plaut.), ajunt.

Imp. ajēbam, &c. complete. In Plaut. and Ter. āibam. Pres. subj. ajas, ajat. The part. aiens is used only as adj.

algeo, *be cold* alsi algēre alg-ē-

The participle in compar. neut. alsius occurs in Cicero¹.

ālō, *nourish, raise* ālui altum ālēre āl-
ālītum is found in post-Augustan writers.

āmīcio, *clothe* āmictum āmīcīre āmīc-ī-

āmīcui and amixi are both said to have been used for perf. Fronto has inf. amicisse.

ango, *throttle, vex* angēre ang-
āpiscor, *fasten to one-
self, get* aptum āpisci āp-ī-

More usual in compound ādīpiscor, ādeptus sum, ādīpisci. See also cœpio.

arceo, *inclose, keep off* arcul adj. artus arcēre arc-ē-
artus, only used as adj. *confined, narrow*:

exerceo, *exercise*, exercui, exercitum, exercēre. So also coerceo.

arcesso, *fetch, send for* arcessīvi arcessītum arcessēre {arcess-
{arcess-ī-

Another form (perhaps of different origin: cf. Wilkins, *Journ. of Phil.* VI. p. 278 foll.) is accerso. In pass. inf. arcessiri sometimes occurs.

ardeo, *be on fire* arsī ardēre ard-ē-
Fut. part. arsūrus.

arguo, *charge (with crime &c.)* argui argūtum arguēre argū-

¹ A positive alsis (not alsus) would suit also alsia (Lucr. v. 1015).

argūtus, rare, except as adj. *sharp*. Fut. part. **arguiturus** (once in Sall.).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
audeo, dare		ausum	audēre	aud-ē-
ausus sum is used for perf., <i>I have dared</i> .			ausus also (rarely) passive part. (Verg. Tac.).	

āve, imperat. *bail* (in Quintilian's time *hāvē*) also **āvēto**, plur. **āvēte**: inf. **āvēre**. Martial has **āvē**.

āveo, long	no perf. or sup.		āvēre	āv-ē-
augeo, increase (trans.)	auxi	auctum	augēre	aug-ē-
<i>endow</i>				

bātuo, beat, fence **bātui** (with a weapon)

bībo, drink **bībi** **bībēre** **bīb-**

-bīto, go, only in compounds.

Nonius quotes **betere** or **bætere** from Pacuvius and Varro. **abitere, interbitere, perbitere** (= **perire**), **rebitere** are found in Plautus.

cādo, fall **cēcīdi** **cāsum** **cādēre** **cād-**

occīdo, occīdi, occāsum, occīdēre. The other compounds, except **rēcīdo** and (rarely) **incīdo**, have no supine.

cædo, fell, cut, slay **cēcīdi** **cæsum** **cædēre** **cæd-**

occīdo, occīdi, occīsum, occīdēre. So all the compounds.

cāleo, be hot **cālui** (**cālītūrus**) **cālēre** **cāl-ē-**

calvor, play tricks (also as passive) **calvi** **calv-**

Only in early writers for later **calumnior**.

-cando, light, only in compounds. **cand-**

e. g. **accendo, accendi, accensum, accendēre**.

cāno, sing, play **cēcīni** (**cantus** **cānēre** **cān-**

(on a harp &c.). subst.)

concinō, concīnūi, concentum, concīnēre. So **occinō** (also once **occecīni**), **incinō** and **præcinō**. No perf. found of other compounds.

cāpresso, undertake **cāpressīvi** **cāpressītum** **cāpressēre** } **cāpress-**

cāpio, take **cēpi** **captum** **cāpēre** **cāp-ī-** } **capess-ī-**

concīpio, concēpi, conceptum, concīpēre. So the other compounds, except **antecapio, antecepi, anteceptum, antecāpēre**.

cāreo, be in want **cārui** (**cārītūrus**) **cārēre** **cār-ē-**

cāro, card (wool), very rare. **cārēre** **cār-**

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
carpo, <i>nibble, pluck</i>	carpsi	carptum	carpĕre	carp-
decerpo, decerpsi, decerptum, decerpĕre. So the other compounds.				

cāveo, *be aware, be aware of* cāvi cautum cāvĕre cāv-ĕ-

cavitum is written twice in a seventh century (U.C.) inscription.

cēdo, *give away, yield up* cessi cessum cēdĕre cēd-

cēdo, *give*, said to be old imperative 2nd per. sing. The plural cette (for cēdite) only in early scenic poets.

-cello, *strike?* only in compounds: celsus adj. *high* cell-

percello (*strike down*), percūli, perculsus, percellĕre.

excello (*distinguish myself*) has (in Gellius) a perf. excellui. Of antecello and præcello no perf. or sup. are found. excelsus, præcelsus, *lofty*, are used as adj.

censeo, *count, recommend* censui censum censĕre cens-ĕ-

cerno, *sift, distinguish, decide, see* crēvi { crētum cernĕre { cēr-
{ certus, adj. *sure* { crē-

The meaning *see* is confined to pres., imp., and fut. tenses.

decerno, decrēvi, decrētum, decernĕre. So the other compounds.

cleo } stir up cīvi cītum { ciĕre { ci-ĕ-
-cio } -ciĕre { ci-

The -i stem is rare in the simple verb: the -e stem rare in the compounds. accio makes (once) accitus; excio, excitus and excitus; concio, concitus, and (once) concitus; percio, percitus.

cingo, *gird* cinxi cinctum cingĕre cing-
clango (rare) *clang* clangĕre clang-
claudio, *shut* clausi clausum claudĕre claud-

conclūdo, conclūsi, conclūsum, conclūdere. So the other compounds.

clĕpo (old), *steal* clepsi cleptum clĕpĕre clĕp-
clueo, *be spoken of* -clūtum cluĕre clu-e-

In Seneca (once) cluo. -clutus only in compound inclutus.

cōlo, *till, pay attention to* cōlui cultum cōlĕre cōl-

So the compounds excōlo, excōlui, excultum, excōlĕre, but accōlo, incōlo have no supine.

occūlo, *hide*, occūlui, occultum, occūlere, is probably from a different stem.

cœpio, *begin* cœpi cœptum cœpĕre cœp-i-

Pres. ind. and subj. only in Plaut. Fut. *cœpiam* in Cato. Imperf. subj. *cœpērem* once in Ter. Otherwise only perfect stem in use. But *cœptus* and *cœpturus* are also used. (*Cœptus sum* often with a pass. infin.; but also *cœpi*.) The verb is apparently from *co-āpio* (*apiscor*).

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>compesco</i> . See <i>pasco</i> .				
<i>conquīnisco</i> , <i>crouch</i>	<i>conquexi</i> , old and rare		<i>conquīniscere</i>	cf. §§ 631, 635.
<i>consūlo</i> , <i>consult</i>	<i>consūlūi</i>	<i>consultum</i>	<i>consūlere</i>	<i>consūl-</i>
<i>cōqvo</i> , <i>cook</i>	<i>coxi</i>	<i>coctum</i>	<i>cōqvēre</i>	<i>cōqv-</i>
<i>crēdo</i> . See <i>do</i> .				
<i>crēpo</i> , <i>rattle</i>	<i>crēpui</i>	<i>crēpītum</i>	<i>crēpāre</i>	<i>crēp-ā-</i>
<i>cresco</i> , <i>grow</i>	<i>crēvi</i>	<i>crētum</i>	<i>crescere</i>	<i>crē-</i>

Though *cresco* is intransitive, it has a part. *crētus*, *sprung from*.

<i>cūbo</i> , <i>lie, lie ill</i>	<i>cūbūi</i>	<i>cūbītum</i>	<i>cūbāre</i>	<i>cūb-ā-</i>
-----------------------------------	--------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

cubāvi is occasionally found.

<i>cūdo</i> , <i>hammer</i>	<i>cūdi</i>	<i>cūsum</i>	<i>cūdēre</i>	<i>cūd-</i>
-----------------------------	-------------	--------------	---------------	-------------

-cumbo, *lie*, only in compounds, as strengthened form of *cūbo*.

accumbo, *accūbui*, *accūbītum*, *accumbere*.

<i>cūpio</i> , <i>desire</i>	<i>cūpīvi</i>	<i>cūpītum</i>	<i>cūpēre</i>	<i>cūp-ī-</i>
------------------------------	---------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

cupiret once in Lucr.

<i>curro</i> , <i>run</i>	<i>cūcurri</i>	<i>cursum</i>	<i>currere</i>	<i>curr-</i>
---------------------------	----------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

The compounds frequently retain the reduplication, e.g. *accū-curri*, *dēcūcurri*, *excūcurri*; more usually (in Cicero and Livy) drop it, e.g. *accurri*.

dēleo. See *lino*.

<i>depso</i> , <i>knead</i>	<i>depsui</i>	<i>depstum</i>	<i>depsere</i>	<i>deps-</i>
<i>dīco</i> , <i>say</i>	<i>dixi</i>	<i>dictum</i>	<i>dīcere</i>	<i>dīc-</i>
<i>dīscō</i> , <i>learn</i>	<i>dīdīci</i>		<i>dīscere</i>	<i>dīc-</i>

Compounds retain reduplication, e.g. *ēdisco*, *learn by heart*, *ēdīdīci*.

dispesco. See *pasco*.

<i>dīvīdo</i> , <i>divide</i>	<i>dīvīsi</i>	<i>dīvīsum</i>	<i>dīvīdēre</i>	<i>dī-vīd-</i>
<i>do</i> , <i>give</i> (see § 726)	<i>dēdi</i>	<i>dātum</i>	<i>dāre</i>	<i>dā-</i>

The half-compounds *circumdo*, *surround*, *pessumdo*, *ruin*, *sā-tisdo*, *satisfy*, *venumdo*, *expose to sale*, follow *do* precisely.

crēdo, *entrust, believe*, *vendo*, *sell*, *reddo*, *give back*, and the compounds with monosyllabic prepositions have consonant stems: e.g. *crēdo*, *crēdīdi*, *crēdītum*, *crēdēre*. So also *accredo*, *accrēdīdi*.

The compound with *præ* exists only in *præditus*, *endued*.

The reduplication is retained in the compounds, except usually in *abscondo*.

For the passives of *vendo*, *perdo* (except past part. and gerundive) *veneo* and (usually) *pereo* are used.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>dōceo, teach</i>	<i>dōcūi</i>	<i>doctum</i>	<i>dōcēre</i>	<i>dōc-ē-</i>
<i>dōleo, be in pain</i>	<i>dōlui</i>	(<i>dōlītūrus</i>)	<i>dōlēre</i>	<i>dōl-ē-</i>
<i>dōmo, tame</i>	<i>dōmui</i>	<i>dōmītum</i>	<i>dōmāre</i>	<i>dōm-ā-</i>
<i>dūco, draw, lead, account</i>	<i>dūxi</i>	<i>ductum</i>	<i>dūcēre</i>	<i>dūc-</i>
<i>ēdo, eat</i>	<i>ēdi</i>	<i>ēsum</i>	<i>ēdēre</i>	<i>ēd-</i>

Supine sometimes *essum*. *Comēdo* has also (rarely) *comestum*.

ēmo, buy (orig. take) *ēmi* *emptum* *ēmēre* *ēm-*

ādīmo, ādēmi, ademptum. So other compounds, except

(1) *cōēmo (cōēmi, coemptum)*, *perēmo*, *interēmo*, which retain *e*.

(2) the earlier compounds *cōmo*, *dēmo*, *prōmo*, *sūmo*, which make *compsi*, *comptum*, &c.

ēo, go (see Ch. XXVIII.) *īvi* *ītum* *īre* *ī-*

Compounds always omit *v* (e.g. *ādīi*), in 1st pers. perf., and usually in other persons of perfect and thence derived tenses.

vēneo, be for sale, is a compound of *eo*. It has no supine.

exuo, strip off (clothes, &c.) *exul* *exūtum* *exuēre* *exu-*

fācesso, cause, make *fācessi* *fācessitum* *fācessēre* { *facess-*
 off { *facess-ī-*

fācio, make, do *fēcī* *factum* *fācēre* *fāc-ī-*

For the passive, in tenses formed from present stem, *fiō* is used.

prōficiō, make progress, *prōfēcī*, *prōfectum*, *prōficēre*. So the other compounds with prepositions. But *calefacio* being only half compound (§ 300) retains *a*.

proficiscor, set out (on a journey), travel, *prōfectum*, *prōficisci*.

fallo, deceive, elude *fēfelli* *falsum* *fallēre* *fall-*

refello, refute, *refelli*, *refellēre*.

farcio, stuff *farsi* *fartum* *farcēre* *farc-ī-*

rēfercio, rēfersi, rēfertum, rēfercēre. So also *differtus*.

fāteor, acknowledge *fassum* *fātēri* *fāt-ē-*

confiteor, confessum, confitēri. So *prōfiteor*. *diffiteor* has no part. perf.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
fătisco fătiscor (old)	} <i>gape, droop</i>	(fessus adj. <i>weary</i>)	{fătiscere fătisci	făt-î-?
dĕfĕtiscor, defessum, defetisci.				
făveo, <i>be favourable</i> -fendo, <i>strike</i> , only in compounds.	făvi	fautum	făvēre	făv-ĕ- fend-
| defendo, <i>ward off, guard</i> , defendi, defensum, defendĕre. So also offendo, <i>strike against</i> .				

fĕrio, *strike* (see ico) fĕrĭre fĕr-î-
(percussi, percussum are often used as perfect and supine.)

fĕro (Ch. XXVIII.), (tŭli) (lătum) ferre fĕr-
bring

Perfect and supine are borrowed from tollo.

affĕro,	attŭli,	allătum,	afferre;
aufero,	abstŭli,	ablătum,	auferre;
diffĕro,	distŭli,	dĭlătum,	differre;
offĕro,	obtŭli	oblătum,	offerre;
rĕfĕro,	rĕttuli,	rĕlătum (or rarely rĕllatum)	rĕfferre;

rĕfert, *it is of importance* (probably for rei fert) is used as impersonal.

suffĕro, (sustĭnui) sufferre.
sustŭli as perf. of suffero is rare.

ferveo, *boil, glow* {fervi fervĕre ferv-ĕ-
{ferbui

A consonantal stem (e.g. fervit, fervĕre) frequent in prae-Aug. and Aug. poets.

fĭdo, *trust* fĭsum fĭdĕre fĭd-
fĭsus sum is used for perf., *I have trusted*.

fĭgo, *fix* fĭxi fĭxum fĭgĕre fĭg-
fĭctus as past participle in Varro, R. R. and Lucr.

fĭo, *become* (see Ch. XXVIII.), fĭĕri fĭ-

The compound infit, *be begins*, only in this one form (poetical).

fĭndo, <i>cleave</i>	fĭdi	fĭssum	fĭndĕre	fĭd-
fĭngo, <i>form, invent</i>	fĭnxi	fĭctum	fĭngĕre	fĭg-
fleo, <i>weep</i>	fĭĕvi	fĭĕtum	fĭĕre	fĭĕ-
flecto, <i>bend</i>	fĭexi	fĭexum	fĭectĕre	fĭect-

-fĭgo, *strike*, only in compounds.

affĭgo, *strike against, knock down*, affĭxi, affĭctum, affĭgĕre.

So the other compounds, except *profligo*, *put to rout*, *prōfligāvi*, *prōfligātum*, *prōfligāre*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>flūo</i> , <i>flow</i> (<i>fluxus</i> , adj. <i>loose</i> , <i>fluctus</i> , subst. <i>a wave</i>)	<i>fluxi</i>		<i>fluere</i>	<i>flūgv-</i>
<i>fōdio</i> , <i>dig</i>	<i>fōdi</i>	<i>fossūm</i>	<i>fōdēre</i>	<i>fōd-ī-</i>
·Inf. <i>fodīri</i> , <i>effodiri</i> are found in the older language.				
<i>fātur</i> , <i>he speaks</i>		<i>fātum</i>	<i>fāri</i>	<i>fa-</i>

The following only found: pres. ind. *fātur*; fut. *fābor*, *fabitur*; perf. *fatus est*; pluperf. *fatus eram*, *erat*; imper. *fāre*, inf. *fari*; part. *fantem*, &c. (no nominative, except in phrase *fans atque infans*, Plaut.), *fatus*, *fandus*, and *fatū*.

In compounds we have also *-famur*, *-famini*; *-fābar*, *-fārer*, &c., and in comp. imperat. &c., *præfato*, *præfamino*.

<i>fōveo</i> , <i>keep warm</i> , <i>fōvi</i> <i>cherish</i>		<i>fōtum</i>	<i>fōvēre</i>	<i>fōv-ē-</i>
<i>frango</i> , <i>break in pieces</i>	<i>frēgi</i>	<i>fractum</i>	<i>frangere</i>	<i>frāg-</i>

Compounds as *confringo*, *confrēgi*, *confractum*, *confringere*.

<i>frēmo</i> , <i>roar</i> , <i>snort</i>	<i>frēmui</i>	<i>frēmītum</i>	<i>frēmēre</i>	<i>frēm-</i>
<i>frendo</i> , <i>gnash</i> (with the teeth)		{ <i>fressum</i> { <i>frēsūm</i>	<i>frendere</i>	<i>frend-</i>
<i>frīco</i> , <i>rub</i>	<i>frīcūi</i>	{ <i>frictum</i> { <i>fricātum</i>	<i>fricāre</i>	<i>frīc-ā-</i>
<i>frīgeo</i> , <i>be cold</i>	<i>frixi</i>		<i>frīgere</i>	<i>frīg-ē-</i>
<i>frīgo</i> , <i>roast</i> , (corn, &c.)		<i>frictum</i>	<i>frīgere</i>	<i>frīg-</i>
<i>fruo</i> , <i>enjoy myself</i>		<i>fructum</i>	<i>frui</i>	<i>frūgv-</i>

fruitum once (Ulpian), fut. part. *fruitūrus* once (Cic.). An old form *fruniscor*, *frunitum* is quoted from early writers.

<i>fūgio</i> , <i>flee</i> , <i>fly from</i>	<i>fūgi</i>	(<i>fūgītūrus</i>)	<i>fūgere</i>	<i>fūg-ī-</i>
<i>fulcio</i> , <i>prop</i>	<i>fulsi</i>	<i>fultum</i>	<i>fulcīre</i>	<i>fulc-ī-</i>
<i>fulgeo</i> , <i>flash</i>	<i>fulsi</i>		<i>fulgere</i>	<i>fulg-ē-</i>

A consonantal stem e.g. *fulgit*, *fulgere* is found in præ-Aug. poets; twice in Vergil.

<i>fundo</i> , <i>pour</i> , <i>rout</i> (an enemy)	<i>fūdi</i>	<i>fūsum</i>	<i>fundere</i>	<i>fūd-</i>
<i>fungor</i> , <i>get quit</i> , <i>dis-</i> <i>charge myself</i> (of an office, &c.)		<i>functum</i>	<i>fungi</i>	<i>fung-</i>
<i>fuo</i> , <i>grow?</i> see <i>sum</i> , Ch. XXVII.				
<i>fūris</i> , <i>thou ragest</i>			<i>fūrere</i>	<i>fūr-</i>

Only *furis*, *furit*, *furunt*, *furebas*, *furebat*, *furere*, *furens* are found.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
gaudeo, <i>be glad</i>		gāvīsum	gaudēre	gavid-ē-
gavisus sum, <i>I rejoiced</i>				
gēmo, <i>sigh, groan</i>	gemui	gēmītum	gēmēre	gēm-
gēro, <i>carry, perform</i>	gessi	gestum	gērēre	gēs-
gīguo, <i>beget, produce</i>	gēnui	gēnītum	gignēre	gēn-

In old language (Lucr. Varr.), sometimes gēno is found.

glisco, <i>swell, kindle</i>			gliscēre	gli-
glūbo, <i>peel</i>		gluptum	glübēre	glüb-
grādiōr, <i>step</i>		gressum	grādi	grād-ī-

Compounds, as aggrēdiōr, *attack*, aggressum, aggrēdi. Inf. aggrēdīri, progredīri, pres. aggrēdīmur are found in Plaut.

-gruo only in compounds. gru-
congruo, *agree*, congrui, congruēre. So also ingruo, *impend*.

hābeo, <i>have</i>	hābui	hābītum	hābēre	hab-ē
--------------------	-------	---------	--------	-------

So the compounds dēbeo, *owe*, debui, debitum, dēbēre; prābeo, *afford*, prābui, prābitum, prābēre (in Plautus dehībeo, prāhībeo): prōbeo (Lucr.) for prohibeo.

hāreo, <i>stick intr.</i>	hāsi	hāsum	hārēre	hæs-ē- (or hær-ē?)
haurio, <i>draw, drain</i> (water)	hausi	haustum	haurīre	haus-ī-

In Varr. once haurierint. Fut. part. haustūrus (C. Fam. 6. 6. 9) and hausūrus, Verg. A. IV. 383; Stat. Ach. I. 667; Sil. VII. 584, XVI. 11; and perhaps Sen. Ep. 51. 6, exhausurus.

hisco, <i>gape, open the mouth, to speak</i>			hiscēre	hi-
jāceo, <i>lie</i>	jācui	(jācīturus)	jācēre	jāc-ē-
jācio, <i>cast</i>	jēcī	jactum	jācēre	jāc-ī-

abīcio, abjēcī, abjectum, abicēre. So the other compounds (see § 144). Dissīcio for dis-jacio.

porrīcio, *offer (sacrifices)*, &c. porrectum, porricere (without perf.).

īco (or īcio?), <i>strike</i>	īci	ictum	īcēre	īc-
-------------------------------	-----	-------	-------	-----

Of the present (rare), only icit, icitur, icimur occurs: (fērio is generally used instead). The perfect is often in MSS. written icit.

imbuo, <i>steep, imbue</i>	imbui	imbūtum	imbuēre	imbū-
incesso, <i>attack</i>	incessīvi		incessēre	{incess- incess-ī-
indulgeo, <i>yield, intr.</i>	indulsi		indulgēre	indulg-ē-

(Indult-um &c. appears not to be used before the 2nd or 3rd century or later. See Pref. p. xx.)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
induo , <i>put on</i> (clothes), &c.	indui	indūtum	induere	indū-
inquam , <i>quoth</i>	inqui			{ inqvā- or inqvī-

The following forms only occur. Pres. ind. **inquam**, **inquīs**, **inquit**, **inquimus**, **inquiunt**. Fut. **inquies**, **inquiet**. Imperf. **inquirebat**. Perf. **inqui**, **inquisti**, **inquit**. Imperat. 2nd sing. **inque**, **inquīto**, plur. **inquīte**.

irascor , <i>grow angry</i>	irātum	irasci	irā-
------------------------------------	---------------	---------------	-------------

irātus sum, *I am angry*: **succensui**, *I was angry*.

jūbeo , <i>bid</i>	jussi	jussum	jūbere	jūb-ē-
jungo , <i>yoke, join</i>	junxi	junctum	jungere	jung-
jūvo , <i>help, delight</i>	jūvi	jūtum	jūvare	jūv-ā-

fut. part. **jūvātūrus**. **Adjūvo** has **adjūtūrus**.

lābor , <i>slip, glide</i>		lapsum	lābi	lāb-
lācesso , <i>provoke</i>	lācessīvi	lācessītum	lācessere	{ lācess- lācessī-
-lācio , <i>entice</i> . Only in compounds.				lāci-

{ **allicio**, **allexi**, **allectum**, **allicere**. So **illicio**, **pellicio**.

{ **ēlicio**, **ēlicui**, **ēlicitum**, **ēlicere**. **Prōlicio** has no perfect or supine.

lædo , <i>strike</i> (rare), <i>hurt</i>	læsi	læsum	lædere	læd-
---	-------------	--------------	---------------	-------------

collido, *dash together*, **collisi**, **collisum**, **collidere**.

lambo , <i>lick</i>	lambi (once)		lambere	lamb-
langveo , <i>be faint</i>	langvi		langvere	langv-ē-

lāvo , <i>wash</i>	lāvi	{ lāvātum lautum lōtum	lāvare	lāv-ā-
---------------------------	-------------	---	---------------	---------------

A consonantal stem (e.g. **lāvit**, **lāvère**, &c.) is frequent in præ-Augustan and Augustan poets.

For compounds see **luo**.

lēgo , <i>pick up, choose, read</i>	lēgi	lectum	lēgere	lēg-
--	-------------	---------------	---------------	-------------

colligo, *collect*, **collēgi**, **collectum**, **colligere**. So compounds generally:

Except that (1) **allēgo**, *choose besides*, **perlēgo**, *read through*, **prælēgo**, *read to others*, **rēlēgo**, *read again*, **sublēgo**, *pick up, substitute, retain e*.

(2) *dilego* (or *dīlīgo*), *love, intelligo, understand, neglĕgo, neglect*, retain *e* and have perf. in *-xi*, e.g. *neglexi*. (Rarely *intellĕgi, neglĕgi*.)

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>libet, it pleases</i>	{ <i>libuit</i> <i>libitum est</i>			

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. Also participle *libens*. (The stem vowel was in early times *u*; e.g. *libet*.)

<i>liceo, be on sale</i>	<i>licui</i>	<i>licitum</i>	<i>licĕre</i>	<i>lic-ĕ-</i>
<i>liceor, bid for</i>	<i>licitus sum</i>		<i>licĕri</i>	<i>lic-ĕ-</i>
<i>licet, it is permitted</i>	{ <i>licuit</i> <i>licitum est</i>		<i>licĕre</i>	<i>lic-ĕ-</i>

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. *Licĕto, licens, licitus*, also found.

<i>lingo, lick</i>		<i>linctum</i>	<i>lingĕre</i>	<i>ling-</i>
<i>lino, besmear</i>	<i>lĕvi</i>	<i>lĭtum</i>	<i>lĭnĕre</i>	<i>lĭ-</i>

lĭvi is also found.

In post-Augustan writers, we have *linio, linĭvi, linĭtum, linĭre. dĕleo, blot out, delĕvi, delĕtum, delĕre*, probably belong to this stem.

<i>linqvo, leave</i>	<i>liqvi</i>		<i>linqvĕre</i>	<i>liqv-</i>
----------------------	--------------	--	-----------------	--------------

The compound, *rĕlinqvo, rĕliqvi, rĕlictum, rĕlinqvĕre*, is more usual.

<i>liqveo, be clear, fluid</i>	<i>liĕvi</i>		<i>liqvĕre</i>	<i>liqv-ĕ-</i>
<i>liqvor, melt, intr.</i>			<i>liqvi</i>	<i>liqv-</i>
<i>lŏqvor, speak</i>		<i>lŏcŭtum</i>	<i>lŏqvi</i>	<i>lŏqv-</i>
<i>lŭceo, be light, beam</i>	<i>luxi</i>		<i>lŭcĕre</i>	<i>lŭc-ĕ-</i>
<i>lŭdo, sport</i>	<i>lŭsi</i>	<i>lŭsum</i>	<i>lŭdĕre</i>	<i>lŭd-</i>
<i>lŭgeo, mourn, trans.</i>	<i>luxi</i>	(<i>luctus subs.</i>)	<i>lŭgĕre</i>	<i>lŭg-ĕ-</i>
<i>luo, pay, expiate</i>	<i>lui</i>		<i>luĕre</i>	<i>lŭ-</i>

Compounds retain the original meaning, *wash* (*luo* = *lŭvo*), and have past part. e.g. *dĭluo, dĭlŭi, dĭlŭtum, diluĕre*.

-mĕniscor, only in compounds. mĕn-

Only perfect stem (with present meaning) in use. *Memini, I (noticed, Key; hence) remember*. Imperative *memento, mementote*.

commĭniscor, devise, commentum, commĭnisci. So also *rĕmĭniscor, call to mind*.

<i>mando, chevo</i>	<i>mandi</i> (once)	<i>mansum</i>	<i>mandĕre</i>	<i>mand-</i>
<i>māneo, remain, await</i>	<i>mansi</i>	<i>mansum</i>	<i>mānĕre</i>	<i>mān-ĕ-</i>

ĕmĭneo, project, ĕmĭnui, ĕmĭnĕre (no supine).

immĭneo, impend, promĭneo, no perf. or supine.

permāneo is like *māneo*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
mēdeor, <i>be a remedy</i>			mēdēri	mēd-ē-
mēreo, <i>earn</i>	mērui	mērītum	mērēre	mēr-ē-
mergo, <i>sink, trans.</i>	mersi	mersum	mergēre	merg-

ēmergo, *emerge*, is intrans., but has part. perf. emersus, *having emerged*.

mētior, <i>measure</i>		mensum	mētīri	mēt-ī-
mēto, <i>mozu</i>	messul (rare)	messum	mētēre	mēt-

The perfect is found only in quotations from Cato and Cassius Hemina.

mētuo, <i>fear</i>	mētui		mētuere	mētū-
	mētūtus, once in Lucret.			

mīco, <i>quiver, flash</i> ,	mīcui		mīcāre	mīc-ā-
------------------------------	-------	--	--------	--------

ēmīco, ēmīcūi, fut. part. emīcāturus.

dīmīco, dīmīcāvī (dīmīcui twice in Ovid), dīmīcātum.

mingo	minxi	mictum	mingēre	mīg-
-------	-------	--------	---------	------

Another form of the present is mejo.

mīnuo, <i>lessen</i>	mīnui	mīnūtum	mīnuere	mīnū-
misceo, <i>mix</i>	miscui	mixtum	miscere	misc-ē-

The supine is sometimes written mistum.

misereor, <i>feel pity</i>		mīsērītum	mīsērēri	miser-ē-
----------------------------	--	-----------	----------	----------

misertum is rarely found.

mīsēreo is very rare: miseret and (in early writers) miserētur, miserescit are used impersonally.

mitto, <i>let go, send</i>	mīsi	missum	mittēre	mitt-
mōlo, <i>grind</i>	mōlui	mōlītum	mōlēre	mōl-
mōneo, <i>warn</i>	mōnui	mōnītum	mōnēre	mōn-ē-
mordeo, <i>bite</i>	mōmordi	morsum	mordēre	mord-ē-
mōrior, <i>die</i>	mortūus sum		mōri	mōr-ī-
	fut. part. mōrītūrus			

Inf. morīri, emorīri several times in Plaut. once in Ter. once in Ovid.

mōveo, <i>move, trans.</i>	mōvi	mōtum	mōvēre	mōv-ē-
mulceo, <i>stroke</i>	mulsi	mulsum	mulcēre	mulc-ē-

Permulctus is also found besides the more usual permulsus.

mulgeo, <i>milk</i>	mulsi		mulgēre	mulg-ē-
mulctu abl. in Varro.	mulctrum, <i>milking-pail</i> .			

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
-mungo only in compound				mung-
ēmungo <i>wipe</i> (nose), ēmunxi, ēmunctum, ēmungēre.				
nanciscor, <i>gain</i>		{nancium nactum}	nancisci	{nanc-i- nāc-
C. Gracchus is said to have used a future nanciam.				
nascor, <i>be born</i>		nātum	nasci	gna-
Originally gnascor, whence agnātus, cognātus, prognātus. But ēnascor, ēnātūs.				
√nēco, <i>kill</i>	nēcāvi	nēcātum	nēcāre	nēc-ā-
necui once in Phædrus and Ennius: ēnēco, <i>stifle completely</i> , ēnēcūi and ēnēcāvi (both rare), ēnectum, ēnēcāre.				
necto, <i>link together</i>	nexi	nexum	nectēre	nect-
nexusi is probably from nexo, nexēre which is quoted from early writers.				
neo, <i>spin</i>	nēvi	nētum (Ulp.)	nēre	nē-
neqveo. See qveo.				
ningit } ningvit }	ninxit		ningēre	{ning- ningv-
it snows				
nītor, <i>lean, strive</i>		{nixum nīsum}	nīti	gnict-
fut. part. nīsūrus: so also compounds.				

- * Originally gnītor, *kneel*, from gēnu, *knee*. Nixus generally in sense of *leaning*, nisus, *striving*. Conitor, aduitor, enitor have both forms frequently (in sense of *bearing children* always enixa). Innisus, obnisus, subnisus are infrequent: and in poetry all the compounds of nisus are rare.

-nīveo only in compound.				nīgv-
conīveo, <i>shut eyes,</i> <i>wink,</i>		{conīvi } (both {conixi } rare)	(no supine) cōnīvēre	
nōceo, <i>be hurtful</i>	nōcui	nōcītum	nocēre	nōc-ē-
noseo, <i>get to know</i>	nōvi,	nōtum	noscēre	gnō-

The perf. means *got to know*, and so *know*.

nōtus only as adj. *known*: fut. part. is not used.

agnosco, cognosco, have supines agnītum (fut. part. agnōturus once, Sall.), cognitum:

ignosco, ignōtum, fut. part. ignoturus (quoted from Cato and Cic.; ignosciturus from Piso): dignosco, internosco, have no supine.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
nūbo, <i>put on a veil</i> (as a bride), <i>marry</i>	nupsi	nuptum	nūbĕre	nūb-
Part. nupta, <i>married</i> .				

-nuo, *nod*, only in compounds: but nūtus is used as subst. nū-
annuo, annui, annuĕre.

abnuo has (once in quotation from Sall.) fut. part. abnuiturus.

oblīviscor (orig. *cover with black*), oblītum oblīvisci ob-līv-ī-
forget

occūlo, *conceal*. See cōlo.

ōdi, *I hate*

ōd-

Only perfect stem with present meaning in use. Fut. part.
ōsūrus. A perf. form odivi, once (used by M. Antony)
Exosus, perosus, are used with an active meaning.

-ōleo, *grow*, is only used in compounds, and is a different word
from ōleo, *smell* (intrans.). ōl-ĕ-

ābōleo, *destroy*, ābōlēvi, ābōlītum, ābōlēre.

ābōlesco, *decay*, ābōlēvi, no supine, ābolescĕre. So also inōlesco.

ādōlesco, *grow up*, ādōlēvi, ādolescĕre, adultus, adj. *grown up*.

ādōleo (*increase?*), *pile up* (*in sacrifice*), (so sometimes used).

obsōlesco, *wear out*, intr. obsōlēvi, obsolescĕre, obsōlētus, adj.
worn out. So also exōlesco.

ōleo, *smell* (intrans.) ōlui

ōlēre ōl-ĕ-

A consonantal stem (olat, olant, subolat, præolat, olĕre) is
found rarely in the comic poets. Here belongs

rēdoleo, *give scent, smell of*; and probably

ādōleo, *make to smell, offer in sacrifice, burn*, only in present
stem (except adolevi quoted from Ennius and Cassius; and
adulta from Valer. Antias).

ōportet, *it behoves* ōportuit

ōportĕre ōport-ĕ-

Only used in 3rd pers. sing.

oppĕrior. See -pĕrio.

ordior, *commence*,
trans.

orsum

ordīri

ord-ī-

ōrior, *rise*

ortum

ōrīri

ōr-ī-

fut. part. ōrītūrus: gerundive ōriundus used as adj. *sprung from*.

Pres. ind. ōrĕris, ōrītur, ōrīmur, imperf. subj. orīrer, orĕrer.

The compound adorior has in pres. ind. adōrīris, adōrītur.

ōvo, *triumph*

ōv-ā-

The only forms found are ovĕt, ovāret, ovans, ovātus, ovandī.

pāciscor. See pango.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
pænitet, <i>it repents</i>	pænituit		pænitēre	pænit-ē-
Rarely personal. pænitendum and (in quotations from Sall. and Acc.) pænitutum (for pænitutum?) are also found. Pænitens as adj. <i>penitent</i> .				

pando, <i>spread out, open</i>	pandi	passum	pandēre	{ pand- pād-
--------------------------------	-------	--------	---------	-----------------

Dispando has dispansum, dispassum. Expando, expansum. The simple pansum once in Vitruvius.

pango, <i>fasten</i>	pēgi	{ pactum panctum	pangēre	{ pāg- pang-
----------------------	------	---------------------	---------	-----------------

Panxi is found twice (in Ennius and Columella).

compingo, compēgi, compactum, compingēre. So impingo.

oppango, oppēgi, oppactum, oppangēre. Depango, repango also retain a.

pāc-isc-or, *bargain*, pēpīgi, pactum pācisci pāc-

Compāciscor or compēciscor has compactum or compectum.

In the XII Tables paco (for pago), *bargain*, is found.

parco, <i>spare</i>	pēperci		parcēre	parc-
---------------------	---------	--	---------	-------

Fut. part. parsurus. Plautus always, and Terence sometimes, has parsi.

comperco, compersi, compercēre. Imperco, reperco (or reparco) found in present only.

pāreo, <i>appear, be obedient</i>	pāruī	(pāriturus)	pārēre	pār-ē-
-----------------------------------	-------	-------------	--------	--------

pārio, <i>get, bring forth</i>	pēpēri	partum	pārēre	pār-ī-
--------------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Fut. part. pāriturus.

Pārens, a *parent*, is an old participle of this verb.

compērio
compērior (rare) } *ascertain*, compēri, compertum, compērīre.
rēpērio, *find*, reppēri, rēpertum, rēpērīre.

pasco, <i>pasture, feed</i>	pāvi	pastum	pascēre	pās-
-----------------------------	------	--------	---------	------

The active is rarely used of the animals *feeding* except in pres. participle.

Dēpasco follows pasco.

Compesco (lit. *pasture together?*), *confine*, compescui, compescēre (no supine). So dispesco (rare), *separate*.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
pātor, <i>suffer</i>		passum	pāti	pāt-ī-

perpētior, perpersus sum, perpēti.

pāveo, *quake with fear* pāvi pāvēre pāv-ē-

pecto, *comb* pexi (once) pexum pectēre pect-

pēdo pēpēdi pēdēre pēd-

pello, *push, drive back* pēpūli pulsum pellēre pell-

appello (esp. of a ship, *put in*), appūli, appulsum, appellēre.

So the other compounds. Rēpello always has reppūli or rēpūli.

pendeo, *hang, intr.* pēpendi pensum pendēre pend-ē-

pendo, *weigh, pay, value* pēpendi pensum pendēre pend-

originally *hang, trans.* So suspendo, *hang up*.

-pērio only in compounds, except peritus, *skilled.* pēr-ī-

Comp. periculum, *περίκω.*

āpērio (ab perio?), *uncover, open*, āpērūi, āpertum, āpērīre.

expērior, *try*, expertum, expērīri.

ōpērio (ob perio?), *cover*, ōpērūi, ōpertum, ōpērīre.

opperior, *wait for*, oppertum and opperitum, oppērīri.

pēto, *seek, aim at* { pētīvi pētītum pētēre { pēt-
pētīi pet-ī-

pīget, *it vexes* { pīguit pīgēre pīg-e-
{ pīgītum est

Only used in 3rd pers. sing. The gerund and gerundive are also found.

pingo, *paint* pinxi pictum pingēre { pīg-
{ ping-

pinso, } pīnsui { pinsitum { pinsēre pins-
pīso, } pīnsi { pistum { pīsēre pīs-

Pīnsībant once in Ennius. Hence pinsitus, often in Columella's prose, has perhaps *ī*. Pīnsui, pīnsi occur once each.

plāceo, *be pleasing* plācui plācītum plācēre plāc-ē-

plango, *beat* (esp. the breast in grief) planxi planctum plangēre plang-

plaudo, *clap* (the hands, &c.) plausi plausum plaudēre plaud-

explōdo (*biss off*, i.e. *drive away by bisping*), **explōsi**, **explōsum**, **explōdēre**. So the other compounds. **applaudo** does not change the vowel.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
plecto , <i>strike, punish</i> (rare except in passive)			plectere	plect-
-plecto , <i>twine</i>		plexum	-plectere	plect-

Only in perf. part. and compounds, which are always of dependent form, except in one or two instances of imperatives in prae-Ciceronian writers.

amplector, *twine oneself round, embrace*, **amplexum**, **amplecti**. So **complector**. Of other compounds only participles, **implexus**, *entwined*, **perplexus**, *entangled*, are found.

-pleo, *fill*, only in compounds **plē-**

Compounds as **compleo**, **complēvi**, **complētum**, **complēre**.

plīco , <i>fold</i>		plīcātum	plīcāre	plīc-ā-
(rare except in compounds)				

applicō , <i>apply, put in (to sbore)</i>	{	applicāvi , applicātum ,	applicāre
	{	applicui , applicitum ,	

So the other compounds: the prae-Augustan writers used almost always **-āvi**, **-ātum**.

pluo , <i>rain</i>	{	pluit	pluere	plūv-
	{	plūvit (frequent in Livy)		
pollūceo , <i>offer in sacrifice</i>		polluctum	pollucere	pollūc-ē-
pōno , <i>place</i>	pōsui	pōsitum	pōnere	pō-si-

Posīvi frequent in Plautus; also in Cato. **Posit**, **poseit** (3rd pers. sing.) are also found in prae-Augustan inscriptions.

Postum (simple and compound) is frequently found in poetry.

posco , <i>demand</i>	pōposci		poscere	posc-
------------------------------	----------------	--	----------------	--------------

Compounds retain reduplication, as **dēpōposci**, **expōposci**.

possideo. See **sēdeo**.

possum , <i>be able</i>	pōtui (see Ch. XXVIII.)	pōtesse	pōtes-
pōtior , <i>be master</i>		pōtītum	pōtīri
			pōt-ī-

In pres. ind. almost always **pōtītur**, **potīmur**; imp. subj. **potērer** or **potīrer**. In Plaut. inf. once **poti**: also act. perf. **potīvi**.

pōto , <i>drink</i>	pōtāvi	pōtum	pōtare	pōt-ā-
----------------------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	---------------

Pōtātum is rare; fut. part. **pōtāturus** and **pōturus**.

pōtus, *that has drunk*.

prandeo , <i>dine</i>	prandi	pransum	prandere	prand-ē-
				pransus , <i>having dined</i> .

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
prēhendo , <i>lay hold of</i>	prēhendi	prēhensum	prēhendere	prēhend-
Often contracted into prendo , &c.				
prēmo , <i>press</i>	pressi	pressum	prēmēre	prēm-
comprīmo , compressi , compressum , comprīmēre . So the other compounds.				
prōficiscor . See facio .				
psallo , <i>play on a stringed instrument</i>	psalli		psallere	psall-
pūdet , <i>it shames</i>	{ pūdit pūditum est		pūdere	pūd-ē
puditurum and gerund and gerundive are also found. Pudens as adj. <i>modest</i> .				
pungo , <i>prick</i>	pūpūgi	punctum	pungere	{ pūg- pūng-
Compounds have for perfect -punxi .				
qværo , <i>seek, inquire</i>	qvæsīvi	qvæsītum	qværere	{ qvæs- qvæs-i-
conqvīro , conqvīsivī , conqvīsītum , conqvīrere . So the other compounds.				
In the 1st pers. sing. and plur. there is an old colloquial form, qvæso , qvæsūmus , <i>prythee</i> .				
qvātio , <i>shake</i> , trans.		qvassum	qvātere	qvāt-i-
concūtio , concussi , concussum , concūtere . So the other compounds.				
qveo , <i>be able</i> (Ch. XXVIII.)	qvīvi	qvītum	qvīre	qvī-
qvērōr , <i>complain</i>		qvestum	qvēri	qvēr-
qviesco , <i>rest</i>	qvīlēvi	qvīētum	qviescere	qvī-ē-
rābo , <i>rave</i> (rare)			rābere	rāb-
rādo , <i>scrape</i>	rāsi	rāsum	rādere	rād-
rāpio , <i>snatch, hurry away</i> , trans.	rāpui	raptum	rāpere	rāp-i-
arrīpio , arrīpui , arreptum , arrīpere . So the other compounds.				
rāvio , <i>be hoarse</i> , once in Plaut.	(ir-rauserit Cic.); (rausurus Lucil.)			rāv-i-
rēfert . See fēro				
rēgo , <i>keep straight</i> , <i>rule</i>	rexī	rectum	rēgere	rēg-
Compounds as arrīgo , <i>raise</i> , arrexī , arrectum , arrīgere .				

Except **pergo**, *continue*, **perrexi**, **perrectum**, **pergère**, whence **expergiscor** (*begin to stretch myself out*), *awake myself*, **experrectum** (**expergītum** in Lucil. Lucr.).

surgo (sub-rego) *rise*, **surrexi**, **surrectum**, **surgère**.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
reor , <i>think</i>		rātum	rēri	rā-
reor has no present part.				
rēpo , <i>creep</i>	repsi	reptum	rēpère	rēp-
rīdeo , <i>smile, laugh</i>	rīsi	rīsum	rīdère	rīd-ē
ringor , <i>show the teeth,</i> <i>snarl</i>		(rictus subs.)	ringi	rīg-
rōdo , <i>gnaw</i>	rōsi	rōsum	rōdère	rōd-
rūdo , <i>roar, bray</i>	rūdīvi (rare)		rūdère	{ rūd- rūd-ī-

Persius has **rūdere**.

rumpo , <i>break</i>	rūpi	ruptum	rumpère	rūp-
-----------------------------	-------------	---------------	----------------	-------------

In Plautus the **m** is sometimes retained, e.g. **dirrumptum**, **corruptor** (subs.).

ruo , <i>tumble, dash</i>	rui	-rūtum	ruère	rū-
----------------------------------	------------	---------------	--------------	------------

Generally intrans. The past part. found only in phrase **rūta cæsa** (has **ū** long, according to Varro, but in compounds it is always short; e.g. **dirūtum**).

fut. part. (post-Augustan) **ruīturus**.

sæpio , <i>hedge in</i>	sæpsi	sæptum	sæpire	sæp-ī-
salio }		{ salitum	sallère	{ sal-i- sall-
sallo } <i>salt</i>		{ salsum		

An inf. **salire** is not certain. Nor is the quantity of the first two syllables in **salitum**. Both forms of the verb are found in MSS. with **l** and **ll**.

sālio , <i>leap</i>	sālūi	(saltus subst.)	sālīre	sāl-i-
----------------------------	--------------	----------------------------	---------------	---------------

Desīlio, **desilui**, **desilīre**. So the other compounds.

The forms **salīvi**, **salii** are rare both in simple and compounds.

sālve, *bail!* also **salvēte** inf. **salvēre** and fut. **salvēbis**. (The present **salveo** once in Plautus, perhaps in joke, **salve** being probably originally an adverb.)

sancio , <i>ballozw, ordain</i>	sanxi	sanctum	sancīre	sanc-ī-
	sancītum (rarely).	Sancierat is quoted from Pompon. Secundus.		

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
sāpio, <i>have a savour</i> <i>of, be wise</i>	sāpīvi		sāpēre	sāp-ī-

desīpio, *be foolish*, no perf. or sup., desīpēre.

rēsīpisco, *recover senses*, rēsīpūi and rēsīpīvi, rēsīpiscēre.

sarcio, <i>patch</i>	sarsi	sartum	sarcīre	sarc-ī-
sārio, <i>hoe</i>	sarui (once)	sarītum	sarīre	sar-ī-

Also written sarrio. Perf. also sarivi.

sarpo, <i>trim</i>		sarptum	sarpēre	sarp-
scābo, <i>scratch</i>	scābi (rare)		scābēre	scāb-
scalpo, <i>scrape</i>	scalpsi	scalptum	scalpēre	scalp-

Compounds follow sculpo.

scando, <i>climb</i>	scandi	scansum	scandēre	scand-
ascendo, ascendi, ascensum, ascendēre. So the other compounds.				

scindo, <i>tear, cut</i>	scīdi	scissum	scindēre	scīd-
--------------------------	-------	---------	----------	-------

A perfect scicīdi is quoted from Nævius, Attius, &c.

Exscindo has no perfect. The other compounds follow scindo.

scisco, <i>enact</i>	scīvi	scītum	sciscēre	scī-
----------------------	-------	--------	----------	------

A strengthened form of scio.

scrībo, <i>write</i>	scripsi	scriptum	scribēre	scrib-
sculpo, <i>carve</i> in stone, sculpsi		sculptum	sculpēre	sculp-
&c.				

Another form of scalpo.

sēco, <i>cut</i>	sēcui	sectum	sēcāre	sēc-ā-
fut. part. sēcātūrus (once in Colum.).				

sēdeo, <i>sit</i>	sēdi	sessum	sēdēre	sēd-ē-
-------------------	------	--------	--------	--------

Possīdeo, *occupy*, possēdi, possessum, possidēre. So the other compounds, except sūpersēdeo, *refrain*, circumsēdeo, which do not change the e. Dissīdeo, præsīdeo have no supine.

sentio, <i>feel, think</i>	sensi	sensum	sentīre	sent-ī-
----------------------------	-------	--------	---------	---------

Assentior, assensus sum, is used as deponent (besides assentio).

sēpēlio, <i>bury</i>	sēpēlīvi	sēpultum	sēpēlire	sēpēl-ī-
sēqvōr, <i>follow</i>		sēcūtum	sēqvi	sēqv-
sēro, <i>sow, plant</i>	sēvi	sātum	sērēre	sā-
sēro, <i>link together</i>		(serta, garlands).	sērēre	sēr-

Compounds as consēro, consērūi, consertum, consērēre.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
<i>serpo, crawl</i>	<i>serpsi</i>	<i>serptum</i>	<i>serpĕre</i>	<i>serp-</i>
Another form of <i>rĕpo</i> . Cf. Greek <i>ἔρπω</i> .				
<i>sĭdo, settle, intr.</i>	<i>sĭdi</i>		<i>sĭdĕre</i>	<i>sĭd-</i>
<i>sĕdi</i> and <i>sessum</i> from <i>sĕdeo</i> are the usual perfect and supine, and so the compounds.				
<i>sĭno, put, leave, suffer</i>	<i>sĭvi</i>	<i>sĭtum</i>	<i>sĭnĕre</i>	<i>sĭ-</i>
In subj. perf. <i>sĭrim, sĭris, sĭrit, sĭrint</i> .				
<i>Dĕsĭno, dĕsĭi</i> in post-Augustan writers (<i>desisti, desiit, pluperf. dĕsiĕram, perf. subj. dĕsiĕrim</i>), <i>dĕsĭtum, dĕsĭnĕre</i> . (Cicero and Cæsar generally use <i>destiti</i> for perf.)				
<i>Dĕsĭtus sum</i> used before a passive infin. <i>I ceased</i> .				
<i>sisto, set, stay, trans.</i>	<i>stĭti</i> (rare)	<i>stĭtum</i>	<i>sistĕre</i>	<i>stĭ-</i>
<i>desisto, destiti, destĭtum, desistere</i> . So the compounds, all intransitive. The reduplication is retained. <i>Sisto</i> is rarely intrans. and then has perf. <i>stĕti</i> (from <i>sto</i>). So also <i>circumstĕti</i> .				
<i>sĭleo, be wont</i>		<i>sĭlitum</i>	<i>sĭlĕre</i>	<i>sĭl-ĕ-</i>
Perf. <i>sĭlitus sum, I was accustomed</i> .				
<i>solvo, loose, pay</i>	<i>solvi</i>	<i>sĭlutum</i>	<i>solvĕre</i>	<i>solv-</i>
Sometimes in Augustan poets <i>sĭlui</i> .				
<i>sĭno, sound</i>	<i>sĭnui</i>	<i>sĭnitum</i>	<i>sĭnĕre</i>	<i>sĭn-ĕ-</i>
fut. part. <i>sĭnĕtĕrus</i> (once in Hor.). In præ-Augustan poets sometimes <i>sonĕre, sonĭt, sonunt</i> .				
<i>sorbeo, sup up, suck in</i>	<i>sorbui</i>	(<i>sorbĭtio, subst.</i>)	<i>sorbĕre</i>	<i>sorb-ĕ-</i>
<i>absorbeo, absorbui, absorbĕre</i> . So other compounds. Rarely a perfect (post-Augustan) in <i>si</i> ; <i>absorpsi, exsorpsi</i> .				
<i>spargo, scatter, sprinkle.</i>	<i>sparsi</i>	<i>sparsum</i>	<i>spargĕre</i>	<i>sparg-</i>
Compounds as <i>conspergo, conspersi, conspersum, conspergĕre</i> .				
<i>spĕcio, look, only in Plautus.</i> (But <i>spĕcio</i> Plaut. <i>Mil.</i>)				<i>spĕc-ĭ-</i>
<i>aspĕcio, aspexi, aspectum, aspĕcere</i> . So the other compounds.				
<i>spĕrno, reject, despise</i>	<i>spĕrvi</i>	<i>spĕrĕtum</i>	<i>spĕrnĕre</i>	{ <i>spĕr-</i> <i>spĕr-</i>

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
spondeo, <i>pledge oneself</i>	spōpondi	sponsum	spondēre	spond-ē-
Despopondi twice in Plautus.				
spuo, <i>spit</i>	spui	spūtum	spuēre	spū-
stātuo, <i>set-up, settle (with oneself)</i>	stātui	stātūtum	stātuēre	stātū-
sterno, <i>throw on the ground, cover</i>	strāvi	strātum	sternēre	{ stār- strā-
sternuo, <i>sneeze</i>	sternui		sternuēre	sternū-
sterto, <i>snore</i>	stertui		stertēre	stert-
stingvo (rare), <i>stamp, extinguish</i>			stingvēre	stingv-

Exstingvo, exstinxi, exstinctum, exstingvēre. So the other compounds.

sto, <i>stand</i>	stēti	stātum	stāre	stā-
-------------------	-------	--------	-------	------

Fut. part. stāturus in Lucan.

Præsto, *be superior, show, warrant, præstīti, præstatum* (also præstitum), præstāre. The other compounds have fut. part. -staturus (constāturus Luc. Mart., perstāturus Stat.) but no supine: disto, has no perf. or supine: those with disyllabic prepositions retain e in the perf. (e.g. circumstēti).

strēpo, <i>make a din</i>	strēpui	strēpītum	strēpēre	strēp-
strīdeo, <i>hiss, screech</i>	strīdi		strīdēre	strīd-ē-

A consonantal form (e.g. stridunt, stridēre) is found in Augustan poets; also Plin. Epist.

stringo, <i>strip, graze, draw tight</i>	strinxi	strictum	stringēre	{ strīg- string-
struo, <i>heap up, build</i>	struxi	structum	struere	strūgv-
svādeo, <i>recommend</i>	svāsi	svāsum	svādēre	svād-ē-
svesco, <i>accustom oneself</i>	svēvi	svētum	svescēre	svē-

An old form of present indic. 1st pers. plur. suēmus (as from sueo).

sūgo, <i>suck</i>	suxi	suctum	sūgēre	sūg-
sum, <i>be</i>	see Ch. XXVII.		esse	ēs-
suo, <i>sow, stitch</i>	sui	sūtum	suēre	sū-
tāceo, <i>be silent</i>	tācui	tācītum	tācēre	tāc-ē-
tædet, <i>it wearieth</i>	tæsum est			tæd-ē-

For perf. pertæsum est is more common. Tædescit, obtædescit, pertædescit, distædet are also used impersonally.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
tango, <i>touch</i>	tētigi	tactum	tangēre	tāg-

Attingo, attīgi, attactum, attingēre. So the other compounds.

In Plautus rarely tago, attigo.

tēgo, <i>cover</i>	texi	tectum	tēgēre	tēg-
temno, <i>despise</i>	tempsi	temptum	temnēre	tem-
tendo, <i>stretch, tend</i>	tētendi	tentum	tendēre	tend-

In post-Augustan writers sometimes tēnsūm. Compounds have -tēnsūm occasionally.

tēneo, <i>bold</i>	tēnui	tentum (rare)	tēnēre	ten-ē-
--------------------	-------	---------------	--------	--------

Perfect tetīni is quoted from Pacuvius and Accius.

Supine and cognate forms are little used, except in the compounds, detinēo, obtinēo, and rētinēo. Contentus only as adj. *content*.

dētīneo, dētīnui, dētentum, dētīnēre. So the other compounds.

terreo, <i>frighten</i>	terrui	territum	terrēre	tērr-ē-
tergeo, <i>wipe</i>	tersi	tersum	tergēre	terg-ē-

A consonantal stem (e.g. tergit, terguntur) is also found sometimes.

tēro, <i>rub</i>	trīvi	tritum	tērēre	{ tēr- trī-
------------------	-------	--------	--------	----------------

attēruisse in Tibull. (once).

texo, <i>weave</i>	texūi	textum	texēre	tex-
tingo, } <i>dip, dye</i>	tinxi	tinctum	{ tingēre tingvēre	tingv-
tollo, <i>lift up, remove</i>	(sustuli)	(sublatum)	tollēre	toll-

tūli (in præ-August. poets tētūli, in some old inscriptions tōli) and latum (for tlatum) are the proper perf. and supine: but as these are taken by fēro, tollo takes the perf. and supine of its compound sustollo.

The compounds have no perf. or supine.

tondeo, <i>shear</i>	tōtondi	tonsum	tondēre	tond-ē-
tōno, <i>thunder</i>	tōnui	tōnītum	tōnāre	tōn-ā-

intōno has part. intōnātus (once Hor.). The other compounds follow tōno.

torqueo, <i>twist, whirl</i>	torsi	tortum	torqvēre	torqv-ē-
torreo, <i>roast</i>	torruī	tostum	torrēre	ters-ē-

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
trāho, <i>drag</i>	traxi	tractum	trāhēre	trāh-
trēmo, <i>tremble</i>	tremui		trēmēre	trēm-
tribuo, <i>assign, grant</i>	tribui	tribūtum	tribuēre	tribū-
trūdo, <i>thrust</i>	trūsi	trūsum	trūdēre	trūd-
tūēor, <i>look at, protect</i>		{ tūtum tuitum	tuēri	tu-ē-
tūtus, adj. <i>safe</i> .				

Tūtātus sum (from tutor) is generally used as perfect; tūtus or (post-Augustan) tuitus sum are rare. Contueor, intueor have (post-Augustan) contūitus, intūitus sum. A present with stem in -u (e.g. tuimur, contuor, &c.), is frequent in præ-August. poets and Seneca's tragedies.

tundo, <i>thump</i>	tūtūdi	{ tūsum tunsum	tundēre	tūd-
---------------------	--------	-------------------	---------	------

Contundo, contūdi, contūsum, contundēre. So pertundo. Obtundo, retundo have both -tunsum and -tūsum. Perfect of retundo always retundi.

turgeo, <i>swell</i>	tursi		turgēre	turg-ē-
tursi is quoted from Ennius (once); obtursi from Lucilius (once).				

vādo, <i>go</i>			vādēre	vād-
Invādo, invāsi, invāsum, invādēre. So other compounds.				

vāleo, <i>be strong</i>	vālui	(vālītūrus)	vālēre	vāl-ē-
vēgeo, <i>stir up</i> (old word)		(vēgētus adj.)	vēgēre	vēg-ē-

vēho, <i>carry</i>	vexi	vectum	vēhēre	vēh-
--------------------	------	--------	--------	------

Pres. part. and gerund also used intransitively, *riding*.

vello, <i>pull, pluck</i>	velli	vulsum	vellēre	vell-
---------------------------	-------	--------	---------	-------

Vulsi both in simple and compounds is sometimes found in post-Augustan writers.

vendo, *sell*. See do.

vēneo, *be sold*. See eo.

vēnio, <i>come</i>	vēni	ventum	vēnīre	vēn-ī-
vēreor, <i>be awed at</i>		vērītum	vērēri	vēr-e-
vergo, <i>incline</i>			vergēre	verg-
verro, <i>brush</i>	verri (rare)	versum	verrēre	verr-
verto, <i>turn</i>	verti	versum	vertēre	vert-

So the compounds generally, but

divertor, *put up* (at an inn), diverti (perf.), diversum, diverti (inf.)

rēvertor, *return*, perf. reverti, reversum, reverti (inf.), reversus, *having returned*.

prævertor, *attend to first*, is entirely deponent: præverto, *be beforehand with*, is very rare.

Present.	Perfect.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.	Stem.
vāscor, <i>feed oneself</i>			vesci	vesc-
vēto, <i>forbid</i>	vētūi	vētītum	vētāre	vēt-ā-

Persius has a perfect vetāvi. Plautus has an older form vōto, vōtui, vōtītus.

vīdeo, <i>see</i>	vīdi	vīsum	vīdēre	vīd-ē-
vīdeor, vīsum, vīdēri, very common in sense of <i>seem</i> .				

vīeo, <i>plait</i> (twigs, &c.)		vīetum	vīēre	vi-ē-
part. viētus (Ter. Lucr., but viētus, Hor.), <i>shrivelled</i> .				

vīncio, <i>bind</i>	vīnxi	vīnctum	vīncīre	vīnc-ī-
vīnco, <i>conquer</i>	vīci	vīctum	vīncēre	vīc-
vīso, <i>visit</i>	vīsi		vīsēre	vīs-
vīvo, <i>live</i>	vīxi	vīctum	vīvēre	vīg-
ulciscor, <i>avenge oneself on, avenge</i>		ultum	ulcisci	ulc-
ungo, } <i>grease</i>	unxi	unctum	{ ungēre	ung-
ungvo, }			{ ungvēre	
vōlo, <i>will</i>	vōlui		velle	vōl-

So its compounds nōlo, mālo; see Ch. XXVIII.

volvo, <i>roll</i>	volvi	vōlūtum	volvēre	volv-
Sometimes volui in Augustan poets.				

vōmo, <i>vomit</i>	vōmui	vōmītum	vōmēre	vōm-
vōveo, <i>vow</i>	vōvi	vōtum	vōvēre	vōv-ē-
urgeo, <i>push, press</i>	ursi		urgēre	urg-ē-
ūro, <i>burn</i>	ussi	ustum	ūrēre	ūs-

Combūro, combussi, combustum, combūrēre, is a compound of com with an older form buro, seen in bustum, *tomb*.

Other compounds (exūro, &c.) follow the usual form.

ūtor, <i>avail oneself, make use</i>		ūsum	ūtī	ūt-
--------------------------------------	--	------	-----	-----

The following verbs also have no perfect or supine.

739

(1) e- verbs:

<i>ægreo, be sick</i>	<i>frondeo, be in leaf</i>	<i>polleo, be powerful</i>
<i>albeo, be white</i>	<i>hēbeo, be blunt</i>	<i>renīdeo, shine</i>
<i>āveo, be greedy</i>	<i>lacteo, be a suckling, have milk</i>	<i>scāteo, bubble forth</i>
<i>calveo, be bald</i>	<i>līveo, be bluish pale</i>	<i>splendeo, be bright</i>
<i>cāneo, be hoary</i>	<i>māceo, be lean</i>	<i>squāleo, be rough</i>
<i>fiāveo, be yellow</i>	<i>mæreo, grieve</i>	<i>tābeo, waste away</i>
<i>fæteo, stink</i>	<i>mūceo, be mouldy</i>	<i>ūmeo, be wet</i>

(2) i- verbs:

<i>cæcutio, be blind</i>	<i>prūrio, itch for</i>	<i>ineptio, be silly</i> <i>desideratives</i>
<i>dementio, rave</i>	<i>singultio, sob</i>	<i>cenatūrio, have an appetite</i>
<i>glocio, cluck</i>		<i>emptūrio, wish to buy</i> <i>partūrio, be in labour</i>

BOOK III.
WORD-FORMATION.



BOOK III¹.

WORD-FORMATION.

CHAPTER I.

ELEMENTS OF WORD-FORMATION.

WORDS are formed either directly from roots or from other words. The elements of formation are four: *reduplication*, *internal change*, *addition of suffixes*, *combination of two or more words into one*. Two or more of these modes of formation may be called into use in forming a word; and especially, almost all words, whatever other change the root may have undergone, exhibit some suffix or other. 740

i. *Reduplication* is the repetition of the root syllable, either to express repeated action or simply to give additional emphasis to the root. In Latin there appear but few instances of reduplication. The following are probably such: 741

1. Reduplication of a closed syllable:

bar-bar-us, *foreign* (from *βάρβαρος*); **car-cer** (n.), *a prison, a barrier* (for the vowel cf. § 204. 2); **cin-cin-nus**, *a curl* (comp. *κίκυννος*); **cur-cūl-io**, *a weevil* (for the change of liquid cf. § 185. 2); **fur-fur** (m.), *bran*; **gur-gūl-io**, *the windpipe* (cf. § 852); **marmor** (n.), *marble*; **mur-mur** (n.), *a murmur* (comp. *μормύρειν*); **quisquis**, *whosoever*; **tin-tin-āre**, *to tinkle* (cf. § 646); **tur-tur** (m. f.), *a dove*; **ūl-ūl-a**, *a screech-owl*; **ūl-ūl-are**, *to howl, wail* (comp. *ὀλοῦσθαι*). Similarly **per-per-am** (adv.), *badly* (§ 526).

2. Reduplication of an open syllable; or rather, of the initial consonant, with a vowel appended:

bī-bēre, *to drink*; **cī-cāda**, *a grasshopper*; **cī-cātrix** (f.), *a scar*; **cī-cer** (n.), *chickpease*; **cī-cōnia**, *a stork*; **cī cūr**, *tame*; **cī-cūta**, *hemlock*; **cōcus** (qvoqvus), *a cook*; **cū-cūlus**, *a cuckoo* (comp. *κόκκυξ*); **cū-cūmis** (m.), *a cucumber*; **cū-curbita**, *a gourd*; **jē-jūnus**, *fasting*;

¹ In this book much use has been made of the lists in Leo Meyer's *Vergleich. Gram.* (1861—1865) especially the second volume. *Corresponding* Greek words have been usually taken from Curtius (see above, p. 24 n.).

mamma, a breast; **mē-mor**, mindful; **pā-pāver** (n.), a poppy; **pā-pilla** (diminutive of an assumed **papa**), a teat; **pī-pīre**, to chirp; **pō-pūlus**, a people; **qvi-sqviliæ**, refuse (comp. $\kappa\omicron\text{-}\sigma\kappa\upsilon\lambda\text{-}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\iota\alpha$, and for the omission of **s** § 193); **sū-surrus**, a whisper (comp. $\sigma\upsilon\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta\epsilon\ \nu$); **tī-tillare**, to tickle; **tī-tūbāre**, to stumble.

For the use of reduplication to form the *present* stem of verbs see § 628; and to form the *perfect* stem, § 665 sqq.

ii. *Internal change* is frequently found accompanying the addition of suffixes, or composition, but is then due mainly to the consequent shifting of the accent, or to the influence of neighbouring consonants. The usual changes have been set forth in Book I. There appear to be but few instances in Latin, in which there is clear evidence of internal change being employed as the main element in the formation of a word. Compare however, e.g. **tōga** with **tēg-ēre**; **sēd-es** with **sēd-ēre**; **fīdes** with **fīd-ēre**; **prōc-us** with **prēc-ari** (§§ 233. 1, 234. 5, &c.); **dūc-ere** with **dūc-** (**dux**); **dīcere** with **malēdicus**, &c.; **vōc-**, nom. **vox**, with **vōcare**. For the change of vowel in forming the perfect tense see § 668.

But if, as is probable, the primary form of roots admits of short vowels only, then all instances of (apparent) roots with long vowels fall under this head (unless the long vowel is a compensation for omitted consonants); e.g. **lux**, **pax**, &c., **scribere**, **lūdere**, &c.

iii. *Suffixes* are of three kinds: (1) Suffixes of inflexion, (2) stem- 743 suffixes (included under *inflexions* in Book II.), (3) derivative suffixes.

(1) *Suffixes of inflexion* are those which are employed to form the several cases and numbers of nouns, and the persons, moods, tenses, voice, &c. of verbs.

(2) *Stem-suffixes* are those which form the distinguishing marks of the several declensions of nouns, and the several conjugations (or classes) of verbs. In nouns of the first class they are **a**, **e**, **o**; in nouns of the second class **u**, **i** or **e**; in verbs **a**, **u**, **e**, **i**. A large class of nouns, and the most primitive verbs, have no stem-suffix.

The application of the stem-suffixes in Latin nouns coincides to a large extent with the distinction of gender: in verbs it coincides, at least as regards the **a** and **e** stems, to a noticeable degree with the distinction of transitive and intransitive action. The absence of a stem-suffix in many nouns is the result of the shifting of the accent, and consequent slurring of the end of the word, the consonant stem being thus reduced by one syllable from what was, or would otherwise have been, their full form (with a stem-suffix); e.g. **præcept** for **præcipīts**, &c. In other nouns of the same class (consonant stems) there appears to be no clear ground for assuming the previous existence of a stem-suffix. (A similar loss or weaken-

ing of the stem-suffix is held by Corssen¹ to have occurred in the consonant verbs, *regis, regit, regere, &c.*, being properly divided *regī-s, regī-t, regē-re, &c.* for earlier *raga-sa, raga-ta, &c.*)

Many noun-stems and many verb-stems are apparently formed directly from the root by the addition of these stem-suffixes. In some a reduplication or an internal change, especially of the vowel, occurs also. The formation of one word, compound or simple, from another is often effected by the substitution of the stem-suffix appropriate to one part of speech for that appropriate to another.

Words of simple form which contain no known derivative suffix are presumably formed in this way directly from the root. Instances may be collected from the lists given in this book.

The following are *examples* of the formation of nouns from ⁷⁴⁴ roots or from other words by the addition or substitution of no other than a stem-suffix. The majority of verbs are so formed (see Chap. x.).

A. *advēna, a stranger (advenī-re); convīva, a guest (conviv-ēre); funda, a sling (fund-ēre); mōla, a mill (mōl-ēre); scrība, a clerk (scrib-ēre); tōga, a cloak (tēg-ēre); trāha, a sledge (trāh-ēre).*

O. *ahenobarbus, bronze-beard (barba-); condus, a store-keeper (cond-ēre); cōqvus, a cook (cōqv-ēre); fidus, trusty (fid-ēre, fīde-s); jūgum, a yoke (comp. jungēre); mergus, a diver (merg-ēre); nescius, ignorant (nescī-re); prōfūgus, deserting (prōfūgē-re); prōmus, a butler (prōm-ērē); rōgus, a funeral pile (rēg-ēre, comp. erigēre, to erect); sōnus, a sound (sōn-ēre and sōnāre).*

U. *ācus, a needle (āc-, comp. āc-u-ēre); currus, a chariot (curr-ēre); dōmus, a house (comp. δέμ-ειν, to build, dōmāre, to tame).*

I (or E). *abnormis, abnormal (norma-); bilingvis, two-tongued (lingva); nūbes, a cloud (nūb-ēre, to cover, comp. νέφ-os); rūpes, a rock (rump-ēre, to break); sēdes, a seat (sēd-ēre); vēhes, a cartload (vēh-ēre).*

[Without stem-suffix. *dux, a leader (dūc- comp. dūc-ēre); incus, an anvil (incūd-ēre); obex, a bolt (obicē-re); plānipes, flatfooted (pēd-).]*

(3) *Derivative suffixes* are those additions (not being recognisable roots) which are interposed between the root and the stem-suffix; or, when there is no stem-suffix, between the root and the suffix of inflexion. If they are themselves recognisable as roots, the formation of the word belongs to the sphere of

(iv) *Composition* (which is treated of in Chapter XI.).

Interjections, some of which are words, some mere natural sounds, will be enumerated in the last Chapter.

¹ *Aussprache*, II. 50, foll. ed. 2.

CHAPTER II.

DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES.

DERIVATIVE suffixes may originally have been words, but are ⁷⁴⁵ now merely sounds or combinations of sounds which have no separate use or separate meaning, but modify the meaning of the word to which they are suffixed. The same suffix does not usually express precisely the same modifications, and different suffixes often seem to have the same effect: compare *-tūdōn*, *-tia*, *-tāt*, &c. Frequently indeed the use of a suffix may have proceeded from a fancied or imperfectly apprehended analogy; and the ending of a word, which is partly composed of stem-consonants or stem-vowels, and partly of a suffix, has been apparently taken for an entire suffix, and as such applied to other stems. Compare *montānus*, § 830, *montuosus*, § 814. Sometimes the sense of the suffix has been obscured, and a further suffix is added to realize what the former suffix once expressed; e.g. *puella* is diminutive of *puera*, but afterwards supplanted *puera* as the ordinary term for a girl, and thus *puellula* was formed for a *little* or *very young girl*.

A light vowel, *ō*, *ū*, *ē*, more frequently *ī*, is often found between ⁷⁴⁶ the last consonant of the stem and the suffix. Its origin is not clear. Sometimes it appears to be part of the suffix; e.g. *-ēc* (*-īc*) in *sēnex*, *pūmex*, &c.; more frequently it appears to be the stem-suffix weakened; e.g. *candidus* from *cande-* (see the words given in § 816), *altitūdo* from *alto-*; sometimes it appears to owe its birth to analogy with other words; sometimes to a desire to ease the pronunciation, or avoid the destructive effect of contiguous consonants; or even to render possible the use of the word in verse. It is indeed possible that it may be an expression of the slight sound occasioned by opening the organs, in order fully to articulate the final consonant (cf. § 9).

It has most frequently been treated in the following lists as the weakened stem-suffix; but its occurrence in words formed from consonant stems is by no means unusual, and seems to conflict with this theory of its origin. If these consonant stems are the stunted remnants of forms which originally were vowel stems, this weakened vowel may be the relic of the fuller form. (So in French the

final *t* of the Latin 3rd pers. sing. is preserved only before a vowel; e.g. *a-t-il*, and its meaning lost to the popular consciousness). If otherwise, one of the other explanations must be resorted to.

The long vowel, found not uncommonly in the same part of 747 a derivative, is sometimes part of the suffix; e.g. *dum-ētum* for *dum-ec-tum*; sometimes due to contraction of the stem-suffix with a short initial vowel of the suffix; e.g. the suffix *-ino* appended to the stems *Roma-*, *divo-*, *tribu-*, *mari-*, *ēge-* gives *Romānus*, *divīnus*, *tribūnus*, *marīnus*, *egēnus*: the suffix *-ili* appended to *ancōra-*, *tribu-*, *fide-*, *civi-* gives *ancorālis*, *tribūlis*, *fidēlis*, *civilis*. Sometimes it is due to following a false analogy; e.g. *mont-ānus*, *anser-īnus*, &c., *virgīn-ālis*, *rēg-ālis*, &c.¹

In other respects the ordinary laws of consonant and vowel changes (given in Book I.) are observed.

In the following lists many words, which so far as our know- 748 ledge goes are primitive, are given along with the derivatives, partly because of the difficulty and consequently arbitrary nature of an attempt to separate them, partly because, as was said above, the ending of a primitive word appears sometimes to have been supposed to be a suffix, and consequently to have been applied as a suffix in the formation of other words. The word-endings therefore, under which the Latin words are here arranged, are not necessarily, though they are usually (except as regards a long initial vowel, cf. § 747), suffixes.

These suffixes are sometimes simple, i.e. consisting of a single vowel, or a single consonant with a vowel; sometimes compound, i.e. consisting of two consonants with one or two vowels. Compound suffixes are usually the result of adding a suffix to a stem which is itself a derivative; but sometimes the suffix, though originally compound, has come to be treated as if it were a simple suffix; e.g. *-uncūlo*: sometimes it may be really a word which has ceased to be used separately, and only appears now to be suffixal; e.g. *-ginta*, § 794, and perhaps *-gno*, *-mōnio*, *-cīnio*, &c.

The primary arrangement of noun-endings is according to the 749 consonant or vowel which immediately precedes either the stem-suffix, or, in consonant nouns, the suffix of inflexions. Subordinately to this, first come all word-endings which have the stem-suffix of nouns of the first class (*o* being used, for convenience sake, as inclusive of *a*); secondly, word-endings of the second class. The simplest endings, among which are those beginning with short vowels, are put first; then such compound endings as have a conso-

¹ Key, *Lat. Gr.* §§ 227. 232.

nant before the same short vowel; then simple endings with long vowels; lastly, compound endings with the same long vowel. The order of the consonants and vowels is the same as in Books I. and II.: the order of the words is alphabetical.

The lists are intended to be fairly complete, except in those classes of derivatives which contain too numerous instances to be conveniently or usefully given. Of these a full and typical selection is given. But the lists do not as a rule, though they do sometimes, contain,

- (1) Words found only in writers later than Suetonius.
- (2) Words only quoted by Nonius or Festus, or other grammarians, and some others of early or rare use.
- (3) Words (especially technical or scientific words), found only and seldom in Cato, Varro, Vitruvius, Celsus, Pliny the elder, Columella, Petronius. Many such are however given.
- (4) Compounds with prepositions, if the simple form is also found.
- (5) Words borrowed from the Greek.

CHAPTER III.

LABIAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending in -po, -pi, -p.

-po 1. Adjectives: **crispus**, *curling*; **lippus**, *blear-eyed*; **obstīpus**, 750 *bent*.

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **capus**, *a capon*; **cippus**, *a post or upright block*; **lūpus**, *a wolf* (comp. λύκος, § 66); **napus**, *a turnip*; **pūpus**, *a boy*; **rumpus** (Varr.), *a vine branch*; **scāpus**, *a stem* (comp. scōpæ, scīpio, σκήπ-τρον); **scirpus**, *a rush*; **scrūpus**, *a rough stone* (scrūpulus more common); **stloppus**, *a slap*; **struppus**, *a cord* (from στροφή?); **verpus**, *a circumcised man*.

pōpa, *a sacrificing priest* (i.e. cōqva, cf. § 118); **Agrippa**.

(b) Feminine: **alāpa**, *a slap*; **cōpa**, *a barmaid* (comp. caupo, κάπηλος); **culpa**, *a fault*; **cūpa**, *a tub*; **lappa**, *a bur*; **mappa** (a Punic word according to Quint.), *a napkin*; **nēpa**, *a scorpion* (African

word?); *pulpa*, fleshy substance; *pūpa*, a girl; *rīpa*, a stream bank; *scōpæ* (pl.), *twigs* (see *scapus*); *sāpa*, must boiled down to a third (comp. ὀπός); *stuppa*, tow (comp. στυππίου); *talpa* (rarely m.), a mole; *vappa*, flat wine (comp. vāp-or, vāp-īdus); *vespa*, a wasp (comp. σφήξ).

(c) Neuter: *gausāpum*, a frieze cloth (cf. § 410); *palpum*, stroking (only found in acc. and abl.); *rapum*, a turnip.

-pho *lymp̄ha*, water (comp. λύμφη).

-pi *āpis* (f.), a bee (comp. ἐμπίς, a gnat); *cæpe* (n.), an onion; *cōpis*, plentiful (com, ὄπ-; comp. inops); *puppis* (f.), a ship's stern; *rūpes* (f.), a rock (rump-ēre); *sæpes* (f.), a hedge (comp. σηκός, § 66); *stirps* (f.), a stock; *turpis*, foul; *volpes* (f.), a fox (comp. ἀλώπ-ηξ).

-p *ādeps* (m. f.), fat (comp. ἄλειφα, ointment, cf. § 174. 4); *daps* (f.), a banquet (comp. δάπτειν to devour, δαπάνη, δεῖπνον); *ops* (f.), help (comp. ἄφ-ενοσ); *stips*, a small gift in coin.

Compound stem-ending: only *pūlo*, § 860.

ii. Stems ending in -bo, -bi, -b.

-bo 1. Adjectives: *ācer-bus*, unripe, bitter (comp. āceri-, ācies, 751 &c.); *albus*, white; *balbus*, lisping; *gibbus*, humped (comp. κύπτειν); *orbis*, bereft (comp. ὀρφ-ανός); *prō-bus*, honest; *sūper-bus*, haughty (sūper).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *barbus*, a barbel; *bulbus*, a bulb (βολβός); *cībus*, food; *cōlumbus* (also *columba*, f.), a pigeon; *glōbus*, a ball; *limbus*, a border or fringe; *lumbus*, a loin; *mor-bus*, disease (mōr-i); *nimbus*, a rain-cloud (comp. νέφ-os, nūbes); *rūbus*, a bramble; *tūbus*, a pipe.

Galba (see Suet. *Galb.* 3; some compare Germ. *gelb*, yellow); *scrīb-a*, a clerk (scrīb-ēre, § 744).

(b) Feminine: *barba*, a beard; *fāba*, a bean; *glēba* or *giæba*, a sod; *herba*, grass (comp. ferre, φορβή, φέρειν, and § 134); *jūba*, a mane; *obba*, a beaker; *teba*, a hill (old Sabine word); *sorbus*, a service-tree; *tūba*, a trumpet (comp. tūbus); *turba*, a crowd (comp. tur-ma).

(c) Neuter: *lībum*, a cake; *plumbum*, lead (comp. μολυβδος); *sēbum*, fat; *sorbum*, a service-berry; *tābum*, corrupt matter; *ver-bum*, a word (comp. Fern-, ἐρεῖν, § 91).

- bi** corbis (m. f.), a basket; lābes (f.), a spot (comp. λῶβη, 752 outrage); nūbes (f.), a cloud (comp. nēbūla, νέφ-os); orbis (m.), a round; pālumbes (m. f.), a dove (comp. cōlumbus and § 66); plebs (f.), the common people (comp. plē-nus, pō-pūl-us, πλῆ-θύς, &c.); pūbes (f.), hair of commencing manhood; scōbis (f.), sawdust (scāb-ēre); scrōbis (m. f.), a ditch; tābes (f. § 411), decaying matter (comp. τή-κειν); urbs (f.), a city (comp. orbis).
- b** cælebs (adj.), unmarried.

Compound stem-endings: -bundo, § 818; -būlo, -bīli, -tibīli, §§ 861, 875, 876; -bēro, -bēri, §§ 886, 901; -brio, § 941.

iii. Stems ending in -mo, -mi, -m.

-mo 1. Adjectives:

753

al-mus, nourishing, kind (āl-ēre); firmus, firm; limus, sideways, e.g. limis oculis, out of the corners of the eyes (for lic-mus: comp. obliq̄vus); ōpimus, fat, rich; sīmus, flat-nosed; pātrīmus, having father living (patr-); matrīmus, having mother living (matr-).

bīmus, two years old; trīmus, quadrīmus are probably compounds of hīm-, which appears uncontracted in hiem-p-s.

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: ānī-mus, soul (comp. ἄνεμος); ar-mus, a shoulder joint (ār-, ἀρπίσκειν); cālā-mus, a reed (probably from κάλαμος); culmus, a stalk, baulm; dūmus, a thicket (for dus-mus; comp. δασ-ύς); fīmus, dung; fū-mus, smoke (cf. § 99. 6); grūmus, a heap (of dirt, &c.); hāmus, a hook; lī-mus, slime (for lit-mus; comp. lī-n-ēre); mīmus, an imitator (from μῖμος?); nummus, a coin (comp. νόμος); rācēmus, a bunch of berries (comp. ραγ-, ράξ); rā-mus, a branch (for rad-mus? comp. rād-ix, ράδιος); rē-mus, an oar (comp. ἑρεμῶν, § 193); Rēmus; scalmus, a thole, is borrowed from σκαλμός.

(b) Feminine: dō-mus, a house (comp. δέμ-ειν, dōmī-nus); hūmus, the ground (comp. χαμαί); pōmus, a fruit-tree; ulmus, an elm.

ānīma, breath (see animus); brū-ma, winter solstice (for brēvī-ma, sc. dies); cōma, hair of head (borrowed from κόμη); damma, a hind; fā-ma, fame (fā-ri); flam-ma, flame (for flag-ma; comp. flag-rāre); forma, shape; gem-ma, a bud (for gen-ma; comp. gēn-itūs); gluma, a husk (glūb-ēre); grō-ma, a surveyor's rod (from γνῶμων); lācrī-ma, a tear (comp. δακρυ-); lā-ma, a slough (for lac-ma; comp.

lācus); *lī-ma*, a file; *mamma*, a teat; *nor-ma*, a standard (perhaps from γνωριμῆ); *pal-ma*, the palm of hand (comp. παλάμη); *par-ma*, a light shield; *plūma*, a feather; *rīma*, a chink (comp. ric-tus); *Rō-ma*, stream-city? (comp. ru-o, rīv-us, ῥεῦμα: so Cors., Curt.); *rūma*, a breast; *spū-ma*, foam (spu-ere); *squāma*, a scale of a fish, &c.; *strūma*, a tumour; *tama* (Lucil.), a swelling in the leg (tūmēre?); *trā-ma*, a web; *tur-ma*, a troop (comp. tur-ba); *victī-ma*, a victim (victo-).

(c) Neuter: *arma* (pl.), arms (āp-, see above); *pōmum*, an apple, fruit; *vōlema* or *volæma* (pl.), a kind of pears.

-ūmo or -īmo. On the vowel preceding *m* see § 224. It may often⁷⁵⁴ be that this vowel belongs to the stem, not to the suffix.

(a) Superlatives: *extrē-mus*, *outmost* (for *extra-īmus*); *ī-mus*, *inmost*, at the bottom (for *lī-īmus*); *inf-īmus*, *lowest* (*inf-ēr*, § 885); *mīn-īmus*, *least* (comp. *mīn-ōs-*); *plūr-īmus* (old *plōirumus*, § 264), *most* (for *plō-iōs-īmus*, *plūr-īmus*; with *plō-* comp. *plē-rīque*, πολ-ύς, πλε-ῖων); *postrē-mus*, *hindmost*, *last* (for *postera-īmus*); *post-ūmus*, esp. *last born*, usually, *one born after his father's death* (*post*); but the *t* may be part of the suffix; cf. § 535); *pri-mus* (for *pris-mus*, for *pri-os-īmus*; comp. *prior*, *pris-tinus*, and § 193. 2; or directly from *pri-*, a locative form seen in *pri-die*; or for *pro-īmus*, comp. πρότερος, πρώτος); *sum-mus*, *upmost* (for *sub-mus*; comp. *sub*, *sup-er*); *suprē-mus*, *biggest* (for *supra-īmus*). In Petron. § 75, *ipsimus*, *ipsima* for *master*, *mistress* (*ipso-*). So also the adv. *de-mum* (*downmost*), at length (*de*).

(b) Ordinal numbers: *dēcīmus*, *tenth* (for *decim-īmus*); *septī-mus*, *seventh* (for *septim-īmus*); *quōt-umus*, *how manyth* (*quot*; formed by Plautus in imitation of *septimus*); *nō-nus* is perhaps for *nōvimīmus*, contracted *nōmus*, by assimilation of *m* to the initial *n*.

-iss-ūmo or -iss-īmo, for -iōs-umo; i. e. ūmo, suffixed to the stem of⁷⁵⁵ the comparative. For the omission or absorption of the *ō* see §§ 214, 242. For the formation of the comparative § 917. The double *s* is due partly to the desire to indicate the length of the syllable (which moreover is accented), partly perhaps to preserve the sound of *s* sharp, instead of *s* flat or eventually *r* (cf. §§ 187, 191. 5. 6). For the ordinary explanation see the Preface.

alt-iss-ūmus, *biggest* (*alto-*, *altiōs-*); *antiq-v-iss-īmus*, *most ancient* (*antiqvo-*, *antiq-iōs-*); *audāc-iss-īmus*, *boldest* (*audāci-*, *audāciōs-*); *bēnē-ficent-iss-īmus*, *most benevolent* (*benefico-*, *beneficentiōs-*, as if from a participial form); *dign-iss-īmus*, *worthiest* (*digno-*, *digniōs-*); *dūr-iss-īmus*, *hardest* (*dūro-*, *duriōs-*); *fēlic-issimus*, *happiest* (*fēlici-*, *fēliciōs-*); *fertīl-iss-īmus*, *most fertile* (*fertīli-*, *fertīliōs-*); *frugālissimus*, *thriftiest* (*frūgālīōs-*, as if from *frugālis*, for which *frūgi*, § 1108, is used); *imbēcill-iss-īmus*, *weakest* (*imbēcillo-* and *imbēcilli-*, *imbēcilliōs-*); *ips-issimus* (Plaut.), *the very man* (*ipso-*); *max-īmus*,

greatest (for *mags-imus* from *magis* for *magiōs-*); *ōc-iss-imus*, *swiftest* (*ōciōs-*, comp. *ὄκυσ*); *neqv-iss-imus*, *absolutely good for nothing* (*neqvios-* from *nēqvam*); *pēnīt-iss-imus*, *most inward* (*pēnītus*, adv. but cf. Pl. *Asin.* 42); *sēvēr-iss-imus*, *strictest* (*sēvērō-*, *severiōs-*); *verbērābil-issimus* (Piaut.), *most thrashable* (*verbērābili-*); and many others. See Appendix C.

l-ūmo }
r-ūmo } These suffixes are formed in the case of a few superlatives, where the final consonant of the simple adjective is *l* or *r*. Probably they are the result of a strong contraction, caused by the desire to avoid *s* following *l* or *r* (cf. § 193. 5. *c*). The double *l* or *r* may be the result of assimilation (§ 176. 5), or evidence of the length of the syllable (see last section). Possibly the apparent analogy of *altus*, *altissimus*, &c. may have led to *acer*, *acerrimus*, &c.

fācil-imus, *easiest* (*fācili-*, *faciliōs-*). So also *difficil-imus*; *grācil-imus*, *thinnest* (*grācili-*); *hūmil-imus*, *lowliest* (*hūmili-*); *sīmil-imus*, *likest* (*sīmili-*) and *dissimillimus*.

ācer-rimus, *sharpest* (*acri-*, *acriōs-* for *āceriōs-*); *asper-rimus*, *roughest* (*aspēro-*, *aspēriōs-*); *cēler-rimus*, *quickest* (*cēlēri-*, *cēlēriōs-*); *crēber-rimus*, *most crowded* (*crebro-*, *crebriōs-* for *creberiōs-*); *dēter-rimus*, *worst* (*deteriōs-*, no positive); *sālūber-rimus*, *most healthful* (*salubri-*, *salubriōs-*); *vēter-rimus*, *oldest* (*veteriōs-* from *vētūs-*). So also *māturrimus* (oftener *maturissimus*), *miser-rimus*, *pulcer-rimus*, *tēnerrimus*, *tæterrimus*, *vāferrimus*, and the adverb *nūper-rime*, all from *o* stems; *pauperrimus*, *ūberrimus*, from consonant stems.

-t-ūmo }
-t-imo } (a) *ædī-tūmus* (comp. *ædituus*, § 992, and Varr. *R. R.* 757 i. 2; Gell. 12. 10), *a sacristan* (*ædi-*); *fīnī-timus*, *on the borders* (*fīni-*); *lēg-ī-timus*, *lawful* (*lēg-*); *māri-timus*, *by the sea* (*māri-*).

(b) Superlatives:

cī-timus, *nearest here* (*ci-s*; comp. *ob-s*, *ul-s*); *dex-timus*, *on the extreme right* (comp. *dex-ter*, *δεξιá*, *δεξιτέρος*); *ex-timus*, *outmost* (*ex*); *in-timus*, *inmost* (*in*); *op-timus*, *best* (lit. *overmost*, *upmost*? *ob-s*; comp. *ἐπι*); *pes-simus*, *worst* (lit. *bottom-most*? *pēd-*; or from the stem of *pessum*?); *proximus* (for *proc-timus*), *nearest* (from *prōque* = *prope*, cf. *namque*, *nempe*, § 517); *sinis-timus*, *on the extreme left* (only with *auspicium*; comp. *sinis-ter*); *ul-timus*, *furthest*, *last* (*ul-s*).

sollistimum, only found with *tripudium*, is by some translated *perfect*, and derived from *sollus* (Oscan for *totus*), i. e. *sōlus*.

(c) Ordinal numbers from 20th to 90th inclusive. The initial *t* of the suffix forms with the final *t* of the stem of the cardinal *ss*, of which one *s* was omitted; and in post-Augustan times the pre-

ceding *n* was omitted (see § 168). Both the *c* and *e* of the ordinal are earlier sounds than the *g* and *i* of the cardinal. (Cf. §§ 104, 234).

vicens-ūmus, vīcēsīmus, vīgēsīmus (all found), *twentieth* (for vīcentī-tūmus; comp. viginti, vīcies, and § 28. 2); tricens-ūmus, &c. *thirtieth* (triginta); quadrāgēs-īmus, *fortieth* (quadrāgintā). So also qvinqvāgēsīmus, sexāgēsīmus, septuāgēsīmus, octōgēsīmus, nōnāgēsīmus, and perhaps centes-īmus, *hundredth*, for centum-tīmus, centuntimus, cententimus (comp. e.g. regendum for regundum).

-ēs-ūmo *Ordinal* numbers from 200th upwards to 1000th inclusive. The first part of this suffix is due to the mistaken notion that in the lower numbers ēs was part of the suffix, instead of (as it really was) the representative of the last part of the cardinal. It is possible that centēsīmus, which no doubt formed the immediate pattern for the higher numbers, may itself be a product of this false analogy.

ducent-ēs-īmus, *two hundredth* (ducentī-); trecentēsīmus, *three hundredth* (trecentī); qvadrīngent-ēsīmus, *four hundredth* (qvadrīngentī). So also qvinqvāgēsīmus, sexcentēsīmus, septīngentēsīmus, octīngentēsīmus, nongentēsīmus, mill-ēsīmus, *thousandth* (mille), and (in Lucr.) multēsīmus, *many-th* (multo-).

-mī fāmes, *hunger* (cf. § 99). Comp. also cūcūmis, cōmis, rumis, vermis, &c. § 412.

-m hiemps, *winter* (cf. § 134, and for the *p* § 70).

Compound stem-endings: -mento, -mēt, §§ 792, 806; -mīno, -mēn, §§ 825, 850; -mnio, § 934; -mōnio, § 935.

iv. Stems ending in -vo, -uo, -vi.

-vo is found after vowels, or *l* or *r*; -uo after other consonants (*p*, *b*; *c*, *g*; *t*, *d*, *n*; also *tr*).

-vo I. Adjectives:

arvus (rare), *ploughed* (see arvum, § 761 c); cāvus, *hoilow* (comp. cælum, κοῖλος); calvus, *bald*; cur-vus, *curved* (comp. circus, κυρ-τός, κυλ-λός); flāvus, *golden in colour*; fulvus, *tawny* (comp. fulgere); furvus, *broown*, *dusky* (comp. fus-cus, φρύνη); gilvus, *dun* (comp. helvus); gnāvus, *knosving* (comp. gnārus, gnoscēre); helvus, *yellow* (comp. χλό-η, χλω-ρός); lævus, *on left-hand* (comp. λαιός); nōvus, *new* (comp. νέος); parvus, *small* (comp. par-cus, παῦρος); prāvus, *wrong*; pri-vus, *single, one's own* (lit. standing forward; comp. pri-mus, § 754); prōtervus, *frolicsome*; rāvus, *gray, hoarse*; sævus, *raging*; salvus, *safe* (comp. οὔλος, ὄλος, sōlus); scævus, *on the left hand* (comp. σκυῖός); torvus, *grim* (tor-qvère?); vīvus, *living* (cf. § 129 c).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *ācervus*, a *heap*; *alvus* (m. f. § 336), *the belly*; *āvus*, a *grandfather*; *cervus* (*horned*; hence), a *stag* (comp. *κεραός*); *clāvus*, a *nail, helm*; *stripe* on dress (comp. *clavis*, § 765); *clīvus*, a *slope* (comp. *in-clī-nare*, *κλίνω*); *corvus*, a *raven* (comp. *cornix*, *κόραξ*); *dīvus* (*diva*, also *deus, dea*, and (Lucr. 4. 211) *sub dīū*), a *god, goddess*; *fāvus*, a *honeycomb cell*; *milvus* (§ 762. 2 a); *nævus*, a *mole* on the body, a *birthmark* (*gi-gen-o*, comp. *gnaivos*); *nervus*, a *sinew*, a *cord* (comp. *νεῦρον*); *rīvus*, a *stream* (comp. *ρέϊν*, fut. *ρεύσειν*); *servus* (also adj. and *serva*, f.), a *slave* (*sērēre*, *join*).

Nerva, a family name.

(b) Feminine: *calva*, a *skull*, or *bald head*; *cāterva*, a *crowd*; *clāva*, a *club*; *gingīva*, *the gum* of the teeth; *larva* (§ 762. 2 b); *Minerva* (old *Menerva*); *malva*, *the mallow* (comp. *μαλάχη*, Hesiod); *ōlīva* (also *ōlea*), *olive* (comp. *ἔλαιος*); *silva*, a *wood* (comp. *ῥλη*); *stīva*, a *plough handle*; *valva*, a *folding-door*; *ulva*, *sedge*; *volva*, *the womb*; *ūva*, a *grape*.

(c) Neuter: *ævum*, *an age* (comp. *αἰών*, § 91); *arvum*, a *field* (comp. *arvus*, § 761, *ār-āre*, *ἀρώ*, *plough*); *ervum*, *bitter vetch* (comp. *ῥοβός*); *ōvum*, *an egg* (comp. *ὠόν*, § 91); *urvum*, a *plough-tail* (comp. *curvus* and § 121. 3).

-uo 1. Adjectives:

762

(a) from verb stems: *ambīg-uus*, *on both sides, ambiguous* (*amb-īg-ēre*); *assīd-uus*, *constant* (*adsīd-ēre*); *cæd-uus* (of a wood), *for cutting* (*cæd-ēre*); *congru-uus*, *suitable* (*congru-ēre*); *contig-uus*, *touching* (*conting-ēre*); *contīn-uus*, *continuous* (*continēre*); *dēcid-uus*, *falling* (*dēcid-ēre*); *dīvid-uus*, *parted* (*divīd-ēre*); *exīg-uus*, *small, orig. precise* (*exīg-ēre*); *ingēn-uus*, *free-born* (*ingīgn-ēre*); *innōc-uus*, *harmless* (*in, nōc-ēre*); *mūt-uus*, *by way of change* (*mūtā-re*); *oc-cīd-uus*, *falling*: hence, from the sun, *western* (*occīd-ēre*); *pasc-uus*, (of land) *for grazing* (*pasc-ēre*); *perpēt-uus*, *uninterrupted* (*perpēt-ere*); *præcīp-uus*, *taken in front*, i.e. *chief* (*præcīp-ēre*); *prōcīd-uus* (post-Aug.), *falling forward* (*prōcīd-ēre*); *promisc-uus* (also *promiscus*), *mixed* (*promiscēre*); *relic-uus* (also *relicus*, § 160. 7), *left behind, remaining* (*relinqv-ēre*); *rēsīd-uus*, *sunk to the bottom* like dregs, *left unused* (*resīd-ēre*); *rīg-uus*, *irrig-uus*, *irrigated* (*rīgā-re*); *succīd-uus* (not *præ*-Aug.), *sinking* (*succīd-ēre*); *vāc-uus* (§ 94. 2), *empty* (*vācā-re*); and others.

(b) from substantives, or of obscure origin: *ann-uus*, *for a year* (*anno-*); *ard-uus*, *lofty* (comp. *ῥρθ-ός*); *cern-uus*, *beadlong* (comp. *κραν-ίον*); *fātuus*, *foolish*; *menstr-uus*, *monthly* (*mens-tr-i-* from *mens*; cf. § 904); *mort-uus*, *dead* (*morti-*); *strēn-uus*, *active*; *suus*, *his own*; *tuus*, *your*; *vid-uus*, *widowed* (comp. *di-vid-ēre*; Germ. *wittwe*, Engl. *widow*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *carduus*, a thistle; *lituus*, an augur's crook; *mīluus* (§ 94. 2), a kite; *patr-uus*, a father's brother (*patr-*).

(b) Feminine: *bēlua*, a beast; *jān-ua*, a gate (*jano-*); *lārua* (§ 94. 2), a ghost, a mask; *noct-ua*, an owl (*nocti-*); *stāt-ua*, a statue (*stātu-*); *trua*, a spoon.

(c) Neuter: *februa* (pl.), *purgatives* (*febri-*).

-ī-vo (For words where *i* is apparently radical see § 761).

763

1. Adjectives:

æst-ivus, of summer (*æstu-*, *beat*); *adopt-ivus*, taken by choice (*adoptā-re*); *cād-ivus* (Plin.), *falling* (*cād-ēre*); *internēc-ivus*, *destructive* (*internēc-ā-re*); *lasc-ivus*, *playful*; *nōc-ivus* (Phædr., Plin., but *nōcuus*, Ov.), *hurtful* (*nōcēre*); *rēcīd-ivus*, *restored* (like a seed fallen back into earth and sprung up; Lange: *rēcīd-ēre*); *rēdīvīvus*, a builder's term for *old material* (according to Lange, properly *red-iv-ivus*, *stripped off* old buildings, from *reduo*; comp. *reduvīæ*; *exuo*, *exuvīæ*, &c.); *sēment-ivus*, for *sowing* (*sēmenti-*); *subsīc-ivus*, *cut off, spare* (*subsēc-āre*); *tempest-ivus*, *seasonable* (*tempos-*; either the *t* is due to a false analogy with *æstivus*, or the word may be shortened for *tempestātivus*); *vōc-ivus* (or *vāc-ivus*), early form for *vācuus* (*vācā-re*).

2. Substantives: *Grādīvus* (once *Grādivus*), a name of Mars; *sāl-iva*, *spittle* (*sal*, *salt*).

-t-īvo i.e. -īvo, appended to the stem of the past participle. 764
(Only *passīvus* not earlier than Appuleius exhibits the *s*.)

1. Adjectives:

(a) General: *ac-t-ivus*, *active, practical* (*āgēre*); *adoptivus*, *adoptive* (comp. *adoptāre*, frequentative in form); *cap-t-ivus*, *captured* (*capē-re*); *collec-tivus* (post-Aug.), *collected* (*collig-ēre*); *condī-tivus*, *stored* (*cond-ēre*); *fes-tivus*, *gay, handsome* (*festo-*); *fūgī-t-ivus*, *run-away* (*fugē-re*); *fur-t-ivus*, *stolen* (comp. *fūrā-ri*); *insī-t-ivus*, *grafted* (*insērere*); *instaurā-t-ivus* (Cic.), *renewed* (*instaurāre*); *lūcrā-t-ivus*, *counted as gain* (*lucrā-ri*); *nā-t-ivus*, *born, self-grown* (*na-sc-i-*); *prærōgā-t-ivus*, *first-asked* (*prærōg-āre*); *sā-t-ivus*, for *sowing* (*sē-rēre*); *stā-t-ivus*, *stationary* (*stare*); *sec-t-ivus* (Col., Plin.), *split* (*sēcāre*); *subdī-t-ivus*, *supposititious* (*sub-dēre*); *vō-t-ivus*, *vowed* (*vō-vere*); and others little used.

(b) Technical terms in rhetoric, grammar, &c.: *defīnī-tivus*, *explanatory* (*defīnīre*); *demonstrā-tivus*, *expository* (*demonstrā-re*); *hortā-tivus*, *hortatory* (*hortā-ri*); *laudā-tivus*, *laudatory* (*laudā-re*); *rātiōcīnā-tivus*, of *reasoning* (*rātiōcīnā-ri*); *translā-tivus*, *transferred* (*translāto-*); and others. Similarly in grammar (in Quintilian),

ablātivus, accusātivus, gēnētivus, dātivus, nōmīnātivus, possessivus, rēlātivus; and others in later writers.

2. Substantives: dōnativum (post-Aug.), *a largess* (dōnā-re).

- vi āvis (f.), *a bird*; brēvis, *short* (comp. βραχύς, § 129); ⁷⁶⁵
 cīvis (m.), *a citizen* (comp. qvī-es, κεί-μαι, Curt.);
 clāvis (f.), *a key* (comp. claudēre, κλείς, κληίς); grāvis, *heavy* (comp.
 βαρύς, as glans with βάλλανος); lēvis, *light* (comp. ἐλαχύς, § 129);
 nāvis (f.), *a ship* (comp. ναῦς); nīv- (nom. nix., f.; cf. § 129. 2 c);
 snoz (comp. νιφ-ετός); pelvis (f.), *a basin*; rāvis (f.), *hoarseness*
 (comp. rau-cus); svā-vis, *sweet* (comp. svād-us, ἡδ-ύς); tēnvis, *thin*
 (comp. ten-dēre, tēn-er, ταναός).
- ul grus (f.), *a crane* (comp. γέρανος); lues (f.), *pestilence*
 (comp. λοιμός); strues (f.), *a heap* (comp. stru-ere, ster-
 nēre); sus (m. f.), *a pig* (comp. ūs).

v. Stems ending in -fo.

offa, *a morsel*; rūfus, *red*; scrōfa, *a sow*; tōfus, *tufa stone*. 766

CHAPTER IV.

GUTTURAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending¹ in -co, -qvo; -cu, -ci, -qvi; -c, -qv.

1. Stems ending in -co, -qvo.

-co 1. Adjectives:

 æqvus, *level*; averruncus, *averting*; cæcus, *blind*; cascus, ⁷⁶⁷
old; cōruscus, *flashing*; flaccus, *flabby*; fuscus, *dark coloured*; lus-
 cus, *one-eyed*; mancus, *maimed*; parcus, *thrift*; paucus, *few* (comp.
 παῦ-ρος); Plancus (plano-?); priscus, *ancient* (prius); raucus (for
 rāvicus), *hoarse* (rāvi-); rēciprōcus, *backwards and forwards* (rē-
 cō, prō-co, derivatives of re and pro; Key, *Essays*, p. 74 sq.); siccus,

¹ On suffixes with -c see Key, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1856.

dry (for *sitī-cus* from *sītis*, *thirst?*); *spurcus*, *dirty*; *truncus*, *lopped*; *vescus*, *small*.

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *ābācus*, a board (comp. ἄβαξ); *arcus* (*arqvus*), a bow (see § 395); *circus*, a ring (*κρίκος*); *cōcus* (*coqvus*), a cook; *ēcus* (*eqvus*), a horse (comp. ἵππος, § 118); *fiscus*, a basket; *flocus*, a flock of wool; *fōcus*, a hearth; *fūcus* (1), seaweed (comp. φῦκος, Hom.); (2) a drone; *hircus*, a goat; *jōcus*, a joke; *juncus*, a bulrush; *jūven-cus*, a bullock (*jūvēn-*); *lācus*, a pool (cf. §§ 395, 776); *lōcus*, a place; *lūcus*, a grove; *maccus*, a clown (comp. μακκοῦν, to moan); *Marcus*, hammer? a Roman prænomen; *mūcus*, snot (comp. *mungēre*); *pīcus*, a woodpecker; *porcus*, a pig; *prōcus*, a suitor (comp. *prēcā-ri*); *saccus*, a bag (comp. σάκκος); *soccus*, a slipper; *sūcus*, juice (comp. ὀπός, § 107); *sulcus*, a furrow (comp. ὄλκος, ἔλκειν); *truncus*, a lopped stem (see above); *vicus*, a street (comp. οἶκος); *vopiscus* (see Plin. 7. 10, § 8).

Roman family names: *Murcus*; *Casca* (comp. *casus*, *old*); *Sē-nēca* (*sēnēc-*, *old*); *Tucca*.

(b) Feminine: *fīcus*, a fig-tree; *ruscus* (or *ruscum*, n.?) *butcher's broom*.

āqva, water; *arca*, a chest (comp. arcēre, ἀρκεῖν); *bāca*, a berry; *braccæ* (pl.), breeches; *bucca*, a cheek; *esca*, food (*ēd-*, *ēdēre*, *esse*, to eat); *furca*, a fork; *jūvenca*, a heifer (see above); *labrusca*, a wild vine; *mārisca*, a kind of fig; *mīca*, a grain; *mollusca*, a soft nut (*moll-*); *musca*, a fly (comp. μυία for μυρία?); *orca*, a whale, a tun; *Parcæ* (pl.), Fates (from *par-ti-*, the apportioners? comp. μοῖραι, μέρος: or eulogistic from *parc-ēre*, to spare?); *porca*, (1) a furrow; (2) a farrow, i. e. a sow (cf. Key, *Essays*, p. 95); *posca*, an acid drink; *rīca*, a woman's veil; *sīca*, a dagger; *spīca*, an ear of corn; *trīcæ* (pl.), trifles; *vacca*, a cow.

(c) Neuter: *molluscum*, a fungus (*moll-*); *naucum* (?), a trifle (?); *tesca* (*tesqva*, pl.), waste places; *viscum*, mistletoe (comp. ἰξός).

i-co i. e. (usually) *-co*, suffixed to vowel stems.

1. Adjectives: *Afri-cus*, of the *Afri* (*Afro-*); *belli-cus*, 765 of war (*bello-*); *cīvi-cus*, of a citizen (*cīvi-*); *classi-cus*, of a class, esp. the fleet (*classi-*); *Crēti-cus*, of Crete (*Crēta-*); *dōmīni-cus*, of a master (*dōmīno-*); *fullōn-icus*, of a fuller (*fullōn-*); *Germāni-cus*, of Germans (*Germāno-*); *lubricus*, slippery; *mangōn-icus* (Plin., Suet.), of a dealer (*mangōn-*); *mēdī-cus*, of healing (*mēdē-*, *mēdēri*); *mōdī-cus*, moderate (*mōdo-*); *publi-cus*, public (*pōpūlo-*, cf. § 69); *sonti-cus*, dangerous (*sonti-*, *guilty*); *tētri-cus*, rough (comp. *tastro-*?); *vāricus* (Ov.), straddling (*vāro-*); *ūnī-cus*, single (*ūno-*); *urbi-cus*, of the city (*urbi-*).

Common in Greek words; e.g. *cōmicus*, *grammāticus*, *poēticus*, &c.

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *vīlī-cus* (*vīlica*), a farm steward (*villa-*).(b) Feminine: *ālica* (*halica*), *spelt*; *brassica*, cabbage; *fabri-ca*, a manufacture (*fabro-*); *fōrīcæ* (pl.), see Juv. 3. 38; *fūlica* (*fulix*), a coot; *māni-cæ* (pl.), gloves, handcuffs (*mānu-*); *pēd-ica*, a snare (*pēd-*, foot); *ridica*, a vineprop; *siliqva*, a pod; *sublica*, a pile for a bridge, &c.; *tūnica*, a shirt; *vōmi-ca*, a running abscess (*vōmēre*, cf. § 698).(c) *toxīcum*, poison, orig. for smearing *αρροζω* (*τόξον*).**-tī-co** i. e. **-co** added to real or presumed adjectives in **-to**. 7091. Adjectives: *dōmesticus*, of home (*dōmo-*; comp. *mōdestus*, § 789; *agrestis*, § 808); *Ligus-ticus*, of the Ligurians (*Ligus-*); *rus-ticus*, of the country (*rūs-*).2. Substantives: *can-ticum*, a song (*can-to-*, *cānēre*); *man-tīca*, a bag; *pertica*, a pole; *scūtīca*, a whip (comp. *scūtum*, a leathern shield); *trī-ticum* (*threshed*) *awheat*, corn (*trī-to-*, *tērēre*).**-ātī-co** 1. Adjectives: *āquāticus*, living in or near *awater* (*āqua-*); 770
erraticus, *awandering* (*errāre*); *fānaticus*, *inspired* (*fāno-*); *lymphāticus*, of the frenzied (*lymphāto-*, *lymphā-*); *silvaticus*, of a *awood* (*silva-*); *vēnaticus*, for *hunting* (*vēnāri-*); *umbraticus*, of the *shade* (*umbra-*); *vōlaticus*, *awinged* (*vōlā-re*, to fly).2. Substantives: *viāticum*, *journey-supplies* (*via-*; comp. *viātor*).**-lī-co** } 1. Adjectives: *fāmē-licus*, *starving* (*fāmē-*); *hiu-licus*, 771
-lco } *gaping* (*hiā-re*; cf. § 204. 2e); *pētū-licus*, *frolisome*
(*pēt-ēre*, cf. § 657, and comp. *pētūl-ans*).2. Substantives: *būbul-cus*, an *ox-tender*, i. e. a ploughman (*bōv-* whence *būbūlus*, cf. § 76. 2); *sub-ulcus*, a *swineberd* (su- for *sōv-*? or perhaps the word is simply formed in imitation of *bubuleus*); *rēmulum* (only in abl. s.), a *towrope* (probably from Greek; comp. *ῥυμουλακείν*, Polyb.).**-rī-co** } *vitricus*, a *stepfather*; *nōverca*, a *stepmother* (*nōvo-*;
-r-co } comp. *νέος*, *νερός*).**-in-qvo** } Adjectives: *ant-īqvus*, *preferable*, *ancient* (for *antinqvus*? 772
-īqvo- } from *ante*, but cf. § 774); *long-inqvus*, *distant* (*longo-*);
prōp-inqvus, *near* (*prōpe*). Possibly from locative forms *antim*, &c. (J. Wordsworth).(In *oblīqvus* the *q* is radical; comp. *līc-īnus*, *λέχ-πιος*).**-āco** *mēr-acus*, *pure* (of wine without water; *mēro-*); *ōp-* 773
acus, *shady*; *clo-aca*, a *sewer* (*cluere* old = *purgare*: comp. *κλύ-ζεν*).

-ūco ær-uca, *verdigris* (æs-); cād-ucus, *falling* (cād-ēre); car-ruca, *a carriage*; ēruca, *a caterpillar, colewort*; festuca, *a stalk*; fistuca, *a pile-driver*; lact-uca, *a lettuce* (lacti-); mand-ucus, *a chequer* (mand-ēre); mastruca (Sardinian), *a sheepskin*; sabucus (sambucus), *f., elder-tree*; verruca, *a wart*.

-ico The ī seems to be at least in some cases the result of con- 774 traction with a final vowel; e. g. = oi, ei, &c.

1. Adjectives: ām-icus, *friendly* (amā-re); ant-icus, *in front* (ante); āpr-icus, *sunny*; mend-icus, *of beggars*; post-icus, *behind* (post, old poste); pūd-icus, *shamefast* (pūdēre).

2. Substantives: formica, *an ant*; lect-ica, *a sedan* (lecto-); lōr-ica, *a breast-plate* (of leathern thongs; lōro-); lumbricus, *a worm*; Nas-ica (m.), (nāso-); rubr-ica, *red paint, red heading* (rubro-); vēsica, *a bladder*; umbil-icus, *the navel* (comp. ὀμφαλός); urtica, *a nettle* (comp. ūr-ēre). See also in § 767. 2 b.

i-āco Ægypt-i-ācus, *of Ægypt* (Ægypto-); Cōrinthiacus, *of Co-* 775 *rinth* (Cōrintho-); Nil-i-ācus, *of the Nile* (Nīlo-).

2. *Stems ending in -cu, -ci, -c.*

-cu See § 395. ācus (m. f.), *a needle* (comp. āc-ēr, ἀκ-ωκή); 776 arcus (m.), *a bow*; ficus (f.), *a figtree*; lācus (m.), *a pool* (comp. lācūna, lā-ma, λάκος, λάκκος); pēcu (n.), *a head of cattle*; porticus (f.), *a colonnade* (comp. portu-); qvercus (f.), *an oak*; spēcus (m.), *a cave* (comp. σπέος).

-ci arx (f.), *a citadel* (comp. arcēre); calx (f.), (1) *chalk*, (2) *a heel*; dulcis, *sweet* (comp. γλυκός); fascis (m.), *a bundle*; fæx (f.), *dregs*; fauces (m. pl.), *throat*; lanx (f.), *a dish*; lux (f.), *light*; merx (f.), *merchandise*; piscis (m.), *a fish*; torqvis (m.), *a collar* (comp. torqvēre, to twist).

-c crux (f.), *a cross*; dux (m.), *a leader*; fax (f.), *a link*; frāces (m. pl.), *oil-dregs*; nex (f.), *death*; nux (f.), *a nut*; pix (f.), *pitch* (comp. πίσσα and § 839 b); prex (not found in nom. s.) (f.), *a prayer*; trux, *cruel*; vic-em (m. f.), *a change*; vox (f.), *a voice*.

-ēc (-īc) This is a *diminutival* suffix, and forms substantives. 777

āpex (m.), *the top point*; cārex (f.), *sedge*; caudex, cōdex (m.), *a tree-trunk, wooden tablets*; cīmex (m.), *a bug*; cort-
ex (m. f.), *bark of a tree*; cūlex (m.), *a gnat*; forfex (m. f.), *scissors*; frūtēx (m.), *a shrub*; ilex (f.), *an ilex*; imbr-ex (m.), *a tile* (imbri-); lātēx (m.), *water*; mūrex (m.), *the purple fish*,

pæl-ex, pel-ex (f.), a concubine (a transcription of πάλλαξ); pōdex (m. pēd-ère); pollex (m.), a thumb; pūlex (m.), a flea (comp. ψύλλα); pūmex (m.), a pumice stone; rāmex (m.), a (branching) bloodvessel (rāmo-); rūmex (m. f.), sorrel; sēn-ex (m.), an old man (comp. ἔνος); sīlex (m. f.), flint; sorex (m.), a shrew mouse (comp. ὄραξ); vort-ex, vert-ex (m.), a whirl, the top of a thing (vert-ère).

(Ju-dex, arti-fex, au-spex, simplex, &c. are compounds; obices from obicere; illex from illicere. See § 395.)

-īc append-ix (f.), an appendage (append-ère); filix (f.), a fern; forn-ix (m.), a vault (forno-, an oven); larix, a larch; sālix, a willow (comp. ἑλίκη); var-ix, a dilated vein (vāro-); and a few others (see § 440). 778

-āci 1. Adjectives; almost all from verb stems: 779

aud-ax, daring (audēre); cāp-ax, capacious (cāpē-re); contūm-ax, obstinate (tūmēre); dīc-ax, witty (dīc-, comp. maledīc-us); ēd-ax, eating away (ēd-ère); effīc-ax, effectual (fācē-re); ēmax, fond of making purchases (ēm-ère); fall-ax, deceptive (fall-ère); fēr-ax, fruitful (fēr-re); fūg-ax, runaway (fūgē-re); fūr-ax, thievish (furā-ri); lōqv-ax, talkative (loqvi); mend-ax, lying (comp. men-tī-ri); mīn-ax, threatening (mīnā-ri); mord-ax, biting (mor-dēre); nūg-ax, trifling (nugā-ri); prōc-ax, forward in manner (prōcā-re); pug-ax, quarrelsome (pugnā-re); rāp-ax, rapacious (rāpē-re); sāg-ax, sagacious (comp. prae-sāgī-re); sāl-ax, lustful (salīre); sēqv-ax, pursuing (seqvi); perspīc-ax, clear-sighted (spēcē-re); tāg-ax, light-fingered (tag-, tangere); tēn-ax, tenacious (tēnēre); vēr-ax, truthful (vēro-); pervīc-ax, stubborn (vinc-ère); vīv-ax, lifefull, long-lived (vīv-ère); vōr-ax, voracious (vōrā-re); and some others little used.

2. Substantives: forn-ax (f.), a kiln (forno-); pax (f.), peace. Also (with suffix -āc): līm-ax (f.), a slug (limo-).

-ōci Adjectives: atr-ox, cruel (atro-, black); fēr-ox, high-spirited (fēro-, wild); solox, coarse (of wool, only in Festus); vėl-ox, swift (vōlā-re?). 780

Substantive: cėl-ox (f.), a yacht (comp. cėl-er, κέλης).

-ēc ālex (f.), fish brine; verv-ex (m.), a wetber.

-īci 1. Adjectives: fēl-ix, happy; pernīx, active (nī-tī, cf. § 707). 781

-īc 2. Substantives; all feminine.
cervix, a neck-bone (?), the neck; cor-n-ix, a crow (comp. cor-vus, κορ-ών-η, κόρ-αξ); cōturnīx, a quail; cox-end-ix (f.), the hip (coxa-); jūn-ix, a heifer (jūvēm-); lōdīx, a

blanket; *rād-ix*, a root (comp. *πίζα*, and perhaps *ῥαδινός*, *taper*, *rā-mus*); *stru-ix* (f.), a *heap* (*strui-*, *stru-ēre*); *vībix*, a *weal*.

mātr-ix (f.), a *breeder* (*māter*); *nūtr-ix* (f.), *nurse* (*nutrīre*), are formed as if analogous to the words in the next section.

-t-r-īc } Semi-adjectival feminine substantives corresponding to 78a
(-t-r-īci) } nouns in *-tōr*. From *-tōr-īc* comes *victrō-īc*, *victr-īc*.
 The *t* is the suffix of supine, &c. When used as adjectives they have *-i* stems (e.g. *victrīcia*, § 414).

accusā-trix (Plaut. twice), *accuser* (*accusā-*); *adjū-trix*, *helper* (*adjūva-re*); *al-trix*, *nourisher* (*āl-ēre*); *āmā-trix* (Plaut., Mart.), a *mistress* (*amā-re*); *bellā-trix*, a *warrior* (*bellā-re*); *cicātrix*, a *scar*; *conservā-trix* (Cic. once), *preserver* (*servā-re*); *contem-p-trix*, *despising* (*contemn-ēre*); *creā-trix*, a *creator* (*creā-re*); *cul-trix*, a *cultivator* (*cōl-ēre*); *ēducā-trix*, *trainer* (*edūcā-re*); *expul-trix*, *expeller* (*pell-ēre*, *pul-sum*, § 152. 3); *gēnē-trix*, a *mother* (*gēn-*, *gignēre*); *gūberna-trix*, *directress* (*gubernā-re*); *imperā-trix*, *commander* (*imperā-re*); *indāgā-trix*, a *tracker out* (*indāgā-re*); *inven-trix*, *discoverer* (*vēn-ī-re*); *mērē-trix*, a *courtesan* (*mērēre*); *mōlī-trix* (Suet.), a *contriver* (*mōlī-ri*); *na-trix*, a *water-snake* (*nā-re*); *obstē-trix*, a *midwife* (*stāre*, cf. § 645); *oratrix*, a *suppliant* (*orāre*); *receptrix*, a *receiver* (*recipere*); *tex-trix* (Mart.), *webster*, i.e. *female weaver* (*tex-ēre*); *tons-trix*, a *barber* (*tondēre*, § 160. 3); *venā-trix*, *hunter* (*vēnāri*); *vic-trix*, *conquering* (*vincēre*); *ul-trix*, *avenging* (*ulc-isci*, cf. § 110. 2); and some others.

In Plautus also *cistellatrix*, a *casket-woman* (*cistella-*); *præstrī-giatrix* (so Plautus MSS.), a *conjurer* (*præstringere*).

Compound stem-endings: *-cōso*, *-īcūlōso*, § 814; *-cundo*, § 820; *-cīno*, *-cīōn*, §§ 840, 853; *-cūlo*, *-uncūlo*, *-uscūlo*, §§ 862—864; *-cēro*, *-cēri*, §§ 887, 902; *-āceo*, *-ūceo*, §§ 920, 921; *-cio*, *-tīcio*, *-cīnio*, §§ 930, 931, 936.

ii. *Stems ending in -go, -gvo; -gi, -g, -gvi.* 783

In most of these words the *g* belongs to the *stem*.

-go 1. Adjectives: *largus*, *bountiful*; *longus*, *long*; *sāgus* (usually *sāga*, f.), *foretelling* (comp. *sāg-āx*); *vāgus*, *wandering*; *valgus*, *bow-legged* (comp. *vār-us*).

2. Substantives:

alga, *sea-weed*; *bulga*, a *bag* (Gallic word); *cālīga*, a *half-boot* (comp. *calc-eus*); *fāgus* (f.), a *beech-tree* (comp. *φηγός*, *oak*); *frāga* (pl.), *strawberries*; *fūg-a*, *flight* (comp. *φυγή*); *fungus*, a *mushroom* (comp. *σφόγγος*); *jūg-um*, a *yoke* (comp. *ζύγον*, § 141); *merg-us*,

a *diver-fork* (merg-ère); *mergæ* (pl.), a *two-prong fork*; *nūgæ* (pl.), *trifles* (comp. *nauco-*); *pāgus*, a *village*; *plāga*, (1) a *region*, (2) a *snare*; *plāg-a*, a *blow* (comp. *plang-ère*, *πλήσσειν*, *πληγή*); *rōgus*, a *funeral pile* (*rēg-ère*); *rūga*, a *wrinkle*; *sāgum*, a *soldier's blanket*, said by Polybius to be a Celtic word; but comp. *σάγη*, *barness*); *strīg-a*, a *sawathe* (comp. *string-ère*); *tergum*, a *back*; *tōg-a*, a *cloak* (*tēg-ère*); *virga*, a *switch* (comp. *vīr-ère?*); *volgus* (n. § 338), *folk*.

- gvo *lingva*, the *tongue* (*lingēre*, to *lick*).
- gi *ambāges* (f. pl.), *goings round about* (*amb, āg-ère*); *com-* 784
pāges (f.), a *fastening* (*compang-ère*); *contāges* (f.), *con-*
taçion (com, *tang-ère*); *jūgis* (adj.), *fresh*; *propāges* (f.),
offspring (comp. *propāgā-re*); *strā-ges* (f.), *destruction*
(comp. *sternēre*, *strā-to-*).
- g *conjunx*, a *consort* (com, *jūg-*); *frūg-em* (f. no nom. sing.),
fruit, corn; *grex* (m.), a *flock*; *lex* (f.), a *law* (*lēg-ère*, to
choose?); *rex* (m.), a *king* (*rēg-ère*); *strix* (f.), a *screech-owl*.
- gvi *angvis* (m. f.), a *snake* (comp. *ἄχις*); *ningvis* (f. *nix*), *snow*
(comp. *νιφ-ετός*); *pingvis*, *fat* (comp. *παχύς*); *ungvis*
(m.), a *nail* (comp. *ὄνυξ*).

Compound stem-endings: -gno, § 826; -gōn, -āgōn, -ilāgōn, -ūgōn, -īgōn, § 845; -gneo, § 922.

iii. Stems ending in -ho, -hi.

trāha, a *sledge*; *vēhes*, a *cart load* (*vēh-ère*).

785

CHAPTER V.

DENTAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending in -to (or -so when presumably arisen from a dental).

-to Adjectives of quantity:

qvan-tus, *how great* (*quam*); *qvar-tus*, *fourth* (for 786
quatvortus from *qvattvor*); *qvin-tus* (or *qvinctus*), *fifth* (*qvinque*);
quō-tus, *how great (a part)*, i.e. *what number* (*qvo-*, comp. *qvot*);
sex-tus, *sixth* (*sex*); *tan-tus*, *so great* (*tam*); *tō-tus*, *so many-th*;
tōtus, *whole*.

Comp. *is-tus* (*iste*), *that*; *ip-sus* (*ipse*), *self*.

-to (-so) 1. Adjectives:

787

(a) Participles, expressing *completed action, done* in the case of deponent verbs, and some others (§§ 734, 735); *suffered* in the case of verbs having also an active voice, and in many deponents (§ 734). See full list in §§ 689—709. Also §§ 734, 735.

(b) Participles, or words of similar formation, used as adjectives of quality. (For -āto, &c. see below, § 796.)

al-sus, *cool* (alg-ēre); al-tus, *high* (āl-ēre, *to nourish*); ap-tus, *fit* (āpi-sc-i); artus, *narrow* (arcēre, *to confine*); assus, *roast* (comp. ἄζω); blæsus, *lisp* (comp. βλαισός, *bandy-legged*); brūtus, *brute*; cassus, *empty*; castus, *chaste* (comp. καθῦρός); cātus, *sharp*; cel-sus, *high* (cell-ēre, *to strike?*); cer-tus, *sure* (cern-ēre); crassus, *thick*; cunctus, *all* (convinc-ire); curtus, *docked* (comp. κείρω); dēcrepītus (*that has cracked off?*), *worn out* (crepāre); densus, *thick* (comp. δασ-ός); dierectus (Plaut.), *crucified*, usually *dierecte*; vocative? or adverb? (always trisyll. dis-erīgēre?); diser-tus, *fluent* (dissērēre? *to discuss*); ēixus, *boiled* (comp. laxus, prolixus); fal-sus, *false* (fallēre); fastus (nēfastus), *lawful* (fas); fessus, *weary* (fāti-sc-i, *to gape*); fes-tus, *festive* (comp. fēr-iaē); fē-tus, *pregnant* (comp. fē-mina, fē-cundus, § 99. 6); frētus, *relying* (fer-re? cf. § 692); glūtus, *tenacious*, *soft* (§ 704. n.); grātus, *pleasing*; hirtus, *shaggy*; infes-tus, *set on* (cf. § 704. n.); invītus, *unwilling* (for in-vic-tus? comp. Fεκ-, ἐκών); ir-ri-tus, *ineffectual* (rēri); justus, *just* (jūs-); lætus, *cheerful*; lassus, *tired*; lātus, *broad* (for tlātus, *borne*, cf. § 176. 3); laxus, *loose*; luxus, *dislocated* (comp. λοξός); lau-tus, *splendid* (lāvāre); lentus, *pliant*; mac-tus, *made great* (comp. magnus); mæstus, *sad* (mærēre); mānifestus, *hand-struck*, i.e. *palpable* (§ 704. n.); multus, *much*; mustus, *new*; mūtus, *dumb* (comp. mussāre; also μύειν, *to close the eyes*); ōbēsus (*overeaten*, i.e.), *fat* (ēd-ēre); pætus, *blink-eyed*; pēr-ōsus, *bating* (cf. p. 252); plautus, *flat*; pūtus, *cleared, quite* (comp. pū-tāre, § 964); russus, *red* (comp. ἐρυθ-ρός); sal-sus, *salt* (sālire); sanctus, *holy, good* (sanc-ire); sentus, *squalid* (comp. sentīna); sī-tus, *placed* (sīn-ēre); spissus, *crowded*; stultus, *foolish* (comp. stōlīdus); sūbitus, *sudden* (subīre); sublestus (Plaut.), *weak*; tācītus, *silent* (tācēre); ter-sus, *neat* (tergere, *to wipe*); vastus, *waste, huge*; vēgē-tus, *active* (§ 693).

2. Substantives:

788

(a) Masculine: accensus, *an apparitor* (orig. *supernumerary*, Monmsen, accensēre); cossus, *a worm*; also as proper name (from *wrinkled skin*); dīgītus, *a finger* (comp. δάκτυλος, δεικνύειν, dicēre, dīc-āre, prodīgium); fūsus, *a spindle*; grossus, *an unripe fig*; guttus (gūtus), *a bottle*; hortus, *a garden* (cf. § 134); lācertus, (1) *the muscle of the upper arm*; (2) *a lizard*; lectus, *a couch* (comp. λέχος, λέκτρον); liber-tus, *a freedman* (libēro-); nāsus (nāsum), *a nose* (comp. nāris); ventus, *wind*; ursus, *a bear* (comp. ἄρκτος).

länista, a trainer of gladiators (comp. *citharista*, *κιθαριστής*); *lixa*, a camp-follower.

Bassus; *Cotta* (for *cocta*?); *Natta*; *Pansa*, *splay-foot*? (*pand-ère*).

(b) Feminine: *buxus*, *bux-tree*; *taxus*, *yeaw*.

ämita, a father's sister; *ansa*, a handle; *antisti-ta*, a priestess (*ante*, *stäto-*); *ärista*, the beard of corn; *ballista*, a military engine (*βάλλειν*); *bëta*, *beet*; *blatta*, a moth; *capsa*, a box (*cäp-ère*?); *cä-tasta*, a platform; *causa*, a cause; *cërussa*, white lead (as if *κηρόεσσα*?); *charta*, paper (*χάρτης*); *costa*, a rib; *coxa*, the hip (comp. *κοχώνη*); *crëta*, chalk; *crista*, a crest; *crusta*, rind, shell, &c.; *cü-curbüta*, a gourd; *culcita*, a pillow; *fossa*, a ditch (*födë-re*); *gutta*, a drop; *hasta*, a spear; *hospita*, a guest; *impen-sa* (sc. *pecunia*), expense (*impend-ère*); *instita*, a flounce or band; *jüven-ta*, youth (*jüven-*); *matta*, a mat; *mensa*, a table; *mëta*, a cone; *multa*, a fine; *nöta*, a mark (cf. § 647); *noxa*, hurt (*nöc-ère*); *offen-sa*, a striking against (*offend-ère*); *orbüta*, a wheel track (*orbi-*); *pausa*, a pause (*παύειν*); *planta*, a sprout, the sole of the foot; *porta*, a gate; *prätex-ta* (sc. *toga*), a bordered robe (*prätex-ère*); *prösa* (sc. *oratio*), prose (*pro-vert-ere*, cf. § 191. 2); *rëpul-sa*, a repulse (*repell-ère*); *rixa*, a quarrel (comp. *ῥιπιδ-*); *rösa*, a rose (comp. *ρόδον*); *röta*, a wheel; *rüta*, rue (comp. *ῥυτή*); *sæta*, a bristle; *sägitta*, an arrow; *sec-ta*, a party (*sécäre* or *sëqvi*?); *sëmita*, a path; *secespita*, a knife; *Sospita* (epithet of Juno), Preserver; *sporta*, a basket (comp. *σπυρίδ-*); *tensa*, a sacred chariot; *testa*, a potsherd (for *tors-ta*, from *torrë-re*?); *ton-sa*, an oar (*tond-ère*); *Vesta*, hearth-goddess (comp. *ür-ere*, *us-tum*; *Ἑστία*); *vindicta*, (1) rod used in the ceremony of manumission; (2) revenge (*vindëc-*); *vita*, life; *vitta*, a fillet (comp. *viëre*); *völü-ta*, a scroll in architecture (*volv-ère*).

(c) Neuter: *arbütum*, wild strawberry; *bus-tum*, a tomb (comp. *com-bür-ère*); *compitum*, a crossroad (*com-pët-ère*?); *cübü-tum*, the elbow (*cübäre*); *dëfrütum*, must boiled down (*defervere*?); *dic-tum*, a saying (*dïc-ère*); *dorsum*, a back; *exta* (pl.), heart, liver, &c. (for *ex-sec-ta*?); *fä-tum*, destiny (*fä-ri*); *frëtum*, a sea strait; *frustum*, a broken piece (comp. *θραύειν*, § 99. 6); *furtum*, a theft (*für-*); *lëtum*, death; *lü-tum*, mud (comp. *läv-äre*); *lütum*, a yellow dye; *mentum*, the chin (comp. *e-minëre*, to project); *ömäsüm*, bullock's tripe (a Gallic word); *pas-sum*, raisin wine (*pand-ère*, to spread out to dry); *pen-sum*, a task (*pend-ère*, to weigh); *pëssum* (only acc.), ground (*pëd-*, foot); *porten-tum*, a portent (*portend-ère*); *prätum*, a meadow; *prosecta* (pl.), parts cut off, e.g. for sacrifice (*prosëcäre*); *pulpitum*, a scaffold; *punc-tum*, a point (*pung-ère*, to prick); *sæp-tum*, a fence (*sæp-ire*); *saxum*, a rock; *scortum*, a whore (orig. a hide acc. to Varro; comp. *cör-ium*); *scrüta* (pl.), trash; *scütum*, a leather-covered shield (comp. *σκύτος*); *sugges-tum*, a platform (*suggër-ere*); *tec-tum*, a house (*tëg-ère*); *tes-tum*, a pot-lid (*torr-ère*); *vervactum*, a fallow-field; *virgultum*, a thicket (*virg-ül-a-*); *vö-tum*, a vow (*vöv-ère*).

- us-to** i. e. **-to** appended to a suffix in **-os, -us (-or, -ur)**. 789
angus-tus, narrow (angōr-, ang-ēre; comp. ἄγγειν, to throttle); aug-us-tus, consecrated (aug-ur-); faus-tus, propitious (fā-vōr-); ōn-us-tus, laden (ōnūs-); rōb-us-tus, strong (rōbōr-); vēn-us-tus, pretty (vēnūs-); vētus-tus, ancient (vetūs-).
- es-to** i. e. **-to** appended to a suffix **-os** or **-us**.
fūn-es-tus, deadly (fūn-ūs-); hōn-es-tus, honourable (hōn-ō-s); intempes-tus, unseasonable (in tempōs-); mōd-es-tus, modest (modo-; comp. mōd-ēr-ā-ri); mōl-es-tus, troublesome (exhausting, from mōl-ēre, to grind?); scēl-es-tus, wicked (scēlūs-).
- c-to** i. e. **-to** appended to the suffix **-ēc, -īc**. 790
 1. Adjectives: *senectus* (Plaut.), *old (sen-ec-);* hence *senecta*, sc. *ætas, old age; ūmectus, moist (comp. ūm-ēre).*
 2. Substantives: *cār-ec-tum, reed beds (cār-ēc-); dūm-ec-tum* (Fest.), old for *dumetum* (§ 798. 2); *frutec-tum* (also in Col. *frutetum*; comp. *fruticetum*, § 798. 2), *shrubbery (frūtēc-); sāl-ic-tum, a willow bed (sālīc-); vīr-ec-tum, greenery (vīr-ēre).*
- en-to** 1. Adjectives: *cru-entus, bloody (comp. cru-or)*. 791
 2. Substantives: (a) feminine: *pōlenta, pearl barley (pollēn-; comp. πάλη); plācenta, a cake* (probably from acc. of *πλακοῦς*).
 (b) Neuter: *arg-entum, silver (comp. ἀργός, white); carpen-tum, a covered two-wheeled carriage; flu-entum, a stream (flu-ēre); pilentum, a covered four-wheeled carriage; tālentum, a balance (τάλαντον); ungvēn-tum, ointment (ungvēn-).*
- So the names of towns: *Agrigentum* (Ἀκραγαντ-, nom. Ἀκράγας); *Bux-entum, Boxgrove (buxo-; Πυξοεντ-, nom. Πυξοῖς); Grūm-entum, Hill-town? (grūmo-); Laur-entum, Laurel grove? (lauro-); Tārentum* (Τάρας); comp. *Sipontum* (Σιποῦς).
- m-en-to** i. e. **-to** appended to the suffix **-mēn** (§ 850). 792
 Substantives, (a) neuter; usually derived from verbs. Many are used chiefly in the plural.
- ālī-mentum, nourishment (āl-ēre); āmentum, a javelin thong, (for āpī-mentum, a fitting? comp. ap-tus, ἀπτειν); argū-mentūm, a proof (argu-ēre); armā-menta* (pl.), *tackle (armā-re); ar-mentum, a plough beast (ārā-re); atramentum, ink (atro-); auctōrā-mentum, hire (auctorā-ri); blandī-mentum, soothing (blandī-re); cæ-mentum, quarried stone (cæd-ēre); calceā-mentum, a shoe (calceāre); cāpillā-mentum, hair (capillo-); coag-mentum, a joining (coāg-ēre); cognō-mentum, a surname (cogno-sc-ēre); complē-mentum* (rare), *a filling up (complē-re); dehōnesta-mentum, a disgrace (dehōnestā-re); dē-trī-mentum, a loss by wear (dētēr-ēre; comp. detri-tus); dōcū-men-*

tum, a lesson (dōcere); ělě-menta (pl.), first principles (means of growth? comp. ōlescere); ěmōlŭ-mentum, gain (by grinding; emōl-ěre); expĕrĭ-mentum, a test (expĕrĭ-ri); fer-mentum, yeast (fervere); ferrā-mentum, an iron implement (comp. ferrā-tus); fō-mentum, poultice, &c. (fōvēre); frāg-mentum, a fragment (frang-ěre); frŭ-mentum, corn (comp. frŭges); fundā-mentum, a groundwork (fundā-re); incĭtā-mentum, an incentive (incĭtāre); incrĕ-mentum, increase, germ (incre-sc-ere); instrŭ-mentum, stock of implements, a means (instru-ěre); intertrĭ-mentum, waste by rubbing (cf. detrimentum); irrĭtā-mentum, an incentive (irrĭtā-re); jŭ-mentum, a beast of draught (jung-ěre; comp. jŭg-um); lā-menta (pl.), lamentation (for clāmāmenta? cf. § 110. 3); lĕvā-mentum, a relief (lĕvā-re); lō-mentum, a wash (lāv-āre); māchĭnā-mentum, a machine (machĭnā-re); mō-mentum, motion, impulse (mōvēre); mōnŭ-mentum, a memorial (monĕre); nŭtrĭ-mentum, nourishment (nŭtrĭ-re); ō-mentum, a fat membrane; ōpĕrĭ-mentum, a lid (ōpĕrĭ-re); ornā-mentum, an ornament (ornā-re); pālŭdāmentum, a military cloak; pāvĭ-mentum, pavement (pāvĭ-re, to beat, ran); pĕdāmentum, a prop for vines, &c. (pĕdā-re, to put feet to); pig-mentum, a paint (ping-ere); pul-mentum, pulpā-mentum, meat (pulpa-); purgā-mentum, refuse (purgā-re); rā-mentum, a scraping, chip (rād-ěre); rūdĭ-mentum, a trial, beginning (foil-exercise? rūdis, a foil?); sĕpĭ-mentum, a hedge (sĕpĭ-re); sar-mentum, a vine pruning, i.e. a branch requiring to be pruned off (sarp-ěre, to prune); seg-mentum, a strip (sĕcāre); sternŭ-mentum, sneezing (sternu-ěre); strā-mentum, straw (stern-ěre, strā-tus); strig-mentum, a scraping (stringere); suffĭ-mentum, incense (suffĭ-re); tĕg-u-mentum (integumentum), a covering (tĕg-ěre); tempĕrā-mentum, mixture, moderation (tempĕrā-re); testā-mentum, a will (testā-ri); tō-mentum, stuffing (clippings? comp. tondĕre); tor-mentum, a hurling engine (torqvĕre); vestĭ-mentum, a dress (vestĭ-re); and others.

(b) Feminine: fulmenta, a prop; rāmenta, a shaving; both old forms. See the neuters.

ŭl-en-to Sometimes the older -ōlento; sometimes the later -ĭlento. 793

From real or assumed derivatives in -to, -ti.

Adjectives: corpu-lentus, fleshy (for corpōr-ulentus); escu-lentus, eatable (esca-); fraudu-lentus, cheating (fraudi-); grācĭ-lentus, thin (comp. grācĭlis); lŭcu-lentus, bright (lŭci-); perhaps also gainful for lucru-lentus (lucro-); lŭtu-lentus, muddy (lŭto-); mācĭ-lentus, wasted (mācie-); ōpŭ-lentus, wealthy (ōpĭ-); potu-lentus, drinkable (pōto-); pulvĕr-ulentus, dusty (pulvis-); pŭr-ulentus, festering (pŭs-); sangvĭn-ulentus, blood-stained (sangvĕn-); tĕm-ulentus, drunken (comp. tĕm-ĕtum); trŭcu-lentus, fierce (trŭci-); turbu-lentus, riotous (turba-); vĭno-lentus, drunken (vĭno-); vĭo-lentus, violent (vĭ- for vĭsĭ-).

-gintā }
-gintĭ } Indeclinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of 794
ten: ginti (or -tā) = decem-ti (or -ta).

vī-ginti, *twenty* (*dvi-dēcem-ti, two-ten-ty*); **trī-gintā**, *thirty* (*tri-*); **quadrāgintā** (*quatvor-*, § 158); **qvinqvāgintā**, *fifty* (*qvinqve-*); **sexā-ginta**, *sixty* (*sex*); **septuāgintā**, *seventy* (*septem*, see below); **octō-ginta**, *eighty* (*octo*); **nōnāgintā**, *ninety* (*nōvem*, see below).

Compare **centum**, supposed to be for **decem-decem-ta**.

The formation of the higher cardinal numbers is in some points very obscure. The final vowel—**ī** in **viginti**, **ā** in the others—is found also in Greek, but is there short; e.g. *εἴκοσι*, Dor. *εἴκατι*: *τριᾶκοντα*, &c. The **ā** before the guttural in **quadrāginta**, &c. is also found in Greek; e.g. *τεσσαράκοντα*, but the origin of none of these vowels is clear. The final **i** in **viginti** may be a *dual* form: the final **ā** of **triginta**, &c. is by some considered to be the same as the ordinary **ā** of the neuter plural.

Septuaginta, *seventy*, is abnormally formed instead of **septenginta**, probably to avoid confusion with **septingenti**, *seven hundred*. (For the **u** comp. **septuennis**.) **Nōnaginta** is probably for **nōvinginta**, the **m** being assimilated to the initial **n**. (Schleicher derives it directly from the ordinal **nōno-**.)

-cento } Declinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of *a* 795
-gento } *hundred* (**gento-**=**centum**). Only used in plural.

dūcenti, *two hundred* (**duo-centum**); **trēcēnti**, *three hundred* (**tri-**); **quadrīngenti**, *four hundred* (*quatvor*, see below); **quīngenti**, *five hundred* (for **qvinqvīngenti**); **sexcenti**, *six hundred* (**sex**); **septīngenti**, *seven hundred* (**septem**); **octīngenti**, *eight hundred* (**octo**, see below); **nongenti**, *nine hundred* (**nōn** is for **nōvem**).

The **-in** in **quadrīngenti** and **octīngenti** has perhaps been suggested by **septīngenti** (where it has its justification in **septem**; for the **i** cf. § 204. 2. c) and **qvinqvīngenti**, where it is radical. It may have been adopted to increase the distinction of the hundreds from the tens.

The difference of the vowel before **nt** in the hundreds compared with the tens, e.g. **quadrīngenti**, **quadrāginta**, is probably due partly to the desire for distinction, partly to the fact that the **e** of a suffix (**decem**) more easily passes into **i** (**quadrāginta**) than the **e** in **centum** (**quadrīngenti**), which is apparently, though perhaps not really (cf. § 794), radical.

-āto 1. Participles from verbs with **-a** stems (§ 697); e.g. 796
āmātus, &c. *loved* (**amā-re**); &c.: or adjectives formed as such:

ācūle-atus, *furnished with a sting or thorn* (**acu-leo-**); **ādīp-atus**, *fattened* (**adēp-**); **ær-atus**, *of bronze* (**æs-**); **alb-atus**, *clad in white* (**albo-**); **ans-atus**, *with handles* (**ansa-**); **arm-atus**, *armed* (**armā-**

re); *aur-atus*, gilded (*auro-*); *barb-atus*, bearded (*harba-*); *bracca-tus*, breeched (*bracca-*); *cāpill-atus*, hairy (*cāpillo-*); *cāpīt-atus*, with a head (*cāpūt-*); *cātēn-atus*, chained (*cātena-*); *centūri-atus*, of the centuries (*centūria-*); *cētr-atus*, armed with a short shield (*cetra-*); *cincinnatus*, curled (*cincinno-*); *cōlumn-atus*, furnished with columns (*cōlumna-*); *cord-atus*, having good sense (*cord-*); *cōthurn-atus*, buskined, i.e. tragic (*cōthurno-*); *crēpīd-atus*, sandalled (*crēpīda-*); *crēt-atus*, chalked (*crēta-*); *crist-atus*, crested (*crista-*); *cūri-atus*, of the Curia (*curia-*); *dēlic-atus*, charming, dainty (filtered, *delīqvāre?*); *dent-atus*, toothed (*denti-*); *dīmīdi-atus*, halved (*dīmīdio-*); *Fāb-atus*, beaned, chiefly as surname (*fāba-*); *fæc-atus*, made from lees (*fæci-*); *falc-atus*, sickle-shaped (*falci-*); *ferr-atus*, iron-covered (*ferro-*); *gēnicūl-atus*, with knees, i.e. jointed (*gēnī-cūlo-*); *gutt-atus*, speckled (*gutta-*); *hast-atus*, armed with spear (*hasta-*); *littēr-atus*, lettered, i.e. branded or learned (*littēra-*); *lūp-ātus*, armed with jagged spikes like wolf's teeth (*lūpo-*); *mōr-atus*, -mannered (*mōs-*); *numm-atus*, supplied with money (*numm-*); *ōbær-atus*, moneyed over, i.e. in debt (*æs-*); *ōcell-atus*, with little eyes or spots (*ōcello-*); *ōcūl-atus*, having eyes (*ōcūlo-*); *orbīcūl-atus*, rounded (*orbīcūlo-*); *palli-atus*, dressed in a Greek cloak (*pallio-*); *pālūd-atus*, with the military cloak on (comp. *paluda-mentum*); *palm-ātus*, worked with palm-branches (*palma-*); *penn-atus*, winged (*penna-*); *pīl-atus*, armed with a pike (*pīlo-*); *pille-atus*, bonneted (*pīlleo-*); *pinn-atus*, feathered (*pinna-*); *prætext-atus*, wearing the bordered robe (*prætexta-*, § 790); *torqv-ātus*, wearing a collar (*torqvi-*); *trābe-atus*, wearing the state robe (*trā-bea-*); *tūnī-catus*, in a shirt (*tūnica-*); *visc-atus*, limed (*visco-*); *vitt-atus*, filleted (*vitta-*); *ungvent-atus*, anointed (*ungvento-*); and many others.

2. Substantives: *arqv-atus*, (1) the jaundice, (2) a jaundiced person (*arquo-*, the rainbow?); *pālātum*, the palate; *victori-atus* (sc. *nummus*), a victory-coin (*victoria-*).

-ōto *ægr-ōtus*, sick (*ægro-*). See also § 689.

797

-ūto 1. Participles from verbs with -u stems (§ 690); e.g. *ācū-tus*, sharpened (*ācu-ēre*); &c.; or adjectives formed as such, chiefly from substantives with -u stems:

ast-utus, crafty (*astu-*); *cinct-utus*, girdle-wearing (*cinctu-*); *corn-utus*, horned (*cornu-*); *dēlib-utus*, smeared (comp. *λείβειν*); *hirs-ūtus*, shaggy (comp. *hirto-*); *nās-utus*, with large, or, metaphorically, sharp nose (*nāso-*); *vers-utus*, adroit (*versu-*, a turning); *vēr-utus*, javelin-armed (*veru-*).

actūtum (adv.), instantly (*actu-*). See § 528).

2. Substantives: *āluta*, leather; *cīcuta*, hemlock; *Mātuta*, Goddess of dawn (comp. *māne?*); *vērutum*, a javelin (*veru-*). See also § 788 b, c.

-ēto 1. Participles from verbs with stems in -e (§ 692); e.g. *deflētus*, lamented (*deflēre*); &c.: also the adjective, *fāc-ētus*, witty. 798

2. Substantives: (a) masculine or feminine: *bōletus* (m.), a kind of mushroom (from βωλίτης?); *Mōneta*, a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined: hence *mint*; *rūbeta*, a toad (said to be from rūbo-, *bramble*). See also § 788 b.

(b) neuter: (1) *ācetum*, vinegar (ace-sc-ere); *ōletum* (old word), *dung* (ōlēre?); *tāpetum* (cf. § 418), a carpet; *tēmetum*, intoxicating drink (comp. tēm-ulentus, abs-tēm-ius); *trāp-etum* (cf. § 418), an olive mill.

(2) Names expressing a place where a plant, &c. grows: (But few of these words are used frequently):

āscūl-etum (Hor.), an oak forest (*āscūlo-*); *ārundīn-etum*, a reed bed (*arundōn-*); *aspr-etum*, rough place (*aspēro-*, § 347); *bux-etum* (Mart.), box plantation (*buxo-*); *castān-etum* (Col.), chestnut grove (*castanea-*); *cūpress-etum*, a cypress grove (*cupresso-*); *dūm-etum*, a thicket (*dūmo-*); *fīm-etum* (Plin.), dungbill (*fīmo-*); *frūtīc-etum*, a shrubbery (*frūtēc-*); *myrt-etum*, myrtle grove (*myrto-*); *ōlīv-etum*, an oliveyard (*ōlīva-*); *pīn-etum*, pine grove (*pīno-*); *qverc-etum*, oak grove (*qverco-*); *rōs-etum*, rose bed (*rōsa-*); *sax-ētum* (once Cic.), bed of rocks (*saxo-*); *sentī-c-etum* (Plaut.), thorn bed (*sentī-*: formed in analogy with *fruticetum*?); *sēpulcr-etum* (Catull.), a graveyard (*sēpulcro-*); *vētēr-etum* (Colum.), old fallow land (*vētūs-*); *vīn-etum*, a vineyard (*vīno-*); with others used very rarely. So *Argīletum*, marlbed (*argilla-*), popularly misunderstood by the Romans.

-ito 1. Participles from verbs with -i stems (§ 695); e. g. *aud-itus*, heard (*aud-īre*); &c.: and adjectives formed as such:

āv-itus, of a grandfather (*āvo-*); *aur-itus*, with ears (*auri-*); *Cerr-itus* (for *Cereritus*), frenzied by Ceres' influence (*Cērēs-*); *crīn-itus*, hairy (*crīni-*); *fortu-itus* (Hor., Phædr.), *fortuītus*, (Manil., Petr., Juv.), by chance (*forti-*, cf. § 405); *grātu-itus* (Plaut.), *gratu-itus* (Stat.), without pay (comp. *grātia-*); *mār-itus*, married, of marriage (*māsi-*); *mell-itus*, honeyed (*mell-*); *patr-itus*, of a father (*patr-*); *pell-itus*, skin-clad (*PELLI-*); *pēr-itus*, skilled (cf. p. 254); *sci-itus*, clever, knowing (*sci-re*); *turr-itus*, turreted (*turri-*).

2. Substantives: *pītu-ita*, pblegm (comp. πύειν, *py-ēre*); *scriblita*, a cake.

ii. Stems ending in -tu, -ti, -t (-su, -si, -s when presumably arisen from a dental).

-tu (-su) Substantives derived mostly from verbs, and generally ⁸⁰⁰ denoting an act. (The accusative and ablative cases are the so-called supines.) See §§ 397—399 and Book II. Chap. XXIV.

adven-tus, an arrival (advēn-īre); æs-tus, beat (comp. ἀθεῖν, to set on fire); āmic-tus, a garment (āmic-īre); anfractus, a circuit, a bend (see § 1843); anhēl-itus, panting (anhēlā-re); appārā-tus, equipment (appārā-re); appētī-tus, appetite (appētī-, appet-ēre); arbit-ratus, judgment, choice (arbitrā-ri); ar-tus, a joint (comp. ἀρειν, to fit); aspec-tus, sight (aspicē-re); as-tus, cunning (§ 396); audī-tus, bearing (audī-re); bālā-tus, a bleating (bālā-re); cæs-tus, a gauntlet (cæd-ēre? hence a strip); can-tus, a song (cān-ēre); cap-tus, grasp, esp. mental (cāpē-re); cā-sus, an accident (cād-ēre); cen-sus, a reckoning (censēre); coitus, a connexion (co-īre); cœtus, an assembly (same as last); cōmītā-tus, a train (comītā-re); crēpī-tus, a rattling (crēpāre); crūciā-tus, torturing (crūciā-re); decur-sus, a descent, a course (decurr-ēre); dilec-tus, a selection, levy (dilig-ēre); ēven-tus, an occurrence (ēvēn-īre); exercī-tus, an army (exercēre); exī-tus, departure (exīre); fastus, pride; fē-tus, bearing, offspring (comp. fē-cundus, fē-mīna); flē-tus, weeping (flē-re); fluc-tus, a wave (flugv-, flu-ēre); fruc-tus, enjoyment, fruits (frugv-, fru-i); ges-tus, gesture (gēr-ēre); gustus, taste (comp. γεύειν); hābī-tus, habit in various senses (hābē-re); hālitus, breath (comp. hālā-re); hiā-tus, a gape (hiā-re); ic-tus, a blow (ic-ēre); instinc-tus, instigation (instingv-ēre); itus (Lucr., Cic.), a going (īre); lessus (old word; only in acc. s.), weeping; luc-tus, grief (lūgēre); luxus, luxury; mercā-tus, trading (mercā-ri); mētus, fear; mō-tus, motion (mō-vēre); mūgī-tus, lowing (mūgī-re); necessus (cf. § 432; probably from ne, cæd-ere); nexus, a bond (nect-ēre); or-tus, a rising (ōr-ī-ri); par-tus, birth (pārē-re); pas-sus, a step (pand-ēre, to stretch); plau-sus, a clapping (plaud-ēre); portus, a harbour; pō-tus, a drinking (comp. po-tā-re); progres-sus, an advance (progrēd-i); quæs-tus, gain (quær-ēre); qves-tus, complaint (qvēr-i); ric-tus, mouth-opening (ring-i); rī-sus, laughter (rīdēre); rītus, a rite; sal-tus, a leaping (sālī-re); a mountain pass (comp. ἄλ-σος?); sex-us, sex (sēc-āre?); sī-tus, situation (sīn-ēre); spīr-itus, a breath (spīrā-re); strēp-ī-tus, a din (strēp-ēre); sum-p-tus, expense (sūm-ēre); tac-tus, a touch (tang-ēre); tinnī-tus, a tinkling (tinnī-re); transī-tus, a passage (transī-re); vestī-tus, dress (vestī-re); vic-tus, living, food (vigv-, vīv-ēre); vī-sus, sight (vīd-ēre); vol-tus, expression of countenance, looks, cf. Cic. Leg. I. 9 (velle, vōlo); ū-sus, use (ūt-i); &c.

frētus (m.), a strait; impētus (m.), an onset (in pētēre); mētus (m.), fear; in which t is apparently radical.

-ul-tu sing-ultus, sobbing; tūm-ultus, uproar (tūm-ēre).

-ātu From substantives, but formed as if from verbs with -a stems (e.g. consulāre, to be consul), denote (1) the holding office, (2) the office itself, (3) the body of officers.

cælīb-atu (Sen. Suet.), celibacy (cælēb-); cīb-atu (præ-Cic. and Plin.), food (cībo-); consūl-atu, a being consul, the consulship (con-

sūl-); dūc-atus (post-Aug.), *leadership* (dūc-); ēqvīt-atus, *cavalry* (ēqvēt-); jūdīc-atus (Cic. once), *judgeship* (jūdēc-); māgistr-atus, *magistracy* (māgistro-); pēdīt-atus, *infantry* (pēdēt-); pontific-atus, *the pontificate* (pontifēc-); prīm-atus (Varr., Plin.), *primacy* (prīmo-); princīp-atus, *chieftainship* (princēp-); dēcēmvīr-atus (so triumviratus, &c.), *membership of a commission of ten* (dēcēmvīro-); qvadrīm-atus (Plin., Col.), *age of four years old* (qvadrīmo-); re-atus (see Quintil. 8. 3. 34), *condition of an accused person* (reo-); sēn-atus, *a body of old men* (sēn-, sēnex); summ-atus (Lucr.), *sovereignty* (summo-); trībūn-atus, *tribunate* (trībūno-).

-ti(-si) 1. Adjectives: dīs, *rich* (contracted from dīves); fortis, ⁸⁰² *brave* (fer-re; comp. φέρτερος, &c.); mītis, *mild*; pōtis, *able* (comp. πόσις, *a husband*); sons, *guilty*; tristis, *sad*.
Cāmer-s, *a man of Camerinum*; Tībur-s, *a man of Tibur*.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine and feminine: amussis (m.), ⁸⁰³ *a carpenter's rule*; antes (m. pl.) *ranks*; ars (f.), *art* (comp. ar-tus, *a joint*, ἀρ-αρ-ίσκειν); assis, usually as (m.), *a penny*; axis or assis (m.), *an axle-tree, a board*; cassis (m. § 432), *a mesh of a net*; cautēs (f.), *a rock*; classis (f.), *a class, a fleet* (for κλάσις Dor. from καλ-εἶν?); cōhors or cors (f.), *a yard, a company* (com, hor-; comp. χόρ-τος); cōs (f.), *a whetstone* (comp. cautes); crātis (f.), *a burdle of wicker*; cūtis (f.), *skin* (comp. scūtum, σκῦτος); dens (m.), *a tooth* (comp. ὀδοντ-, nom. ὀδοῦς); ensis (m.), *a sword*; fātis (only in adfatim, *to satiety*), a γατων (comp. fātiscēre, fātigare); fons (m.), *a spring of water, &c.*; fors (f.), *chance*; frons (f. § 419), *the forehead*; fustis (m.), *a cudgel*; gens (f.), *a race* (gēn-, gignēre); grātēs (f. pl.), *thanks* (comp. grā-tus, grātia); hostis (m. f.), *a stranger, an enemy*; lens (f.), *a lentil*; līs (for stlīs, f.), *a strife, a suit*; meus (f.), *a mind* (comp. rē-mīn-isci); mensis (m.), *a month* (comp. μῆν, μῆνη); mes-sis (f.), *harvest* (mēt-ēre, *to μοῦν*); mons (m.), *a mountain*; mors (f.), *death* (mōr-i); nātis (f.) *a buttock*; neptis (f.), *a granddaughter* (comp. nēp-ōt-); nox (f.), *night* (comp. νυκτ-, nom. νύξ); pars (f.), *a part* (comp. πορ-, ἔπορον aor., pārē-re); pestis (f.), *destruction* (comp. perd-ēre, πέρθ-ειν); pons (m.), *a bridge* (comp. pondus); postis (m.), *a doorpost*; puls (f.), *pulse*; rātis (f.), *a raft* (comp. rēmus, *an oar*; ἐρ-έτης, *a rower*); restis (f.), *a rope*; sēmentis (f.), *seedtime* (semēn-); sentes (m. pl.), *thorns*; sitis (f.), *thirst*; sors (f.), *a lot* (sēr-ēre, *to put in rovas*); sponte (abl. s. f.), *with a will*; testis (m.) (comp. τεκ-, τίκτω); (m. f.), *a witness* (comp. τεκ-μήριον); tussis (f.), *a cough* (for tūd-tis from tundēre?); vātēs (m.), *a seer*; vec-tis (m.), *a roller or lever* (vēh-ere); ves-tis (f.), *a dress* (comp. ἐν-νύνα, ἐσ-θής); vī-tis (f.), *a vine* (vi-ēre, *to weave*).

(b) Neuters: lac (or lact), *milk* (comp. γαλακτ-); rēte, *a net*. ⁸⁰⁴

-āt ānas (f.), *a duck* (comp. νήσσα).

- ōt āliquōt, *some*; quōt, *how many*; tōt, *so many*: all indeclinable adjectives.
- ūt (-it) capūt (n.), *a head* (comp. κεφ-αλή).
- ēti hēbēs, *blunt*; tērēs, *round* (tēr-ere, *to wear*).
- ēt ābliēs (f.), *a pine*; āriēs (m.), *a ram*; pāriēs (m.), *a wall*; sēgēs (f.), *standing corn*; tēgēs (f.), *a mat* (tēg-ēre).
- ēt (-it) āl-es, *winged* (āla-); ām-es (m.?), *a vineprop* (comp. 805
āp-isci); antistes (m. f.), *a priest or priestess* (ante, stā-);
cæl-es (m.), *a heaven-dweller* (cælo-); cæspes (m.), *turf*; cocl-es
(m.), *a blind man* (for sco-cul-ēt-; comp. σκό-τος, Curt., Cors.);
cōmes (m. f.), *a companion* (com); dīves, *rich* (comp. divo-); ēqv-es
(m.), *a horseman* (ēqvo-); gorges (m.), *a whirlpool*; merges (f.?),
a sheaf, also *a pitchfork* (comp. mergæ, *a two-prong*); mīles (m. f.),
a soldier; pēd-es (m. f.), *a man on foot* (pēd-); poples (m.), *the back
of the knee*; præst-es (m. f.), *protecting* (præ, stā-); sātelles (m. f.),
an attendant; sospes, *saving, safe*; stīpes (m.), *a stock* (comp.
stīp-ula, *a straw*); sūperstes, *surviving* (super, stā-); tūdes (Fest.),
a hammer (tundere); vēles (m.), *a skirmisher* (comp. vël-ox).
- m-ēt(-mīt) fō-mes (m.), *tinder* (fōv-ēre); lī-mes (m.), *a balk* 806
(lī-mo-, *slanting*); palmes (m.), *a vine shoot* (pal-ma,
a branch); tar-mes (m.), *a woodworm* (comp. tēr-ebra, τερ-ηδών);
termes (m.), *a cutting*; trāmes (m.), *a path* (tra-ns).

-en-ti 1. Participles present active of verbs:

807

āma-ns, *loving* (āmā-); audi-ens, *bearing* (audī-); cāpi-ens, *taking* (capē-re); gign-ens, *begetting* (gi-gn-ēre); mōn-ens, *advising* (mōn-ēre); oblīvisc-ens, *forgetting* (oblivisci); rēg-ens, *ruling* (rēg-ēre); tribu-ens, *assigning* (tribu-ēre); and so from all verbs.

2. Adjectives, originally present participles, or formed as such:

absens, *absent* (abes-se); ābundans, *abundant* (abundā-re, *to overflow*); arrōgans, *arrogant* (arrōgā-re, *to claim*); clēmens, *merciful*; congru-ens, *suitable* (congru-ēre, *to agree*); contin-ens, *contiguous* (continēre); dīlig-ens, *accurate* (dīlig-ēre, *to love*); ēlēgans, *neat*; ēlōqv-ens, *eloquent* (ēloqvi-); ēvid-ens, *evident* (ex vīd-ēre); frēqvens, *crowded*; impūd-ens, *shameless* (in pūd-ēre); innōc-ens, *harmless* (in nōc-ēre); insōl-ens, *excessive, haughty* (in sōl-ēre, *to be wont*); insons, *guiltless* (in sons); lib-ens, *willing* (lib-ēre); lic-ens, *presumptuous* (lic-ēre); pōt-ens, *powerful* (pōt-esse); prāgnans, *pregnant* (lit. *before bearing*? præ, gēn-); præsens, *present* (præ esse); præstans, *excellent* (præ-stāre); prūd-ens, *prudent* (pro vīdēre, *to foresee*); rēcens, *fresh*; rēpens, *sudden*; sāp-iens, *wise* (sāpē-re, *to*

have taste); splend-ens, *glittering* (splendēre); stellans, *starry* (stella-); vālens, *powerful* (vālēre).

3. Substantives, originally participles, &c.:

ādūlesc-ens (m.), *a young man* (adulesc-ēre, to grow); ānimans, *an animal* (ānima-, *breath*); cli-ens (m. also clienta f.), *a client* (clu-ere, to bear); consentis (m. pl.), epithet of the twelve chief deities, the *Colleagues* (com esse); dext-ans (m.), *five-sixths* (lit. a sixth off, de-sexto-); dodrans (m.), *three-fourths*, lit. a fourth off (de-quadro-); infans, *an infant* (in, fā-ri); occid-ens (sc. sol), *the west* (occid-ere, to fall); oriens, *the east* (ōri-ri, to rise); pārens (m. f.), *a parent* (pārē-re); rūdens (m.), *a cable*; serpens (m. f.), *a snake* (serp-ēre, to crawl); sextans, *a sixth* (sexto-); torrens, *a boiling rushing stream* (torrē-re, to burn); tri-ens (m.), *a trithing*, i.e. a third (tri-).

l-en-ti pestī-l-ens, *pestilential* (pesti-); pēt-ūl-ans, *saucy* (comp. petul-cus from pēt-ere).

-s-ti agre-stis, *of the fields* (agro-); cæle-stis, *heavenly* (cælo-). 808
Comp. also dōm-esti-cus, § 769, silv-est-ris, § 904, ēg-est-ās, pōt-est-as, § 811.

-āti Adjectives expressing *origin*. 809

cūj-ās, *of what country* (cujo-); infernas, *of the lower country* (inferno-); infim-ātis, *one of the lowest rank* (infimo-); nostr-ās, *a countryman of ours* (nostro-); optim-ās (§ 418), *one of the best party* (optimo-); pēn-ates (m. pl.), *household gods* (pēno-, store); summ-ātes (m. pl.), *men of the highest ranks* (summo-); sūpernas, *of the upper country* (superno-).

Similarly from Italian towns: Antiās, *a man of Antium* (Antium); Ardeas (Ardea); Arpinas (Arpinum); Atinas (Atina); Cāpēnas (Cāpēna); Cāsīnas (Cāsīnum); Fērentīnas (Ferentinum); Fidēnas (Fidēnæ but Fidēna, Verg.); Frūsīnas (Frūsino); Lārīnas (Larīnum); Rāvennas (Rāvenna); Sarsīnas (Sarsīna); Urbīnas (Urbīnum).

-āt damnas (cf. § 445), *condemned* (damnā-re); sāti-ās, *a glut* (sātiā-re).

-t-āt So usually, not tāti-; cf. § 445. For the preceding short 810 vowel, e.g. itas, see § 213. 6; iētas, § 213. 5. c and 42; for its omission § 245. Abstract substantives, derived chiefly from adjectives (from 500 to 600 in number, according to L. Meyer): all feminine.

ācerbī-tas, *tartness* (acerbo-); ædīli-tas, *ædileship* (ædīli-); æqvāli-tas, *equality* (æqvāli-); æqvi-tas, *fairness* (æqvo-); æs-tas, *summer* (for æsti-tas, æstu-); æ-tas, *age* (ævo-, § 94); æterni-tas, *eternity* (æterno-); affīni-tas, *relationship by marriage* (affīni-);

āgīli-tas, *agility* (āgīli-); amœni-tas, *pleasantness* (āmœno-); antiqvi-tas, *antiquity* (antiqvo-); anxie-tas, *anxiety* (anxio-); Appie-tas (formed by Cic. *Fam.* 3. 7), *Appius-ness* (Appio-); aspēri-tas, *roughness* (aspēro-); assīdui-tas, *constant attention, frequency* (assīduo-); atrōci-tas, *cruelty* (atrōci-); auctōr-i-tas, *advice, authority* (auctōr-); āvidi-tas, *greediness* (āvīdo-); bēnigni-tas, *kindliness, bounty* (bēnigno-); cæci-tas, *blindness* (cæco-); cālāmitas (cālāmo-, a stalk? comp. κάλαμος and culmus), *blight, disaster*; cāri-tas, *deariness* (cāro-); cēlebrī-tas, *celebrity* (celebrī-); civi-tas, *citizenship* (cīvi-); digni-tas, *worthiness* (digno-); dōcīli-tas, *aptness for being taught* (dōcīli-); ēbriē-tas, *drunkenness* (ēbrio-); fācīli-tas, *easiness*; fācul-tas, *doableness, power* (fācīli-); fāmīliāri-tas, *intimacy* (fāmīliāri-); hērēditas, *inheritance* (hērēd-); hōnes-tas, *honourableness* (hōnōs-); hūmāni-tas, *fellow-feeling, politeness* (hūmāno-); immūni-tas, *freedom from public charges* (immūni-); jūven-tas, *youth* (jūvēn-); lēvi-tas, *lightness* (lēvi-); liber-tas, *freedom* (libēro-); mājes-tas, *dignity* (majōs-); mōrōsi-tas, *fretfulness* (mōrōso-); nēcēssi-tas, *necessity* (necesse); pauci-tas, *fewness* (paucō-); pauper-tas, *poverty* (paupēr-); pie-tas, *dutifulness* (pio-); postēri-tas, *posterity* (postēro-); prōpriē-tas, *proper quality, ownership* (proprio-); qvāli-tas, *quality* (qvāli-); sātīe-tas, *satiety* (comp. sātis, sātīāt-); sēcūri-tas, *security* (sēcūro-); simplīci-tas, *simplicity* (simplīci-, nom. simplex); sōcie-tas, *partnership* (sōcio-); tempes-tas, *a season, a weather* (tempōs-); vārie-tas, *variety* (vārio-); ūber-tas, *fertility* (ūber-); vēnus-tas, *beauty* (vēnūs-); vernīli-tas, *slavishness, coarse jesting* (vernīli-); vētus-tas, *old age* (vetūs-); ūni-tas, *unity* (ūno-); ūniversi-tas, *a whole, either of persons (i. e. a corporation) or of things (universo-); vōlun-tas, will* (for vōlenti-tas, § 28); vōlup-tas, *pleasure* (vōlup, § 516); ūtīi-tas, *usefulness* (ūtīli-); and many others.

- es-t-āt ēg-es-tas, *want* (ēg-ēre); pot-estas, *power* (pōti-); pro-⁸¹¹ bably formed as if from substantives in ōs- or es- (as honestas, tempes-tas).
- ōti dōs (f.), *a dowry* (dā-).
- ōt nēpōs (m.), *a grandson* (comp. ἀ-νεψ-ιός, i. e. *common grandson*); sācerdos (m. f.), *a priest* (sācēro-, da-).
- ūt sālūs (f.), *safety* (for salvo-t-).
- tūt Substantives feminine:
jūven-tus, *youth* (jūven-); sēnec-tus, *old age* (sēn-ec-); servī-tus, *slavery* (servo-); vir-tus, *manliness* (vīro-).
- ētī lōcūples, *rich* (perhaps compound of lōco- and plē-to; cf. ⁸¹² Cic. *Rep.* 2. 16). For tāpēte (n.), trāpētes (m. pl.) see § 418 and -ēto, § 798, 1 b.

-iti *Quīris, a Roman citizen; Samnīs, a Samnite (Samnio-).*
For *dīs, mītis, &c.* see under **-ti** (§ 802).

Compound stem-endings: **-tūmo**, § 757; **-tīvo**, § 764; **-tīco**, **-trīci**, §§ 769, 782; **-tāt**, **-estāt**, **-tūt**, §§ 810, 811; **-tūdōn**, § 847; **-tīno**, **-ter-no**, **-tīno**, **-trīno**, §§ 827, 829, 840, 842; **-tīōn** (**-sīōn**), § 854; **-tibili** (**-sibili**), § 877; **-tilli** (**-silli**), § 878; **-tero**, **-astēro**, **-tūro** (**-sūro**), §§ 888, 889, 893; **-tru**, **-tēri**, **-estēri**, **-tēr**, **-tōr** (**-sōr**), §§ 903—905, 908; **-tīcio**, **-ītio**, **-ntio**, **-tōrio** (**-sōrio**), §§ 931—933, 943.

iii. *Stems ending in -so, -si (for -to, -ti).*

-so See under **-to**, §§ 787, 788.

813

-ōso For **-onso** (§ 191. 2), and this again perhaps for **-onti-o**; comp. *γερωνία* for *γερωνία*. The **-i** probably caused or assisted the assibilation (§ 143).

Adjectives (said to be 500 in number) expressing *fitness*:

actu-osus, full of motion (*actu-*); **æstu-osus**, burning hot (*æstu-*); **ambīti-osus**, ambitious (*ambitu-*); **ānīm-osus**, spirited (*ānīmo-*); **ann-osus**, full of years, aged (*anno-*); **āqv-osus**, watery (*āqva-*); **cālāmīt-osus**, disastrous (for *cālāmītāt-osus*); **call-osus**, hard-skinned (*callo-*); **capti-osus**, enslaving, captious (*captu-* or *captiōn-*); **cāri-osus**, decayed (*cārie-*); **clāmosus**, screaming (for *clāmōs-osus*); **cōpi-osus**, rich (*cōpia-*); **crīmīn-osus**, reproachful (*crīmēn-*); **dōl-osus**, crafty (*dōlo-*); **ēbri-osus**, a drunkard (*ēbrio-*); **fām-osus**, notorious for good or ill (*fāma-*); **form-osus**, shapely (*forma-*); **frāg-osus**, broken (for *frāgōs-osus*); **fructu-osus**, fruitful (*fructu-*); **frūtic-osus**, full of shrubs (*frūtēc-*); **gēnēr-osus**, showing breed, well-born (*gēnūs-*); **grāti-osus**, influential (*grātia-*); **herb-osus** (poet.), grassy (*herba-*); **ingēni-osus**, clever (*ingēnio-*); **invidi-osus**, exposed to odium (*invidia-*); **jōc-osus**, sportive (*jōco-*); **luxūri-osus**, luxurious (*luxūria-*); **mend-osus**, faulty (*men-da-*); **morb-osus**, diseased (*morbo-*); **mōr-osus**, awayward, cross (*mōs-*, a *wōhim*); **nīv-osus**, snowy (*nīvi-*); **nōd-osus**, knotty (*nōdo-*); **ōdi-osus**, troublesome (*ōdio-*); **offīci-osus**, dutiful, obliging (*offīcio-*); **ōnēr-osus**, burdensome (*ōnūs-*); **ōti-osus**, at leisure (*ōtio-*); **pecūni-osus**, moneyed (*pecūnia-*); **pēricul-osus**, dangerous (*pēriculo-*); **pernici-osus**, destructive (*pernicie-*); **pisc-osus** (rare, Ov., Verg.), full of fish (*pisci-*); **quæstu-osus**, gainful (*quæstu-*); **religi-osus**, scrupulous (for *religiōn-osus*); **silv-osus**, wooded (*silva-*); **sqvām-osus**, scaly (*sqvāma-*); **strīg-osus**, thin (? *strīga-*, a *sawatbe*); **stūdi-osus**, zealous (*stūdīo-*); **suspīci-osus**, suspicious (for *suspiciōn-osus*); **sumptu-osus**, costly (*sumptu-*); **vent-osus**, windy (*vento-*); **ventri-osus**, potbellied (*ventri-*); **verb-osus**, wordy (*verbo-*); **vermīn-osus** (Plin.), full of worms (*vermēn-*); **vīn-osus**, wine loving (*vīno-*); **vīti-osus**, faulty (*vītio-*); and many others.

- c-ōso bellī-cosus, *war-loving* (bello-, comp. bellicus, adj.); 814
tēnēbrī-cosus (Cic., also tenebrosus, Verg., Ov.), *dark*
(tēnēbra-, but Cic. in poetic translation has tenebricus).
- l-ōso formīdō-lōsus, *fearful* (formidōn-, the n being either
dropped or changed into l).
- ic-ul-ōso febr-icūlosus (Catull.), *feverish* (febri-, febricula-); mēt-
icūlosus (Plaut.), *in fear* (mētu-); sit-iculosus (Hor.),
parched (siti-); somn-iculosus, *drowsy* (somno-).
- u-ōso Probably formed on a false analogy with quæstu-csus, &c.:
monstr-uosus, *prodigious* (monstro-); montu-osus, *mountainous*
(monti-, but cf. § 405); vōluptu-osus (Plin. Ep.),
pleasurable (voluptāt-).
- i-oso Probably formed on a false analogy with odiosus, &c.:
cūr-iosus, *careful* (cūra-); lābōr-iocus, *laborious* (lābōs-);
lusc-īt-i-osus (or lusc-iosus), *purblind* (lusco-).
- en-si Adjectives (some used as substantives) formed from names 815
of places:

1. From appellatives: amanu-ensis (m. Suet. twice), *a secretary*
(a manu); atri-ensis (m. sc. servus), *house steward* (atrio-); castr-
ensis, *of the camp* (castro-); circ-ensis, *of the circus* (circo-); fōr-
ensis, *of the forum* (fōro-); frētense (sc. mare), *the straits of Sicily*
(frēto-); Lātēr-ensis, properly *of the bodyguard* (lātūs-); Portu-ensis
(Cod. Theod.), *of the Port*, viz. Ostia (portu-); prāt-ensis, *of the meadows*
(prāto-).

2. From proper names (which are given in brackets in the
nom. case):

Alli-ensis (Allia); Ambraci-ensis (Ambracia); Arīmimenses (Arī-
minum); Bononi-ensis (Bonōnia); Cann-ensis (Cannæ); Circei-ensis
(Circeii); Corfini-ensis (Corfinium); Cur-ensis (Cures); Herculan-
ensis (Herculaneum); Hispal-ensis (Hispālis or Hispal); Hispāni-
ensis (Hispānia); Narbon-ensis (Narbo); Osc-ensis (Osca in Spain);
Osti-ensis (Ostia); Sicili-ensis (Sicilia); Veli-ensis (Velia, (1) part of
Palatine; (2) town in Lucania); Volsini-ensis (Volsinii); Utic-ensis
(Utica); and others.

-i-en-si Probably from false analogy (with words in preceding
section). They are rarely used.

Athēn-iensis (Athenæ); Carthāgīn-iensis (Carthāgo); Corinth-
ienses (Corinthus); Crotōn-iensis (Croto); Latīn-iensis (Latinus?);
Rhōd-iensis (Rhodus).

iv. Stems ending in -do.

-do

1. Adjectives:

(a) From verbs with -e stems, the final e being changed to i. (The verb has been added in the following list only when not simple in form or evident in meaning.)

ăci-dus, *sour*; albi-dus, *white*; algi-dus, *cold* (rare, except as name of mountain near Rome); âri-dus, *dry*; âvi-dus, *greedy*; căli-dus or caldus (cf. Quint. 1. 6. 19), *hot*; calli-dus, *crafty*; candi-dus, *white*; ěvăni-dus, *vanishing* (ěvăne-sc-ěre); fervi-dus, *glowing*; flacci-dus, *flaccid*; flôri-dus, *flowery*; foeti-dus, *stinking*; frigi-dus, *cold*; fulgi-dus, *glistening*; grăvi-dus, *heavy with child* (grăve-sc-ěre); horri-dus, *bristling, fearful*; langvi-dus, *languid*; liqvi-dus (§ 243), *clear*; livi-dus, *blue, envious*; lūci-dus, *bright*; mădi-dus, *wet*; marci-dus, *fading*; mūci-dus, *mouldy*; nīti-dus, *shining*; ōli-dus, *stinking*; palli-dus, *pale*; păvi-dus, *frightened*; plăci-dus, *pleased, calm* (plăcere, *to be pleasing*); pūti-dus, *rotten*; putri-dus, *rotten*; ranci-dus, *rancid* (no verb, but present participle in Lucr.); rīgi-dus, *stiff*; rūbi-dus (rūbidus, Plaut. twice), *red*; sordi-dus, *filthy*; sqvāli-dus, *squalid*; stūpi-dus, *amazed*; tābi-dus, *decaying*; tēpi-dus, *warm*; tīmi-dus, *timid*; torpi-dus, *benumbed*; torri-dus, *burning*; tūmi-dus, *swelling*; turgi-dus, *inflated*; vāli-dus, *strong*; ūmi-dus, *damp*; ūvi-dus or ūdus, *wet* (ūve-sc-ere).

(b) From verbs with -i or consonant stems:

cūpi-dus, *desirous* (cūpē-re); fluidus (flūvi-dus, Lucr.), *liquid* (flu-ěre); rābīdus, *mad* (rāběre, comp. rābies); rāpi-dus, *hurried* (rāpē-re); vīvidus, *lively* (viv-ěre).

(c) From substantives or of obscure derivation:

absur-dus, *tuneless* (ab, sur-, comp. su-sur-rus, σῦρ-ίζειν: and for the meaning Cicero's expression 'vox absona et absurda,' Or. 3. 11); bardus, *stupid* (comp. βραδύς); claudus, *lame*; crū-dus, *raw* (crus-, *bard?* comp. crus-ta, κρύσ-ταλλος. κρύ-ος); fīdus, *faithful* (comp. fīd-es, perfīd-us); fœdus, *foul* (comp. fœtěre, fœti-dus); fordus (cf. § 134), *pregnant*; fūmi-dus, *smoky* (fūmo-); gēli-dus, *icy* (gēlu-); herbi-dus, *grassy* (herba-); hispidus, *shaggy* (comp. hir-tus, hirsūtus); lēpidus, *charming* (from presumed lēpěre; comp. lēpōs-); limpi-dus (Catull., Col.), *clear* (lympħa? comp. λάμπειν); lūridus, *ghastly yellow* (comp. lūror, Lucr.); morbi-dus, *diseased* (morbo-); nūdus, *naked*; sōli-dus, *firm* (sōlo-, ground); stōli-dus, *stockish, stupid* (comp. stōlōn-, a useless sucker); svādus, *persuasive* (svāděre); sūci-dus, *juicy* (sūco-); sūdus, *dry* (se, udo-?); sur-dus, *deaf*; tardus, *slow* (comp. trāh-ěre, to drag?); trēpidus, *scarred, flurried* (comp. trēměre); turbī-dus, *disturbed* (turba-); vāpi-dus, *flat, spoiled* (vāpōs-, from a presumed vāpěre).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: cādus, *a cask*; gurdus, *a dolt* (Spanish word

acc. to Quint. I. 5. 57); *hædus*, a goat; *lūdus*, a game; *mōdus*, a measure; *nīdus*, a nest; *nōdus*, a knot; *turdus*, a fieldfare; *vērēdus* (Mart.), a hunter (horse).

(b) Feminine: *ālauda*, a lark (Keltic); *aplūda*, chaff; *bascauda*, a basket; *cassīda* (usually *cassis*), a helmet; *cauda*, a tail; *cicāda*, a grasshopper; *crēpīda*, a sandal (from *κρηπίδ-*); *merda*, dung; *præda*, booty; *ræda*, a four-wheeled carriage (Keltic; cf. Quint. I. 5. 57); *tæda*, a torch.

(c) Neuter: *essēdum*, a gig (Keltic); *lārīdum* (*lardum*), bacon; *oppīdum*, a *τοῦν* (comp. *ἐπίπεδον?*); *pēdum*, a shepherd's crook; *vādum*, a shoal, ford.

-un-do or -en-do 1. Verbal adjectives:

(a) As gerundive: for use see Book IV. Chap. XIV. and 817 Pref. Vol. II. p. lxi foll. On their formation see §§ 617, 618.

āma-ndus, to love or to be loved (*āmāre*); *audi-endus* (*audīre*); *capi-endus* (*cāpēre*); *gign-endus* (*gi-gn-ere*); *mōn-endus* (*monēre*); *nasc-endus* (*nasci*); *rēg-endus* (*rēgēre*); *tribu-endus* (*tribu-ēre*); and so from all transitive verbs (§ 1186).

(b) As present participle (without an object accusative) or ordinary adjective:

blandus, soothing (comp. *flāre*); *infandus*, *nēfandus*, unspeakable (*fāri*); *mundus*, clean; *ōri-undus*, arising (*ōrī-ri*); *pandus*, curved; *rōt-undus*, round (comp. *rōt-āre*); *sēcundus*, following, hence second (*sēqvi*); *volv-endus*, rolling (*volvēre*).

(2) Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *fundus*, a landed estate, the bottom; also an authoriser; *mundus*, ornaments, also the universe (as transl. of *κόσμος*).

(b) Feminine: *funda*, a sling (*fund-ēre?*); *Kālendæ* (pl.), the first of the month (summoning day? comp. *cālāre*, *καλεῖν*); *menda*, (Ov.), *mendum* (Cic.), a fault; *mērenda* (dinner); *sponda*, a bedstead; *turunda*, a paste-ball; *suggrunda*, the eaves; *unda*, water.

-ēb-undo or } Adjectives, originally gerundives: 818
-ib-undo }

frēm-ēbundus, roaring (*frēm-ēre*); *fūr-ībundus*, raging (*fur-ēre*); *lascīv-ībundus* (Plaut. *Stich.* 288), playful (*lascīvī-re*); *lūd-ībundus*, sporting (*lūd-ēre*); *mōr-ībundus*, dying (*mōri*, *mōrīri*); *pūdī-bundus*, bashful (*pūdēre*); *qvēr-ībundus*, plaintive (*quēri*); *rīdī-bundus*, laughing (*rīdēre*); *trēm-ēbundus*, trembling (*trēm-ēre*).

-āb-undo From verbs with -a stems. Many of these forms are 819 found only in Livy and post-Augustan historians.

comissā-bundus, revelling; *contionā-bundus*, haranguing; *cunctā-bundus*, hesitating; *dēlibēra-bundus*, deliberating; *dēprēcā-bundus*, deprecatingly; *errā-bundus*, wandering about; *grātūlā-bundus*,

making congratulations; hæsītā-bundus (Plin. *Ep.* once), *hesitating*; *indignā-bundus*, *indignant*; *lācrimā-bundus*, *weeping*; *lurchinā-bundus* (only in Cato; cf. Quint. I. 6. 42), *voracious*; *mēditā-bundus* (Just.), *in meditation*; *mīnitā-bundus*, *threatening*; *mīrā-bundus*, *in wonder*; *noctuā-bundus* (Cic. once), *by night* (*noctu-*; *noctuāre* not found); *oscūlā-bundus* (Suet.), *kissing*; *pērēgrinā-bundus* (Liv. once), *travelling about*; *plōrā-bundus*, *bewailing*; *pōpūlā-bundus*, *wasting*; *prædā-bundus*, *pillaging*; *spēcūlā-bundus*, *on the watch*; *tentā-bundus*, *making a trial*; *tuburchinā-bundus* (Cato, see above), *gobbling*; *vēnērā-bundus*, *showing reverence*; *versā-bundus*, *whirling*; *vītā-bundus*, *avoiding*; *vōlūtā-bundus* (Cic. fragm.), *swallowing*.

-c-undo Adjectives, probably gerundives from *inchoative* stems: 820
all have the preceding syllable long (except *rubicundus*).

fā-cundus, *eloquent* (*fā-ri*); *fē-cundus*, *fruitful* (comp. *fē-mina*, *fē-tus*); *irā-c-undus*, *angry* (*irasc-i*); *jū-cundus*, *pleasant* (*jūv-āre*); *rūbī-cundus*, *ruddy* (*rūbere*); *vērē-cundus*, *bashful* (*vērēri*).

v. *Stems in -du, -di, -d.*

-du See § 397.

-di *ædes* (f.), *a hearth? a chamber* § 331 (comp. *æs-tu-*, *αἴθειν*); 821
cædes (f.), *slaughter*; *clādes* (f.), *disaster*; *fīdis* (f.), *a harp-string*; *fraus* (f.), *cheating*; *frons* (f.) *a leaf*; *glans* (f.), *an acorn* (comp. *βάλανος* and § 765); *grandis*, *large*; *juglans* (f.), *a walnut*; *lendes* (f. pl.), *nits*; *pēdis* (m. f.), *a louse*; *rūdis*, (1) *rude*; (2) f. *a spoon, a foil*; *sēdes* (f.), *a seat* (*sēdere*); *sordes* (f. pl.), *dirt*; *sūdis* (f. § 421), *a stake*; *trūdes* (f. pl.), *pikes* (comp. *trūdēre?*); *virī-dis*, *green* (*virēre*).

-ūd *pēcus* (f.), *a head of cattle* (comp. *pēcu-*, *pēcōr-*). 822

-ēd (-īd) *cāpis* (f.), *a sacrificial bowl* (*cāpere?*); *cassis* (f.), *a helmet*; *cuspis* (f.), *a spear-point*; *lāpis* (m.), *a pebble*; *promulsis* (f.), *a whet for the appetite* (lit. *preliminary draught?*) (*pro-*, *mulso-*).

-ōd *custos* (n.), *a guardian*.

-ūd *palus* (f.), *a marsh*.

-ēd *cuppes* (only in nom. sing.), *a glutton*; *hēres* (m.), *an heir*; *merces* (f.), *wages* (comp. *merci-*).

-d *cor* (n.), *a heart* (comp. *καρδ-ία*); *laus* (f.), *praise*; *pes* (m.), *a foot* (comp. *ποδ-*, nom. *ποῦς*); *præs* (m.), *a bail*; *vās* (m. f.), *a bail*.

Compound stem-endings: **-dōn**, **-ūdōn**, **-tūdōn**, **-ēdōn**, **-īdōn**,
§§ 846—848; **-ēdūlo**, § 865; **-ndio**, § 933.

CHAPTER VI.

DENTAL NOUN-STEMS (*continued*).vi. *Stems ending in -no.*

-no or **-ino** (For all words (except numerals) with long vowel preceding **-no** see §§ 830—842.)

1. Adjectives:

(a) **bōnus**, *good*; **concinnus**, *neat*; **dignus**, *worthy*; **hornus**, *of this year* (**ho-ver-**, *this spring*); **mag-nus**, *great* (comp. **māg-is**); **nōnus**, *ninth* (for **nōvi-nus**? but see § 754); **plā-nus**, *level* (comp. **πλάξ**); **pērendī-nus**, *of a day hence* (comp. **πέραν**, *die-*); **ver-nus**, *of spring* (**vēr-**); **ūnus**, *one*.

(b) Distributive numerals (rarely used in singular): **bī-nus**, *two-fold*, *two each* (**bi-**); **ter-nus** or **trī-nus** (**ter**, **tri-**); **qvāter-nus** (**qvāter**) and (Varr., Plin.) **qvadrīnus** (**qvator**); **qvī-nus** (for **qvinqvī-nus**, **qvinc-nus**, **qvinqve**); **sē-nus** (*sex*); **septē-nus** (for **septem-nus**, **septen-nus**); **octō-nus** (*octo*); **nōvē-nus** (for **nōvem-nus**); **dēnus** (for **dēcīmīnus**? *dec-nus*); **vīce-nus**, *twenty each* (for **vicent-nus**, **viginti**); **trīcē-nus**, *thirty each* (**triginta**), &c.; **centē-nus**, *a hundred each* (for **centum-nus**, the vowel being assimilated to what is found in others); **dūcē-nus**, *two hundred each* (for **ducent-nus**); **trēcēnus**, *three hundred each* (**trēcent-**); **qvadrīngē-nus**, *four hundred each* (**qvadrīngent-**), &c. See Appendix.

(c) From names of trees and other materials: **ācer-nus**, *of maple* (**ācer-**); **ādāmantī-nus**, *hard as diamond* (**ἀδομαντίος**); **āmārācī-nus**, *of marjoram* (**āmārāco-**); **cērāsī-nus** (Petron.), *cherry-coloured* (**cērāso-**); **coccī-nus**, *scarlet* (**cocco-**); **cōlur-nus**, *of hazel* (for **cōrūlī-nus**, **cōrūlo-**); **ēbur-nus**, *of ivory* (**ēbōr-**); **ferrūgīn-us** (Lucr. once), *bluish-green* (**ferrūgōn-**; **ferrugineus** is more usual); **qver-nus**, *oaken* (for **qvercī-nus**, **qvercu-**). See also **salīg-nus**, &c., § 826.

2. Substantives:

824

(a) Masculine: **ācīnus**, *a berry*; **agnus**, *a lamb*; **annus**, *a year*; **ānus**, *a ring*; **āsīnus**, *an ass*; **cāchīnus**, *a laugh* (comp. **καχάζειν**); **cīrcī-nus**, *a pair of compasses* (**cīrco-**); **dōmīnus**, *a lord* (**dōmāre**); **furnus**, *an oven*; **gīnnus** or **hīnnus**, *a mule*, the mother being an ass

(comp. γίννος, ἴννος); **mannus**, a coach horse (Keltic?); **pampīnus**, a wine-shoot; **pannus**, a piece of cloth (comp. πῆνος); **pānus**, (1) thread on the bobbin, (2) a swelling (from πῆνος?); **pugnus**, a fist (comp. πύξ, πυγμή); **ricīnus**, a sheep tick; **som-nus**, sleep (comp. sōp-or); **sōnus**, a sound; **sturnus**, a starling; **tabanus**, a gadfly; **tornus**, a lathe (torqvēre, comp. τόρνος).

verna, a house slave.

(b) Proper names (some are Etruscan): **Cinna**; **Perpenna** or **Perperna**; **Porsenna** (Verg.), **Porsēna** (Hor., Mart., Sil.); **Saserna**; **Sisenna**; **Spurinna**; **Thalna**; **Vivenna**. Cf. § 838 c.

(c) Feminine: **alnus**, an alder; **cornus**, a cornel tree; **fraxīnus**, an ash tree; **ornus**, a mountain ash; **vannus**, a winnowing fan.

acna, a plot 120 feet square; **angīna** (L. Müll.), quinsy (comp. ἀγχόνη, angēre); **antemna**, a sailyard; **fiscī-na**, a rush basket (fisco-); **fuscīna**, a three-pronged spear (comp. furca); **gēna**, a cheek (comp. γένος, a jaw); **nundī-næ** (pl.), market-day (nōno-, die-); **pāgina**, a leaf of a book, &c. (comp. pangēre); **pātī-na**, a dish (pātēre? comp. πατάνη, Sicil. βατάνη); **penna**, a wing (in old Latin pesna or petna; comp. πέτεσθαι); **perna**, a ham; **pinna**, a feather; **pugna**, a battle (comp. pugnus); **runcīna** (generally given as **runcīna**), a planing instrument (comp. runcāre, ρυκάνη); **sanna**, a grimace (comp. σαννās); **sarcīna**, a bundle (sarcire, to close); **sqvatina**, a skate-fish (comp. sqvālus, a fish); **transenna**, a net; **ulna**, an arm (comp. ὠλένη); **urna**, a pitcher (comp. ūrere, to burn).

(d) Neuter: **cornum** (more frequently **cornu**), a horn (comp. κέρας); **fascīnum**, a charm (comp. βάσκανος); **lignum**, firewood (lig-āre?); **pastinum**, a two-pronged fork; **pēnum** (§ 398), a store of provisions, &c.; **reg-num**, a kingdom (rēg-ēre); **scamnum**, a bench (comp. scab-illum); **signum**, a seal; **stagnum**, a pool, pent up water? (comp. στεγνός-); **stannum**, an alloy of silver and lead; **tignum**, a beam.

-mīno } This suffix in Greek forms participles middle and passive; 825
-mno } e.g. τυπτ-όμενος, τυψ-όμενος, τετυμ-μένος, &c.

ær-umna, sorrow (αἰρομένη, excited mind); **al-umnus**, a nursling (āl-ēre); **autumnus**, Autumn (the increasing year, auctu-); **Clitumnus**, a river in Umbria; **cōlumna**, a column (comp. cul-men, cel-sus); **dā-mnum**, a loss (properly a gift, dā-re; or akin to δαπάνη); **fēmina**, a woman (comp. fe-tus, &c. § 800); **gēminus**, twin; **lāmmīna** (lamna), a plate of metal; **termīnus**, a bound (comp. τέρμα); **Vertumnus**, the god of change (vert-ēre).

The same suffix is seen in the 2nd pers. plur. of indicative and subjunctive passive of tenses formed from present stem: e.g. amā-

mini, amabimini, amabāmini, amēmini, amarēmini, § 572: and in an old sing. imperative form; e.g. *præfamino*, § 587.

Compare also *-mēn*, § 85c.

-gīno } Some are probably compounds with stems of *gen-*,⁸²⁶
-gno } *gi-gn-ēre*; others have a *e* turned into *g* by the influence of the nasal; others are formed on their analogy.

ābie-gnus, of *fir* (*ābiēt-*); *āpru-gnus* (Plaut., Plin.), of *wild boar* (*āpro-*); *bēni-gnus*, *kindly, liberal* (*well-born?* *bēnē-gēn-*); *faba-ginus* (Cato), of *beans* (*fāba-*); *ilig-nus*, of *holm oak* (*ilēc-*); *ōleā-ginus*, of *the olive* (*ōlea-*); *māli-gnus*, *stingy* (*māle-gēn-*); *prīvi-gnus* (subst.), *born from one parent only*, i.e. a *stepson* (*prīvo-gen-*); *sālig-nus*, of *avilloz* (*sālic-*).

For *terrigena*, &c. see § 995; for *magnus*, *dignus*, § 823.

-tīno Adjectives: *anno-tinus*, a *year old?* (*anno-*); *cras-tinus*,⁸²⁷ of *to-morrow* (*cras*); *diū-tinus*, *long continued* (*diu*); *horno-tinus*, of *this year* (*horno-*); *pris-tinus*, of *former times* (*prius*; comp. *magis* for *magius*); *sēro-tinus* (Plin., Col.), *late* (*sēro-*).

-ur-no *diur-nus*, by *day* (*dius-*, *dies-*, § 341 n., comp. *nūdius*; or⁸²⁸ for *diov-ērīnus?*); *diut-urnus* (in Ovid always *diūt-urnus*), for *long* (comp. *diūt-ius*); *laburnum*, *broad-leaved trefoil*; *noctu-rnus*, by *night* (*noctu-*); *Sāt-urnus* (*Saeturnus*), god of *produce?* (*sāto-*, *sē-rēre*); *tāciturnus*, *silent* (*tācito-*); *vīburnum*, the *wayfaring tree*.

-er-no *cāverna*, a *cave* (*cāvo-*); *cisterna*, a *reservoir* (*cista-*); *fusterna*, the *knotty part of a fir-tree* (*fusti-*, a *club*); *gūberna* (pl.), *rudders* (comp. *κυβερνᾶν*); *hīb-ernus*, in *winter* (*hiēm-*, cf. § 86. 5); *hōdiernus*, of *to-day* (*ho-*, *dius*, or *die-*); *infer-nus*, *below* (*infēro-*); *lācerna*, a *cloak*; *Lāverna*, *goddess of gain*; *lūcerna*, a *lamp* (comp. *lūci-*, *lūcēre*); *sūper-nus*, *above* (*sūpēro-*); *tāb-erna*, a *booth* (from *tāb-ūla*, a *plank?*). See also § 823 c.

-ter-no i.e. *-no* suffixed to stems in *-tēro* or *-tri*, or to adverbs⁸²⁹ in *-ter*. In some the *t* perhaps is radical.

æ-ternus, for *ever* (*ævo-*, comp. *æ-tat-*); *al-ter-nus*, *alternate, every other* (*al-tero-*); *ex-ternus*, *outside* (*ex-tero-*); *frāternus*, of a *brother* (*frāter-*, comp. *φράτερ*); *hes-ternus*, of *yesterday* (comp. *hēri*, *χθές*); *in-ter-nus*, *inside* (*in-ter*); *lanterna* (*lāterna*), a *lantern*; *māter-nus*, of a *mother* (*mater-*); *nassiterna*, a *watering pot* (said to be from *naso-*, *terno-*, with *three noses*); *pāternus*, of a *father* (*pāter-*); *sempiternus*, *everlasting* (comp. *semp-er*, § 540); *vēter-nus*, *lethargy* (*vētūs-*).

-āno I. Adjectives:

(a) with ā as stem vowel: cānus, *boary*; sā-nus, *sound* (comp. σάος); vā-nus, *empty* (comp. vāc-uus).

(b) from appellatives:

āpi-anus, *of bees*; name of Muscatel grape (āpi-); arc-anus, *secret* (comp. arca-, arcēre); Camp-anus, *of the plain, a Campanian* (Campo-); castell-anus, *of a fortress* (castello-); decūmanus, *of the tenth* (e.g. a tithe farmer; a soldier of the tenth legion, &c.; dēcūma-); font-anus, *of the spring* (fonti-); germanus, *of the full blood*; hūm-anus, *of man* (hōmōn-); insūl-anus (Cic. once), *of an island* (insūla-); Lātēr-anus, a family name (lātēr-?); mēridi-anus, *of midday, southern* (meridie-); mont-anus, *of the mountains* (monti-); mund-anus, *of the universe* (mundo-); nōn-anus (Tac.), *of the ninth legion* (nōna-); oppīd-anus, *of the town* (oppīdo-); pāg-anus, *of a village* (pāgo-); prīdi-anus, *of the day before* (prīdie-); prīm-anus, *of the first legion* (prima-); public-anus, *of the public revenue* (publico-); pūte-anus (Plin., Col.), *of a well* (pūteo-); qvōtīdi-anus, *daily* (quotidie-); rustic-anus, *of the country* (rustico-); urb-ānus, *of the city* (urbi-); vētēr-anus, *old, veteran* (vētūs-); vīc-anus, *of a hamlet* (vīco-).

from proper names; (c) of places: Afrīc-anus, *of the province among the Afri* (Afrī-ca); Alb-anus (Alba); Allīf-anus (Allifæ); Atell-ānus (Atella); Coriol-anus (Cōriōli); Cūm-anus (Cumæ); Fregell-anus (Fregellæ); Fund-anus (Fundi); Gallīc-anus, *of the province among the Gauls* (Gallica-); Lābīc-anus (Labicum); Pæst-anus (Pæstum); Pūteōl-anus (Puteoli); Rōm-anus (Roma); Saranus, Sarranus, *of Tyre* (Sarra); also a surname of the Atilian clan; i. q. Serranus (Momms. C. I. R. No. 549); Silanus, surname of Julian clan (Sila? but cf. Lucr. 6. 1265); Syracus-anus (Syrācūsæ); Thēb-anus (Thebæ); Tuscūl-anus (Tusculum); and others.

(d) of persons: Cinn-anus (Cinna); Sull-anus (Sulla).

(e) Compounds formed immediately from a preposition and its case:

antēlūc-anus, *before daylight* (ante lucem); antemerīdi-anus, *in the forenoon* (ante meridiem); antesign-anus, *in front of the standards* (ante signa); circumpād-anus, *round the Po* (circum Padum); cisrhēn-anus, *on this side of the Rhine* (cis Rhenum); pōmērīdi-anus, *in the afternoon* (post meridiem); subsign-anus, *of the reserve* (sub signis); suburb-anus, *near the city* (sub urbem); transmont-anus, *beyond the mountains* (trans montes); transpād-ānus; transrhēn-ānus.

2. Substantives: (a) ānus (see § 824); Diana, *the goddess of* ⁸³¹ *the day* (die-); Jānus (for Dianus), *the god of the day*, fānum, a

skrine (fā-ri); *grānum*, a grain; *lāna*, wool (comp. λάχνη); *membr-āna*, skin (membro-); *pānus* (see § 824); *q̄vartāna*, sc. febris, a quartan *ague* (q̄varta-); *rā-na*, a frog (comp. rā-vus, boary); *Silv-ānus*, the wood god (silva-); *Volcanus*, the fire god.

-i-āno Adjectives in -anus, derived from stems, chiefly of proper names, with suffix -io: 832

Acci-anus, of *Accius* (Accio-); *Æmīli-anus*, belonging to the *Æmilian* clan (Æmilia-); *Asi-anus*, of *Asia* (Asia-); *Cæsāri-anus*, belonging to *Cæsar's* (Cæsareus, of *Cæsar*; e.g. Cæsaris or Cæsarea celeritas, *Cæsar's quickness*; Cæsariana celeritas, *quickness, like Cæsar's*); *Cicéron-ianus*, of *Cicero* (Cicērōn-); *Claudi-anus*, of a *Claudius* (Claudio-); *Fābi-anus*, of a *Fabian*, or of the *Fabian* clan (Fabio-, Fabia-); *Mari-anus*, of *Marius* (Mārio-); *Milōn-ianus*, of *Milo* (i. q. Milonius); *Orcīni-anus* (Mart.), of a *dead man* (Orcinus, a dweller with death, orco-); *Pompei-anus*, of *Pompeius* (Pompeio-); *prætōri-anus*, of the *prætor's camp* (prætorio-); *Sejanus* (Seio-); *Summenianus*, of a *dweller in Underwall* (summænio-); *Tibēri-anus*, of *Tiberius*; *Terenti-anus*, of *Terentius* (Terentio-); *Trajanus*; and others.

-it-āno Probably from the Greek suffix -ῖτης, or in analogy therewith. (Properly it denotes of the people of:) 833

Antipolitanus, of *Antipolis* (Antipoli-); *Gāditanus*, of *Gades*, i. e. *Cadiz* (Gadi-); *Massilitanus*, of *Marseilles* (Massilia-); *Panormitanus*, of *Panormus* (Panormo-); *Taurōmēnitānus*, of *Tauromenium* (Tauromenio-); *Tōmitānus*, of *Tomi* (Tōmo-).

-ōno 1. Adjectives: *prōnus*, *beadlong*, with face forward (pro-). 834
2. Substantives: (a) Masc. and neut.: *cōl-onus*, a farmer (cōl-ere); *donum*, a gift (dā-re); *patr-onus*, a patron (patr-).

(b) Feminine: *annona*, the year's supply of corn (anno-); *Bellona*, the war goddess (bello-); *caupona*, a tavern (cōpa-, caup-ōn-); *cōrona*, a crown; *Lātona*, a goddess (comp. Λήτω); *matrona*, a married woman (mātr-); *persona*, a mask (persōnāre?); *Pōmona*, Fruit goddess (pōmo-).

For *octonus*, *nonus* (whence *nōnæ*, pl. the ninth day) see § 823 a.

-œno *āmœnus*, pleasant; *pœna*, a penalty (comp. pūire).

-ūno 1. Adjectives: *importunus*, unseasonable (without a port? 835 in, portu-); *jējunus*, fasting; *opportunus*, in front of the port, ready at hand (ob portum).

2. Substantives: *cūnæ* (pl.), a cradle (for cūbīnæ? cūb-āre); *fortuna*, fortune (forti-; comp. nocti-, noctu-); *lācuna* (or lūcuna), a hole (lācu-); *Neptunus*, the sea god (perhaps νηπιόμενος, § 825);

Portunus, *god of harbours* (**portu-**); **pruna**, *a live coal*; **prunum**, *a plum*; **tribunus**, *a tribe's chief* (**tribu-**); **Vācuna**, *a Sabine goddess* (comp. **vācāre**, **vācuus**).

-æno } 1. Adjectives: **aenus** (or **āhenus**), *of bronze* (for **æs-** 836
-ēno } **nus**, from **æsi-**: the Umbrian has **ahesnes**); **ālienus**, *of*
another, alien (**ālio-**); **ēgēnus**, *needy* (**ēgēre**); **obscēnus**, *illboding*;
plēnus, *full* (comp. **plēre**); **sērenus**, *calm*; **terrēnus**, *earthly* (**terra**).

Abŷdenus, *of Abydos* (**Abŷdo**); **Cŷzīcenus**, *of Cyzicos* (**Cŷzīco**).

For **vicēnus** and other numerals see § 823 b.

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: **āvena**, *oats*; **camena** (**casmena** acc. to Varro), *a Muse* (comp. **car-men**); **cātena**, *a chain*; **cēna** (**cesna**, Fest.), *supper*; **crūmena**, *a purse*; **gālena**, *lead ore*; **hābena**, *a rein* (**hābēre**); **hārena**, *sand*; **lāna**, *a cloak* (comp. **χλαίνα**, § 110.3); **lāniēna**, *a butcher's stall* (**lānio-**); **lena**, *a banquet*; **strena**, *an omen, a new year's gift*; **vena**, *a vein*; **verbenæ** (pl.), *boughs of myrtle*, &c. used in religious acts.

(b) Neuter: **cænum**, *mud*; **fēnum** (**fcenum**), *hay*; **frēnum**, *a rein*; **vēnenum**, *poison*; **venum** (only in accus. § 369).

-i-ēno } i.e. **-ēno** suffixed to stems in **-io**. 837
 Proper names: **Aufīdienus**, **Avidīenus**, **Cātīenus**, **Labīenus**,
Nāsīdienus, **Vettīenus**, and others.

-il-ēno } **cantīlena**, *a tune* (**cantu-**).

-īno } (In some of the following words the length of the **i** is 838
 not proved.)

1. Adjectives: (a) from appellatives:

ādultērinus, *spurious* (**adultēro-**); **agninus**, *of a lamb* (**agno**); **ānātinus** (Plaut., Petr.), *of a duck* (**ānāt-**); **angvinus**, *of a snake* (**angvi-**); **ansērinus** (Plin., Col.), *of a goose* (**ansēr-**); **āprinus**, *of a wild boar* (**āpro-**); **ārlētīnus** (Plin.), *of a ram* (**āriēt-**); **aus-trīnus**, *southern* (**austro-**); **cāninus**, *of a dog* (**cān-**); **cāprinus**, *of a goat* (**capro-**); **cervinus**, *of a deer* (**cervo-**); **collīnus**, *of a hill* (**colli-**); **cōlumbīnus**, *of a dove* (**cōlumbo-**); **cōqvinus**, *of a cook* (**cōqvo-**); **corvinus**, *of a raven* (**corvo-**); **dīvinus**, *of a god* (**dīvo-**); **ēqvinus**, *of a horse* (**ēqvo-**); **fēmīnīnus**, *of a woman* (**fēmīna-**); **festīnus**, *hasty* (comp. **con-fes-tim**); **fūrinus** (Plaut. once), *of a thief* (**fūr-**); **gēnuīnus**, *of a jav* (comp. **γένυς**); **natīve** (**gi-gn-ēre**); **hircīnus**, *of a goat* (**hirco-**); **īnōpīnus**, *unexpected* (comp. **opīnāri**); **leōnīnus**, *of a lion* (**leōn-**); **lēpōrinus**, *of a hare* (**lēpōs-**); **lūpīnus**, *of a wolf* (**lūpo-**); **mārinus**, *of the sea* (**māri-**); **masculīnus**, *of a male* (**masculō-**); **mīlūinus**, *of a kite* (**mīlūo-**); **pērēgrīnus**, *of abroad* (**pērēgre**); **porcīnus**, *of a pig* (**porco-**); **sōricīnus** (Plaut. once), *of a shrew*

mouse (sōrēc-); *sūpīnus*, with face upward; *taurinus*, of a bull; *ursinus*, of a bear (urso-); *verrinus*, of a boar pig (verri-); *vētēri-nus*, of beasts of burden (comp. vēhēre); *vicinus*, of the street, neighbour (vīco-); *vītūlinus*, of a calf (vītūlo-); *volpinus*, of a fox (volpi-); and others.

(b) From proper names of places: *Albinus*, a cognomen of the Postumian clan (Alba?); *Alpīnus* (Alpes, pl.); *Arīcinus* (Arīcia); *Cāpītōlinus* (Cāpītōlium); *Caudinus* (Caudium); *Collātinus* (Collatia); *Esqūīlinus* (Esqūīliā); *Fērentinus* (perhaps for Ferentininus from Ferentinum); *Lānūvinus* (Lanuvium); *Lātinus* (Latium); *Mēdullīnus* (Medullia); *Pālātinus*, but in Martial *Pālātinus* (Palatium); *Prānestinus* (Prāneste); *Reātinus* (Reate); *Rhēginus* (Rhegium); *Tārentinus* (Tarentum); *Vēnūsinus* (Venusia); and others.

Aventinus, *Qvīrīnus*, *Sabinus*, are of uncertain origin.

(c) From proper names of persons; chiefly from such as were originally appellatives:

They are used as substantives, being surnames:

Albīnus (Albus); *Antōnīnus* (Antōnius); *Aqūīlinus* (Aquila?); *Atrātīnus* (Atratus?); *Augūrinus* (Augur); *Augustinus* (Augustus); *Cæsōnīnus* (Cæso); *Calvinus* (Calvus); *Cicūrinus* (Cicur); *Corvinus* (Corvus); *Crispinus* (Crispus); *Flāminīnus* (Flaminius or flāmen?); *Frontinus* (Fronto?); *Justīnus* (Justus); *Lactūcinus* (Lactuca); *Lævinus* (Lævus); *Longinus* (Longus); *Luscīnus* (Luscus); *Mācērinus* and *Macrinus* (Macer); *Mamercīnus* (Mamercus); *Mancīnus* (Mancus); *Marcellīnus* (Marcellus); *Messallīnus* (Messalla); *Mētellīnus* (Mētellus); *Pætinus* (Pætus); *Plautīnus* (Plautus); *Rūfīnus* (Rufus); *Saturīnus* (Sāturnus); *Sextīnus* (Sextus or Sestus); *Tricipitīnus* (triceps); and some others.

Compare *orcīnus*, of *Orcus* or death (Orcus); *Plautīnus*, of *Plautus* (Plautus).

2. Substantives:

833

(a) Masculine: *concūbīnus* (concubina), a concubine (com. cūb-āre); *inqvīl-inus*, a lodger (in cōl-ere); *lūpīnus*, a lupine; *pulvinus*, a cushion; *sobrinus* (sobrina f.), a second cousin, sister's child? (sōrōr-).

Cæcina (Cæcus); *Canina* (canis?); *Porcina* (porca?).

(b) Feminine: *carpinus* (-īnus?), the hornbeam; *pīnus* (cf. § 398), a pine tree (for pic-nus? cf. § 110, 1; and comp. πίτυς); *sapīnus* (-īnus?), a kind of pine tree; *sīnus* (sinum), a tankard.

arvina (Verg.), grease; *cæpīna* (Col.), an onion bed (cæpa-); *cārīna*, a keel; *carnīfīcina*, place of torture, torture (carnifex); *fāri-na*, meal (comp. farr-); *fōdīnæ* (pl.), mines (fōdē-re); *gallīna*, a hen (gallo-); *lāpīcīdīnæ* (pl.), stone quarries (lapid-, cæd-ēre); *nāpīna*

(Col.), a *colza* or *colesseed bed* (nāpo-); *ōpificina* (Plaut.), *officina*, a *workshop* (officio-, § 929 a); *pāriētīnæ?* (*parietīnæ?*), *ruins* (pāriēt-); *piscina*, a *fish-pond* (pisci-); *pōpina*, a *cookshop* (cf. cōqvo-, § 118. 2); *porrina* (Cato), a *leek bed* (porro-); *pruina*, *hoarfrost* (comp. pro, prae, πρῶν); *rāpina*, *pillage* (rāpē-re); *rāpina*, *turnip* (rāpo-); *rēgina*, a *queen* (rēg-); *rēsina*, *resin* (ῥητίνη); *ruina*, a *fall* (ru-ēre); *sāgina*, *stuffing, food* (comp. σάρτρυ); *sālinæ*, pl. (also *sālinum*), *saltpits* (sāl-, sālire); *scobina*, a *rasp* (scāb-ere); *spina*, a *thorn* (for spīcina, from spīca-); *vāgina*, a *sheath*; *urina*, *urine* (comp. οὐρον).

Agrippina (*Agrippa*); *Faustina* (*Faustus*); *Plancina* (*Plancus*).

(c) Neuter: *cātinum* (also *catinus*, m.), a *dish*; *linum*, *flax*; *vinum*, *wine* (comp. vī-tis, viēre, to *twine*).

-c-īno *Cloācina*, *goddess of sewers* (cloāca); *medī-c-ina*, *medical* 840 *art* (medīco-, mēdēre); *morti-cinus* (adj.), *carrion* (mortī-).

-t-īno 1. Adjectives: *clandestinus*, *secret* (comp. clam); *intestinus*, *internal* (intus); *libertinus*, *of the class of freedmen* (liberto-); *mātūt-inus*, *in the morning* (mātūta, the dawn); *mēdi-ast-inus*, *from the middle of the city, hence a drudge* (medio-, ἄστρυ); *pauper-tinus* (Varr., Gell.), *poor* (paupēr-); *rēp-ent-inus*, *sudden* (repenti-); *vesper-tinus*, *of the evening* (vespēr-).

For proper names see § 838 b. c.

2. Substantives: *cortina*, a *boiling pot*; *Libītina*, *goddess of funerals*; *sentina*, *bilge-water*.

-līno *cūlina*, a *kitchen* (for coc-lina? coqvo-); *discīplina*, *train-* 841 *ing* (disc-īp-ūlo-, discēre); *sterqvi-linum* (Phædr.), a *dungheap* (for stercōrinum? stercōs-); *tablinum*, a *registry* (tābūla-).

-tr-īno From stems in -tor. (For the omission of ō compare 842 the ending -trīc, § 782.)

doc-tr-ina, *learning* (dōcēre); *lā-tr-ina* (lāvātrina), a *privy* (lāvāre); *pis-tr-inum*, a *mill*; *pis-tr-ina*, a *bakehouse* (pīs-ēre, to pound); *sū-tr-ina*, a *cobbler's shop* or *trade* (su-ēre); *tex-tr-inum*, *weaving* (tex-ēre); *tons-tr-ina*, a *barber's shop* (tondēre).

vii. *Stems ending in -ni, -n.*

843

-ni 1. Adjectives: *immānis*, *wild* (in, māno-; "in carmine Saliari Cerus manus intelligitur creator bonus," Festus, p. 122, Müll.); *inānis*, *empty*; *mūnis* (rare), *obliging* (comp. mūnus); *omnis*, *all*; *segnis*, *lazy*; *sollemnis*, *customary*.

2. Substantives: *amnis* (m.), a river; *clūnis* (m. f.), a haunch; *crīnis* (m.), hair; *finis* (m. f.), a boundary (for *fid-nis*, *find-ere*); *fūnis* (m.), a rope; *ignis* (m.), fire; *māne* (n.), the morning; *mānes* (m. pl.), the spirits below; *mœnia* (n. pl.), walls; *mūnia* (n. pl.), duties (same as *mœnia*); *pānis* (m.), a loaf of bread; *pēnis* (m. for *pes-nis*; comp. *πέος, πός-θη*); *rēnes* (m. pl.), kidneys.

On *cānis* (m. f.), a dog, see § 448.

-*ōn* (-*īn*) Substantives: *cāro* (f.), flesh (comp. *κρέας*); *hōmo* (m. ⁸⁴⁴ also *hēmo*, § 449, and with old stem in -*ōn*), a man (*hūmo-*, ground); *nēmo*, no one (*ne*, *hēmo*); *turbo* (m.), a whirl (comp. *turba-*).

-*gōn* (-*gīn*) Substantives: *aspergo* (f.), a sprinkling (*adsparg-ere*); ⁸⁴⁵ *margo* (m.), a brink (comp. *merg-ēre*, to dip); *virgo* (f.), a girl (*vīro*, a man? or *vīr-ēre*, to be fresh. Curtius and Corsen connect it with the root of *ὄργ-άω*).

-*āg-ōn* (-*āgīn*) All feminine: *ambago* (only abl. s., Manil.), circuit (*amb*, *āg-ēre*?); *compāgo*, a fastening (com, *pang-ere*); *cōri-ago* (Col.), a skin disease (*cōrio-*); *farr-ago*, a mash (*farr-*); *imāgo*, a likeness (comp. *im-itāri*; perhaps for *mimi-tari*; comp. *μυμί-σθαι*); *indago*, an encircling (*indo*, *āg-ere*?); *lumb-ago* (Fest.), loin disease (*lumbo-*); *plumb-ago*, blacklead (*plumbo-*); *prō-pāgo*, a slip of a plant, offspring (*pro*, *pang-ere*); *sartago*, a frying-pan; *suffrāgo*, the pastern, as if broken and bent up (*sub*, *frang-ēre*); *virago*, a bold girl (*vīro-*); *vōrago*, a gulf (*vōrā-re*).

-*īl-āg-ōn* (-*gīn*) All feminine: *cartilago*, gristle (comp. *κρέας*); *salsilago* (Plin.), saltness (*salso-*); *similago* (Plin.), fine flour (*simīla-*).

-*ūg-ōn* (-*ūgīn*) All feminine: *ær-ugo*, bronze-rust, jealousy (*æs-*); *alb-ugo*, a disease of the eye (*albo-*); *ferr-ugo*, iron-rust (*ferro-*); *lān-ugo*, downy hair (*lāna-*); *sals-ugo*, saltness (*salso-*); *vespēr-ugo* (Plaut.), the evening star (*vespēro-*).

-*īg-ōn* (-*īgīn*) All feminine: *cāligo*, mist (comp. clam, *cēlā-re*); *depētigo*, *impētigo*, a scabby eruption; *fūligo*, soot; *intertrigo*, a galling (*inter*, *tri-*, *tērēre*); *lent-igo*, freckles (*lenti-*, linseed, which freckles resemble); *lōlligo*, a cuttle fish; *melligo*, bee-glue (*mell-*); *ōrigo*, a source (*ōrīri*); *porrigo*, scurf (*porro-*, leek?); *prūrigo*, itching (*prūrīre*); *rōbigo* (*rūbigo*), rust (*rūb-ro-*, red); *scaturigines* (pl.), springs (*scaturīre*); *sīligo*, a bite a beat; *tentigo*, tension (*tento-*); *vertigo*, a turn (*vertēre*); *vitiligo*, a tetter; *ūligo*, wet (*ūdo-*).

-*ā-ōn* (-*dīn*) *cardo* (m.), a binge (comp. *κραδᾶν*, to brandish); *grando* ⁸⁴⁵ (f.), hail (comp. *χάλαζα*, § 126); *hāruno* (f.), a reed; *hirundo* (f.), a swallow (comp. *χελιδών*, § 134); *ordo* (m.), a row.

-ūd-ōn (-ūdīn) *hīrudo* (f.), *a leech*; *testudo* (f.), *a tortoise* (testa-, *a potlid*).

-tūdōn (-tūdīn) Feminine abstract substantives. All have (apparently) a short *i* before the suffix, except the derivatives from *suetō-* (in which a syllable has dropped out) and *valētudo*.

ægri-tudo, *sickness, sorrow* (*ægro-*); *alti-tudo*, *height* (*alto-*); *amāri-tudo* (Plin. maj. and min.), *bitterness* (*āmāro-*); *ampli-tudo*, *wide extent* (*amplo-*); *asperī-tudo* (Cels.), *roughness* (*aspēro-*); *as-svē-tudo* (for *assuetitudo*), *habit* (*ad-svēto-*): so also *consuetudo*, *desvetudo*, *mansvetudo*; *celsī-tudo* (Vell.), *highness*; so as a title (Cod. Theod.), e.g. *your Highness* (*celso-*); *clāri-tudo* (chiefly Tac.), *renown* (*claro-*); *crassī-tudo*, *thickness* (*crasso-*); *dissimili-tudo*, *unlikeness* (*disimili-*); *firmī-tudo*, *firmness* (*firno-*); *fortī-tudo*, *courage* (*forti-*); *hābi-tudo*, *habit* (for *habitudō*, from *hābito-*); *hīlāri-tudo* (Plaut.), *merriment* (*hīlāro-*); *lassī-tudo*, *swariness* (*lasso-*); *lāti-tudo*, *breadth* (*lāto-*); *lēni-tudo* (rare), *leniency* (*lēni-*); *lentī-tudo*, *sluggishness* (*lento-*); *lippī-tudo*, *inflammation in the eyes* (*lippō-*); *longī-tudo*, *length* (*longo-*); *magnī-tudo*, *greatness* (*magno-*); *mollī-tudo*, *softness* (*molli-*); *multi-tudo*, *great number* (*multo-*); *necessī-tudo*, *necessity, close bond* (*nēcesse*); *partī-tudo* (Plaut. twice), *a giving birth* (*partu-*); *pingvī-tudo*, *fatness* (*pingvi-*); *pulchrī-tudo*, *beauty* (*pulchro-*); *sanctī-tudo* (præ-Cic.), *sacredness* (*sancto-*); *similī-tudo*, *likeness* (*simili-*); *sōli-tudo*, *loneliness* (*sōlo-*); *sollīci-tudo*, *anxiety* (*sollicito-*); *svāvī-tudo* (præ-Cic.), *sweetness* (*svāvi-*); *tēnērī-tudo* (Varr., Suet.), *softness, tender years* (*tēnēro-*); *turpī-tudo*, *ugliness, disgrace* (*turpi-*); *vālē-tudo*, *health* (*vālēre*); *vastī-tudo* (old prayer in Cato), *avasting* (*vasto-*); *vīcissī-tudo*, *change* (comp. *vīcissim*): and many others, chiefly words quoted by Nonius from the early dramatists.

-ēd-ōn (-ēdīn) All feminine: *absūmēdo* (Plaut. *Capt.* 901), *consumption* (*absūmēre*, with pun on *sumen*); *alcedo*, *kingfisher* (comp. *ἀλκυών*); *cāpedo*, *a sacrificial bowl* (*cāpēre*; comp. *cāpīd-*); *cuppēdo* (Lucr.), *desire* (comp. *cuppēdia*, *delicacies*, *cūpē-re*); *dulcedo*, *sweetness* (*dulci-*); *grāvedo*, *a heavy cold* (*grāvi-*); *intercāpedo*, *an interval* (*inter, cāpēre*); *tēredo*, *a worm, or moth* (*tēr-ēre*; comp. *τερηδών*); *torpedo*, *numbness* (*torpēre*); *ūredo*, *blight* (*ūr-ēre*).

-īd-ōn (-īdīn) All feminine: *crēpīdo*, *an edge* (from *κρηπίδ-*?); *cūpido* (f. except as a god), *desire* (*cūpē-re*); *formīdo*, *dread* (*forma-*, *making shapes to oneself?*); *lībīdo*, *lust* (*lībēre*).

-ēn *jūvēnis* (m.), *a youth*; *sēn-ex* (the nom. sing. has a further suffix), *an old man*.

-**ën** (-**in**) *glüten* (n.), *glue* (comp. *glūto-*, adj.); *ingven* (n.), *the groin*; *pecten* (m.), *a comb* (*pect-ëre*); *pollis* (m. no nom. sing.), *fine flour* (comp. *πάλη*); *sangvis* (m.) and *sangven* (n. § 449), *blood*; *ungven* (n.), *ointment* (*ung-ëre*).

-**mën** (-**min**) All neuter substantives, chiefly derived from verbs. ⁸⁵⁰
Comp. the suffixes, -**mīno**, § 825, -**mento**, § 792.

(a) From vowel-verbs with stems ending in -**ā**, -**ū**, or -**ī**.

ācū-men, *a point* (*ācu-ëre*); **calceā-men** (Plin.), *a shoe* (*calceā-re*); **cantā-men** (Prop. once), *a spell* (*cantā-re*); **certā-men**, *a contest* (*certā-re*); **cōnāmen** (Lucr., Ov.), *an effort* (*cōnā-ri*); **curvā-men** (Ov.), *a bend* (*curvā-re*); **durā-men** (Lucr.), *hardening* (*dūrā-re*); **flāmen**, *a blast* (*flā-re*); also (m.) *a priest*; **flū-men**, *a stream* (*flu-ëre*); **fōrā-men**, *a hole* (*fōrā-re*, *to bore*); **fundā-men** (Verg., Ov.), *a foundation* (*fundā-re*); **gestā-men**, *a swearing article, a conveyance* (*gestā-re*); **glōmērā-men**, *a round ball* (*glōmērā-re*); **lēnī-men** (Hor., Ov.), *a solace* (*lēnī-re*); **lēvā-men**, *an alleviation* (*lēvā-re*); **mōlī-men**, *an effort* (*mōlī-ri*); **nū-men**, *a nod, the divine will* (*nu-ëre*); **nūtrī-men** (Ov. once), *nourishment* (*nutrī-re*); **plācā-men**, *a means of pacifying* (*plācā-re*); **pūtā-men**, *a clipping, shell, &c.* (*pūtā-re*); **sōlā-men**, *a comfort* (*sōlā-ri*); **stā-men**, *the warp thread* (*stā-re*); **stātū-men**, *a stay, prop* (*stātu-ëre*); **strā-men**, *a straw* (*stra-*, *sternëre*); **suffī-men** (Ov. once), *incense* (*suffī-re*); **sufflā-men**, *a drag* (*sufflā-re?*); **tentā-men** (Ov.), *an attempt* (*tentā-re*); **vōcā-men** (Lucr.), *a name* (*vōcā-re*); and others.

(b) From other verbs, or of uncertain derivation:

abdōmen, *the belly*; **agmen**, *a train* (*āg-ëre*); **albūmen** (Plin.), *the white of an egg* (*albo-*); **alumen**, *alum*; **augmen**, *a growth* (*aug-ëre*); **bitūmen**, *bitumen*; **cācūmen**, *a summit*; **carmen**, *a song, a charm* (comp. *cāmēna*, § 836. 2); **cōlūmen**, *a top, support* (comp. *cel-sus*); **crī-men**, *a charge* (comp. *cre-*, *cernëre*, *κρίνειν*); **culmen** (contr. for *columen*; rare before Augustan age); **discrīmen**, *a distinction* (comp. *discern-ëre*); **dōcūmen** (Lucr. once), *a lesson* (*dōc-ëre*); **exāmen**, *a swarm, the tongue of a balance* (*ex-āg-ëre*); **fēmen**, *a thigh*; **ferumen** (Detlefsen), *solder*; **flē-mīna** (pl.), *bloody swellings* (comp. *φλέγειν*); **frag-men**, *a fragment* (*frang-ere*); **germen**, *a bud*; **grāmen**, *grass* (comp. *grandis*, *grānum*); **lēgūmen**, *pulse*; **līmen**, *a lintel, a threshold*; **lū-men**, *a light* (*lūc-ëre*); **mō-men** (for *mōvīmen*), *movement* (*mōvēre*); **nōmen**, *a name*, esp. of the clan; e.g. *Cornelius*; so also *agnōmen*, *an additional surname*; e.g. *Africanus*; *cognōmen*, *the name of the family*; e.g. *Scipio*; *prænomen*, *the individual name*; e.g. *Lucius* (*no-sc-ere*); **ōmen**, *an omen*; **rēgīmen**, *guidance* (*rēg-ëre*); **rūmen** (rare), *the gullet* (comp. *rū-mīn-āre*, *to chew the cud*); **sagmen**, *a tuft of sacred herbs*; **sarmen**

(Plaut. once), *brushwood* (*sarp-ĕre*); *segmen* (rare), *a cutting* (*sĕcĕre*); *sĕmen*, *seed* (*sĕ-rĕre*); *spĕcĭmen*, *a pattern* (*spĕcĕ-re*); *subtĕ-men*, *the woof* (*subtex-ere*); *sŭ-men*, *an udder* (*sŭg-ĕre*); *tĕg-ĭmen* (*teg-men*), *a covering* (*tĕg-ĕre*); *tor-mina* (pl.), *gripes* (*torqv-ĕre*); *vermĭna*, *gripes* (for *vermi-min-?* *vermi-*, *a worm*); *vĭ-men*, *a witbe* (*viĕre*).

-ōn All masculine (except Juno): many are personal names: 851

(a) Appellatives: *æro* (Vitr., Plin.), *a basket*; *āgāso*, *a groom*; *āleo* (rare), *a gamester* (*ālea-*); *āqvĭlo*, *the north-wind* (comp. *āqvĭlo-*, *dark-coloured*); *bālĕtro*, *a jester*; *bāro*, *a dolt*; *bŭbo*, *an owl* (comp. *βŭβας*); *bucco*, *a babbler* (*bucca-*, *a cheek*); *bŭfo*, *a toad*; *buteo*, *a hawk*; *calcĭtro*, *a kicker* (*calci-*); *cālo*, *a soldier's servant*; *cāpĭto*, *a big-headed man* (*cāpŭt-*); *cāpo*, *a capon* (comp. *cāpo-*); *carbo*, *a coal*; *caupo*, *a tavern-keeper* (comp. *κάπ-ηλος*); *cento*, *a patchwork*; *cerdo*, *an artisan* (from *κέρδος?*); *cilo* (Fest.), *having a long narrow head*; *cinĭflo* (Hor.), *an assistant at the toilet* (cf. § 992); *combĭb-o* (rare), *a boon companion* (com. *bĭb-ĕre*); *cōmĕd-o* (Lucil., Varr.), *a glutton* (*comĕd-ĕre*); *commĭlĭt-o*, *a fellow-soldier* (com. *mĭlĕt-*); *congerr-o* (Plaut.), *a playfellow* (com. *gerra-*); *crābro*, *a hornet*; *cŭdo* (abl. only; Sil.), *a skin helmet*; *dōlo*, *a staff with a sharp point*; *ĕpŭl-o*, *a feaster* (*ĕpŭla-*); *ĕqvĭso* (Varr.), *a groom* (*ĕqvo-*); *erro*, *a runway* (*errā-re*); *fronto*, *with a large forehead* (*fronti-*); *fullo*, *a fuller*; *gāneo*, *debauchee* (*gānea-*); *gerr-o*, *a trifler* (*gerra-*); *hĕluo*, *a glutton*; *lābeo*, *large-lipped* (*lābio-*); *latro*, *a mercenary soldier*; hence *a brigand* (comp. *λατρεύειν*); *lēno*, *a pander*; *leo*, *a lion* (comp. *λέων, λεωντ-*); *lĭgo*, *a hoe*; *lurco*, *a glutton*; *mango*, *a dealer*; *ment-o*, *long-chinned* (*mento-*); *mir-millo*, *a gladiator, who wore a fish* (*μόρμυρος?*) *on his helmet*; *mŭcro*, *a sharp point*; *mŭto* (i. q. *pĕnis*); *nās-o*, *with a big nose* (*nāso-*); *nĕbŭlo*, *a worthless fellow* (*nĕbŭla-*); *palp-o*, *a flatterer* (*palpo-*); *pāvo*, *a peacock*; *pĕro*, *a rawhide boot*; *pĕtāso*, *a leg of pork*; *petro*, *a hardy rustic* (*πέτρα*); *ponto*, *a punt, pontoon* (*ponti-?*); *pōpĭn-o*, *a frequenter of eating-houses* (*pōpĭna-*); *præco*, *a crier* (*præ, vōc-ĕre?*); *præd-o*, *a robber* (*præda-*); *pulmo*, *a lung* (comp. *πλεύμων*); *rĕno*, *a reindeer* (Keltic); *sabulo*, *gravel* (*sabulo-*); *sermo*, *conversation* (*sĕr-ĕre, to join, sĕr-ies*); *silo*, *snub-nosed* (*silo-*); *spādo*, *a eunuch*; *stōlo*, *a useless sucker*; *strābo*, *a squinter*; *subulo*, *a flute player* (Etruscan); *tĕmo*, *a carriage pole*; *tĭro*, *a recruit*; *trĭco* (Lucil.), *a trickster* (*trĭca-*); *udo*, *a felt shoe*; *vespillo*, *a corpse-bearer at night* (*vespĕra-*); *umbo*, *a boss* (comp. *umbilicus, ἄμβων*); *vōlōnes* (pl.), *volunteer soldiers* (*vei-le?*); *unedo* (Plin.), *the arbutus*.

Jūno (fem.); comp. also §§ 481, 505.

(b) Many are used chiefly or exclusively as cognomina. (In this list the name of the clan is added):

Bucco, of the Pompeian clan (vid. supr.); **Buteo**, Fabian (vid. supr.); **Cāpĭto**, Fonteian, &c. (vid. supr.); **Carbo**, Papirian (vid. supr.); **Cāto**,

Porcian (Cāto-?); Cerco, Lutatian (*tailed*, κερκο-); Cīcēro, *vetch man*, Tullian (Cīcēr-); Corbūlo, *basket man*, Domitian (corbūla-); Culleo, *bagman*, Terentian (culleo-); Dorso, *longback?* Fabian (dorso-); Fronto, a surname in several clans (vid. supr.); Kæso, Fabian, "a cæso matris utero dictus" (Plin. 7. 9. 7); Lābeo, in several clans (vid. supr.); Latro, Porcian (vid. supr.); Libo, Marian and Scribonian; Lurco, Aufidian (vid. supr.); Mento, Julian (vid. supr.); Nāso, in several clans (nāso-); Nēro, Claudian (Sabine for "fortis ac strenuus"); Pēdo, *splayfoot?*, rare (pēd-); Pīso, *pease*, Calpurnian (pīso); Sīmo, *flat nosed* (sīmo-); Stōlo, Licinian (vid. supr.); Strābo, in several clans (vid. supr.); Tappo, Villian; Tūbēro, *humpback?*, Cælian (tūbēr-, a *boil, lump*, &c.); Varro, *bowlegged*, Terentian (vāro-); Vōlēro, Publilian; Vulso, *with smooth face?*, Manlian (vulso-, *plucked?*); and some others (besides those in -iōn).

-iōn

(1) Masculine: (a) appellatives:

852

ardēl-io, a *trifler*; bīnio, a *deuce* (bīno-); centūrio, a *captain* (centūria-); curcūlio, a *weevil*; cūrio, the *head of a curia*; decurio, a *commander of ten* (decuria-); dūplio (old), the *double*; ēsūrio (Plaut. punning; Petr.), a *hungry man* (ēsūr-ire); gurgūlio, the *windpipe* (comp. Engl. *gargle*); histrio, an *actor* (Etruscan); libell-io, a *bookseller* (libello-); lūd-io, a *stage player* (lūdo-); matell-io, a *pot* (mātella-); mōrio, a *fool* (μωρό-); mūl-io, a *muleteer* (mūlo-); ōpīlio, a *shepherd* (comp. ōvi-, and cf. § 94. 1 b); pāpīlio, a *butterfly*; pellio, a *currier* (pelli-); pernio (Plin.), a *chilblain* (perna-?); pugio, a *dagger* (pung-ēre); pūmīlio, a *dwarf* (pūmīlo-); pūsiō, a *little boy* (pūso-, comp. puēro-); quīnio, a *cinq* (quīno-); restio, a *ropemaker* (resti-); saunio, a *grimacer* (sanna-); scīpio, a *staff* (comp. σκήπτρον); scopio, a *grape stalk*; sēnēc-io, an *old man* (comp. sēn-ec-); senio, a *seize* (sex, sēno-); septentrio, the *north* (septem, trio, a *star?* M. Müller's *Lectures*, II. p. 365); stelio, a *gecko*, a kind of *spotted lizard* (stella-); Tālassio, a *cry addressed to a bride*; tēnebriō (Varr.), a *swindler* (tēnēbra-); vespertilio, a *bat* (as if from vespertilis, of the evening); ūnio, a *pearl* (ūno-?).

(b) Proper names: Cæpio, Servilian (cæpa-, *onion*); Cūrio, Scribonian (vid. supr.); Glābrio, Acilian (glābro-, *smooth, hairless*); Pollio, Asinian (paullo-); Scīpio, Cornelian (vid. supr.); Sēnēcio, Claudian (vid. supr.).

(2) Feminine abstract substantives (a) derived from verbs:

allūvio, *inundation* (ad lavāre); cāpio, an *acquisition*; collūvio (Liv.), *sweepings* (com, lāv-are); condīcio, *terms of agreement* (condīcere, comp. maledīc-us); contāgio, *contagion* (com, tangēre); dīcio (no nom. s.), *rule* (comp. dīc-, dīcēre?); internecio, *destruction* (inter, nec-are); lēgio, a *body of soldiers* (lēg-ere, to *pick up*); oblīvio, *forgetfulness* (oblīvi-sc-ī); obsīdio, a *blockade* (obsīdēri); occīdio, *massacre* (occīd-ēre); optio, a *choice*; hence (m.?), an *adjutant*

(opt-āre); *ōpīnio*, *opinion* (ōpīnāri); *rēgio*, *a district* (rēg-ēre, *to mark out boundaries*); *relligio*, *a scruple* (rēlēgere); *suspicio*, *suspicion* (suspīcē-re); *usucāpio*, *acquisition by enjoyment* (usu, cāpē-re).

(b) Derived from noun stems in -i:

commūnio, *sharing in common* (commūni-); *consortio*, *fellowship* (consorti-); *portio*, *a share* (comp. parti-); *perduellio*, *treason* (perduelli-); *rēbellio*, *revolt* (rēbelli-); *tālio*, *retaliation* (tāli-).

-ciōn *hōmun-cio*, *a mannikin* (hōmōn-); comp. *senēcion-* 853
(§ 852 a).

-tion · Abstract feminine substantives formed from supine stems. 854
Some are used in concrete sense:

(a) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding the suffix (the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident):

accūs-at-io, *an accusation*; *advōc-at-io*, *legal assistance*; *æstim-at-io*, *a valuation*; *āgīt-at-io*, *movement*; *alterc-at-io*, *dispute*; *ām-at-io* (Plaut.), *caressing*; *ambūl-at-io*, *a promenade*; *appell-at-io*, *an appeal, a name*; *āqv-at-io*, *water-supply*; *ār-at-io*, *ploughing*; *assent-at-io*, *flattery*; *attrib-ūt-io*, *assignment*; *aud-īt-io*, *hearing*, *bearsay*; *capt-at-io*, *catching*; *cāvill-at-io*, *railery*; *cēlēbr-at-io*, *an assemblage*; *clārig-at-īo*, *a solemn declaration of war*; *cōgīt-at-io*, *thought*; *cogn-at-io*, *relationship by blood* (com, na-sci); *coll-at-io*, *a contribution, comparison*; *compār-at-io*, *comparison*; *concert-at-io*, *dispute*; *concīt-at-io*, *excitement*; *concurr-at-io*, *running together*; *confarre-at-io*, *religious marriage* (com-, farreo-, i.e. *eating together the bridal cake*); *constit-ūt-io*, *disposition*; *contempl-at-io*, *contemplation*; *contest-at-io*, *joining issue, calling witnesses* (com, testāri); *crēt-io*, *acceptance of an inheritance* (cernere); *cunct-at-io*, *delay*; *cūr-at-io*, *management*; *damn-at-io*, *condemnation*; *declīn-at-io*, *turning aside*; *defin-īt-io*, *marking off*; *dēlēg-at-io*, *assignment of debt, &c.*; *dēmīn-ūt-io*, *decrease*; *denunti-at-io*, *announcement*; *dēspēr-at-io*, *despair*; *discept-at-io*, *discussion*; *dissōl-ūt-io*, *dissolution*; *dōmīn-at-io*, *lordship*; *dūbīt-at-io*, *doubt*; *ēdūc-at-io*, *bringing up*; *ērūd-īt-io*, *instruction*; *existīm-at-io*, *judgement, reputation*; *exsēc-ūt-io* (post-Aug.), *accomplishment*; *festīn-at-io*, *hastening*; *frustr-at-io*, *deceiving*; *grād-āt-io*, *gradation* (as if from *grādāri*); *grātul-at-io*, *congratulation*; *īmīt-at-io*, *imitation*; *inquis-īt-io*, *legal inquiry*; *larg-īt-io*, *bestowal, bribery*; *lēg-at-io*, *the office of an ambassador*; *libēr-at-io*, *a release*; *māchīn-at-io*, *contrivance*; *mult-at-io*, *amercement*; *mūn-īt-io*, *a fortification*; *mūt-at-io*, *change*; *nā-tio*, *a breed* (na-sci); *nōt-at-io*, *marking, noticing*; *nō-tio*, *taking cognisance* (no-sc-ēre); *oblig-at-io*, *engagement*; *occūp-at-io*, *seizing, business*; *ōr-at-io*, *speech*; *part-īt-io*, *division*; *permūt-at-io*, *an exchange*; *pēt-īt-io*, *aiming, candidateship, claim*; *postūl-at-io*, *demand*; *pō-tio*, *drinking* (comp. *poto-*, *pō-tare*); *præst-at-io* (post-Aug.),

guaranty, payment; prōb-atio, testing; prōvōc-atio, a challenge, appeal; pūt-atio, pruning; rēcord-atio, remembrance; recūs-atio, refusal; rēnunti-atio, a public announcement of a result; repræsent-atio, cash payment; respir-atio, taking breath; restit-ūtio, restoration; rōg-atio, a legislative proposal, a bill; sālūt-atio, greeting; simūl-atio, pretence; sōl-ūtio, discharge of debt, &c.; sort-ītio, lot-drawing; stīp-atio, crowding; stīpūl-atio, a bargain; supplic-atio, public prayer; tābūl-atio (Cæs.), a flooring (tābūla-, a plank); test-atio (testific-atio, Cic.), giving evidence; trāl-atio, transfer; vāc-atio, exemption; vēn-atio, hunting; and many others.

(b) From supine stems, with short vowel preceding suffix:

ād-ītio, entry on an inheritance (ādī-re); admōn-ītio, reminding (admōnēre); amb-ītio, canvassing (ambī-re); appār-ītio, attendance (appārere); cognītio, knowledge, judicial inquiry (cogno-sc-ere); dā-tio, giving (dā-re); ēdītio, publishing (ēdē-re); exhīb-ītio (Ulp. &c.), maintenance; īt-io, going (ī-re); mōn-ītio, warning (mōnēre); pōs-ītio, placing, posture (pōn-ēre); rā-tio, account, reason (rēri); sā-tio, sowing (sē-rē-re); sēd-ītio, a sedition (sed, īre); sorb-ītio, a sipping up, a draught (sorbēre); stā-tio, a station, a post (stāre); sūperstī-tio, superstition (standing over in awe; super-stāre); vendī-tio, sale (vendēre); and others.

(c) Either from consonant stems, or contracted:

ac-tio, action (āg-ēre); adjec-tio, addition (adjic-ēre); adop-tio, adoption (comp. adoptā-re); affec-tio, relation, disposition of mind (afficē-re); auc-tio, a sale (augēre); aversio, turning away (vert-ēre); in law phrase, per aversionem emēre, to buy as a whole (verr-ere); cap-tio, a trick, sophism (cāpē-re); cau-tio, a caution, a legal security (cāvēre); cen-sio, an assessing (censēre); circumscrip-tio, a contour, cheating (circumscrib-ēre); commis-sio, a contest (commit-t-ēre); comprēhen-sio, laying hold of (comprēhend-ēre); concep-tio, drafting of law formulæ (concipē-re); conces-sio, grant (conced-ēre); conclū-sio, shutting in, a peroration (conclūd-ēre); consen-sio, agreement (consentīre); construc-tio, construction (constru-ēre); con-tio, an assembly, an address to such (convēn-īre); contrac-tio, drawing together (contrāh-ēre); defec-tio, revolt, failure (dēficē-re); devō-tio, devotion (dēvōvēre); dic-tio, saying (dic-ēre); digres-sio, digression (digrēd-i); distinc-tio, distinction (distingv-ēre); emp-tio, purchase (ēm-ēre); fic-tio, fashioning, fiction (fing-ēre); flexio, a turn (flect-ēre); impres-sio, an impress, attack (imprim-ere); induc-tio, a bringing in, drawing one's pen through (induc-ēre); inven-tio, discovery (invēnīre); lū-sio, playing (lūd-ēre); man-sio, staying, lodging-place (mānēre); mis-sio, a discharge (mitt-ēre); mō-tio, moving (mōvēre); offen-sio, stumbling, offence (offend-ēre); pas-tio, pasturing (pasc-ēre); pen-sio, payment (pend-ēre); percep-tio, gathering

(percipē-re); perpes-sio, *endurance* (perpēt-i); præsump-tio, *anticipation* (præsūm-ēre); quæs-tio, *an inquiry* (quær-ēre); rēfec-tio (post-Aug.), *restoration, refreshment* (rēficē-re); scrip-tio, *writing* (scrib-ēre); sēces-sio, *a withdrawal* (sēcēd-ēre); sec-tio, *cutting, sale of a bankrupt estate* (sēcāre); ses-sio, *a sitting* (sēdēre); spon-sio, *an agreement, a wager* (spondēre); tac-tio, *touching* (tang-ēre); trāvec-tio, (1) *carrying across*; (2) *riding past* (transvēh-ēre); ul-tio, *revenge* (ulc-īsci); vī-sio, *sight* (vidēre); and others.

Compound stem-endings: -inqvo, § 772; -ento, -mento, -lento (-ginta, -gento), §§ 791—795; -enti, § 807; -ensi, -iensi, § 815; -undo, -bundo, -cundo, §§ 817—820; -īnēr, § 905; -nōs, -nūs, §§ 911, 913; -neo, -gneo, -āneo, -ōneo, §§ 922, 923; -entia, § 933; -nio, -mnio, -mōnio, -cīnio, §§ 934—936.

CHAPTER VII.

LINGUAL NOUN STEMS. I.

i. *Stems ending in -lo.*

-lo cōlus (f.), *a distaff*; dōlus, *craft*; fālæ (pl.), *a scaffold* 855
ing; gēlum, *frost*; mālus (adj.), *bad*; mōla, *a mill* (mōl-
ēre); pīla, *a ball*; pīlus, *a hair*; sālum, *the sea* (comp. sāl-, σάλος);
sōlum, *the ground*; vōla, *hollozw of hand or foot*. (For some with
diminutive suffix, e.g. templum, see under -ulo.)

-ō-lo This older form of the vowel before l is retained only 856
after e, i, or v (cf. § 213. 2 b). The ō is often the final
stem vowel of the word to which the suffix is added:

1. Adjectives: aureō-lus, *golden* (aureo-); ēbrio-lus (Plaut.),
somewhat drunken (ebriō-); frivōlus, *trifling* (for friqvo-lus? *rubbed*
or *brittle*; comp. frīc-āre, fri-āre); helvō-lus (helveolus), *yellowish*
(helvo-); parvōlus, *very small* (parvo-).

2. Substantives (chiefly in Cicero), mostly diminutives of sub-
stantives in -o:

(a) Masculine: *alveo-lus*, a small trough; *calceo-lus* (rare), a small shoe; *cāseo-lus*, a small cheese; *cūneo-lus*, a small wedge; *filio-lus*, a little son; *hārio-lus*, a soothsayer; *librārio-lus*, a bit of a copyist; *malleo-lus*, a small hammer, a slip for planting; *pasceolus*, a leathern bag (for φάσκωλος?); *pilleo-lus*, a small cap; *sīmio-lus*, a little ape; *servo-lus*, a little slave; *urceo-lus*, a little picher.

Puteoli, Little-wells; *Tiberiolus* (Tac. A. 6. 5), darling Tiberius; *Scævōla* (m.), (scæva-, left-hand).

(b) Feminine; all (except *viola*) diminutives of subst. in -a.

actuariō-la (or -um?), a small boat; *ārāneo-la*, a small spider; *ardeo-la*, a beron; *āreo-la*, a small open place; *bestio-la*, an insect; *clāvō-la*, a scion; *cōpio-læ* (pl.), a few troops; *dēlicio-læ* (pl.), a little darling; *fascio-la*, a small bandage; *filio-la*, a little daughter; *glōrio-la*, a bit of distinction; *hōrio-la*, a skiff; *laureo-la*, a laurel branchlet; *luscīnio-la*, a little nightingale; *mēmōrio-la*, a poor memory; *nauseo-la*, a slight squeamishness; *sententio-la*, an aphorism; *sēpio-la*, a little cuttle fish; *valvo-læ* (pl.), double shells of a pod; *victōrio-la*, a small statue of Victory; *vindēmio-la*, a little vintage; *vio-la*, a violet (comp. ἴον); and others.

(c) Neuter: all diminutives of neuter substantives in -o:

atrio-lum, a small entrance-hall; *armārio-lum*, a cabinet; *balneo-lum*, a small bath; *brāchio-lum* (Catull.), a slender arm; *commentārio-lum*, a short essay; *dēversōrio-lum*, a small lodging; *dōlio-lum*, a small cask; *flammeo-lum*, a small bridal veil; *linto-lum*, a small cloth; *nēgōtio-lum*, a bit of business; *ōtio-lum*, a bit of leisure; *pēcūlio-lum*, a small private property; *prædio-lum*, a small landed estate; *sōlācio-lum* (Catull.), a bit of comfort; *svāvio-lum* (Catull.), a soft kiss; *tectōrio-la* (pl.), plaster casts.

-ūlo I. Adjectives¹:

857

(a) Diminutival: all (except *vetulus*) from adjectives with -o stems: *acūtu-lus*, somewhat pointed; *albu-lus*, whitish; *ālīquantu-lus*, somewhat; *argūtu-lus*, somewhat subtle; *ārīdu-lus* (Catull.), a little dry; *barbātu-lus*, with a bit of a beard; *bimu-lus* (Catull., Suet.), two years old; *candīdu-lus*, fairly white; *contortu-lus*, a bit twisted; *frīgīdu-lus*, rather cold; *hīlāru-lus*, merry and little; *horrīdu-lus*, roughish; *īmu-lus* (Catull.), lowest; *lassu-lus* (Catull.), a little tired; *lentū-lus*, rather slow; *līmātu-lus*, delicately fine; *līmu-lus* (Plaut.), somewhat askance; *longu-lus*, longish; *pætu-*

¹ Comp. the lines made by Hadrian on his death-bed (Hist. Aug. Hadr. 25):

*Animula vagula blandula,
hospes comesque corporis,
quæ nunc abibis in loca,
pallidula rigida nudula,
nec, ut soles, dabis jocos?*

lus, with a slight squint; pallidu-lus, growing pale; paucu-lus, very few; primu-lus (Plaut.), first; qvadrīmu-lus (Plaut.), little four-years-old; quant-ulus, how small?; rūbīcund-ulus, rather red; scītu-lus (Plaut.), stylish; sīmu-lus (Lucr.), flattish-nosed; sordīdu-lus, dirtyish; tābidu-lus, slowly consuming; tantu-lus, so little; ūvīdu-lus (Catull.), somewhat wet; vēnustu-lus, charmingly pretty; vēt-ulus, little and old (for vetēr-ulus); and others.

(b) Not (apparently) diminutival; chiefly from verbs: æm-ulus, emulous; amp-lus, large (on both sides, around; amb-, cf. § 70); bīb-ulus, thirsty (bīb-ēre); bīb-ulus, of oxen (bōv-, § 76); cær-ulus, dark blue (cf. cæruleus); crēd-ulus, credulous (crēd-ēre); ēdent-ulus (Plaut.), toothless (e denti-); garru-lus, prattling (garrīre); pātu-lus, wide-spreading (pātēre); pend-ulus, hanging (pendēre); quēr-ulus, complaining (quēr-i); sēdulus (cf. § 990); sing-ūlus, one each, single; strāg-ulus, for covering (strāgi-, cf. § 784); strīdu-lus, whistling (strīdēre); trēm-ulus, quivering (trēmēre).

2. Substantives: (a) diminutival:

858

Masculine: mostly from stems in -o: ādōlescentu-lus, a young man (adolescenti-); āmicu-lus, a darling friend; ānīmu-lus, darling; annu-lus, a ring; calcu-lus, a pebble (calci-, chalk); circu-lus, a circle; cōlumbū-lus, a little dove; ěqvu-lus (ěcūleus), a colt; fōcu-lus, a chafing dish (fōco-, hearth); fōrū-li (pl.), pigeon holes (fōrus, a roze); glōbu-lus, a little ball; hortu-lus, a small garden; jōcu-lus, a little joke; lectu-lus, a couch; lōcū-lus, a compartment; mōdu-lus, a small measure; nēpōtu-lus (Plaut.), a little grandson (nēpōt-); nīdu-lus, a little nest; nummu-li (pl.), small coins; porcu-lus, a young pig; puēru-lus, a little boy; rāmu-lus, a sprig; rēg-ulus, a chieftain (rēg-); saccu-lus, a small bag; scrūpu-lus, a small stone, a difficulty; ventu-lus, a breeze; vīcu-lus, a hamlet.

vernula, a little slave (verna-).

Proper names: Lentulus (see § 857 a); Prōculus (prōcus, a suitor); Rēgulus (vid. supr.). Also Barbula (barba, a beard).

Feminine: mostly from stems in -a: ætātu-la, youth (ætāt-); āmicu-la, a darling mistress; ānīmu-la, dear life; āqvu-la, a little water; arcu-la, a casket; capsu-la, a bandbox; cāsū-la, a small cottage; caupōnu-la, a small tavern; causu-la, a petty lawsuit; cēnu-la, a light dinner; cervīcu-la, a small neck (cervic-); clausu-la, a conclusion (as if from clausa-); concīliatrīc-ula, a soft match-maker (concīliatrīc-); fāc-ula, a little torch (fāc-); falcu-la, a small billhook (falci-); flammu-la, a little flame; formu-la, a (short) legal form; glandu-læ (pl.), glands (glandi-, acorn); guttu-la, a little drop; herbu-la, a little herb; lācrīmu-la, a tiny tear; lectīcu-la, a small sedan; mensu-la, a small table; mercēd-ula, small wages (mercēd-); mērētrīc-ula, a girl prostitute (meretrīc-); nūc-ula, a

small nut (nūc-); *nūtrīc-ula*, a nurse (nutrīc-); *pallu-la*, a little cloak; *plāgu-la*, a bed curtain (plāga-, a net); *portu-la*, a small gate, *pūpu-la*, the pupil of the eye (image on retina? *pūpa-*, a girl); *quadrīgu-læ* (pl.), a little four-horse team; *rādīc-ula*, a small root (rādīc-); *rīpu-la*, a little bank; *rōtu-la*, a little wheel; *sarcīnu-la*, a little bundle; *scūtu-la*, a square dish (scūt-; comp. *scutra*, *scutella*, and for ū *scūtica*); *serru-la*, a small saw; *sextu-la*, the sixth of an uncia; *sportu-la*, a little basket; *tōgu-la*, a little gown; *tonstrīc-ula*, a small hairdresser; *villu-la*, a little country-house; *virgu-la*, a small rod; *vōcu-la*, a weak voice; and others.

Neuter: *cāpītu-lum*, a small bead (cāpūt-); *crustu-lum*, pastry; *muscipulum*, a mouse-trap (mūsi-, *cāpēre*, § 992); *oppīdu-lum*, a small town; *postīcu-lum*, a small back building; *prātu-lum*, a small meadow; *rāpu-lum*, a little turnip; *saxulum*, a small rock; *scriptulum* (*scripalum*, *scrupulum*, *scriplum*), $\frac{1}{24}$ oz. (a transl. of γράμμα?); *spīcu-lum*, a sharp point (spīco-, a point; comp. *spīca*); *scutu-lum*, a small shield.

(b) Not (apparently) diminutival, or not diminutives of existing nouns:

Masculine: *æsculus*, the Italian oak; *angulus*, a corner (comp. ἀγκύλος, *uncus*, *ungvis*, &c.); *bājulus*, a porter; *bōtulus*, a sausage; *cāpulus*, (1) a bilt, (2) a coffin (cāpē-re); *cātūlus*, a wheel; *cūmulus*, a heap (comp. κνεῖν, κῦμα); *fāmulus* (also adj. in Aug. and post-Aug. poetry), a servant; *figulus*, a potter (fīng-ere); *gērulus*, a porter (gēr-ēre); *lēgulus*, a picker (lēg-ēre); *ōcūlus*, an eye (§ 107); *ōpūlus*, a kind of maple; *pessūlus*, a bolt (from πάσσαλος?); *pōpulus*, a people (comp. *plē-nus*, πλήθος, πόλις, &c.); *pōpulus* (f.), a poplar; *scōpulus*, a rock (from σκόπελος?); *sītulus* (also *sītula*), a bucket; *stīmulus*, a prick (comp. στιγμή, § 129. c); *tītūlus*, a tile; *tūmulus*, a hill (tūm-ēre); *tūtūlus*, a conical head-dress; *vīdulus*, a portmanteau; *vītulus*, a calf (§ 91).

adsecula, a follower (ad sēqv-i); *rab-ula*, a brawler (rābēre).

Proper names: *Bībulus* (§ 857 b); *Cātūlus* (vid. supr.); *Figulus* (vid. supr.); *Sicūlus*, a Sicilian; *Tappulus*; *Trēmūlus* (§ 857 b); *Vītulus* (vid. supr.). Also *Decula*; *Scāpula* (vid. infr.).

Feminine: *assula*, a splinter; *cācula* (m.), a servant; *cōpula*, a tie (com, āp-isci); *ēpūlæ* (pl.), a banquet; *fērūla*, (1) fennel giant, (2) a rod; *fistula*, a pipe; *gūla*, the throat (from the sound); *infūla*, a band or fillet; *insula*, an island, a separate block of buildings; *īnula*, etcampagne; *jugulæ* (pl.), collar-stars in Orion's belt; *mātula*, a pot; *mentula*, for mejentula (from mejēre); *mērula*, a blackbird; *nēbūla*, a cloud (comp. nūbes, νέφος); *pænula*, a cloak; *pāpula*, a pimple; *pergula*, a stall or booth; *pūsula*, a blister (from φῦσα, φουαλλίς; the rarer form *pustula* is probably from *pūs*); *radula* (Col.), a scraper (rād-ēre); *rēgula*, a rule (rēg-ēre); *scandula*, a wooden shingle; *scāpulæ* (pl.), the shoulder-blades; *spēcūla*, a watchtower (spēcē-re); *stīpūla*, a stalk; *tēgūla*, a flat tile (tēg-ēre);

trāgula, a *javelin, a net* (comp. trāhere?); ūlūla, a *screech-owl*; ungūla, a *hoof* (ungvi-, m.).

Neuter: cingūlum (also cingulus, cingula), a *belt* (cing-ēre); coagulūm, *rennet* (com, āg-ēre, to make to curdle); exemp-lum, a *sample* (exim-ēre; cf. § 70); jāculūm, a *dart* (jācēre); jūgulūm, the *collar-bone* (jūgo-, jung-ēre); pīpulūm, *chirping* (pipāre); rēpāgula (pl.), *bolts* (pāng-ēre); spēcūlum, a *mirror* (spēcē-re); temp-lum, a *temple* (for tem-ulum; comp. τέμενος and § 70); tore-ulum, a *wine press* (torqvēre).

-pūlo (1) Adjectives (comp. the Greek termination -πλοος, ⁸⁶⁰ e.g. ἀπλοῦς, &c.): simplus (only used as subst., so also simpla, simplum), *single* (comp. sim-plex, semel); dūplus, *double* (duo); triplus, *triple*; quadrūplus, *fourfold*; octuplus, *eightfold*. These words are generally used only in neuter as substantives.

(2) Substantives: discī-pūlus, a *learner* (disc-ēre); mānīpulus (manīplus), a *bandful, a company* of soldiers (mānu-; comp. ple-, plēnus?); simpūlum, a *ladle*.

For templum, &c. see § 859; for others, where p is apparently radical, see § 858.

-būlo (a) Feminine: fābula, a *narrative* (fāri); fībula, a *clasp* ⁸⁶¹ (fīg-ere); sūbula, an *awl* (su-ēre); tābula, a *plank*.

(b) Neuter: acētābulum, a *cup* (for *vinegar?* ācēto-); conciliābulum, a *place for assembly* (conciliāre); incūnā-bula (pl.), *cradle* (in cūna-); infund-ībulum, a *funnel* (infund-ēre); lāt-ībulum, a *hiding-place* (lātēre); mendīca-bulum (Plaut. once), a *beggar* (mendīcāre); nūcifrangī-bula (pl.), *nutcrackers* (nūc-, frang-ēre); pā-bulum, *fodder* (pascēre); pātī-bulum, a *cross* (pātēre); prostī-bulum, a *prostitute* (prostāre); rutabulum, a *poker or spoon* (rū-ere?); sabulum, *gravel*; stā-bulum, a *stall* (stāre); suffī-bulum, a *square white veil*, worn by the Vestal Virgins at a sacrifice (sub fīgēre?); tintinnā-bulum, a *bell* (tintinnāre); trī-bulum, a *thrashing sledge* (trī-, tērēre); trientabulum (Liv. 31. 14), land assigned in payment of a third of a debt (trienti-); tūr-ībulum, a *censer* (tūs-); vēnā-bulum, a *hunting-spear* (vēnāri); vēstībulum, a *forecourt* (origin uncertain); vōcā-bulum, a *name* (vōcāre).

-cūlo(clo) 1. Adjectives, chiefly diminutival, and from i stems; ⁸⁶²

(a) From nouns: acrī-culus, *testy*; annī-culus, a *year old* (anno-); dulcī-culus, *sweetish*; fortī-culus, *somewhat bold*; grandī-culus (Plaut.), *rather large*; lēvī-culus, *somewhat vain*; mas-culus, *male* (māsi-); mollī-culus, *tender*; pauper-culus, *poor* (pauper-); tēnuī-culus, *rather slight*; tristī-culus, *somewhat sorrowful*; turpī-culus, *ugly*; vernā-culus, (1) *of slaves*, (2) *native* (verna-).

(b) From verbs: ridī-culus (deridiculus), *laughable* (rīdēre); reīculus (Cato, Sen.), *refuse* (rējicēre).

(c) clanculum (adv.) is adverbial accus. (clam).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: almost all diminutiva!

āmātor-culus (Plaut.), a lover dear; *āmi-culus*, a dear friend; *amni-culus*, a streamlet; *angvi-culus*, a small snake; *anser-culus* (Col.), a gosling; *arti-culus*, a joint, knuckle (*artu-*); *asser-culus*, a small pole; *cincti-culus* (Plaut.), a belt (*cinctu-*); *cūniculus*, a mine; hence, a burrower, viz. a rabbit (*cūneo-*); *ensi-culus* (Plaut.), a small sword; *fasci-culus*, a packet; *flos-culus*, a floweret; *folli-culus*, a small bag, pod; *fonti-culus*, a little spring; *frāter-culus*, a little brother; *fūni-culus*, a thin cord; *grā-culus*, a jackdaw (perhaps the *c* is radical); *igni-culus*, a spark; *lācus-culus* (Col.), a small lake (*lacu-*); *lāter-culus*, a small brick; *lēpus-culus*, a leveret (*lēpōs-*); *lintri-culus*, a wherry; *mar-culus* (*martulus*, Plin. ed. Detlef.), a hammer; *mus-culus*, a little mouse, a muscle (*mūsi-*); *orbī-culus*, a small dish or roller; *pauni-culus*, a rag (*panno-*); *passer-culus*, a little sparrow; *Pāter-culus*, a surname of Velleian clan; *pēni-culus*, a brush; *pisci-culus*, a little fish; *ponti-culus*, a little bridge; *pulvis-culus*, a little dust; *puti-culi* (pl., Varr., Fest.), gravepits (*pūteo-*); *quāsti-culus*, a small profit (*quāstu-*); *rūmus-culus*, gossip (*rūmōs-*); *sensi-culus* (Quint.), a clause (*sensu-*, *sensus*, a sentence, Quint.); *scrōbi-culus*, a little trench; *sirpi-culus* (*surp-*, *scirp-*), a rush basket (*sirpo-*); *sur-culus*, a shoot (said to be from *sūro-*, a shoot); *testi-culus*; *ventri-culus*, the stomach; *vermi-culus*, a grub; *versi-culus*, a short verse (*versu-*); *utri-culus*, a little bag; *vulti-culus*, a mien (*vultu-*).

(b) Feminine: diminutives of feminine nouns:

ædi-cula, a chapel; *ānāti-cula*, a duckling (*ānāt-*); *āni-cula*, an old woman (*ānu-*); *āpi-cula*, a little bee; *arbus-cula*, a shrub (*arbōs-*); *auri-cula*, the external ear; *bū-cula*, a heifer (*bōvi-*); *cāni-cula*, a bitch, the dog star (*cān-*, § 448); *cicer-cula* (*cicēr-*, n., but also *cicēra-*, f.); *classi-cula*, a flotilla; *cohorti-cula*, a small troop; *crāti-cula*, a gridiron; *cūti-cula*, the skin; *diē-cula*, a brief day; *febri-cula*, a feverish attack; *fidi-culæ* (pl.), a lute, a rack; *lābe-cula*, a slight stain (*lābi-*, *lābēs*); *lenti-cula*, a lentil; *māni-cula*, a little hand (*mānu-*); *māter-cula*, a mother dear; *mūlier-cula*, a girl; *nāvi-cula*, a skiff; *nōvā-cula*, a razor (*nōvāre*, to renew?); *nūbe-cula*, a little cloud (*nūbi-*, *nūbēs*); *pani-cula*, a tuft (*pāno-*, m.); *parti-cula*, a little bit; *pellī-cula*, a small skin; *plēbē-cula*, the populace (*plēbe-*); *resti-cula*, a small rope; *rūdi-cula*, a mull; *sēcūri-cula*, a little axe; *sēde-cula*, a little seat (*sēdi-*, *sedes*); *sicili-cula*, a small sickle; *spē-cula*, a slight hope; *sūbū-cula*, a shirt (from *sub?* comp. *ex-u-ēre*); *sū-cula*, a little pig, a winch (*sui-*, *su-*, § 392; also the *Hyades* from a confusion of *ŭew* with *ŭs*); *tēgēt-i-cula*, a little mat (*tēgēt-*); *vēpre-cula*, a small briar (cf. § 430); *viti-cula*, a little vine; *vulpe-cula*, a little fox (*vulpi-*, *vulpēs*); *uxor-cula*, a darling wife.

(c) Neuter: (ī) diminutives from nouns:

conventi-culum, *an assembly* (conventu-); cor-culum, *little heart*; also a surname of Scipio Nasica for his *good sense* (cordi-); corni-culum, *a little horn* (cornu-); corpus-culum, *a particle* (corpōs-); crēpus-culum, *twilight* (comp. crēpēro-, κρέφας); fēnus-culum, *a little interest* (fēnōs-); gālērī-culum (Suet.), *a small cap* (gālēro); gēni-culum, *a little knee* (gēnu-); hōlus-culum, *a bit of vegetable*; jēcus-culum, *a small liver* (jēcōs-); lāter-culum, *a list* (later-, masc. a brick); lātus-culum, *a small side*; mūnus-culum, *a small present*; ōpus-culum, *a small work*; os-culum, *a pretty mouth, a kiss*; ossi-culum, *a small bone*; raudus-culum, *a bit of metal*; rēti-culum, *a small net*; tuber-culum, *a small bump*; tus-culum, *a bit of incense*; vas-culum, *a small vessel*; ulcus-culum, *a small sore*.

(2) from verbs (chiefly):

admīniculum, *a prop* (comp. ad mānum); āmic-ulum, *a mantle* (where c is radical; āmicīre); bā-culum, *a staff* (comp. βάκτρον, βαίρω); cēnā-culum, *a dining-room, an upper room* (cenāre), crēpītā-culum, *a rattle* (crēpītāre); cūbi-culum, *a chamber* (cūbā-, cūbare); curri-culum, *a course* (curr-ēre); dēvert-iculum, *a bypath, an inn* (devert-ēre); dilūc-ulum, *daybreak* (dilūce-sc-ēre); ēverr-iculum, *a drag-net* (ēverrēre); fer-culum, *a bier, a tray* (fer-re); gūbernā-culum (gubernaculum), *a helm* (gubernāre); hibernā-culum, *a winter lodging* (hibernare); incern-iculum, *a sieve* (incernēre); irrīdi-culum, *a laughing-stock* (irridēre); jentā-culum, *breakfast* (jentāre); mirā-culum, *a wonder* (mirāri); ōper-culum, *a lid* (ōpēre); ōrā-culum (ōrāclum), *a divine utterance* (ōrā-re); pēri-culum (pēriclum), *a trial, risk* (comp. pēri-tus); perpend-iculum, *a plumb line* (as if from perpendere); piā-culum, *an expiation* (piāre); pō-culum (pōclum), *a cup* (comp. pō-tus), prōpugnā-culum, *a bulwark* (prōpugnā-re); rēceptā-culum, *a magazine, a retreat* (receptā-re); rēdīmī-culum, *a necklace* (rēdīmī-re); rētīnā-cula (pl.), *reins* (rētīnēre); sæ-culum (sæclum), *a generation* (a sowing? sa-, sērēre); sar-culum, *a hoe* (sārīre); senā-culum (Varr.) *a senate hall* (comp. sēnātus); spectā-culum, *a sight* (spectāre); spīrā-culum, *a breathing-hole* (spīrā-re); subligā-culum, *a waistband* (subligā-re); sustentā-culum (Tac.), *a support* (sustentā-re); tabernā-culum, *a tent* (tāberna-); terrī-cula (pl.), *bugbears* (terrēre); tōmā-culum (tōmaculum), *a sausage* (comp. τομή); torc-ulum, *a press* (torqvēre); vēh-i-cūlum, *a carriage* (vēh-ēre); vin-culum (vinculum), *a bond* (vincīre); umbrā-culum, *a shady place, a parasol* (umbrā-re).

-un-cūlo i.e. -cūlo suffixed to stems (real or presumed) in -ōn. 863

Substantives:

(a) Masculine: āv-unculus, *a mother's brother* (āvo-, a grandfather); carb-un-culus, *a small coal* (carbōn-); cent-un-culus, *a*

small patchwork (centōn-); *fūr-un-culus*, a petty thief (fūr-); *hōm-un-culus*, a poor fellow (hōmōn-); *lātr-un-culus*, a footpad, a pawn in draughts (lātrōn-); *lēn-un-culus*, (1) a young pander; (2) a skiff; *pect-un-culus*, a small scallop (pectēn-); *pētās-un-culus* (Juv.), a small leg of pork (pēt-ā-sōn-); *pugi-un-culus*, a small dagger (pugiōn-); *rān-un-culus*, a tadpole (rāna-); *serm-un-culus*, tittle-tattle (sermōn-); *tīr-un-culus*, a young beginner (tīrōn-).

(b) Feminine: chiefly diminutives of substantives in *-tiōn* (*-siōn*); frequent in Cicero:

ædificā-tiun-cula, a small building; *ambulā-tiun-cula*, a short walk; *assentā-tiun-cula*, a bit of flattery; *can-tiun-cula*, a sweet song; *cap-edun-cula*, a small bowl (capēdōn-); *cap-tiun-cula*, a quibble; *cār-un-cula*, a piece of flesh (carōn- nom. cāro); *cēnā-tiun-cula* (Plin. Ep.), a small dining-room; *commō-tiun-cula*, a slight disturbance; *con-tiun-cula*, a short barangue; *conclū-siun-cula*, a quibbling argument; *contrac-tiun-cula*, a slight oppression; *dōm-un-cula* (Val. Max.), a small house (dōmu-); *icūn-cula* (Suet.), a little image (εἰκόv-); *im-agun-cula* (Suet. cf. Cic. Att. 6. 1. §. 25), a little likeness (imāgōn-); *interroga-tiun-cula*, a short question; *lec-tiun-cula*, a little reading; *lēg-iun-cula*, a small legion (legiōn-); *mor-siun-cula* (Plaut.), a soft bite (morsu-); *occā-siun-cula* (Plaut.), a neat opportunity; *offen-siun-cula*, a slight offence; *ōrā-tiun-cula*, a little speech; *posses-siun-cula*, a small possession; *quaes-tiun-cula*, a trifling question; *rā-tiun-cula*, a little account; *rōgā-tiun-cula*, a little question; *ses-siun-cula*, a little sitting; *vir-gun-cula*, a little girl (virgōn-); and others.

(c) Neuter: *mendaci-unculum* (only abl. plur.), a fib.

-us-cūlo i.e. *cūlo-* suffixed to the stem of the comparative degree: 864
alti-us-culus (Suet.), somewhat high; *compl-us-culi* (pl.), pretty many; *duri-us-culus* (Plin.), somewhat harsh; *grandi-us-cula* (f., Ter. Andr. 815), pretty well grown-up; *liqvidi-us-culus* (Plaut.), softer; *longi-us-culus*, rather long; *maj-us-culus*, somewhat greater; *meli-us-culus*, somewhat better; *mīn-us-culus*, rather less; *nitīdi-us-culus* (Plaut.), somewhat shiny; *plus-culus*, somewhat more, several; *putīdi-us-culus*, somewhat more disagreeable; *tardi-us-culus*, somewhat slow; *uncti-us-culus* (Plaut.), somewhat unctuous. So the adverb *cēlēri-us-cule* (Corn.), somewhat more quickly.

-ēd-ūlo- *mōn-ēdula*, a jackdaw; *nītedula*, a dormouse; *qver-* 865
qvedula, a kind of duck.

-ull-ūlo *paullulus*, very little, also as surname. 866

-ell-ūlo i.e. *ūlo* added to diminutives in *ello* (for *ērūlo*); *agel-lulus* (Catul.), a little field (āgello-); *bellulus* (Plaut.),

pretty (bello-); cist-ellula, a little box (cistella-); lamellula (Petr.), a metal plate (lammīna-); puellula, a little girl (puella); tenellulus, delicate (tēnēro-).

ill-ūlo i.e. ūlo suffixed to diminutives in -llo.
ancillula, a little handmaid (ancilla-); pauxillulus, very small (pau-xillo-).

-llo (1) Adjectives: *aqvīlus, dark-coloured; mūtīlus, mutilated, esp. having lost a horn (comp. μίτυλος); nūb-īlus, cloudy (nūbi-); rūtīlus, auburn, also as surname; and see § 424.*

(2) Substantives:

āqvīla, an eagle; jūbīlum, a wild cry; pūmīlus, a dwarf; sandāpīla, a common bier; sībīlus, a hiss, whistler; sīmīla, fine wheat flour.

-allo *cāballus, a hack; callum, thick skin; galla, a gall nut; gallus, a cock; intervallum (part between the palisades), interval (inter, vallo-); palla, a cloak; vallus, (1) a winnowing fan (vanno); (2) a stake (comp. ἦλος, § 91); vallum, a palisading.*

Proper names: *Hispallus (Hispānulus); Messalla (Messānūla); Ralla (rānūla?).*

-aullo *paulus, a little, few (pauc-): also as surname.*

-ollo *ābolla, a thick woollen gown (comp. ἀναβολή); collum, a neck; cōrolla, a garland (for cōrōnula); ollus, that (old form of ille, § 373); olla (aula), a pot; persolla (Plaut. once), little mask (for persōnūla); sollus (sōlus), alone (comp. ὄλος, Ion. οὖλος).*

-ul-lo (1) Adjectives: *pullus, dusky; sātullus (Varr. once), sated (sātūro-); ullus, any (ūno-).*

(2) Substantives: (a) appellatives: *ampulla, a flask (for ampōrūla); betulla, birch-tree; bulla, a bubble, a stud; cūcullus, a hood; hōmullus, a manikin (for hōmon-, cf. § 449); lēnullus (Plaut. Pæn. II. 25), a little pander (lēnōn-); mēdulla, the marrow, pith (comp. mēdio-); mullus, a mullet; pullus, a young animal, esp. a chick; trulla, a ladle (trua-).*

(b) Proper names: *Cātullus for Cātōnulus; Lūcullus; Mārullus for Mārōnulus; Rullus; Tertullus; Tībullus; Tullus.*

Sulla for sūrula, little calf of leg.

-el-lo Usually arises from the diminutival suffix and assimilation of the preceding consonant (§ 176. 1), so that it is = *ērūlo, ēnūlo*, or the doubly diminutival *-ūlūlo*. Cf. § 213. 5.

1. Adjectives:

bellus, pretty (*bōno-*); *gēmellus*, twin (*gēmīno-*); *intēgellus*, tolerably sound (*intēgēro-*); *miscellus* (rare), mixed (comp. *miscēre*); *misellus*, pitiable (*misēro-*); *mollīcellus* (Catull.), soft (*mollīcūlo-*); *nōvellus*, new (*nōvo-*); *pulcellus*, pretty and little (*pulcero-*); *rūbellus*, reddish (*rūbero-*); *tēnellus*, delicate (*tēnēro-*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *āgellus*, a small field (*āgēro-*); *ānellus*, a little ring (*ānūlo-*); *angellus* (Lucr.), a small corner (*angūlo-*); *āsellus*, an ass's colt (*āsino-*); *cancelli* (pl.), a grating or bars; *cātellus*, a puppy (*cātūlo-*); *cultellus*, a small knife (*cultero-*); *libellus*, a pamphlet, petition, &c. (*libero-*); *lōcellus*, a little compartment (*lōcūlo-*); *ōcellus*, a dear little eye (*ōcūlo-*); *pōpellus*, the rabble (*pōpūlo-*); *porcellus*, a little pig (*porcūlo-*); *puellus*, a boy (*puēro-*); *rastellus*, a small rake (*rastero-*; cf. § 369); *vitellus*, the yolk of an egg (*vitūlo-*, a calf).

Proper names: *Marcellus* (*marco-*, *marcūlo-*); *Mētellus*.

Colūmella (vid. infr.); *Dōlabella* (vid. infr.); *Fēnestella* (vid. infr.); *Ofella* (vid. infr.).

(b) Feminine: *cāmella*, a wine cup (*cāmēra-*, a vault?); *cāpella*, a shegoat (*cāpera-*); *cātella*, a small chain (*cātēna-*); *cella*, a store-room; *clitellæ* (pl.), panniers; *cōlūmella*, a small pillar (*cōlūmena-*); *dextella*, a little right hand (*dextera-*); *dōlabella*, a small pickaxe; (*dōlabra-*); *fābella*, a short story (*fābūla*); *fēmelia* (Catull.), a girl (*fēmīna-*); *fenestella*, a little window (*fēnestra-*); *fiscella*, a small basket (*fiscīna-*); *lāmella* (Sen.), a plate of metal (*lāmīna-*); *mātella*, a pot (*mātūla-*); *mītella*, a turban (*mitēra-*); *numella*, a fetter; *ōfella*, a little bit; (*offūla*); *ōpella*, light work (*ōpēra*); *pāgella*, a short page (*pāgīna-*); *pātella*, a small dish (*pātīna-*); *prōcella*, a storm (comp. *procellēre*); *puella*, a girl (*puēra-*); *scutella*, a small dish (*scutra-*); *sella*, a chair (*sēdi-*); *sītella*, a ballot urn (*sītūla-*); *sportella*, a little basket (*sportūla-*); *stella*, a star (*stēra-*? comp. ἀστέρ-, Engl. star); *tābella*, a tablet, esp. for writing or voting (*tābūla-*); *tessella*, a little cube (*tessēra-*); *turbelle* (pl. Plaut.), a stir (*turba-*); *umbella*, a sunshade (*umbra-*); *volsellæ* (pl.), tweezers (comp. *volso-*, *vellēre*).

(c) Neuter; almost all diminutives of neuters in *-ro*:

castellum, a fort; *cērēbellum*, a small brain; *duellum* (*bellum*), war (*duo*); *flābellum*, a small fan; *flāgellum*, a scourge; *lābellum*, a pretty lip (*labro-*); *lābellum*, a bathing tub (*lāvabra-*); *lūcellum*, a small gain; *mācellum*, meat market (orig. unknown); *plōstellum*, a small waggon; *rostellum* (Col., Plin.), a small beak; *sācellum*, a shrine; *scalpellum*, a lancet.

-illo In some cases for **-inŭlo-**; in others from words with **870**
i; e.g. **ōvi-**, **lapīd-**, &c.: in others probably (from false
 analogy) appended directly as a diminutival suffix.

1. Adjectives:

aliqvantillus (Plaut. once), *some little* (**ālīquanto-**); **ōvillus**, *of sheep* (**ōvi-**); **pauillus**, *little* (**pauco-**); **pūsillus**, *very small* (comp. **pusus** very rare, *a boy*); **quantillus**, *how very small* (**quanto-**); **suillus**, *of swine* (**su-**); **tantillus**, *so very little* (**tanto-**).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **cāmillus**, *a youth-priest*; **cāpillus**, *the hair of the head*; **cātillus**, *a small bowl* (**cātīno-**); **cōdicilli** (pl.), *a (writing) note* (**cōdēc-**); **fritillus**, *a dice box*; **hædillus**, *a little kid* (**hædo-**); **lāpillus**, *a little pebble* (**lāpīd-**); **lūpillus**, *a small lupine* (**lūpīno-**); **pastillus**, *a lozenge*; **paxillus** (Plin., Col.), *a peg*; **pēnicillus**, *a paint brush* (**pēnicūlo-**); **pugillus** (rare), *a handful* (**pugīno-**); **pulvillus**, *a little cushion* (**pulvīno-**); **pūpillus**, *a sword* (**pūpo-**); **villus**, *a tuft of hair*.

Proper names: **Cāmillus** (see above); **Faustillus** (**Faustīno-**); **Pulvillus** (**pulvīno-**); **Regillus** (**rēgīlo-**); **Rufillus** (**Rūfīno-**); and others. Also **Axilla** (vid. infr.); **Ravilla** (**rāvus**, *gray?*).

(b) Feminine: **ancilla**, *a handmaid*; **angvilla**, *an eel* (**angvi-**); **argilla**, *white clay* (from *ἄργιλλος*, comp. *ἀργό-*, *white*); **armillæ** (pl.), *bracelets* (**armo-**, *shoulder*); **axilla** (orig. form of **āla** acc. to Cic. *Or.* 45, but see § 871), *armpit* (**axi-**); **fāvilla**, *glowing ash*; **fritilla**, *gruel used at sacrifices*; **furcilla**, *a little fork* (**furca-**); **māmilla**, *a breast* (**mamma-**); **maxilla** (cf. Cic. *Or.* 45), *a jawbone* (comp. *μαγ-, μάσσω*, *knead*); **pāpilla**, *a teat* (comp. **pāpūla**); **pistrilla**, *a mill* (**pistrina-**); **pūpilla** *a female sword, the pupil of the eye* (**pūpa-**); **scintilla**, *a spark*; **squilla**, *a shrimp*; **stilla**, *a drop* (comp. **stīria**, *icicle*); **tonsillæ** (pl.), **tosillæ** (C. N. D.), *the tonsils*; **villa**, *a country-house* (**vīco-?**).

Proper names: e.g. **Dōmītilla** (comp. **Domitio-**); **Drusilla** (**Druso-**); **Livilla** (**Livia-**); **Priscilla** (**Prisco-**); **Procilla** (**Proculo-**); **Quintilla** (**Quinto-**); **Rufilla** (**Rūfīno-**); and others.

(c) Neuter: **bācillum**, *a small stick* (**bācūlo-**); **bātillum**, *a fire-pan*; **oscillum**, *a little image of a face* (**oscūlum**); **pistillum**, *a pestle* (comp. **pisto-**, participle of **pīns-ēre**); **pōcillum**, *a cup* (**pōcūlo-**); **quāsillum**, *a wool basket* (comp. **quālo-**); **sālillum**, *a salt-cellar* (**sālīno-**); **scābillum** (**scabellum**), *a footstool, castanet played by foot* (**scanno-**, cf. § 78.5); **sigillum**, *a seal* (**signo-**); **specillum**, *a probe* (**spēc-ēre**; comp. **spēcūlum**); **tēgillum**, *a covering* (**tēg-ēre**), **tīgillum**, *a little beam* (**tīgno-**); **vexillum**, *a banner* (**vēh-ēre**; comp. **vēlum**).

-ālo The long vowel is probably due to the contraction of ⁸⁷¹ longer forms (see Cic. *Or.* 45).

āla, a wing (for axula?); māla, a jaw (for maxula? § 870, 2, b.); mālus, a mast; pālus, a stake; pāla, a spade; quālum (also plur. quāli), a bumper (for quasulum? comp. quāsillum); scālæ (pl.), stairs (for scand-ulæ?); tālus, an ankle.

Proper name: Ahala (comp. āla; and vēhēmens with vēmens.

-aulo caulæ (pl.), boles (cāvo-).

-ōlo cēlum, a sieve; sōlus, alone (see sollus).

-ūlo cūcūlus, a cuckoo; cūlus, i. q. ānus; mūlus, a mule.

-ælo cælum, heaven; cælum, a graving tool.

-ēlo }
(-ello) } (a) feminine. In some the suffix is appended to the ⁸⁷² simple verb-stem; in some to the past participle; in some to other forms. (Lachmann draws from early MSS. the use of writing double l if the syllable preceding e be short.)

candela, a candle (candēre, to glitter); cautela (Dig.), a security (cauto-); cicendela, a glow-worm (a rustic name reduplicated from candēla?); clientela, protection (clienti-); corruptēla, a corruption (corrupto-); custōdēla (Plaut. and ap. Gaj.), guardianship (custōd-); lōqvella, speech (lōqvi); mustēla, a weasel; nītēla, a dormouse; obsēqvella, complaisance (obsēqvi); qvērēla, a complaint (qvēri); sēquella (rare), a follower (sēqui); suadēla, persuasion (suādēre); sūtēla, an artifice (sūto-); tēla, a web (for texūla?); tūtēla, guardianship (tūto-).

(b) neuter: mantēlum, a cloak; prēlum, a press (prēm-ēre); tēlum, a dart; vēlum, a sail (for vēh-ulum?).

-īlo filum, a thread; hīlum, a trifle; pīla, a pillar; pīlum, ⁸⁷³ a pestle, a heavy pike (pīs-ēre); sīlus (for sīmūlus?), pug-nosed.

ii. Stems ending in -li.

With few exceptions all derivatives in -li are, at least primarily, adjectives.

-li bīlis (f.), bile; callis (m. f.), a path; caulis or cōlis (m.), ⁸⁷⁴ a stalk (from καυλός?); collis (m.), a bill (comp. cul-men, cōl-umna); fēles (f.), a cat; follis (m.), a bag, bellows; mæles (f.),

a badger; mille (n.), *a thousand*; mōles (f.), *a shapeless mass*; mollis (adj.), *soft* (comp. μαλ-αρός); pellis (f.), *a skin*; prōles (f.), *offspring* (pro, ōlere, to grow); vallis (f.), *a valley*; vilis (adj.), *cheap*.

-l fel (n., stem fell-), *gall* (comp. χόλος); mel (n., stem mell-), *boney* (comp. μέλι); sal (m. or n.), *salt* (comp. σάλος); sōl (m.), *the sun* (comp. ἥλιος).

-sūl consul, *a colleague?*; exul, *an exile*. Comp. præsul, *a dancer in front* (sālire).

-ili (a) from verbal stems: āg-ilis, *nimble, active* (āg-ēre); 875 dēbilis, *weak* (de, hābilis); fācilis, *do-able, easy* (fāc-ēre); frāg-ilis, *frail* (frang-ēre); hābilis, *manageable, apt* (hāb-ēre); nūb-ilis, *marriageable* (nūb-ēre); sorbilis (Cels. &c.), *suckable* (sorb-ēre); strīg-ilis (f.), *a scraper* (string-ēre); ūt-ilis, *useful* (ūt-i).

(b) from nouns and others: grācilis, *thin*; hūm-ilis, *lowly* (hūmo-, *the ground*); nōvensiles (pl.). *the New Gods* (opposed to Dii indigetes; comp. nōvo-); pārilis (Lucr., Ov.), *like* (pari-); sim-ilis, *like* (comp. sim-plex, sēm-el, &c., ἄμα); stēr-ilis, *barren*; ūten-sile (chiefly in neut. pl. as subst.), *usable* (ūti-).

-bi-li All from verbs, or verbal forms: usually with a passive 876 signification:

(1) with short vowel preceding suffix:

ālībilis, *nourishing, nourishable* (āl-ēre); condūcībilis, *advantageous* (condūc-ēre); crēdībilis, *credible* (crēd-ēre); horrībilis, *exciting a shudder* (horr-ēre); impātībilis, *insufferable* (in, pāt-i); intellēgībilis (Sen.), *mentally cognisable* (intellēg-ēre); restībilis, *of land sown or tilled every year* (re, si-st-ēre); stābilis, *steady* (stāre); terrībilis, *frightful* (terr-ēre); vendībilis, *saleable* (vend-ēre); vincībilis, *win-able* (vinc-ēre); ūtībilis (Plaut., Ter.), *serviceable* (ūt-i).

(2) with ā preceding suffix:

admīrā-bilis, *wonderful*; æquā-bilis, *equal, equable*; æquīpārā-bilis (Plaut.), *comparable*; affā-bilis, *affable*; amā-bilis, *loveable*; commendā-bilis, *praiseworthy*; congrēgā-bilis (Cic. once), *gregarious*; delectā-bilis (Tac.), *delightful*; desidērā-bilis, *desirable*; detestā-bilis, *execrable*; dōmā-bilis (Hor., Ov.), *tameable*; dūrā-bilis, *lasting*; ēmendā-bilis, *capable of correction*; exōrā-bilis, *that may be talked over*; fāvōrā-bilis, *popular* (favorāre not used); hābitā-bilis, *habitable*; hōnōra-bilis (Cic. once), *complimentary*; imītā-bilis, *imitable*; impēnētrā-bilis, *impenetrable*; implācā-bilis, *unappeasable*; in-ēnarrā-bilis, *indescribable*; inēxōrā-bilis, *inexorable*; inēxplicā-bilis, *inexplicable*; inēxpugnā-bilis, *impregnable*; innūmērā-bilis, *countless*;

insātiā-bilis, *insatiable*; intōlērā-bilis, *insupportable*; irrēpārā-bilis, *irretrievable*; irrēvōcā-bilis, *irrevocable*; lætā-bilis, *joyful*; laudā-bilis, *praiseworthy*; mēdicā-bilis, *curable, curative*; mēmōrā-bilis, *memorable*; mīsērā-bilis, *pitiable*; mūtā-bilis, *changeable*; nāvīgā-bilis, *navigable*; optā-bilis, *desirable*; pēnētrā-bilis, *penetrable, penetrating* (penetrāre); plācā-bilis, *appeasable*; prēstābilis, *preeminent*; prōbā-bilis, *probable, acceptable*; sānā-bilis, *curable*; spectā-bilis, *visible, notable*; tractā-bilis, *manageable*; vēnērā-bilis, *venerable*; viōlā-bilis, *violable*; and others.

(3) with long vowel (other than ā) preceding the suffix:

dēlē-bilis (Mart.), *destructable*; dissōiū-bilis, *dissoluble* (dissolv-ēre); fē-bilis, *lamentable*; ignō-bilis, *undistinguished* (in, no-sc-ēre); inexplē-bilis, *insatiable*; mō-bilis, *moveable, changeable* (mōv-ēre); nō-bilis, *famous, noble* (no-sc-ēre); sēpēlī-bilis (Plaut. once), *buryable* (sēpēlī-re); vōlū-bilis, *rolling, fluent* (volv-ēre).

-sī-bī-li } i.e. bili appended to stem of past participle (except 877
(for tī-bī-li) } in possibilis):

flexibilis, *pliant*; plausibilis, *praiseworthy*; persuasibilis (Quint.), *persuasive*; possibilis (Quint. and Dig.), *possible* (pōt-, posse); sensibilis (Sen.), *perceivable by senses*.

-tīli } i.e. li appended to stem of supine or past participle. It 878
(-sīli) } denotes *possibility* and *quality* (not *action*):

al-tilis, *fattened* (āl-ēre); coc-tilis, *baked* (coqv-ēre); compac-tilis (Plin.), *thick-set* (comping-ēre); diffūs-ilis (Lucr.), *expansive* (diffundere); ēlec-tilis (Plaut.), *choice* (elīg-ēre); fer-tilis, *fertile* (fer-re); fic-tilis, *made by potters* (fīg-ēre); fis-silis, *cleavable* (fund-ēre); flex-ilis, *pliant* (flect-ēre); fos-silis, *dug up* (fōdē-re); fū-silis, *molten* (fund-ēre); fut-tilis, *brittle, frothy, untrustworthy* (from obsolete fu-ēre = fundere? the doubled t being indicative of the length of the syllable); mis-silis, *missile* (mitt-ēre); nex-ilis, *tied* (nect-ēre); pen-silis, *hanging* (pend-ere); plec-tilis (Plaut. once), *woven* (plect-ēre); rā-silis, *scraped* (rād-ēre); scan-silis (Plin.), *climb-able* (scand-ēre); sec-tilis, *cut-able, cut* (sēcāre); sen-silis, *sentient* (sentīre); ses-silis, *fit for sitting, dwarf* (sēdēre); sōlū-tilis (Suet.), *capable of dropping to pieces* (solv-ēre); sū-tilis, *sewed together* (su-ēre); tac-tilis (Lucr.), *touch-able* (tang-ēre); tex-tilis, *woven* (tēg-ēre); ton-silis, *that may be clipt* (tondēre); tor-tilis, *twisted* (torqvēre); vī-tilis, *platted* (viēre); and some others.

sūpellex (for supellectilis, *furniture* (properly *coverings*? super lectum; or *odd-gatherings*? super, lēg-ēre, comp. Pott, *Etym. For.* II. 545, ed. 2).

-āt-ili (1) from verbs:

plīc-āt-ilis (Plin.), *that may be folded* (plīcā-re); vers-āt-ilis, *revolving, versatile* (versā-re); vōl-āt-ilis, *winged* (vōlā-re).

(2) from nouns:

879

āqv-ātilis, *living in water* (āqva-); ferr-ātilis (Plaut.), *of slaves often fettered, living in iron* (ferro-); flūvi-ātilis, *belonging to a river* (flūvio-); pluviatilis (Cels.), *of rain-water* (pluvia-); piscatum hamatitem et saxatitem (Plaut. Rud. 299), *fishing with hooks and on rocks* (hāmo-, saxo-); umbr-atilis, *in the shade* (umbra-).

-āli I. Adjectives:

880.

āditi-alis, *on entering office* (āditu-); æqv-ālis, *level* (æqvo-); ambarv-ālis (Fest.), *that goes round the fields* (amb, arva); ānim-ālis, *having life* (ānīma-); ann-alis, *for a year, relating to a year* (anno-); arv-ālis, *only of the college called Fratres arvales* (arvo-); augūr-alis, *of augurs* (augūr-); austr-ālis, *southern* (austro-); bipēd-alis, *two feet long* (bis, pēd-); brūm-alis, *of mid-winter* (brūma-); cāpīt-alis, *of the head, deadly* (cāpūt-); centumvīr-alis, *of the court of the Hundred men* (centum, vīro-); cōmīti-alis, *of the assembly* (cōmītio-); conjectūr-alis, *conjectural* (conjectūra-); conjūg-alis (Col., Tac.), *of marriage* (conjūg-); convīv-alis, *of a dinner party* (convīva-); corpōr-alis (Sen., Dig.), *of the body* (corpōs-); crīn-alis (Verg., Ov.), *of the hair* (crīni-); Dialis *of the day-god, i. e. Jupiter* (die-); dōt-alis, *belonging to a dowry* (dōti-); ēsūri-alis (Plaut.), *of hunger* (ēsūrie-); extempōr-alis (Quint., &c.), *extemporaneous* (ex, tempōre); fāt-alis, *of the fates, destined, fatal* (fāto-); fēr-alis, *of the dead*; Flōr-alis, *of the Flower Goddess* (flōra-); flūvi-alis (Verg., Col.), *of a river* (flūvio-); frūg-ali- (only in comp. and sup.), *thrifty* (frūg-); fulgūr-alis (Cic. once), *of lightning* (fulgūr-); fūri-alis, *of the furies, raging* (fūrīa-); gēnēr-alis, *of a class, general* (gēnūs-); gēni-alis, *of the Genius, joyful, nuptial* (gēnio-); gēnīt-alis, *of birth or generation* (gēnīto-); grēg-alis, *of the herd, common* (grēg-); hiēm-alis, *of winter* (hiēm-); hīstriōn-alis (Tac.), *of an actor, stager* (hīstriōn-); hospīt-alis, *of a guest or host* (hospēt-); illībēr-alis, *unworthy of a freeman* (in, libēro-); infīti-alis, *consisting of a denial* (infītia-); lēg-alis (Quint.), *of the law* (lēg-); jūdīci-alis, *of the courts of justice* (jūdīcio-); jūg-alis, *of a yoke* (jūgo-); jūrīdīci-alis, *relating to a question of rightful conduct* (jus- dic-ēre; cf. Corn. I. 14); libēr-alis, *of a freeman* (libēro-), libr-ālis (Plin., Col.), *of a pound* (libra-); lustr-alis, *of purification* (lūstro-); mǎnū-alis, *for the hand* (mǎnu-); mǎrīt-alis, *of married persons* (mǎrīto-); Marti-alis, *of Mars* (marti-); mǎtrōn-alis, *matronly* (matrona-); mōr-alis (first formed by Cic.), *of conduct* (mōs-); mort-ālis, *subject to death, human* (morti-); mūr-

alis, of walls (mūro-); nāt-ālis, of birth (nāto-); nātūr-ālis, natural (nātūra-); nāv-ālis, of ships (nāvi-); nēmōr-ālis, of groves (nēmōs-); nīv-ālis, of snow (nīvi-); nupti-ālis, of a wedding (nuptia-); pāc-ālis (Ov.), of peace (pāci-); pārent-ālis, of parents (pārenti-); (Lucr.) pēnētr-ālis, penetrating (pēnētrā-re) innermost (from an assumed pēnētrum?); plūr-ālis (Quint.), plural (plūsi-); plūvi-ālis, rainy (plūvia-); princīp-ālis, of the chief, chief (princēp-); provincī-ālis, of a province (prōvincia-); pūte-ālis, of a well (pūteo-); qvālis, of what kind (quo-); qvinqvenn-ālis, happening every five years (quinqve, anno-); rātiōn-ālis, having or belonging to reason (rātiōn-); rēg-ālis, kingly (rēg-); sesqvipēd-ālis, a foot and a half in measure (sesquiped-); sōci-ālis, of companions or allies (sōcio-); spēcī-ālis (Sen., Quint.), special (spēcīe-); tālīs, such (to-, comp. tam, tum); tempōr-ālis, of time; also post-Aug. temporary (tempōs-); theātr-ālis, theatrical (theatro-); triumph-ālis, triumphal (triumpho-); vectīg-ālis, of taxes, tax-paying; vēn-ālis, for sale (vēno-); virgīn-ālis, maidenly (virgōn-); vīt-ālis, of life, long-lived (vīta-); vōc-ālis, voiceful (vōc-) and others.

2. Substantives: many of these stems are also used as adjectives, some of which are given above:

(a) Masculine: ann-ālis, a history (anno-); cān-ālis, a conduit (comp. canna, a reed?); cōmīti-ālis, an epileptic (cōmītio-); cōntūbern-ālis, a comrade (com, tāberna-); Cūri-ālis, a man of the district (cūria-); fēti-ālis, a priest ambassador; mājālis, a barrow-bog; nāt-ālis, a birthday; nāt-āles (pl.), lineage (nāto-); riv-ālis, a rival, i.e. a person living on the same stream as another (rivo-); sōdalis, a mate.

Proper names: Jūvēn-ālis (jūvēn-); Nāt-ālis (vid. supr.).

(b) Neuter (cf. § 424): ānīmal, a breathing thing (anima-); augūr-ale, the augurial tent (augūr); Baccān-al, a place for rites of Bacchus (as if from Baccāno-, Baccho-); bīdent-al, a place consecrated, because struck by lightning (called from sheep sacrificed, bidentī-?); cāpīt-al, a capital crime (cāpūt-); cervic-al, a bolster (cervic-); cūbīt-al, an elbow-cushion (cubīto-); dent-ālia (pl.), plough-irons (denti-); fōc-ale, a neckcloth (fauci-); front-ālia (pl.), frontlets (fronti-); gēnu-ālia (pl. Ov. once), garters (gēnu-); Lūperc-al, a place sacred to Pan (Luperco-); mīnūt-al, mincemeat (mīnūto-); pēnētr-ale, a sanctuary (see above, § 880, 1); pūte-al, a stone curb round a well (pūteo-); qvadrant-al, a firkin (really $5\frac{3}{4}$ gall; a measure containing a fourth, quadrantī-, of some other measure); rām-ālia (pl.), twigs (rāmo-); scūt-ale (Liv. once), a leathern thong (scūto-); spons-ālia (pl.), a betrothal (sponso-); tōr-al, a couch-valance (tōro-); trībūn-al, a judgment-seat (trībūno-); vectīg-al, a tax (cf. § 963).

So also many names of feasts; in the plural neuter (cf. § 425). (The time of the year, when fixed, is here added as well as the name of the god or goddess, which however appears sometimes to be an invention of the Roman etymologists. See Mommsen, *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* i. pp. 375—410.)

Agonalia, Jan. 9, Mar. 17, Dec. 11 (*of sacrifice?* āgēre; comp. ἀγών?) Angeronalia, Dec. 21 (Angerona); Bacchanalia (Βάκχος); Carmentalia, Jan. 11 and 15 (Carmentis); Cerialia, Apr. 19 (Ceres); Compitalia, feast of the *Cross Roads* (compīto-); Consualia, Aug. 21, and Dec. 15 (Consus, stem conso-); Fēralia (but Fēralia, Ov.) *All Saints' Day*, Feb. 21. (*fer-re, to bring offerings*); Floralia, Apr. 21 (Flora); Fontinalia (Fontanalia), *Feast of Water Springs* (fonti-); Fornacalia, *Oven day* (Fornax); Furrinalia, Jul. 25 (Furrina); Larentalia (Larentinalia), Dec. 23 (Acca Larentia); Liberalia, Mar. 17 (Liber); Lupercalia, Feb. 15 (Lūpercus); Matralia, Jan. 11 (Mater Matuta, *Mother dawn?*); Meditrinalia, Oct. 11 (Varr. L. L. 6. 21); Neptūnalia, Jul. 23 (Neptūnus); Opalia, Dec. 29 (Ops); Paganalia, *Village festivals* (pāgāno-); Parentalia, Feb. 13—21, sacred to the dead (parentāre, *to sacrifice*); Portunalia, Aug. 17 (Portunus); Quirinalia, Feb. 17 (Quirīnus); Robigalia, Apr. 25, *Mildew day* (Rōbigo); Saturnalia, Dec. 17—19 (Saturnus); Terminalia, Feb. 23, *Boundary day* (Terminus); Vestalia, Jun. 9 (Vesta); Vinalia, Apr. 23, Aug. 19, *Wine day*; Volcanalia, Aug. 23 (Volcānus); Volturnalia, Aug. 27 (Volturnus).

-ūli cūru-lis, *of a chariot* (cf. L. 24. 18), hence (cf. Gell. 3. 88r 18) sella curulis, *an official chair* (curru-); ēd-ūlis (usually in n. pl.), *eatable* (ēd-ēre); pēd-ulis (Ulp.), *for the feet* (pēd-); tribu-lis (subst. m.), *a tribes-man* (tribu-).

-ēli crūd-ells, *cruel* (crūdo-, *raw*); fide-lis, *faithful* (fide-); infidelis, *unfaithful*; patru-elis, *of* (i. e. descended from) *a father's brother* (patruo-).

-īli 1. Adjectives: ān-īlis, *of an old woman* (ānu-); cīvilis, 88a *of a citizen* (cīvi-); ēr-īlis, *of a master* (ēro- or hēro-); exīlis (contr. for exīgīlis), *small*; fābr-īlis, *of a workman* (fābro-); gent-īlis (adj., only post-Aug.), *of a clan* (genti-); host-īlis, *of an enemy* (hosti-); jūvén-īlis (also jūvénālis, Verg., Suet.), *youthful* (jūvén-); puēr-īlis, *of a boy* (puēro-); scurr-īlis, *buffoon-like* (scurra-); sēn-īlis, *of old people* (sēn-); serv-īlis, *slavish* (servo-); subtilis (for subtexīlis), *suitable for woof* (cf. § 113), *fine*; vīr-īlis, *of a man* (vīro-).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: Æd-īlis, *commissioner of Public Buildings* (ædi-); Aprilis, the *opening* month (from the bursting of vegetation, āpērire); Qvint-īlis, the *fifth* month, i. e. July (quinto-); Sextilis, the *sixth* month, i. e. August (sexto-).

(b) Neuter: *ancīle*, an oval shield (for *ancīdile*; am, *cædēre*); *bōv-ile* or *būbile*, an ox-stall (*bōv-*, § 76); *cāpr-ile*, a goat-stall (*cāpro-*); *cūb-ile*, a bed (*cūbāre*); *ēqv-ile*, a horse-stable (*ēqvo-*); *fēn-ilia* (pl.), haylofts (*fēno-*); *hast-ile*, a spear shaft, spear (*hasta-*); *incīle*, a cut, i.e. a ditch (for *incīdile*, *incīd-ēre*); *mant-ilia* (pl., also *mantēlia*), napkins (*mānu-*?); *mōn-ile*, a necklace; *ōv-ile*, a sheepfold (*ōvi-*); *Pār-ilia* (pl.), feast of Pales (*Pali-* cf. § 176, 7); *sēd-ile*, a seat (*sēd-ēre*, *sēdi-*); *suovetaur-ilia* (pl.), a swine-sheep-and-bull sacrifice (*su-*, *ōvi-*, *tauro-*).

Compound stem-endings: *-līco*, § 771; *-ūlento*, § 793; *-ultu*, § 800; *-lenti* §, 807; *-lōso*, *-īcūlōso*, § 814; *-ilēno*, *-līno*, §§ 837, 841; *-ilāgon*, § 845; *-ullūlo*, *-ellūlo*, *-illūlo*, *-allo*, *-aullo*, *-ollo*, *-ullo*, *-ello*, *-illo*, §§ 865—869; *-lio*, *-ālio*, *-ēlio*, *-illio*, § 937—939, 949.

CHAPTER VIII.

LINGUAL NOUN STEMS (Continued).

iii. Stems ending in *-ro*.

-ro Preceded by **r**. (Stems with other letters, whether radical or suffixal, preceding **r** will be found below.) 883

(a) Masculine: *barrus*, an elephant; *Burrus* (cf. § 73); *carrus*, a waggon; *cirrus*, a curl; *scurra*, a buffoon.

(b) Feminine: *ācerra*, an incense box; *cerrus*, the Turkey oak; *gerræ* (pl.), trifles (comp. γέρον, a wicker-work); *marra*, a weeding book; *parra*, a barn owl?; *sāburra*, sand as ballast (comp. *sabulum*?); *serra*, a saw; *terra*, the earth (*torrēre*); *vācerra*, a log; *vīverra*, a ferret.

(c) Neuter: *ferrum*, iron; *porrum*, a leek (comp. πράσον).

-āro *hāra*, a pigsty; *hīlārus* (cf. § 429), cheerful; *samara*. 884 elm seed; *spārus*, a hunting spear; *suppārum*, a linen under-garment, a topsail; and (perhaps with *ā*) *varus*, a pimple.

-ōro *ancōra*, an anchor (comp. ἄγκυρα); *foræ* (pl.), orig. *openings?* only in *forās, forīs, out of doors* (comp. θύρα, θύραζε, θύρασι); *fōrus*, generally *fori* (pl.), a row of seats, or *boles*; *fōrum*, a court, market-place; *lōra*, thin *avine*; *mōra* (also *rēmōra*, Plaut.), *delay*; *tōrus*, a couch, muscle of arm, &c.

-ūro *cāmūrus* (adj.), *curved-in*; *sātūr* (adj.), *sated*; *sātūra*, a *medley*, hence, a *satire*; *purpūra*, *purple* (for πορφύρα).

-ëro 1. Adjectives:

æger, *sick*; *asper*, *rough*; *crëpëro-* (§ 346), *dark* (comp. κνέφας); *fërus*, *savage* (cf. § 99); *infër* (so Cato, but usually in pl.), *below* (comp. *infra*); *intëger*, *untouched*, *unbole* (in, tang-ëre); *mërus*, *pure, unmixed*; *miser*, *wretched*; *niger*, *black*; *nūpërum* (acc. m., Plaut.), *recent* (cf. § 540); *piger*, *lazy* (comp. *piget*); *prō-përus*, *hasty*; *prospërus*, *favourable* (*pro, spes-?*); *sūper* (so Cato, but usually in pl.), *above* (*sup-er*); *tëner*, *tender, soft* (*boldable? tën-ëre*); *vāfer*, *sly*.

885

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *äger*, a *field* (comp. ἄγρός); *cāper*, a *goat* (comp. κάπρος, *wild boar*); *ërus*, a *master*; *gëner*, a *son-in-law* (comp. γαμ-β-ρός); *nūmerus*, a *number* (comp. νέμ-ειν, *to distribute*); *puer*, a *boy*; *ūmerus* (*hūmerus*), a *shoulder* (comp. ὤμος).

(b) Feminine: *jūnīperus*, a *juniper tree*.

cāmera, a *vault* (from καμάρα?); *capra*, a *she-goat*; *cūmera*, a *chest*; *ëdera* (*hëdëra*), *ivy*; *ëra*, a *mistress*; *ōpera*, *work, attention, a workman* (*ōpi-*); *phāleræ*, *horse-trappings* (from φάλαρα); *puera* (rare and early), a *girl*; *sëra*, a *bolt*; *tessera*, a *die, or square tablet* (comp. τέσσαρες, *four*); *vespera*, *evening* (comp. ἑσπέρα); *vīpera*, a *viper* (for vīvī-përa? *bringing forth alive, pärere*).

(c) Neuter: *flagrum*, a *whip*; *jūgerum* (cf. § 458), *two-thirds of an acre*; *scalprum*, a *chisel* (*scalp-ëre*); *sërum*, *whbey* (comp. ὀρός and § 190); *stuprum*, *debauchery*.

-b-ëro }
-b-ro } 1. Adjectives: *crëber*, *close* (comp. cre-sc-ëre, cëlëbri-); *gibber*, *bumped* (*gibbo-*); *glāber*, *smooth, hairless* (comp. glübëre, *to peel*, γλύφειν, γλάφειν, γλαφυρός); *liber*, *free* (comp. lib-et); *rüb-er*, *red* (cf. rūf-us, ἔρυθ-ρός); *scāber*, *rough, scurvy* (comp. scāb-ies).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *cōlūber* (also *colubra*, f.), a *snake*; *fāber*, a *smith*; *fīber*, a *beaver*; *Liber*, a name of *Bacchus*; *liber*, *the inner bark, a book* (for fii-ber; comp. φλοιός, *bark?* or comp. glāber, γλάφειν). [For *Mulciber, Vulcan*, see §§ 455, 901.]

(b) Feminine: *dōlābra*, a mattock (*dōlā-re*); *fībra*, a fibre (*fīnd-ēre*?); *illēcēbra*, an allurement (*illīcē-re*); *lātēbra*, a bidding-place (*lātēre*); *libra*, a balance; *palpebræ* (pl., Celsus has sing. once), eyelids (*palpā-re*, *palp-itā-re*); *sālēbra*, a jolting road (*sālīre*); *scātebra* (Verg.; Plin.), a gushing (*scātēre*); *tēnēbræ* (pl.), darkness; *tērēbra*, a borer (*tēr-ēre*); *vertēbra*, a joint (*vert-ēre*); *umbra*, a shadow (comp. *imber*, ὄμβρος?).

(c) Neuter: *candēlabrum*, a candlestick (*candēla-*); *cērēbrum*, the brain (comp. *kāpa*, head); *crībrum*, a sieve (*cre-*, *cer-nēre*, κρίνειν); *dēlūbrum*, a shrine (*de*, *lu-ere*, to expiate?); *fīā-bra* (pl.), blasts (*fīā-re*); *lābrum*, a basin (*lāvāre*); *labrum*, a lip (*lambere*); *membrum*, a limb; *pollubrum* (Fest.), a thing to sprinkle with (*por*, *lāv-*); *prōbrum*, a disgrace; *vēlābrum*, a street in Rome; *ventīlabrum* (Col.), a winnowing-fork (*ventīlā-re*); *vōlūtā-brum*, a wallowing-place (*vōlūtā-re*).

-c-ēro }
-c-ro } 1. Adjectives: *lāc-er*, torn (comp. *λακίς*, a rent); *lūdi-* 887
cer, sportive (*lūdo-*); *māc-er*, thin (comp. *mac-ies*);
pulcer, handsome; *sāc-er*, devoted to the gods (comp. *sancire*).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: *canc-er*, a crab (comp. *καρκί-*
vos); *sōc-er*, a father-in-law (comp. *έκυρός*).

(b) Feminine: *arcēra* (old), a covered carriage (*arca-*).

(c) Neuter: *ambūlā-crum*, a walk, i.e. place for walking (*am-*
būlā-re); *fulcrum*, a post at foot of couch (*fulcīre*); *invōlucrum*,
a wrapper (*involv-ēre*); *lūcrum*, gain (*lu-ēre*, to pay); *sēpulcrum*,
a tomb (*sēpēlīre*); *sīmūlā-crum*, a likeness (*sīmūlā-re*).

-t-ēro }
-t-ro } 1. Adjectives: 888
alter, other (*āli-*); *āter*, black; *cētēro-* (§ 346), other;
cīter (rare in positive), on this side (*cis*); *dexter*, on the right-hand
(comp. *δεξιός*); *extēro-*, outside (*ex*); *neuter*, neither (*ne*, *ūtro-*);
noster, our (*nos*); *postēro-*, after (*pos-te*); *sīnister*, on the left;
tæter, foul; *voster* (*vester*), your (*vos*); *ūter*, whether (*quo-*, § 121).

Compare also *contra*, *intra*, *ultra*, *frustra*, § 509, and the ad-
verbs in *-ter*, § 541. Also *itērum*, for the second time (cf. *εἴτερον*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *admnis-ter* (also *administra*, f.), an attendant;
ādulter (also *adulterā*, f.), an adulterer; *arbīter* (also *arbitra*, f.),
a witness, judge (*ad*, § 160. 10, *bīt-ere*); *auster*, a south-wind (comp.
aŭev, *ūr-ēre*); *cītrus*, (1) the citrus, (2) the citron; *culter*, a knife
(comp. *κόλος*, docked; *κείρειν*, *curtus*); *hīster*, an actor (Etruscan);
māgis-ter (also *magistra*, f.), a master (*māgis*); *mīnis-ter* (also

mīnstra, f.), a *servant* (mīnūs); sēqvester, a *stakeholder, mediator* (sēcus); ūtērus, *the womb*.

(b) Feminine: cætra, a *Spanish shield*; cōlostra (also colostrum), *the first milk*; excētra, a *snake*; fēnestra, a *window* (comp. φαν-, φαίνεω); littēra, a *letter* (a *painted stroke?* from li-n-ēre, *to smear*); lutra, an *otter*; māter-tēra, a *mother's sister* (a *second mother, mater-*, comp. itērum, al-ter); mulc-tra (also mulctrum), a *milking-pail* (mulgēre); pātēra, a *broad dish* (pātēre); scutra, a *flat dish*; and others in (a).

(c) Neuter: ārā-trum, a *plough* (ārā-re); astrum, a *star* (for ἄστρον); cālāmis-trum, a *curling-iron* (comp. cālāmo-, κάλαμίδ-, a *reed*); cānistrum (pl.), a *reed basket* (from κάναστρον); cāpis-trum, a *halter* (cāpē-re, comp. cāpīd-); castra (pl.; also, as proper name, castrum), a *camp* (properly *buts?* comp. cāsa, cas-tus); claus-trum (usually pl.), a *fastening* (claud-ēre, § 160. 3); fēre-trum, a *bier* (fer-re, comp. φέρτρον); fulge-trum, a *lightning-flash* (fulgere); haus-trum (Lucr.), a *water-lifter* (haurīre); ligustrum, *privet*; lus-trum a *purification* (lu-ēre); a *beast's den* (lūdēre?); monstrum, a *prodigy* (mōnēre, for mōnes-trum, comp. vēnustas, &c.); plaus-trum, a *cart*, from its jingle or rumbling (plaud-ēre, *to clap*); ras-trum, a *rake* (rād-ēre); ros-trum, a *beak* (rōd-ēre); ru-trum, a *shovel* (ru-ēre); spec-trum (rare), a *vision* (spēcē-re); talitrum (Suet. Tib. 68), a *fillip with the finger?*; trans-trum, a *cross bench* (trans); vērātrum, *hellebore*; vēretrum (vērēri); vītrum, *glass*.

-as-t-ēro } Antoniaster (cf. Prisc. 3. 40), a *little Antony* (Antōnio-); 890
 -as-t-ro } Fulviaster (C. Att. 12. 44); ōleaster, *wild olive* (ōlea-);
 pārāsītaster (Ter. once), a *bit of a parasite* (parasīto-); pīn-aster,
 a *wild pine* (pīno-); siliqvastrum, *peppermint* (siliqva, a *pod*);
 surd-aster (Cic. once), *rather deaf* (surdo-).

-dro cāliendrum, a *woman's head-dress*; quadra, a *square* (§ 158).

-īro pīrus (f.), a *pear tree*; pīrum, a *pear*; vīr, a *man*; sātīra, see satura.

-āro (1) Adjectives: āmarus, *bitter* (comp. ἄμῶς, *raw*); 890
 āvarus, *greedy* (āvēre); cārus, *dear*; clārus, *renowned*;
 gnārus, *knowing* (gno-sc-ēre); rārus, *rare*; vārus, *crooked*.

(2) Substantives: āra, an *altar* (§ 183 a); tiāra, a *turban* (Persian word?); vāra, a *forked pole*.

-auro aura, a *breeze* (comp. ἄεiv); aurum, *gold*; laurus (f.), 891
 a *laurel* (cf. § 398); scaurus, *with swollen ankles*.

-ōro (1) Adjectives: all formed from substantives in -ōs or -ōr. *cān-or-us*, *tuneful* (cānōr-); *hōn-or-us* (post-Aug.), *honourable* (hōnōr-); *ōd-ōr-us*, *possessing scent* (ōd-ōs-); *sōn-ōr-us*, *loud sounding* (sōnōr-); *sōp-or-us*, *sleep bringing* (sōpōr-).

(2) Substantives: *aur-ōra*, *the dawn* (comp. *αὔρος*, Aeol. and *αὔριον*); *flōra*, *goddess of flowers* (flōs-); *hōra*, *an hour* (ῥα, *a season*); *lōrum*, *a thong*; *mōrus* (f.), *a mulberry tree* (comp. *μωρέα*, *μωρον*); *ōra*, *a coast, region*; *prōra*, *the prow* (*πρωῖρα*, *the look-out*, *προ-ορα*).

-ūro 1. Adjectives: *dūrus*, *bard*; *obscūrus*, *dusky* (comp. *σκοτός*); *pūrus*, *pure* (comp. *pū-tus*). 892

2. Substantives: *cūra*, *care* (cāv-, cāvēre); *figūra*, *form, fashion* (fingēre); *mūrus* (mœrus), *a wall, esp. of a city*; *Sūbūra*, *a district in Rome between Esquiline and Viminal* (the abbreviation for it was, according to Quint. I. 724, SVC., but this was probably from the *pagus Sucusanus* included in it); *sūra*, *the calf of the leg*.

-t-ūro } 1. Adjectives; i. e. the future participle active. 893
-s-ūro }

āmā-turus, *about to love* (amā-re); *dā-turus*, *about to give* (dā-re); *fū-turus*, *about to be* (fu-, § 719); *mōri-tūrus*, *about to die* (mōri); *ōri-turus*, *about to arise* (ōri); *ōsurus*, *about to hate* (ōd-); *pas-sūrus*, *about to suffer* (pāt-i); *pō-turus*, *about to drink* (cf. *pō-tus*); *rectūrus*, *about to rule* (rēg-ēre); and many others. See Book II. Chap. XXIV. XXX.

mā-turus, *ripe* (about to bring forth? cf. *μαῖα*, *μάω*, *μήτηρ*, &c.).

2. Substantives: all feminine, with similar formation to that of the future participle. These words denote the *employment* or *result*, and may be compared with the names of *agents* in -tor.

āper-tura (Vitr., Ulp.), *an opening* (āpērīre); *armā-tura*, *equipment* (armā-re); *cælā-tura* (Quint. &c.), *carving* (cælā-re); *cæ-sura* (Plin.), *a cutting* (cæd-ēre); *cap-tura* (Plin., Suet. &c.), *a capture, wages* (cāpē-re); *cen-sura*, *the censorship* (censōr-); *coc-tura* (Plin., Col. &c.), *cooking* (cōqv-ēre); *commis-sura*, *a joining* (committ-ēre); *compōsi-tura* (Cato, Lucr.), *a fastening* (compōn-ēre); *conjec-tura*, *a guess* (conicē-re); *consi-tura*, *a planting* (consērēre); *cul-tura*, *cultivation* (cōl-ēre); *dictā-tura*, *the dictatorship* (dictātōr-); *fē-tura*, *breeding* (comp. *fē-tus*, *fē-cundus*); *fis-sura* (Plin., Col.), *a cleft* (find-ēre); *flex-ura*, *a turning* (flect-ēre); *gēni-tura* (Suet., Plin.), *birth, nativity* (gī-gn-ere); *jac-tura*, *a throwing over, loss* (jācē-re); *junc-tura*, *a joining* (jung-ēre); *littērā-tura*, *writing, acquaintance with letters* (littera-); *li-tura*, *a blotting* (līn-ēre); *men-sura*, *a measure* (mētīri); *mercā-tura*, *trade* (mercā-ri); *mis-tura* (Lucr.

and post-Aug.), a mixture (*miscēre*); *nā-tura*, nature (*na-sc-i*); *pōli-tura* (Plin.), a polishing (*pōli-re*); *polluc-tura* (Plaut. once), a feast (*pollūcēre*); *præfec-tura*, the office or territory of a *præfectus* (*præficē-re*); *præ-tura*, the *prætorship* (*prætōr-*); *pres-sura* (Col., Plin.), pressure (*prēm-ere*); *qvæs-tura*, the *questorship* (*quæstor-*); *rēdemp-tura*, an undertaking, a contract (*rēdīm-ēre*); *scalp-tura* (Plin., Vitr.), a graving (*scalp-ere*); *scis-sura* (Suct., Plin.), a rent (*sciūd-ere*); *scrip-tura*, a writing, a tax on registered use of public pastures (*scrib-ēre*); *sec-tura* (Varr., Plin.), cutting (*sēcāre*); *sēpul-tura*, a burial (*sēpēlire*); *stā-tura*, stature (*stāre*); *struc-tura*, a building (*strugv-, stru-ēre*); *tempērā-tura* (Varr. and post-Aug.), due proportion (*temperā-re*); *tex-tura*, a web (*tex-ēre*); *ton-sura*, a shaving (*tondēre*); *vec-tura*, conveyance (*vēh-ēre*); *vēnā-tura* (Plaut. once), hunting (*vēnā-ri*); *ver-sura*, a change, esp. fresh borrowing (*vert-ēre*); *unc-tura* (Cic. once), an anointing (*ung-ēre*); *vol-sura* (Varr. once), a plucking (*vell-ēre*); *ūsura*, use, esp. of money (*ūt-i*); and others.

-ēro 1. Adjectives: *austērus*, astringent, severe; *plērus* (Cato),⁸⁹⁴ most, usually plur. with -que attached, *pleri-que*; also in sing. *pleraque*, *plerumque* (comp. *plūs*, *plē-nus*); *prōcērus*, tall; *sērus*, late; *sēvērus*, strict (? *seves* = *σέβας*); *sincērus*, uninjured; *vērus*, true.

2. Substantives: *cēra*, wax (comp. *κηρός*); *gālērus*, a skin cap (comp. *gālea*).

-īro 1. Adjectives: *dīrus*, terrible; *mīrus*, wonderful.⁸⁹⁵
2. Substantives: *dīræ*, curses, thought as supernatural beings; *hīræ* (pl.), guts; *ira*, anger; *lira*, a furrow; *spira*, a coil (comp. *σπείρα*).

iv. *Stems ending in -ru, -ri, -r.*

-ru *currus* (m.), a chariot (comp. *curr-ēre*); *laurus* (f.),⁸⁹⁶ a bay-tree; *nūrus* (f.), a daughter-in-law (comp. *νύος* for *συννός*, Curt.); *sōcrus* (f.), a stepmother (comp. *sōcēro-*); *vēru* (m.), a spit.

-ri *auris* (f.), an ear (comp. *audī-re*, and § 160. 10); *būris*⁸⁹⁷ (m.), plough-tail (from *βο-*, *οὐρά?*); *extorris* (adj.), exiled (*ex, terra?*); *fōris* (f.), a door; *hīlāris* (adj.), see *hīlārus*; *māre* (n.), the sea; *nāris* (f.), a nostril (comp. *nāso-*); *torris* (m.), a brand (comp. *torrēre*); *turris* (f.), a tower; *verres* (m.), a boar-pig.

- r far (n., stem farr-), *corn*; fūr (m.), *a thief* (comp. φώρ); Lar (m.), *a household god*; pār (stem pār-), *equal, a mate* (cf. § 454); vēr (n.), *spring* (comp. έαρ).
- ār Substantives: all neuter: *baccar*, a plant with an aromatic root (from βάκκαρις); jūbar, *bright light*; instar, *likeness*. See also § 454.
- ōr Substantives: neuter (on these see § 454): æqvōr, *a level* ⁸⁹⁸ surface (æqvo-); ēbur, *ivory*; fēmur, *a thigh*; jēcūr, *the liver* (comp. ήπαρ); marmor, *marble*; rōbur, *heart of oak*. Perhaps also mēmōr (adj.), *mindful*, belongs here (§ 429).
- ūr 1. Adjective: cīcūr, *tame*; gnārūrīs (acc. pl. Plaut.), *knowing* (gnāro-).
2. Substantives: (a) masculine: augur, *a diviner* (probably compound for āvī-ger); furfur, *bran* (perhaps redupl. from same root as in frīcāre, *to rub*); Lēmūres (pl.), *ghosts*; turtur, *a turtle-dove*; vultur, *a vulture*.

(b) Neuter: fulgur, *a flash of lightning* (fulgere); guttur (rarely m.), *the throat*; murmur, *a murmuring noise* (redupl.); sulfur, *sulphur*.

-ēri cēler, *swift*; pūtris (§ 430), *rotten* (pūt-ēre); vepres ⁹⁰⁰ (m. pl.), *thorns*.

-ēr 1. Adjectives: pauper, *poor* (pauco- and pārē-re?).

2. Substantives (cf. § 455):

(a) Masculine: ācīpenser, *a sturgeon*; agger, *a pile* (ad, gēr-ēre); anser, *a gander* (comp. χήν, Germ. Gans); asser, *a beam, post*; carcer, *a prison, barrier*; Cēlères (pl.), *Knights*; lāter, *a brick*; passer, *a sparrow*; prōcēres (pl.), *nobles*; vesper, *evening* (cf. § 885. 2. b); vōmer (stem originally vomīs-), *a ploughshare*.

(b) Feminine: lāver, *a water-plant*; mūlier, *a woman*.

(c) Neuter: ācer, *the maple*; cādāver, *a corpse*; cīcer, *chickpea*; īter, *a journey* (ī-, īre, *to go*); pāpāver, *a poppy*; pīper, *pepper* (comp. πέπερι); sīler, *brookwillow*; sīser, *skirwort* (comp. σίσαρον).

-b-ēri } (See § 430). 1. Adjectives: cēlēber, *numerous, thronged* ⁹⁰¹
-b-ri } in honour (comp. crebro-); Decēber, *tenth*; fēne-bris, *of interest* (fēnōs-); fūnebris, *funereal* (fūnūs-); lūgu-bris, *mournful* (lūgēre; the second u being due to assimilation partly to the first u, and partly to b); mūlie-bris, *womanly* (mūliēr-); Novem-ber, *ninth*; Octo-ber, *eighth*; sālū-ber, *healthy* (salvo-, sālū-t-); Septem-ber, *seventh*. (December, &c. are only used of the month.)

2. Substantives: *fe-bris* (f.), a fever (for *ferv-bris*, *ferv-ere*); *imber*, a rain-shower (comp. ὄμβρος). *Mulciber*, name of *Vulcan*.

-b-ēr *sūber* (n.), *cork-tree*; *tūber* (m.), a fruit tree; (n.) a hump (*tūmēre*, see § 455); *ūber* (adj.), *fruitful*; (n.), a teat (comp. οὖθαρ); *verbēra* (n. pl.), *strokes*.

-c-ēri }
-c-ri } Adjectives: *ācer*, *sharp* (comp. *ācu-*, *ācie-*); *ālācer*, *alert*; ⁹⁰²
mēdio-cris, *middling*, *ordinary* (*medio-*); *vōlūcer*, *swift* (*vōlāre*).

-t-ru *qvinqvātrus* (f. pl., also *qvinqvatria*, n. pl., *Suet.*), a feast of *Minerva* kept on 19th March, i.e. *five* days after the *Ides* (*qvinqve*); so among the *Tusculans*, *Triatrus*, *Sexatrus*, *Septematrus*, and among the *Faliscans*, *Decimatrus* (*Fest. s. v.*); *tōnītrus* (m.), *thunder* (*tōnīto-* from *tōnāre*).

-t-ēri }
-t-ri } 1. Adjectives: *ēques-ter*, of horsemen (*ēquēt-*); ⁹⁰³
pālus-ter, of the marshes (*pālūd-*); *pēdes-ter*, of foot-men (*pēdēt-*); *sē-mes-tris*, for six months (*sex*, *mens-*); *sē-quester* (cf. § 430, and under *-tro*).

2. Substantives: *linter* or *lunter* (f.), a boat; *venter* (m.), the belly (comp. γαστήρ); *ūter* (m.), a skin-bag (comp. *ūtērus?*). *Denter*, a cognomen of the *Livian* clan (*Liv. x. 1*), may belong here.

-es-t-ēri }
-es-t-ri } i.e. *ensi + tēri?* For the suffix *-ensi* see § 815, and for ⁹⁰⁴
the weakening of *ns* to *s* § 168.

Adjectives (cf. § 430): *campester*, of the fields (*campo-*); *silvestris*, of the woods (*silva-*); *terrestris*, of the earth (*terra-*).

illustris, in bright light, *sublustris*, in faint light, are also probably for *illūcenstris*, *sublūcenstris*. *Sēgestre* (n.), *segestria* (f.), a wrapper, probably from *στῆγαστρον*.

-t-ēr }
-t-r } Substantives: *accipīter*, a hawk (comp. ὠκύπτερος); ⁹⁰⁵
frā-ter, a brother (comp. φράτηρ, a clansman); *māter*, a mother (comp. μήτηρ); *pāter*, a father (comp. πατήρ).

-in-ēr i.e. -ēr appended to suffix -ēn: *it-īner* (n.), a journey (*ī-*, *ire*); *jōc-īner* (n.), a liver (comp. *jēcūr*). See §§ 454, 455.

-āri Appended to those stems only which contain *l* (other- ⁹⁰⁶
wise *ālī* is appended, § 880).

1. Adjectives: *āl-āris* (more frequently *ālārius*), of the wing of an army (*āla-*); *ancill-aris*, of a maid-servant (*ancilla-*); *angūl-aris*, having corners (*angūlo-*); *Apollīn-aris*, sacred to *Apollo*

(Apollōn-); *āquīlōn-aris*, *northerly* (*aquīlōn-*); *articūl-aris* (Plin., Suet., also *articularius*, Cato), *of the joints* (*articūlo-*); *auxīl-aris* (also earlier *auxiliarius*), *helping* (*auxīlio-*); *balne-aris* (Dig., earlier *balnearius*), *of the baths* (*balneo-*); *cālig-aris* (Plin., also *caligarius*), *of a soldier's boot* (*cāliga-*); *cāpūl-aris*, *of a coffin* (*cāpūlo-*); *collīci-aris* (Cato), *for gutters* (*collīqvia-*); *cōlūmell-aris* (Varr., Plin.), *of or like pillars* (*cōlūmella-*); *consūl-aris*, *of a consul* (*consūl-*); *cūbicūl-aris* (Cic., also later *cubicularius*, but cf. § 942. 2), *of a bedchamber* (*cūbicūlo-*); *culle-aris* (Cato), *sacklike* (*culleo-*); *ēpūl-aris*, *of a banquet* (*ēpūla-*); *fābūl-aris* (Suet. once), *fabulous* (*fābūla-*); *fāmīl-aris*, *of a family, intimate* (*fāmīlia-*); *fāmūl-aris*, *of a servant* (*fāmūlo-*); *figūl-aris*, *of a potter* (*figūlo-*); *intercāl-aris* (also *intercālarius*), *intercalary* (*intercālā-re*); *jōcūl-aris*, *laughable* (*jōcūlo-*); *līne-aris*, *of lines* (*līnea-*); *lūn-aris*, *of the moon* (*lūna-*); *mānīpūl-aris*, *of a company* (*mānīpūlo-*); *maxill-aris* (Cels., Plin.), *of the jaws* (*maxilla-*); *mīlīt-aris* (also *militarius* Plaut. once), *of soldiers* (*mīlēt-*); *mōl-aris*, *of a mill* (*mōla-*); *oll-āris* (Mart., also *ollārius* Plin.), *potted* (*olla-*); *palm-aris* (also *palmaris*), *of a palm's breadth, deserving the palm* (*palma-*); *pēcūl-aris*, *of one's own* (*pēcūlio-*); *piācūl-aris*, *expiatory* (*piācūlo-*); *pīl-aris* (Stat.), *of balks* (*pīla-*); *plant-aris* (Stat.), *of the foot* (*planta-*); *pollīc-aris* (Plin.), *of a thumb* (*pollēc-*); *pōpūl-aris*, *of the people* (*pōpūlo-*); *prōeli-aris*, *of a battle* (*prōelio-*); *puell-aris*, *of a girl* (*puella-*); *pūpill-aris*, *of a ward* (*pūpillo-*); *sālūt-aris*, *healthful* (*sālūt-*); *saecūl-aris*, *of an age* (*saecūlo-*); *singūl-aris*, *sole, unique* (*singūlo-*); *sōl-aris* (Ov., Sen., &c.), *of the sun* (*sōl-*); *spēcūl-aris*, *of a mirror* (*spēcūlo-*); *tāl-aris*, *of the ankles* (*tālo-*); *triclīnī-aris*, *of a dining-room* (*triclīnio-*); *vall-aris*, *of a rampart* (*vallo-*); *vāpūl-aris* (coined by Plaut. in imitation of *militaris*), *of the floggees* (*vāpūlā-re*); *vēlīt-aris*, *of the light-armed* (*vēlēt-*); *vulg-aris*, *of the mass, common* (*vulgo-*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *mōl-aris*, *millstone, grinder* (*mōla-*); *pugill-ares* (pl.), *writing band tablets* (*pūgillo-*).

(b) Neuter: *alt-āria* (pl.), *a high altar* (*alto-?*); *alve-are* (or *alvearium*), *a beehive* (*alveo-*, *hollow*); *calc-ar*, *a spur* (*calci-*); *cāpill-are* (Mart.), *pomatum* (*cāpillo-*); *cōchle-are*, *a spoon* (*cochlea-*, *snail shell*); *coll-are* (Plaut., Varr.), *a collar* (*collo-*); *exempl-ar*, *a pattern* (*exemplo-*); *lācun-ar*, *a panelled ceiling* (*lācūna-*); *lāqve-ar*, *a ceiling* (*dome-like?* as if *drawn in*; *lāqveo-*, *a noose*); *lūc-ar*, *a tax on woods* (*lūco-*); *lūpān-ar*, *a brothel* (*lūpa-*, with suffix *-āno*); *pāle-ar*, *a dewlap* (*pālea-*, *cock's wattles*); *plant-aria* (pl.) *slips of trees* (*planta-*); *pulvīn-ar*, *a cushioned seat* (*pulvīno-*); *sigillaria* (pl.), *feast of images, image market* (*sigillo-*); *spēcūl-aria* (pl.), *window-panes* (*spēcūlo-*); *tāl-aria* (pl.), *shoes fastened to ankles* (*tālo-*); *torcūl-ar*, *an oil-press* (*torqvēre*).

-ōr 1. Adjective: primōr- (no nom. s.), *in the first rank* (primo-).

2. Substantives:

907

(a) Denoting *quality*; masculine āc-or, *sourness* (ācēre); ægr-or (Lucr.), *sickness* (ægro-); alg-or, *cold* (algēre); ām-or, *love* (āmā-re); ang-or, *choking, anguish* (ang-ēre); ard-or, *glow* (ardēre); cāl-or, *heat* (cālēre); cald-or (Varr.), *swarmth* (caldō-); cand-or, *a brilliant white* (candēre); cān-or, *tunefulness* (cān-ēre); clām-or, *a shout* (clāmā-re); clang-or, *a clang* (clang-ēre); crēm-or, *broth*; cru-or, *gore*; dēc-or, *grace* (dēcēre); dōl-or, *pain* (dōlēre); err-or, *a straying, error* (errā-re); fāv-or, *favour* (fāvēre); ferv-or, *boiling heat* (ferv-ere); fœt-or, *a stench* (fœtēre); frāg-or, *a crash* (frang-ēre); frēm-or, *a roaring* (frēm-ēre); fulg-or, *a glare* (fulg-ere); fūr-or, *rage* (fūr-ēre); horr-or, *a shudder* (horrēre); langv-or, *faintness* (langvēre); lent-or (Plin.), *pliancy* (lento-); lēv-or (Lucr., Plin.), *smoothness* (lēvi-); līqv-or, *a fluid* (līqvi); līv-or, *leaden colour, envy* (līvēre); lūr-or (Lucr.), *salowness* (comp. lūrīdus); mær-or, *grief* (mære); marc-or (Cels., Sen. &c.), *a drooping* (marcēre); mūc-or (post-Aug.), *mould* (mūcēre); nīd-or, *a smell*; nīgr-or, *blackness* (nīgro-); pæd-or, *filth*; pall-or, *paleness* (pallēre); pāv-or, *dread*; plang-or, *a beating the breast* (plang-ēre); pūd-or, *shame* (pūdēre); pūt-or, *rottenness* (pūtēre); rīg-or, *stiffness* (rīgēre); rūbor, *redness* (rūbēre); rūm-or, *common talk*; sāp-or, *flavour* (sāpē-re); sōn-or, *a din* (sōnāre); sōp-or, *droopiness* (comp. sōpī-re); splend-or, *brightness* (splendēre); sqvāl-or, *dirtyness* (squālēre); strīd-or, *a whistling or shrieking* (strīdere); string-or (Lucr.), *a shock* (string-ēre); stūp-or, *amazement* (stūpēre); sūd-or, *sweat* (sūdā-re); tēn-or, *course* (tēnēre); tēp-or, *swarmth* (tēpēre); terr-or, *fright* (terrēre); tīm-or, *fear* (tīmēre); torp-or, *numbness* (torpēre); trēm-or, *a quaking* (trēm-ēre); tūm-or, *a swelling* (tūmēre); vāg-or (Lucr.), *a squalling* (vāgī-re); vāp-or, *steam* (comp. vāpidus, and § 121); vīg-or, *vigour* (vīgēre); ūmor, *moisture* (ūmēre).

(b) ādor (n.), *corn*; ōlor (m.), *a swan*; sōror (f.), *a sister*; uxor (f.), *a wife* (comp. jūg-, jungēre).

-t-ōr }
-s-ōr } i.e. -ōr appended to the supine stem. All masculine.

908

(a) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding suffix: the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident. A few are formed from substantives:

accūs-at-or, *an accuser*; ædific-at-or, *a builder, one fond of building*; æstīm-at-or, *an appraiser*; āgīt-at-or, *a driver*; āle-at-or, *a dicer* (ālea-); ām-at-or, *a lover*; ār-at-or, *a husbandman*; assect-

at-or, one of a man's suite; aud-īt-or, a bearer, pupil; balne-āt-or, a bathman (balnea-); bell-at-or, a warrior; cadūce-at-or, an officer with a flag of truce (cadūceo-); cāl-at-or, a crier, servant; cālumni-at-or, a legal trickster; capt-at-or, esp. a legacy hunter; cess-at-or, a loiterer; circūl-at-or, a huckster, mountebank; cōmiss-at-or, a reveller; compēt-īt-or, a rival (compēt-ēre, cf. § 657); conqvis-it-or, a recruiting officer (conqvær-ēre, cf. § 657); conviv-āt-or, a host; cre-āt-or, a creator; cunct-āt-or, a loiterer; cūp-īt-or (Tac.), a desirer (cūpē-re, cf. § 656); cūr-at-or, a keeper; declām-at-or, a rhetorician; dē-lat-or, an informer (tlā-, tollēre, cf. § 687); dict-at-or, a supreme commander; discept-at-or, a judge; dispens-at-or, a steward; dissign-at-or, a master of ceremonies, an undertaker; dōn-at-or (Dig.), a donor; ēdūc-at-or, a foster-father, bringer up; existim-at-or, a connoisseur; explōr-at-or, a spy; fāmīgēr-at-or, a talebearer (fāma-, gēr-ēre); fēnēr-at-or, a usurer; fīn-īt-or, a surveyor; glādi-at-or, a swordsman (glādio-); grass-at-or, a footpad; gūbern-at-or, a pilot; hort-at-or, an inciter; imīt-at-or, an imitator; impēr-at-or, a commander-in-chief; larg-īt-or, a giver, esp. of bribes; lā-tor, proposer of a law (cf. § 687); laud-at-or, a panegyrist; libēr-at-or, a deliverer; lign-at-or, a woodcutter; lōc-at-or, a lessor; mand-at-or, a giver of a charge; merc-at-or, a trader; mēt-at-or, a fixer of boundaries; mōdēr-at-or, a manager; mōlī-tor, a contriver; mūn-īt-or, an engineer; narr-at-or, a narrator; nāt-at-or, a swimmer; nēgōti-at-or, a dealer; nōmencl-at-or, one who addresses by name (nōmēn-, cālāre); obtrect-at-or, a disparager; ōr-at-or, a speaker, a spokesman; pābūl-at-or, a forager; pēt-it-or, a candidate, a plaintiff (pēt-ēre, cf. § 657); pisc-at-or, a fisherman; præd-at-or, a pillager; prædi-at-or, a purchaser of mortgaged estates (prædium); prævāric-at-or, a collusive pleader; pugn-at-or, a fighter; quadrūpl-at-or, a trickster; quæs-īt-or, an inquisitor (quær-ēre, cf. § 657); recūpēr-at-ores (pl.), judges in questions of property between citizens and foreigners; rōg-at-or, a proposer of a law, a polling-clerk; Sālīn-āt-or (usually as surname), a salt-worker (sālīna-); salt-at-or, a dancer; sālūt-at-or, a visitor; sēn-at-or, a senator (comp. sēnex); serv-at-or, a preserver; simūl-at-or, a pretender; spect-at-or, a spectator; stīpūl-at-or, a bargainer; test-at-or (Suet., Dig.), the maker of a will; vēn-at-or, a hunter; vētēr-at-or, an old practitioner (vetera-sc-ere); vi-at-or, a wayfarer (via-); ūrīn-at-or, a diver; and many others.

(b) With short vowel preceding suffix: mostly from supine stems:

admōnī-tor, an adviser (admōnere); appārī-tor, an official servant (appārere); cognī-tor, an attorney (cogno-sc-ere); compōsī-tor, an arranger (compōn-ēre, cf. § 631); concī-tor, exciter (concīre); condī-tor, a founder (condē-re); crēdī-tor, a lender (credē-re); dā-tor (Plaut.), a giver (dā-re); dēbī-tor, a debtor (dēbēre); dirībī-tor,

a distributor of voting tickets (dirībēre); dōmī-tor, a tamer (dōmāre); exercī-tor, a trainer, a master, e.g. of a ship or shop (exercēre); fundī-tor, a slinger (funda-); gēnī-tor, a begetter (gign-ēre, cf. § 698); hōlītor (for hōlērītor), a kitchen-gardener (hōlūs-); jāni-tor, a doorkeeper (jānuā-); insī-tor (Prop.), an ingrafter; instī-tor, a factor (instāre?); mōnī-tor, an adviser (mōnēre); perđī-tor, a destroyer (perđē-re); portī-tor, a toll-taker (portu-, harbour; porta, a gate); prōđī-tor, a betrayer (prodē-re); sǎ-tor, a sower (sē-rēre); stǎ-tor, a stayer, epithet of Juppiter; a magistrate's attendant (sistēre); vendī-tor, a seller (vendē-re); vindēmītor (also vindemiator), a vintager (vindēmia-); vīnītor, a vine-dresser (vīno-).

(c) From consonant stems, or contracted:

ac-tor, an actor, a plaintiff (āg-ēre); adjū-tor, a helper (adjūvā-re); al-tor, a nourisher (āl-ēre); assen-sor, one who agrees (assen-tire); asser-tor, a claimant, advocate (assēr-ēre); asses-sor, a judicial assistant (assidēre); auc-tor, a founder, recommender, seller (augēre); can-tor, a singer (cān-ēre); cen-sor, a valuer, a critic (censēre); circumscrip-tor, a cheater (circumscrib-ēre); conjec-tor, an interpreter, esp. of dreams, &c. (conicē-re); consul-tor, a counsellor, a consulter (consūl-ēre); correc-tor, a corrector (corrīg-ēre); corrup-tor, a seducer; cul-tor, a cultivator, inhabitant (cōl-ēre); cur-sor, a runner (currēre); defec-tor (post-Aug.), a revolter (deficē-re); defen-sor, a defender (defend-ēre); dēri-sor, a mocker (dēridēre); deser-tor, a deserter (dēsēr-ēre); divī-sor, a distributor (divīd-ēre); doc-tor, a teacher (dōcēre); duc-tor, a leader (dūc-ēre); emp-tor, a purchaser (ēm-ēre); extinc-tor, an extinguisher (extingv-ēre); fau-tor, a patron (fāvēre); fic-tor, a maker, e.g. of images (fing-ēre); fos-sor, a digger (fōdē-re); impul-sor, an inciter (impell-ēre); interces-sor, a mediator, interposer (intercēd-ēre); inven-tor, a discoverer (invēnīre); lec-tor, a reader (lēg-ēre); lic-tor, a magistrate's attendant (origin uncertain); lū-sor, a player (lūd-ēre); men-sor, a measurer (mētīri); mes-sor, a reaper (mēt-ēre); pas-tor, a shepherd (pasc-ēre); perfec-tor, an accomplisher (perficē-re); pic-tor, a painter (ping-ēre); pis-tor, a miller, baker (pīs-ēre); pollinc-tor, an undertaker (polling-ēre, to prepare a corpse for burial); posses-sor, a possessor (possidēre); pō-tor, a drinker (comp. pō-tus); præcep-tor, a teacher (præcipē-re); præ-tor, a chief magistrate (præire); profes-sor, a public teacher (prōfītēri); quæs-tor, a judge of inquiry, a treasurer (quær-ēre); rap-tor, a robber (rāpē-re); rēcep-tor, a receiver, esp. of stolen property (rēcīpē-re); rec-tor, a ruler (rēg-ēre); rēdemp-tor, a contractor (rēdīm-ēre); rēper-tor, a discoverer (rēpērīre); rup-tor, a breaker (rump-ēre); scrip-tor, a writer (scrib-ere); sculp-tor, an engraver (sculp-ēre); sec-tor, a cutter, a purchaser of confiscated goods (sēcāre); spon-sor, a surety (spondēre); svā-sor, a recommender (svādēre); sū-tor, a shoemaker (su-ēre); tex-tor, a weaver (tex-ēre); ton-sor, a barber (tondēre);

tor-tor, a torturer (*torqvēre*); **tū-tor**, a guardian (*tuēri*); **vec-tor**, (1) a carrier, (2) a passenger (*vēh-ēre*); **vic-tor**, a conqueror (*vinc-ēre*); **ul-tor**, an avenger (*ulc-isc-i*).

-ūri *sēcūris* (f.), an axe (properly for cutting? *sēcāre*).

909

Compound stem-endings: **-reo**, **-trīci**, §§ 771, 782; **-urno**, **-erno**, **-terno**, §§ 828, 829; **-trīno**, § 842; **-rio**, **-brio**, **-ārio**, **-tōrio** (**-sōrio**), §§ 940—943.

iii. Stems ending in -s.

-ōs (-ōr) Substantives: (a) **arbōs** (f. also **arbōr**), a tree; **lēpūs** (m.), a hare.

(b) Neuter: **corpus**, a body; **dēcus**, a distinction; **dēdēcus**, a disgrace; **frīgus**, cold (comp. *ψῖγος*); **lītus**, a shore; **nēmūs**, a grove; **pectus**, a breast; **pēcus**, cattle; **stercus**, dung; **tempus**, time.

-nōs (-nōr) Neuter: **fācī-nus**, a deed (*fācē-re*); **fēnus** (*fænus*), interest of money (*breeding*, comp. *fē-tus*, *fē-mina*); **pēnus**, a store (cf. § 398); **pīg-nus**, a pledge (*pang-ere*).

-ūs (-ēr) (1) Adjective: **vētus** (*vētēr*, Enn.), old.

912

(2) Substantives: neuter: **ācus**, chaff; **fōdus**, a treaty; **glōmus**, a ball of thread (comp. *glōbus*); **hōlus** (*ōlus*), vegetable; **lātus**, a side; **ōpus**, a work; **pondus**, a weight; **raudus**, a piece of metal; **rūdus**, rubble; **sēcus** (only n. acc. sing.), a race or generation; **scēlus**, a crime; **sīdus**, a constellation; **vellus**, a fleece; **viscus**, the internal organs of the body; **ulcus**, a sore (comp. *έλκος*).

-nūs (-nēr) Neuter substantives: **fūnus**, a funeral; **gēnus**, a race or kind (comp. *gi-gn-ēre*); **mūnus**, a gift; **ōnus**, a burden; **vulnus**, a wound.

Also **Vēnus** (f.), the goddess of beauty (comp. *vēnus-tus*).

-ēs (-ēr) **Cērēs** (f.), goddess of corn, &c. (comp. *κραινειν*, *cērus*, § 843); **pūbes** (adj.), grown up (*pūbi-*).

-is (-ēr) Substantives: **cīnis** (m.), asbes; **cūcūmis** (cf. § 412), a cucumber; **pulvis** (m. rarely f.), dust. For **vomis**, see § 900.

- ōs (-ōr) 1. Adjectives: **mīn-or** (adj.), *less* (comp. **mīn-īmus**). 916
 2. Substantives: (a) masculine.

clāmōs (cf. Quint. I. 4. 13, also **clamōr**), *a shout* (**clamā-re**); **cōlōs** (also **colōr**), *a colour*; **flōs**, *a flower*; **hōnōs** (also **hōnōr**), *an honour, an official post*; **lābōs** (usually **lābōr**), *toil*; **lēpōs**, *pleasantness, humour*; **mōs**, *a custom, a whim*; **ōdōs** (also **ōdōr**), *a scent* (comp. **ōl-ēre**, ὄζω, ὄδωδα); **pāvōs** (Næv., usually **pāvōr**), *dread* (**pāvēre**); **rōs**, *dear*; **rūmōr** (comp. **rumus-culus**), *a rumour*.

Compare also the substantives in § 907.

(b) Neuter: **ōs**, *a mouth*.

- iōs (-iōr) Adjectives in comparative degree. These are formed from 917
 most noun adjectives and many participles. A list of
 the principal irregularities will be found in the Appendix.

The original **s** of the suffix is seen only in the neuter singular nom. acc., and in the superlative forms which are derived from it (§ 755).

ācr-ior, *sharper* (**ācri-**); **æqv-ior**, *fairer* (**æqvo-**); **alt-ior**, *higher* (**alto-**); **āmant-ior**, *more loving* (**amanti-**); **antīqv-ior**, *more ancient* (**antīqvo-**); **aspēr-ior**, *rougher* (**aspēro-**); **audāc-ior**, *bolder* (**audāci-**); **bēnēficent-ior**, *more benevolent* (with participial suffix, from **benefīco-**); **cītēr-ior**, *on this side* (**citra**); **concord-ior**, *more harmonious* (**concordi-**); **crēbr-ior**, *more crowded* (**crebro-**); **dextēr-ior**, *on the right side* (**dextro-**); **dētēr-ior**, *worse*; **dīt-ior**, *richer* (**dīti-**); **dūr-ior**, *harder* (**dūro-**); **ēgent-ior**, *more needy* (**ēgenti-**); **extēr-ior**, *outside* (**extēro-**); **fēlic-ior**, *happier* (**fēlici-**); **fertīl-ior**, *more fertile* (**fertīli-**); **frūgāl-ior** (for positive **frugi** indecl. is used); **imbēcill-ior**, *weaker* (**imbecillo-**); **industr-ior**, *more active* (**industrio-**); **infēr-ior**, *lower* (**infēro-**); **ingent-ior**, *buger* (**ingenti-**); **intēr-ior**, *inner* (**intra**); **jūn-ior**, *younger* (**jūvēn-**); **magnīfic-ent-ior**, *more highminded* (**magnīfico-** with participial suffix); **mājor**, *greater* (for **māg-ior**, comp. **mag-nus**); **mēl-ior**, *better*; **mīsēr-ior**, *more wretched* (**mīsēro-**); **nēqv-ior**, *naughtier* (**nēquam**); **ōc-ior**, *swifter* (comp. ὀκύς); **pējor**, *worse* (for **pēd-ior**, comp. **pessimus**); **pingv-ior**, *fatter* (**pingvi-**); **plūs** (n.), *more* (for **plōiōs**, cf. § 754); **pōpūlar-ior**, *more popular* (**pōpūlāri-**); **postēr-ior**, *later* (**postēro-**); **prior**, *former* (**pro?** cf. § 754); **prōp-ior**, *nearer* (**prōpe**); **sālūtār-ior**, *more healthful* (**sālūtāri-**); **sālūbr-ior**, *more healthy* (**sālūbri-**); **sātūr-ior** (Col.), *fatter* (**sātūro-**); **sēn-ior**, *older* (**sēn-**, nom., **sēnex-**); **sinistēr-ior**, *on the left hand* (**sinistēro-**); **sūpēr-ior**, *upper* (**sūpēro-**); **tēnv-ior**, *thinner* (**tenvi-**); **vētust-ior**, *older* (**vētusto-**); **ultēr-ior**, *further* (**ultra**); and very many others.

-ūs (-ūr) Substantives: (a) feminine: *tellūs*, *the earth*.

918

(b) Neuter: *crūs*, *a leg*; *jūs*, *right* (comp. *jūb-ēre* and § 76. 2); *broth* (comp. *ζωμός*); *pūs*, *diseased matter*; *rūs*, *the country*; *tūs*, *frankincense* (from *θύος?*).

Compound stem-endings: -issūmo, § 758; -usto, -esto, § 789; -sti, -estāt, §§ 808, 811; -uscūlo, § 864.

CHAPTER IX.

VOWEL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending in -eo.

-eo. 1. Adjectives:

919

ādōr-eus, of spelt (*ādōr-*); *æquōr-eus*, watery (*æquōr-*); *ær-eus*, of bronze (*æs-*); *arbōr-eus*, of a tree (*arbōs-*); *arbūt-eus* of the *arbutus* (*arbūto-*); *argent-eus*, of silver (*argento-*); *ārundīn-eus*, of reeds (*ārundōn-*); *aur-eus*, golden (*auro-*); *cēr-eus*, waxen (*cēra-*); *consangvīn-eus*, of the same blood (com, *sangvēn-*); *corneus*, of the cornel tree (*cornō-*); *horny* (*cornu-*); *corpōr-eus*, of or having a body (*corpōs-*); *fēmīn-eus*, of a woman (*fē-mīna-*); *ferr-eus*, of iron (*ferro-*); *flamm-eus*, flamy (*flamma-*); *flōr-eus*, flowery (*flōs-*); *flūmīn-eus*, of a river (*flū-mēn-*); *fulmīn-eus* of thunder (*ful-mēn-*); *fūm-eus*, smoky (*fūmo-*); *grāmīn-eus*, grassy (*grā-mēn-*); *ign-eus*, fiery (*igni-*); *lact-eus*, milky (*lacti-*); *lān-eus*, woolly (*lāna-*); *lāpīd-eus*, pebbly (*lāpīd-*); *lūt-eus*, muddy (*lūto-*); *lūteus* golden yellow (*lūto-*); *nīv-eus*, snowy (*nīvi-*); *oss-eus*, bony (*ossi-*); *pīc-eus*, pitchy (*pīc-*); *plumb-eus*, leaden (*plumbo-*); *pulvēr-eus*, dusty (*pulvis-*); *rōs-eus*, rosy (*rōsa-*); *sangvīn-eus*, bloody (*sangvēn-*); *sāx-eus*, stony (*saxo-*); *sīdēr-eus*, starry (*sīdūs-*); *spīc-eus*, of ears of corn (*spīca-*); *trītīc-eus*, unbeaten *trītīco-*); *vīpēr-eus* of a viper (*vīpēra-*); *virgīn-eus*, girlish (*virgōn-*); and others.

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *alv-eus*, a trough, hollow (*alvo-*); *balt-eus* (or *-eum*), a belt; *calc-eus*, a shoe (*calci-beel*); *cās-eus*, a cheese; *clūp-*

eus, a shield; **cull-eus**, a bag (from Gr. κολέος: comp. cūlus); **cūn-eus**, a wedge, **lāqv-eus**, a noose; **mall-eus**, a hammer; **mull-eus**, a red shoe (**mullo-** red mullet?); **pilleus** (also **pilleum**), a felt cap (comp. πῖλος, felt); **plūt-eus**, a board, shed, &c.; **pūt-eus**, a well; **urc-eus**, a pitcher.

(b) Feminine: **ādōr-ea**, *ροσων* (lit. *corn-reward*; **ādōr-**); **ālea**, a die; **ardea**, a heron (comp. ἐρωδιός); **ārea**, an open space; **baxeā** (pl.), shoes; **bractea**, a plate of metal; **bucea** (Aug. ap. Suet.), a mouthful (**bucca-**); **cāpr-ea**, a roe deer (**capro-**); **fōvea**, a pitfall; **frāmea**, a spear (Tac. G. 6); **gālea**, a helmet (comp. κύνή); **gānea**, a restaurant; **glārea**, gravel; **grān-ea**, a corn-mash (**grāno-**); **lancea**, a light spear; **laur-ea**, a laurel tree or bay (**lauro-**); **līn-ea**, a flaxen thread (**līno-**); **ōcrea**, a greave; **ōlea**, an olive (comp. ἐλαία); **pālea**, straw (comp. Πάλες); **plātēa**, a street (from πλατεία, broadway); **sōl-ea**, a sandal (**sōlo-**, ground); **talea**, a rod; **tīnea** (**tinia**, comp. *ταυνία*), a book-worm; **trābea**, a state robe; **vīnea**, a vineyard, a shed.

(c) Neuter: **flammeum**, a bridal veil (**flamma-**); **hordeum**, barley.

-āc-eo 1. Adjectives: **cret-āceus**, of chalk (**crēta-**); **ēdēr-āceus**, ⁹²⁰ of ivy (**ēdēra-**); **farr-āceus**, of spelt (**farr-**); **gallīn-āceus** (**gāllinacius**), of hens (**gallīna-**); **herb-āceus**, grass coloured (**herba-**); **horde-āceus**, of barley (**hordeo-**); **rōs-āceus**, of roses (**rōsa-**); **test-āceus**, of pottery (**testa-**); **viōl-āceus** of violes (**viōla-**).

2. Substantives: **erin-āceus**, a hedgehog (comp. *ἔρ, χήρ* Hesych.); **must-āceus** or **must cake** (**musto-**); **vīn-āceus**, a raisin stone (**vīno-**).

-ūceo **cāduceus**, herald's staff (comp. κηρύκειον); **pann-ūceus** ⁹²¹ (**pannuceus**), tattered, wrinkled (**panno-**).

-teo **lin-teus**, of linen (**līno-**).

-neo 1. Adjectives: **āhē-neus** (**æneus**), of bronze (for **ahes-** ⁹²² **neus**, from **æs-**); **angvī-neus** (rare), snaky (**angvi-**); **ēbur-neus**, of ivory (**ēbōr-**); **pōpul-neus**, of poplar (**pōpūlo-**); **quer-neus**, oaken (**quercu-** § 110).

2. Substantives: **ārān-eus** (in Plin. also as adj.), a spider (comp. ἀράχνης); **balineum** or **balneum** (cf. also § 330), a bath (from βαλανείον).

-gneo i. e. **gīn-eo**, from root of **gignēre**; unless the **g** be softened for **c** in the first two words, and in the last be due to a false analogy.

īli-gneus, of *ilex* (for **īlic-gneus**, from **īlēc-**); **sāligneus** (Col.), of *avilloz* (**sālic-**); **vīti-gineus** *vine-produced* (**vīti-**).

-ān-eo Adjectives:

(a) **consent-aneus**, *suited* (**consentire**); **dissentaneus**, ⁹²³ *unsuited* (**dissentire**), **extraneus**, *external* (**extra**); **fōc-aneus** (*rustic ap. Col.*), *of the throat*; applied to a *choking* sprout (**fauci-**); **miscell-aneus** (*Juv.*), *miscellaneous* (**miscello-**); **pēd-aneus**, *an inferior judge* (**pēd-**); **præciā-aneus** (*Cato*), *slaughtered before* (**præ-cæd-ēre**); **prælig-āneus** (*Cato*), *picked before* (**prælig-ēre**); **præsent-aneus** (*Plin.*), *operating quickly* (**præsenti-**); **succēd-aneus** or **succidaneus** *coming in place of another* (**succēd-ēre** or **succidēre**); **sicc-āneus** (*Col.*), *dry* (**sicco-**).

(b) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts: **bipēd-aneus** (*Col.*), *two feet in measure* (**bis pēd-**); **circumfōraneus**, *round the forum* (**circum fōro-**); **collact-aneus**, *foster* (**com lacti-**); **mēditerr-aneus**, *inland* (**mēdio-**, **terra-**); **subterraneus**, *underground* (**sub terra-**); **sūpervāc-aneus**, *superfluous* (**sūper vācā-re**).

t-ān-eo i. e. **āneo** appended to stem of past participle:

collec-taneus (*Plin., Suet.*), *gathered together* (**collig-ēre**); ⁹²⁴ **condī-taneus** (*Varr.*), *for preserving* (**condēre** or **condire**); **ōpertaneus** (*Plin.*), *concealed* (**ōpērire**); **rejec-taneus** (coined by *Cic. Fin. 4. 26*), *belonging to the class of rejected* (**reic-ēre**).

-ōneo **idōnēus**, *fit* (**ideo**, *Donaldson*); **erroneus**, *straying* (**errōn-**).

-leo 1. Adjectives: **cærūleus** (**cærūlus**), *dark blue* (**cælo-**, ⁹²⁵ cf. § 176, comp. also **cæsio-**).

2. Substantives: (a diminutival suffix).

acu-leus, *sting, prickle* (**ācu-**); **ēqvū-leus**, *a colt* (**ēqvo-**); **hinnu-leus** *a fawn* (**hinno-**); **mānū-leus**, *a long sleeve* (**mānu-**); **nūc-leus** (**nūcūleus**, *Plaut.*), *a kernel* (**nūc-**); **trochlea**, *a block of pulleys* (from **τροχός**, comp. **τροχαλία**). See also § 919. 2.

ii. *Stems ending in -io.*

(For stems in **-i** see Book II. Chap. x.)

-io 1. Adjectives: chiefly from nouns:

(a) **abstēm-ius**, *abstemious* (**abs, tēm-**; comp. **tēm-ūlen-tus, tēm-ētum**); **āerius**, *in the air* (**āer-**); **æthēr-ius**, *in the æther* (**æthēr-**); **āl-ius**, *other*; **anx-ius**, *uneasy* (**ang-ēre?**); **augūr-ius**, *of an augur* (**augūr-**); **cæs-ius**, *gray*; **dūb-ius**, *doubtful* (**duo-**; the **b** is perhaps parasitical, cf. § 76, or **du-bi-us** is for **du-vi-us**, *two-wayed*)

ēgrēg-ius, *select* (e, grēg-); exīm-ius, *excepted, extraordinary* (exīm-ere); fid-ius, *of good faith*, epithet of Jupiter (fide-); industr-ius, *active* (indo, stru-ere); injūr-ius, *wrong* (in, jūs-); Mart-ius, *of War* (Martī-); mēd-ius, *middle* (so dimīdius, *halved*); nīm-ius, *excessive* (nīmīs); nox-ius, *hurtful* (noxa-); pātr-ius, *of a father* (patr-); pius, *dutiful*; plūv-ius, *rainy* (plu-ēre); rēg-ius, *kingly* (rēg-); saucius, *wounded*; sōc-ius (mostly subst.), *fellow* (comp. sēqvi); sōrōr-ius, *sisterly* (sōrōr-); sublic-ius, *of piles* (sublica-); Vēnēr-ius, *of Venus* (Vēnūs-); uxōr-ius, *of a wife* (uxōr-).

(b) Names of Roman clans: see § iii. infr. p. 363.

2. Substantives: masculine:

927

(a) *Pr.enomina*: see § iii. infr. p. 363.

(b) dupond-ius (sc. as), *a two-pound coin* (duo, pondo); fīlius, *a son*; flūv-ius, *a river* (flu-ēre); gēn-ius, *native temper* (gign-ēre); glād-ius, *a sword*; lūd-ius, *a player* (lūdo-); mōd-ius, *a basket* (mōdo-); nutrīc-ius (also adj.), *a tutor* (nutr-īci-); rād-ius, *a spoke*; Sālīi, *Jumpers*, certain priests (sālī-re); sīmius (sīmia), *an ape* (sīmo-).

3. Substantives: feminine:

928

(a) From verbs or verbal nouns:

axungia (Plin.), *wheel-grease* (axi-, ung-ēre); corrīgia, *a shoe-tie* (corrīg-ēre); colliqviā, *gutters* (com, liqvi, comp. liqvōr-); dēlic-iaē (pl.), *delight* (dēlicē-re, *allure*); desid-ia, *sloth* (desidēre); exeūb-iaē (pl.), *patrol* (excūbā-re); exēqv-iaē (pl.), *funeral* (exseqvi); exūv-iaē (pl.), *spoils* (exu-ēre); fānīscīa (also neut.), *haycutting* (fāno-, sēcāre); fūr-iaē (pl.), *rage* (fūr-ēre); host-ia, *a victim* (hostīre, *to strike*); incūr-ia, *carelessness* (in, cura-); industr-ia, *activity* (indo, stru-ere); indūv-iaē (pl.), *rare, robings* (indu-ēre); inēd-ia, *not eating* (in, ēd-ēre); infīt-iaē (pl.), *non-confession* (in, fātēri); insīd-iaē (pl.), *plot* (insīdēre); invid-ia, *grudge* (invidēre); nox-ia, *a wrong* (noxa-); provinc-ia, *a department* (provinc-ēre?); redūv-ia, *misgrowth of nail* (for red-ungv-ia, Corss., but comp. exuviaē, induviaē); reliqv-iaē (pl.), *remains* (reliqvo-); succidia, *a flitch* (sub, cād-ēre?); suppēt-iaē (pl.), *help* (sub, pētēre); via (veha, Varr. R. R. I. 2, § 14), *a road* (vēh-ēre); vindēm-ia, *grape-plucking* (vino-, dēm-ēre?); vindīc-iaē (pl.), *claim* (vindīcā-re).

With stems in -ie (-iēs for ia-is?):

allūv-ies, *overflow*; collūvies, prolūvies, &c. (lāv-āre); congēr-ies, *a heap* (congēr-ēre); effīg-ies, *form* (effīg-ēre); ēsūr-ies, *hunger* (ēsūrī-re); fāc-ies, *a face* (fācē-re); māc-ies, *leanness* (mācēre); pernīc-ies (cf. § 340), *destruction* (pernēcā-re); prōgēn-ies, *offspring* (progign-ēre); rāb-ies, *raving* (rāb-ēre); rēqv-ies, *rest* (reqvi-escēre); scāb-ies, *scurf* (scāb-ēre); sēr-ies, *a roe* (sēr-ēre); spēc-ies, *a look* (spēcē-re); tempēr-ies, *a mixture* (tempērā-re).

(b) From nouns, chiefly from adjectives:

audāc-ia, *boldness* (audāci-); āvia, *a grandmother* (āvo-); barbār-ia (barbaries), *a foreign land, uncouthness* (barbāro-); cōp-ia, *plenty* (cōpi-); concord-ia, *harmony* (concordi-); cūr-ia, *a body of men* (co-vīro-? very doubtful); custōd-ia, *protection* (custōd-); divīt-iæ (pl.), *riches* (divēt-); fallāc-ia, *deceit* (fallāci-); fāmīl-ia, *a body of slaves, a household* (fāmūlo-); fasc-ia, *a bandage, ribbon* (fasci-); fērōc-ia, *high-spiritedness* (fērōci-); host-ia, *a victim* (hostire, *to strike*); ignāv-ia, *cowardice* (ignāvo-); ignōmīn-ia, *disgrace* (in, gnōmēn-? cf. § 129); inert-ia, *inactivity* (inerti-); infām-ia, *disgrace* (infāmi-); infēr-iæ (pl.), *offerings to the nether Gods* (infēro-); injūr-ia, *a wrong* (in, jūs-); inōp-ia, *scarcity* (inōp-); insān-ia, *madness* (insāno-); lascīv-ia, *playfulness* (lascīvo-); mātēr-ia (materies), *mother-stuff, i.e. matter* (māter-); mēmōr-ia, *memory* (mēmōri-); mīlīt-ia, *service in war* (mīlēt-); misēr-ia, *wretchedness* (misēro-); pervicāc-ia, *inflexibility* (pervicāci-); sīm-ia, *an ape* (sīmo-, *flat-nosed?*); sōcord-ia, *indolence* (sōcordi-); sollert-ia, *adroitness* (sollerti-); sūperb-ia, *haughtiness* (sūperbo-); vēment-ia, *vehemence* (vēmenti-); vīcīn-ia, *neighbourhood* (vīcīno-); vīgīl-ia, *watching, watch* (vīgīl-).

Also with stems in -ie:

āc-ies, *an edge* (ācu-); paupēr-ies, *poverty, damage* (paupēr-).

(c) Of uncertain origin:

ascia, *an axe*; bestia, *a beast*; cīcōnia, *a stork*; fēriæ (pl.), *holy-days* (cf. § 704. n); gavia, *a seamew*; nēnia, *a dirge*; præstīgiæ (pl.), *jugglery*; prosāpia, *stock, race*; stīria, *an icicle*; tībia, *a flute*; tīlia, *a lime-tree*; vēnia, *indulgence*; vīcia, *a vetch*.

With stems in -ie:

cæsāries, *hair of the head*; cāries, *rottenness*; inglūvies, *the gullet* (in, gūla-?); sānies, *corrupted blood* (comp. sangvis).

4. Substantives: neuter:

929

(a) From verbs or verbal nouns:

bēnēfic-ium, *a kindness* (benefācē-re); collōqv-ium, *conversation* (collōqv-i); commerc-ium, *trade* (commercā-ri); compendium, *savings* (com, pend-ēre, *to weigh with*); cōnūb-ium, *marriage* (com, nūb-ēre); contāg-ium, *contagion* (com, tang-ere); deflūv-ium (Plin.), *falling off, e.g. of hair* (de, flu-ēre); dēsīdēr-ium, *longing, regret* (desīdērā-re); dilūv-ium, *a deluge* (dilu-ēre); discīd-ium, *divorce* (discīdere); divort-ium, *divorce* (divort-ēre); effūg-ium, *escape* (effūgē-re); excīdium, *overtthrow* (excīd-ēre); fastīd-ium, *disgust* (fastīdī-re); flāgīt-ium, *a crying deed* (flāgītā-re); gaud-ium, *joy* (gaudēre for gav-īd-ēre; comp. Gaius, § 945); impēr-ium, *command* (impērā-re);

implūv-ium, a tank (implu-ēre); incend-ium, conflagration (incend-ēre); ingēn-ium, disposition (ingign-ēre); inīt-ium, beginning (inīre); jurg-ium, a quarrel (jurgā-re); lābium, a lip (lamb-ēre); litīg-ium, lawsuit (litīgā-re); obsēqv-ium, obedience (obsēqv-i); obsīd-ium, a blockade (obsīdēre); ōd-ium, hatred (Perf. ōdisse); offic-ium, duty (ōpūs-, faciēre, cf. opificina, § 839; or from officē-re, to do towards, but the verb is usually in bad sense); opprōbr-ium, reproach (opprobā-re); prāemium, a reward (a first choice? prae, ēm-ēre); præsāg-ium, a presage (prae-sāgīre); præsīd-ium, defence (præsīdēre); prand-ium, lunch (prandēre); prolub-ium, inclination (pro, lūbēre); remēd-ium, a remedy (rēmēd-ēri); repōt-ia (pl.), renewal of drinking, i.e. the second day's feast (repōt-āre); repūd-ium, divorce (repentance? re, pūdēre; or re, pēd-, comp. tripudium); stūd-ium, zeal (stūd-ēre); suffrāg-ium, anything broken off: hence a *potskerd*, used in voting, a vote (sub frang-ēre); suspend-ium, hanging (suspend-ēre); suspīr-ium, a sign (suspīrā-re); tæd-ium, weariness (tædēre); vestīg-ium, a footstep, a trace (vestīgā-re); and others.

(b) From nouns: often from personal names:

ādultēr-ium, adultery (adultēro-); āpi-um, parsley (āpi-, bee); arbītr-ium, a decision (arbītro-); artīfic-ium, manufacture, art (artīfēc-); aucūp-ium, bird-catching (aucūp-); augūr-ium, an augury (augūr-); auspīc-ium, auspice (auspēc-); bienni-um, a period of two years (bienni-); collēg-ium, a board (collēga-); conjūg-ium, wedlock (conjūg-); consīl-ium, advice (consūl-); convīv-ium, a dinner-party (convīva-); cuppēdia (pl.), delicacies (comp. cuppes); exīl-ium, exile (exīl-); gland-ium, a kernel in pork (glandi-); herēd-ium, a plot of two jugera, an inheritance (hērēd-); hospīt-ium, hospitality (hospēt-); indīc-ium, information (indēc-); jejūn-ium, fasting (jējūno-); jūdīc-ium, a trial (jūdēc-); mancīp-ium, a conveyance of land (mancēp-, a purchaser); māgis-ter-ium, presidentship (magis-tero-); mendāci-um, a lie (mendāci-); mīnistēr-ium, service (minis-tero); occīpīt-ium, the back-head (occīput-); pall-ium, a cloak (palla-); partīcip-ium, a participle (partīcēp-); perjūr-ium, false-swearing (perjūro-); præcīpītium (post-Aug.), a precipice, a fall (præcīpīti-); præd-ium, land (a thing given as security, præd-); pūlējum, *fleur-de-lis*, penny royal (pūl-ēc-); rēmīg-ium, rowing, a crew (rēmēg-); sacrīlēg-ium, sacrilege (sacrīlēgo-); sēn-ium, old age (sēn-); somn-ium, a dream (somno-); sāvī-um, a kiss (svāvi-); supplic-ium (*kneeling down*), punishment (supplēc-).

(c) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts. (See Chap. xi.)

adverb-ium, an adverb (ad, verbo-); æquinoct-ium, the period when night is equal to day (æqua-, nocti-); bipāl-ium, a double mattock (bis, pāla-); contūbern-ium, companionship (com, tāberna-); dīlūd-ium, interval between plays (dis, lūdo-); dōmicīl-ium, home (dōmo-, cōl-ēre); dīverb-ium, dialogue (dis, verbo-); hōmīcīd-ium,

manslaughter (hōmōn-, cæd-ēre); *fordicidia* (pl.), *Feast of the slaughter of cow in-calf*, April 15 (forda-, § 134, cæd-ēre); *infortunium* (præ-Cic.), *a scrape* (in, fortūna-); *interlūnium*, *time of new moon* (inter, luna-); *internōdium*, *space between knots* (inter, nōdo-); *lectisternium*, *couch-covering*, i.e. for a god's banquet (lecto-, sternere; comp. sellisternia, pl.); *naufrāgium*, *a shipwreck* (nāv-, frang-ēre; comp. naufrāgus); *parricidium*, *murder* (par-?, cæd-ēre); *plēnilūnium* (Plin.), *time of full moon* (plēna-, lūna-); *pōmērimum*, *space behind the walls* (post, mūro-); *postlīmimum*, *return home* (post, līmen-); *præcordia* (pl.), *the diaphragm* (præ, cordi-); *primordia* (pl. in Lucr. also ordia prima), *first elements* (primo-, ordī-ri); *privilēgium*, *an enactment against an individual* (privo-, lēg-); *proverbium*, *a proverb* (that has become a word? pro, verbo-); *puerpērium*, *childbed* (puero-, pārere; comp. puerpēra); *rēgifūgium*, *the flight of the kings* (rēg-, fūgē-re); *Septimontium*, *Sevenhills*, as name of Rome and of a feast (septem, monti-); *stillicidium*, *dripping* (stilla-, cādere); *stipendium*, *pay* (stip-, pendere); *subsellium*, *a stool, bench* (sub, sella-); *suburbium*, *the suburbs* (sub, urbi-); *supercilium*, *eyebrow* (sūper, cilio-, above eyelids); *tripūdium*, *thrice stamping* (tri-, pēd-); *tūbilustrium*, *trumpet-purification* on Mar. 23, May 23 (tūba-, lustrāre); *vēnificium* (§ 28), *poisoning* (vēnēno-, fācē-re).

(d) Uncertain:

allium, *garlic*; *ātrium*, *a ball* (atro-, black, Mommsen); *bāgium*, *a kiss*; *cīlium*, *an eyelid, eyelash*; *cīgium*, *a gig*; *convīcium* or *convītium*, *abuse*; *cōrium*, *a hide*; *dōlium*, *a jar*; *ēlōgium*, *a pithy saying* (for ἐλεγείον, Curt.); *fastigium*, *a gable top, a slope*; *grēmium*, *the lap*; *licium*, *a leash, thread*; *līlium*, *a lily*; *lōgium*, *tares*; *mīlium*, *millet*; *mīnium*, *red lead*; *prōdīgium*, *a prodigy* (comp. dīg-itus, δεικνύειν); *silicernium*, *a funeral feast*; *simpūvium*, *a sacrificial bowl*; *sipārium*, *a curtain*; *sōgium*, *a seat*; *spōgium*, *spoil* (cf. § 66).

-c-io }
-ic-io } 1. Adjectives, chiefly formed from other derivatives: 930

ædīli-cius, *of an ædile* (æd-īli-); *compitāli-cius*, *of the cross-road festival* (compit-āli-); *cæmēnti-cius*, *of rubbish* (cæmento-); *gentīli-cius*, *of the clansmen* (gent-īli-); *lātēr-icius*, *of brick* (lātēr-); *nātāli-cius*, *of a birthday* (nātāli-); *pastor-icius*, *of a shepherd* (pas-tor-); *patr-icius*, *of the fathers* (patr-); *Sātūrnāli-cius* (Mart.), *of the Saturnalia* (Sātūrn-āli-); *sōdāli-cius*, *of companions* (sōdāli-); *tribūni-cius*, *of a tribune* (trib-ūno-); *vēnāli-cius*, *of things for sale, e.g. of slaves* (vēn-āli-). (See also § 926.)

See for proper names in § 946.

2. Substantives (see also § 928):

conventicium, *assembly-money* = τὸ ἐκκλησιαστικόν (**conventu-**); **lānī-cium**, *wool* (lāna-); **mundicies** (§ 357*b*, but comp. § 932, p. 358), *cleanliness*; **sōlā-cium**, *comfort* (sōl-āri); **fidūcia**, *confidence, a mortgage* (fīdo-); **un-cia**, *a unit of measure* (ūno-). Cf. § 928.

-īc-io **nōv-īcius**, *new* (nōvo-).

-t-īc-io }
(-s-īc-io) } From past participles (tīcio = -to-īcio?). They denote ^{93a} the *quality* derived from the past *act.* Few of these words are used frequently; and of the quantity of the *i* (when not marked here) there is no positive proof.

advect-īcius (Sall.), *imported*; **advent-īcius**, *extraneous* (as if from advento-); **ascript-īcius** (Cic.), *of the class of ascripti, enrolled*; **collect-īcius**, *collected together*; **conduct-īcius**, *bred*; **commendāt-īcius**, *commendatory*; **comment-īcius**, *invented*; **congest-īcius**, *piled up*; **convent-īcius**, *of an assembly*; e.g. as neut. sub. *the fee for attending*; **dedīt-īcius**, *surrendered*; **demiss-īcius** (Plaut. once), *banging down*; **ēdīt-īcius**, *nominated*; **ēmiss-īcius** (Plaut. once), *acting as scouts*; **empticius** (Varr.), *bought*; **fact-īcius** (Plin.), *artificial*; **ficti-cius** (Plin.), *fictitious*; **foss-īcius**, *dug*; **insīt-īcius**, *ingrafted*; **miss-īcius**, *discharged*; **multāt-īcius**, *of fined persons*; **perpessicius** (Sen.), *patient*; **pignēraticius** (Ulp. &c.), *of a pledge or mortgage*; **recept-īcius**, *of things received*; **subdīt-īcius**, *supposititious*; **supposit-īcius**, *supposititious*; **surrūpt-īcius** (Plaut.), *stolen* (surrūpto-, i.e. sub, rāpto); **trajecticia** (pecunia), *money crossing the sea*; i.e. *lent on bottomry*; **trālāt-īcius**, *transferred, traditional*.

-t-io 1. Adjectives: **prōpi-tius**, *favourable* (prōpē); **ter-tius**, ^{93b} *third* (ter-); **vātius**, *bent inward* (comp. vārus). See proper names in § 947.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: **nun-tius**, *a messenger* (nōvo-, vento-, as if participle of ven-īre).

(b) Feminine: (r) *ia* appended to past participles and similar adjectives; all with long syllable preceding -t:

angus-tiæ, *straits* (angus-to-); **argū-tiæ**, *fine touches* (argu-ēre); **controver-sia**, *a dispute* (controvert-ēre); **fācē-tiæ**, *jokes* (fācē-to-); **grā-tia**, *pleasingness, thanks* (grā-to-); **indūtia**, *a truce* (orig. uncertain); **inēp-tiæ** (pl.), *trifles, nonsense* (in, āp-īsci); **in-scī-tia**, *awkwardness* (in, scīre); **mīnūtia** (Sen.), *smallness* (mīnu-ēre); **mōdes-tia**, *modesty* (mōdes-to-); **mōles-tia**, *troublesomeness* (mōles-to); **nup-tiæ** (pl.), *marriage* (nūb-ēre). Also **Ostia**, town at mouth of Tiber (ōs-).

(2) From other adjectives: **justī-tia**, *justice* (justo-); **lautī-tia**, *elegance* (lauto-); **mālī-tia**, *mischievousness* (māl-); **prīmī-tiæ** (pl.), *first fruits* (prīmo-); **pūdīci-tia**, *bashfulness* (pūdīco-); **puērī-tia**, *childhood* (puēro-); **sævī-tia**, *cruelty* (sævo-).

(3) Stems in *-ī-tie*, usually with collateral stem in *-ī-tia* (§§ 340, 342):

āmārī-ties (Catull.), *bitterness* (*āmāro-*); *āmīcī-tia* (*-e* stem once Lucr.), *friendship* (*āmīco-*); *āvārī-tia* (*-e* stem once Lucr.), *greediness* (*āvāro-*); *calvī-ties* (post-Aug.), *baldness* (*calvo-*); *cānī-ties* (*-a* stem once Plin.), *grayness* (*cāno-*); *dūrī-ties* (also *-a* stem), *hardness* (*dūro-*); *lentī-tia* (*-e* stem once post-Aug.), *pliancy* (*lento-*); *mollī-tia* (also *-e* stem), *softness* (*mollī-*); *mundī-tia* (*-e* stem once Catull.), *cleanliness* (*mundo-*); *nēqvī-tia* (also *-e* stem), *roguishness* (*neqvam-*); *nīgrī-ties* (Cels.; *-a* stem Plin.), *blackness* (*nigro-*); *nōtī-tia* (*-e* stem Lucr.), *acquaintance* (*nōtī-*); *pīgrī-tia* (*-e* stem Liv. once), *laziness* (*pigro-*); *plānī-ties* (also *-a* stem), *a level* (*plāno-*); *pullī-ties* (Varr., Col.), *a brood* (*pullo-*); *sēgnī-tia* (also *segnī-ties*), *inactivity* (*segnī-*); *spurcī-tia* (*-e* stem Lucr. once), *smuttiness* (*spurco-*); *tristī-tia* (*-e* stem Ter. once), *sadness* (*tristi-*); *vastī-ties* (Plaut.), *desolation* (*vasto-*).

(c) Neuter: (1) *-io* appended to supine stems: *cōm-ī-tium*, *place of assembly* (*comīre*); *exercī-tium* (post-Aug.), *exercise* (*exercēre*); *ex-ī-tium*, *destruction* (*ex-īre*); *in-ī-tium*, *beginning* (*inīre*).

(2) From nouns, or of uncertain origin: *calvī-tium*, *baldness* (*calvo-*); *ēquī-tium*, *a stud of horses* (*ēquo-*); *gurgustium*, *a bowel*; *lautia* (pl.), *entertainment*, only in Liv. (*lauto-*?); *lotium*, *urine*; *os-tium*, *a door* (*ōs-*); *ōtium*, *leisure*; *Pālātium* (in Martial *Pālātium*), *a Roman hall, a palace*; *prētium*, *price*; *servī-tium*, *slavery* (*servo-*); *spātium*, *space*; *vī-tium*, *a blemish, fault, vice* (cf. Cic. *T. D.* 4. 13).

-en-tio i.e. *-io* or *-a* appended to stem (in *-enti*) of present participles or adjectives of like form:

1. Feminine: *afflu-entia*, *abundance* (*afflu-ēre*); *audi-entia*, *a bearing* (*aud-īre*); *bēnēvōl-entia*, *goodwill* (*bene, velle*); *clēm-entia*, *mercifulness* (*clem-enti-*); *contīn-entia*, *self-control* (*contīn-ere*); *dīlīg-entia*, *accuracy* (*dīlīg-ēre*); *ēlēgantia*, *neatness* (*eleganti*); *frēquentia*, *crowd* (*frēquenti-*); *excandesc-entia*, *bursting into a glow*, i.e. *irascibility* (*excande-sc-ēre*); *indīg-entia*, *need, craving* (*indīg-ēre*); *infantia*, *speechlessness, infancy* (*in, fāri*); *intellēg-entia*, *intelligence* (*intellēg-ēre*); *neglēg-entia*, *carelessness* (*neglēg-ēre*); *pestīl-entia*, *infection* (*pestīl-enti-*); *pētūl-antia*, *forward conduct* (*pētūl-anti*; comp. *petul-cus*); *prūd-entia*, *forethought* (*prūd-enti-*, i.e. *provid-enti-*); *sāpi-entia*, *wisdom* (*sāpē-re*); *sent-entia*, *an opinion* (for *sentientia*? from *sentīre*); *tēmūl-entia*, *drunkenness* (*tēmūl-ento-*); *vīnōl-entia*, *intoxication* (*vīnol-ento-*); *viōl-entia*, *violence* (*viol-ento-*); and many others.

So the names of towns; e.g. *Placentia*, *Pollentia*, *Valentia*, &c.

2. Neuter: *sīlentium*, *silence* (*sīlēre*).

- n-d-io** Formed from stem of gerund: *crēpundia* (n. pl.), *a child's rattle* (*crēpāre*); *fācundia* (f.), *eloquence* (*facundo-*, cf. § 820); *īrācundia* (f.), *wrathfulness* (*īrācundo-*); *verecundia* (f.), *bashfulness* (*vērēri*).
- n-io** *contīci-nium*, *time of general silence, evening* (*contīce-sc-ēre*); *lācīnia*, *a flap of a garment* (comp. *λακίς*, *a rent*); *luscīnia*, *a nightingale*; *pēcū-nia*, *money (stock of cattle? from pecu- with suffix -ino, see § 747)*; *scrīnium*, *a writing-desk* (*scrīb-ēre?*); *sterq̄vili-nium*, *a dung heap* (for *stercōr-īl-inium*, or (with *l* for *r*) for *stercor-inium?* from *stercōs-*). See also proper names in § 948.
- mn-io** *calu-mnia*, *a false charge* (*calv-ēre*).
- ōn-io** *aquilonius* (adj. Plin.), *northern* (*aquilōn-*); *cōlonia*, *a farmer-settlement* (*colōno-*); *Fāvōnius*, *west wind* (*fāv-ēre*); *flamonium* (not *flaminium*: cf. Mommsen *Eph. Epig.* I. 221), *flamen's office*; *fullonius* (adj.), *of a fuller* (*fullōn-*); *lēnōnius* (adj.), *of a pander* (*lēnōn-*); *mangonium* (Plin. once), *a trimming up of wares* (*mangōn-*); *mulionius* (adj.), *of a muleteer* (*mulīōn-*); *præconium*, *a proclamation* (*præcōn-*). See also in § 948.
- mōn-io** Substantives: (a) feminine: *acri-mōnia*, *sharpness* (*acri-*); *ægri-mōnia*, *sorrow* (*ægro-*); *cæri-mōnia*, *a sacred rite*; *casti-monia*, *chastity* (*casto-*); *parsi-mōnia*, *thriftiness* (from participle of *parcere*); *quēri-mōnia*, *a complaint* (*quēr-i*); *sancti-mōnia*, *sanctity* (*sancto-*).
- (b) Neuter: *al-īmōnium* (also *alimōnia*, Plaut.), *nourishment* (*āl-ēre*); *mātr-īmōnium*, *marriage* (*mātr-*); *merci-mōnium* (Plaut., Tac.), *wares* (*merci-*); *patr-īmōnium*, *hereditary estate* (*patr-*); *testūmōnium* (*testimōnium*), *evidence* (*testi-*); *vād-īmōnium*, *recognizance, appearance on bail* (*vād-*).
- cīn-io** i.e. *-io* suffixed to stem of verbs in *-cīnā* (cf. § 967). *lātrō-cin-ium*, *robbery* (*latro-cināri*); *lēnō-cin-ium*, *pander's arts* (*lēnō-cināri*); *pātro-cin-ium*, *protection* (*patro-cināri*); *ratio-cin-ium*, *calculation* (*rātio-cināri*); *tīrō-cin-ium*, *pupillage* (*tīrōn-*; the verb is not in use); *vāti-cin-ium*, *prophecy* (*vāti-cināri*).
- l-io** i.e. *-io* suffixed to a diminutival suffix *-lo*. *auxīlium*, *aid* (*auxo-*, for *aucto-*? cf. *αὐξίλω*); *conci-lium*, *a council* (*conci-re*); *pēcū-lium*, *property of children or slaves* (*small stock of cattle, pecu-*); *prælium*, *a battle*; *q̄visq̄vī-liæ* (pl.), *refuse* (§ 118. 4). See also proper names in § 949.
- āl-io** *Baccanālia* (g. pl. *Baccanaliorum*, § 425); &c. Cf. p. 335.
- ōl-io** *Cāpitolium*, *the Roman Capitol*.
- ēl-io** *contūmēlia*, *insult* (*contumēre?*); *fid-elia*, *an earthen jar*.
- ill-io** or **-īl-io**. See proper names in § 949.

-r-io 1. Adjectives: *prōprius*, *one's own*; *vārius*, *varied*. 940

2. Substantives: *cantērius*, *a gelding* (from *καυθήλιος?*); *centūria*, *a division composed of a hundred men* (*centum, viro?* § 94. 2); *dēcūria*, *a division composed of ten* (*dēcem-*); *eqvirria* or *ecurria* (pl.), *horse-race day on Feb. 27, Mar. 14* (for *eqvi-curr-ia* from *eqvo-, curr-ēre?*) *glōria*, *glory* (*cluēre?* § 127); *Lēmūria* (pl.), *Night of offerings to wrathful spirits*, May 9, 11, 13 (*Lēmūres*); *longūrius*, *a long pole* (*longo-*); *luxūria* (*luxūries*), *luxury* (*luxu-*); *macēria* (also early *maceries*), *a wall*; *pēnūria*, *scarcity* (comp. *πείνα*, *hunger*); *promuntūrium*, see § 943. 2; *tūgūrium*, *a but* (*tēg-ēre?*); *voltūrius*, *a vulture* (comp. *voltur*, § 454). See also § 928.

-br-io 1. Adjectives: *ēbrius*, *drunken*; *sobrius*, *sober* (comp. *σῶς*, *safe*). 941

2. Substantives: *Fimbria* (proper name); *fimbriæ* (pl.), *fringe* (*fibro-?*); *lūdi-brium*, *mockery, sport* (*lūdo-*); *manu-brium*, *a bundle* (*mānu-*).

-ār-io Very numerous, often with collateral stems in *-āri* (§ 906), 942 but without any tendency to change to *-alio* when an *r* precedes. Many of these words, named here as substantives, are also used, less noticeably, as adjectives, or in other genders, or other special meanings.

1. Adjectives:

advers-arius, *opposed* (*adverso-*); *ær-arius*, *of bronze, of money* (*æs-*); *āgr-arius*, *of land* (*agro-*); *āl-arius*, *of the wing* (*āla-*); *annivers-arius*, *annual* (*anno-, verso-*); *āqv-arius*, *of water* (*āqva-*); *argent-arius*, *of silver, money* (*argento-*); *auxili-arius* (also *auxiliaris*), *auxiliary* (*auxilio-*); *calc-arius*, *of chalk* (*calci-*); *cald-arius*, *of warm baths* (*calda-*); *caus-ārius*, *in ill-health* (*causa-*, *an ailment*, Cels., Sen., Plin.); *cell-ārius*, *of the cellar* (*cella-*); *classi-arius*, *of the fleet* (*classi-*); *contr-arius*, *opposed* (*contra*); *extr-arius*, *outside, strange* (*extra*); *fīdūci-arius*, *under a trust* (*fīducia-*); *frūment-arius*, *of corn* (*frūmento-*); *grēg-arius*, *of a herd* (*grēg-*); *hōnōr-arius*, *of honour or of a public office* (*hōnōr-*); *jūdicī-arius*, *of the law courts* (*jūdicio-*); *lēgiōn-arius*, *of a legion* (*lēgiōn-*); *mānifest-arius* (Plaut.), *caught in the act* (*manifesto-*); *mātēri-arius*, *of timber* (*mātēria-*); *mens-arius*, *of a bank* (*mensa-*); *mercenn-arius*, *for hire* (from *mercēd-*, with a suffix *-ōn*); *naumachi-arius* (Plin., Suet.), *for a sea-fight* (*ναυμαχία*); *nēcess-arius*, *necessary* (*nēcesse*); *numm-arius*, *of money* (*nummo-*); *ōnēr-arius*, *for burden* (*ōnūs-*); *ōpēr-arius*, *of labour* (*ōpēra-*); *pēcū-arius*, *of cattle* (*pēcū-*); *pisc-arius*, *of fish* (*pisci-*); *piscīn-arius*, *of a fishpond* (*piscīna-*); *prēc-arius*, *on sufferance* (*prēc-*); *prīm-arius*, *of the first* (*prīmo-*); *qvinusvicenarius*, *of twenty-five* (*qvino-viceno-*); *qvinqvāgēn-arius*, *consisting of fifty* (*qvinqvāgēno-*); *sē-*

cund-arius, *secondary* (sécundo-); sēn-arius, *containing six* (sēno-); stīpendi-arius, *paying a (fixed) tribute* (stīpendio-); sūbit-arius, *hasty* (sūbito-); subsidi-arius, *in reserve* (subsidio-); sumptu-arius, *of expense* (sumptu-); tābell-arius, *of the ballot*, see also 2 (a) (tābella-); tālarius, *of dice* (tālo-); tēmēr-arius, *rash* (tēmēre); tempōr-arius, *for a time* (tempōs-); testāment-arius, *of a will* (testāmento-); tūmultu-arius, *of a bustle, hurriedly done* (tūmultu-); vesti-arius, *of clothes* (vesti-); vīn-arius, *of wine* (vīno-); unci-arius, *of an ounce or twelfth part* (uncia-); vōlunt-arius, *by free will* (vōlunti-, or for vōlunta-tarius); vōlupt-arius, *of pleasure* (vōluptāt-; for volupta-tarius); and others.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine:

antiq̄v-arius (post-Aug.), *an antiquarian* (antiq̄vo-); cēt-arius, *a fishmonger* (cēto-); cīnēr-arius, *a haircurler* (cīnīs-, ashes in which the irons were heated); comment-arius (sc. liber), *a note-book* (commento-); cūbicūl-arius (Cic., cf. § 906), *a valet* (cubiculo-); dēn-arius (sc. nūmus), *a ten-as-piece* (dēno-); ēmiss-arius, *a scout* (emisso-); febru-arius (sc. mensis), *the month of purifications* (februo-); horre-arius, *a granary-keeper* (horreo-); jānu-arius (sc. mensis), *the gate-month?* (Janua-), or *month of Janus-feast?* (Jano-, Januo-); libr-arius, *a transcriber* (libro-); lign-arius, *a joiner* (ligno-); marmōr-arius, *a marble mason* (marmōr-); nōt-arius, *a shorthand writer* (nōta-); osti-arius, *a doorkeeper* (ostio-); prōlēt-arius, *a citizen of the lowest class*; pull-arius, *a chicken-keeper* (pullo-); pult-arius (sc. calix), *a cup*, properly for pottage (pulti-); quadrig-arius, *a driver of four-in-hand* (quadrīga-); rēti-arius, *a net-fighter* (rēti-); ror-arius, *a light-armed soldier*; sext-arius, *a pint, a sixth of a congius* (sexto-); tābūl-arius, *a registrar* (tābūla-); tābell-arius, *a letter-carrier* (tābella-); tolut-arius (Sen.), *a trotter* (cf. tolutim, § 534); tri-arius, *a soldier of the third line* (tri-); vic-arius, *a deputy* (vici-); and others.

(b) Feminine: ārēn-ariæ (pl.), *sandpits* (ārēna-); argent-aria, *a bank, a silver mine* (argento-); calv-āria, *a skull* (calvo-, bald); ferr-ariæ (pl.), *iron-works* (ferro-); sulphūr-aria, *a sulphur pit* (sulphūr-).

So as names of plays (cf. Ritschl. *Parerg. Plaut.* p. 140); e.g. by Plautus: Asin-aria (sc. fābula), *of an ass* (āsino-); Aulūl-aria, *of a pottle* (aulūla-); Cistell-aria, *of a casket* (cistella-); Frivōl-aria, *of cracked crockery?* (frivōlo-, cf. Fest. p. 90, Müll.); Mostell-aria, *of a ghost* (mostello-, from monstro-); Nervōl-aria, *of a little thong* (nervōlo-); Vidūl-aria, *of a portmanteau* (vidūlo-). By Nævius, Coroll-aria, Tūnicul-ariā (tūnicūla-); by Nonius, Gallinaria, Tābellaria, Tōgūlaria; by Pomponius, Sarcūlaria.

(c) Neuter: ær-arium, *the treasury* (æs-); æstu-arium, *a tidal bay* (æstu-); armāment-arium, *an arsenal* (armāmento-); arm-

arium, a cupboard (arma); ävi-arium, an aviary (ävi-); bell-aria (Varr.), pastry (bello-?); bo-arium (sc. forum), the cattle-market (böu-); cēr-arium, a fee for sealing (cēra-); cīb-aria (pl.), provisions (cībo-); cōlumb-arium, a dovecot, a set of pigeon-boles (cōlumba-); column-arium, a tax on pillars (cōlumna-); congī-arium, a quart-largess (congīus = 5.76 pints); di-arium, daily allowance (die-); dōn-arium, a temple, an offering (dōno-); emiss-arium, an outlet (emisso-); frīgīd-arium, the cooling-place (frīgīda-, sc. aqua); fustu-arium, a cudgelling (fusti-, cf. § 405); grān-aria (pl.), granaries (grāno-); kälend-arium, an account-book (kälenda-); mort-arium, a mortar (morti-?); pōm-arium, an orchard (pōmo-); pulment-aria (pl.), condiments, relish (pulmento-); sācr-arium, a shrine (sācro-); sāl-arium, salt-money, salary (sāl-); sōl-arium, a sun-dial, balcony (sōl-); sōl-arium (Dig.), ground-rent (sōlo-); sūd-arium, a towel (sudā-re, to sweat); tābūl-arium, a registry (tābūla-); virīd-arium (or virīdi-arium), a shrubbery (virīdi-); vīv-arium, a preserve, e.g. a fishpond (vīvo-); and others.

-tōr-io } i.e. -io appended to personal names in -tor (or -sor § 908). 543
 (-sōr-io) } Some appear to be formed immediately from the supine stem, or past participle:

1. Adjectives:

accūsā-tor-ius, of an accuser; āleā-tor-ius, of a gamester; āmā-tor-ius, amatory; ambūlā-torius (Plin.), moveable; bellā-tor-ius, of a warrior; cen-sor-ius, of a censor; circūla-tor-ius (Quint.), of a mountebank; damna-tor-ius, damnatory; dēclāma-tor-ius, declamatory; decrē-tor-ius (post-Aug.), decisive (decrēto-); defunc-torius (post-Aug.), slight, cursory; dictā-tor-ius, of a dictator; explōra-tor-ius (Suet.), of a scout; gestā-tor-ius (Suet.), for carrying; glādiā-tor-ius, of a gladiator; impērā-tor-ius, of a general; lū-sor-ius (post-Aug.), for playing (lūsu-?); mes-sor-ius, of a reaper; mēri-torius, for hire (mērito-); nūgā-tor-ius, trifling; objurgā-tor-ius, reproachful; ōrā-tor-ius, of an orator; pas-tor-ius (Ov.), of a shepherd; perfū-sor-ius (post-Aug.), superficial; piscā-tor-ius, of a fisherman; pis-tor-ius (Cels., Plin.), of a baker; pō-torius (Plin.), for drinking (pōtu-); prācur-sor-ius (Plin. Ep.), as a forerunner; prāedā-tor-ius, predatory; prādiā-tor-ius, of purchasers of estates sold by auction; profes-sor-ius (Tac.), of a professor; pugnā-tor-ius (post-Aug.), of a combatant; quæs-tor-ius, of a quæstor; rēcūpērā-tor-ius, of recovery-commissioners; saltā-tor-ius, of dancers; scrip-tor-ius, of writers; sēnā-tor-ius, of a senator; spēcūlā-tor-ius, of scouts; svā-sor-ius (post-Aug.), persuasive; sū-tor-ius, of a shoemaker; vētērā-tor-ius, of an old practitioner; and others.

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: Agītātorīa (sc. fabula), name of a play by Nævius, of a driver (agitātōr-); victor-ia, victory; vorsoria, a turn (only in Plautus 'cape vorsorium').

Neuter: **aud-ītor-ium**, a lecture-room; **adjū-tor-ium** (post-Aug.), assistance; **cēnā-toria** (pl.), dinner dress; **condi-tor-ium**, a storehouse; **dēvor-sor-ium**, an inn; **dīrib-ītōr-ium**, a ballot-distributing place; **portorium**, a toll (harbour or gate toll? **portu-**, **porta-**); **præ-tōr-ium**, the general's tent; **promunt-ōr-ium** (**promuntūrium**, Fleck.), a headland (**prominere?**); **rēpōsi-tōr-ium**, a dumb-waiter; **sēclū-sōrium** (Varr.), a place of retreat (**secluso-**); **tec-tor-ium**, plaster of walls (**tecto-**); **tentōr-ium**, a tent (**tento-**); **territorium**, a territory (**terr-ēre?** i.e. a place from which people are warned off).

-eio **legulejus**, a pettifogger (as if from **lēg-ula-**); **plēbejus**, of the commons (**plēbe-**). For proper names see § 951.

Compound stem-endings: **-iāco**, § 775; **-iensi**, § 815; **-iāno**, § 832; **-iēno**, § 837; **-iōn**, **-ciōn**, **-tiōn** (**-siōn**), § 852—854.

iii. *Proper names with stems ending in -io.*

945

A vast number of Roman names have stems ending in **-io**. They are properly adjectives, and the suffix **-io** is probably the same¹ as the genival suffix seen in **illius** (**illo-ius**), **cuius** (**quo-ius**; also used as adjective, § 379), &c.¹ Thus **Claud-ius** is of *Lame*, i.e. (often) *Lame's son* (comp. *John Williams = William's John*).

Most of these names are *clan-names*, i.e. **nomina** in the strict sense. Some are **prænomina**. (These have here 'præn.' appended).

The names are selected principally from those occurring in the *Corp. Inscr. Lat.* Vol. I., especially in the *Fasti*. Few are post-Augustan only. The quantity of the vowels is marked only when distinct authority for it, either from poetry or Greek transcription, has been found.

p-io	Ampius ; Appius (præn.); Oppius ; Pāpius ; Pāpius ; Ulpus .	945
b-io	Albius (albo- <i>white</i>); Bæbius ; Fābius (fāba-, <i>bean</i>); Vībius .	
m-io	Memmius ; Mummius ; Opīmius (ōpīmo-, <i>fat</i>); Postūmius (postūmo- <i>last</i>); Septīmius (septīmo-, <i>seventh</i>).	
v-io	Bāvius ; Flāvius (flāvo- <i>yellow</i>); Fulvius (fulvo- <i>tawny</i>); Gavius (probably same as Gaius : comp. gau-dium , γαῦρος, γαίειν); Helvius (helvo- <i>yellow</i>); Līvius (comp. līvēre ,	

¹ Key, *Proc. Phil. Soc.* for 1856, p. 239.

to be blue); Mævius; Nævius (nævo- *wart*); Nōvius (nōvo-, *new*); Octāvius (octāvo-, *eighth*), Pācūvius; Salvius (salvo- *safe*); Servius, præn. (servo-, *slave*); Silvius (silva-, *a wood*); Vitruvius.

f-io Alfius; Fūfius.

c-io Accius¹; Anicius; Apīcius; Cædicius; Cincius; Cornificius⁹⁴⁶ *horn maker?* (cornu- *fācere*); Dēcius; Fabrīcius (fabro-, *workman*); Genucius; Larcus; Lūcius, præn. (lūc- *light?*); Maccius (macco-, *buffoon*); Marcius (Marco-); Mīnūcius; Mūcius; Nūmīcius; Plancius (Planco-); Pōblīcius (publico-); Porcius (porco-, *pig*); Roscius; Tuccius (Tucca-); Sulpīcius; Vinicius.

g-io Magius; Sergius; Valgius (valgo-, *bowlegged*).

t-io Aebutius; Antistius (antistēt-, *priest*); Arruntius; Attius¹;⁹⁴⁷ Cātius (cāto-, *sharp*); Cluentius (cluenti- *client*); Curiatius; Curtius (curto-, *clipt*); Digitius (dīgīto- *finger*); Dōmītius (dōmīto-, *tamed*); Egnātius; Grātius (grāto-, *pleasing*); Hōrātius; Hirtius (hirto-, *shaggy*); Hostius; Instantius (instanti-, *urgent*); Juventius (jūvĕn-, *young*); Lūcrētius; Lūtātius; Matius; Mūnātius; Nautius (nauta-, *sailor*); Plautius or Plōtius (plauto-, *flat*); Pontius (for Pomptius? cf. § 951); Pōtītius (pōtīto-, *won*); Prōper-tius; Qvinctius (qvincto-, *fifth*); Sallustius; Scaptius; Sentius; Sextius or Sestius (sextō- *sixth*); Stātius; Tērentius; Tītius (Tīto-); Trēbātius; Vegetius (vēgĕto-, *active*); Vettius.

d-io Aufidius; Calīdus (cālīdo-, *hot*); Cānīdia (cāno-, *bary*); Claudius or Clōlius (claudo-, *lame*); Considius (Conso-); Cōrdius (cord-, *heart*); Falcidius (falci-, *reaping-hook*); Fūfidius (Fūfio-?); Helvidius (helvo-, *yellow*); Nigidius; Ovīdus (ōvi-, *sheep?*); Pēdus (pēd-, *foot*); Ventīdus (vento-, *wind?*); Vettīdus; Vibīdus.

n-io Afrānius; Annus (anno-, *year?*); Antōnius; Apronius;⁹⁴⁸ Asinius ('Ασίνιος and 'Ασίνος) (āsīno-, *ass*); Autronius; Calpurnius; Caninius; Cānius; Cilnius; Cōmīnius; Coponius (cōpōn-, *inn-keeper?*); Coscōnius; Cossinius (cosso-, *wrinkled?*); Ennius; Fannius; Feronia, an Italian goddess; Flāminius (flāmĕn-, *priest*); Fundānius; Furnius (furno-, *oven*); Gabinius; Geganius; Hērennius (hērĕd-, *heir?* comp. mercennarius); Jūnius (jūvĕn-, *young*); Lēmōnia, a tribe; Licīnius (Λικίνιος and Λικίνος) (licīno-, *curled upwards*); Mānius; Magulnius; Mānius, præn. (māni-, *morning*); Mēnēnius; Nōnius (nōno-, *ninth*); Papinius; Pētrōnius (petrōn-, *rustic?*); Plīnius; Pompōnius; Pupinia, a tribe; Scrībōnius; Semprōnius;

¹ The poet's name is written both Attius and Accius. In Greek *Αττιος only is found.

Sicinius; Sinnius; Stertinius (stertēre, *snore?*); Svētōnius; Tarquinius; Tītīnius; Trēbōnius; Vātīnius; Vergīnius; Vīnius (vīno-, *wine?*); Vipsānius; Vōcōnius; Voltīnia, a tribe; Vōlumnīus.

l-io Acīlius; Aeliūs; Aemīlius (æmūlo-, *riyal*); Aquilius or 949
 Aquillius (aqvīla-?, *eagle*); Arelius; Atilius; Aurēlius;
 Cæcīlius; Camīlia, a tribe; Carvīllius; Cascellius; Cœlius; Cornē-
 lius; Duīlius or Duellius (duello-, *war*); Foslius or Folius; Gellius;
 Hostīlius (hostī-, *enemy?*); Jūlius; Lælius; Lollius; Lūcīlius (Lūcio-?);
 Mælius; Mamīlius; Mānīlius (Mānio-); Manlius (Μάλλιος and Μά-
 λιος); Orbīlius; Otācīlius; Petilius or Petillius; Pœtēlius; Pollia,
 a tribe; Pompīlius; Pōpilius or Pōpillius (pōpūlo-, *people*); Publius,
 præn. (pōpūlo-, *people*); Publilius (Publio-); Qvinctīlius; Rōmīlius
 (Rōmūlo-); Rūpīlius; Rūtīlius; Servīlius; Sextīlius (sexto-); Silius
 (sīlo-, *flatnosed*); Statilius (Stātio-); Tīgellius; Trēbellius; Tullius
 (Tullo-); Turpīlius (turpi-, *foul*); Vergīlius; Villius; Vitellius (vī-
 tello-, *egg-yolk*).

r-io Arrius; Cūrius; Fūrius (fūr- *thief?*); Galeria, a tribe; 950
 Hatērius; Lābērius; Ligarius; Māmūrius (Ov.) or Mā-
 mūrius (Prop.); Mārius (māri-, *sea*); Massurius (Māsūrius, Pers.);
 Mercūrius; Nērius; Numērius (præn.); Nūmitōrius; Pāpīrius; Pīna-
 rius; Plætōrius; Rābīrius (rābie-? *madness*); Rubrius (rubro-, *red*);
 Sertōrius; Spūrius, præn. *illegitimate*; Stābērius; Tībērius, præn.
 (Tībēri-, *the Tiber*); Titurius; Vālērius; Vārius, *spotted*; Verrius
 (verri-, *a boar*); Vestorius; Vēturius.

s-io Cæsius (*bluish grey?* or from cæso-, *slain?*); Cassius
 (casso-, *empty*); Hortensius (horto-, *garden*); Persius
 (Persa-, *Persian*); Sōsius; Volusius.

a-io }
 or ajo- } Gajus (comp. Gavius), præn.; Majus (*increasing*, from
 māg-, § 129. 2. d); Stajus.

e-io }
 or ejo- } Appulejus (Appulo-, *Apulian?*); Atejus; Aurunculejus; 951
 Canulejus; Cicerejus (L. 41. 28); Consulejus; Coccejus;
 Egnatulejus (C. *Phil.* 3. 3); Flavolejus; Fontejus; Hirtu-
 lejus (hirto-, *shaggy*); Luccejus; Pompejus (comp. pomp-
 tis = qvinqve, § 118, 2); Rabūlejus (rabula-, *pettifogger*);
 Saufejus; Sejus; Vellejus; Venulejus; Voltejus.

CHAPTER X.

VERB-STEMS.

Simple verbs may be divided into four classes, according as they ⁹⁵² are formed :

(1) by union of a root directly with the suffixes of inflexion :

(2) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a root :

(3) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a noun-stem :

(4) by the addition of a special derivative-suffix (as well as a verbal stem-suffix) to a root.

Those verbs whose precise origin is obscure may be presumed to belong really to one of these classes.

1. The *first* of these classes contains what are probably the ⁹⁵³ oldest verbs in the language. Many of these verbs exhibit, when the inflexional suffixes are stripped off, a form different from what we may imagine to be the simple root. Such differences are partly due to modifications, either in fact (e. g. **vinc-ere**, **vic-tum**), or in origin (e. g. **jung-ere**, from root **jug-**), belonging to the present stem only, and therefore in the sphere of inflexion rather than of derivation: and partly due to early modifications of the root in order to suit a different shade or turn of the radical conception (comp. **verr-ère** with **vert-ere**; **mulcère** with **mulgère**; **scalpere** with **sculpere**). In some cases the apparent root may conceal a compound or derivative origin.

2. The *second* class contains verbs with each of the stem suffixes, e. g. **amāre**, **cūbāre**; **argu-ere**, **mīnu-ere**; **tenēre**, **cārēre**; **vēnīre**, **fērīre**. In some cases the stem-suffix is constant in all parts of the verb; in others it is confined to the present tense. This inconstancy may be accounted for on the presumption that the stem-suffix was originally a tense-suffix only, or that its use was the result of a gradual growth, and therefore precarious and uncertain in its occurrence. In this class of **e** verbs, the **e** is constant only where it is radical.

3. The *third* class contains the great majority of the *a* verbs and a considerable number of *e* verbs. In some cases the noun from which the verb might naturally be derived is not found, but the verb is formed on the analogy of others.

4. The *fourth* class can hardly be said to exist at all unless the frequentative verbs (§§ 964—966) be referred to it and not to the third class. The other verbs with derivative suffixes named below (§§ 962, 963, 967—969) may probably be considered as presuming noun-stems as their origin. The suffix *se* (§ 978) is more properly an inflexional than a derivative suffix.

The following lists contain chiefly verbs of the third and fourth 954 classes, and those verbs of the second class in which the stem-suffix is constant. The other verbs of the second class (with some exceptions, chiefly of *i* verbs) and the verbs of the first class are omitted here, being already enumerated in Book II. Chap. xxx. (also in XXI. and XXIII.).

The verbs will be arranged here under their *stem-suffixes* (not in the above-named classes).

i. Verbs with -a stems.

955

(1) from substantives with -a stems :

ancillari, be a handmaid; *ānimare*, fill with breath; *āquari*, fetch water; *bullare* (also *bullire*), bubble; *cālumniari*, bring false charges; *cāvillari*, jest; *causari*, give as a reason; *cēnare*, sup; *centūriare*, divide into centuries; *cōmāre*, furnish with hair (only in participles); *convivari*, banquet with others; *cōpūlare*, unite; *cōrōnare*, crown; *culpare*, blame; *cūrare*, take charge of; *diffāmare*, spread abroad (*fāma*); *effēmīnare*, make thoroughly womanish; *ēpūlari*, feast; *fabricare*, fashion; *fābūlari*, converse; *fēriari*, keep holiday; *fīgūrare*, form; *flammare*, blaze; *formare*, mould; *formīcare*, creep like ants; *fortūnare*, bless; *fūgare*, put to flight; *fūriare*, drive mad; *gemmaire*, bud; *glōriari*, boast; *infītiari*, equivocate; *insīdiari*, put an ambush; *lācrīmare*, weep; *librare*, balance; *līnare*, make straight; *limare*, to file; *luxūriare*, be rank; *līrare*, plough-in seed; *māchinari*, contrive; *mācūlare*, spot; *mātēriari*, fell wood; *mētari*, measure; *mīnari*, threaten; *mōrari*, delay; *multare*, fine, punish; *nauseare*, be sea-sick; *nōtare*, mark; *nūgari*, trifle; *nundīnari*, attend market, traffic; *oblittērare*, cover with letters, obliterate; *occare*, hoe; *ōpērari*, be busy; *plantare*, plant; *prædari*, make booty; *pugnare*, fight; *quadrare*, make, or be, square; *rīmari*, root out, search (*rīma*, chink); *rixari*, quarrel; *rōtare*, wheel; *rūgare*, wrinkle; *sāgīnare*, fatten; *sciutillare*, sparkle;

scŭrrari, *play the buffoon*; spēcŭlari, *spy out* (spēcŭla, *watch tower*); spicare (Plin.), *furnish with ears of corn*; spŭmare, *foam*; stillare, *drop*; stĭpŭlari, *make a bargain* (from stĭpŭla, *a straw?* or from diminutive of stĭps, *a coin?*); tĕrĕbrare, *bore*; trĭcari, *play tricks*; trŭtĭnari, *weigh*; turbare, *disturb*; umbrare, *overshadow*; undare, *swell, wave*; and others.

(2) from substantives with -e stems:

956

glāciare, *turn to ice*; mĕrĭdiare (also dep.), *take a noon-day meal*.

(3) from nouns with -o stems; (a) from substantives:

957

ācervare, *pile up* (acervus); ādultĕrare, *pollute* (adulter); æstivare, *pass the summer* (æstiva, pl. *summer quarters*); arbitrari, *form a judgment* (arbitĕr, *judge*); architectari, *build* (architectus); argŭmentari, *adduce proof* (argŭmentum); armare, *arm* (arma pl.); auxiliari, *help* (auxilium); bacchari, *celebrate Bacchic rites, revel*; bajŭlare *carry a burden* (bajulus, *porter*); bāsiare, *kiss* (bāsium); bellāre, *war* (bellum); cachinnare, *laugh* (cachinnus); cælare, *grave* (cælum, *a burin*); calceare (calciare), *shoe* (calceus); cancellare (post-Aug.); *lattice, cross through* (cancelli, pl.); cāpistrare, *halter* (cāpistrum); carbuncŭlare (Plin.), *have a carbuncle* (carbunculus); circĭnare, *round* (circĭnus, *pair of compasses*); circŭlari, *form a group* (circŭlus); concĭliare, *unite* (see § 1984); consĭliari, *form plans* (consĭlium); conviciari, *rail* (convicium); cōlare, *filter* (cōlum); cribrare, *sift* (cribrum); cŭmŭlare, *pile up* (cŭmŭlus); cŭneare, *wedge* (cŭneus); damnare, *condemn* (damnum, *loss*); diglādiari, *fight it out* (glādius); dōminari, *rule* (dōminus); dōnare, *grant, make a grant to* (dōnum); emendare, *take out faults* (mendum); fāmŭlari, *be a servant* (fāmŭlus); fermentare, *cause to ferment* (fermentum); flāgellare, *whip* (flāgellum); frĕnare, *bridle* (frĕnum); frŭmentari, *get corn* (frŭmentum); fŭcare, *dye* (fŭcus); fŭmare, *smoke* (fŭmus); fundare, *establish* (fundus, *bottom*); gŭbernare, *steer* (gŭberna pl.); jōcari, *joke* (jōcus); jŭgare, *yoke* (jŭgum); jŭgŭlare, *cut the throat* (jŭgulum); lāmentari, *lament* (lāmenta, n. pl.); lāniare, *butcher* (lanius); lāqveare (not præ-Aug.), *snare* (lāqveus); lignari, *collect wood* (lignum); lōcare, *place* (lōcus); lucrari, *make gains* (lucrum); lustrare, *purify, survey* (lustrum); mācĕrare, *steep* (mācer); mĭnistrare, *attend* (mĭnister); mōdŭlari, *measure* (mōdŭlus); monstrare, *show* (monstrum); nĕgōtĭari, *do business* (nĕgōtĭum); nōdare, *knot* (nōdus); numerare, *count* (nŭmĕrus); nuntiari, *announce* (nuntius); oscŭlari, *kiss* (oscŭlum); ōtĭari, *have leisure* (ōtĭum); pābŭlari, *collect fodder* (pabulum); palpāre, *stroke* (palpum); pampĭnare, *trim vines* (pampĭnus, *a vine tendril*); pastĭnare, *dibble* (pastĭnum); pōpŭlare (also -ari), *devastate* (pōpulus?); pŕელიari, *battle* (pŕელიum); pŕocare (rare), *demand* (pŕocus); rādiare, *shoot forth rays* (rādius); regnare, *reign* (regnum); rĕpudiare, *reject* (rĕpudium); scrŭtari, *search* (examine into heaps

of old stuff? scrūta pl.); *servare*, take care of (*servus*); *sībillare*, hiss (*sībilus*); *signare*, stamp (*signum*); *somniare*, dream (*somnium*); *sōnare*, sound (*sōnus*); *spātiari*, walk about (*spātium*); *spōliare*, despoil (*spōlium*); *stābūlari*, stable, roost (*stābulum*); *stīmūlare* prick (*stimulus*); *stōmāchari*, be irritated (*stōmachus*); *stuprari*, debauch (*stuprum*); *svāviare*, hiss (*svavium*); *sulcare*, *furrow* (*sulcus*); *sūsurrare*, whisper (*sūsurrus*); *terminare*, set bounds to (*terminus*); *triumphare*, triumph (*triumphus*); *tumulare* cover with a mound (*tūmulus*); *vallare*, surround with a rampart (*vallum*); *vēlare*, veil (*vēlum*); *ventilare*, make a small breeze (*ventūlus*); *vilicare*, to be a farm steward (*vīlicus*); *vitiare*, spoil (*vītium*); *volgare*, publish (*volgus*); and others.

(b) From adjectives with -o stems:

æmūlari, rival; *æqvare*, level; *āliēnare*, alienate; *alternare*, do ⁹⁵⁸ by turns; *antīquere*, reject a bill; *āprīcari*, bask in the sun; *aspērare*, roughen (*asper*); *averruncare*, avert; *cæcare*, blind; *cāvare*, make hollow; *clārare*, make illustrious; *commōdare*, make serviceable; *continuare*, join; *cōruscare*, quiver; *crispāre*, curl; *cunctāri*, delay; *curvare*, bend; *curtare*, dock; *densare*, thicken; *dēprāvare*, distort (*prāvō-*); *dēsōlare*, render desolate (*sōlō-*); *dignari*, think worthy; *dilātare*, spread (*lāto-*); *dūrare*, harden; *explānāre*, make plain; *fēcundare* (*Verg.*), make fruitful; *festīnare*, hasten; *firmare*, strengthen; *fōdare*, dirty; *fūnestare*, fill with death; *fuscare*, darken; *gēmīnare*, double; *grātāri*, show pleasure; *hibernare*, winter; *hīlārare*, cheer; *hōnestare*, compliment; *ignōrare*, ignore (*ignarus*); *incestare*, defile; *infestare*, attack; *infirmare*, weaken; *inquiētare*, disquiet; *intēgrare*, renew (*integer*); *itērare*, repeat (*comp. iterum, adv.*); *lācērare*, tear (*lācer*); *lætāri*, rejoice; *lætīficāre*, make glad; *lassāre*, weary; *laxare*, loosen; *libērare*, free (*liber*); *māturare*, ripen; *mēdicari*, (also -are) heal; *mendīcari*, beg; *mīrari*, wonder at; *mīsērari*, deplore (*miser*, wretched); *mūtilare*, lop; *mūtuari*, borrow; *nōvare*, renew; *nūdare*, make bare; *obliquare*, turn aside; *obscurare*, darken; *ōpinari*, to think (*comp. nec opinus*); *orbare*, berceuse; *pācificare*, pacify; *pandare*, bend, curve; *pērēgrīnari*, travel; *perpētuate* (rare), perpetuate; *piare*, appease; *pīgrare* (*Lucr.*), *pīgrari* (*Cic.*), to be lazy (*piger*); *prīvare*, deprive (*prīvus, single*); *prōbare*, test, show to be good; *prōfānare*, profane; *prospērare*, make prosperous; *prōpinquare*, approach; *publicare*, make public; *quadrūplari*, be an informer (*lit. get fourfold penalty*); *reciprōcare*, move to and fro; *rustīcari*, live in the country; *rūtilare*, make or be red; *sācrare*, consecrate (*sācer*); *sānare*, heal; *sātūrare*, glut (*sātur*); *sauciare*, wound; *sēcundare*, favour; *sērēnare*, clear up; *assēvērare*, assert strongly; *persēvērare*, persist; *siccare*, dry; *sōciare*, ally; *sōlidare*, make solid; *sollīcitare*, harass; *spissare*, make thick; *sūpērare*, overcome; *sūpīnare*, bend upwards; *tardare*, delay; *tranquillare*, calm; *trēpī-*

dare, *hurry*; truncare, *lop*; vācuare, *empty*; vāgari, *stroll about*; vāriare, *diversify*; vastare, *lay waste*; vērecundari, *feel bashful*; ūmectare, *moisten*; and others.

(4) From substantives with -u stems:

559

æstuare, *be hot, surge*; arcuare, *bend like a bow*; fluctuare (also depon.), *undulate, waver*; sinuare, *curve*; tūmultuare (also depon.), *make a bustle*.

(5) From nouns with -i stems:

560

antestari (for ante-testari), *call witnesses preliminarily (testi-)*; calcare, *trample (calx, heel)*; cēlēbrare, *frequent (cēlēber)*; cēlērare, *hasten (cēler)*; compārare, *match (par: besides the compound of parare)*; concordare, *agree (concors)*; dītare, *enrich (dīs)*; dōtare, *dowry (dōs)*; dūplicare, *double (duplex)*; exstirpare, *root out (stirps)*; fraudare, *cheat (fraus)*; frēquentare, *resort to (frēquens)*; grāvare, *burden (grāvis)*; hēbētare, *blunt (hēbes)*; interpōlare, *furbish up (interpōlis)*; lēvare, *lighten (lēvis)*; mēmōrare, *relate (mēmor)*; mercari, *traffic (merx)*; pācare, *appease (pax)*; pārentare, *sacrifice in honour of a parent? (pārens)*; piscari, *fish (piscis)*; prācipitare, *hurl down (prāceps)*; prōpāgare, *propagate (propāges)*; quirire, *cry in fear (declare oneself a citizen? Quirīs)*; rēpräsentare, *exhibit, pay at once (præsens)*; sēdare, *settle (sēdes)*; sīmūlare, *pretend (sīmīlis)*; suffōcare, *choke, hold under throat (fauces pl.)*; supplicare, *supplicate (supplex)*; tēnuare, *make thin (tenvis)*; testari, *call witnesses (testis)*; tristari (Sen.), *be sad*; contristare, *sadden (tristis)*; turpare, *be foul (turpis)*; vīrīdare, *make or be green (vīrīdis)*; and some others.

(6) From nouns with consonant stems:

561

aggērare, *pile up (agger)*; āriētare, *butt (aries)*; auctiōnari, *hold an auction (auctio)*; auctōrare, *guaranty, hire out (auctor)*; aucūpari, *chase after (auceps)*; augūrari, *augur (augur)*; auspicari, *take omens (auspex)*; cācūminare, *point (cācumen)*; cognōminare, *sur-name (cognomen)*; cōlōrare, *colour (color)*; contiōnari, *harangue (contio)*; criminari, *bring a charge (crimen)*; crūc-i-are, *torture (crux, a cross)*; decōrare, *decorate (decus)*; discrīminare, *distinguish (discrimen)*; ēqvītare, *ride a horse (ēqves)*; exāminare, *weigh (exāmen, tongue of balance)*; exhērēdare, *disinherit (exhēres)*; exūlare, *be an exile (exul)*; exūbērare, *overflow (ūber, abundant)*; fēnērare (also dep.), *lend money (fēnus, interest)*; ferūminare, *solder (ferūmen)*; frūticare (also dep.), *sprout (frutex)*; fulgūrare, *lighten (fulgur)*; fulmīnare, *hurl thunderbolts (fulmen)*; fūnērare, *inter (fūnus)*; fūrari, *thieve (fur)*; gēnērare, *beget (gēnus)*; germinare (Plin.), *bud (germen)*; glōmērare, *gather into a ball (glōmus)*; glūtīnare, *glue (glūten)*; hiēmāre, *spend winter (hiems)*; hōnōrare, *honour (hōnor)*; hospītari, *be a guest (hospes)*; imāginari, *picture to oneself*

(*Imāgo*); *interpretari*, *interpret* (*interpres*); *jūdicare*, *judge* (*judex*); *jūrare*, *swear* lit. *affirm right* (*jūs*); *lābōrare*, *labour* (*lābor*); *lāpīdare*, *stone* (*lāpis*); *laudare*, *praise* (*laus*); *lēgare*, *appoint formally* (*lex*); *mancipare*, *sell* (*manceps*); *margīnare*, *furnish with a rim* (*margo*); *militare*, *serve as a soldier* (*miles*); *mōdērare*, *regulate* (as if from a stem *mōdūs-*; comp. *modēs-tus*); *mūnērare*, *reward* (*munus*); *murmūrare*, *murmur* (*murmur*); *nōmīnare*, *name* (*nōmen*); *nūtrīcare*, *suckle* (*nutrix*); *ōdōrare*, *give a smell*, *odorari*, *scent out* (*ōdor*); *ōmīnari*, *forbode* (*ōmen*); *ōnērare*, *burden* (*ōnus*); *ōpērari*, *work* (*ōpus*); *ōrare*, *speak* (*ōs*, *mouth*); *ordīnare*, *set in order* (*ordo*); *paupērare*, *make poor* (*pauper*); *pignērare*, *pledge* (*pignus*); *pondērare*, *weigh* (*pondus*); *prēcari*, *pray* (*prex*); *pulvērare*, *bestrew with dust* (*pulvis*); *rēcōrdari*, *call to mind* (*cor n.*); *refrīgērare*, *make cool again* (*frīgus*); *remīgare*, *row* (*rēmēx*); *rōbōrare*, *strengthen* (*rōbur*); *rōrare*, *drop*, *bedew* (*ros*); *rūmīnare* (also *dep.*), *cheer the cud* (*rūmen*); *sālūtare*, *greet* (*sālūs*); *scēlērare*, *pollute* (*scēlus*); *sēgrēgare*, *separate* (*segrex*); *sēmīnare*, *sow* (*sēmen*); *spērare*, *hope* (*spes* § 340 n.); *stercōrare*, *dung* (*stercus*); *tempērare*, *proportion*, *forbear* (*tempus*); *vādari*, *bind over by bail* (*vas*); *vāpōrare*, *steam* (*vāpor*); *vēlītari*, *skirmish* (*vēles*); *vēnērari*, *worship* (*regard as charming?* *vēnus*); *verbērare*, *beat* (*verbēra* pl.); *vermīnare*, *to have worms* (*vermīna* pl.); *vīgīlare*, *watch* (*vīgīl*); *ulcērare*, *ulcer* (*ulcus*); *vulnērare*, *wound* (*vulnus*).

-īcā *albīcare*, *be white* (*albēre*); *candīcare* (Plin.), *be whitish* 962 (*candere*); *claudīcare*, *be lame* (*claudēre*); *fōdīcare*, *dig frequently* (*fōdēre*); *varīcare*, *straddle*; *prāvāricari*, *act in collusion* (*vāro-*, *crooked*); *vellīcare*, *pluck* (*vellēre*).
Comp. § 768.

-t-igā *castīgare*, *chastise* (*casto-*); *fastīgare*, *bring to a point*; 953
fātīgare, *tire* (*make to yawn*, *fāti-*, § 803); *vestīgare*,
track. (With this suffix comp. *vectigal*.)

-tā (-sā) As if from same stem as past participles: usually express- 964
ing repeated action, or *attempt*. In a few cases the simple
verb does not exist, or has a different form of past participle.
(None are from participles in -āto: compare § 965.)

adjūtare, *help* (*adjūvare*); *adventare*, *come continually* (*advēnīre*);
ægrotāre, *to be sick* (comp. *ægro-*); *affectare*, *aim at* (*affīcēre*);
amplexari, *embrace* (*amplecti*); *aptāre*, *fit* (comp. *āpi-sc-i*); *argū-*
tari, *prate* (*arguēre*); *artare*, *compress* (*arcēre*); *assentari*, *flatter*
(comp. *assentīre*); *cautare*, *sing* (*cānēre*); *captare*, *catch at* (*cāpēre*);
certare, *strive* (*cernēre*); *cessare*, *loiter* (*cēdēre*); *cītare*, *rouse* (*ciēre*);
cēptare, *begin* (*cōpēre*); *commentari*, *debate* (*commīnisci*); *conflic-*
tare, *fight* (*confīgēre*); *consultare*, *deliberate* (*consūlēre*); *crēpitare*,

rattle (crēpāre); cūbitare, *lie frequently* (cūbare); cursare, *run about* (currere); dātare, *give repeatedly* (dāre); defensare, *defend* (defendēre); delectare, *delight* (dēlicere, præ-Cic.); dictare, *say frequently* (dicere); dissertare, *discuss* (dissere); dōmitare, *tame* (dōmare); dormitare, *be sleepy* (dormire); dūctare, *lead about* (dūcere); exercitare, *exercise* (exercere); fūgitare, *flee habitually* (fūgere); gestare, *wear* (gēre); grassari, *attack* (comp. grādi); gustare, *taste* (comp. γεύειν); hābitare, *dwell in* (hābere); hortāri, *exhort* (cf. p. 237); itare, *go frequently* (ire); iactare, *toss, boast* (iācere); labefactare, *overtbrow*; lactare, *swindle* (lācere, only in compounds); lapsare, *stumble* (lābi); lātitare, *lie hid* (lātēre); mactare, *slaughter* (comp. mactus, as if from māgere); mantare (Plaut.), *linger* (manēre); mēritare, *use to earn* (mēre); mersare (mertare, old, according to Quint.), *dip* (mergere); mōtare, *move about* (mōvere); mussare, *mutter* (comp. mūtire, μύζειν); mūtare, *change* (comp. mōvere); nātare, *swim* (nāre, § 644); nictare, *wink* (comp. cōnivere); nixari, *strive* (nīti); nōtare, *note* (noscere; comp. cognitus); nūtare, *nod* (nuere, only in compounds); occultare, *conceal* (occūlere); offensare, *strike often*; ostentare, *show off* (ostendēre); pāvitare, *shake with fear* (pāvēre); pensare, *weigh* (pendere); plācitare (Plaut. once), *use to please* (plācere); pollicitari, *make overtures* (polliceri); portare, *carry* (comp. πορ-εύειν); pōtare, *drink* (pōtus); prensare, *grasp* (prendere); pressare, *press* (prēmere); pulsare (pultare, old, according to Quintil.), *beat* (pellere); pūtare, *prune, settle, think* (pūtus); qvassare, *shake* (qvātēre); raptare, *snatch* (rāpere); reptare, *creep often* (rēpere); responsare, *answer* (respondere); restitare, *stay behind* (restare); ructare, *belch* (as if from a verb rugere; comp. ructus); saltare, *dance* (sālire); scītari, *inquire* (scire); sectari, *follow* (sēqui, secūtum); spectare, *look* (spēcere); strēpitare, *rustle* (strēpere); temptare, *attempt*; territare, *frighten* (terrere); tortare, *torture* (torqvēre); tractare, *handle* (trāhere); tūtari, *protect* (tuēri); versare, *turn about* (vertēre); vexare, *harass* (vēhere, vectum); vōlūtare, *roll* (volvēre); vōmitare, *vomit often* (vōmere).

-itā Usually suffixed to the last consonant of the present stem of another verb; sometimes the ī may be part of the stem, not of the suffix.

āgitare, *shake* (āgere); bubucitari (Pl. Most. 53), *be an ox-driver* (as if from bubulare); cēnitare, *dine often* (cēnare); clāmitare, *shout repeatedly* (clāmāre); cōgitare, *think* (cōgere); dēbilitare, *waken* (dēbili-, adj.); dūbitare, *doubt* (dūbio-); febr-ic-itare, *be ill of a fever* (febri- comp. febricūlosus, § 814); fūāgitare, *demand*; flūitare, *float* (flu-ere); hiētare (præ-Cic.), *yearn frequently* (hiāre); imitari, *imitate*; impēritare, *command* (impērāre); mīnitari, *threaten repeatedly* (mīnāri); mōbilitare, *make moveable* (mōbili-); nēgitare, *deny repeatedly* (nēgāre); nōbilitare, *make famous* (nōbili-); nōmīnitare (Lucr.), *name* (nōminare); noscītare, *recognize* (noscere); palpītare, *throb* (palpāre); pāritare (Plaut.), *make preparations* (pārare); pericli-

tari, *put to the test* (pericūlo-); qværitare, *seek earnestly* (qvære); qvëritari, *complain* (qvëri); rögitare, *ask eagerly* (rögare); sciscitari, *inquire* (sciscere); tütitäns (part.), *beating about* (tündere); venditare, *offer for sale* (vendere); vöcitare, *call often* (vöcare); völitare, *fly about* (völäre). Comp. also crëpitare, cübicare, dömitare, exercitare, lätitare, mëritare, pävitare, pläcicare, pollicitari, strëpitare, territare, vömicare, in § 964.

-titä (-sitä) i.e. -ita suffixed to same stem as past participles or ordinary frequentatives.

actitäre, *act often* (ägere); cantitare, *sing often* (cântare); cursitare, *run about* (cursare); dëfensitare, *frequently to defend* (defendere); dictitare, *say repeatedly* (dictare); ductitare, *lead* (ductare); emptitare (post-Aug.), *buy up* (ëmere); factitare, *do frequently* (facere); gestitare, *be wont to carry* (gestare); hæsitare, *hesitate* (hære); lectitare, *read frequently* (lëgere); mansitare, *stay* (mänere); missitare, *send repeatedly* (mittere); mussitare, *grumble* (mussare); pensitare, *pay habitually*, Cic., *ponder*, Liv., Suet. (pendere); pransitare, *lunch* (prandere); responsitare, *give frequent opinions* (respondere); scriptitare, *write often* (scribere); unctitare, *anoint often* (ungvere); ventitare, *come repeatedly* (venire); victitare, *live* (vivere); vïsitare, *visit* (videre, visere). So üsitätus (not used in finite verb, except by Gell.), *customary* (üti).

-cïnä comp. § 936. Chiefly from stem in -ön, with n omitted. 967

halucinari, *dream*; latröcïnari, *practise brigandage* (latrön-); lënöcïnari, *be a pander* (lënön-); patröcïnari, *be a patron* (patrönö-); ratiöcïnari, *calculate* (rätïön-); sermöcïnari, *converse* (sermön-); väticïnari, *foretell* (väti-).

-ölä } Compare the nouns with suffix -ölo, &c. (§§ 856—867) 968
-ülä }
-ilä }

ëj-ülare, *wail, cry* (eja); gesti-cülari, *gesticulate* (gestu-); grät-ülari, *congratulate* (grätö-, pleasing); öpi-tülari, *assist* (öpi-, tül-; comp. tülü, ilätum); pos-tülare, *demand* (comp. poscere); sorbülare, *sip* (comp. sorbere); strang-ülare, *strangle* (comp. string-ere, σπάγγειν); väpülare, *be beaten*; viölare, *use force to* (vi-); vitülare, *sacrifice, keep holiday*; ülülare, *howl* (probably a reduplicated howl); ustulare, *singe* (usto-).

-illä cäv-illari, *jest, banter* (cävilla-); conscrib-illare (Cat.), 969
scribble on (scrib-ere); focillare (or focllare), *cherish* (föco-?); furc-illäre (?), *toss?* (furca-, furcilla-); obstrigillare, *fetter* (obstring-ere); scint-illare, *sparkle* (scintilla-); süg-illare, *beat black and blue*; tit-illare, *tickle*; väc-illare (vaccillare, Lucr. once), *waddle, hesitate* (vacca-, a cow).

-trā calci-trare, *kick* (calci-); castrare, *geld* (comp. κάστωρ and Plin. 8. § 109); frustrari, *cheat* (frustra, fraudi-); lātrare, *bark* (comp. λακ-εἶν?); pātrare, *perform* (patr-); pēnē-trare, *penetrate* (pēnūs, store).

Formed from, or parallel to, other verbs; most are compounds: 970

anticipare, *anticipate* (ante, cāpē-re); ap- (com-) -pellare, *address* (pellēre); aspernari, *scorn, spurn* (ab, spernēre); conspīcari, *descri* (conspicēre); consternare, *dismay* (consternēre); dicare, *dedicate* (dicēre); ēdūcare, *bring up, train* (ēdūcēre); indāgare, *track out* (indo āgēre? indāgōn-); instigare, *goad on* (in, stingvēre); lābare, *slip* (lābi); lāvare, *wash* (lāvēre); liq̄vare, *melt* (liq̄vēre or liq̄vi, be fluid or clear); mandare, *commit, entrust* (mānu-, dāre); mulcare, *beat* (mulcēre, stroke); nuncūpare (nōmine cāpēre? cf. § 997); oc-cūpare, *seize* (ob, cāpēre); pīpare (cf. pīpīre), *chirp*; plācare, *pacify* (plācēre, be pleasing); rēcūpērare, *recover* (re, cāpēre); sēdare, *settle* (sēdēre, sit); suspīcari, *suspect* (suspīcēre).

Miscellaneous: chiefly of obscure origin; many have derivative 971 suffixes similar to noun-stems:

ādūlari, *quarrel on* (ad-ūlūlare?); aētīmāre, *esteem*; altercari, *quarrel*; āmare, *love*; ampliāre, *enlarge* (comp. amplo-); ārare, *plough*; auscultare, *listen* (comp. auris, ear); autūmare, *affirm*; bālāre, *bleat*; baubari, *howl*; beare, *bless*; blātērare, *bluster* (comp. bālātō, a jester); boare, *cry aloud* (comp. βοᾶν); cācare (cf. κακκῶν); cālāre, *summon* (comp. καλεῖν); cālīgare, *be in darkness*; cēlare, *conceal* (comp. clam); clāmāre, *shout*; clīnare, *bend*; coaxare (Suet.), *croak* (κοᾶξ); cōnari, *endeavour*; considērare, *consider*; contāmīnare, *stain* (comp. contāg-iōn-); crēmāre, *burn*; creare, *make to grow* (cf. cre-sc-ēre); desidērare, *desire*; dissīpare, *dissipate*; dōlare, *be w*; flāgrare, *blaze* (comp. flāre, φλέγειν); formīdare, *dread*; frāgrare, *emit a smell*; friare, *rub* (comp. frīcare); hālāre, *breathe*; hēluari, *gormandize* (comp. hēluōn-); hiare, *gape* (cf. hi-sc-ere); incōhare, *commence*; inq̄vinare, *defile* (comp. cæno-, mud); instaurare, *renew* (comp. instar); invītare, *cheer, invite* (lit. put life in, vita, Nettleship); irrītare, *irritate*; jentare, *breakfast*; jūvare, *assist*; libare, *pour out, take* (comp. libum, a cake); līgare, *bind*; lītare, *make a favourable sacrifice*; luctāri, *struggle*; lūcūbrare, *work by lamplight*; luxare, *dislocate* (comp. λοξός, slanting); mānare, *flow*; mēdītari, *meditate*; meare, *go to and fro*; mīgrare, *depart*; mūgīnari, *dally*; narrare, *relate* (gnāro-?); nēgare, *deny* (nec); opsōnari, *purchase provisions* (ὀψωνεῖν); optare, *choose*; optūrare, *stop up*; ornare, *equip*; oscītare, *gape*; pālari, *quander*; pārare, *prepare*; peccare, *sin*; com-, ex-, sup-pīlare, *plunder*; oppīlare, *obstruct*; plōrare, *cry out*; prāstōlari, *wait for*; promulgare, *announce, publish*; prōpīnare, *drink healths* (προπίνειν); rīgare, *water*; rōgare, *ask*; runcare, *hoe*; screare (Plaut.), *haw*, *hem*; sōlari, *console*; spirare, *breathe* (spīra-, avreath?); stīpare, *crowd*; sūdare, *sweat*; suffrāgari, *use a potsberd? vote* (suffrāgium);

tāxare, estimate; tēmērare, defile (comp. tēmēre); tītūbare, totter; tōlērare, endure (tūll, tollere); trūcīdare, butcher; vācare, be empty; vēnari, hunt; vībrare, shake; vītūpērare, blame; vītare, avoid; vōlare, fly; vōrare, devour; ūrīnari, dive.

ii. Verbs with -u stems:

972

ācuēre, sharpen (ācus, needle); mētuēre, fear (mētus); mīnuēre, lessen (mīnus, less); stātuēre, determine (stātus, position). The verbs exuēre, put off; imbuēre, dip in; induēre, put on, are apparently derived directly from the prepositions *ex*, *in* (acquiring a parasitical *b* from its following *u*), and *indo*, the old form of *in*. Other verbs with -u stems of obscure origin are named in § 684.

iii. Verbs with -e stems:

973

Three only (uncompounded) have more than one syllable before the -e; misērerī, have pity; ōportere, be have; pænītere, repent.

(1) From adjectives with -o stems:

ægrere, be sick; albere, be white; calvere, be bald; cānere, be hoary; clārere, be bright; claudere, be lame; densēri, be thick, thicken; flaccēre, be flabby; flāvere, be yellow; pigrere, be lazy; salvere, be safe (? see in Book II. Chap. xxx.).

(2) From substantives with -o stems:

callere, to have a thick skin, be experienced (callum); mūcere, be mouldy (mūcus).

(3) From nouns with -i stems:

frondere, have boughs (frons); lactere, have milk (lac); sordere, be dirty (sordes pl.); tābere, waste away (tabes, also tabum).

(4) From nouns with consonant stems:

flōrere, be in flower (flōs); lūcere, be light (lux); sēnere, be old (sen-ex).

For other verbs with -e stems see Book II. Chap. xxiii. and xxx. Many appear to be formed directly from roots.

iv. Verbs with -i stems:

974

(1) From substantives with stems in -a or -o:

bullire (also bullare), bubble (bulla); condire, pickle, preserve (condus, storekeeper); mentiri, tell lies (make for oneself devices? comp. com-mentum; also mens); mētiri, measure (mēta, goal); pūnire, punish (pōna); servire, be a slave, serve (servus).

(2) From adjectives with -o stems:

blandiri, coax; ineptire, be foolish; insānire, be insane; largiri, give bountifully; lascivire, be playful; lippire, have sore eyes; præsāgire, foretell; sāvire, be savage; sūperbire, be haughty.

(3) From nouns with -u stems, the u being absorbed:
gestire, exult (gestus, a gesture); singultire, hiccup, sob.

(4) From nouns with -i stems:

audire, hear (auris, ear; for the interchange of r and d cf. § 160. 10); dementire, be out of one's mind (mens); dentire, cut teeth (dens); effütire, pour out (fütis, water-vessel, according to Varr.); erüdire, instruct (rüdus, a foil? or rüdus, rough); febrire, have a fever (febris); finire, put an end to (finis); grandire, make great (grandis); hostire, hit? (hostis?); inanire, empty (inānis); insignire, mark (insignis); irrētire, ensnare (rēte); lēnire, soften (lēnis); möliri, exert oneself (möles); mollire, soften (mollis); münire, fortify (moenia, pl.); partire (usually partiri), part, share (pars); potire, pötiri, be master of (pötis); rāvire, make oneself boarse (rāvis); sītire, thirst (sītis); sortiri, cast lots (sors); stābīlire, establish (stābīlis); tussire, cough (tussis); vestire, clothe (vestis).

(5) From nouns with consonant stems:

custōdire, keep (custos); expēdire, free one's foot (pēs); fulgūrire (also fulgūrare), lighten (fulgur).

(6) Of obscure origin:

āmīcire, clothe; āpērire, open (see pērio, Book II. Chap. XXX.); dormire, sleep; farcire, stuff (comp. φραγ-, φράσσειν); fastīdire, loathe; fērire, strike; fulcire, prop up; glūtire, swallow (from the sound); haurire, draw; impētrire (comp. impetrare), obtain, esp. favourable omens; ire, go; nūtrire, nourish; ordiri, commence (comp. ord-ön-); öriri, arise (comp. ὄρ-ννμι); pävire, strike (comp. παίειν); pōlire, polish; rēdimire, bind; sālire, leap (comp. ἄλ-λεσθαι); sancire, sanction; sārire, hoe; sentire, feel; sēpēlire, bury; sōpire, put to sleep (comp. somnus); suffire, fumigate (cf. § 99); vēnire, come; vincire, bind.

(7) Verbs expressive of sounds¹:

barrire (Fest.), roar of elephant (barrus, elephant); blätire, babble; crōcire, croak (comp. κρώζειν); frītinnire (Varr.), twitter; gannire, yelp; garrire, chatter; gingrire (Fest.), scream like geese; glōcire, cluck; grunnire, grunt; hinnire, neigh; hirrorire (Fest.), snarl; mūgire, low (comp. μυκάσθαι); muttire, mutter; pīpire (Col., also pipare, Varr., pīpiare or pīpulare, Catull.), pip, chirp; rugire (Spart.), roar; tinnire, jingle; vāgire, wail.

-ūtī balbütire, stammer (balbo-); cæcutire, be blind (cæco-); 975
frīgütire (fringuttire), twitter, stutter.

¹ Many others, with various stems, will be found in extracts from later writers in Reifferscheid's *Suetonius*, pp. 247—254, 308—312.

-ūri Usually expressing *desire*; formed as if from the supine: 97⁶

cēnātūrīre (Mart.), *be eager for dinner* (cēnāre); emptūrīre (Varr.), *wish to purchase* (ēmēre); ēsūrīre, *be hungry* (ēdēre); hābitūrīre (?) *desire to have* (hābēre); mictūrīre (mingēre); mōritūrīre (quoted from Cic.), *wish to die* (mōri); nuptūrīre (Mart.), *desire to marry* (nūbēre); partūrīre, *be in labour* (pārēre); pētītūrīre (Cic.), *wish to be a candidate* (pētēre); proscriptūrīre (Cic. Att. 9. 10. § 6), *be eager for a proscription* (proscribere); Sullaturīre (Cic. Att. 9. 10. § 6), *play the part of Sulla*.

-ūri līgurrīre, *lick*; prūrīre, *itch*; scalpūrīre (Plaut. Aul. 464. 97⁷ Wagn.), *scratch* (scalp-ēre); scātūrīre, or scāturrīre, *bubble, gush forth* (scātere).

v. -sc Inchoative verbs. The following are formed directly 97⁸
from noun stems. (For other verbs with inchoative
suffix see §§ 634—638, 676—680.)

arbōr-esc-ēre (Plin.), *grow into a tree* (arbōs-); dīte-sc-ere (Lucr., Hor.), *grow rich* (dīti-); dulce-sc-ēre (Cic., Plin.), *grow sweet* (dulci-); fermente-sc-ere, *ferment* (fermento-; cf. fermentare); flammescere (Lucr.), *flame* (flamma-); gemma-sc-ēre, *bud*; gemm-esc-ere (? Plin.), *become a jewel* (gemma-); grande-sc-ēre (Lucr.), *grow big* (grandi-); grāve-sc-ēre, *grow heavy* (grāvi-); herbe-sc-ēre (Cic., in part. pres. only), *grow grassy* (herba-); ignē-sc-ēre, *burst into flame, kindle* (igni-); integrascēre (Ter.), *break out anew* (integro-; comp. integrare, *renew*); jūvĕn-esc-ēre, *grow young* (jūvĕn-); lāpīd-esc-ēre (Plin.), *turn to stone* (lāpīd-); lasse-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become weary* (lasso-); mīte-sc-ēre, *grow mild, mellow* (mīti-); molle-sc-ēre, *grow soft* (mōlli-); obbrūte-sc-ere, *grow brutish* (brūto-); pingve-sc-ēre, *grow fat* (pingvi-); plūme-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become fledged* (plūma-; comp. plūmātus); puera-sc-ēre (Suet., repuērascēre, Cic.), *become a boy* (puēro-, as if from a verb puērāre); radic-esc-ēre (Sen.), *put forth roots* (rādic-); rāre-sc-ēre, *grow thin* (rāro-); repulle-sc-ēre (Col.), *sprout forth* (pullo-); rōr-esc-ēre (Ov.), *dissolve with dew* (rōs-); rūfe-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become red* (rūfo-); silve-sc-ēre, *become woody* (silva-); spisse-sc-ēre, *become thick* (spisso-); stērīle-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become barren* (stērīli-); tēnĕre-sc-ēre (Cels., Plin.; tēnĕrascere, Lucr.), *grow tender* (tēnĕro-); viv-esc-ēre (Lucr.), *grow lively* (vīvo-); ūve-sc-ere, *grow moist* (comp. ūvīdus).

-ss (-ssī) e.g. arcesso, &c. See § 625.

CHAPTER XI.

COMPOSITION.

NEW words may be formed not merely by the addition of a derivative suffix, but by the junction of two or more separately intelligible words into one. This is called *composition*. The distinctive features of two words being compounded are the loss of their separate accents, and the possession of but one set of inflexions. 979

Any two words in syntactical connexion may, if the meaning be suitable, be the base of a new compound word. So long as the two words each retain their own proper inflexion or use, however frequently they may be used together, they are not a proper compound; e.g. *rem gerere, res gestæ, &c.*

Such habitual combinations are called *spurious compounds*, and are often marked by the fixing of a particular order for the words, though such order is not absolutely prescribed by general principles; e.g. *pater familias, jus jurandum, respublica, accepti latio, &c.* (cf. § 1042).

Compounds are distinguishable from a mere juxtaposition of the simple words of which they are or might appear to be composed, 980

either (*a*) by the two words not being used together as simple words, e.g. *ēdūrus, subsimilis, cisrhēnānus, proāvus, qvinquevir*;

or (*b*) by one or both not being used at all independently, e.g. *dissimilis, vēsanus*;

or (*c*) by one or both losing their proper inflexions or terminations, e.g. *arcitenens, malevolus, tridens, caprificus*;

or (*d*) by a vowel being changed or omitted owing to the two words being brought under one accent, e.g. *Diespiter, duodecim*;

or (*e*) by the meaning of the compound being different or more than the meaning of the two words, e.g. *supercilium, the eyebrow*; but *super cilium, above the eyelid*; *conclāve, a chamber*.

The precise form which the compound word assumes is not determined by the previous connexion, but mainly by the class (verb, adjective, substantive, &c.) to which it is to belong; and, subordinately to that, by the same causes (known or unknown) which occasion the selection of particular suffixes of declension or derivation. To us the particular form thus appears to be frequently 981

a matter of caprice. There is, however, a tendency for the compound word to take a similar form to the second of the component words.

The combination is always a combination of *stems* or *roots* (sometimes *clipt*); and the resulting compound, even where it exhibits similar inflexional or derivative suffixes to those of one of the simple words, may most truly be supposed not to have retained such suffixes but to have reproduced them; e. g. *palmi-pes* is a compound from the stems *palma-*, *ped-*, and has received the simple inflexions (i. e. nominative suffix) of the second class of nouns, just as the stem *ped-* itself has.

But a verb or adjective, compounded with a preposition used absolutely (§ 984), retains the form of the simple stem: a verb compounded of two words in proper syntactical relation with each other takes an a stem.

So far as the inflexional or derivative suffix is concerned, compound words have been already included in the lists in this and the previous book. Here they will be classified and enumerated (or selections made) according to the variety of the elements of which they are composed, and the nature of the connexion.

i. SPURIOUS COMPOUNDS. The following are the combinations⁹⁸² which, from the fixity of their use, appear most nearly to approach proper compounds.

i. Verbs: (a) *animum advertere* (or *animadvertere*), *to take notice*; *fidei committere*, *to entrust*; *fideicommissa*, *trusts*; *fidejübere*, *to bid a person do a thing on your guaranty*; *fidejussor*, *a (person as) security*; *pessum dare*, *to send to the bottom* (comp. *pessum ire*, *abire*, *premère*); *vënum ire*, *to be sold*, *vënum dare*, *to sell* (but *vënire*, *vëndere* as compounds proper); *usucapere*, *acquire by use*.

ilicet, *off! at once (ire licet)*; *scilicet*, *let me tell you (scire licet)*; *videlicet*, *you may see = that is to say (videre licet)*, where the *re* has dropt off by its similarity to *li*, § 28.

(b) The dissyllabic prepositions appear often to form with verbs only improper compounds; e. g. *circum dare*, *to throw around*, appears to be in meaning a proper compound in *urbem circum-dare muro*; an improper one in *urbi circum dare murum*.

Similarly *retroagere*, *retrogradi*, &c.; *bënëfacere*, *mälëdicere*, *satisfacere*, *palamfacere*, *palamfieri*.

Compare also *inque pediri*, *jacere indu*, *inque gravescunt* (Lucr.), and the use of *per*, § 986, p. 384.

2. Nouns:

(a) Doubled adjective:

altērūter, *one of two*; quisquis, *whosoever*; quōtusquisque, *how many*.

(Comp. the adverbs: *quamquam, utut, although, however.*)

tertius decimus, quartus decimus. and other compound numerals. So *lex quina vicenaria*, *law relating to age of twenty-five*.

(b) Adjective + substantive: *jusjurandum*, *an oath* (lit. *a swearing one's right*); *res gestæ*, *exploits*; *res publica*, *the common weal*; *ros marinus* (*ros maris* Ov.) *rosemary* (*sea-dew*).

(c) Genitive + substantive: *accepti (expensi) latio*, *entering in book as received (expended)*; *agricultura*, *farming*; *aquæductus*, *a water-course*; *argentifodinæ*, *silver mines*; *ludimagister*, *a school-master*; *paterfamilias*, *materfamilias*, *filiusfamilias*, &c. *a father, &c. of a household*; *plēbiscitum*, *a commons' resolution*; *senatusconsultum*, *a senate's decree*. So *jurisconsultus*, *one skilled in the law*.

(d) Genitive + adjective: e.g. *verisimilis*, *likely* (*like the truth*).

(e) Oblique case and participle; e.g. *dicto audiens*, *obedient*.

(f) Two parallel substantives: e.g. *ususfructus*, *the use and enjoyment*. So perhaps *pactum conventum*, *a bargain and covenant* (or *a covenanted bargain?*).

(g) Adverb + participle: e.g. *grāveōlens*, *strong-smelling*; *svaveolens*, *sweet-smelling*.

Similarly *pænisula*, *an almost-island* (comp. *duos prope Hannibales in Italia esse*. L. 27. 44).

3. Adverbs: e.g. *sæpenumero*, *often in number*; *tantummodo*, *only* (lit. *so much in measure*); *hactenus* (§ 509), *thus far*; *quamlibet*, *quamvis*, &c.

itaqve, *therefore*; *etēnim*, *in fact*, &c. have each but one accent (cf. §§ 297, 298): *magnopere*, *greatly*; *prorsus* (§ 512), *utterly*, &c. have been contracted: *siquidem*, *nisi*, *quasi* (§ 524), &c. have had the first vowel modified. So *nudius tertius* (*quartus*, &c.), *the day (two days) before yesterday*, is a contracted sentence (*nunc dies tertius est*). *Multimodis*, *mirimodis* = *multismodis*, &c. *Lucr.* has also *omnimodis*. (Cf. *Cic. Or.* 45.)

ii. COMPOUNDS of prepositions used absolutely, or of inseparable particles.

Such compounds are some verbs and some nouns.

1. Verbs:

(a) Common with prepositions; e.g. *dissolvere*, *advenire*, &c.

(b) With inseparable particles: *amb, dis, por, red (re), sed (se)*.
e.g. *ambīre, dissolvēre, porrīgere, resolvēre, sevocāre, &c.*

[As the differences turn chiefly on the import of the prepositions and particles, instances are reserved for the Appendix to Syntax.]

(c) Rarely with negatives; viz. *in, ne; ignoscere, not recognize, pardon; nequīre, be unable; nescīre, be ignorant; nolle, be unwilling.* With gerundive: *in-, ne-fandus, unspeakable.* For participles see § 986

2. Nouns: containing either a verbal or nominal stem.

985

(A) Containing a verbal stem, but not being ordinary derivatives from compound verbs:

advēna, a stranger (advenīre); acclīnis, leaning against (comp. κλίειν); accōla, neighbour (cōlēre).

ambāges, roundabout ways (āg-ēre).

anteambulo (post-Aug.), a forerunner (ambulare).

convēnæ (pl.), assembled strollers (convēnīre); convīva, a guest (con, vivere).

in not: inēdia, fasting (ēd-ēre); innūbus, unmarried (nub-, nūbēre); inscius, insciens, ignorant (scīre).

at: invidus, envious (vid-ēre).

indo in, on: incus, an anvil (cūdere); indigēna, a native (gēn-, gignere); indōles, growth, temper (ōle-scere); industria, industry (struēre).

inter between: internuntius, a go-between (nōvo-, vēnīre); interpolis, smoothed out, furbished up (pōlire); intertrimentum, waste in making (tērēre); perhaps also interpres, a broker, interpreter.

nec(ne) not: necōpinus, unexpected (opīnāri); nefastus, forbidden?; nefrens, not biting (frendēre); nescius, ignorant (scīre).*

obex, a bolt (jācē-re).

perfica (Lucr.), a finisher (fācere); perfūga, a deserter (fūgē-re).

præcōqvus, præcox, early, ripe, precocious (cōqvēre); præfica, a woman mourner (præfācere, perform in front?); præscius, foreknowing; præsul, cf. § 874.

prōfūgus, flying (profūgēre); prōnūba (veilē beforehand?), bridesmaid (nūbēre); prōvidus, foreseeing (vid-ere).

rēdīvīvus (? see § 763); reflūus, flowing back (fluēre); rēfūga (Dig.), a run-away (rēfūgē-re).

sūbōles (sōbōles), growth, stock (ōle-sc-ēre).

transfūga, a deserter (fūgē-re).

(B) Containing a nominal stem:

- ab *ābāvus*, a (*distant*, i.e.) *great grandfather*; *abnēpos*, &c.
 ad *adnēpos*, a *great-great-great grandson*; so also *at-avus* (?);
 aduncus, *bent forwards* (*unco*-).
 amb *on both sides*; *anceps*, *double-headed, doubtful* (*cāpūt*-).
 com *together*; with adjective stems, also *completely*:

(1) From adjectives: *cognatus*, *united by birth*; *compar*, *well matched*; *compascuus*, *for common pasturage*; *complūres* (pl.), *several together*; *concāvus*, *hollow*; *condensus*, *very dense*; *condignus*, *quite worthy*.

(2) From substantives: (a) adjectives: *cognōmīnis*, *of like name*; *commanipularis*, *in the same company* (*manīpūlo*-); *commūnis*, *having common functions, common*; *compos*, *having complete mastery* (*pōti*-); *concōlor*, *of the same colour*; *concors*, *of the same mind* (*cord*-); *confīnis*, *having common borders*; *confrāgosus*, *broken*; *consangvīneus*, *of the same blood* (*sangvēm*-); *consōnus*, *sounding in unison*; *consors*, *having a common lot* (*sorti*-); *conterminus*, *having common bounds*; *cōpis*, *having complete resources*; *cōpia*, *plenty* (*ōpi*-).

(b) Substantives: *cohēres*, *a fellow heir* (*hērēd*-); *collēga*, *a fellow by law*; *collēgium*, *a body formed under same law*; *compes*, *a shackle for the feet* (*pēd*-); *compluvium*, *a cistern to collect rain-water* (*plūvia*-); *condiscīpūlus*, *a schoolmate*; *congerro*, *a companion in tricks* (*gerra*-); *conjux*, *one united in marriage* (*yoke fellow*, *jūgo*-); *conservus*, *a fellow slave*; *consobrīnus*, *related through sisters* (*sōrōr*-); *consōcer*, *a joint father in law*; *consponsor*, *a joint surety*; *contūbernalis*, *a companion*, *contubernium*, *companionship in a shop or but* (*tāberna*); *convallis*, *a close valley*; *cūria*, cf. § 94. 2.

So the adverbs: *commīnus*, lit. *lands together*, at close quarters; *ēmīnus*, *hands off*, i.e. at a distance.

- de As negative: *dēbilis*, *weak* (*hābilis*);
 down, e.g. *declivis*, *sloping downwards*, but cf. § 990
 (*clivo*-); *delumbis*, *stooping in the loins? weak* (*lumbo*-);
 deparcus (Nero ap. Suet.), *excessively stingy*;
 off, e.g. *deunx*, *an ounce off an as*, i.e. *eleven-twelfths*
 (*uncia*-).

dis *in two, divided*, or as negative: (a) from adjectives:
 difficilis, *difficult*; *dīmīdius*, *half* (*mēdio*-); *dispar*, *ill-*
 matched; *dissimilis*, *unlike*.

(b) From substantives: *discolor*, *of various colours*
 (*cōlōr*-); *discors*, *discordant* (*cordi*-); *dissonus*, *out of*
 tune (*sōno*-).

ē (a) With adjectives, *exceedingly*: *ēdūrus*, *very hard*; *effērus*, *very wild*; *ēlixus*, *sodden (laxo-)*.

(b) With substantives, *off*; hence = *without*: *effrēnare*, *to unbridle*; *effrēnus*, *unbridled (freno-)*; *ēgēlīdus*, *with the chill off (gelu-, not compound of gelidus)*; *elingvis*, *tongueless (lingva-)*; *exānimis*, *lifeless (anima-)*; *excors*, *senseless (cordi-)*; *exhēres*, *disinherited (hērēd-)*; *exlex*, *lawless (lēg-)*; *exsangvis*, *bloodless (sanguvēn-)*; *exsommis*, *sleepless (somno-)*; *exsors*, *without lot (sorti-)*; *exspes*, *hopeless (spe-)*; *exsucus* (Quint.), *juiceless (sūco-)*. Compare its use with verbs in App. to Syntax.

in *un- = not*: adjectives (and thence derived substantives):

(a) from existing adjectives and participles: *ignāvus*, *inactive*; *ignārus*, *ignorant*; *ignōbilis*, *unrenowned*; *illēpīdus*, *disagreeable*; *illibēralis*, *ungentlemanly*; *illicītus*, *unlawful*; *illitēratus*, *illiterate*; *illōtus*, *unwashed*; *immansvētus*, *untamed*; *immātūrus*, *unripe*; *immēdicabilis*, *incurable*; *immēmōr*, *unmindful*; *immēmōrābilis*, *indescribable*; *immēmōratus*, *unmentioned*; *immensus*, *measureless*; *immērens*, *undeserving*; *immēritus*, *undeserved*; *immisēricors*, *pitiless*; *impērītus*, *unskilled*, *impērītia*, *unskilfulness*; *impius*, *impious*; *impos*, *powerless (pōti-)*; *inauditus*, *unheard*; *incæduus*, *uncut*; *incognītus*, *unknown*; *incōlūmis*, *unhurt (comp. -cellēre, strike)*; *incrēdībilis*, *incredible*; *indēcōrus*, *unbecoming (dēcōr-)*; *indēfessus*, *unwearied*; *indīgnus*, *unworthy*; *ineptus*, *without tact*; *infandus*, (cf. 984 c); *inhābilis*, *unmanageable*; *inhospitalis*, *inhospitable*; *inimicus*, *unfriendly*; *inīqvus*, *unequal, unfair (æqvo-)*; *insulsus*, *insipid (salso-)*; *intempestivus*, *unseasonable*; *intestātus*, *that has made no will*; *invērēcundus*, *unblushing*; *irritus*, *in vain (rāto-)*; and many others.

(b) From substantives: *ignōmīnia*, *disgrace (gnōmēn-)*; *imbellis*, *unwarlike (bello-)*; *imberbis*, *beardless (barba-)*; *immunis*, *without charge (mūn-ūs-)*; *implūmis*, *featherless (pluma-)*; *inānimis*, *lifeless (anima-)*; *incūria*, *want of care (cura-)*; *indemnis* (post-Aug.), *without loss (damno-)*; *inermis*, *unarmed (armo-)*; *iners*, *unskilled, sluggish (arti-)*; *infāmis*, *of ill-report (fama-)*; *informis*, *formless (forma-)*; *infrēnis*, *bridleless (frēno-)*; *ingens*, *not of the class? huge (genti-)*; *inglōrius*, *without glory (gloria-)*; *inhospītus*, *inhospitable (hospēt-)*; *injūria*, *wrongful conduct, injūrius* (rare), *wrongful (jūs-)*; *innūmērus*, *numberless (nūmēro-)*; *inops*, *helpless (ōpi-)*; *insommis*, *sleepless (somno-)*; *invius*, *roadless (via-)*; and others.

in *on*: *insignis*, *with a stamp on, distinguished (sign-)*.

nē *not*: *nēfas*, *wickedness (fas)*; *nēgōtium*, *business (otium)*; *nēmo*, *none (hōmōn-)*; *nullus*, *not any (ullo-)*.

ob *over*: *oblīqvus*, *aslant (bent over, cf. § 772)*; *obscurus*, *shadowed over (comp. σκό-τος, σκιά)*; *obstīpus*, *bent over*; *obuncus*, *curved over*; *occipitium* (occupat, Pers.), *the top or back head*. Perhaps *obsccēnus*, *inauspicious, foul*; *oblongus*, *longish*, belong to this class.

per *thoroughly*: with all kinds of adjectives: **perabsurdus**, **peraccommodatus** (*per fore accommodatum tibi*, C. *Fam.* 3. 5. 3), **pērācer**, **perācerbus**, **perācutus**, **perādūlescens**, **peramplus**, **perangustus**, **perbōnus**, **percontūmax** (Ter.), **perēlēgans**, **perexīgnus**, **perfācētus**, **perfācilis**, **pergrātus**, **pergrāvis**, **perhōnōrificus**, **perhūmānus**, **peridōneus**, **perinsignis**, **perjūcundus**, **permagnus**, **permirus** (*per mihi mirum visum est*, Cic.); **permōdestus**, **permultus**, **peropportunus**, **perparvus**, **perprōpinquus**, **perpulcer** (Ter.), **perrārus**, **perstūdiosus**, **persubtilis**, **pertīnax** (tēnax), **perurbanus**, **pervētus**, and many others. Similarly **peropus** (Ter.), *very necessary*.

through: **pervius**, *with a way through*.

præ (1) *very*: from adjectives, but few used before Augustan age: **præaltus**, **præcālīdus** (Tac.), **præclārus**, **prædensus** (Plin.), **prædīves**, **prædulcis**, **prædūrus**, **præfērox**, **præferendus**, **præfidens** (Cic.), **prægēlidus**, **prægrandis**, **prægrāvis**, **prælongus**, **præproperus** (Cic.), *over hasty*; **prærapīdus** (Sen., Sil.), **prætēnvis**, **prætrēpidus**, *in a great flurry*; **prævālīdus**, and others.

(2) *before*: (a) from adjectives: **præcānus** (Hor.), *prematurely* (or *very?*) *gray*; **præmātūrus**, *ripe before the time*; **prænuntius**, *foretelling*; **præpīlātus**, *tipped with a ball in front*; **præpostērus** (Cic.), *behind before, reversed*; **præsāgus**, *foretelling*.

(b) From substantives: **præceps**, *headlong* (for **præcāpits**); **prænōmen**, *the commencing name* (nōmēn-); **præsæpe**, *an enclosure* (sæpi-); **præsigais**, *distinguished* (signo-); **prævius**, *on the way in front* (via-).

pro *forwards*: **proāvus**, *a great grandfather*; **prōcērus**, *tall*; **prōclīvis**, *sloping forwards*; **prōcurvus**, *curved forwards*; **prōfundus**, *pouring forth? deep*; **progēner**, *a grandson-in-law*; **prolixus**, *stretched out* (laxo-); **promulsis**, *a preliminary mead-drinking, the first course* (mulso-); **prōmūtūus**, *lent in advance*; **prōnepos**, *a great grandson*; **propālam** (adv.), *publicly, open in front?* **propātūlus**, *open in front*; **prōtēlum**, *a team* (lengtēned web?); **prōtervus**, *forward in manner, saucy*; **protēnus** or **protīnus** (adv.), *forthwith*.

re *back*: **rēbellis**, *insurgent* (bello-); **rēclīnis**, *leaning back*; **rēcūrvus**, *curved back* (curvo-); **rēduncus**, *booked back* (unco-); **rēmōra**, *delay* (mōra-); **rēpandus**, *turned backwards* (pando-); **rēsīmus**, *turned up* (sīmo-); **rēsōnus**, *resounding* (sōno-); **rēsūpīnus**, *lying on one's back* (sūpīno).

sub (a) *slightly*: from adjectives: **subabsurdus**, **subagrestis**, **subalbidus** (post-Aug.), **sūbāmārus**, **subcandīdus**, **subcrispus**, **subcrūdus**, **subdifficīlis**, **subdulcis** (Plin.), **subdūrus**, **subflāvus** (Suet.), **subfuscus**, **subgrandis**, **subhorridus**, **subimpūdēns**,

subīnānis, sublīvīdus (Cels.), submolestus, submōrōsus, subnīger, subnūbīlus, subobscurus, subpallīdus (Cels.), subpar, subrancīdus, subraucus, subrīdicūlus, subrūber, subrūbicundus (post-Aug.), subrūfus, subrustīcus, subrūtīlus (Plin.), subsīmīlis (Cels.), subtrīstis, subturpicūlus, subturpis, and some others.

(b) *beneath*: subcāvus, hollow underneath; sublāmīna (Cato), an underplate.

(c) *inferior*: subcentūrio, an under-centurion; subcustos, an under-keeper; subprōmus, an under-butler; subvādes (old word), under-sureties. So Plautus coins Sub-Ballio from the name of a man.

sūper *above, exceedingly*: superfīcies, the surface (facie-); supervācūus, superfluous.

ve *bad*: vēcors, foolish (cordi-); vēgrandis, small; vēmens (vēhēmens). violent (menti-); vēpallīdus (Hor.), very pale; vēsānus, not sane.

iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical relation to each other.

(A) Attribute+noun: (a) numeral+noun:

bīcessis, a twenty-as (bī-, decussi-, or viginti, assi-); bīcōlor, of two colours; bīcornis, with two horns (cornu-); bīcorpor (rare), with two bodies; bīdens, with two teeth (denti-); bīduus, for two days (die-); biennis, lasting for two years; hence biennium (anno-); bīfōris, with two doors (fori-); bīformis, with two shapes (forma-); bīfrons, with two fronts (fronti-); bīfurcus, with two forks (furca-); bīga, a two-yoke chariot (jūgo-); bīgēner, from two stocks (gēnus-); bījūgis, yoked two together (jūgo-); bīlībris, weighing two pounds (librā-); bīlingvis, with two tongues (lingva-); bīmāris, on two seas (māri-); bīmēstris, for two months (mens-); bīmus, two years old (hiem-); bīpalms, two spans in measure (palma-); bīpēdālis, two foot in measure (pēd-); bīpennis, a two-edged axe (penna-); bīpes, with two feet; bīrēmis, with two oars (rēmo-); bīsulcus, forked (sulco-); bīvius, with two roads (via-); and others with bī-

centīmānus, hundred-handed (manu-); centumvīrālis, of the hundred men (vīro-); centuplex, hundred-fold; centūria, a company of a hundred (viro-? cf. § 94. 2); centussis, of a hundred asses (assi-).

dēcēmpēda, a ten foot rod (pēd-); decemscalmus (Cic.), ten-tholed (σκαλμός); dēcennīs, for ten years (anno-); dēcussis, (1) a cross, (2) a ten-as piece (assi-).

ducenti (pl.), *two hundred* (centum); dūcēni, dūcenties, &c.; dūplex, *with two folds* (comp. plicāre); dupondius, *two pound piece* or *sum* (pondo-); duumvir, *duovir*, apparently formed forgetfully from some such expression as duumvirum collegium.

nundīnæ (pl.), *the ninth day*, i.e. *market day* (novem, die-).

primævus, *in early age* (ævo-); primigēnius, *of the first stock* (gēnūs-); primipilus, *a captain of the first pike* (pilo-).

quadragēnārius, *consisting of forty* (see § 942); quadragēni, *forty each*; quadragēsimus, *fortieth*; quadrangūlus, *four-cornered* (angūlo-); quadrigæ (pl., also quadriga sing.), *a four-horse chariot* (jūgo-); quadrijūgus (quadrijugis), *four-yoked*; quadrimestris, *four months* (mens-); quadrīmus, quadrīmulus, *four years old* (hiēm-); quadringeni (pl.), *four hundred each*; quadringenti, *four hundred* (centum, cf. § 794); quadrūpēdāns, *going on four feet* (pēd-); quadrūplex, *fourfold* (plic-, cf. quadruplus, § 860); and others similar to the compounds with bi-

quincunx, *five-twelfths* (uncia-); quincuplex, *five-fold* (plic-āre); quinqvefolium, *cinquefoil* (folio-); quinqvennalis, *happening every five years* (anno-); quinqvennis, *five years old* (anno-); quinqvevir, *one of five commissioners* (cf. duumvir); and some others.

qvōtidianus, *daily* (qvoti, die).

sembella, *a half-pound* (sēmi, libella-, Varr. L.L. 5. 174); semjādāpertus, *half-opened*; semiambustus, *half-burnt*; semjānimus (semjānimis), *half-alive* (ānima-); semibarbarus, *half-barbarous*; semibos, *half an ox*; semicaper, *half a goat*; semicirculus (Cels.), *a half-circle*; semicoctus, *half-cooked*; semideus, *a demigod*; semjermus (semjermis), *half-armed* (armo-); sēmifer, *half-beast*; semiGermanus, *half-German*; semihians, *half-open*; semihōmo, *half a man*; semihora, *a half-hour*; semilixa, *half-suttler*; semimas, *half a male*; seminec- (no nom.), *half-dead*; seminūdus, *half-naked*; semipēdalis, *a half-foot in measure*; semipes, *a half-foot*; semiplēnus, *half-full*; semirūtus, *half-pulled down*; semisēnex, *an oldish man*; semisomnus, *half-asleep*; semjustus, *half-burnt*; semivir, *half a man*; semivivus, *half-alive*; semuncia, *a half-ounce*; sestertius, *containing two and (the third) a half* (semis tertius).

septemgeminus, *sevenfold*; septentrio, *the constellation of the seven stars?* i.e. *Great Bear* (cf. § 852); septimontium, *the group of seven hills* (monti-); septuennis, *seven years old* (anno); septunx, *seven-twelfths* (uncia-).

sesuncia, *one and a half ounces*; sesqvihora, *one hour and a half*; sesqvilibra, *a pound and a half*; sesqvimensis, *one month and a half*; sesqvimodius, *a peck and a half*; sesqviocavus, *of a thing containing a whole and an eighth*; sesqvipedalis, *a foot and a half in measure*; sesqvipes, *a foot and a half*; sesqviplāga (Tac.), *a stroke and*

a half; *sesquiplez*, once and a half (cf. *plic-äre*); *sesquitercius*, containing four-thirds.

Sedigitus, six-fingered, a proper name; *sevir* (*sexvir*), one of six commissioners; *sexangulus*, hexagonal; *sexcenti*, six hundred (*centum*); *sexcentoplägus* (Plaut.), a six-hundred-stripe man; *sextadecimarius*, of the sixteenth legion (*sextadecima*).

teruncius, a three-ounce, i.e. $\frac{1}{4}$ of an as (*uncia*-); *tressis*, a three-as (*tri*-, *assi*-); *triceps*, with three heads (*caput*-); *tricuspis*, with three points (*cuspid*-); *tridens*, with three teeth (*denti*-); *trifaux*, having three throats (*fauci*-); *trifilis* (Mart.), with three threads (*filo*-); *trigēminus*, *tergeminus*, born three at a birth; *trigemmis*, with three buds (*gemma*-); *trilingvis*, triple-tongued (*lingva*-); *trilix*, triple-twilled (comp. *lic-ium*); *trinoctium*, a space of three nights (*nocti*-); *triplex*, threefold; *tripüdium*, a thrice stamping (*tri*-, *päd*-?); *triquetrus*, three-cornered (comp. *quat-tuor*, *quadra*); *triumviri* or *tresviri* (also *triumvir*, sing. Suet.), a board of three; and others similar to the compounds with *bi*-.

unänimus, of one mind (*änimo*-); *unicaulis* (Plin.), with one stalk (*caulis*-); *unicölor*, self-coloured (*cölor*-); *unimänu*, one-handed (*mänu*-); *univärsus*, all together (in one row, *versu*-?).

(b) Ordinary adjective+substantive:

88

æqvilibris, of equal balance (*libra*-); *æqvævus*, contemporary (*ævo*-); *Ähēnöbarbus*, Bronzebeard, name of family in Domitian clan; *ähēnipēs*, bronze-foot (*päd*-); *æqvänimītas* (Ter.), equanimity (*animo*-); *æqvinoctium*, a time when nights are equal to days (*nocti*-); *äliqvīs*, some (lit. an other one); *angusticlävius* (Suet.), with a narrow border (*clavo*-).

celērīpēs (Cic.), swift-footed; *flexīpēs*, with curling foot (*flexo*-); *plänīpēs*, with flat foot (*pläno*-); *söolidīpēs*, solid-boofed (of horses); *tardīpēs*, slow-footed.

falsīpärens (Catull.), having a false father (*falso*-, *parenti*-); *flexänimus*, causing a bent soul, i.e. soul *sauyng* (*flexo*-); *grandævus*, of great age (*grandi*-, *ævo*-); *grandiscäpius* (Sen.), big-stemmed (*grandi*-, *scäpo*-); *läticlävius*, with a broad border; *lëvisomnus* (Lucr.), light-sleeping (*lëvi*-, *somno*-); *longævus*, long-lived; *magnänimus*, high-souled (*animo*-); *mediastīnus*, a mid-city dweller (*mëdio*-, *astu*-); *mediterräneus*, midland (*terra*-); *merīdies*, noon (*mëdio*-? or *mero*-? Cf. § 160, 10); *mīsëricors*, pitiful (*miserö*-, *cord*-).

multicävus, with many hollows (*cävo*-); *multiformis*, with many shapes (*forma*-); *multiförus* (Ov.), many-holed (*föro*-); *multigënus* (with -o stem, Lucr.); *multigëner* (? no nom. is found of this consonant stem: Plaut.), of many sorts (*gënus*-); *multijugus*, many-teamed (*jügo*-); *multimödu*, in many ways (*mödo*-); *multiplex*, manifold (*plic-äre*).

nasturtium (*nose-racked*), *cress* (nāso-, torto-, cf. 110. 2); plēnīlūnium, *the time of full moon* (plena-, lūna-); privīlēgium, *an individual law*, i.e. a law against an individual (priva-, lēg-); soliferreum (Liv.), *a javelin all of iron* (solo-, ferro-); sollers, *skilful* (sōllo-, arti-); versicōlor, *with changed colour* (cōlōr-); versipellis, *with changed skin* (pelli-); vīvīrādix, *a quickset* (rādīc-).

(c) Substantive + substantive:

989

The first substantive is used as attributive:

æripes, *bronze-footed* (æs-). So also ālipēs (ala-), angvipes (angvi-), cornipes (cornu-), palmipes (palma-), sōnipes, *with clattering foot* (sōno-).

angvimanus, *snake-banded*; aurīcōmus, *golden-haired*.

caprificus, *goat-fig*; capricornus, *goat-horned*; ignīcolor, *fire-coloured*; juglans, *a walnut* (*Jove's acorn?* Jov-, glandi-, Varr. L. L. 5. 102); manupretium, *cost of handiwork*; rūpicapra, *a rock-goat*, i.e. a chamois; tauriformis, *bull-shaped*. Perhaps here belongs regifugium, § 992.

Diespiter, *Father Day* (pater); Juppīter, *Father Jove* (Jou-, pāter).

B. Preposition + substantive:

990

amanuensis (Suet.), *a secretary* (a manu); abnormis, *irregular* (ab norma); abōrīgīnes, *the primitive inhabitants* (ab origine); absōnus, *out of tune* (ab sono); abstēmīus, *temperate* (abs temo? = temēto? or for abstēmētius?); absurdus, *out of tune* (cf. § 816. 1. c); āvīus, *out of the road* (a viā).

acclīvis, *uphill* (ad clivum), or *sloping upwards*, § 986; accūsāre, *to call to account* (ad causam); adæqvāre, *to bring to a level* (ad æqvum); aggregare, *attach* (ad gregem); adminīculum, *a prop* (ad mānum); adūbrare, *to sketch in outline* (ad umbram, *draw by the shadow*); adverbium, *a sword qualifying a verb* (ad verbum); affīnis, *a relation by marriage*, lit. *a neighbour* (ad fīnes); agnōmen, *an addition to the name* (ad nomen); apprīme (adv.), *up to the first* (ad primos).

ambarvales (Fest.), *of going round the fields*; amburbialis (Fest.), *of going round the city*; amsēgētes (Fest.), *round the crops?*

antēlūcānus, *before daybreak* (ante lucem); antemēridianus, *before noon* (ante meridiem); antēpīlani (pl.), *in front of the pikes* (ante pīla); antesignani (pl.), *in front of the standards* (ante signa).

circumfōrāneus, round the forum (*circum forum*); *cis-Alpinus*, on this (Roman) side the Alps (*cis Alpes*); *cis-Rhēnanus*, on this side the Rhine (*cis Rhēnum*); *commōdus*, with full measure (*com mōdo*); *conclāve*, a lock-up room (*com clāve*).

declīvis, down from the slope (*de clīvo*, or *sloping down*, § 986); *dēcōlor*, discoloured (*de cōlōre*); *dēdēcōr*, unseemly, *dēdēcus*, disgrace (*de dēcōre*); *dēdēcōrus*, disgraceful (*de dēcōre*); *dēflōrescere*, to lose flower (*de flōre*); *deformāre*, to put out of shape, *deformis* (*de formā*); *dēgēnēr*, degenerate (*de gēnēre*); *dēlīrāre*, to rave (*de līrā*, i.e. to stray from the furrow); *demens*, out of one's senses (*de mente*); *denormāre*, to put out of shape (*de normā*); *dēvīus*, off the road, retired (*de viā*). But some of these may belong to § 985.

duodeviginti, two from twenty, i.e. eighteen; *undeviginti*, nineteen (*uno-*); &c. See Appendix D.

ēgrēgius, selected (*ex grēge*); *ēlīmīnāre*, to turn out of doors (*e limīne*); *exsecrāri*, to banish from sacred rites (or perhaps only strengthened for *sacrāre*); *extempōralis*, on the moment (*ex tempore*); *extermīnāre*, to banish (*ex terminis*); *extorris*, banished (*ex terrā*); *extrīcāre*, to free from perplexities (*ex tricis*); *extraordinārius*, out of the usual order (*extra ordinem*). But some of these may belong to § 985.

illāqueāre, to ensnare (*in laqueum*, but perhaps belongs to § 984); *illustris*, in the light, clear (*in lūce*, cf. § 904); *inalpinus*, dwelling among the Alps (*in Alpibus*); *inaures* (pl.), eardrops (*in aure*); *inflammāre*, set on fire (*in flammam*); *informāre*, to put into shape (*in formam*); *inglūvies*, the crop or *marw* (*in glūā*); *ingurgītare*, to plunge (*in gurgitem*); *insōlare* (Col.), to place in the sun (*sol-*); *insonnium* (Plin.), a vision in sleep.

Interamna, a city in Umbria between rivers (*inter amnes*); *intercōlumnium*, space between columns (*inter columnas*); *intercus* (adj.), between skin and flesh (*inter cutem*); *interlūnium*, time between visible moons, i.e. the time of new moon (*inter lunas*); *intermenstruus*, between two months, i.e. time of new moon (*inter menses*, cf. § 762. 1. b.); *interregnum*, time between two reigns (*inter regna*); *interrex*, commander between two kings (*inter rēges*); *intervallum* (space between palisades), an interval (*valla* or *vallos?*).

obnoxius, liable for a wrong, exposed (*ob noxam*); *obvius*, in the way (*ob viam*); *opportūnus*, before the port, convenient (*ob portum*); *opprobrire*, to upbraid for shameful act (*ob probrum*); *obsecrare*, to beseech (*ob sacra*).

perduellis, a public foe (*per duellum*, in a state of war?); *pērēgrīnus*, a foreigner (from *peregre*, abroad, *per agros*); *perennis*, all through the year (*per annum*); *perfidus*, breaking through faith, i.e. treacherous (*per fidem*); *perjūrus*, oath-breaking (*per jūsus*); *permārīnus*, of passing through the sea (*per mare*); *pernoctāre*, to spend the night, *pernox*, through the night (*per noctem*).

pōmērīdianus, *in the afternoon* (post meridiem); pōmērium, *the space behind the walls* (post murum); postlīmīnium, *a return home* (post līmen); poscēnia (pl.), *parts behind the scenes* (post scēnam).

præcordia (pl.), *the diaphragm in front of the heart* (præ corde).

proconsul, *a deputy-consul* (pro consule). So also proprætor, proquæstor.

prōfanus, *in front of the temple, i.e. unconsecrated* (pro fano); prōfānare, *to dedicate* (see also § 958); prōfestus, *not-feast* (before a feast?); promercalis (post-Aug.), *marketable* (pro merce); prospērus, *successful* (pro spe or spes-, according to hopes, § 341).

sēcūrus, *careless, secure* (se cūrā); sēdūlus, *without craft?* hence *trustworthy, diligent* (se dōlo?); sēgrex (no nom.), *apart* (sē grēge).

subbasilicanus, *a lounge under the halls* (sub basilicā); subdialis (Plin.), *in the open air* (sub die-); subdōlus, *cunning* (sub dōlo); sublīmīs (for sublīmīnis), *up to the lintel* (sub līmen, Ritschl.); sublūcanus, *towards morning* (sub lucem); sublustris, *in faint light* (sub lūcem, towards dawn?); subsellium, *a stool under a chair?* (sub sellā); subsignanus, *serving under the standards* (sub signis); subsōlanus, *under or towards? the sun. i.e. east* (sub sole or solem); subterraneus, *underground* (sub terra); suburbanus, *near the city* (sub urbem).

suppeditare, *to supply* (put under feet, sub pedes, Corss.); subrūmare, *to put to the breast* (sub rūmā); suffōcare, *to strangle* (lit. under-throat) (fauci-).

sūpercīlium, *eyebrow* (super cilium, eyelid).

trans-Alpīnus, *beyond the Alps* (trans Alpes); similarly trans-Danuvianus, transmārīnus, transmontanus, trans-Pādānus, trans-Rhēnanus.

C. Nouns collateral to one another:

921

duodecim, *twelve* (duo + decem); octodecim, *eighteen* (octo +); quindecim, *fifteen* (quinque +); sedecim, *sixteen* (sex +); undecim, *eleven* (uno +).

suovetaurilia (pl.), *a sacrifice of a sheep, pig, and bull* (su- + ovi- + tauro-).

D. Object + verb:

922

āg- fūmīgare (*to make smoke, hence*) *to fumigate* (fumo-); lītīgare, *to go to law*; lītīgium, *a lawsuit* (līti-); nāvīgare, *to voyage*, nāvīgium, *a voyage, a ship* (nāvi-); rēmex, *a rower*, rēmīgare, *to row* (rēmo-). Some or all of these may not improbably belong to § 997.

- ambūla- fūnambūlus, a rope dancer (fūni-).
 cæd- frātricīda, a brother-slayer (fratr-); hōmicīda (for hominīcīda), a man-slayer, homicīdium, manslaughter (hōmōn-); parricīda, parricīdium, murderer, murder, of one's like (par-); lāpicīdinæ (for lapidicīdinæ), stone quarries (lapid-); tyrannīcīda, a tyrant-killer, tyrannīcīdium (tyranno-).
 cālā- nomenclātor, a name-caller (nōmēn-).
 cāpī- auceps, a birdcatcher, hence also aucupium, aucupāre, &c. (āvi-); mūnīceps, a burgher (mūni-); muscipulum, muscipula (f.), a mousetrap (mūsi-); particeps, a sharer (parti-); princeps, a chief (prīmo-). So also terticeps, quarticeps, &c. (Varr.). Deinceps is indeclinable.
 cōl- Æquiculi, plain dwellers? (cf. L. I. 32); agricōla, a farmer (agro-); agricolatio (Col. for the more usual agricultura), farming; amnicōla, a dweller on the river (amni-); Appennīnicōla (Verg.), a dweller on the Appennines (Appennīno-); cælicōla, a dweller in heaven (cælo-); plēbicōla, a people-courter (plēbi-); Poplicōla (publicōla, C. Rep. 2. 31), a people-courter (populo-); rūricōla, a countryman (rūs-).
 crēmā- turicremus, incense-burning (tūs-).
 crēpā- pilīcrēpus, a ball-rattler (pila-).
 dā- sācerdos, a priest (= sacra dans?).
 dīc- (§ 629): causīdīcus, a pleader (causa-); falsīdīcus, false speaking (falso-); fātīdīcus, prophetic (fato-); jūdēx, a law declarer, judicāre, judicīum (jus-); jurīdīcus, administering justice (jus-); svavidīcus, speaking sweet things (svavi-); vērīdīcus, truth-speaking (vero-); vindīcare, claim by challenge? (= vim dīcēre).
 fācī- ædīficāre, to build a house, ædīficiūm, a house-building, i. e. a house (ædi-); auctīficius (Lucr.), growth-causing (auctu-); dēlēnīficius (Plaut. &c.), cajoling (dēlēnīre); furtīficius (Plaut.), theft-committing (furto-); grātīficari (cf. § 12. 6. 4), to be obliging (grāto-); hōnōrīficius, complimentary (hōnōs-); horrīficius, shudder-causing (horre-); lānīficius (Tib., Mart.), woolmaking (lāna-); luctīficius, woeful (luctu-); magnīficius, magnificent (magno-); mellīficāre, to make honey (mell-); mūnīficius, present-making (mūni-); mīrīficius, doing strange things (mīro-); nīdīficāre, to make nests (nīdo-); ōpīfex, workman (ōp-us-); pācīficius, peace-making (pāci-); pontīfex, bridge-maker (ponti-); sacrīficiūm, a sacrifice (sacro-); saxīficius, petrifying (saxo-); signīficāre, make signs, show (signo-); tābīficius, wasting (tābi-); terrīficius, terrifying (terre-); vēlīficari, make sail, voyage (vēlo-); vēnēficius (for vēnēnīficius), poison-making (vēnēno-); versīficāre, to make verses (versu-); vulnīficius, wounding (vuln-ūs-); and others.
 fēr- ærīfer, bronze-bearing (æs-); æstīfer, heat-bringing (æstu-);

ǣqvīlifer (Cæs.), *eagle-bearing* (ǣqvīla-); astrifer, *star-bearing* (astro-); bācifer, *berry-bearing* (bacca-); bīpennifer (Ov.), *carrying a two-headed axe* (bīpenni-); cādūcifer (Ov., for caduceifer), *carrying a herald's staff* (caduceo-); cælifer, *heaven-bearing* (cælo-); fātifer, *death-bringing* (fāto-); flabellīfera (Plaut.), *a fan-bearer* (flabello-); horrififer, *shudder-bringing* (horre-); imbrifer, *rain-bringing* (imbri-); ödōrifer, *scent-bearing* (ödōs-); sensifer (Lucr.), *causing sensation* (sensu-); vĕnĕnīfer (Ov.), *poison-bearing* (vĕnĕno-); vocīfĕrari, *to shout* (vōci-); and many others.

fla- cīnīflo (Hor.), *an ash-blower?* in some toilet operation? (cīnis-).

fōdī- argentīfōdīna, *a silver-mine* (argento-); aurīfōdīna, *a gold-mine* (auro-).

frāg- calcīfrāga, *a chalk-crushing herb* (calci-); fōdifragus (for fōderifragus), *league-breaking* (fōdus-); fluctīfrāgus (Lucr.), *wave-breaking* (fluctu-); naufrāgus, *ship-wrecked* (nāvi-); saxīfrāgus, *stone-crushing* (saxo-).

dentīfrangībulum, *tooth-cracker*; nucīfrangībula (pl.), *nut-crackers* (see § 861).

fraudā- sociofraudus (Plaut.), *mate-cheating* (sōcio-).

frīcā- dentīfrīcium, *tooth-powder* (denti-).

fūgī- hĕrīfūga (m., Catull.), *lord-flying* (hero-); lūcīfūgus, *shunning light* (lūci-).

gĕr- ālīger, *winged* (āla-); armīger, *arm-wearing* (armo-); augur, *bird-manager? soothsayer* (āvi-); aurīger, *gold-wearing* (auro-); barbīger (Lucr.), *beard-wearing* (barba-); bellīger, *warring* (bello-); clāvīger, *club-wearing* (clāvo-); famīgĕr-ātor (Plaut.), *a tale-bearer*, famīgĕrātīo, *tale-bearing* (fāma-); lānīger, *wool-wearing* (lāna-); mōrīgĕrus, *complaisant* (mōs-); sandālīgĕr-ūlæ (pl., Plaut.), *slipper-carriers* (sandālo-); sĕtīger, *bairy* (sĕta-). spūmīger, *foaming* (spūma-); sqvāmīger, *scaly* (squāma-); and others.

lēg- āqvīlex, *water-collector? hence conduit-master* (āqva-); dentīlēgus (Plaut.), *picking up teeth* (denti-); flōrīlēgus (Ov.), *flower-cutting* (flōs-); frūgīlēgus (Ov.), *fruit-picking* (frūg-); sacrīlēgus, *stealer of sacred things* (sacro-); sortīlēgus, *lot-picker*, hence *soothsayer* (sorti-); spīcīlegium (Varr.), *gleaning* (spīca-).

lōqv- grandīlōqvus, *talking big* (grandī-); largīlōqvus, magnīlōqvus, mendācīlōqvus, stūtilōqvus, suavīlōqvus, vanīlōqvus; paucīlōqvium, *little-speaking*.

lustrā- armīlustrīum, *purification of arms* (arma-); tubīlustrīum, *purification of trumpets* (tuba-).

mulge- caprīmulgus, *goat-milker* (capra-).

pārā-	ōpīpārus, <i>help-providing</i> (ōpi-).
pāri-	frugīpārus (Lucr.), <i>fruit-producing</i> (frūg-); puerpēra, <i>puerperium</i> , <i>child-bearing</i> (puēro-).
pend-	libripens, <i>balance-bearer</i> , i. e. <i>a scalesman</i> (libra-); stipendium (for stipendium), <i>pay</i> (stīp-).
pēt-	agripeta (Cic.), <i>land-seeker</i> (agro-); heredipeta (Petr.), <i>inheritance-seeker</i> (herediō-).
pūg-	solipuga, <i>sole-pricker?</i> a venomous snake (sōlo-).
rāpī-	pinnīrāpus, <i>a feather-snatcher</i> (pinna-). (In Plautus bastīrāpus, <i>body-snatcher</i> , is probably a hasty compound for ex busto rapēre, or bustum is taken as a <i>burnt body</i> .)
rūp-	usurpare, <i>break a user</i> , hence <i>assert a right to, make use of</i> , &c. (usum rumpere. So Key, <i>Phil. Soc. Trans.</i> 1855, p. 96).
sā-	vītīsātor, <i>vine-planter</i> (vīti-).
scalp-	dentiscalpium, <i>toothpick</i> (denti-).
sēcā-	fānisex, <i>hay-cutter</i> (fāno-).
sēqv-	pēdisēqvus, <i>foot-following</i> , i. e. an attendant (pēd-).
sōn-	ærīsōnus, <i>bronze-sounding</i> (æs-); horrīsōnus, <i>shudder-sounding</i> (horr-, stem of horr-e-re, horr-or); luctīsonus (Ov.), <i>doleful</i> (luctu-).
spēcī-	auspex, <i>bird-viewer</i> (āvi-); extispex, <i>entrail-viewer</i> (exto-); hāruspex, <i>gut-viewer?</i> (comp. hilla for hīrula).
stātū-	justītium, <i>suspension of law courts</i> (jūs-); solstītium, <i>sun-staying</i> , i. e. time when the sun is stayed (sōl-).
stern-	lectīsternium, <i>couch-covering</i> (lecto-); sellīsternium, <i>chair-covering</i> (sella-), two religious ceremonies.
sūg-	sangvisūga, <i>a bloodsucker, leech</i> (sangvēm-).
tēnē-	arcītenens, <i>bow-holding</i> (arcu-).
tērē-	ferrītērus, ferrītērium (Plaut.), <i>iron-rubber</i> , &c.
tue-	ædituus, <i>a sacristan</i> (ædi-). First used in Varro's time for older æditumus (Varr. R. R. 1. 2. 1). Lucr. (6. 1275) has ædituentes.
versa-	tergiversari, <i>turn one's back, shuffle</i> (tergo-).
vōrā-	carnīvōrus, <i>flesh-eating</i> (carōn-).

E. Oblique predicate + verb:

993

æqvīpērāre, to make equal (*æquo-*); *amplificāre*, to enlarge (*amplo-*); *ludificāre*, to make game of (*ludo-*); *mītificāre*, to make mild (*mīti-*); *pūrificare*, purify (*pūro-*).

So perhaps *mītigare* (*mitem agere?*); *lēvigare*, make smooth (*lēvi-*); *purgare*, cleanse (*puro-*).

Here may be put the half-compounds (§ 300) with *facere* or *feri*. (The quantity of the *e* is here marked only when proof exists, and in that case the author's name is added. Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 618 sqq. lays down the rule that in the *Scenic* poets the *e* is long in verbs with long penult, short in verbs with short penult.)

alice-; *āre-*; *cālē-*, *concale-*, *percālē-* (Plaut., Lucr. &c. also *cal-*, *excal-*); *cande-*, *excande-*; *condōce-*; *dome-* (Petr.); *expergē-* (Plaut., Lucr.); *ferve-*, *confervē-* (Lucr.), *deferve-*, *inferve-*, *perferve-*, *sufferve-*; *frīge-*, *perfrīgē-* (Plaut.); *lābē-* (Ter., Ov.), *conlābē-* (Lucr.); *līqvē-* (Verg., Ov.), *līqvē-* (Lucr., Catull., Ov.), *collique-*, *inlique-*; *mādē-* (Plaut., Verg., &c.), *permādē-* (Plaut.); *commōnē-* (Plaut.); *obsōle-*; *ōl-*; *pātē-* (Plaut., Verg., Ov., &c.), *pātē-* (Lucr.); *pāvē-* (Ov., Sen.), *perpāvē-* (Plaut.); *pingve-* (Plin.); *pūtrē-* (Ov.), *pūtrē-* (Plaut., Lucr., for which Ritschl *pūtē-*); *quāte-* (Auct. *Ep. ad Brut.*); *rārē-* (Lucr.); *rūbē-* (Ov.); *stūpē-* (Verg., Ov., &c.), *obstūpē-* (Ter., but see edd.); *assue-*, *consue-*, *desue-*, *mansue-*; *contābē-* (Plaut.); *tēpē-* (Catull., Verg., Hor.), *tēpē-* (Catull.); *perterre-*; *tīmē-* (Lucr.), *pertīmē-* (Pacuv.); *torre-* (Col.); *trēmē-* (Prop., Verg., Ov., &c.); *tūmē-* (Prop., Ov.); *vācē-* (Lucr.), *vācūe-* (Cic., Nep.).

Compare also *deterrificus*, *horrificus*, *terrificus*, § 992.

cinēfactus (Lucr.) is a bold compound from *cinīs-* (which would give *cinērifactum*), as if there were a verb *cinēre*, to be ashy. Similar non-existent verbs are presumed in *dome-*, *rare-*, *vace-*, *vacue-* (above). In *alice-*, *condoce-*, *dome-*, *experge-*, *commone-*, *quate-*, *perterre-*, *torre-*, a neuter signification or passive infinitive appears to be presumed. Either these verbs are formed on a false analogy, or they may be compared with such phrases as "es lässt sich begreifen," "je me suis senti entraîner."

The incompleteness of the composition is seen in the separation of the parts in *ferve bene facit* (Cato), *perferve ita fit*, *consul quoque faciunt*, *excande me fecerunt* (all in Varr. *R. R.*), and *facit are*, *rareque facit* (Lucr.); perhaps in *facit putre* (Varr. *R. R.* I. 41. 2).

For *fabrefactus* see § 997.

Here also may be put the compounds *qvīvis*, *qvantusvis*; *qvīlī-* ⁹⁹⁵ *bet*, *qvantuslibet*, *qvbat you please, as great as you please*. The pronoun retains its inflexions, but is treated syntactically, as if it were expressing an absolute name or quality, and were not really an object (to *vis* or a verb dependent on *vis*) or oblique predicate.

F. Subject+verb:

996

alienigena (āliēnigēnus, Val. Fl.), *born of foreigners* (*alieno genitus*); *angvigena*, *snake-born*; *cæligena* (f.), *heaven-born*; *caprigenus*, *of goat stock*; *terrigena*, *earth-born*; *vitigenus*, *wine-produced* (*viti-*). See also § 826.

(Perhaps these should be referred to A, § 988.)

būcīna, *an ox-horn trumpet* (*bos canit*; but cf. 997, *can-*); *gallicinium*, *time of cock-crowing* (*gallus canit*); *gellicidium* (Cat., Varr., Col.), *hoarfrost* (*gelu cadit*); *poplifugium*, *people's flight* (*pōpulus fugit*); *rēgīfugium*, *king's flight* (*rex fugit*); *rēgīficus*, *royal* (*rex facit*); *stillicidium*, *a dripping* (*stilla cadit*).

G. Oblique case, or adjective used adverbially, + verb. 997
The construction presumed is often very loose.

- āg- *jurgāre*, *to dispute, scold*, *jurgium*, *altercation, scolding* (*jure ago*).
- cāpī- *manceps*, *a purchaser*; *mancīpium*, *a chattel* (*manu capio*); *nuncūpare*, *to declare* (*nomine capio?*).
- cān- *cornicen*, *horn-blower* (*cornu cano*); *fīdīcen*, *fidicīna*, *a player on the strings* (*fīdībūs cano*); *lītīcen*, *a trumpeter* (*lituo cano*); *oscen*, *a singing bird* (*ōre, stem ōs-, cano*); *tībīcen*, *tībīcīna*, *a flute player* (*tibiā cano*); *tūbīcen*, *a trumpeter* (*tūbā cano*).
- dā- *mandāre*, *commit to a person's charge* (*in manum dāre?*). Compare *crēdere*, *trust*; *ven-dēre*, *sell* (*venum dare*).
- dīc- *mālēdīcus*, *scurrilous* (*male dico*).
- fācī- *artifex*, *a handicraftsman* (*arte facio*); *bēnēficus*, *kind* (*bene facio*); *carnīfex*, *a butcher* (*carne facio*; comp. *vītūlā facio*, Verg.); *malēficus*, *unkind* (*male facio*). Here belongs *fabrefacere*, *to make in workmanlike fashion*; comp. also *infabre factus*.
- fīd- used passively: *bifīdus*, *cleft in two* (*bis findor*); *multifīdus*, *with many clefts* (*multum findor*); *quadrifīdus*, *four-cleft*; *trifīdus*, *three-cleft*.
 benignus, *well-born, liberal*; *malignus*, *ill-born, stingy* (*bene, male, genitus*); comp. § 826.
- flu- *largifluus*, *copious*; *septemfluus*, *seven-streamed*.
- gēn- *primigenus* (Lucr.), *primigenus* (Varr.), *first-born, primitive* (*primus gignor*).
- pāri- *prīmīpāra*, *bearing for the first time* (*primum pario*).
- pōtes- *bellipōtens*, *powerful in war* (*bello possum*); *omnipōtens*, *all-powerful*, *multipōtens*, *very powerful* (*omnia, multum possum*); *pennīpōtens* (Lucr.), *winged* (*pennis potens*).

sõnã-	armisonus (Verg.), <i>arm-resounding</i> (armo-); fluctisõnus (Sil.), <i>wave-resounding</i> (fluctu-); fluentisõnus (Catull.), <i>flood-resounding</i> (fluento-); raucisõnus (Catull.), <i>hoarse-sounding</i> (rauco-); undisonus, <i>wave-sounding</i> (undis).
sulcã-	bisulcus, <i>cloven-footed</i> (i.e. cleft in two by a furrow).
vãgã-	montivãgus, <i>wandering on the mountains</i> (monte vãgor); nãmõrivãgus (Catull.), <i>wandering in thickets</i> (in nemoribus vãgor); noctivãgus, <i>wandering by night</i> (noctu vãgor); sõlivãgus, <i>wandering alone</i> (solus vãgor).
võl-	bẽnẽvõlus, <i>well-wishing</i> ; mãlẽvõlus, <i>ill-wishing</i> (bene, male, volo).
volã-	altivõlus, <i>flying on high</i> (alte volo); vëlivõlus, <i>sail-flying</i> (vëlis volat).

So Adverb (or oblique case) + Participle:

998

alticinctus, *girt-high*; mãnifestus, *band-struck?* (cf. § 704); sacrosanctus, *consecrated* (perhaps this belongs to spurious compounds), sollicitus, *anxious*, lit. *all-excited* (sollo-, ciẽre, cf. § 759).

bipartitus, tripartitus, qvadrupartitus, *divided into two, three, four* (bis, tris = ter, qvadrì = qvatvor, § 184).

CHAPTER XII.

INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS may be divided into two classes: (1) imitations of sounds, (2) abbreviated sentences or mutilated words.

1. Imitations of sounds. (The probable Greek and English modes of representing the same or similar sounds will be added.)

a or ah } in warning or sorrow. Comp. ã, Engl. *ab!* Germ. *ach*.
or ha }

ẽjã (heia) in encouragement. Comp. ẽã, Engl. *hey*.

vah in surprise or indignation. Comp. õã.

- o various. Comp. *ō*, *ō̄*, Engl. *ob!*
- iō a shout in excitement. Comp. *iou* or *ioū*, Engl. *yobo!*
- ēhō or oho a cry of distress. Comp. Engl. *Hio!* In Terence sometimes with *dum* appended.
- pro or proh in surprise or indignation; especially in phrases, **pro Di immortales**, &c. Perhaps this is not imitative of a natural sound, but is a word.
- euoē for *εὐοῖ*: a cry in Bacchic rites.
- au in fear and warning.
- fu or phui expression of disgust. Plaut. *Most.* 39, *Pseud.* 1294. Comp. *φεῦ* (?), Engl. *fie!* *farw!* *fob!* Germ. *pfui*.
- phy in impatience at unnecessary explanation. Ter. *Ad.* 412. Probably same as last. Comp. Engl. *poob*.
- hui various. Perhaps a whistle, which is written in Engl. *υψευ*.
- babæ }
papæ } in wonder and delight: a quivering of the lips. Perhaps imitative of Greek *βαβαί*, *πόποι*, *παπαί*. Comp. Herm. on *Soph. Philoct.* 746.
- hahahæ Laughing. Comp. *ā*, *ā̄*, Engl. *Haha*.
- væ in grief and anger. Represents a wail. Comp. *ουαί*, in Alexandrine and later writers, perhaps imitation of the Latin; Germ. *weh*, Engl. *woe*. Compare also *vah* and the verb *vāgīre*.
- ōhē in annoyance, especially when a person is *sated*; probably between a groan and a grunt. Comp. Engl. *ugh*.
- hei or ei in grief. It represents a sigh. Comp. *ē ē* or *ē ē̄* or *ē̄ ē̄*, and perhaps *αιαί*, Engl. *heigh*.
- ehem or }
hem or em } the sound of clearing the throat? Comp. Engl. *hem*, *ahem*. In Plautus *em* is often found in MSS. for *en*.
- st to command silence. The corresponding sound in English, *bist*, is used to attract attention; and *sb*, *bush* to command silence.
- attat or atat or }
rarely attataē } in surprise, vexation, fear, &c.: smacking of the tongue against the teeth. Comp. *ἀτταταῑ*, *ἀτταταταῑ*, *ὄτοτοτοῖ*, Engl. *tut tut*.
- heus a noise to attract attention: a combined whistle and hiss. Comp. Engl. *whisht!* and perhaps Germ. *heisa* (= Engl. *buzza*).
- bombax apparently from *βομβύξ*: expression of wonder.

- euax a cry of joy. Comp. $\epsilon\upsilon\alpha$, $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\zeta\epsilon\upsilon$, and perhaps Germ. *juchbe*.
 taxtax the sound of blows. Comp. Engl. *thwack*.

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words. The following are probably such:

(a) Latin:

- en in Plaut. usually *em*, *lo!*
 ecce *lo here!* The *ce* is perhaps the demonstrative particle, cf. § 374. In the comic poets it is frequently combined with the accusative (as if it were equivalent to *see*) of the pronouns *is* and *ille*; *eccum*, *eccam*, *eccos*, *eccas*, *ecca*; *eccillum*, *eccillam*, *eccillut*; once also *eccistam*.
 eccere used similarly to English *there!*
 mehercules, mehercule, me- } abbreviations of *me Hercules juvet*.
 hercle, hercules, hercle }
 medius fidius for *me deus Fidius juvet*, *so help me the God of Faith*.
 ecastor perhaps for *en Castor*.
 pol for *Pollux*.
 edepol said by Roman grammarians to be for *per ædem Pollucis*.
 sodes *prytbee*. Said by Cicero (*Or.* 45) to be for *si audes* (cf. Wagner ad Pl. *Aul.* 46).

(b) Borrowed from the Greek:

- age *come!* for $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon$. It is sometimes followed by *dum*.
 āpāge *off!* for $\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\gamma\epsilon$.
 euge for $\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\epsilon$.
 eugipæ originally for $\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\epsilon\ \pi\alpha\acute{\iota}$?

APPENDICES.



APPENDIX A.

i. THE following Extracts are made in order to give a fuller exposition of some points of Phonetics, and to furnish physiological explanations of some of the phenomena stated in Book I.

The books chiefly quoted from are, as I believe, the best on the subject, viz.: A. Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech*, London, new ed. 1863. *Visible Speech*, London, 1867. A. J. Ellis on *Early English Pronunciation*, Part I. 1869; Part II. 1869. These books contain much more that is illustrative but not so easily quotable. The *Visible Speech* contains Bell's latest views, which in some points are different from those given in the *Principles*.

The notation of the sounds has been in some cases modified, to make the account intelligible to readers who are not familiar with Bell's or Ellis' notation. (In the *Principles*, Bell uses 'articulations' for 'consonants.' I have substituted the latter term as better known.) I have also occasionally made omissions and transpositions for the sake of brevity and clearness, but have not cared to remove all repetition.

On Nasals. (Comp. § 6.)

ii. 'The letters **m**, **n**, **ng** have the same oral positions as **b**, **d**, **g** but the inner end of the nasal passages is uncovered by the soft palate, and while the breath is shut in by the mouth, it escapes freely through the nostrils.

'Though the nasals gain but little percussive audibility by the cessation of contact, yet they cannot, any more than the perfectly obstructive consonants, be considered finished until the oral organs are separated. There is breath within the mouth pressing against the conjoined organs, and slightly distending the pharynx, as well as a free current in the nostrils: and though the voice may be perfectly finished by merely closing the glottis, the consonant would be imperfect, if the breath within the mouth were not allowed to escape. There is thus a slight, but very slight, effect of percussion heard on the organic separation as in *come*, *sun*, *tongue*, &c.; and when a vowel follows the articulation, this slight pha-

‘ryngal expression gives a sharpness and closeness of connexion to the combination, which would be wanting, if the voice were stopped in the glottis before the organic disjunction.

‘In finishing these nasal elements, the soft palate must not be allowed to cover the nares before the articulating organs are separated; for a momentary closure will convert **m**, **n**, **ng** into **b**, **d**, **g**. A tendency to compress the breath in this way is especially felt in finishing **ng**, in the formation of which the tongue and soft palate are already in contact, and so in the position for **g**, to which **ng** is consequently more easily convertible than the other nasals are to their corresponding shut letters.

‘The English nasals are all *voiced* consonants.

iii. ‘The French has a series of seminasal sounds represented by **an**, **en**, **in**, **on**, **un** and by various other literal combinations. ‘In forming these the soft palate is depressed sufficiently to open the nasal passages but not so much as, by contact with the tongue, to obstruct the passage into the mouth. Thus having an oral as well as a nasal passage they are capable of being affected by changes in the position of the mouth. There are four recognized varieties of them. The English **ng** on the contrary, has always a uniform sound, it is incapable of any change of vowel quality.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 49, 50, 39.

iv. It may here be noted that **n** and **l** are in several languages palatalised. Thus Ital. **gl**, Spanish **ll**, Portug. **lh**, all are equal, or nearly so, to **ly**: French and Ital. **gn**, Span. **nn** (old) now **ñ**, Portug. **nh** are all equal or nearly equal to **ny**. (Ellis, p. 199. Brücke, p. 70.)

On held or sustained Consonants.

v. ‘The nasal elements and also the letter **l**, are often called *semivowels* because they are perfectly sonorous and capable of separate and prolonged enunciation like vowels. These semivowels may each separately form a syllable; **l** and **n** often do so in English as in *castle*, *fasten*, &c.; and **m** has a similar syllabic effect in *rhythm*, *chasm*, *prism*, &c. In the pronunciation of such words care must be taken that no vowel sound is heard between the **m** and the preceding consonant.

‘The letters of this class are often called *liquids* because they flow into other articulations, and seem to be absorbed by them. ‘This peculiar quality might perhaps be better understood, were we to call it *transparency*; they shew through them the nature of proximate consonants. When the liquids occur before voiceless

‘consonants, they are so short as scarcely to add any appreciable quantity to the syllable; *wilt, bent, brink, lamp*, &c. have thus but very little more duration than *wit, bet, brick, lap*, &c. When these letters however come before voiced consonants, they form the longest syllables in the language, as in *willed, bend, tongues, lambs, film, belm* which have as long quantity as any syllables containing the same vowels can have. The liquids have the same quantity as other varied consonants before vowels. They are however longer when final.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 167, 8.

On the length of Consonants.

vi. ‘Among the consonants there are various degrees of quantity. The vocal articulations are essentially longer than the non-vocal, but in each class there are varieties.

‘Thus: The breath obstructives **p, t, k** are the shortest.

‘The breath continuous elements **f, th, s, sh** are the next longer.

‘The shut voice consonants **b, d, g** are the next in length.

‘The close continuous voice consonants **v, th, z, zh** (i.e. French **j**) are longer still.

‘The open continuous voice consonants or liquids **l, m, n, ng** are the longest simple consonants.

‘**wh, w, y** and **r** are not included because these consonants do not occur after vowels, but only as initials in English; and all initial letters, whether voice or breath, are alike in quantity.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 86.

On sharp and flat Consonants. (Comp. § 2.)

vii. Brücke’s view is as follows, as stated by v. Raumer:

‘The difference between the soft and hard consonants consists in this, that the voice sounds with the former and not with the latter. When we speak aloud, the voice must actually sound in pronouncing the soft consonants: in whispering, the sound of the vocal chords falls away altogether, but the place of this is supplied in the case of the soft consonants by a rustling in the larynx.’ Cf. Brücke, p. 55. See von Raumer’s criticism (*Gesam. Schriften*. p. 450 sq.).

Mr Bell’s account is as follows: ‘When the glottis is contracted to a narrow chink the breath in passing sets the edges of the orifice, i.e. the vocal ligaments, in vibration, and creates sonorous voice. When the glottis is open, and the supraglottal passage is

‘contracted, the breath creates in the latter the non-sonorous rustling or friction, which is called “whisper.” The organic effect of the open glottis will be understood by whispering a voiced consonant, such as *v*. The result is clearly different from the sound of the non-vocal consonant of corresponding oral formation, *f*. For the former, the fricativeness of the breath is audible from the throat, through the oral configuration; for the latter, the breath friction is audible only from the lip.’ *Visible Speech*, p. 46.

In Lower Germany usually, as in England always, the soft (flat) consonants are accompanied (in speaking aloud) with the sound of the voice. But in far the greater part of Germany, i.e. over almost the whole of South and Mid-Germany, the regular pronunciation of the soft consonants is, according to von Raumer, unattended by the faintest sound of the voice. Again, ‘many persons accompany some soft consonants with the sound of the voice, and pronounce others without; e.g. some give the sound of the voice to *w*, but not to *s*; others to *w* and *s*, but not to soft mutes; others again, and this is frequent, to the nasals, but not to other consonants.’ Von Raumer mentions, that a highly educated man of his acquaintance, who never voiced the soft consonants, yet found it inconceivable how people could confuse together such different sounds as the soft and hard consonants. (p. 454.) See also Max Müller, *Lectures*, II. pp. 118, 131.

On the imperfect vocality of Consonants.

viii. ‘All consonants being merely transitional sounds in ordinary utterance, the voice is not equally sustained from the beginning to the end of the vocalized articulation. In pronouncing the word *leave* for instance the vocality of the *v* is clearly heard only at the junction of that element with the syllabic sound, the vowel; and the initially voiced *v* sinks imperceptibly into its voiceless correspondent *f*—as if the word were written *leaf*. This effect does not require to be written, as it is inherent in the implied transitional character of the consonant.

‘When a voiced consonant comes before a non-vocal element, the murmur of the vocal letter is heard only at the instant of its junction with the preceding vowel, and immediately lost in the transition to the next element, as in the words *art*, *purse*, *else*, *felt*, *lance*, *cant*, *lamp*, *ink*, &c.

‘Foreigners in pronouncing English words generally fail to give the requisite abruptness to these “liquids” before voiceless consonants.

‘The preceding observations shew that the absolute quantity of voice in a vocal consonant depends on the nature of the following element. Five degrees of absolute quantity in the sound of *l* will be recognised in the following combinations; arranged from shortest to longest: *felt, health, fell'd, realm, fell.*’ *M. Bell, Visible Speech*, p. 67.

ix. In French such words as *stable, schisme* are not pronounced as in English with the final voiced consonant held or prolonged, but either with the faintest vowel murmur following, thus making *l, m* initial and consequently shortening the sound, or with an entire remission of the vocal murmur, i.e. with *l, m* whispered. See *Ellis*, p. 52.

x. The same imperfect vocality is noticeable particularly in a comparison of Icelandic with English *s*.

‘*S* is always (in Icelandic) intentionally *s* and never *z*, but *z* is sometimes generated, although it is not recognized. Thus *s* final after *l, n*, and perhaps in other cases, generates an intermediate *z*. For example if we compare *eins, sins* with English *stains, scenes* we should see that the difference of the terminations arises from the *s* in Icelandic being intentional and predominant, but the *z* generated and therefore lightly touched, while in English the *z* is intentional and predominant, and although the *s* is often prolonged and in the church singing of charity children not unfrequently painfully hissed, it is yet merely generated by a careless relaxation of the voice, and its very existence is unknown to many speakers. I found also that there was an unacknowledged tendency to pronounce *s* final after long vowels in the same way.’ *Ellis*, p. 547.

This is only in accordance with English (and Icelandic) habits of modifying the second consonant to suit the preceding sound. Latin took the opposite course and expelled *n* when preceding *s*, or *s* when preceding *m* or *n*, clearly because *s* was sharp and *m* or *n* flat (see §§ 191, 2. 193).

On diphthongs. (Comp. § 20.)

xi. ‘The common definition of a diphthong “a complexion or coupling of vowels when the two letters send forth a joint sound, so as in one syllable both sounds be heard” (Ben Jonson), is quite defective if not absolutely erroneous. Between a coupling of sounds and a diphthongal sound the interval is as wide as between a mechanical mixture and a chemical combination. The two marks of sound which connote a diphthong are neither of them sounded, they do but indicate the two limits, from one of which to the other the voice passes continuously in uttering the diphthong;

'it is the filling up of the interval so symbolised which constitutes the diphthongal sound and accordingly it is not every two vowel symbols which can be conjoined to represent a diphthong, but only such two as admit of a continuous uninterrupted passage of the breath from one limit to the other. A diphthong is a sound of an essentially different nature from a vowel or any combination of vowels. However rapidly two vowels are made to succeed each other they will remain two vowels still and never blend into a diphthong. The nearest analogue to the diphthong is the slur in vocal music. In general (I do not say always), a diphthong cannot be reversed as such; i.e. in the act of reversal it becomes a vowel syllable.' J. J. Sylvester, *Laws of verse* (Lond. 1870), p. 50.

A similar definition of a diphthong is found in Brücke, p. 27. See also M. Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 78. Ellis, p. 51. Comp. Rumpelt, *Deutsche Gram.*, p. 33.

xii. 'The general rule for the stress upon the elements of diphthongs, is that it falls upon the first, but this rule is occasionally violated. Thus in many combinations with initial *i*, *u* the stress falls on the second element, in which case, according to some writers, the first element falls into *y*, *w*, which, however, others deny. In *iu*, *ui* the stress is properly on the first element. But in Italian *chi*aro, *ghi*accio the *i* is touched quite lightly, and is almost evanescent, so that it would generally be thought enough to denote the *chi*, *ghi* as palatalised *k*, *g*.' Ellis, p. 418.

'There are three principal vowels *a*, *i*, *u*, whence are formed six principal diphthongs, each consisting of two vowels connected by a gliding sound arising from the continuance of the voice-sound while the organs of speech pass from the positions due to one vowel to that due to the other. It is this glide which gives the diphthongal character. The first element or vowel is usually brief, but it generally receives the accent, and it may be long. The second element is generally long and occasionally accented. These six diphthongs are *ai*, *au*, *ui*, *iu*, *ia*, *ua*. The two first, *ai*, *au*, degenerate into the intermediate vowels *e*, *o* in various shades, as may be satisfactorily proved historically. The two next, *ui*, *iu*, generate the peculiar middle vowels French *eu*, *u*; and the two last cause the evolution of the consonants *y*, *w*. Of these the diphthongs *ui*, *iu* are the most unstable. The pure sound of the first occurs in the French *oui* as now pronounced; it is however used as a dissyllable by Moliere¹ and must therefore have been pronounced as the present French *ouï*. The pure sound of the second, *iu*, is common in Italian as *più*. In both *ui*, *iu*, the stress may be

¹ Diez's *Etymological Dictionary*, sub voce. The older *oil* was dissyllabic, from *hoc illud*. (Ellis.)

‘laid on either element, and in both the attempt may be made to fuse the diphthong into a single sound. When the stress falls on the second element, an Englishman (but not a Welshman) says *ave*, *you*. When the organs of speech endeavour to produce a single sound, it differs from either, and results in French *eu*, *u* in various shades.’ Ellis, *Philolog. Soc. Trans.* 1867. *Suppl.* p. 58.

On English r.

xiii. The English pronunciation of *r* is so peculiar, and its effect on vowels so great that an English student studying vowel sounds is liable to fall into many mistakes if he does not bear it constantly in mind. The following passages will explain the matter. The vowels will be denoted by the numbers in the list on p. 9.

‘*R* is produced when the breath is directed over the upturned tip of the tongue so as to cause some degree of lingual vibration. In order to effect this, the breath must be obstructed at all other points, that the force of the stream may be concentrated on the tip; and the tongue must be held loosely to enable it to vibrate readily. The vibration may be produced in every degree from the soft tremor of the English *r*, which merely vibrates the *edge* of the tongue, to the harsh rolling of the Spanish *rr*, which shakes the whole organ. The trilled or strongly vibrated *r* is never used in English.’

‘Between vowels as in *merit* the *r* is strongest, but it has only a momentary tremor; for consonants between vowels are always short in English.

‘*r* *initial* has the consonantal vibration, but only of the edge of the tongue.

‘Final *r* is the 3rd vowel. When the tongue is raised just enough to mould the passing stream of air, but not yield to it, we have the condition for the final *r*. The aperture for the emission of the voice is so free that the vowel quality of the sound is scarcely, if at all, affected. When the succeeding word however begins with a vowel, the final *r* has generally the effect of medial *r*, to avoid hiatus, as in *her own*, *or else*, &c.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 189.

xiv. ‘The open vowel quality of the English *r* draws all preceding closer vowels to a greater degree of openness than they have before consonants. This is particularly noticeable in the 16th and 8th vowels, which are regularly changed into the 15th and 7th before *r* (3rd vowel). But the 18th and 10th—the closest vowels—equally illustrate the tendency. Very few English speakers pronounce *ee* (18th), and *oo* (10th), distinctly before *r*, at least in

‘ conversational utterance. Such words as *beard, hereafter, earwig, merely, &c.*: *cure, your, poor, &c.*, are frequently pronounced ‘ 17 to 3, and 8 to 3, instead of 18 to 3, and 10 to 3.’ M. Bell, p. 146.

xv. ‘ The long form of the 15th vowel, identical with the French ‘ *ê* in *même, bête, &c.*’ (14th vowel acc. to Ellis) ‘ is the sound which ‘ is substituted for the 16th vowel, before *r* (3rd vowel) in English. ‘ It is heard in no other position in the language. An ear unaccustomed to analyze vocal sounds may possibly at first fail to ‘ recognize the same vowel formation in the words *ell* and *ere*. Let ‘ the reader pronounce the first word of each of the following ‘ pairs, *omitting* the vowel sound of the *r*, and joining the *consonantal* ‘ effect of *r* to the preceding vowel, and his pronunciation should ‘ correspond to the second words; or conversely, let him pronounce ‘ the second word in each pair, *with* the interposition of the vowel- ‘ sound of *r* between the consonantal *r* and the preceding vowel, ‘ and his utterances should give the first words: *fairy, ferry; chary, cherry; dairy, Derry; vary, very; mary, merry; airing, erring.*

‘ But it is not every ear that will be at once competent for this ‘ experiment.’ M. Bell, pp. 126—128.

xvi. In such words as *four, our* we have triphthongs, viz. 3 to 18 to 3, and 3 to 10 to 3.

The difference between this vocal sound of *r* when separate and when part of a diphthong (or triphthong) is heard by comparing *lyre, liar; ne'er, greyer; drawer* (a thing), *drawer* (a person); *more, mower; your, ewer.*

xvii. Mr Ellis’ account (abridged) is as follows:

‘ In English at the present day *r* has at least two sounds, the ‘ first when preceding a vowel, is a scarcely perceptible trill with the ‘ tip of the tongue, which in Scotland and with some English ‘ speakers, as always in Italy, becomes a clear and strong trill. The ‘ second English *r* is always final or precedes a consonant. It is a ‘ vocal murmur, differing very slightly from the *u* in *but* (3rd vowel). ‘ This second *r* (marked *r*) may diphthongise with any preceding ‘ vowel. After the 2nd, 6th and 5th vowels (as in *hard, dwarf, born*) the effect is rather to lengthen the preceding vowel, than to ‘ produce a distinct diphthong. Thus *further, lord* scarcely differ ‘ from *father, laud*: that is, the diphthongs 2 to *r*, 5 to *r* are heard ‘ almost as the long vowels 2 and 6. That a distinction is made by ‘ many, by more perhaps than are aware of it, is certain, but it is ‘ also certain that in the mouths of by far the greater number of ‘ speakers in the south of England the absorption of the *r* is as ‘ complete as the absorption of the *l* in *talk, walk, psalm*, where it

‘has also left its mark on the preceding vowel. The diphthongs ‘15 to ɪ, 3 to ɪ as in *serf, surf*, are very difficult to separate from ‘each other, and from a long 3rd vowel. But the slight raising of ‘the point of the tongue will distinguish the diphthongs from the ‘vowel in the mouth of a careful speaker, that is, one who trains ‘his organs to do so. No doubt the great majority of speakers do ‘not make any difference.’ Ellis, p. 196.

‘The combination of the vocal r with the trilled r after a long ‘vowel is very peculiar in English; compare *dear, deary, mare, ‘Mary, more, glory, poor, poorer*, with the French *dire, dirai, mère, ‘Mairie, Maure, aurai, tour, Touraine*.

‘The Scotch do not use the vocal r at all, but only the strongly ‘trilled r.

‘In Italy this strongly trilled r is constant; in France and a ‘great part of Germany a trill of the uvula is pronounced in lieu of ‘it. This French r (*r grasseyé ou provençal*) is not unlike the Arabic ‘*grb* and the Northumberland *burr*. The last is often confused by ‘southerners with g, *Harriet* sounding to them like *Hagiet*.’ Ellis, p. 198.

Connexion of u, w, v, b, qu, &c. (Comp. §§ 90, 118. 2.)

xviii. ‘When the breath passes between the *anterior* edges of ‘the lips in close approximation, the effect of the breathing resem- ‘bles the sound of f. The Spanish b is articulated in this way, but ‘with vocalized breath, its sound consequently resembling v. When ‘the aperture of the lips is slightly enlarged by the separation of ‘their anterior edges, and the breath passes between the *inner* edges ‘of the lips, the effect is that of the English wh, w; the former ‘being the voiceless, the latter the vocal form of the same articula- ‘tion. The lips must be in sufficiently close approximation to pre- ‘sent a degree of resistance to the breath, or the w will lack that ‘faint percussive quality which alone distinguishes it from the ‘vowel oo (10th vowel).’ M. Bell, p. 52.

‘The sound of v consonant in ancient Latin is a matter of ‘dispute: it was probably w or bh (i.e. labial v), and more proba- ‘bly the latter than the former, because we can hardly imagine w ‘generating v except through bh, but the passage from bh to v is ‘so easy and slight, that the two parts of Germany which are dis- ‘tinguished by the two different sounds at this day profess to pro- ‘nounce their w in the same way. Bh is a kind of bat sound readily ‘falling into w or v, but the real w has a very moderate domain in

‘Europe. The **bh** is thoroughly established in High Germany and in Spain, where the old joke of

‘*felices populi quibus vivere est bibere*

‘points at once to the antiquity of the sound in that country in which it is still used for both **b** and **v**, and to the probable pronunciation of **v** in Latin as **bh** at that time. The example of *καυvéας* ‘being heard as *cav’ n’eas* = *cave ne eas* would be solved by the ‘identity (*kabhne’ās*) in both languages at that time.’ [But comp. § 94.] ‘At the time when the Anglo-Saxons being Christianized ‘adopted the Christian Roman alphabet, the Roman **v** consonant ‘was certainly [the denti-labial] **v**, a sound which the Anglo-Saxons ‘did not then distinguish from **f**.

‘An accurate conception of the three sounds **w**, **bh**, **v** is necessary for the proper understanding of many linguistic relations. ‘For **w** the lips are rounded nearly as for **u**, and the back of the ‘tongue is raised, but the outer edges of the lips are brought more ‘together than for **u**, and the sound of **w**, when continued, is there- ‘fore a buzz, a mixture of voice and whisper, and not a pure ‘vowel sound. When the buzz is strong, the tremor of the lips is ‘very perceptible, and a little more force produces the labial trill ‘**brh**. If the voice is removed, we have **wh**, and the back of the ‘tongue being raised as before mentioned, the slightest effort suffices ‘to raise it higher and produce **kwh**. This gives the relation between ‘the gutturals and labials which plays such an important part in ‘comparative philology. On the other hand for **bh** the tongue is ‘not raised, the sound is a pure labial, less like **u**, but easily deduced ‘from **w** by lowering the tongue and slightly flattening the lips. It ‘is to those used to it an extremely easy and pleasant consonant, pro- ‘duced with the least possible effort. By dropping the voice it pro- ‘duces **ph**, which is not now used in Europe but was probably a ‘value of **φ**. For **w**, **bh** there must be no contact with the teeth. ‘Directly the lower lip touches the upper teeth, an impediment is ‘raised to the passage of the air through the mouth, and the breath ‘escaping out on both sides, produces a rushing, rubbing, rustling ‘sound, distinctive of the “divided” consonants, and known as **v**, ‘which on dropping the voice, becomes **f**. But all degrees of con- ‘tact between the lower lip and the teeth are possible, producing ‘varieties of **f**, **v**, from sounds which can scarcely be distinguished ‘from **ph**, **bh**, up to extremely harsh hisses and buzzes. Generally ‘then **w** is a consonant framed from **u** by closing the lips too closely ‘to allow of a pure resonance for the vowel sound; **bh** is a **b** with ‘the lips just slightly opened, or a **v** without touching the teeth, ‘that is, a pure labial; **v** is a denti-labial. The **w** is further dis- ‘tinguished from **bh**, **v** by having the tongue raised. It is possible ‘of course to raise the tongue when sounding **v**; the result is **vh**,

'a very peculiar and disagreeable sound. But if the tongue is raised when sounding **bh**, no ear would distinguish the result from **w**. The following words may shew these differences. Fr. *oui, oui*; Engl. *ave*, Germ. *wie*, Fr. *vie*; usual Scotch *quben*, English *wben*, Aberdeenshire *fen*; usual German *schreiben*, faulty German *schreiwien*; German *pferd*, now *pfert*, once probably *ppbert*, and in some Bavarian dialects *p'bert*.' Ellis, pp. 514, 515.

Roman Preference of **vo** to **vu**. (Comp. § 93.)

xix. The reason of the Romans retaining this vowel **o** after **v** instead of allowing it to pass into **u** (§ 213) was the danger of thus losing either the consonant sound **v** (= **w**) or the vowel **u**.

'The 10th vowel (i.e. **u=oo**) has an *articulative* (i.e. consonantal) effect, when the modifying organs are further approximated during the continuance of the sound. By a slight appulse of the lips, the vowel **oo** becomes the articulation **w**. Thus if the lips be momentarily compressed between the finger and thumb while sounding **oo**, the voice will be modified into *woo, wwo, woo*, &c.' M. Bell, p. 151.

'When **w** is before **oo** the combination is rather difficult from the little scope the organs have for the articulative action; the **w** is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *wool* being pronounced *ool*; *woman, ooman*; &c.' M. Bell, p. 171.

On Labialisation. (Comp. § 93. 3.)

xx. The Latin **v** when following **q** or **g** is not really a separate letter but a modification of **q** or **g**. Thus Mr Ellis speaking of English says: '**kw** or Labialised **k**, the lips being opened simultaneously with the release of the **k** contact and not after it, is an ancient element of our own and probably of many other languages. In Anglosaxon it is written **cw**, in Latin **qu**, which is the form adopted in English. **Gu** bears the same relation to **g** as **qu** to **k**, but as the form of the **g** remained unchanged little attention was paid to it. It does not exist as part of the Saxon element of our language. Initially it is generally used superfluously for **g**. Occasionally it has the sound **gw**, as in *language*, itself a modern form, *anguish, distinguish*. Usage however varies, some saying *lang-gwage, ang-gwish* and others *lang-wage, lang-wish*. The Italian *quale, quanto* are apparently *kwuale, gwuanto*... As we have **ky, gy** (in the antiquated pronunciation of *card, sky, guide = kyard, skyi, gyide*) and **kw, gw**, so also to our unacknowledged palatal modification of **t, d**, viz. **ty, dy** (e.g. in *nature, verdure*, often pro-

'nounced as *na-tyoor*, *ver-dyoor*) correspond an equally unacknowledged labial modification of **t**, **d**, viz. **tw**, **dw**, e.g. *between*, *twain*, *twelve*, *twist*, *twirl*; *dwindle*, *dwell*, *dwarf*. Many of those who have thought on phonetics have been more perplexed to decide whether **w** is here really a vowel or a consonant, than in the corresponding words, *wean*, *wain*, *wist*, *well*, *war*. The difficulty is resolved by observing that the opening of the lips is really simultaneous with the release of the **t**, **d** contact.' Ellis, pp. 206, 208, 209, slightly compressed.

xxi. In French this labial modification is common after most consonants, e.g. **p** (*pois*), **b** (*bois*), **m** (*mois*); **f** (*fois*); **v** (*voix*), **k** (*quoi*), **g** (*goitre*); **t** (*toi*), **d** (*doit*); **n** (*noix*), **l** (*loi*), **r** (*roi*), **s** (*soi*). Ellis, pp. 4—9.

xxii. In Latin it occurs only after **k** (or **q**), **g**, and **s**, e.g. *svavis*, *svadeo* (So in English *sweet*, *persuade*).

Compare however *tvos*, *fvit*, &c. § 92. After initial **l** and **r** it does not occur. In *salvus*, *servus* it was probably separately pronounced and hence the first syllable was long, whereas *aqva* has the first syllable short. A preceding **g** was expelled sometimes e.g. *nivis* for *nigvis*, *brevis* for *bregvis*, *fruor* for *frugvor*, &c. (§ 129. 2. 639). In other words the **v** was dropped (§ 640).

The Roman grammarians had similar perplexities to those mentioned in the passage quoted above. See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* 1. p. 329 sq.

On **k**, **c**, **q**. (Comp. § 57.)

xxiii. The names of the three consonants **k**, **c**, **q**, viz. *ka*, *ce*, *qu*, all representing the sharp guttural explosive, were pronounced with a different vowel. Compare this fact with the following. '**K** is formed by the silent contact and audible separation of the back of the tongue and the posterior part of the palate. The precise points of contact vary between the different vowels. Before the close lingual vowel *ee* (18th vowel) the position of the tongue is much further forward than before *ah* (2nd vowel) or *aw* (6th vowel). The tongue could articulate **k** from one uniform position before all the vowels, but there is a natural tendency to accommodate facility of utterance by these little changes which would require an effort to avoid.' M. Bell, p. 217.

The Germans have similar modifications of the continuous consonant. **Ch** in *ach* is guttural, in *ich* is palatal, in *auch* is labial (Ellis, p. 206).

Close affinity of **i** and **j** (= **y**). (Comp. § 138. 144. 2.)

xxiv. 'The tongue in forming **y** is almost in the position for the vowel **ee**; just as in forming **w** the lips modify the voice almost to the quality of the vowel **oo**. The formative apertures are simply more close, so that **y** and **w** are articulated forms of the close vowel sounds **ee** and **oo**.

'**Y** before **ee** (18th vowel) presents an articulative difficulty. Many persons, especially in Scotland, entirely omit the **y** in that situation: thus we hear of an old man bending under the weight of *ears* instead of *years*.' M. Bell, p. 216.

On Palatalisation (§ 110. 4).

xxv. 'In pronouncing **j** (= Engl. **y**) the middle of the tongue is arched up against the palate; while for **k** the back and for **t** the tip of the tongue only come in contact with the palate. When then **kj** or **tj** come together rapidly, the first change is to produce a palatal modification of **k** and **t**. For there is an attempt to pronounce **k** and **j** simultaneously. Hence the back of the tongue still remaining in contact with the palate, the middle of the tongue is also raised, so that both back and middle lie against the palate. This is rather a constrained position, and consequently the back of the tongue readily drops. The result is the exact position for the palatal modification of **t**, which originating in an attempt to sound **t** and **j** simultaneously brought the tip and middle of the tongue to the palate, and this being almost an impossible position dropped the tip. The two consonants **k** and **t**, as palatally modified, are therefore ready to interchange. The passage from this modification of **t** to **tsh** (= Eng. **ch**) is very short and swift. But the organs of different speakers have different tendencies, and in some **s** or **sh** are more readily evolved than **tsh** from **t** palatally modified. It must be remembered that when the sound is thus spoken of as changing, it is not meant that it changes in the mouth of a single man from perfect **k** to perfect **tsh**. Quite the contrary. It probably required many generations to complete the change, and the transitional forms were probably in use by intermediate generations.' Ellis, pp. 204, 205.

On the change of **t** to **s** (§ 151. 2).

xxvi. The slight change requisite to convert **t** into **s** is seen in the following description of their formation.

'In forming **t** the edge of the whole tongue is laid against the

‘front and sides of the mouth so as perfectly to obstruct the breath. While the tongue is in this position, there must be a continued pressure of breath against it, and wherever an aperture is made by the removal of any part of the obstructing edge, the confined breath will be emitted with a degree of explosiveness more or less strong in proportion to the degree of its previous compression behind the tongue, and also in proportion to the abruptness with which the aperture is made.’ M. Bell, p. 199.

xxvii. ‘The peculiar mechanism requisite to produce the clear hissing sound heard in the letter *s*, is a single and very contracted aperture for the emission of the breath over the centre of the forepart (not the tip) of the tongue, when without much elevation from the bed of the lower jaw, it is closely approximated to the upper gum. The tongue is otherwise in contact with the teeth and gum so as to obstruct the breath at all parts but the point, which is sufficiently squared to prevent its touching the front teeth. The slightest projection of the tip brings it against the teeth, and by partially intercepting the breath at that point modifies the sound into that of *th*: and the least retraction of the tongue from the precise point of the true formation causes the middle of the tongue to ascend towards the arch of the palate, and modifies the current of breath into that of *sh*.’ M. Bell, p. 181.

On the change of *s* to *r*. (Compare § 183.)

xxviii. ‘The articulative position of *s* giving sibilation to vocalized breath, produces *z*, which differs in no wise from the oral action of *s*.

‘*r* as pronounced in England, differs from *z* merely in the narrowing and retraction of the point of the tongue. In Scotland, in Spain, and on the Continent generally, *r* receives a stronger vibration of the whole forepart of the tongue.’ M. Bell, pp. 53, 54.

On the pronunciation of *r* generally, see above § xiii.

Omission of *t* before *l* and *n*. (Comp. § 192. I. 4.)

xxix. The following passage shews that the pronunciation of *t* is peculiar before *l* and *n*.

‘The correct articulative action of *t* is the removal of the whole tongue from the palate, allowing the breath to escape by a single frontal aperture. Such must always be the mechanism of *t* initial or final: but when the liquids *l* or *n* follow *t* in the same word, a

‘lateral explosion before **l**, and a nasal emission before **n** are the regular and necessary modes of finishing *t* in such cases. Thus in *fitly* and *fitness*, &c.: *batch*, *nettle*, *little*, &c., *batten*, *bitten*, *button*, &c., the point of the tongue is kept in contact with the front of the palate in forming the **tl**; and the whole tongue is retained in its obstructive position during the utterance of the **tn**.’ M. Bell, p. 200.

The interchange of **l** and **r**. (Comp. § 176. 7.)

xxx. ‘**r** and **l** are very liable to be confounded where they occur in proximate syllables. The vocal aperture for the former is over the point of the tongue, and for the latter over the sides of the back part of the tongue; and there is a difficulty in passing quickly from one to the other of these positions.’ M. Bell, p. 193.

Correspondence of Latin **f** to Greek **θ**. (Comp. § 99. 6.)

xxxi. The following passages deal with a confusion of **f** with the sharp dental fricative, which is the sound ordinarily given to the Greek **θ**, though, as stated in the text, probably not its real value, at least originally.

‘A faulty pronunciation of **th** consists in a movement of the lower lip inwards to meet the tongue. This gives so much of the character of **f** to this articulation that it is often difficult to know which is the letter intended. **F** and **Th** are mechanically much alike. The action of the lip for **f** is precisely analogous to that of the tongue for **th**. Both organs partially obstruct the breath by central contact with the teeth; and the breath is in both cases emitted through lateral interstices.’ M. Bell, p. 177.

‘When **f** and **th** are pronounced without any vowel, it is very difficult to distinguish them at a little distance.’ Ellis, p. 213.

APPENDIX B.

The following selection of inscriptions has been made in order to give specimens of the old forms of the language. They are arranged in chronological order, and have all (except No. 20) been taken from, and examined and re-examined on the proof sheets with, the facsimiles given in Ritschl's *Priscæ Latinitatis Monumenta*, and, in the case of No. 9, with that given in the *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* Vol. II. The explanations have been taken chiefly from Ritschl's preface and the *Corp. Inscr. Lat.*, edited by Mommsen (Vol. I., except when otherwise stated). The number of the inscriptions in *Corp. Inscr.*, as well as of Ritschl's plates, is added to facilitate reference. All these inscriptions are in the original in capital letters. The vertical strokes are used to denote the end of the line in the original; but in the modernisation they mark off the cæsura in the saturnian lines.

The blank spaces, and the omission or insertion of dots (to mark the end of the words), have been represented with tolerable fidelity. The dot is sometimes a dot proper (e.g. in iii. iv. xvii.), sometimes a square (e.g. in xiv. xxi.), sometimes a triangle (e.g. in ix. xxii.), sometimes a cross, or square with projecting corners (e.g. in xvi. xxiv.).

I.

Found in a sacred grove at Pisaurum in Picenum on stone. 'End of 5th century.' Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 173. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. C.

iunone·re | matrona | pisaurese | dono·dedrot |
Junoni reginæ matronæ Pisaurense dono (donum?) dederunt.

II.

Do. on stone, end of 5th century. Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 177. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. A.

matre | matuta | dono·dīdro | matrona | m·cu
 ria· | pola·liuia | deda |

Matri Matutæ dono (donum?) dederunt matronæ, mania Curia, Pola Livia deda (dedant, comp. πεφύκωντι).

The *m* before Curia is the old form with five strokes (see p. 23), for which in modern books *M'* is substituted.

III.

On a bronze tablet found at Firmum in Picenum, now in the Paris museum, 'of a date nearer to the oldest Scipio inscription than to the second.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 181. Ritschl, tab. xcvi. A.

erentio · l · f	|	· aprufenio · c · f	|	l · turpilio · c · f	|
m · albanī · l · f	|	t · munatio · t · f	|	quaistores	|
aire · moltaticod	|	dederont	|		

Terentius, Lucii filius, Aprufenius Gaii filius, Lucius Turpilius Gaii filius, Marcus Albanus Lucii filius, Titus Munatius, Titi filius, quæstores ære moltatico dederunt; i.e. from the produce of fines.

IV.

On a bronze tablet, first made known at Rome, but the place of finding is unknown.

Corp. I. R. 187. Ritschl, tab. ii. B.

m · mindios · l · fi	|	p · condetios · ua · fi	|	aidiles · uicesma · parti	|
apolones · dederi					

Marcus Mindius Lucii filius, Publius Condetius, valesi (?) filius, ædilis vicesimam partem Apollinis dederunt, i.e. have offered Apollo's twentieth.

V.

On a small stone column found at Tusculum near the tomb of the Furiī. 'A faithful copy of an original older than the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 63. Ritschl, tab. XLIX. B.

m · fourio · c · f · tribunos
militare · de · praidad · maurte · dedet ·

Marcus Furius, Gaii filius, tribunus, militari de præda Marti dedit.

VI.

This and VIII. XI. XIII. XIV. are all on stone and taken from the tombs of the Scipios near the Capene gate. This inscription is on L. Cornelius Scipio, son of Barbatus, Consul 495 U.C. 'It probably was written about 500 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 32. Ritschl, tab. XXXVIII. E. The additions in italics are from Ritschl's conjecture.

honcoino · ploirume · cosentiont · r	|	<i>omai</i>
duonoro · optumo · fuise · uiro		<i>virorum</i>
luciom · scipione · filios · barbati	|	
<i>consol</i> · censor · aidilis · hic · fuet · a		<i>pud vos</i>
<i>hec</i> · cepit · corsica · aleriaque · urbe		<i>in pugnandod</i>
<i>dedet</i> · tempestatebus · aide · mereto		<i>d votum.</i>

Arranged by Ritschl as Saturnian metre, as follows (except that the words are here modernised), the accents denoting the arses, and the vertical lines the cæsuras.

Hunc unum plurimū con | sentiūnt Rōmai (i.e. Romæ)
bonōrum optimū fu | isse virūm virōrum,
Lucium Scipionem. | Filiūm Barbati
consul, censor, ædilis | hic fuit apud vos.
Hic cepit Corsicam Aleri | amque urbem pugnando;
dedit tempestatibus | aedem merito votam.

VII.

On a bronze tablet fixed to a wall at Tibur in Latium. 'Probably at end of 5th century when the final -os was giving place to -us.' Ritschl. The inscription on the second side is probably a little later than on the first.

Corp. I. R. 62. Ritschl, tab. XCVII. B.

on one side, c · placentios · her · f^o | marte · sacr om^o |
 on the other side, c · placentius · her · f | marte donu · dede |

Gaius Placentius, Herii filius. Marti sacrum.
Marti donum dedit.

(The small rounds are probably marks of nails.)

VIII.

On L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, Consul 456. 'The inscription dates not later than 520 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 30. Ritschl, tab. XXXVII. B.

cornelius · lucius · scipio · barbatus · gnaiuod
 · patre | prognatus · fortis · uir · sapiensque — quoius · forma ·
 uirtutei · parisuma | fuit — consol · censor · aidilis · quei · fuit ·
 apud · uos — taurasia · cisauna | samnio · cepit — subigit · omne
 · loucanam · opsidesque · abdoucit. |

Cornélius Lucius | Scipio Barbatus,
 Gnæo patrè prognatus | fòrtis vir sapiensque,
 Cujus fòrma virtutis | tibi parissuma fuit,
 Consul, censor, ædilis | qui fuit apud vos
 Taurasiam Cisaunam | Sannium cepit
 Subigit omnem Lucaniam, obsidesque abducit.

Mommsen considers Sannio to be the ablative, *Taurasia* and *Cisauna* being towns 'in Sannium.' *Lucanam* sc. *terram*, i.e. *Lucaniam*

IX.

On a bronze plate found in the mountains of Gibraltar near Alcala de los Gazules by a Polish engineer in A.D. 1867. Published in facsimile and with Commentaries by E. Hübner and Mommsen, *Hermes*, III. 243 sq. Decree made 565 U.C., and inscription is probably of this date.

Corp. I. R. II. No. 5041.

laimilius · l · f · inpeirator · decreiuit | utei · quei · hasten
 sium · seruei | in · turri · lascutana · habitarent | leiberei · es
 sent · agrum · oppidumqu | quod · ea · tempestate · posedisent |
 iteri · possidere · habereque | iousit · dum · populus · senatus
 que | romanus · uellet · act incastreis | ad · xii · k · febr

L. Æmilius, Lucius' son, general, decreed that such slaves of the people of Hasta as dwelt in the tower of Lascuta should be free. With regard to the land and town which they had possessed at that time, he ordered them to continue to possess and hold it so long as the people and senate of Rome should will. Done in the camp 19 January.

This inscription though of the same age as the *S. C. de Bacanalibus* is not so antique in spelling, probably owing to the more formal legal nature of the *S. C. de Bac.*

The *ei* in *inpeirator* appears to be an inscriber's blunder. This inscription affords the earliest instance of doubled letters, e.g. *essent*, *vellet*. Cf. § 58. Ritschl has discussed the peculiarities in his *Neue Plautinische Excursus*, 1st Heft. 1869, p. 16 n.

X.

On bronze, found at Tiriolo a village in the country of the Bruttii.

Supposed to be written at the time of the event referred to, i.e.

568 A.U.C. See Liv. XXXIX. 8—19. Cic. *Leg.* II. 15, § 37.

Corp. I. R. 196. Ritschl, tab. XVIII.

marcius · l · f · s · postumius · l · f · cos · senatum · consoluerunt ·
 n · octob · apud · aedem | duelonai · sc · arf · m · claudi · m · f · l ·
 ualeri · p · f · q · minuci · c · f · de · bacanalibus quei · foideratei |

esent . ita . exdeicendum . censuere . neiquis . eorum . sacanal .
 habuisse . uelet . sei . ques | esent . quei . sibi . deicerent nece
 sus . ese . bacanal . habere . eeis . utei . ad . pr . urbanum | ro
 mam . uenirent . dequeeis . rebus . ubei . eor m . utr a . audita .
 esent . utei . senatua | noster . decerneret . dum . ne . minus .
 senator bus . c . adese^{pit} . rescosoleretur | bacas . uir
 . nequis . adiese . uelet . ceiuis . romanus . neue . nominus . latin
 neue . socium | quisquam . nisei . pr . urbanum . adie . sent . is
 que . e . senatuos . sententiad dum . ne | minus . senatoribus
 . c . adesent . quom . ea . res . cosoleretur . iouisent ce suere
 | sacerdos . nequis . uir . eset . magister . nequeuir . neque .
 mulier . quisquam . ese . t | neupeccuniam . quisquameorum
 . comoin abuse . ue et neue . magistratum | neue . promagi
 stratuo . neque . uirum ier . em quiquam . fecise . uelet |
 neue . post hac . inter . sed . conioura e . comuouise .
 neue . conspondis . e | neue . conprome . siseuelet . neue . quis
 quamfidem inter . sed . dedise . uelet | sacra . in . dquol
 tod . ne quisquam . fecise . uelet . neue . in . poplicod . neue . in |
 preiuatod . neue . extrad . urbem . sacra . quisquam . fecise .
 uelet . nisei | pr . ur anum . adieset . isque . de . senatuos .
 sententiad . dum . ne . minus | senatoribus . c . adesent .
 quom . ea . res . cosoleretur . iouisent . censuere | homines .
 plous . u . oinursei . uirei . atque . mulieres . sacra . ne . quis
 quam | fecise . uelet . neue . inter . ibei . uirei . plus . duobus .
 mulieribus . ploustribus | arfuisse . uelent . nisei . de . pr . urbani .
 senatuosque . sententiad . utei . suprad | scriptumest . haice .
 utei . in . couentinoid . exdeicatis . ne . minus . trinum | noun
 dinum . senatuosque . sententiam . utei . scientes . esetis .
 eorum . | sententia . ita . fuit . sei . ques . esent . quei .
 aruorsum . ead . fecisent quam . suprad | scriptum . est . eeis .
 remcaputalem . faciendam . censuere atque . utei | hoc .
 in . tabolam . ahenam . inceideretis . ita . senatus . ai quom . cen
 suit | uteique . eam . figier . ioubeatis . ubei . facilumed .
 gnoscierpotisit . atque | utei . ea . bacanal . ia . sei . qua . sunt
 . extrad . quam . sei . quid . ibei . sacri . est | ita . utei . suprad
 . scriptum . est . in . diebus . x . quibus . uobeis . tabelai . datai |
 erunt . faciatis . utei . dismota . sient in . agro . teurano |

The letters in italics are such as appear from the facsimile to be those inscribed. But in line 6 *nt* would be very nearly right for *pit*. In the 12th and 13th lines I have omitted some letters, which have been supplied on a modern insertion in the broken plate.

Q. Marcius, Lucii filius, Spurius Postumius, Lucii filius consules senatum consuluerunt nonis Octobribus apud ædem Bellonæ. Scribendo adfuerunt M. Claudius, Marci filius, L. Valerius, Publii filius, Q. Minucius, Gaii filius.

De Bacchanalibus qui fœderati essent ita edicendum censuere: (i.e. decreed the issue to those who were in league with the Romans, of a proclamation in the matter of the feasts of Bacchus) nequis eorum Bacchanal habuisse vellet. Siqui essent, qui sibi dicerent necesse esse Bacchanal habere, ei uti ad prætorem urbanum Romam venirent, deque eis rebus, ubi eorum verba audita essent, uti senatus noster decerneret, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur. Bacchas vir nequis aduisse vellet civis Romanus, neve nominis Latini, neve sociorum quisquam, nisi prætorem urbanum adissent, isque de senatus sententia, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.

Censuere, sacerdos nequis vir esset: magister neque vir neque mulier quisquam esset: neve pecuniam quisquam eorum communem habuisse vellet, neve magistratum, neve pro magistratu neque virum neque mulierem quisquam fecisse vellet. Neve posthac inter se conjurasse neve convovisse, neve conspondisse, neve compromisisse vellet, neve quisquam fidem inter se dedisse vellet. Sacra in occulto nequisquam fecisse vellet, neve in publico, neve in privato, neve extra urbem sacra quisquam fecisse vellet, nisi prætorem urbanum adisset, isque de senatus sententia dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.

Censuere, homines plus quinque universi, viri atque mulieres sacra ne quisquam fecisse vellet, neve interibi viri plus duobus, mulieribus plus tribus, adfuisse vellet, nisi de prætoris urbani senatusque sententia, uti supra scriptum est (i.e. that not more than five persons in all men and women, celebrate the rites, that the five should be two men, and three women. quisquam is in apposition to homines).

Hæc uti in contione edicatis ne minus trinum nundinum (i.e. not less than three assembly days); senatûsque sententiam uti scientes essetis. Eorum sententia ita fuit: siqui essent qui adversum ea fecissent, quam supra scriptum est, eis rem capitalem faciendam censuere.

Atque uti hoc in tabulam abenam incideretis: ita senatus æquum censuit;

Utique eam fgi jubeatis, ubi facillume nosci possit;

Atque uti ea Bacchanalia, siqua sunt, extra quam si quid ibi sacri est, ita uti scriptum est, in diebus decem, quibus vobis tabellæ datæ erunt, faciatis uti dimota sint. In agro Teurano.

The document is evidently a letter (*tabellæ*) from the consuls to the local magistrates conveying to them a copy of (as Mommsen

thinks, part only of) the decree of the senate, an intimation of the penalty which the senate ordered for a transgression of it, and directions for its publication.

XI.

On the son of P. Scipio Africanus major. Augur 574 A.U.C. 'End of 6th century U.C.' Ritschl. There is a vertical fracture in the middle of the stone, occasioning a loss of several letters.

Corp. I. R. 33. Ritschl. tab. XXXIX. F.

quei	apiceinsigne	dial	aminis	gesistei	|		
mors	perfe	tua	ut	essent	omnia	|	
brevia	hor	os	fama	uirtusque	|		
gloria	atque	in	genium	quibus	sei	|	
in	longa	licu	set	tibe	utier	uita	|
fa	cile	factei	superases	gloriam	|		
maior	um	qua	re	lubens	te	ingremiu	|
scipio	recip	t	terra	publi	|		
prognat	um	publio	corneli	|			

*Qui apicem insignem dialis | flaminis gessisti,
mors perfecit tua ut | essent omnia brevia:
bonos fama virtusque | gloria atque ingenium,
quibus si in longa licuis | set tibi utier (i.e. uti) vita
facile factis superasses | gloriam majorum.
Quare lubens te in gremium, | Scipio, recipit
Terram, Publi, prognatum | Publio Corneli (i.e. Cornelio).*

XII.

On stone at Sora. 'Not later than 620 A.U.C., perhaps more probably at the very beginning of the century.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1175. Ritschl. tab. LII. A

a	p	uertuleieis	c	f	|	
quod	re	sua	d	eidens	asper	|
aflecta	parens	timens	|			
heic	uouit	uoto	ho	c	|	
solut	cuma	facta	|			
polouctaleibereis	lube	|				
te	s	donu	danunt	|		
hercolei	maxsume	|				
mereto	semol	te	|			
orant	se	oti	crebro	|		
condemnes	|					

Marcus Publius Vertuleii, Gaii filii
 Quod ré suâ diffidens | aspere afflictâ
 Paréns timéns hic vóvit, | vóto hóc solúto,
 Decumâ factâ pollúcta, | liberí libétes
 Donúm danúnt (i.e. dant) Hérculi | máximé mérito
 Simúl te oránt se vóti | crébro condémmes.

XIII.

Uncertain which Scipio is meant. 'At beginning of 7th century U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 34. Ritschl. tab. XLI. Ka.

l. cornelius. cn. f. cn. n. scipio. magna. sapientia |
 multasque. uirtutes. aetate. quom. parua |
 posidet. hoc. saxsum. quoiei. uita. defecit. non |
 honos. honore. is. hic. situs. quei. nunquam |
 uictus. est. uirtutei. annos. gnatus. xx. is |
 d ei. s. datus. ne. quair. atis. honore |
 queiminus. sit. mand u

Lucius Cornelius, Gnaei filius, Gnaei nepos, Scipio.
 magnâ sapiéntiâ mul|tâsque virtutes
 aetate cum parua | possidet hoc saxum.
 quoiei (i.e. cui) vitâ defecit, | nón honós, honórem.
 Is híc sitús. Qui núnquam | uictus ést virtute
 annós natús viginti | is Diti ést mandátus:
 ne quaératis honórem | químinus sit mandátus.

In the words *bonos honorem* the first denotes *honour*, the second *office*. 'In whose case life, not worth, fell short of official post.' The last line means, *seek not for official post which was not given him*.

XIV.

On three stones. 'At beginning of 7th century, latest of all the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 38. Ritschl, tab. XLII. L.

Inscription on Cn. Scipio Hispanus who was prætor 615 U.C.

cn. cornelius. cn. f. |
 111 111 scipio. hispanus |
 11 pr. aid. cur. q. tr. mil. II. xuir. sl. iudik |
 x. uir. sacr. fac. p |
 uirtutes generis mieismoribus accum auí
 progeniem genui facta patris petiei
 maiorum optenui laudem ut sibeime ess e creatum
 laetentur stirpem nobilitauithon or

There are three blocks of stone, on the 2nd and 3rd of which this inscription is written. The first has only one stroke to number it but nothing else. The second has two strokes on the left side and three strokes on the right, apparently to shew where it was to fit to the 3rd tablet, which has also three strokes. The space just before the end of the verses is apparently due to a miscalculation on the part of the stone-cutters.

Gnæus Cornelius, Gnæi filius, Scipio Hispanus, prætor, ædilis curulis, quæstor, tribunus militum bis, decemvir litibus judicandis, decemvir sacris faciundis.

*Virtutes generis meis moribus accumulavi,
progeniem genui, facta patris petii,
majorum obtinui laudem, ut sibi me esse creatum
letentur; stirpem nobilitavit bonor.*

Mommsen considers the beginning of the second line is *progenie mi*, and that *progenie* is a dactyl (cf. Lachm. ad Lucr. 11. 991); but?.

These are according to Ritschl the oldest Latin elegiac verses.

XV.

On stone upon Mt. Cælius at Rome. 'Between 608 and 620 A.U.C. but nearer to the latter than the former.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 541. Ritschl, tab. LI. A.

l·mummi·l·f·cos·duct | auspicio·imperioque | eius·achæia
capt·corinto | delete·romam·redieit | triumphans·ob·hasce |
res·bene·gestas·quod | in·bello·uouerat | hanc·ædem·et
·signu | herculis·uictoris | imperator·dedicat |

Lucius Mummius, Lucii filius consul. Ductu auspicio imperioque eius Achæia capta, Corinto delete, Romam rediit triumphans. Ob hasce res bene gestas, quod in bello uouerat, hanc ædem et signum Herculis uictoris imperator dedicat.

XVI.

On stone at Aletrium. 'Shortly after 620 A.U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1166. Ritschl, tab. LII. B.

l·betilienus·l·f·uaarus | hæc·quæ·infera·scripta | sont
·de·senatu·sententia | facienda·coirauit·semita | in·oppido
·omnis·porticum·qua | inarcem·eitur·campum·ubei | lu
dunt·horologium·macelum | basilicam·calecandam·seedes |

cum · ba · linearium · lac · um · ad | ortam · aquam · in · opi
 dumadqu | arduom · pedes · CCCX Ψ · fornicesq | fecit · fistulas ·
 soledas · fecit | ob · hasce · res · censorem · fecere · bis | sena
 tus · filio · stipendia · mereta | ese · iousit · populusque · sta
 tuam | donauit · censorino |

A letter or two has been broken away at the beginning of the 9th and 10th lines (of the original).

Lucius Betilienus, Lucii filius, Varus hæc, quæ infra scripta sunt, de senatus sententia faciendâ curavit, semitas in oppido omnes, porticum qua in arcem itur, campum ubi ludunt, horologium, macellum, basilicam calcandam (chalking), sedes, lacum balnearium, lacum ad portam, aquam in oppidum adque arduum (i.e. ad arcem) pedes CCCXL fornicesque fecit, fistulas solidas fecit. Ob hasce res censorem fecere bis senatus, filio stipendia merita esse iussit, populusque statuam donavit Censorino (i.e. under the name of Censorinus, because he had been twice Censor).

XVII.

On stone. At Polla in Lucania. 622 A.U.C.

Corp. I. R. 551. Ritschl, tab. LI. B.

uiam · feci · ab · regio · ad · capuam · et | in · ea · uia · ponteis ·
 omneis · miliarios | tabelariosque · poseiuei · hince · sunt |
 nouceriam · meilia · Ψ I · capuam · XXCIII | muranum · Ψ XXIII ·
 cosentiam · CXXIII | ualentiam · C Ψ XXX \blacksquare · ad · fretum · ad
 statuam · CCXXXI \blacksquare · regium · CCXXXVII | suma · af · capua ·
 regium · meilia · CCCXXI \blacksquare | et · eidem · prae tor · in |
 sicilia · fugiteiuos · italicorum | conquæisiue i · redideique |
 homines · D CCCCXVII · eidemque | primus · feci · ut · de · agro ·
 poplico | aratoribus · cederent · paastores | forum · aedisque ·
 poplicas · heic · feci

The XXI in the 6th line (as here printed) are in the original written under the CCC and in the next line.

The black squares are marks of the erasure of some figures by the stonemason.

This relates to P. Popillius C. F. Lænas, consul 622 A.U.C. (Mommsen, Ritschl.)

I made the road from Rhegium to Capua, and on that road placed all the bridges, milestones and letter-carriers. From here to Nuceria 51 miles; to Capua 84 miles; to Muranum 74 miles; to Consentia

123 miles; to Valentia 180 miles; to the strait up to the statue 231 miles; to Rbegium 237 miles. Total from Capua to Rbegium 321 miles. And I the same man, when praetor in Sicily, recovered the runaway slaves of the Italians, and restored the men in number 917. And I the same was the first to make the shepherds give up the public land to the farmers, and I erected a public building here.

The two following inscriptions are on boundary stones erected by the land commissioners under the Sempronian law of Tiberius Gracchus.

XVIII.

A.U.C. 622-23. Corp. I. R. 552.
Ritschl, p. 49.

c · s · npr
ap · claudius · c · f · polc
plicinius · p · f · cras
III · vir · a · i · a

XIX.

A.U.C. 624-25. Corp. I. R. 554.
Ritschl, tab. LV. Ca.

m · foluius · m · f · ac
c · sempronius · ti · f · grac
c · paperius · c · f · carb
III · uire · a · i · a

The gap in the first line of each inscription is occasioned by the stones being broken. The first *m* in 18 is imperfect.

18. *C. Sempronius, Tiberii filius, Gracchus*
Ap. Claudius, Gaii filius, Pulcer
P. Licinius, Publii filius, Crassus
Tres viri agris iudicandis assignandis.

In the later pillar *M. Fulvius Flaccus* and *C. Papirius Carbo* are joined with *C. Gracchus*.

XX.

On bronze, found at Tibur. Not now extant. 'About the middle of the 7th century,' Mommsen. Ritschl thinks it may have been written in A.U.C. 595, supposing L. Cornelius to have been L. Corn. Lentulus, consul in 598, but at any rate before 631.

Corp. I. R. 201. See Ritschl, tab. XLVIII. G, where only a line or two are given copied from Piranesi. [N.B. I have not noted the spaces in this inscription.]

l · cornelius · cn · f · pr · sen · cons · a · d · III · nonas · maias ·
sub · aede · kastorus | scr · adf · a · manlius · a · f · sex · iulius · l ·
postumius · s · f · | quod · teiburtes · u · f · quibusque · de · rebus ·
uos · purgauistis · ea · senatus | animum · aduertit · ita · utei ·

aequom · fuit · nosque · ea · ita · audiueramus | ut · uos · deixis
tis · uobeis · nontiata · esse · ea · nos · animum · nostrum | non ·
in · doucebamus · ita · facta · esse · propter · ea · quod · scibamus |
ea · uos · merito · nostro · facere · non · potuisse · neque · uos ·
dignos · esse | quei · ea · faceretis · neque · id · uobeis · neque ·
rei · poplicae · uostrae | oitile · esse · facere · et · postquam ·
uostra · uerba · senatus · audiuit | tanto · magis · animum · no ·
trum · indoucimus · ita · utei · ante | arbitrabamur · de · eieis ·
rebus · af · uobeis · peccatum · non · esse | quonque · de · eieis ·
rebus · senatuei · purgati · estis · credimus · uosque | animum ·
uostrum · indoucere · oportet · item · uos · populo | romano ·
purgatos · fore

Lucius Cornelius, Gnaei filius praetor senatum consuluit ante diem tertium nonas maias sub aede Castoris. Scribendo adfuerunt Aulus Manlius Auli filius, Sextus Julius, Lucius Postumius Spurii filius.

Quod Tiburtes uerba fecerunt, quibusque de rebus uos purgavistis, ea senatus animum advertit, ita uti aequum fuit. Nosque ea ita audiueramus, ut uos dixistis uobis nuntiata esse. Ea nos animum nostrum non inducebamus ita facta esse, propterea quod scibamus ea uos merito nostro facere non potuisse, neque uos dignos esse, qui ea faceretis, neque id uobis neque reipublicae uestrae utile esse facere. Et postquam uestra uerba senatus audiuit, tanto magis animum nostrum inducimus, ita uti ante arbitrabamur de eis rebus a uobis peccatum non esse. Cumque de eis rebus senatui purgati estis, credimus, uosque animum uestrum inducere oportet, item uos populo romano purgatos fore.

XXI.

On stone, found at Capua. 646 A.U.C. Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 565. Ritschl, tab. LXIII. A.

n · pumidius · q · f	m · raecius
m · cottius · m · f	n · arrius · m · f
m · eppilius · m · f	l · ieiolcius · p · f
c · antrac · ius · c · f	c · tuccius · c · f
l sempronius · l · f	q · uibius · m · f
p · cicereius · c · f	m · ualerius · l · f · ℓm

heisce · magistreis · uenerus · iouiae · muru |
aedificandum · coirauerunt · pedccϷxxet |
lidos · fecerunt · ser · sulpicio · m · aurelio · cof

The last *m* of *murum* has had to be written in the line above, the mark ℓ is used here as we should use [. *cof* is a mistake for *cos*.

Hi magistri Veneris Foriæ murum ædificandum curaverunt pedes CCLXX (i.e. 270 feet long) et ludos fecerunt, Servio Sulpicio Marco Aurelio consulibus.

The 'magistri' appear to have been the town council.

XXII.

On stone, found at Aeculanum 'circiter 664 U.C.,' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1230. Ritschl, tab. LXX. C.

c · quinctius · c · f · ualg · patron · munic
m · magi · min · f · surus · a · patlacius · q · f
III · uir · d · s · sportas · turreis · moiros
turreisque · a · equas · qum · moiro
faciundum · coirauerunt

*C. Quinctius, Gaii filius. Valgus patronus municipii,
M. Magius, Minatii filius, Surus, A. Patlacius, Quinti filius,
Quattuor viri de senatus sententia portas, turres, muros,
turresque æquas cum muro faciundum curaverunt.*

'faciundum' is carelessly put for 'faciundas.' The *c* is almost a *g*.

XXIII.

On bronze, found in the ruins of the temple of Saturn at foot of the Tarpeian mount at Rome. Sulla's law *de XX. quæstoribus* A.U.C. 673 (674, Ritschl). Cf. Tac. *Ann.* II, 22.

Corp. I. R. 202. Ritschl, tab. XXIX.

q · urb · quei · aerarium · prouinciam · optinebit · eam |
mercedem · deferto · quaestorque · quei · aerarium · prouin
ciam | optinebit · eam · pequniam · ei · scribae · scribeisque ·
herediue | eius · soluito · idque · ei · sine · fraude · sua ·
facere · li · ceto · quod | sine · malo · pequlatu · fiat · olleis
que · hominibus · eam | pequniam · capere · liceto
| cos · quei · nunc · sunt · iei · ante · k · decembreis · primas · de ·
eis · quei | ciues · romanei · sunt · uiatorem · unum · legun
to · quei · in | ea · decuria · uiator · appareat · quam ·
decuriam · uiatorum | ex · noneis · decembribus · primeis
· quaestoribus · ad · aerarium | apparere · oportet · oportebit ·

A part only of the law has been preserved: the above is the first two sections of what has been preserved.

He shall report the salary to the city quæstor, who shall have the treasury as his department, and the quæstor who shall have the treasury department shall pay the money to the clerk and clerks and his heir, and it shall be lawful for him to do so without incurring any risk, so far as it is done without dishonest embezzlement, and it shall be lawful for the men to receive the money.

The present consuls shall before the first of December next choose a messenger from those who are Roman citizens, to act as the messenger in that detachment of messengers which is or shall be bound to attend the quæstors at the treasury after the fifth December next (i.e. the day on which the quæstors entered on office).

XXIV.

On stone, at Rome on the Appian road. 'Of the age of Sulla,'
Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1006. Ritschl, tab. LXIX. D.

hoc · est · fac · tum · monumentum
maarco · caicilio
hospes · gratum · est · quom · apud
meas · restitistei · sedes
bene · rem · geras · et · ualeas
dormias · sine · cura

*Hoc est factum monumentum | Márcó Caecílio.
Hospés, gratum est cum apúd meas | réstitisti sédes.
Bene rém gerás et váleas: | dórmíás sine cúra.*

XXV.

A leaden plate, formerly doubled, found about 500 paces from Rome on the left-hand of the Latin road among the tombs. 'Written at the end of the republic or in the Augustan time.' Mommsen. The formation of the letters is very rough, as that of a person writing hastily on an unyielding material. N.B. The first three letters project in the original. I have not noted the spaces at end of lines.

Corp. I. R. 818. Ritschl, tab. XVII. 30.

quomodomortuos qui · istic | supultus ist · nunc · loqui |
nunc · surmonari potuit · nunc · | rhodini · apud · m · licinium |
faustum · mortua sit · nunc | loqui · nunc surmonari pos · sit | ita
uti · mortuos · nunc · addnos | nunc · ad hominus accuptus · ist |
nunc rhodini · apud · m · licinium | accuptasit uttantum ualnat |
quant · um illi · mortuos quum | isticsupultus ist · ditupatur ·

rhodini | tibi . commendo . uti . sumpit | odio sit . m . licin
io fausto | itum . mhudium amphionum | itum c . popillium a
pollonium | itum unnonia . hurmiona | itum surgia glycin
na |

In the first line on this page the *nu* in *Rhodine* is in the original written below (as in XVII). The double *i* is an old form of the letter *E* (see § 226). So *suc* is *seic*, i.e. *sic*. In the original, of course, no *i* has a dot, but they are often tall, without reference to the quantity.

As he is dead who is buried there, and can neither speak nor discourse, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius Faustus' house be dead, and not be able to speak or discourse. So as he being dead has been received neither to the gods nor to men, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius' be received and have as much strength (or be good for as much) as the dead man who is buried there. Father Ditis I commend to thee Rhodine, that she may ever be hateful to M. Licinius Faustus.

Like-wise (I commend to thee) Marcus Hediis Amphion. Like-wise Gaius Popillius Apollonius. Like-wise Vennonia Hermiona. Like-wise Sergia Glycinna.

N.B. The name of Rhodine occurs thrice to make the imprecation effective.

XXVI.

On bronze, found at Heraclea. Lex Julia municipalis, 709 U.C.
Corp. I. R. 206. Ritschl, tab. XXXIII.

(Two sections only are given here: a considerable number are extant.)

quae . uiae . in . urbem . rom . propiusue . u . r . p . q . ubei . con
tinente . habitabitur . sunt . erunt . quouis . ante . aedificium .
earum . quae | uiae . erunt . is . eam . uiam . arbitrato . eius .
aed . quoi . ea . pars . urbis . h . l . ob . uenerit . tueatur . isque . aed
· curato . uti . quorum | ante . aedificium . erit . quamque .
uiam . h . l . quemque . tueri . oportebit . ei . omnes . eamuiam .
arbitrato . eius . tueantur . neue . eo | loco . ao . consistat . quomi
nus . conmode . populus . ea . uia . utatur

| aed . cur . aed . pl . quei . nunc . sunt . quei . quomque . post .
h . l . r . factei . createi . erunt . eumue . mac . inierint . iei .
indiebus . v . proxumeis | quibus . eo . mac . designatei . erunt .
eumue . mag . inierint . inter . se . paranto . aut . sortiunto . qua .
inpartei . urbis . quisque | eorum . uias . publicas . in . urbem
· roma . propius . ue . u . r . p . m . refi ciundas . sternendas . curet .

eiusque · rei · procurationem | habeat · quae · pars · quoique ·
 aed · ita · h · l · ob · uenerit · eius · aed · ineis · loceis · quae · inea ·
 partei · erunt · uiarum · reficien | darum · t · uemdarum ·
 procuratio · esto · utei · h · l · oportebit

The c in mac might be read g.

With regard to the roads which are or shall be into the city of Rome, or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000 paces (p.q. is a mistake for p.m. i.e. passus mille: there is a correction in the plate), where the dwellings shall be continuous, the person, before whose house any of the said (earum) roads shall be, must protect such road according to the discretion of the aedile on whom that part of the city shall by this law have devolved; and such aedile shall take care that all such persons, before whose house it shall be, shall protect at his discretion the road which (the que in quamque is really superfluous) by this law they shall severally be required to protect, and shall take care that water (ao mistake for aqua) do not settle in the place so as to inconvenience people using the road.

The curule aediles, the aediles of the commons, both those now and whosoever shall after the proposal of this law (post hanc legem rogatam) have been made, or created or shall have entered on that office, shall within the five next ten days after that they shall have been elected to (lit. marked with) that office, or shall have entered on that office, prepare or settle by lot among themselves in what part of the city each of them shall see to the reparation and paving of the public roads into the city of Rome (roma for romam) or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000¹ paces, and have the charge of the matter. The aedile to whom any² part of the city shall thus by this law be assigned shall be charged, as shall be incumbent by this law, with the reparation and protection of the roads in such places as shall be in that part.

¹ The letter for 1000 in Ritschl's facsimile is blurred so as to be illegible.

² Literally, *the persons before whose house it shall be and the road which, &c.; the part which and the aedile to whom, &c.*

XXVII.

On stone, found at Rome. 'At end of Republic,' Mommsen Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1009. Ritschl, tab. LXXXI.

eucharis · liciniæ · l

docta · erodita · omnes artes · uirgo · uixit · an · xiiii
 heus · oculo · errante · quei · aspicias · léti · domus
 morare · gressum · et · titulum · nostrum · perlege
 amor · parenteis quem · dedit · natae · suae

ubei se·reliquiae conlocarent·corporis
 heic uiridis·aetas·cum·floreret·artibus
 crescente·etaeuo·gloriam·conscenderet
 propirauit·hóra·tristis·fatalis mea
 et denecauit·ultra ueitae spiritum
 docta·erodita·paene·musarum·manu
 quae·modo·nobilium·ludos·decorauichoro
 et·graeca·inscaena·prima·populo·apparui
 en·hoc·intumulo·cineremnostri·corporis
 infistae·parcae·deposierunt·carmine
 studium patronae·cura·amor·laudes·decus
 silent·ambusto·corpore·et·leto·tacent
 reliqui·fletum nata·genitori·meo
 et·antecessi·genita·post·leti·diem
 bis·hic·septeni·mecum·natales dies
 tenebristenentur·ditiis·aeterna domu
 rogo·ut·discedens·terr·am·mihi dicas·*leuem*.

The letters printed in italics are supplied from (as is believed) a transcription previous to the breaking of the stone. See Mommsen.

Two words, *leti*, *hora*, exhibit the apex, § 59 (3).

Some of the peculiarities are due merely to careless inscribing. Thus 7. *propiravit* for *properavit*; 9. *denecavit* for *denegavit*; 14. *infistæ* for *infestæ*.

In line 18 *genita post* should be taken together; *though born later, I preceded the day of their death*.

APPENDIX C.

DEGREES OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

i. From many adjectives two derivative adjectives are formed in order to denote the degree of the quality exprest by them. The simple form is called the *positive*. The *comparative* expresses a higher degree of the quality in a comparison of two things or persons. The *superlative* expresses a higher degree in a comparison of more than two things or persons; as, *dūrus*, *bard*, *dūrior*, *harder*, *dūrissimus*, *hardest*.

The comparative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in *too high* a degree.

The superlative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in a *very high* degree.

ii. Ordinary formation of Comparative and Superlative.

These derivative adjectives are formed from the positive as follows. (For a more accurate mode of statement see §§ 755, 917.)

1. The comparative is formed by adding *ior* (for the nom. sing. masc. and fem.) to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion *i* or *is* of the genitive into *ior*.

2. The superlative is formed by adding *issimus* to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion *i* or *is* of the genitive into *issimus*. Thus,

<i>dūr-us</i> ,	gen. <i>dūr-i</i> ,	comp. <i>dūr-ior</i> ,	superl. <i>dūr-issimus</i> .
<i>trist-is</i> ,	gen. <i>trist-is</i> ,	comp. <i>trist-ior</i> ,	superl. <i>trist-issimus</i> .
<i>felix (felic-s)</i> ,	gen. <i>felic-is</i> ,	comp. <i>felic-ior</i> ,	superl. <i>felic-issimus</i> .

Some adjectives form their superlative by doubling the last consonant of the stem and adding *imus*. These are

(a) Adjectives with stems ending in *ĕro* or *ĕri*, the *e* being omitted or retained, as in the positive, § 347.

pulcher, comp. *pulchr-ior*, superl. *pulcher-rĭmus*.

So *nĭger*, *pĭger*, *rŭber*, *tæter*, *væfer*: *acer*, *celĕber*, *sålŭber*.

asper, *aspĕrior*, *asperrĭmus*.

So *cĕler*, *dexter* (also rarely superl. *dextimus*), *liber*, *mĭser*, *pau-per*, *tĕner*, *ŭber*. Also

<i>vĕtus</i>	no comp.	<i>vĕterrĭmus</i>
<i>prospĕrus</i>		<i>prosperrĭmus</i>
<i>sinister</i>	<i>sinisterior</i>	(<i>sinistimus</i> only in augurial language)
no positive	<i>dĕtĕrior</i>	<i>dĕterrĭmus</i>
<i>nŭpĕrum</i> (acc. Plaut. once)	<i>nŭpĕrior</i>	no superl.

mātŭrus has *mātur-rĭmus*, as well as the more common form *māturissimus*.

(*sincĕrus*, *austĕrus*, *procĕrus*, *sevĕrus* have superl. in *issimus*.)

(b) The following adjectives whose last stem consonant is *i*; *fācilis*, *easy*; *sĭmilis*, *like*; *diffĭcilis*, *difficult*; *dissĭmilis*, *unlike*; *grācĭlis*, *thin*, *slender*; *hŭmilis*, *low*; as, *fācil-is*, *fācil-lĭmus*. (*Imbecillis* has *imbecillissimus*.)

The vowel preceding *mus* in superlatives was in the older language (including Cicero) *ŭ* not *i*; thus, *durissŭmus*, *faciilŭmus*, *pulcherrŭmus*. So almost always in præ-Augustan inscriptions.

iii. Irregular or defective adjectives (besides those named in 2. a).

1. The following are either deficient in the positive degree or form their comparative and superlative irregularly or from a different stem:

Positive.	Comp.	Superl.
bōnus, <i>good</i>	mēlior	optīmus
mālus, <i>bad</i>	pējor	pessīmus
magnus, <i>great</i>	mājor	maxīmus
parvus, <i>small</i>	mīnor	{ mīnīmus (parvissi- mus, Varr., Lucr.)
multus, <i>much</i>	{ plūs (neut. cf. § 432)	plūrīmus
nēqvam (indecl.), <i>wicked</i>	nēqvior	nēqvīssīmus
dīves } <i>rich</i>	{ dīvītiōr	{ dīvītīssīmus (Cic.)
dīs }	{ dītīōr	{ dītīssīmus (Aug. and post-Aug.)
sēnex, <i>old</i>	sēnīor	(nātu maxīmus)
jūvēnis, <i>young</i>	{ jūnīor (sometimes post-Aug. jūvē- nīor)	(nātu mīnīmus)
pōtis, pōtē (§ 417), <i>able,</i> <i>possible</i>	{ pōtīor, <i>better</i>	pōtīssīmus, <i>best</i>
(no positive)	ōcīor, <i>swifter</i>	ōcīssīmus
frūgi (indecl.)	frūgālīor	frūgālīssīmus
ēgens }	egentīor	egentīssīmus
ēgēnus }		
bēnēvōlus	{ bēnēvōlīor	bēnēvōlīssīmus
bēnēvōlens (Plaut., Ter.)		
mālēvōlus	{ mālēvōlīor	mālēvōlīssīmus
mālēvōlens (Plaut.)		
mālēdīcus	{ mālēdīcīor	mālēdīcīssīmus
mālēdīcens (Plaut.)		
bēnēfīcus	bēnēfīcīor	{ bēnēfīcīssīmus (Cato)
mālēfīcus		{ bēnēfīcīssīmus mālēfīcīssīmus
magnīfīcus	magnīfīcīor	magnīfīcīssīmus
mūnīfīcus		mūnīfīcīssīmus
mīrīfīcus		{ mīrīfīcīssīmus (Ter. once)
hōnōrīfīcus	hōnōrīfīcīor	hōnōrīfīcīssīmus
cītra (adv.), <i>on this side</i>	cītēriōr	cītīmus
(dē, prep. <i>down from</i>)	dētēriōr, <i>worse</i>	dētērrīmus

extra (adv.), extēr (adj.) Papin. } outside, (very rare) in sing.) externus	} extērior	} extrēmus } extīmus
infra (adv.), infēr (adj.), <i>low</i> (chiefly used in plur. <i>the</i> <i>beings, places, &c. below</i>)			} infīmus } īmus
intra (adv.), <i>within</i>	intērior	intīmus
post, postērus, <i>next</i> (in time)	} postērior, <i>hinder,</i> } <i>later</i>	} postrēmus, <i>last</i> } postūmus, <i>last-born</i>
præ (prep.), <i>before</i>			priōr	priūmus
prōpe (adv.), <i>near</i>	prōpīor	proxīmus
supra (adv.), sūpēr (adj.), <i>high</i> (chiefly used in plur. <i>the</i> <i>beings, places, &c. above</i>)	} supērior	} sūprēmus, <i>highest,</i> } <i>last</i> (in time)
ultra (adv.), <i>beyond</i>			ultērior	ultīmus

2. The following have superlative, but not comparative: bellus, cæsius, falsus, inclūtus, invictus, invītus, nōvus, sācer, vāfer.

3. The following have comparative, but not superlative:

Verbals in -ilis: except amābilissimus (Cic., Sen.), hābilissimus (Cels.), mirabilissimus (Col.), mōbilissimus (Cic., Tac.), stābilissimus (Cato), fertilissimus (Cæs., Liv., Plin. *H. N.*), utilissimus, nobilissimus.

ālācer, agrestis, arcānus, āter (Plaut.), diuturnus, exilis, jējūnus, jūvēnis, longinquus, oblīqvus, opīmus, proclīvis, proxīmus (*of kinship*, in Sen., Ulp. &c.), prōnus, sātur, segnis, sēnex, sērus, silvestris (Plin.), supīnus, surdus, taciturnus, tempestivus, vicīnus.

iv. Adjectives used only in the positive:

Many adjectives, which express an absolute state or quality, e.g. *material* (e.g. aureus), *time* (e.g. nocturnus), *relationship* (e.g. paternus), which does not readily admit the idea of a higher or lower degree, have no comparative or superlative. In some others they are wanting without any such apparent reason.

If a comparison is required in such adjectives the defect is supplied by adding māgis and maxime. Thus, magis mirus, *more wonderful*, maxime mirus, *most wonderful*.

Adjectives used only in the positive are chiefly of the following classes:

1. *Derivatives* ending in -īcus, -īnus, -īvus, -ōrus, -tīmus, -ūlus, -ālis or -āris, -īlis, and (from substantives) in -ātus and -ītus, as civīcus, natūrālis, &c., barbātus, crīnītus.

Exceptions: *rusticior* (Sen.); *rusticius*, as adv. (Hor.).

æqvallior (Liv., Quint.), *inæqvallior* (Plin. *Ep.*), *inæqvalissimus* (Suet.); *capitalior* (Cic.); *frugalior*, *frugalissimus*; *hospitalissimus* (Cic.); *liberalior*, *liberalissimus*; *mortalior* (Plin. *H. N.*); *penetratior* (Lucr.); *regalior* (Plaut.); *vocalior* (Sen., Quint.), *vocalissimus* (Plin. *Ep.*).

familiarior (Liv.), *familiarissimus*; *popularior* (Liv.); *salutatorior* (Cic.).

civilior (Ov.); *juvenilior* (Ov.); *puerilior* (Hor.).

2. *Compounds*; as *inops*, *magnanimus*, &c.

Except those named above from *dico*, *facio*, *volō* (§ iii. p. 434).

amentior (Cass., Cic., Suet.), *amentissimus* (Cic.); *dementior*, *dementissimus* (Cic.); *ingentior* (Verg.).

concordior (Plaut.), *concordissimus* (Cic., Sen.); *misericordior* (Plaut., Cic.); *vecordissimus* (*Or. pro Domo*).

inertior, *inertissimus* (Cic.); *sollertior* (Cic., Ov.), *sollertissimus* (Cato, Sall.).

deformior (Cic., Mart., Plin.); *insiguior* (Liv.); *perennior* (Hor.); *immanior* (Cic., Verg.), *immanissimus* (Cic., Plin. *Ep.*).

3. *Adjectives ending in -us, preceded by a vowel.*

(a) But *u* often is, or becomes, consonantal, and thus allows a comparative or superlative without difficulty; e.g. in *-qvus* and *-gvis*; e.g. *antiquior*, *antiquissimus*; *pingvior*, *pingvissimus*; *tenvis*, *tenvior*, *tenvissimus*.

ardvior, *arduissimus* (Cato); *assidvior* (Varr.), *assiduissimus* (Suet., and as adv. Cic.); *exiguior* (Col.), *exiguissimus* (Ov., Plin. *Ep.*); *strenuior* (Plaut., Lucil.), *strenuissimus* (Cato, Sall. &c.); *vacuissimus* (Ov.); *perpetuior*, *perpetuissimus* (Cato).

(b) *industriior* (Plaut.); *plissimus* (condemned by Cic. *Phil.* 13. 19, but used by Antony, Sen., Curt., Tac.); *noxior* (Sen.). On *alsius* see p. 24c.

4. The following: *albus*, *almus*, *cādūcus*, *calvus*, *cānus*, *cicūr*, *claudus*, *cōmis* (*comior* once in Cic.), *compos*, *curvus*, *dirus* (*dīrior* once in Cic.), *fērus*, *gnārus*, *lācer*, *luscus*, *mancus*, *mēdiocris*, *mēmōr*, *immēmōr*, *mērus*, *mīrus* (*mirior* Fest., Varr.), *mūtilus*, *mūtus*, *gnāvus*, *nēfastus*, *par*, *impar*, *dispar*, *rūdis*, *trux*, *vāgus*.

v. Many participles present and past have comparatives and superlatives.

Neue (II. 91) gives the following lists of participles, with the time of the *first* occurrence of one or other form (i.e. comparative or superlative).

1. Present Participle:

(a) In Cicero: *amans, appetens, ardens, continens, egens, fervens, flagrans, florens, indulgens, negligens, patiens, temperans, tuens, valens.*

(b) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): *obœdiens, patens.*

(c) In imperial times: *abstinens, audens, decens, instans, metuens, obseqvens, reverens.*

2. Past Participle:

(a) In Cicero: *abjectus, acceptus, accommodatus, accuratus, adstrictus, apertus, apparatus, attentus, aversus, celebratus, commendatus, commotus, concitatus, conditus, confirmatus, conjunctus, contemptus, contractus, cultus, cumulatus, demissus, despectus, desperatus, despiciatus, disjunctus, dissolutus, distortus, doctus, effusus, erectus, eruditus, exercitatus, exoptatus, expeditus, exploratus, expressus, exquisitus, expectatus, fractus, impeditus, incitatus, inqvinatus, instructus, intentus, junctus, munitus, obstinatus, obtusus, occultus, optatus, ornatus, pacatus, paratus, perditus, perfectus, perversus, politus, pressus, probatus, productus, promptus, refertus, remissus, remotus, restrictus, sedatus, solutus, spectatus, suspectus.*

(b) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): *auctus, citatus, confertus, conspectus, distinctus, diversus, excitatus, extentus, insignitus.*

(c) In imperial times: *coloratus, compressus, confusus, effectus, elatus, emendatus, fusus, ordinatus.*

But the comparative or superlative of many other participles occurs occasionally.

APPENDIX D.

NUMERALS, MEASURES, WEIGHTS, &c.

i. List of Numerals (chiefly from Neue, cf. supr. p. 103).

ARABIC SIGNS.	ROMAN SIGNS.	CARDINAL: answering to the question quot? <i>how many?</i> (adjectives).	ORDINAL: answering the question quōtus? <i>which in numerical order?</i> (all declinable adjectives).	DISTRIBUTEVE: answering to the question quōtēni? <i>how many each?</i> (all declinable adjectives plural).	NUMERAL ADVERBS: answering the question quōtiens (quōtiēs)? <i>how many times?</i> (see § 168. 3 b).
1	I.	<i>ūnus, a, um</i>	{ <i>primus, a, um</i> { <i>prior, first of two</i>	<i>singūli, a, a</i>	<i>sēmēl</i>
2	II.	<i>duo, a, o</i>	{ <i>secundus</i> { <i>alter</i>	<i>binī</i>	<i>bīs</i>
3	III.	<i>tres, tria</i>	<i>tertius</i>	<i>terni (or trīni, cf. inf.)</i>	<i>tēr</i>
4	IIII. OR IV.	<i>quattuor</i>	<i>quartus</i>	<i>quāterni</i>	<i>quātēr</i>
5	V.	<i>quinque</i>	<i>quintus</i>	<i>quīni</i>	<i>quinqviens</i>
6	VI.	<i>sex</i>	<i>sextus</i>	<i>senī</i>	<i>sexiens</i>
7	VII.	<i>septem</i>	<i>septimus</i>	<i>septēni</i>	<i>septiens</i>
8	VIII. OR IIX.	<i>octo</i>	<i>octāvus</i>	<i>octōni</i>	<i>octiens</i>
9	VIII. OR IX.	<i>novem</i>	<i>nonus</i>	<i>nōvēni</i>	<i>nōviens</i>
10	X.	<i>décem</i>	<i>décimus</i>	<i>dēni</i>	<i>dēciens</i>
11	XI.	<i>undécim</i>	<i>undécimus</i>	<i>undēni</i>	<i>undēciens</i>
12	XII.	<i>duodécim</i>	<i>duodécimus</i>	<i>dūōdēni</i>	<i>duodēciens</i>
13	XIII.	<i>tredecim</i>	<i>tertius decimus</i>	<i>terni dēni</i>	<i>terdēciens</i>
14	XIIII. OR XIV.	<i>quattuordécim</i>	<i>quartus decimus</i>	<i>quāterni dēni</i>	<i>quātērdēciens</i>

15	XV.	qvindécim	qvintus decimus	qvīni dēni	qvīndécians
16	XVI.	sédécim	sextus decimus	sēni dēni	sédécians
17	XVII.	septemdécim	septimus decimus	septēni dēni	septians dēcians
18	XVIII. or XIII.	duodéviginti	duodévicesimus	dūodēvicēni	duodēvicians (?)
19	XVIII. or XIX.	undéviginti	undévicesimus	undēvicēni	undēvicians (?)
20	XX.	vīgintā	vicēsimum	vicēni	vicians
21	XXI.	ūnus et vīginti	unus (rarely primus) et vicēsimum	vicēni singuli	semel et vicians
22	XXII.	duo et vīginti	alter (rarely secundus or duo) et vicēsimum	viceni bini	bis et vicians
28	XXVIII. or XXIIII.	duodétriginta	duodetricesimus	duodetricēni	duodetricians
29	XXVIII. or XXIIII.	undétriginta	undetricesimus	undetricēni	undetricians (?)
30	XXX.	trīgintā	tricesimum	tricēni	tricians
40	XXXX. or XL.	quadrāginta	quadragesimus	quadrāgēni	quadragiens
50	L.	quinquāginta	quingagesimus	quinquāgēni	quinquagēsiens (also quinquagēsiens, Plaut.)
60	LX.	sexāginta	sexagesimum	sexāgēni	sexagiens
70	LXX.	septuāginta	septuagesimus	septuāgēni	septuagiens
80	LXXX. or XXC.	octōginta	octogesimum	octogēni	octogiens
90	LXXX. or XC.	nonāginta	nonagesimum	nonāgēni	nonagiens
98	XCIX. or IIC.	octo et nonaginta	duodecensimus	duodecenteni	duodecentians
99	XCIX. or IC.	undecentum	undecensimus	undecenteni	undecentians
100	C.	centum	centēsimus	centēni	centians
101	CI.	centum et unus	centēsimus primus	centeni singuli	centians semel
124	CXXIII. or CXXIV.	centum vīginti quatuor	centēsimus vicēsimum quartus	centeni viceni quaterni	centians vicians quater
200	CC.	dūcenti, <i>c</i> , <i>a</i>	ducentēsimus	ducenteni	ducentians
230	CCXXX.	ducenti (<i>c</i> , <i>a</i>) trīginta	ducentēsimus tricesimus	ducenteni triceni	ducentians tricians

List of Numerals (Continued).

300	CCC.	trecenti, <i>æ, a</i>	trecentisim ^{us}	trecenti	trecentiens
400	CCCC.	quadringenti, <i>æ, a</i>	quadringentisim ^{us}	quadringeni	quadringentiens
500	IC.	quingenti, <i>æ, a</i>	quingentisim ^{us}	quingeni	quingentiens
600	IIC.	sescenti, <i>æ, a</i>	sescentisim ^{us}	sescenti	sescentiens
700	IICC.	septingenti, <i>æ, a</i>	septingentisim ^{us}	septingeni	septingentiens
800	IICCC.	octingenti, <i>æ, a</i>	octingentisim ^{us}	octingeni	octingentiens
900	IICCCC.	nongenti, <i>æ, a</i>	nongentisim ^{us}	nongeni	nongentiens
1000	ICD.	mille	millesim ^{us}	singula millia	milliens
1235	ICDCCXXV.	mille ducenti (<i>æ, a</i>) triginta quinqve	millesim ^{us} ducentisim ^{us} tricenisim ^{us} quint ^{us}	millia or singula millia, ducenta tri- centa quinqve	milliens ducentiens triciens quinqviens
2000	ICDCCD.	duo millia	bis millesim ^{us}	bina millia	bis milliens
4000	ICDCCDCCD.	quattuor millia	quater millesim ^{us}	quaterna millia	quater milliens
5000	ICD.	quinqve millia	quinqviens millenisim ^{us}	quinqve millia	quinqviens milliens
6000	ICDCCD.	sex millia	sexiens millesim ^{us}	sexta millia	sexiens milliens
10,000	CCD.	decem millia	deciens millesim ^{us}	dena millia	deciens milliens
20,000	CCDCCD.	viginti millia	viciens millesim ^{us}	vicensa millia	viciens milliens
50,000	ICDD.	quinqvāginta millia	quinqvagiens mil- lensisim ^{us}	quinqvagena millia	quinqvagiens milliens
100,000	CCCD.	centum millia	centiens millesim ^{us}	centena millia	centiens milliens
500,000	ICDD.	quingentā millia	quingentiens mil- lensisim ^{us}	quingena millia	quingentiens milliens
100,000,000	CCCCDD.	deciens centum mil- lia	deciens centiens mil- lensisim ^{us}	deciens centena mil- lia	deciens centiens mil- liens

In spelling, on the above table, the terminations of the ordinals -ensimus (instead of the older -ensumus, and later -esimus), and of the adverbs -ens (instead of the later -es), and of millia (not milia), the *Monumentum Ancyranum* has been followed.

In some good MSS. other forms for the distributives of hundreds are (rarely) found; e.g. *ducenteni, qvadringenteni, &c.*, and these forms are mentioned by Priscian.

Multiplicative adjectives are formed with the suffix -plex, -fold, viz. *simplex, sescuplex* (*one and a half fold*), *duplex, triplex, quadruplex, qvincuplex, septemplex, decemplex, centuplex*.

Others in -plus are generally used in neuter only, to denote a magnitude *twice, &c. as great* as another. These are *simplus, sescuplus, duplus, triplus, qvadruplus, octuplus*.

For derivatives like *primānus, of the first* (legion), see § 830; *primarius, of the first* (rank), § 942, 1; and the names of the numbers, e.g. *binio, two*, see § 852.

Another series (see esp. Frontin., *de aqueduct.*, 26—62) is *binarius, containing two, ternarius, qvaternarius, qvīnarius, sēnarius, septenarius, octonarius, nōvenarius, denarius, duodenarius, vicenarius* ("lex quina vicenaria," Plaut.), *tricenarius, qvadragenarius, qvinqvagenarius, sexagenarius, septuagenarius, octogenarius, nonagenarius, centenarius, ducenarius, trecenarius, qvadringenarius, qvingenarius, septingenarius, octingenarius, millenarius*. Comp. § 942, 1.

ii. Signs for Numerals.

In writing numbers a stroke over the (Roman) letters indicates thousands, and top as well as side strokes indicate hundred thousands; e.g. *XVIII.* is *duodeviginti millia*, *XXCCCC.* is *viginti millia qvadringenti*, *X|CLXXXDC* is *deciens centum millia et octoginta millia sescenti* (1,180,600)¹. See also in § xii.

The signs² for 50, 100, 1000 were originally the three Greek aspirate letters which the Romans did not require, viz. Ψ , Θ , Φ , i.e. χ , θ , ϕ . The Ψ was written \perp and abbreviated into L; Θ from a false notion of its origin made like the initial of *centum*; and Φ assimilated to ordinary letters CIJ. The half of Φ , viz. D, was taken for $\frac{1}{2}$ 1000, i.e. 500; X probably from the ancient form of θ , viz. \otimes , being adopted for 10, the half of it V was taken for 5 (Ritschl²). According to others, an outstretched finger, the open hand, and the double hand, were taken, viz. I, V, X for 1, 5, 10; and another position of V (viz. L) for 50³.

¹ Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* III. 2, p. 32.

² *Rhein. Mus.* 1869, XXIV. p. 12.

³ See Mommsen, *Röm. Gesch.* B. I. kap. XIV.

iii. Inflexions of Numerals.

Unus. For mode of declension see § 371. In the plural it is only used with substantives whose plural denotes a singular, e.g. *unæ litteræ*, one epistle; *unæ ædes*, one house (set of rooms, or of hearths?); *uni mores*, one and the same conduct; *uni Suevi*, the single tribe of the Suevi (or the Suevi alone).

Duo. The masc. and neut. are: nom. acc. *duo*, gen. *duorum* or *duum*, dat. abl. *duōbus*. For the m. acc. *duos* is also used. The fem. is: nom. *duæ*, acc. *duas*, gen. *duarum* or *duum*, dat. abl. *duābus*. *Ambo*, both, is similarly declined. In expressions like *duodecim*, *duodeviginti*, *duoetvicesimus*, *duo* is not varied.

Nom. and acc. *tres* (also acc. *trīs*), n. *tria*, gen. *trium*, dat. *trībus*.

All the other cardinal numbers up to *centum* are undeclined: so also is *mille* when used as an adjective. As a substantive it has a declinable plural *millia*, *millium*, *millibus* (cf. § 177): but in the singular is only used in nom. or acc., except ablative (*mille*) in Pl. *Trin.* 959 and (*milli*) Lucil. ap. Gell. i. 16. In expressions like *cæsi sunt tria millia trecenti milites*, we must supply *milītum* after *millia*. If the name of the thing, &c. numbered precede, it is usually put in the genitive, e.g. *millitum* (not *milites*) *tria millia trecenti cæsi sunt*.

The other cardinal, all the ordinal and the distributive numbers, are declinable adjectives with -o stems. The genitive plural of the cardinals and distributives is usually in -um for -orum (cf. § 365); e.g. *nou plus mille qvingentum æris* (for *qvingentorum nummorum*); *senum septenumque denum*.

iv. Order in compounding Numerals.

In compound numbers, from *thirteen* to *nineteen* inclusive, the smaller is usually prefixed to the larger without *et*, e.g. *septem decem* (or *septemdecim*), *septimus decimus*, *septeni deni*, *septies decies*; but in cardinals and ordinals the order is sometimes reversed, and in cardinals *et* is sometimes inserted, especially if the larger come first, e.g. *decem septem*, *decem et septem*, *septem et decem*: *decimus septimus* (Sen.).

From *twenty-one* to *ninety-nine*, the rule is that, either the larger should precede the smaller number without *et*, or the smaller precede the larger with *et*, e.g. *viginti qvattuor* or *qvattuor et viginti*; *vicesimus quartus* or *qvartus et vicesimus*, &c.; but in the ordinals and distributives, exceptions to both usages occur, e.g. *qvadragessimus et sextum*, *sexto tricesimo*, *qvinqvagenā et singula*, *qvinos vicos*, &c.; and in cardinals and distributives the conjunction is sometimes inserted even when the larger precedes, e.g. *viginti et septem* (Cic.), *qvadraginta et qvisque* (Liv.), *vicies ac septies*, &c.

From a *hundred and one* upwards, the larger number is usually put first, either without or (except distributives) with a conjunction, e.g. *ducentos (et) quadraginta (et) quattuor, quingentesimum (et) quinqvagesimum (et) octavum, ducenti septuaginti, centies (et) quadragies*; but with a conjunction the smaller (cardinal or ordinal) number sometimes is found preceding, e.g. *quinqvagintā et ducentā, septimum et quinqvagesimum ac centesimum*. So also *ducentos et mille, mille et ducentos*.

For *eighteen, nineteen, twenty-eight, twenty-nine, &c.*, the subtractive forms (e.g. *duodeviginti, undeviginti, undetrigesimus, &c.* in which *duo* and *un-* do not change, whatever be the case or gender) are most common, but compound forms are also found, e.g. *decem et octo* (frequently), *octodecim* (rare); *decem et novem* (Cæs. Liv.); *novem et triginta, quinqvaginta octo, triginta novem* (Liv.), *octavo decimo* (Tac.), *octoni deni* (Liv.).

v. Use of classes of Numerals.

The *ordinal*, not the *cardinal*, is used in giving the date, e.g. *In the year 1869 is anno millesimo octingentesimo sexagesimo nono*.

The *distributives* are used

(1) to denote that the number belongs to each of several persons or things, e.g. *Cæsar et Ariovistus denos comites ad colloquium aduxerunt, took ten companions each; pueri senum septenumve denum annorum, boys of sixteen or seventeen years old, i.e. each was 16 or 17; ambulare bina millia passuum, to walk two miles each time; tritici modius erat sestertiis ternis, corn was at three sesterces the (i.e. each) bushel*. If *singuli* is expressed with the persons, &c., the cardinal number may be used with the things numbered, e.g. *singulis denarii trecenti imperabantur, each was required to pay three hundred pence*. In this use *terni*, not *trini*, is used.

(2) in expressions of multiplication, e.g. *bis bina, twice two; ter novenæ virgines, thrice nine girls; decies centena millia, ten times a hundred thousand*. In these expressions the distributive numerals, e.g. *decies centena millia*, do not mean *a million to each person*, but *a hundred thousand taken each of ten times*.

(3) with nouns which have no singular, e.g. *bina castra, the two camps; trinis hostium spoliis, with three sets of spoils from the enemy*. (In this use *uni* not *singuli*; *trini* not *terni* is used.) Hence *trinum nundinum* (originally gen. pl. = *trinarum undinarum*) is used in *Sc. de Bac.*; *Liv. III. 35, &c.*; *Cic. Fam. XVI. 12. § 3* as a neut. subst. 'a period including three market days.'

(4) Poets use distributives as merely equivalent to cardinals, e.g. *centum quoi, brachia dicunt centenasque manus* (Verg. *A. x. 565*), i.e. *a hundred hands in all*, not a hundred in each arm. So also post-Augustan writers use *trinus* (not *ternus*).

(5) In the singular the distributives are sometimes used, chiefly by poets, e.g. **centauri corpore bino**, a double body; **centenāque arbore fluctum verberat assurgens** (Verg.), with an hundred-fold shaft, i.e. a hundred oars; **novena lampade**, with nine torches (a torch repeated nine times).

Every other is expressed by **alterni**; e.g. **alternis diebus**, every second day.

vi. Expression of Fractions¹.

Fractions are expressed in words in several ways:

1. All fractions, with 1 for numerator, are denoted by ordinal numbers, with or without **pars**, e.g. $\frac{1}{2}$, **dimidium** (not **dimidia**) or **dimidia pars**; $\frac{1}{3}$, **tertia** or **tertia pars**; $\frac{1}{4}$, **quarta**, &c.

2. All fractions with a numerator less by one than the denominator are denoted by the cardinal with **partes** simply, e.g. $\frac{2}{3}$, **duæ partes**; $\frac{3}{4}$, **tres partes**; $\frac{4}{5}$, **quattuor partes**; $\frac{5}{6}$, **quinque partes**.

3. All fractions with 12, or its multiples for a denominator, are denoted by the parts of an **as**, which is taken as the whole and is equal to 12 **unciae**. (See below, § viii.) Hence **heres ex asse**, heir to the whole inheritance; **ex triente**, to a third; **ex dimidia et sextante**, to two thirds (a half and a sixth).

4. Other fractions, not expressible by one of the above methods, are denoted by the cardinal for a numerator, and the ordinal (as in subsection 1) for the denominator, e.g. $\frac{4}{7}$, **quattuor septimæ**; $\frac{7}{9}$, **septem nonæ**.

5. Some fractions are denoted by resolution into their components, e.g. $\frac{3}{4}$, **dimidia et quarta**; $\frac{2}{3}$, **pars dimidia et sexta**; $\frac{4}{9}$, **pars tertia et nona**; $\frac{10}{12}$, **pars tertia et septima**.

6. Sometimes further division is resorted to, e.g. $\frac{1}{10}$, **dimidia quinta**. And **dimidia tertia** is used for **sexta**; **dimidia quarta** for **octava**.

7. **Sesqui**, $1\frac{1}{2}$, is used only in compounds, see § 987 (p. 386).

vii. Money coinage.

(Chiefly from Hultsch, see below, p. 451.)

Coined money was not used at Rome till the time of the Decemviral legislation (303 U.C. = 451 B.C.). The coin was called an **as**, and was supposed to weigh a pound; hence called in distinction from the subsequent **as**, **as libralis** or **librarius**. Coins also existed for the **semis**, **triens**, **quadrans**, **sextans**, and **uncia**. The real weight (of unworn pieces now found) was 9 to 11 **unciae** and may be taken

¹ Chiefly from Gossrau, *Lat. Sprachlehre*, § 125.

therefore at 10 **uncia**. The coinage was of copper (**æs**), alloyed with tin and lead. Analysis of these pieces gives 7·16 to 7·66 per cent. of tin; and 19·56 to 29·32 per cent. of lead.

In 485 U.C. (= 269 B.C.), shortly before the first Punic war, silver was first coined, and at the same time the **as** was reduced to the weight of 4 **uncia** (and then gradually before the end of the 1st Punic war to 2 **uncia**) instead of an actual 10, nominal 12, **uncia**. Three silver coins were introduced, the **denarius** (often stamped with a **biga**, or **quadriga**, and thence called **bigatus** or **quadrigatus**) = 10 (reduced) **asses**; the **quinarium** = 5 **asses**; the **sestertius** = $2\frac{1}{2}$ **asses**. The coin equivalent to the reduced **as** was of copper and called **libella**; the half of this was **sembella**; the quarter (of the **libella**) was **teruncius**. The double **as** was coined and called **dupondius**; other coins were **tressis** = 3 **asses**; **decessis** = 10 **asses**. The **denarius** was probably $\frac{1}{7\frac{1}{2}}$ pound of silver.

In the year 537 U.C. (= 217 B.C.) the copper **as** was reduced to the weight of one **uncia**, and to the value of $\frac{1}{16}$ **denarius** or $\frac{1}{4}$ **sestertius**. Probably at the same time the **denarius**, which had been gradually losing, was reduced so as to be equal to $\frac{1}{8\frac{1}{4}}$ pound of silver. The **as** eventually sunk to the value of $\frac{1}{2}$ **uncia**.

A new silver coin called **victoriatus**, because stamped on the reverse with a figure of Victory, was introduced probably about the year 228 B.C. At first it was $\frac{3}{4}$ **denarius**, afterwards by the Clodian law, 104 B.C., it was reduced to be = $\frac{1}{2}$ **denarius**, and as such was known to Varro, Cicero, &c.

In the time of Nero the **denarius** was again reduced to $\frac{1}{10}$ pound of silver, and remained at this until Marcus Aurelius. At the same time Nero debased the silver, which hitherto had been fine, by an admixture of 5 to 10 per cent. of alloy. Under Trajan, about the year 100, the alloy was 15 per cent., under Hadrian nearly 20 per cent., under Marcus Aurelius 25 per cent., under Commodus 30 per cent., under Septimius Severus 50 to 60 per cent.

Copper coinage was dropped from about 84 to 74 B.C. until 15 B.C. (Except that some coins by Antony are found.) Then the silver sesterce being given up, a four-**as** piece was coined instead; and a piece of half the value of the new sesterce, viz. the **dupondius**. Both these were of brass (the proportions being not quite $\frac{1}{5}$ zinc to more than $\frac{4}{5}$ copper). The **as**, **semis** and **quadrans** were of copper.

Gold was first coined in 217 B.C.; but sparsely until Sulla, Pompey and Cæsar. Cæsar's coin called **aureus** was fixed as equivalent to 25 **denarii** or 100 sesterces. This coin, which varied much in value (from 22 to 12 shillings), was in Constantine's time and earlier (cf. Lamprid. *Alex. Sev.* 39) called **solidus**.

The value of these different coins is as follows according to Hultsch. Hultsch's values are reduced to English money on the basis of 1 silver groschen = $1\frac{1}{8}d.$ sterling.

	Silver groschen.	Eng. mon.
As libralis (copper)	4·7	5·3 <i>d.</i>
269—217 B.C.		
As sextantarius (= $\frac{2}{5}$ sestertius) (copper)	·8 ¹	·93 <i>d.</i>
Sestertius (silver)	2·	2 $\frac{1}{3}$ <i>d.</i>
Denarius (silver)	8·2	9 $\frac{1}{3}$ <i>d.</i>
217—30 B.C.		nearly
Sestertius (silver)	1·7	2 <i>d.</i>
Denarius (silver)	7·	8 $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>d.</i>
Aureus (gold) = 25 denarii = 100 sestertii		17 <i>s.</i>

Hence the following amounts are deduced:

Mille sestertium	£8. 10 <i>s.</i>
Decies sestertium = 1,000,000 sestertii	£8500.

In intrinsic value the **denarius** is reckoned by Hussey at 8·62 pence; the **aureus**, in terms of the English sovereign, at £1. 1*s.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* If the value of the **denarius** (fixed at the twenty-fifth of the **aureus**) is deduced from this value, it would, of course, be considerably higher than that given above.

viii. Expression of sums of money.

The **denarius** which was the silver coin in most currency was little used in reckoning. The ordinary unit of reckoning was the **sestertius**, or **nummus**, or, in full, **sestertius nummus**.

Up to 2000, the cardinal numbers are prefixed, e.g. **centum sestertii**, **ducenti sestertii**. But for higher numbers, in thousands up to a million, a neuter substantive in the plural number was used, **sestertia**, e.g. **duo** or **septem sestertia** for **duo** or **septem millia sestertium** (the short form of the genitive plural being taken for a neuter substantive); **sestertium sexagena millia**, **sestertium sexagena millia nummum**, **sestertium nummum quinque millia**.

For sums of a million and upwards numeral adverbs are resorted to, e.g. **decies centum** (or **centena**) **millia sestertium**. Usually the numeral adverb and **sestertium** are put alone, e.g. **decies sestertium**; similarly **duodecies sestertium** (1,200,000), **ter et vicies** (2,300,000). In these expressions again **sestertium** was taken to be a neuter substantive, and described as such, but in the singular number only, e.g. (nom.) **sestertium quadragies relinquitur** (4,000,000); (acc.) **sestertium quadragies accepi**; (abl.) **sestertio decies fundum emi**, **in sestertio vicies egere** (*to be poor in the possession of 2,000,000 sesterces*). Occasionally, when the context is clear, the adverb alone is put, and **sestertium** omitted. Sometimes other parts of the full

¹ But intrinsically worth from 1·97 to 0·93 silv. gr.

expression are omitted, e.g. **decies centena millia**, **decies centena**. (cf. § v. 2.) As an instance of a composite expression may serve, **Accepi vicies ducenta, triginta quinque milia, quadringentos decem et septem nummos** (C. *Verr.* Lib. I. 14), 2,235,417 sesterces¹.

The sign for a **denarius** was X, for a **quinarius** V, for an **as** I, for a **dupondius** II, for a **sestertius** IIS (for **duo + semis**). Sometimes a line is drawn through the middle of these signs, and hence printers have substituted for IIS HS. Hence IIS **decem** = 10 sesterces; IIS **decem millia** = 10,000 sesterces; IIS **decies** = 10,00,000. If the numbers were not written in full but denoted by letters an ambiguity might arise, which was however obviated by adding (see § ii.) a top line for thousands IIS; and top and side lines for hundred-thousands when the sum was equal to a million or more²; e.g. *Plin.* 33. 3, 17, §§ 55, 56 (ed. Detlefsen). *Auri in aerario populi Romani fuere Sex Julio L. Aurelio cos. septem annis ante bellum Punicum tertium, pondo XVII.CCCCX., argenti XXII.LXX. et in numerato [LXI].XXXV.CCCC.; Sexto Julio L. Marcio cos. hoc est, belli socialis initio, auri [XVI].XX.DCCCXXXI.: i.e. There was in the Roman treasury in the year 157 B.C., in weight 17,410 (pounds) of gold, 22,070 (pounds) of silver, and in count (i.e. in coin) 6,135,400 sesterces; in the year 91 B.C. 1,620,831 (pounds?) of gold.*

The **as**³ consisted originally of 12 **uncia**, and there were distinct names and signs for each multiple of the **uncia** and for some fractions of it.

uncia.		as.	sign.
12	assis or as , a pound	I	I
11	deunx (de-uncia), an ounce-off	$\frac{1}{12}$	S — — —
10	dextans (desextans), a sixth-off	$\frac{5}{6}$	S — —
9	dodrans (dequadrans), a fourth-off	$\frac{3}{4}$	S — —
8	bessis or bes (dvi-assis), a two-as ⁴	$\frac{2}{3}$	S —
7	septunx (septem uncia), a seven-ounce	$\frac{7}{12}$	S —
6	semissis or semis (semi-assis), a half-as	$\frac{1}{2}$	S
5	quincunx (quinqueuncia), a five-ounce	$\frac{5}{12}$	— — —
		OR	— — —
4	triens (tri-), a third	$\frac{1}{3}$	— —
3	quadrans or teruncius (quattvor-), a fourth	$\frac{1}{4}$	— —

¹ Madvig, *Lat. Gr.* Append. II.

² Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 32.

³ See Volusius Mæcianus in *Metrol. Script.* II. p. 61 sqq.; Hultsch's *Preface* to same, pp. xxv. to xxviii.; *Prolegom.* pp. 17—22; Marquardt, *Röm. Alt.* III. 2, pp. 41—44, v. I, p. 102.

⁴ This term must either have been formed when the **as** was equal to 4 **uncia**; or be short for *two-thirds* of an **as** (cf. § vi. 2).

unciae.		as.	sign.
2	sextans (sexto-), a sixth	$\frac{1}{6}$	—
$1\frac{1}{2}$	sestuncia (sesqui-uncia), one and a half ounce	$\frac{1}{8}$	— Σ
1	uncia, an ounce	$\frac{1}{12}$	—
$\frac{1}{2}$	semuncia, a half-ounce	$\frac{1}{24}$	Σ or ε
$\frac{1}{4}$	sicilicus, a Sicilian farthing	$\frac{1}{48}$)
$\frac{1}{6}$	sextula, a little sixth	$\frac{1}{72}$	~ or \

Sometimes instead of a simple line (—) to denote an *uncia*, a waving line ~, or a curved line ∪, or a dot . or o are found in inscriptions. So ≈ ≈ is found for a *quadrans* (= 3 *unciae*); S ∴ for *didrans* (= $\frac{1}{2}$ + 3 *unciae*, i. e. 9 *unciae*); &c.

Of the above the *sicilicus* was not used till imperial times. The *scriptulum* or *scripulum* (γραμμα) was also used for $\frac{1}{24}$ of the *uncia*, = $\frac{1}{288}$ as. The fraction $\frac{1}{36}$ as was denoted by *binæ sextulæ*, or *duella*; $\frac{1}{44}$ as by *dimidia sextula*, or *duo scripula*.

The above-named parts of the *as* were used (as has been said) as mere duodecimal fractions, applicable without any specific concrete meaning to any unit, e. g. an inheritance, money, land-measure, time, &c. Cf. Cic. *Cæcin.* 6. § 17; *Dig.* XXVIII. 5, l. 48 (47); Colum. v. 1; Plin. *H. N.* II. § 58; XVIII. §§ 324, 325. See below, p. 449.

Though this system had its origin at the time when money was copper, taken by weight, it survived several changes in the monetary system. It has been mentioned that when silver money was first coined the *denarius* was the unit, and equal to 10 *asses*; the *sestertius* to $2\frac{1}{2}$ *asses*. Each of these *asses* was called *libella*. The half of a *libella* was called *sembella* (Varr.) or *singula* (Mæc.); the half of the *sembella* or quarter of the *libella* was called *teruncius*. Presently the *denarius* was made equivalent to 16 *asses*, and the *sestertius* to 4 *asses*.

Now in money accounts the *denarius* (of 16 *asses*) was sometimes taken as the unit; at other times the *sestertius* (of 4 *asses*). The "odd pence" (*ææs excurrens*) required to be noted in each case. The *as* and each number of *asses* up to the *denarius*, the half-*as* and each number of half *asses* up to the *sestertius*, required a sign. For the 'odd pence,' when the *denarius* was the unit, the old *duodecimal* system was applied, and the sixteenths were expressed by twelfths, and combinations of twelfths, half-twelfths, and quarter-twelfths. For the 'odd pence,' when the *sestertius* was the unit, the old *decimal* system (which was now no longer required for the *denarius*) was applied, and the *asses* and half-*asses* up to the *sestertius* were expressed by tenths (*libellæ*), half-tenths, and quarter-tenths.

The following were the modes of expressions used in each case.

'ODD PENCE,' when the denarius was the unit. N.B. The crossed X (for denarius) ought to be prefixed to all the signs. In this duodecimal system the half denoted by S contains 6 parts; but $\frac{6}{12} = \frac{1}{2}$.

asses.	denarius	sign.	name of sign.	explanation of name.
16	denarius	—		
15	quindecimæ ¹	S — — —	denux sicilicus	$\frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{48}$
14	quattuordecimæ	S — — Σ	dextans semuncia	$\frac{5}{6} + \frac{1}{24}$
13	tredecimæ	S — — Σ	doctrans semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$
12	duodecimæ	S —	doctrans	$\frac{3}{4}$
11	undecimæ	S —	bes sicilicus	$\frac{4}{2} + \frac{1}{48}$
10	decus (decussis)	S — Σ	septunx semuncia	$\frac{7}{2} + \frac{1}{24}$
9	nonus (nonussis)	S Σ	semis semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$
8	octus (octussis)	S	semis	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	septus (septussis)	— — —	quincunx sicilicus	$\frac{5}{12} + \frac{1}{48}$
6	sexis	— — Σ	triens semuncia	$\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{24}$
5	quinques (quinqussis?)	— — Σ	quadrans semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$
4	quattuorssis	—	quadrans	$\frac{1}{4}$
3	tressis	—	sextans sicilicus	$\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{48}$
2	dupundius	Σ —	sextans	$\frac{1}{6}$
1	as (assis)	Σ	semuncia sicilicus	$\frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{48}$

'ODD PENCE,' when the sestertius was the unit. In this decimal system the half denoted by S contains 5 parts.

asses.	sestertii.	sign.	name of sign.	explanation of name.
4	sestertius	—		
3½	tressis semis	S — — Σ T	octo libellæ singula teruncius	$\frac{8}{10} + \frac{1}{20} + \frac{1}{40}$
3	tressis	S — Σ	septem libellæ singula	$\frac{7}{10} + \frac{1}{20}$
2½	dupundius semis	S — T	sex libellæ teruncius	$\frac{6}{10} + \frac{1}{20}$
2	dupundius	S	quinqve libellæ	$\frac{5}{10}$
1½	as semis	— — Σ T	tres libellæ singula teruncius	$\frac{3}{10} + \frac{1}{20} + \frac{1}{40}$
1	as	— Σ	duæ libellæ singula	$\frac{2}{10} + \frac{1}{20}$
½	semis	— T	libellæ teruncius	$\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{20}$

¹ i. e. quindecim ære, fifteen in copper. Comp. the use of pondo.

ix. Expression of Interest of Money.

Interest was denoted at first by the proportionate part of the capital, and the parts of the *as* were made use of for this purpose. Thus the decemviral legislation fixed legal interest at $\frac{1}{12}$ of the capital, *fenus unciarium*. This is equivalent to $8\frac{1}{3}$ per cent., and if Niebuhr's views be right, that this originally related to the old year of ten months, it would be equivalent to 10 per cent. for a year of twelve months. In 347 B.C. the rate was reduced to *semunciarium fenus*, i. e. $\frac{1}{24}$ of the capital, i. e. 5 per cent. for the year of twelve months.

In and after Sulla's time, the more common Greek method of reckoning interest *by the month* came in, and the legal rate was $\frac{1}{100}$ of the capital per month, called *centesima* (sc. *pars sortis*), i. e. 12 per cent. for a year. Lower rates of interest were denoted by the fractional parts of the *as* (the *centesima* being taken as the *as*), higher rates by distributives (or a combination of distributives and fractions). The following expressions are found either in the *Corpus Juris* or Cicero¹. Interest is expressed by the plural *usuræ*, in apposition to the parts of the *as*:

<i>usuræ unciaë</i> . . .	i. e. $\frac{1}{12}$ of the <i>centesima</i>	. =	1 per cent.
<i>usuræ quadrantes</i> .	$\frac{1}{4}$	.....	= 3 ...
<i>usuræ trientes</i> or <i>ter-</i>			
<i>tia centesimæ pars</i>	$\frac{1}{3}$	.....	= 4 ...
<i>usuræ quincunces</i> . .	$\frac{5}{12}$	.....	= 5 ...
<i>usuræ semisses</i> or <i>di-</i>			
<i>midia centesimæ</i> .	$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	= 6 ...
<i>usuræ besses</i> or <i>bes</i>			
<i>centesimæ</i> . . .	$\frac{2}{3}$	.....	= 8 ...
<i>usuræ deunces</i> . . .	$\frac{11}{12}$	.....	= 11 ...
<i>usuræ centesimæ</i> . .		.....	= 12 ...
<i>binæ centesimæ</i> . .		.....	= 24 ...
<i>ternæ centesimæ</i> . .		.....	= 36 ...
<i>quaternæ centesimæ</i> .		.....	= 48 ...
<i>quinæ (centesimæ)</i> .		.....	= 60 ...

But the singular is sometimes found, e.g. *fenus ex triente factum erat bessibus* (C. *Att.* IV. 15). Interest rose from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$, i. e. per month, = 4 per cent. to 8 per cent. per year.

¹ Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 50.

x. Measures of Weight¹.

The **as** and its divisions and multiples have been already given, § viii.

The Greek system also was used in the imperial times, the unit being a **denarius**, called from the Greek **drachma**, of which the **libra** (= **as**) contained until Nero's time 84 (so in Celsus and Pliny), afterwards 96. This latter **drachma** was divided into three **scriptula**, the **scriptulum** = two **oboli**, the **obolus** = three **siliquæ**.

If the **libra** be taken as equal to 5053·2 Engl. grains (so Böckh, Mommsen, Hultsch), it will be about $\frac{7}{8}$ pound Troy (5760 grains). Hence the **denarius** or **drachma** (before Nero's time) was = 60·16 grains, i.e. nearly an Engl. drachm (60 grains). After Nero's time the **drachma** was = 52·6 grains and the **siliqua** 2·9 grains.

xi. Measures of length.

The unit of one system was a *finger-breadth*, **digitus**; four finger-breadths made a *palm*, **palmus**; and four palms, a *foot*, **pes**; a *foot and a palm* was **palmipes**; a foot and a half (*sesquipes*) was a *forearm*, **cubitus**. The **ulna** was taken as a third of a man's height, perhaps the length of the whole arm.

But the foot was also divided into twelve parts, and for these the names of the fractions of an **as** were used. *Two feet* was similarly called **dupondius**; $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet was **pes sestertius**.

In land-surveying, the *rod*, **pertica**, contained ten feet, hence called **decempeda**. The *actus* (i.e. the furrow made at one drawing (*driving*) of the plough oxen) measured 12 rods.

The unit of distance was not the single step (**gradus**, $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet) but the **passus**, 5 feet, i.e. the distance from the point where the same foot is taken up to the point where it is put down. A *thousand paces*, **mille passus**, gives the origin of a *mile*. The Greek **stadium** was also used and taken at $\frac{1}{8}$ of a mile (i.e. our furlong).

The **pes** = 11·6 Eng. inches or ·97 Eng. foot; **mille passus** = 4850 Eng. feet or ·919 Eng. mile. The **pertica** = 9 feet 8·5 inches.

¹ In §§ x.—xiii. I have chiefly followed Hultsch's *Griech. u. Röm. Metrologie* (1862). See also his *Metrologici Scriptores*, Vol. II. The English equivalents are usually from the tables appended to Smith's *Dict. Antiq.*

xii. Measures of Surface.

The **pes quadratus** (*square foot*), as contrasted with the **pes porrectus** (*foot in length*), was the unit. But in land-measurement a higher unit was taken, the **scripulum** (Varro), **decempeda quadrata** (Pallad.), i.e. the *square rod*.

The **actus quadratus**, often simply **actus**, was a plot of land 120 feet square, i.e. it contained 144 square rods (**perticæ**); the **jugerum** was a double **actus**; i.e. a plot 240 feet long by 120 feet broad; a double **jugerum** formed an **heredium**; 100 **heredia** formed a **centuria**; 4 **centuriæ** formed a **saltus** (Varr. *R. R.* 110).

The fractions of the **jugerum** were denoted by the parts of an as, the **sicilicus** also being used for $\frac{1}{48}$; the **sextula** for $\frac{1}{72}$; the **scripulum** for ($\frac{1}{4}$ of the **sextula**, i.e. for) $\frac{1}{288}$ of the **jugerum**.

The **pes quadratus** = .94 Engl. sq. foot: the **actus quadratus** = 1 rood 9 perches 231 sq. feet: the **jugerum** = 2 roods 19 perches 189.9 square feet, i.e. almost $\frac{5}{8}$ of an acre; an **heredium** was nearly an acre and a quarter.

xiii. Measures of Capacity.

The unit of *liquid* measure was the **quadrantal**, which was defined as **vas pedis quadrati**, i.e. as *containing a square foot* of wine. The name in and after Cicero's time was superseded by that of **amphora** (*ἀμφορεύς*). The **amphora** contained two **urnæ**, the **urna** four **congi**; the **congius** six **sextarii**; the **sextarius** two **hemina**; the **hemina** two **quartarii**; the **quartarius** two **acetabula**. A **culeus** contained 20 **amphoræ**.

The duodecimal system was applied to the **sextarius**, a twelfth of which was a **cyathus** = **uncia**. The **triens** = 4 **cyathi**, **quadrans** = 3 **cyathi**, **sextans** = 2 **cyathi**, &c., are spoken of. (See also Mart. 11, 36; 12, 28.)

The unit of *dry* measure was the **modius**, which contained two **semodii** or 16 **sextarii**. The divisions of the **sextarius** (**hemina**, &c.) were the same as of liquid measure. 6 **modii** were equal to 1 **medimnus** (a Greek measure).

The **sextarius** was = .96 pint Engl. Hence the **amphora** was about = 5 gall. 6 pints Engl.; the **modius** = 1 gall. 7.36 pints Engl.

xiv. Division of Time.

The Romans divided time into years, months, days, and hours. A civil day, as recognised in law, was from midnight to midnight; a natural day, from sunrise to sunset. The duodecimal system was applied here also, the natural day being divided into twelfths, called *horæ*, which were therefore of different absolute lengths according to the time of year. From Dec. 23rd, when the day at Rome was, according to modern reckoning, 8 hrs. 54 m. long, and the Roman hour was $44\frac{1}{2}$ m., the length increased up to 25 June, when the day was 15 hrs. 6 m., and the Roman hour $75\frac{1}{2}$ m. At the equinoxes, 23 March, 25 Sept., the Roman hour was of the same length as our own. The civil day is sometimes spoken of as divided into twenty-four hours.

The night was for military purposes divided into four *watches* (*vigilia prima*, &c.) of equal length. And a similar division of the day into four parts is also implied by Varro's account of the prætor's marshal crying the 3rd hour, noon, and the 9th hour. Various loose names for different parts of the day and night came into vogue, and are arranged by Censorinus (c. 24) in the following order, starting from midnight:

1. *De media nocte*; 2. *gallicinium*; 3. *conticinium*, *general silence*; 4. *ante lucem*; 5. *diluculum*; 6. *mane*; 7. *ad meridiem*; 8. *meridies*; 9. *de meridie*; 10. *suprema*; 11. *vespera*; 12. *crepusculum*; 13. *luminibus accensis*, or, anciently, *prima face*; 14. *concupium*; 15. *intempesta nox*; 16. *ad mediam noctem*; 17. *media nox*.

xv. Expression of the Date.

(Partly from Madvig. *Suppl. to Gram.*)

The division of time into weeks of seven days with distinct names was not used by the ancient Romans (before the introduction of Christianity). The months were distinguished by the names adopted by us from the Romans, excepting that, before the time of the Emperor Augustus, **Julius** and **Augustus** had the names of **Quintilis** and **Sextilis** (i.e. *ffth* and *sixth* month, March being the first). The days of the month were computed from three leading days in each, which were called respectively **Calendæ** (**Kal.**), **Nonæ** (**Non.**), and **Idus** (**Id.**); to these the name of the month was appended as an adjective. The **Calendæ** was the first day of every

month; the **Nonæ** and **Idus** the fifth and thirteenth, except in the months of March, May, July, and October, in which they were the seventh and fifteenth respectively. From these days they counted backwards, the days between the 1st and the Nones being reckoned as so many days before the Nones; the days between the Nones and Ides as so many days before the Ides; and the remaining days of the month as so many days before the Kalends of the *next* month. The day immediately preceding any of these reckoning points was called **pridie Nonas**, &c.; the day next but one before was the *third* day before (in consequence of the Nones, &c. being themselves included in the reckoning), and so on.

There are two abbreviated modes of denoting the date; e.g. the 27th of March might be marked as **vi Kal. Apr.**, or **a. d. vi Kal. Apr.** The first is for **sexto** (*die ante*) **Kalendas Apriles**; the second for **ante diem sextum Kalendas Apriles**. The latter expression appears to have originally signified *before (on the sixth day) the Kalends of April*; the exact day being thrown in parenthetically, and attracted from the ablative into the accusative case in consequence of following **ante**. Similarly we find the date sometimes denoted by the number of days preceding a festival; as, **a. d. v Terminalia**, i.e. 19th Feb. (the festival of the god of boundaries being on the 23rd Feb.). This expression was considered as one word, before which **in** or **ex** may stand; as, **Ex ante diem iii Nonas Junias usque ad pridie Kalendas Septembres**, *from the 3rd June to the 31st August*; **differre aliquid in ante diem xv Kalendas Novembres**, *to put off something to the 18th October*.

The readiest way of reckoning the day is, (1) if the date lie between the Kalends and Nones, or between the Nones and Ides, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the day on which the Nones or Ides fall, and add *one* (for the inclusive reckoning); (2) if the date lie between the Ides and the Kalends, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the days in the month, and add *two* (i.e. one for the inclusive reckoning, and *one* because the Kalends are not the last of the month in which the date lies, but the first of the following month).

In leap year the intercalated day was counted between **a. d. vi Kal. Mart.** and **a. d. vii Kal. Mart.** and denominated **a. d. bissextum Kal. Mart.**, so that **a. d. vii Kal. Mart.** answers as in the ordinary February to Feb. 23, and **a. d. viii Kal. Mart.** to Feb. 22nd, &c. (Hence the name of leap year, **annus bissextilis**.)

Before the reformation of the Calendar by Julius Cæsar, B.C. 45, the number of days in the months were in March, May, July and October, 31; in February 28; in all the rest 29. Hence, as

these four months were two days longer, the Nones and Ides were two days later. This should be remembered in reading Cicero's letters, many of which were written before 45 B.C. After that year the number of days in each month was the same as it is with us to this day.

The following examples suppose the date to be *subsequent to* B.C. 45. The usual abbreviated form is given. [It must be remembered that *Kalendæ*, *Nonæ*, and *Idus* are feminine, and the months *adjectives*; that the date ('*on the first,*' &c.) is in the ablative (*Kalendis, Nonis, Idibus*); and that *a. d. vi Non. Mart. &c.* is for *ante diem sextum Nonas Martias.*]

Day of English month.	January (So also Aug. Dec.).	April (So also Jun., Sept., Nov.).	March (So also May, Jul., Oct.).
1	Kal. Jan.	Kal. Apr.	Kal. Mart.
2	a. d. iv Non. Jan.	a. d. iv Non. Apr.	a. d. vi Non. Mart.
4	Prid. Non. Jan.	Prid. Non. Apr.	a. d. iv Non. Mart.
5	Non. Jan.	Non. Apr.	a. d. iii Non. Mart.
6	a. d. viii Id. Jan.	a. d. viii Id. Apr.	Prid. Non. Mart.
7	a. d. vii Id. Jan.	a. d. vii Id. Apr.	Non. Mart.
8	a. d. vi Id. Jan.	a. d. vi Id. Apr.	a. d. viii Id. Mart.
12	Prid. Id. Jan.	Prid. Id. Apr.	a. d. iv Id. Mart.
13	Id. Jan.	Id. Apr.	a. d. iii Id. Mart.
14	a. d. xix Kal. Feb.	a. d. xviii Kal. Mai.	Prid. Id. Mart.
15	a. d. xviii Kal. Feb.	a. d. xvii Kal. Mai.	Id. Mart.
16	a. d. xvii Kal. Feb.	a. d. xvi Kal. Mai.	a. d. xvii Kal. Apr.
30	a. d. iii Kal. Feb.	Prid. Kal. Mai.	a. d. iii Kal. Apr.
31	Prid. Kal. Feb.		Prid. Kal. Apr.

APPENDIX E.

NAMES OF RELATIONS BY BLOOD AND MARRIAGE.

i. By blood. tritavus = tritavia

atavus = atavia

patruus maximus
or abpatruus

abavus = abavia

avunculus maximus
or abavunculus

patruus major
or propatruus

proavus = proavia

avunculus major
or proavunculus

patruus magnus

propior sobrino
first cousin once removed

sobrinius
second cousin

avunculus magnus

propior sobrino
first cousin once removed

sobrinius
second cousin

avus = avia

pater = mater

avunculus

matertera

propior sobrino
first cousin once removed

sobrinius
second cousin

frater ego soror

consobrinius
first cousin

amitinus (?)
first cousin

filius

nepos

pronepos

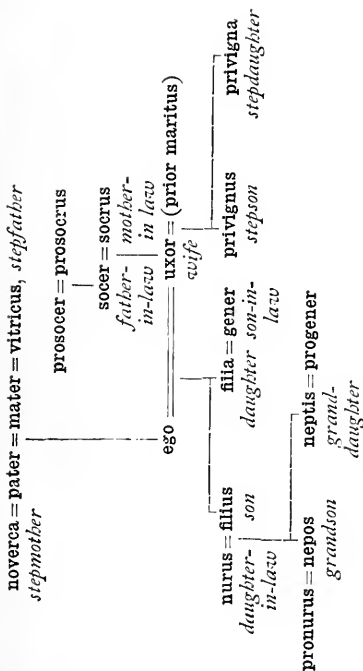
abnepos

adnepos

trincpos

N.B. = denotes marriage.
 — denotes descent.
 — is put between brothers and sisters.

ii. By marriage.



iii. All the names in the above tables denote their relation to *me*. Their relation to others would of course be denoted analogously.

In Table i. are omitted, for clearness' sake, (a) all ascendants of the mother, the names being the same as for the ascendants of the father; (b) all female relatives, except mother, grandmothers on father's side, sister, and aunts; the names of others can be easily supplied by analogy; e.g. *amita magna*; *amita major* or *proamita*; *propior sobrinâ*; *sobrina*; *amitina*; *filia*; *neptis*; *pronoptis*; &c.

amitinus, *consobrinus*, *patruelis* are properly adjectives, and *frater* (or *soror*) is often used with them. *Consobrinus*, properly *sister's children*, became the ordinary term for any *first cousin*.

In Table ii. the descendants of a *filia* would be described by the same names as those of a *filius*; and *prosocer*, *prosocrus* would apply to the father and mother of a *socrus* as well as a *socer*.

levir (174, 4) is a *husband's brother*; *glos* (comp. γάλος), a *husband's sister*.

agnatus is a *relative through males*; consequently it includes a *soror*, *filia*, *amita*, &c., but not any of their descendants. *Cognatus* is any *relative by blood*; *affinis* a *relative by marriage*.

APPENDIX F.

TABULAR ARRANGEMENT OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS.

i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives.

	<i>Demonstr.</i>	<i>Rel. and Interrog.</i>	<i>Indef. Rel.</i>	<i>Indef.</i>
is, that.		qui, <i>whicb.</i>	quisquis, } <i>whosoever.</i> quicunqne }	aliquis, <i>some.</i> quis, <i>any.</i>
tälls, such.		üter, <i>whicb of two.</i>	{ alteruter, <i>one or otber of two.</i> uterquisque, <i>whicbever of the two.</i>	{ quilibet, } <i>any you please.</i> quvis } utervis, } <i>whicbever (of</i> uterlibet } <i>two) you please.</i>
tantus, so great.		quälls { <i>of whicb quality, as,</i> { <i>of what quality?</i>	quällscunqne, <i>of what quality soever.</i>	quällslibet, <i>of any quality you please.</i>
tantulus, so small.		quantus { <i>as great,</i> { <i>how great?</i>	quantuscunqne, <i>how great soever.</i>	aliquantus, <i>of some considerable size.</i>
tot (indecl.), so many.		quantulus, <i>as small.</i>	quantuluscunqne, <i>how small soever.</i>	quantuslibet, } <i>of any size</i> quantusvis } <i>you please.</i>
tötödem (indecl.), just so many.				aliquantulum, <i>a little (subst.).</i>
tötüs (rare), such in numerical order.				

Qualiscunqne and quantuscunqne are also used as simply indefinite (non-relative) pronouns; aliquantus is commonly only used in the neuter (aliquantum, aliquanto), and then as *substantive* or *adverb*.

ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs.

tam, so.

quam, how? as.

tōties, so often.

quōties { how often?
(as often.ita, } thus, so.
sic

ut, how, as.

quamquam, } however.
quamcumque }
quotiescumque, however
often.quamvis, } however much
quamlibet } you please.
quotieslibet, however often
you please.

aliquōties, sometimes.

iii. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs of place.

(Fuller lists will be found in Book II. Chap. XV.)

ō (= om, accus.?)

de = θερ, gen. (or abl.)

bi or i, dat. or loc.

ā, abl. fem.

Quō { whither?
(whither.undē { whence?
(whence.ūbī { where?
(where.Quā { by what way?
(by which way.

hīc, hither.

hīnc, hence.

hīc, here.

hāc, by this way.

eō, thither.

indē, thence.

ibī, there.

eā, by that way.

isto, istūc, to your place.

istim, istine, from your
place.

istūc, there (where you are).

istāc, by your way.

illo, illūc, to that place.

illūc, there (where he is).

illāc, by that way (near him).

eōdem, to the same place.

ibīdem, from the same place.

eādem, by the same way.

utrōque, to both places.

utrinque, from both sides.

utrōbīque, in both places.

ūbīque, everywhere.

ālliquō, to some place or
other.āllicunde, from some place
or other.

ālliquā, by some way.

quōvīs, } to any place you
quōlibet } please.undēvīs, } whence you
undēlibet } please.

ūbīvīs, } where you please.

quāvīs, } by any way you
quālibet } please.utrolībet, whithersoever
(of two places) you choose.utrūbī, on which side? (of
two sides).

quālibet } please.

quōquam, anywhere (in
negative, &c. sentences).usquam, anywhere (in nega-
tive, &c. sentences).

Tabular Arrangement of Certain Pronouns (Continued).

siquō, *if anywhere*.
 nequō, *lest anywhere*.
 āliō, *to another place*.
 quōcunque, } *whitherso-*
 quōquō } *ever*.

quonam, *whithere?*

adeo, *so far*.

quorsum (i. e. } *whithertowards?*
 quōversum) } *whithertowards*.

sicunde, *if from any place*.
 nēcunde, *lest from anywhere*.
 āliunde, *from another place*.
 ālibi, *elsewhere*.

undēcunquē, *whencesoever*.

nusquam, *nowhere*.

siquā, *if by any way*.
 nequā, *lest by any way*.
 āliā, *by another way*.
 quācunque, } *whithersoever*
 quāquā } *way*.
 usquequaque, *everywhere*.
 quanam, *where?*

iv. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs of time.

Quando { *when?*
 quom, *when*.

nunc, *now*.

tunc, } *then*.

tum, } *then*.

antehāc, *before this*.

posthāc, *after this*.

nondum, *not yet*.

āliās, *at another time*.

intērim, } *meanwhile*.

intēreā } *meanwhile*.

quondam, } *formerly, or hereafter (olim is from*
 olim (=ille) and so means *at that time*).

quōtiēs { *how often?*
 tōtiēs } *as often as*.

tōtiēs, *so often*.

āliquōtiēs, *several times*.

identīdem, *repeatedly*.

nonnunquam, } *sometimes (i. e. not*
 āliquando, } *unfrequently)*.

quandōque, } *sometimes (i. e. not occasionally)*.

interdum, *sometimes (i. e. occasionally)*.

sūbīnde, *one after the other*.

unquam, *ever (after negatives, &c.)*.

usque, *ever (of progressive continuance)*.

APPENDIX G.

ABBREVIATIONS.

For abbreviations in Inscriptions see Hübner's Index to *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* i. pp. 610—613 *et passim*, also *supra* App. B. For others, esp. *legal* abbreviations, see Keil's *Gram. Lat.* iv. p. 276 sqq.; and Lachmann's *Gaius*, p. 432 sqq.

For abbreviations of *money*, see App. D. viii., of *date*, App. D. xv.

(1) *First Names (Prænomina).*

A.	Aulus.	Mam.	Mamercus.
App.	Appius.	N. or Num.	Numerius.
C.	Gaius.	P.	Publius.
Cn.	Gnæus.	Q.	Quintus.
D.	Decimus.	S. or Sex.	Sextus.
K.	Kæso.	Ser.	Servius.
L.	Lucius.	S. or Sp.	Spurius.
M.	Marcus.	T.	Titus.
M'	Manius.	Ti.	Tiberius.

Women's names are expressed by inverted characters; as, O for Gala.

(2) *Titles of Persons, &c.*

CES. or CENS.	Censor or Cen- sores.	PROC. or PRO. } COS. }	Proconsul.
COS. ¹	Consul or Consu- les.	PRO. PR. PROQ.	Proprætor. Proqvæstor.
D.	Divus.	P. R.	Populus Romanus.
DES.	Designatus.	Q.	Qvæstor.
F.	Filius.	QUIR.	Qvirites.
IMP.	Imperator.	RESP.	Respublica.
LEG.	Legatus.	R. P. P. R. Q.	Respublica Populi Romani Qviritorium.
L. or LIB.	Libertus, Liberta.		
MAG.	Magister.	S.	Servus.
N.	Nepos.	S. P. Q. R.	Senatus Populus- que Romanus.
P. C.	Patres Conscripti.		
P. M.	Pontifex Maximus.	S. P. P. Q. R.	Senatus Populus
PR.	Prætor, or Præ- tores.		Plebesque Ro- mana.

¹ Not until 3rd cent. p. Chr. was **cons.** used; in Diocletian's time began the custom of doubling the **s** (e.g. **conss.**) to denote the plural (Mommsen, *Liv. Cod. Fer.* p. 189).

TR. MIL.	Tribunus Militum.	X. VIR. STL.	Decemvir(um)*stli-
TR. PL.	Tribunus Plebis.	JUDIK.	tibus (i. e. litibus)
TR. POT.	Tribunicia Potes-		judicandis.
	tate.	XV. V. S. F.	Qvindecimv(irum),
X. V.	Decemv(irum)*.		sacris faciundis.

The name of the tribe to which a person belonged is sometimes added to the name in an abbreviated form; thus, Pup. for Pupiniā; Qvi. or Qvir. for Qvirinā. See § 1113, and Cælius' letter in Cic. *Epist. ad Fam.* VIII. 8, § 5.

* Descriptive Genitive: "of", i. e. "one of, the ten commissioners."

(3) *Sepulchral.*

D. M. S.	Dis Manibus sacrum.	H. S. E.	Hic situs est.
D. S. P.	De sua pecunia.	OB.	Obiit.
F. C.	Faciundum curavit.	P. C.	Ponendum curavit.
H. C. E.	Hic conditus est.	V.	Vixit.

(4) *In voting on trials.*

In voting on laws.

A.	Absolvo.	A. P.	Antiquam (legem) probo.
C.	Condemno.	V. R.	Uti rogas.
N. L.	Non liquet.		

(5) *Epistolary.*

D.	Data (est epistola).
S. D.	Salutem dicit.
S. P. D.	Salutem plurimam dicit.
S.	Salutem (dicit).
S. V. B. E. E. V.	Si vales, bene est: ego valeo.
S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. E. Q. V.	Si tu exercitusque valetis bene est: ego quoque valeo.
S. V. G. V.	Si vales gaudeo. Valeo.

(6) *In decrees of the Senate.*

D. E. R. I. C.	De ea re ita censuerunt.
I. N.	Intercessit nemo. Scr. arf. Scribendo adfuerunt.
S. C.	Senatus consultum. V. F. Verba fecit.

(7) *Miscellaneous.*

A. U. C.	Anno urbis conditæ.	ITER.	Iterum.
D. D.	Dono dedit.	L.	Libertas.
DD.	Dederunt.	M. P.	Mille passuum.
D. D. D.	Dat, dicat, dedicat.	Q. B. F. F.	Q. S. Quod bonum felix faustumque sit.
F. F. F.	Felix, faustum, fortunatum.		

HS (for IIS, i. e. duo + semis) sestertius (cf. p. 447).

(8) *Modern Latin.*

A. C.	Anno Christi.	L. B.	Lectori Benevolo.
A. D.	Anno Domini.	l. c.	loco citato.
A. M.	Anno Mundi.	l. l.	loco laudato.
a. C. n.}	ante} Christum natum.	leg.	lege, or, legatur.
p. C. n.}	post} Christum natum.	L. S.	Locus Sigilli.
c.	caput, capitis, &c. (<i>chapter</i>).	MS., MSS.	Manuscriptum (or Manuscriptus, sc. liber), Manuscripta, or -ti.
cet.	cetera.		
cf.	confer, or, conferatur.	N. B.	Nota bene.
Cod., Codd.	Codex, Codices.	N. T.	Novum Testamentum.
coll.	collato, or, collatis.	obs.	observa, or, observetur.
comp.	compara, or, comparetur.	P. S.	Postscriptum.
del.	dele, or, deleatur.	q. v.	quem, or quod, vide.
D. O. M.	Deo optimo maximo.	sc.	scilicet.
ed., edd.	editio, editiones.	sq., sqq.	sequenti, sequentibus.
e. g.	exempli gratiâ.	s. v.	sub voce.
etc. or &c.	et cetera.	vid.	vide.
h. e.	hoc est.	viz.	videlicet.
I. C.	Jesus Christus.	v.	versus, versum, &c.
Ictus.	Juris consultus.	v. c.	verbi causa.
ibid.	ibidem.	V. cel.	Vir celeberrimus.
id.	idem.	V. cl.	Vir clarissimus.
i. e.	id est.	V. T.	Vetus Testamentum.
i. q.	id quod.		
L. or Lib., Libb.	Liber, Libri.		

APPENDIX H.

ELEMENTS AND TERMS OF LATIN METRE.

FEET.

A *foot* consists of two or more adjoining syllables, having defined quantities, and may be contained in one or more words or parts of words. The Latin names of the different feet recognised in statements on metre are, as follows: examples of each are added:

Disyllabic.

Pyrrhichius	~ ~	<i>age</i>	Spondēus	--	<i>vici</i>
Tröchaeus	--	<i>prode</i>	Iambus	~ -	<i>agas</i>
or Chörēus					

Trisyllabic.

Tribrächys	~ ~ ~	<i>agite</i>	Mölossus	---	<i>vicini</i>
Dactylus	-- ~	<i>proditē</i>	Anäpaestus	~ ~ -	<i>agitas</i>
Crēticus	~ ~ ~	<i>proditos</i>	Bacchius ¹	~ ~ -	<i>amari</i>
or Amphimäcer					
Antibacchius ¹	-- ~	<i>vicina</i> (nom. or acc.)	Amphibrächys	~ ~ ~	<i>amare</i> (inf.)

Quadrissyllabic.

Pröcēleusmäticus	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>recipere</i>	Dispondēus	---	<i>insanires</i>
Ditröchaeus	-- ~ ~	<i>flagitare</i>	Diambus	~ ~ ~ -	<i>inutiles</i>
or Dichörēus					
Chöriambus	~ ~ ~ -	<i>flagitio</i>	Antispastus	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>recepere</i>
Iönicus a majori	-- ~ ~	<i>felicia</i>	Iönicus a minori	~ ~ ~ -	<i>agitasti</i>
Paeon I^{mus}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>flagitia</i>	Paeon II^{dus}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>inutile</i>
Paeon III^{tius}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>trepidare</i>	Paeon IV^{tus}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>memineras</i>
Epitritus I^{mus}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>reclinatos</i>	Epitritus II^{dus}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>insecuti</i>
Epitritus III^{tius}	-- ~ ~	<i>dijudicas</i>	Epitritus IV^{tus}	~ ~ ~ ~	<i>insanire</i>

Pentasyllabic.

Dochmius	~ ~ ~ ~ ~	<i>requisiveras</i>
-----------------	-----------	---------------------

VERSES.

A verse or line is composed of a number of feet in a definite order, and is variously named and described by the number of syllables or of feet or of metres which it contains: e.g. hendeca-

¹ Some writers reverse the application of the terms **Bacchius** and **Antibacchius**.

syllabus (*eleven-syllabled*), **dēcāsýllabus**, &c.; **sēnarius** (*with six feet*), **septenarius**, &c.; **mōnōmēter** (*with one metre*), **dimēter** (*two*), **pentāmēter** (*five*), **hexāmēter** (*six*), &c.

In dactylic verse one foot makes (for this purpose of description) a *metre*; in iambic, trochaic, and anapaestic verse two feet make one metre.

A verse containing the stated number of *complete metres* is called *acatalectic*.

If the last metre be short by one syllable, it is called *catalectic*; if short by two syllables, *brachycatalectic*.

If there be one or two syllables after the last complete metre, it is called *hypercatalectic*.

A verse is said to be *pure* when it consists only of one kind of feet (e.g. pure iambic). Most verses are impure; i.e. they contain more than one kind of feet. Some verses admit in certain parts any of several feet, while in other parts one kind only is admissible.

Some kinds of verse are named after their inventor or first user, usually a Greek lyric poet; e.g. Archilochus (cir. 700 B.C.), Alcaeus, Alcman and Sappho (cir. 600 B.C.), Hippōnax (cir. 540 B.C.), Anacreon (cir. 520 B.C.), Pherecrates (cir. 450 B.C.), Asclepiades and Glycon (age unknown).

The main classification of verses is best made by considering whether a verse moves from long syllables to short (*falling rhythm*), or from short to long (*rising rhythm*). Thus verses composed of dactyls and of trochees form one class: those composed of iambs and of anapaests form another class.

Many verses are catalectic, that is to say, the last foot is abridged. If this is the case in iambic or trochaic or anapaestic verse, the last foot is thus represented by one syllable, most frequently a long syllable: in dactylic verse, either by a single syllable (*male ending*) or by a trochee (*female ending*). A certain rest is thus obtained. In verses of more than two metres (i.e. in trimeters, tetrameters, &c.) a similar rest is often sought in the middle of the verse by making a break. And this in two ways:

(1) In the verses which are used continuously to form long poems or long parts of plays, viz. in the dactylic hexameter, in the iambic trimeter and in the trochaic tetrameter, this break is procured by making the end of a disyllabic or polysyllabic word come at the middle of the third or fourth foot or of both feet. This 'cutting' of the verse is called *caesura*. It is in harmony with the principle which prevails in these verses of avoiding, at least in the first half, frequent coincidences, especially successive coincidences, of words with feet.

(2) In some other verses we find regularly, at the end of the first or second half of the verse, or at the end of both, a long syllable, after which, as after a rest, the rhythm starts afresh. Thus in the falling rhythm a trochee with such a long syllable becomes a cretic, a dactyl becomes a choriamb; and, in the rising rhythm, an iamb becomes a bacchic, an anapaest becomes a rising or lesser ionic (*ionicus a minori*).

A spondee, as being equal in length (§ 275) to either a dactyl or anapaest, belongs to both rhythms, and is freely used in certain parts of the verse, sometimes necessarily, sometimes optionally, in place of trochee, dactyl, iamb or anapaest (cf. Hor. *A. P.* 256 sq.). A tribrach is found, in some verses frequently, taking the place of iamb or trochee, the long syllable being *resolved* (as it is often said) into two short ones.

The last syllable of a verse is in most, but not in all kinds of verses, at option either long or short, whatever the metre may theoretically require. A short vowel is not so frequent a close as is a long vowel or a consonant. Again, generally an hiatus is not noticed between the end of a verse and the beginning of the following verse. Occasionally, however, a short vowel is so elided (§ 290). If, however, the metre runs on continuously, the end of the verse being subject to the same requirements as to quantity and as to the avoidance of hiatus as if there were no division of verses, there is said to be *synāphīa* (*continuity*) in the metre or between the verses. Anapaestic verse in Greek has always this continuity. It is frequent also in Glyconics and Sapphics as used by Catullus, and sometimes in those used by Horace. A word is rarely divided between one line and the next (cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 2. 19; Catull. 61. 82).

The following are the principal kinds of verses which occur in Latin poetry now preserved. Sometimes a poem, or a distinct part of a poem, is composed of a number of verses all of one kind, sometimes of two or more, used alternately or in some regular order.

FALLING RHYTHMS.

(N.B. The vertical line is used in the metrical scheme to mark the feet or sets of feet; in the lines quoted it is used to mark a caesura or break.)

Dactylic.

1. **Dactylic hexameter catalectic**, or **Heroic** verse, consists of six feet, the first four of which are either dactyls or spondees, the fifth is a dactyl, rarely a spondee, the sixth always a trochee or spondee. If the fifth foot is a spondee, the fourth is a dactyl. There

is usually a caesura (either male or female) in the middle of the third foot, sometimes not until the middle of the fourth foot. First used in Latin by Ennius, then by Lucilius, Lucretius, Catullus (62; 64) and above all by Vergil, Horace (in Satires and the Epistles), Ovid (in Metamorphoses), and many later writers.

---	---	---	---	---	---

*Eumenides, quibus anguino | redimita capillo
 Frons expirantis | praeporat pectoris iras,
 Huc huc adventate | meas | audite querelas.
 Ipsius ante pedes | fluctus | maris adludabant.* (Catull.)

2. **Dactylic tetrameter acatalectic:** rare (Pseudo-Sen. *Herc. Oet.* 1958 sq.).

---	---	---	---

Unde sonus trepidas aures ferit.

3. **Dactylic tetrameter catalectic:** similar to the last four feet of the Hexameter: used chiefly with other verses.

---	---	---	---

*Cras ingens iterabimus aequor.
 Plurimus in Junonis honorem.* (Hor.)

4. **Dactylic dimeter catalectic** (or **Adonius**, from a poem of Sappho calling on Adonis) consists of a dactyl and a trochee or spondee. Used only with other verses.

--- | -- *Terruit urbem.* (Hor.)

Dactylo-choriambic.

5. **Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic**, or **Archilöchius minor**, consists of a dactyl and a choriamb. Used only with other verses.

--- | --- -- *Pulvis et umbra sumus.* (Hor.)

6. **Dactylic pentameter** is composed of two dimeter hypercatalectics, but the first of the two admits a spondee in place of dactyl and a molossus in place of a choriamb. There is always a break after the choriamb (or molossus). Ovid has nearly always a disyllable at the end of the verse. Catullus, Propertius, Martial have occasionally words of three, four, or five syllables. This verse is very frequently used in alternation with the hexameter (Elegiac metre)

---	--- --	---	--- --

Obruet hostiles | ista ruina domos. (Ov.)
Tunc vero longas | condimus Iliadas. (Propert.)
Id quod verbosis | dicitur et fatuis. (Catull.)

Trochaic.

7. **Trochaic tetrameter acatalectic** consists of eight trochees, for any of which a spondee may be used, and for all but the last a dactyl or anapaest or tribrach. Only in comic poets; e.g. Plaut. *Menaech.* 588 foll. (Ritschl.)

Dixi causam: condiciones | tetuli tortas confragosas.

8. **Trochaic tetrameter catalectic** consists of seven trochees and a half (i.e. six trochees and a cretic). Frequent in comic poets with the same choice of feet for the first six trochees as in the acatalectic. A break at end of 4th foot. See Plaut. *Men.* 606 sqq. 776 sqq. Seneca observes stricter rules, allowing tribrachs in the odd places (except last) and spondees and anapaests in the even places. Dactyls are used also. Seneca's metre appears to have these varieties of feet:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Pallidi fauces averni | vosque Taenarei specus
Unda miseris grata Lethes | vosque torpentes lacus
Impium rapite atque mersum | premitte perpetuis malis.
 (Sen. *Phaedr.* 1210 foll.)

9. **Trochaic dimeter catalectic** consists of two trochees and a cretic. Only used in combination with other lines (Hor. II. 18). See also under Glyconic.

-- -- | -- -- *Non ebur neque aureum.* (Hor.)

10. **Ithyphallic**, i.e. **trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic**, consists of three trochees. Only used with other lines.

-- -- -- | -- -- -- *Bacche, Bacche, Bacche.*

Dactylo-trochaic.

N.B. Dactyls followed by trochees (as also anapaests followed by iambs) form what are sometimes called **Logaoedic** (*prose-poetic*) verses.

11. **Archilochian major** consists of four dactyls followed by three trochees. In the first three feet spondees may be used. Only used with other verses (Hor. *Od.* I. 4).

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Nunc decet aut viridi | nitidum caput impedire myrto.
Pallida mors aequo | pulsat pede pauperum tabernas. (Hor. *Od.* I. 4.)

12. **Alcæic decasyllable** consists of two dactyls (not each contained in a separate word) followed by two trochees. Only used as the fourth line of the Alcæic stanza.

— — — | — — — | — — — — *Impavidum ferient ruinae.*
Omne caput movet urna nomen. Impetus aut orientis haedi. (Hor.)

13. **Aristophænic** consists of a dactyl followed by a trochee and spondee (or trochee?). Not used by itself in Horace (I. 8).

— — — | — — | — — *Lydia dic per omnes.* (Hor.)

Trochæo-dactylic.

The first disyllabic foot in these verses is often called the *base*. It usually admits of some variety; e.g. spondee, trochee or iamb.

14. **Sapphic (Sapphic minor)** is a trochaic quinarius with a dactyl always in third foot. It usually consists (in this order) of trochee, spondee, dactyl and two trochees. Catullus has (but rarely) a trochee in the second foot. There is a caesura, usually male, sometimes female, in the dactyl. This verse is usually combined with the adonic, but in Seneca is frequently used continuously by itself.

— — — — | — — — | — — — —
 — — | | |
Pauca nuntiate | meae puellae. (Catull.)
Quo nihil majus | meliusve terris
Fata donavere | bonique Divi. (Hor.)

15. **Phalæcian**, or simply **Hendecasyllabus**, is like the last a special form of trochaic quinarius. The first foot is usually a spondee, but in Catullus occasionally a trochee or iamb; the second a dactyl (except in Catull. 55 where it is frequently a spondee). The other three feet are trochees. There is no special caesura. It forms whole poems and is much used by Catullus, Seneca, and Martial; also by Statius (*Silv.* I. 6; II. 7; IV. 3; 9).

— — | — — — | — — — — — — — —
 — — | — — | |
 — — | — — | |
Adeste hendecasyllabi quot estis
Omnes undique quotquot estis omnes. (Catull.)
Tanto ten fastu negas, amice? (Catull. 55.)

16. **Phærcrætian** consists of a dactyl between two disyllabic feet which in Catullus are trochees or spondees, in Horace spondees only. (For 1st foot Catullus once has iamb, Horace once has trochee.) Used in stanzas with other feet.

— — | — — — | — — (Catull.) *Prodeas nova nupta.*
 — — | — — — | — — (Hor.) *Grato Pyrrha sub antro.*

17. **Glyconic** consists of a trochee or spondee followed by two dactyls. Catullus usually has a trochee in first place, a cretic in 3rd place. Horace has almost always a spondee in 1st place. Seneca (cf. *Oedip.* 903 sqq. but not *Thyest.* 336 sqq.) has sometimes a spondee in second place, which makes the verse in fact the same as a trochaic dimeter catalectic.

-- | --- | -- =
-- | --- | -- =

Quicquid excessit modum
Pendet instabili loco. (Sen.)
Cinge tempora floribus. (Catull.)
Nos cantabimus invicem. (Hor.)

18. **Priāpēus** consists of trochee or spondee, followed in order by a dactyl, cretic, trochee, dactyl, trochee. In fact it is glyconic + pherecratian. There is a break at the end of the cretic foot. Only found in Catull. 17, *Priap.* 85.

--	---	---	--	---	--

O colonia quae cupis | ponte ludere longo.
Uva pampinea rubens | educata sub umbra.

19. **Asclepiādēus minor** consists of one spondee, one choriamb and two dactyls. A break usually after choriamb. Much used by Horace and Seneca. (This line repeated forms what is called the First Asclepiad metre, Hor. I. 1; III. 30.)

-- | --- | --- | --- | ---

Maecenas atavis | edite regibus. (Hor.)
Tecum conseruit | pestiferas manus. (Sen.)

20. **Asclepiādēus major** consists of one spondee, two choriamb and two dactyls. A break usually after each choriamb (Catull. 30; Hor. I. 11; 18; IV. 10).

-- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---

Quae mens est hodie | cur eadem | non puero fuit? (Hor.)
Alpbene immemor atque | unanimis | false sodalibus. (Catull.)

21. **Sapphicus major** (i.e. the ordinary sapphic with a choriamb inserted) consists of trochee, spondee, choriamb, dactyl, trochee and spondee. A break after the choriamb. Only in Hor. I. 8.

--- | --- | --- | ---

Cur timet flavum Tiberim | tangere? cur olivum.

Cretic and greater Ionic.

22. **Cretic tetrameter acatalectic** consists of four cretics. Only found in comic poets (e.g. Ter. *Andr.* 625 sqq.). Occasionally admits of other feet, e.g. dactyl or paeon.

---|---|---|---≡

*Tanta recordia innata cuiquam ut siet.
Tum coacti necessario se aperiunt.*

23. **Sōtādēus** consists of three ionics a majori and one trochee or spondee. A double trochee is often substituted for the 3rd ionic, sometimes for the first; and some of the long syllables are occasionally resolved into two shorts. Only in Terentianus Maurus, except Mart. III. 29 and Petron. §§ 23, 132.

---	---	---	---≡

*Lavinia cum dicimus, haec tamen figura est
Metrumque facit, sōtādicon quod vocitarunt
Qui multa ferunt hoc pede Sotaden locutum. (Ter. Maur. 1508sq.)
Quasi si repetam quos docui disyllabos jam. (1st foot ---)
Unum ut faciant duo pariter pedes jugati. (2nd foot ---)
(lb. 1458 sq.)*

RISING RHYTHMS.

Anapaestic.

24. **Anapaestic dimeter acatalectic** consists of four anapaests, for any of which a spondee and for the first and third of which a dactyl may be substituted. A break after second foot. Coincident endings of foot and word are frequent. Much used by Seneca.

---	---	---	---
---|---|---|---

*Ite umbrosas | cingite silvas
Summaque montis | juga cecropii
Celeri planta | lustrate vagi. (Sen.)*

25. **Anapaestic monometer acatalectic** consists of two feet, either anapaests or spondees. The first may also be a dactyl. Only interspersed among dimeters.

---|--- Saltus aperit.
---|--- Captent auras.
---|--- Nocte silenti.

Anapaestic tetrameter catalectic is frequent in Greek (e.g. in Aristophanes).

Iambic.

26. **Iambic tetrameter catalectic** consists of seven iambs and a half. In the first and fifth places are found spondees occasionally (Catull. 25). The comic poets use spondees, &c. in every place but the seventh.

- - - - | - - - - | - - - - | - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - - | - - -

Remitte pallium mihi | meum quod involasti. (Catull.)

Nunc demum experior mi ob oculos | caliginem obtitisse. (Plaut.)

27. **Iambic trimeter acatalectic** consists of six iambs. It is sometimes found pure throughout a poem (Catull. 4; 29), but generally in Horace admits a spondee frequently, a dactyl rarely, in the 1st, 3rd and 5th places, and an anapaest in the 1st and 5th. Seneca has the spondee and anapaest frequently in these places. The tribrach occurs in all places except the last. Seneca uses it chiefly in the even places. Phaedrus and the comic poets admit all these substitutes for iambs in any of the first five places. There is a caesura usually at the end of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet (*penthemimeral caesura*), sometimes not until the end of $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet (*hepthemimeral*).

- - - - | - - - - | - - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - -

Sacer generique | perdidistis omnia. (Catull.)

Et hoc negat mimas | Adriatici. (Catull.)

Infamis Helenae | Castor offensus vicem. (Hor.)

Parvidumque leporem et | advenam laqueo gruem. (Hor.)

Nil praeter domini | nomen mutant pauperes. (Phaedr.)

28. **Iambic Scazon** or **Hippōnacteus**, also a trimeter acatalectic, differs from the ordinary trimeter by having a spondee or trochee in the sixth foot and iamb in the fifth. Either a spondee, anapaest or dactyl may be used in first or third feet; a tribrach in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th. Caesuras as in the ordinary trimeter. Much used by Catullus and Martial, also by Persius in Prologue.

- - - - | - - - - | - - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - -
 - - - - | - - - - | - - - -

Nam risu inepto | res ineptior nullast. (Catull.)

Dum Janus biemes, | Domitianus auctummos,

Augustus annis | commodabit aestates. (Mart.)

Nihil est miserius | neque gulosius Santra. (Mart.)

29. **Iambic trimeter catalectic** consists of four iambs, and a bacchic. Spondees are sometimes used in the 1st and 3rd places and a tribrach once occurs. A break after $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Only used with other verses (Hor. I. 4; II. 18).

~ - ~ - | ~ - ~ - | ~ - -
 - - ~ ~ | - - -

Trabuntque siccas | machinae carinas.
Mea renidet | in domo lacunar. (Hor.)

30. **Alcaicus enneasyllabus** consists of spondee (sometimes iamb), iamb, spondee, bacchic. It is a special form of iambic dimeter hypercatalectic, and forms the third line of the Alcaic stanza.

- - ~ - | - - ~ - ~

Te triste lignum te caducum.
Clari giganteo triumpho. (Hor.)

31. **Iambic dimeter acatalectic** consists of four iambs, for the first and third of which a spondee is often substituted. A tribrach and dactyl also occur though rarely. Used with other verses (Hor. *Epod.* 1—10).

~ - ~ - | ~ - ~ -
 - - ~ - | - -
 - - ~ - |
 - - ~ -

Sacer nepotibus cruor.
Virtus sepulchrum condidit. (Hor.)

32. **Iambic dimeter catalectic** consists of two iambs and a bacchic. A special form of this verse called the **anacreontic** has an anapaest in the first foot. They are used together in Seneca (*Med.* 857 sqq.).

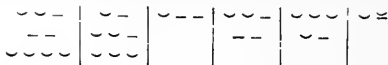
~ - ~ - | ~ - ~ *Quonam cruenta maenas*
 - - | ~ - ~ *Praeceptis amore saevo*
 ~ - ~ | ~ - ~ *Rapitur? quod impotenti*
 ~ - ~ | ~ - ~ *Facinus parat furore?* (Sen.)

33. **Iambic dimeter brachycatalectic** consists of three iambs. Only found at close of a system of dimeter catalectics.

- - ~ - ~ - *Quis credat exulem.* (Sen. *Med.* 865.)

Anapaesto-Iambic.

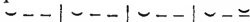
34. **Galliambic** consists (in theory) of two iambic or anacreontic dimeters, of which the first is catalectic and the second brachycatalectic. There are thus six feet, which are usually anapaest, iamb, bacchic, anapaest, tribrach, iamb; but with some variations. The metre is only found in Catullus' 65th poem. The name is from the *Gaulish* priests of Cÿbèle, which form the subject of it.



Super alta vectus Atyx | celeri rate maria.
Tibicen ubi canit Phryx | curvo grave calamo,
Ubi capita maenades vi | jaciunt ederigeræ.
Jamjam dolet quod egi; | jam jamque paenitet.

Bacchiac and lesser Ionic.

35. **Bacchiac tetrameter acatalectic** consists of four bacchics. Only found in comic poets, e.g. Plaut. *Men.* 753 sqq.; *Trin.* 223 sqq.; *Amph.* 550 sqq.



Sed hæc res mihi in pectore et corde curæ st.
Homo idem in duobus locis ut simul sit.

Occasionally a **bacchiac hexameter** occurs; e.g. Pl. *Amph.* 627 sqq.

Satin parva res est voluptatem in vita atque in ætate agunda.

36. **Ionic a minori.** The only metre of this kind in Latin is in one ode of Horace (III. 12). The poem is composed of forty feet, all of this description, and may (as the synaphia throughout is perfect) be divided into four decameters, but is usually printed as if divided into four stanzas, each containing two tetrameters and a dimeter.



Miserarum est neque amori dare ludum neque dulci
Mala vino lavere aut exanimari, metuentes
Patruæ verbera linguæ.

COMPOSITE.

Iambo-Dactylic.

37. **Alcaic hendecasyllable** consists of a spondee (occasionally iamb), and bacchic followed by two dactyls. There is almost always a break after the bacchic. It is used for the 1st and 2nd lines of the alcaic stanza. It might be considered as an iambic quinarius with a spondee in the third foot and an anapaest in the fourth (Madvig); but, looking at the character of the fourth line of the stanza, it is better to consider the first and second lines as compounded of iambic and dactylic rhythm. The first syllable of this and of the nine-syllable verse (*supr.* 30) is often called **anacrûsis** (*back-stroke*).

-- | ~-- | --~ | --~
Nec vera virtus | cum semel excidit
Curat reponi | deterioribus.
Retorta tergo | brachia libero. (Hor.)

Iambo-Trochaic.

38. **Saturnian.** This is the oldest form of Latin verse, and the laws of it are very uncertain, because few, and those mostly very irregular, specimens are preserved. The most regular form is an iambic trimeter hypercatalectic, with a spondee in the fourth foot and a break in the middle of it. Or it may be considered as compounded of an iambic dimeter catalectic, followed by an ithyphallic (No. 10), i.e. by three trochees. But the first part was sometimes merely three feet, either spondees, iambs, dactyls, or anapaests, and the last part was similarly rudely organised.

~ | ~ | ~-- || ~--~--~
Dabunt malum Metelli Naevio poetae.
Immortales mortales si foret fas flere,
Flerent divae camenae Naevium poetam.
Itaque, postquam est orcino traditust thesauro,
Obliti sunt Romae loquier lingua latina. (Naev.)

STANZAS, OR SYSTEMS OF METRE.

Some of the above-mentioned verses are merely repeated to form a poem or large portion of a poem. Above all the dactylic hexameter (No. 1), and iambic trimeter (No. 27) are so used: less frequently the iambic scazon (No. 28), trochaic tetrameter (No. 8), Phalaecian (No. 15), the lesser Asclepiad (No. 19, cf. Hor. *Od.* I. 1; III. 30; IV. 8) and the greater Asclepiad (No. 20, cf. Hor. I. 11; 18; IV. 10) and in Seneca the lesser Sapphic (No. 14) and the Glyconic (No. 17). But elegiac and lyric poets frequently combine in regular order two or more kinds of verses. The following are the principal composite metres (in this sense), with the components of each stanza, the stanzas being repeated as often as the poet chooses.

A. **Elegiac.** Dactylic hexameter (No. 1) and dactylic pentameter (No. 6) alternately. The sense is usually (except in Catullus) not continued syntactically from one couplet to the succeeding one. Ovid, except in the *Metamorphoses*, used this metre exclusively. So also Tibullus (Books I, II.) and Propertius. Catullus' elegiacs are rough. Martial wrote many poems in this metre.

B. **Alcaic.** A stanza of four lines; viz. two eleven-syllable (No. 37), one nine-syllable (No. 30) and one ten-syllable (No. 12). The stanza is artistically composed, of two lines having iambic rhythm in the first half, and dactylic rhythm in the second half; then of an iambic line; last of a dactylo-trochaic. (See Hor. I. 9 and often; especially III. 1—6.)

C. **First Glyconic.** A stanza of four lines; viz. three glyconic (No. 17) and one pherecratian (No. 16). Only in Catull. 34.

D. **Second Glyconic.** A stanza of five lines; viz. four glyconic and one pherecratian. Only in Catull. 61.

E. **Second Asclepiad.** A stanza of four lines; viz. three lesser asclepiads (No. 19) and one glyconic (No. 17). Hor. I. 6; 15; 24; 33; II. 12; III. 10; 16; IV. 5; 12. (For first asclepiad, see No. 19.)

F. **Third Asclepiad.** A stanza of four lines; viz. two lesser asclepiads, one pherecratian and one glyconic. Hor. I. 5; 14; 21; 23; III. 7; 13; IV. 13.

G. **Fourth Asclepiad.** Glyconic and lesser asclepiad alternately. Hor. I. 3; 13; 19; 36; III. 9; 15; 19; 24; 25; 28; IV. 1; 3.

H. **(First) Sapphic.** A stanza of four lines; viz. three (lesser) sapphics (No. 14) and an adonic (No. 4). Catull. 11; 51; Hor. I. 2 and often; Sen. *Med.* 582 sqq.; Stat. *Silv.* IV. 7.

J. **Second Sapphic.** An aristophanic (No. 13) and greater sapphic (No. 21) alternately. Only in Hor. I. 8.

K. **Alcmanian.** Dactylic hexameter (No. 1) and dactylic tetrameter alternately. Hor. I. 7; 28; *Epod.* 12.

L. **First Archilochian.** Dactylic hexameter and lesser archilochian (No. 5) alternately. Only in Hor. IV. 7.

M. **Second Archilochian.** A stanza of three lines; viz. dactylic hexameter, iambic dimeter (No. 31) and lesser archilochian (No. 5). The two latter are usually considered as forming together one verse, called an *iambêlêgus*. But as there is no *synaphia* between the iambic and the archilochian (whence this supposed one verse is called *asynartêtus*, i.e. *not fitted together*) it seems best to treat them as separate verses. (So Lambinus.) Only in Hor. *Epod.* 13.

N. **Third Archilochian.** A stanza of three lines; viz. iambic trimeter (No. 27), lesser archilochian (No. 5) and iambic dimeter (No. 31). The two latter here also (as in M) are often treated as one verse and called *êlêgiambus*. Only in Hor. *Epod.* 11.

O. **Fourth Archilochian.** A greater archilochian (No. 11) and iambic trimeter catalectic (No. 29) alternately. Only in Hor. I. 4.

P. **First Pythiambic.** Dactylic hexameter and iambic dimeter (No. 31) alternately. Only in Hor. *Epod.* 14, 15.

Q. **Second Pythiambic.** Dactylic hexameter and iambic trimeter (No. 27) alternately. Only in Hor. *Epod.* 16.

R. **Hipponactean.** Trochaic dimeter catalectic (No. 9) and iambic trimeter catalectic (No. 29) alternately. Only in Hor. II. 18.

S. **Second Iambic.** Trimeter and dimeter acatalectic iambs alternately. Hor. *Epod.* 1—10; Martial I. 49; III. 14; IX. 77; XI. 59; Sen. *Med.* 771 sqq. (The so-called 'first iambic' consists of trimeters.)

T. Iambic trimeter scazon (No. 28) and iambic dimeter (No. 31) alternately. Only in Martial I. 61.

V. **Anapaestic.** Consists of a number of anapaestic dimeter acatalectics (No. 24), frequently mixed with monometers (No. 25); e.g. Sen. *Med.* 790 sqq.; *Pbaedr.* 1 sqq. In Greek the set of dimeters is frequently closed by a dimeter brachycatalectic (which is often immediately preceded by a monometer). This closing verse from its frequently expressing a proverb is often called **versus paroemiäcus**.

X. **Anacreontic** consists of a number of iambic dimeter catalectics (No. 32) closed by a single iambic dimeter brachycatalectic (No. 33). See Sen. *Med.* 856 sqq.

APPENDIX I.

EXPLANATION OF SOME GRAMMATICAL AND RHETORICAL TERMS.

N.B. Many of these terms, being in fact Greek words of wide generic meaning, have not been applied by grammarians and rhetoricians uniformly to the same class of expression.

i. **GRAMMATICAL TERMS;** chiefly names of grammatical figures.

Amphibölia, 'ambiguity;' e.g. *aio te Romanos vincere posse* where *te* may be subject and *Romanos* object; and *vice versa*.

Anäcöläthön, where a sentence is begun in one way and finished in another not syntactically accordant; e.g. *Deos verisimile est ut alios indulgentius tractent* for *deos...alios tractare* or *Di...ut...tractent*.

- Anastrōphē**, 'inversion;' e.g. *male quod vult for quod male vult; tecum for cum te; transtra per et remos, &c.*
- Aphaerēsis**, 'omission' of a letter or syllable at the beginning of a word; e.g. *lis for stlis, natus for gnatus.*
- Apōcōpē**, 'cutting off;' i.e. omission of a letter or syllable at end of a word; e.g. *ille for illus, me for med, vigil for vigilis.*
- Apōdōsis**, 'reply' applied to the demonstrative or consequent or principal clause; cf. §§ 1518, 1520, 1528, 1550, &c.
- Archaismūs**, use of an 'old' or obsolete form or word or expression; e.g. *olli in Vergil for illi; duellum in Horace for bellum.*
- Assimilatio**, see §§ 31—34, 41.
- Asyndētōn**, 'omission of conjunctions;' e.g. *usus fructus; sarta tecta; inde ventis remis in patriam properavi (Cic.). Cf. § 1021 b.*
- Attractio**, often applied to such constructions as are referred to in § 1068: also (§ 1067) *urbem quam statuo vestra est for urbs quam, &c.*
- Barbarismus**, using a faulty 'non-Latin' word, esp. a word faultily formed; e.g. *gladia for gladii, scala for scalae.* Distinguished by relating to a single word from **soloecismus** which relates to a complex of words.
- Brachylōgia**, 'shortening of expression;' e.g. 1439, 1440.
- Crāsis**, 'union' of two or more vowel sounds; e.g. *cors for cōhors, prorsus for proversus.*
- Diaerēsis**, 'separation' of one vowel sound into two; e.g. *Orphēūs for Orphēus*: also the treatment of a usually consonantal *v* as a vowel; e.g. *silūae for silvae.*
- Ecthlipsis**, 'crushing out,' in verse of a syllable ending in *m* before an ensuing vowel; see § 288.
- Ellipsis**, 'omission' of a word syntactically required. Cf. §§ 1063, 1413, 1441, &c.
- Enallāgē**, 'change;' i.e. putting of one case for another, applied by old grammarians to such usages as those in §§ 1144, 1154 and others.
- Epenthēsis**, 'insertion;' e.g. of *u* in *Alcūmēna for Alcmena; p* in *sumpsi, sumptum* (§§ 37, 70).
- Graecismūs**
Hellēnismūs } 'Graecism;' use of a Greek form or construction, not properly Latin also; e.g. cf. §§ 471, 480, &c.; 1330, 1338, 1363.
- Hendiādys**, 'one by two;' use of two words co-ordinated, instead of an expression in which one qualifies the other grammatically; e.g. *paterae et aurum for aureae paterae.* See also § 1438.
- Hypallāgē**, 'exchange;' applied to such deviations from ordinary expression or construction as *Tyrrhenus tubae clangor for Tyrrhenae tubae clangor; arma dei Volcania for arma a deo Volcano facta, &c.*

- Hýperbáton**, 'transgression;' i.e. when a considerable clause or expression is interpolated between two parts of a sentence mutually connected in meaning; e.g. *hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni; animadverti omnem accusatoris orationem in duas divisam esse partes.*
- Hýphen**, 'union' of two words, as if by composition; e.g. *non-sūtor*, 'one who is not a tailor,' *ignari ante-malorum*, 'ignorant of the ills before.'
- Mētáthēsis**, 'change of position;' transposition of two (or more) letters; e.g. *crētus* for *certus* (§ 184. 4.).
- Pärägögē**, 'addition;' applied (according to a probably false theory) to the formation of *dicier* from *dici* by addition of *er*. But see §§ 614, 615.
- Pärenthēsis**, 'insertion' of a clause into the midst of another; e.g. *si nos, id quod maxime debet, nostra patria delectat* (Cic.). The term is generally applied to an ordinary insertion; if unusual either from its character or length, it is sometimes called **hyperbaton**.
- Pleönasmüs**, 'saying too much,' an unnecessary fulness of expression; e.g. *erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent* (Caes.); *suo sibi gladio hunc jugulo*, 'I slay him with his own sword to him;' *praesensi prius*.
- Pröläpsis**, 'anticipation,' applied to such use of an adjective as *laceras aries ballistave concutit arces*, where the towers are *lacerae* from the effects of *concutit*.
- Prötāsīs**, 'proposal,' applied to the relative or conditional, &c. clause, cf. § 1519.
- Söloecismus**, i.e. grammatical blunder in matters of syntax; Quintilian instances *non feceris* for *ne feceris* (§ 1584); *hic aut ille* for *hic an ille*; *eo intus* and *intro sum* for *eo intro* and *intus sum*. See **Barbarismus**.
- Syllepsis**, 'taking together,' applied to the relation of an adjective to two or more substantives of different genders, &c. § 1062. 4.
- Synaerēsis**, 'contraction' of two vowels into one sound: e.g. treating *deinde*, *quoad* as monosyllables; *aureo*, *eidem*, as disyllables; *ariete*, *tenuia* as trisyllables; cf. §§ 142, 232. Other terms are **synepthōnēsis** and **synizēsis**. All three are variously distinguished and applied, but most frequently used of those contractions which are regarded as exceptional and not expressed in writing; while **crasis** would apply to §§ 202, 211, &c.
- Sýnāloepha**, 'coalescing' of two vowels applied to the elision in verse of the vowel at the end of one word before a vowel beginning the next (§ 288. 1.).
- Syncöpē**, 'striking together,' applied to the omission of a vowel

- in the middle of a word; e.g. *saeclum* for *saeclūm*, *puertia* for *puerītia*, &c. Cf. §§ 225, 245.
- Synecphōnēsīs**, 'pronouncing together,' see **Synaerēsīs**.
- Sŷnēsīs**, where the construction is adapted to the 'sense' of the word rather than to the form; e.g. *turba ruunt* (§ 1434); *turba circumfusi fremabant* (Liv.); *concursum populi mirantium* (Liv.). Cf. some exx. in § 1061.
- Sŷnizēsīs**, 'settlement together,' see **Synaerēsīs**.
- Tmēsīs**, 'cutting' of a compound word into two; e.g. *septem subjecta trioni* for *septem-trioni*; *per mihi gratum feceris* for *pergratum*; *quae me cunque vocant*, for *quae cunque me*; and *saxo cere comminuit brum* which Ennius wrote, probably mistaking *cerebrum* for a compound.
- Zeugma**, 'joining,' where a verb grammatically belonging to two or more substantives, is in sense appropriate to one (or to less than all); e.g. *te greges centum Siculaeque circum mugiunt vaccae* (Hor.); where 'lowing' does not properly suit *greges* sc. *ovium*. *Magonem alii naufragio* (sc. *perisse*), *alii a servis ipsius interfectum, scriptum reliquerunt* (Nep.).

ii. RHETORICAL TERMS (called 'figures of speech').

- Allēgōria**, a continued description of one thing in terms and in images properly belonging to another; e.g. *at jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla* (Verg.), of 'concluding a book.' A more detailed allegory is seen in Horace's description (*Od.* I. 14) of the State in political difficulties under the name of a ship tossed by waves. Essentially allegory and metaphor are the same.
- Anāphōra**, 'repetition' of the same word or grammatical form at the commencement of several clauses; e.g. *in his templis atque tectis dux Lentulus erat constitutus meis consiliis meis laboribus, mei capitis periculis, sine tumultu, sine delectu, sine armis, &c.* (Cic.). Cf. § 1052.
- Antithēsīs**, 'contrast;' e.g. *ego projector, quod tu peccas; tu delinquis, ego arguor; pro malefactis Helena redeat, virgo pereat innocens* (Enn.).
- Antōnōmāsia**, 'substituting' a description 'for a name;' e.g. *Tydides* for *Diomedes*; *eversor Karthaginis* for *Scipio*.
- Apōsiōpēsīs**, 'breaking into silence' after a sentence or subject has been begun; e.g. *Quos ego—sed motos praestat componere fluctus* (Verg. *A.* I. 135).
- Apostrōphē**, 'turning away' to address some person, or thing, who is absent or at least not the proper object of address at the time; e.g. *o leges Porciae legesque Semproniae* (Cic.); *Citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae distulerant: at tu dictis, Albane, maneres* (Verg.).

- Cătăchrēsīs** (or *abusio*), a 'wrong use' of a term either to supply the place of a non-existing word, e.g. *parricida* for the murderer of a brother; or to put a different aspect on a case; e.g. *virtus for temeritas, liberalitas for luxuria*, &c.
- Chiasmūs**, 'making a (Greek) X,' i.e. 'crossing,' where a second and corresponding set of words are stated in inverse order to that of the first set; e.g. *multa quae nostra causa non facimus, facimus causa amicorum* (Cic.). Cf. 1051.
- Clīmax** (or *gradatio*), a series of words or expressions each stronger than the preceding: *nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitus, quod ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam* (Cic.). See also the second ex. in § 1355.
- Enallāgē**, 'change,' i.e. use of a more general word for a specific word: e.g. *Poenus* for *Hannibal*, *urbs* for *Roma*.
- Epexēgēsis**, 'additional explanation,' applied to such usages as *habere in lorica donat habere viro* (Verg.), or to the subordinate clause in *pacem amicitiamque hortatus est, ut cum rege in gratiam rediret* (Nep.), &c.
- Homoeōtēleutōn**, 'like ending' of several clauses; e.g. *in muros statim curritur, exercitus a sociis accersitur, dilectus juventuti denun- tiatur. Neminem alteri posse dare in matrimonium, nisi penes quem sit patrimonium.*
- Hōmōnymia**, 'applicability of same word to different things;' such words are called *hōmōnŷmā*; e.g. *taurus* may be an animal, a mountain, a constellation, name of man or root of tree. (So Quintilian.)
- Hŷperbōlē**, 'exaggeration;' e.g. *gemini minantur in caelum scopuli* (Verg.); *equos dedit, qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras* (ib.).
- Hystērōn prōtērōn**, 'putting the former later,' of an inversion in expressions of the proper order in thought or fact; e.g. *morianur et in arma ruamus* (Verg.).
- Irōniā**, 'dissimulation,' when the thing that is said is, or suggests, the contrary of that which is meant; e.g. *in balneis delituerunt: testis egregios! dein temere prosiluerunt; homines temperantis!* (Cic. *Gaec.* 26); *meque timoris argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos Teucrorum tua dextra dedit* (Verg.). (Cf. § 1569 and many sentences with *quasi* (1580).)
- Litōtēs**, 'plainness,' used of a self-depreciatory mode of speaking; e.g. *non nego* instead of *aio*; *non indoctus* for *doctus*, &c.
- Mētāphōra** (or *translatio*), 'transference' of a term from its proper subject to another: frequently the application of a physical or concrete term to a mental or abstract subject; e.g. *sitiunt segetes, asper homo* ('rough,' i.e. 'ill-tempered'); *incensus ira*, 'fired with rage;' *eloquentiae fulminu*, &c.

It differs from allegory only by being less sustained, and by being worked into the discourse instead of being an independent fable. Almost all language is metaphor, more or less vivid and conscious.

Mētōnŷmia, 'change of name,' applied to such expressions as *Neptunus* for 'sea;' *Vulcanus* for 'fire;' *Ceres* for 'corn;' *bene moratae urbes* for *bene morati urbis cives*; *Graccia* for *Graeci*; *Vergilius* for *carmina Vergili*; *proximus ardet Ucalegon*, where *Ucalegon* is for 'Ucalegon's house.'

Onōmātōpoeia, 'name making,' in modern writers applied only to making names from the sounds which they are to denote; e.g. *ūlūla*, 'howler;' *murmur*; *clangor*; *hirrire* (of a dog snarling), &c.

Oxŷmōrōn, 'pointedly foolish,' applied to such expressions as *insaniens sapientia*; *strenua inertia*; *splendidē mendax*; *et absentes adsunt et egentes abundant et imbecilli valent et, quod difficultus dictu est, mortui vivunt* (Cic. *Lael.* 7).

Pārōnōmāsia (*adnominatio*), 'playing upon a word,' 'punning;' e.g. *consul ipse parvo animo et parvo, facie magis quam facetiis ridiculus* (Cic.). *Inceptio est amentium haud amantium* (Ter.). *Praetor iste vel potius praedo sociorum. Cui quod libet, hoc licet.*

Pērīphrāsīs, 'roundabout expression,' 'circumlocution;' e.g. *fac discas* for *disce*; *vos oratos volo* for *vos oro*; *Scipionis providentia Karthaginis opes fregit* for *Scipio Karthaginem fregit.*

Prōsōpōpoeia, 'personification;' e.g. *crudelitatis mater avaritias, pater furor. Si patria mea loquatur, 'M. Tulli, quid agis?' (Cic.). Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes* (Verg.). See Verg. *Aen.* VI. 273—281.

Sŷneedōchē, when the whole is 'understood along with' (i.e. under the name of) 'a part;' e.g. *puppis* for *navis*; *tectum* for *domus*; *mucro* or *ferrum* for *gladius*; &c.

Sŷnōnŷmia, 'using different words or expressions for same meaning;' e.g. *non ferum, non patiar, non sinam* (Cic.). Words of same meaning are called **sŷnōnŷmā**; e.g. *gladius* with *ensis*; *scutum* with *clipeus*; *mare* with *pontus*, &c.

Tautōlōgia, 'repetition of the same thing;' sometimes used as identical with **synonymia**; sometimes applied to repetitions of the same word; e.g. *non solum igitur illud iudicium iudicii simile, iudices, non fuit* (Cic.). *Nam cujus rationis ratio non exstat, ei rationi ratio non est fidem habere* (Cornif.).

It is important to bear in mind that these terms are only short modes of referring to certain (or uncertain) classes of usages, and

the sphere of this application is different in different writers. Whether the usages are legitimate or proper depends on the context, and the occasion, and on general considerations of intelligibility, good sense, vigorous expression, propriety, habit of speakers and writers and the like, and does not depend at all on there being a name for the usage. A name confers no licence, and a grammatical or rhetorical figure is a name of a fact, not of a law. The mode in which these figures are spoken of in old writers (e.g. 'This is *by* metonymy,' &c.) might mislead a student to attribute to them some inherent worth or authority.

APPENDIX K.

PRINCIPAL (EXTANT) LATIN AUTHORS.

Ante-Ciceronian Age.

Cn. Nævius, a Latin of Campania, d. 199 B.C. Dramatic and epic poems; only fragments extant.

T. Maccius Plautus, b. 254 B.C. at Sassina in Umbria, d. 184 B.C. Comedies, 20 of which are extant, many being written 201—189 B.C.

Q. Ennius, b. 239 B.C. at Rudiae in Calabria, d. 169 B.C. Poems epic and dramatic; only fragments extant.

M. Porcius Cato (Censorinus), b. 234 B.C. at Tusculum, d. 149 B.C. History, speeches, and treatise on farming; this treatise and fragments extant.

Stattius Caecilius, an Insubrian Gaul, d. a year or two after Ennius. Wrote comedies; short fragments only extant.

M. Pæcūvius, son of Ennius' sister, b. cir. 220 B.C. at Brundisium, d. 132 B.C. Wrote tragedies; short fragments only extant.

P. Tērentius, b. 185 B.C. at Carthage; d. 159 B.C. Six comedies; all preserved.

L. Accius (or Attius), b. 170 B.C., d. cir. 94 B.C. Tragedies and other poems; fragments only extant.

L. Afranius, b. cir. 150 B.C. Wrote comedies; only short fragments extant.

C. Lūcilius, b. 148 B.C. at Suessa Aurunca in Campania, d. 103 B.C. Satires; only fragments extant.

Golden Age. (A) Ciceronian.

Cornificius, probable name of the author of a treatise on rhetoric addressed to C. Herennius and printed with Cicero's works. Possibly Q. Cornificius trib. pl. 69 B.C.

M. Terentius Varro, b. 116 B.C. at Reate, d. 27 B.C. Antiquarian and grammatical writings; satires, partly in verse; a treatise on farming. Extant: part of a work on the Latin language (written cir. 43 B.C.), and the treatise *de re rustica* (written 37 B.C.): fragments only of others.

M. Tullius Cicero, b. 106 B.C. at Tusculum, d. 43 B.C. Speeches, treatises on rhetoric and philosophy, and private letters. 58 speeches (some mutilated), most of the treatises and many letters are extant. Speeches from 81 B.C.; treatises from 55 B.C., except a work on rhetoric (*de inventione*) written in his youth; letters from 68 B.C. all reaching nearly to his death. Fragments only of his poems extant.

Q. Tullius Cicero, b. 102 B.C., d. 43 B.C. A short political essay *de petitione consulatus*: extant (with his brother's writings).

C. Jūlius Caesar, b. 100 B.C., d. 44 B.C. Speeches, history, treatises on astronomy and grammar; only histories (or rather notes for history) of his own campaigns extant.

A. Hirtius, d. 43 B.C., wrote 8th book of Caesar *de Bello Gallico*, and *Bellum Alexandrinum*: both extant, printed with Caesar.

Bellum Africanum and *Bellum Hispaniense* written in uncouth Latin by an unknown author: both extant; printed with Caesar's works.

Cornēlius Nēpos, b. 104 to 94 B.C. near the Po, d. after 32 B.C. History in the form of biographies: some extant.

T. Lūcrētius Cārus, b. 98 B.C., d. 55 B.C. Philosophical poem: extant.

C. Vālērius Cātullus, b. 87 B.C. at Verona, d. 54 B.C. Poems, of varied character; epic, lyric, occasional: extant.

Publilius Syrus of Antioch, cir. 45 B.C. Mimes. Extant a collection of proverbial lines extracted from them.

C. Sallustius Crispus, b. 87 B.C. at Amiternum, d. 34 B.C. History. Extant: histories of war with Catiline and with Jugurtha, and some speeches from the other histories.

M. Caelius M. F. Rūfus, b. 85—82 B.C., d. cir. 48 B.C. Speeches. Some lively letters to Cicero are extant, forming Book VIII. of Cic. *ad Familiares*.

Among other correspondents of Cicero, several of whose letters have come to us with Cicero's, are **L. Munatius Plancus** (Cic. *ad Fam.* Book x.); **C. Asinius Pollio** (same Book); **D. Brutus** (Book XI.); **C. Cassius** (Book XII.); **P. Lentulus** (*ibid.*); **M. Junius Brutus** (Cic. *Epist. ad M. Brutum*). One or two letters also

occur from **C. Jul. Caesar**, **Cn. Pompeius**, **M. Porcius Cato**, **M. Antonius**, **M. Lepidus**, **Q. Metellus Nepos**, **M. Tullius Cicero**, **Cicero filius**.

Alfēnus Vārus, consul *suffectus*, B.C. 39; wrote law-books; short extracts extant (in Justinian's *Digest*).

(B) *Augustan*.

P. Vergīlius Māro, b. 70 B.C. at Andes near Mantua, d. 19 B.C. Rural and epic poems, viz. *Bucolica* (B.C. 41—38); *Georgica* (B.C. 37—30); *Aeneis* (begun cir. B.C. 26; left unfinished at his death): all extant. Some other smaller poems, partly satirical, which have been ascribed to him, are extant.

Q. Hōrātius Flaccus, b. 65 B.C. at Venusia, d. 8 B.C. Poems lyrical and satirical or didactic; partly in the form of epistles; all extant.

T. Līvius, b. 59 B.C. at Patavium, d. 17 A.D. History of Rome from the foundation of the city to the death of Drusus (9 B.C.), in 142 books, of which 35 books (viz. I—X, XX—XLV) only are extant.

Albius Tibullus, b. cir. 54 B.C., d. 19 B.C. Poems chiefly amatory. Other poems are printed with Tibullus', especially those of

Lygdāmus, b. cir. 43 B.C. Amatory poems.

Sextus Prōpertius, b. cir. 49 B.C. in Ūmbria, d. after 16 B.C. Poems chiefly amatory; all extant.

Pompeius Trogus wrote Greek history, abridged by Justinus (2nd century?); abridgement extant.

L. Annaeus Sēnēca (the father), b. cir. 54 B.C. at Corduba, d. cir. 38 A.D. Wrote in old age reminiscences and specimens of the exercises of rhetorical schools, called *Suasoriae* and *Controversiae*; partly extant. (Often called Seneca Rhetor to distinguish him from his son.)

Vitruvius Pollio, cir. 14 B.C. Wrote a work on Architecture, still extant.

P. Ovidius Nāso, b. 43 B.C. at Sulmo, d. 17 A.D. Poems amatory (B.C. 14—1 A.D.) mythological and antiquarian (A.D. 2—8) and elegiac (A.D. 9—16) all extant. A tragedy which he wrote is not extant.

M. Antistius Lābeo, b. 60—50 B.C.; d. 12—20 A.D. Wrote law-books: short extracts extant (in Justinian's *Digest*).

Grātius. Poem on hunting: extant probably only in part.

Manīlius. Poem on astronomy written about the end of Augustus' reign; extant.

Silver Age. (A) Age of Seneca.

T. Claudius Caesar Germanicus, b. 15 B.C., d. 18 A.D. Translation in hexameters of Aratus' poem on the constellations.

M. Velleius Paterculus, a soldier before 1 A.D., d. after 30 A.D. Roman history; a short work mainly extant.

Valerius Maximus, cir. 30 A.D. Wrote collection of anecdotes, all or almost all extant.

A. Cornelius Celsus, time of Tiberius. Practical treatises on various arts; work on medicine extant.

P. Rutilius Lupus, before Celsus. Wrote treatise on rhetorical figures, apparently translation from Greek. Extant.

Phaedrus (freedman of Augustus). Fables in verse; mainly extant.

L. Annaeus Seneca (the son), b. cir. 4 B.C., d. 65 A.D. Philosophy and tragedies; both largely extant.

Q. Curtius Rufus, time of Claudius. History of Alexander the Great; not wholly extant.

L. Junius Moderatus Columella, of Gades, time between Celsus and Plinius major. Treatise on farming, in twelve books (one, book x., in verse); all extant.

Q. Asconius Pedianus, cir. 3—88 A.D. Notes on Cicero's speeches, partly preserved.

Pomponius Mela of Tingentera in Spain, time of Claudius. Geography; extant.

A. Persius Flaccus, b. at Volaterrae 34 A.D., d. 62 A.D. Satirical poetry; extant.

M. Annaeus Lucanus, b. 39 A.D., d. 65 A.D. Poem on war between Pompey and Caesar called *Pharsalia*; extant.

Petronius Arbiter, time of Nero. Romance; extant in large fragments, chiefly in prose, but partly in verse.

Calpurnius, time of Nero. Bucolic poetry; extant.

Ilias Latina, a poem of over 1000 hexameters, partly translation partly abridgement of Homer's *Iliad*. Extant.

Actna. A poem of 600—700 Hexameters. Extant.

(B) Age of Quintilian.

C. Plinius Secundus (the elder), b. 23 A.D., d. 79 A.D. History, Grammar, Natural History; extant only Natural History in 37 books.

C. Valerius Flaccus, d. before 90 A.D. Epic poem on Argonautic expedition; extant.

C. Silius Italicus, b. 25 A.D., d. 101 A.D. Epic poem on 2nd Punic War. Extant.

P. Papinius Stätius, b. at Naples cir. 45 A.D., d. 96 A.D. Poems epic and occasional. Extant: *Thebais* cir. 80—92 A.D.; *Achilleis* (unfinished) and *Silvae* written in the last years of his life.

M. Valērius Martiālis, b. at Bilbilis in Spain 38—41 A.D., d. at latest 104 A.D. Published from A.D. 80 epigrams in verse; extant.

M. Fābius Quintīlianus, b. at Calagurris in Spain, cir. 35 A.D., d. cir. 95 A.D. Treatise on rhetoric; extant.

Sex. Jūlius Frontīnus, b. cir. 40 A.D., d. cir. 103 A.D. Military and engineering works. Extant: treatise on Roman aqueducts, and anecdotes of military tactics, and fragments.

(C) *Age of Tacitus.*

Cornēlius Tācītus, b. cir. 54 A.D., d. cir. 119 A.D. Rhetoric and Roman Imperial history. Extant: a considerable part of the history, a life of Julius Agricola and a description of Germany. A dialogue 'de oratoribus' is attributed to him, but its very different style from that of the other works of Tacitus makes this attribution doubtful.

C. Plīnius Caecilius Secundus (the younger), b. at Comum 62 A.D., d. 113 A.D. Letters (published by himself) and a panegyric speech. Extant.

D. Jūnius Jūvēnālis, b. at Aquinum cir. 67 A.D., d. cir. 147 A.D. (So according to Friedländer. Usually put 20 years earlier.) Satires; extant.

C. (?) Javolenus Priscus, about Trajan's time. Wrote law-books; fragments only extant (in Justinian's *Digest*).

Velius Longus, time of Trajan. Grammatical treatises, one of which is extant.

Hyginus, time of Trajan. Landsurveying; partly extant.

Siculus Flaccus, probably Trajan's time. Short treatises on landsurveying. Extant.

C. Suētōnius Tranquillus, b. cir. 75 A.D., d. cir. 160 A.D. Biographical, antiquarian and grammatical writings. Partly extant, principally the Lives of the Caesars, written cir. 120 A.D.



Select Index.

The numbers denote sections, unless *p.* (for *page*) is prefixed.

- ab-, *p.* 388
 abavus, *p.* 382
 abolere, 209, 2; *p.* 252
 abstemius, 990
 absurdus, 816, *c*
 -ābundo-, 819
 ac, 109
 accensus, 788, *a*
 acceptilatio, 983, *c*
 accipiter, 905
 accusare, 990
 -āceo-, 920
 acer, 430
 Acheruns, 497
 Achillei, 482
 -āci-, 779
 aciei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*
 acies, 343
 acii, 357, *d*
 -āco-, 773
 acroama, 317
 āctus, 151, 1 *note*
 acuai, 94, 2
 a. d., *p.* 454
 ad-, *Comp. of, pp.* 381, 382, 388
 adagium, 129, 2, *d*
 adfatim, 803
 adīt, 662
 aditio, 144, 2
 adnepos, *p.* 382
 adorea, 919, 2, *b*
 aduncus, *p.* 382
 adqve, 158, 2
 adsum, 160, 9
 æ, *sound of, Pref. p.* lxxv
 ædes, 331, 1
 ædituus, *p.* 393
 -ælo-, 871
 -æno-, 836
 æquinoctium, *p.* 387
 æqviperare, 993
 ærem, 507
 ærumna, 825
 æs excurrens, *p.* 448
 Æsculapius, 220, 7
 Ætna, 152, 4
 af, 97
 affinis, 390
 agcora, 162
 age, *p.* 398
 agere, *Comp. of,* 992, 997
 agnatus, *p.* 457
 agnomen, 990
 -āgön- (*āgm*), 845
 ah, 999
 ahenus, 836
 aias, 129, 2, *d*; *p.* 240
 ajo, 129, 2, *d*; 201, 5; *p.* 240
 -aio-, *Prop. n.*, 951
 aire, airid, 467
 Aisclapi, 259, ii. 2
 ala, 871
 alapa, 110, 3
 Alcumena, 200; 476, *c*
 Alexandria, 229, ii.
 -āli-, 880
 aliæ, *dat. gen.*, 373
 alienigenus, 996
 -ālio-, 938
 alioqvi, 168, 4
 alis, 373
 alituum, 444
 alius, 373
 aliuta, 510
 -allo-, 868
 -ālo-, 871
 alsia, *p.* 240 *note*
 alteræ, *dat.*, 372
 alticinctus, 998
 alveo, 232, 3
 amanuensis, 815, 1
 amb-, *pp.* 382, 388
 ambire, 730
 ambulare, *comp. of,* 992
 -amentum, 792
 amicum, *p.* 240
 amphorum, 364
 amplus, 70
 ampsancti, 70
 amurca, 219, 3
 anceps, *p.* 382
 ancile, 882, 2
 Androgeos, 478
 -āneo-, 923
 angina, 824, *c*
 angvimanus, 391
 angvis, 126, 3
 angustus, 201, 3; 789
 -āno-, 830
 anser, 900, 2, *a*
 ante-, *p.* 388
 ante diem, *p.* 454
 anteit, 232, 2
 antid, 160, 6
 antiqvus, 772
 Antoniaster, 889
 Anxur, 324
 aperibo, 603
 aperire, *p.* 254
 Apolones, 464
 apor=apud, 160, 10
 applicare, *p.* 255

- Aprilis, 882
 aprunus, 826
 apud, 150, 2
 aqvilex, *p.* 392
 -ār-, 897
 ar=ad, 160, 10
 aranea, 203
 arbiter, 888, 2, *a*
 arcessere, 625
 -āri-, 906
 ariete, 142
 -ārio-, 942
 arfuisse, 160, 10
 Argiletum, 798
 Argos, 324
 armilustrium, *p.* 392
 armisonus, 997
 -āro-, 884
 -āro-, 890
 arqvi, 395
 ars, 803
 artifex, 997
 arvocatos, 160, 10
 arx, 107, 2
 assus, 787; *Prof. p.* lxx
 -astēro-, 889
 -astro-, 889
 -āt-, 804
 -āt-, 809
 atavus, *p.* 382
 Atho, 478, 4
 -ati-, 809
 -ātīco-, 770
 -atīli, 878
 -āto-, 796
 attat, 999
 -ātu-, 801
 au- (*for ab*), 78, 3
 auceps, *p.* 391
 ave (have), *p.* 241; *p.*
 81, *n.*
 augur, *p.* 392
 -aullo-, 868
 -aulo-, 871
 aurei, aurea, 232
 -auro-, 891
 aurora, 891
 ausculari, 250, 1
 ausim, 620
 auspex, *p.* 393
 auxilium, 937
 axilla, 870, 2, *b*
 Azabenico, 195
 b-, 752
 babæ, 999
 Bacas, 106
 balbus, 174, 3
 balneæ, 369, 922
 barbarus, 741, 1
 bellipotens, 997
 Bellius, 76
 bellum, 76
 Beneventum, 90, 3
 benevolus, 997
 benignus, 997
 -bēr-, 901
 -bēri-, 901
 -bēro-, 886
 bes, *p.* 447
 Besbius, 72; *Prof. p.* xlii
 betere, 91, 3
 -bi-, 752
 bi-, *Comp. of*, 987
 bibere, 741, 2
 bidental, 880, 2, *b*
 bifidus, 997
 biga, 987
 bigatus, *p.* 445
 -bili-, 876
 -bio-, *Prop. names*, 945
 bipartitus, 998
 bis, 76
 bisulcus, 997
 -bo-, 751
 bonus, 76
 bos, 392
 bovarē, 209
 boverum, 469
 -bri-, 901
 -brio-, 941
 -bro-, 886, *Prof. p.* xlvi
 Bruges, 74
 bruma, 753, 2, *b*
 bubile, 76
 bubulcus, 771
 -būlo-, 861
 buris, 897
 Burrus, 74
 bustirapus, *p.* 393
 Buxentum, 791.
 buxus, 322
 c, *sound of*, 104, sqq.,
Prof. p. xlvii
 -c-, 776
 cædere, *Comp. of*, 992
 cænum, 121
 cæruleus, 176, 7
 cæstus, 800
 calamitas, 810
 calare, *Comp. of*, 992
 calecandam, *p.* 425
 calefacere, 994
 calx, 'heel', 174, 2
 cancellare, 957
 canere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 395
 cānis, 448
 canterius, 181, 3
 capere, *Comp. of*, 391, 395
 capessere, 625
 carnifex, 997
 carnivorus, *p.* 393
 cāro, 449
 casmena, 183, 1, *d*
 castra, 330, *f*; 888, 2, *c*
 castrare, 969
 cāvĕ, 279
 cavi, 669
 caupo, 851
 causarius, 942, 1
 caussa, *p.* 58, *n.*
 -ce, 374, 375
 cĕdo, *p.* 242
 celatūm, 365, *e*
 celer, 430
 Celeres, 900
 celsitudo, 847
 celsus, 787, *b*
 censento, 586
 censere, *Prof. p.* lxx
 centenus, 823
 centesima, *p.* 450
 -cento-, 795
 centum, 794
 centum-, *Comp. of*, 987
 centuria, 940
 centussis, *p.* 385
 cerdo, 851
 cerritus, 799
 cervus, 761, 2, *a*
 cerus, 843
 cesna, 836
 cesor, 168

- ceteroqvi, 168, 4
 cette, 150; *p.* 242
 chirografis, 98
 chommoda, 132
 choronas, 132
 -ci, 776
 cieo, 240, 2; *p.* 242
 -cīnā-, *verbs*, 967
 cincinnus, 741
 cinefactus, 994
 cinerarius, 942, 2, *a*
 ciniflo, *p.* 392
 -cīnio-, 936
 -cīno, 840
 -cio-, 930
 -cio-, *Prop. names*, 946
 -ciōn-, 853
 circlus, 225
 circum-, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 389
 cīvis, 765
 civitas, 445
 clanculum, 862, 1
 Claudi, 193, 5, *b*
 Claudius, 944
 clepere, *p.* 242
 -clo-, 862
 cloaca, 773
 cludus, 221, 2
 cluere, *p.* 242; § 773
 clupeus, 224, 1
 Clutemestra, 54
 co- (*for com*), 86, 4
 -co-, 767
 cocles, 805
 cœpi, *p.* 243
 cognatus, *Pref. p.* lxxx
 colere, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 391
 collega, 175
 colliqvæ, 928, *a*
 columen, 225; 850, *b*
 cōlus, 398
 com-, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 382
 comestum, *Pref. p.* lxxiii
 commissari, 189, ii, 3
 comminus, *p.* 382
 commodus, *p.* 389
 compectum, *p.* 253
 compilare, 971
 compluria, 432
 conclave, *p.* 389
 concubium, *p.* 453
 condicio, 110, 4
 confestim, *p.* 220, *n.*
 conlega, 175; *p.* 382
 conqviniscere, 631; 635
 consentis (dii), 807
 consobrinus, *p.* 457
 conticinium, *p.* 453
 contio, 110, 4
 contubernium, *p.* 382
 contumelia, 939
 conubium, 142
 conventicium, 931
 convicium, 110, 4
 Coos, 478, 4
 coplata, 225
 cœrcodilus, 184, 4
 corculum, 862, 2, *c*
 corium, 209, 2
 cors, 134; 802
 cos, *p.* 461
 -cōso-, 814
 cosol, 86, 4
 Cossus, 788, *a*
 Cotta, 788, *a*
 crapula, 219, 2
 creduas, 589
 creduis, 589
 crepare, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 391
 crepida, 502
 crepundia, 933
 creterra, 507
 -cri-, 902
 -cro-, 887
 Ctesipho, 496
 -cto-, 790
 -cu-, 776
 cui, 222
 cuium, 379; 383
 cujus, cujum, 379
 culleus, 219, 3
 culmen, 850, *b*
 -cūlo-, 862
 culter, 888, 2, *a*
 cunæ, 835
 cunctus, 94, 1, *b*
 -cundo-, 820
 cuniculus, *p.* 324
 cuppedo, 848
 cur, 539
 cura, 892
 curia, 94, 2
 curulis, 881
 curvus, 761, 1
d final, sound of, Pref.
p. lvi
 -d-, 822
 damma, 753, 2, *b*
 damnas, 445
 damnnum, 825
 dampnum, 70
 Danuvius, 72
 dare, *Comp. of.*, *pp.* 243;
 391; 395
 datatim, 534
 de-, *Comp. of.*, *pp.* 382, 389
 decem, *Comp. of.*, 987
 declivis, *p.* 389
 decrepitus, 787
 decumanus, 830
 dede = dedit, 152, 5, *b*
 dedecorus, *p.* 389
 dedro, 213, 1
 deferbui, 76
 degener, *p.* 389
 dehinc, 136, 3
 dei, deis, 345
 dein, 232, 2
 delere, *p.* 249
 delirare, *p.* 389
 demum, 754
 dentum, 419
 denuo, 511, 2
 desii, 662; *p.* 259
 deus, 345
 dexter, 347
 di-, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 382
 -di-, 821
 Diana, 287, 1, *e*; 831
 Dibus, 368, *b*
 dic-, 582
 dīca, 369
 dīce, 86, 1; 600
 dicere, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 391;
 395
 dicio, 110, 4
 Dido, 481
 diee, 355
 dies, 357, 360
 Diespiter, 989
 differtus, *p.* 244
 dimidium, *p.* 382

-dio-, *Prop. names*, 947
 Diove, 465
 dirimere, 184, 3
 diribitor, 908, *b*
 dirruptum, *p.* 257
 disertus, 787
 dispennite, 166
 dispessum, *p.* 253
 dissicĕre, 144
 distennite, 166
 distingvere, 149, 2
 diurnus, 828
 dixti, 663
 -do-, 816
 domicilium, 929, *c*
 domos, *gen.*, 463
 domus, 394
 -dōn- (dīn), 846
 donec, 528
 dormire, 209, 3
 -dro-, 889
 Drusus, 155
 -du-, *p.* 386
 dubius, 926
 Duellius, 76
 duellum, 76
 duelonai, *p.* 419
 duim, 589
 dvis, 76
 duo, *inflexions of*, *p.* 442
 dulcis, 176, 3
 -dum, 528
 dumus, 193
 dupondius, *pp.* 353, 449

e, *sound of*, *Prof. p.* lxix
 ē, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 383, 389
 -ēbā-, *imperf. ind.* 607
 -ēbundo-, 818
 -ēc- (ĭc), 777
 -ēc-, 780
 ec (=ex), 542
 ecastor, *p.* 398
 ecce, *p.* 398
 eccere, *p.* 398
 ecqvis, 381
 ecurria, 940
 ecus, 350
 -ēd- (ĭd), 822
 -ēd-, 822
 edepol, *p.* 398

ēdĕre, 729, 732
 edim, 589
 -ēdōn- (ēdīn), 848
 -ēdūlo-, 865
 effutire, 974
 egelidus, *p.* 383
 egestas, 811
 Egnatia, *Prof. p.* lxxxi
 egregius, *p.* 389
 ehem, 999
 eho, 999
 ei, 377
 ei, *interj.*, *p.* 397
 eia, 999
 eicit, 144
 -eio-, 943
 -eio-, *Prop. names*, 951
 eius, *as monosyll.*, 232, 2
 elefantus, 98
 elementa, 792
 elephas, 495
 -ēli-, 881
 -ēlio-, 939
 elixus, 787
 -ello-, 869
 -ellūlo-, 866
 -ēlo- (ello), 872
 elogium, 929, *d*
 em, *pron.*, 377
 em, *interj.*, *pp.* 397, 398
 eminus, *p.* 382
 emptus, 151, 4
 en, *interj.*, *p.* 398
 -ēn-, 849
 -ēn- (ĭn), 849
 -endo-, 817
 endo, *prep.*, 513
 enim, 532
 enixa, *p.* 251
 -ēno-, 836
 -ensi-, 815
 -enti-, 807
 -entio-, 933
 ento, 791
 -eo-, 919
 eodem, 232, 3
 eous, 229
 eqvidem, 531
 eqvos, 350
 -ēr-, 900
 -ēr- (*for* ĕs), 914

-ēr- (*for* ĭs), 915
 er, 920
 ĕra (hera), 885
 ĕriscundæ, 618
 -ērĕ-, *imperf. subj.*, 609
 erebum, 485
 erepsemus, 663
 -ĕri-, 900
 -erim, &c., 592
 -erno-, 828
 -ĕro-, 885
 -ĕro-, 894
 erudire, 974, (4)
 -ĕrunt, *perf.*, 577
 -ĕs- (ĕr), 914
 es, 567; 720
 esca, 767, 2, *b*
 escit, 722
 esi, 670
 -ĕsĭmo-, 758
 est, 151, 2; 721
 -estāt-, 811
 -estĕri-, 904
 -esto-, 789
 -estri-, 904
 estod, *p.* 190, *n.*
 estur, 732
 esurire, 976
 -ĕt-, 804
 -ĕt- (ĭt), 805
 et, 535
 -ĕti-, 812
 -ĕto-, 798
 eugepæ, *p.* 398
 examen, 850, *b*
 excellui, *p.* 242
 exemplum, 70
 exest, 732
 eximius, 926
 exosus, *p.* 252
 expergiscor, *p.* 257
 experiri, *p.* 254
 expilare, 971
 exsecrari, *p.* 389
 exta, 788, *c*
 extemporalis, *p.* 389
 extinxem, 663
 extorris, 234, 5
 exuere, 972
 exuvia, 928, *a*

- fabrefactus, 997
 fabrum, *gen. pl.*, 365
 facere, *Comp. of, pp.* 391,
 395; § 994
 facessere, 625
 facie, 357, *c*; 360, *b*
 facii, 360, *c*
 factu, 397
 fænisex, *p.* 393
 fagus, 99, 2
 fallere, 99, 2
 fames, 99, 4; 412
 fami, 360
 familia, 928, *b*
 famul, 346
 far, 455
 farcire, 99, 2
 fari, *p.* 246
 -fariam, 526
 fas, 459
 fastus, 396
 fatur, *p.* 246
 faxem, 663
 faxo, 620
 febricitare, 965
 febris, 901
 fecid, 158
 fel, 99, 4
 femur, 454
 fendere, 99, 6
 fera, 99, 6
 feralia, *p.* 335
 ferire, *p.* 220, *n.*
 ferre, 235
 ferre, *Comp. of, pp.* 245; *p.*
 391
 festus, 704, *note*
 fetialis, 110, 4
 fictus (*from figo*), *p.* 245
 ficus, 395
 fidei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*
 fidejubere, 982
 fidere, *Comp. of, p.* 395
 fides, 240, 4; 421
 fidi, 357, *d*; 360, *c*
 fidicen, 997
 fingere, 99, 6
 fio, 729
 -fio-, *Prop. names*, 945
 flamen, 129, 2, *c*; 850, *a*
 flamonium, 934
 Flavius, 90, 3
 fluere, 99, 2
 fluere, *Comp. of, p.* 395
 -fo-, 766
 focaneus, 923
 fodĕre, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 foedifragus, *p.* 392
 forās, forīs, 884
 forctus, 134, 3
 forda, 134, 3
 fordeum, 134, 3
 fordicia, 929, *c*
 forīs, 99, 6
 formido, 848
 formonsus, 168
 fortis, 802
 fortuitus, 799
 forus, 884
 fragosus, 813
 frangere, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 fraudare, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 fraus, 421
 fremere, 99, 3
 frenum, 99, 4
 fretense, 815
 frētus = frētum, 396
 frētus, 692
 friare, 99, 4
 fricare, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 frivolaria, 942, 2, *b*
 frivolus, 856
 fros, 421
 frudare, 221, 2
 frunisci, 631; *p.* 246
 frui, *p.* 246
 frustra, 509
 fructum, 790
 frux, 442
 fuam, 722
 fugere, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 Fulviaster, 889
 Fulvius, 218, 2
 fumus, 99, 6
 funda, 99, 2; 817, 2
 fungus, 99, 2; 193, 1
 funis, 99, 4
 furere, *p.* 246
 fursur, 899
 futilis, 220, 2; 878
 fuvi, 723
 -g-, 784
 Gaius, 139
 gallinacius, 920
 Gavius, 945
 gaudere, 126, 2
 gelu, 398
 genitum, 698
 -gento-, 795
 genuinus, 838, *a*
 gerere, *Comp. of, pp.* 392
 gerræ, 883
 -gi-, 784
 gignere, 628
 ginnus, 824
 -gĭno-, 826
 -ginta, 794
 -ginti, 794
 -gio-, *Prop. names*, 946
 glans, 126, 2; 821
 glaucumam, 492
 gloria, 127
 glos, *p.* 457
 gn, *Pref. pp.* lvii, lxxix
 Gnæus, 129, 3
 gnaruris, 899
 -gneo-, 922
 -gno-, 826
 -go-, 783
 -gōn- (gĭn), 845
 gramen, 850, *b*
 grandiloquus, *p.* 392
 grando, 126, 3
 grates, 418
 gratis, 367
 gratus, 126, 3
 grus, 392
 gryphi, grypi, 489
 -gvi-, 784
 gula, 859
 -gvo-, 783
 gurdus, 816
 gurgulio, 741, 1; 852
 gurgustium, 932, *c*
 hactenus, 509
 hærere, *Pref. p.* lxx
 haruspex, 136, 4; *p.* 393
 haud, 160, 11
 have (ave), *p.* 241
 hausurus, *p.* 247; *Pref.*
 p. lxx

haut, 150
 hebes, 417
 hei, *p.* 397
 heia, 999
 hem, 999
 herba, 230, 4
 hercle, *p.* 398
 Herennius, 948
 heri, here, 524, 3
 heus, 999
 -hi-, 785
 hibernus, 86, 5
 hibus, 377
 hiemps, 70; 192, 2
 hinnus, 824
 hir, 134
 hisce, *nom.*, 363, 376
 hiscere, 638
 -ho-, 785
 hoc, 160, 11
 homicida, *p.* 391
 homo, 449
 horctus, 134, 3
 horda, 134
 horitur, *p.* 237, *n.*
 hornus, 823
 horrificus, *p.* 391
 horrisonus, *p.* 393
 horsum, 512
 hospitium, *gen.*, *p.* 150
 hostire, 974, (4)
 hui, 999
 huic, 222
 humi, 134, 2

 jacĕre, *in compos.*, 144
 -iāco-, 775
 jam, 141, 3
 -iāno-, 832
 Janus, 143, 1
 ibo, 603
 -Ibundo, 818
 Ibus, 377
 -Ic- (*for ĕc*), 777
 -Ic-, 778
 -īc-, 781
 -Icā- (*verbs*), 962
 iccirco, 109, 1
 -īci-, 781
 -Icio-, 930
 -īcio-, 930

ico (icio), *p.* 247
 -Ico-, 768
 -īco-, 774
 -Icūlōso, 814
 identidem, 531
 idoneus, 924
 -īdōn- (īdīn), 848
 iecit, *p.* 247; *cf.* 14
 jĕcur, 141, 4; 454
 -iĕno-, 837
 -iensī-, 815
 -ier, *infin.*, 614, 615
 ignoscere, 984
 ignoturus, *p.* 251
 -īgōn- (īgīn), 845
 -Ilā (*verbs*), 968
 -Ilāgōn (Ilgīn), 845
 -Ilēno-, 837
 -Ili, 875
 -īli-, 882
 ilicet, 982, *a*
 ilico, 511, (1)
 -īlio-, 939
 -illā- (*verbs*), 969
 ille, 373
 illico, *see* ilico
 illim, 532
 illius, 373
 -illo-, 870
 -illūlo, 866
 -Ilo-, 867
 -īlo, 873
 imago, 845
 imbuere, 972
 immanis, 843
 immo, 85, 1; 511
 immunis, *p.* 383
 -Imo-, 754
 impete, 443
 in (*for is-ne*), 193, 2
 in-, *Comp. of.*, *pp.* 383; 389
 in- = 'not,' *Comp. of.*, *pp.*
 381; 383
 incessere, 625
 inchoare, 136, 3
 incile, 882, 2, *b*
 incohare, 136, 3
 incolumis, 209, 2; *p.* 383
 indagare, 970
 indago, 845
 indigena, 985

indo, *prep.*, *p.* 381
 indoles, 985
 indultum, *p.* 247
 industria, 985
 indutiæ, 110, 4
 -Inĕr, 905
 infandus, 984, *c*
 infera, *p.* 424
 infestus, *p.* 220, *n*
 infit, *p.* 245
 infitias, 369; 928, *a*
 ingenium, 929, *a*
 ingens, *p.* 383
 ingenuus, 762, 1, *a*
 ingluvies, *p.* 389
 -Ino-, 823, 824
 -īno-, 838, 839
 inquam, *p.* 248
 inqvilinus, 839
 -inqvo-, 772
 instaurare, 971
 instigare, 970
 inter-, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 389
 intercus, 443, 990
 interdius, 513
 interduim, 589
 interduo, *p.* 191, *n.*
 internuntius, *p.* 381
 interpolis, *p.* 381
 interpres, *p.* 381
 interrex, *p.* 389
 intertrimentum, *p.* 381
 intrinsecus, 532
 invitus, 787
 -io-, 926—929
 -iōn-, 852
 -iōr (*for iōs*), 917
 -iōs-, 917
 -iōso-, 814
 Jovem, 392
 Jovm, 392
 ipsimus, 754
 -iqvo-, 772
 -īro-, 889
 -īro-, 895
 irritus, 787
 -īs- (ĕr), 915
 -issūmo-, 755
 istimodi, 373
 -īt- (*for -ĕt-*), 805
 It, 662

- ītā- (*verbs*), 965
 -ītāno-, 833
 iter, 900
 iterum, 888
 -īti-, 812
 itidem, 524, 1
 -ītie-, 932, *b* (3)
 -īto-, 799
 jubere, 76
 juglans, 989
 jugulæ, 859
 jugum, 141, 2
 jumentum, 792
 Juppiter, 141, 2
 -īvo-, 763
 jurgare, 997
 jurisconsultus, 983, *c*
 jus, 141, 2
 jus, 141; 918
 jusjurandum, 983, *b*
 justitium, *p.* 393

 Kalendæ, 817
 Kalendarium, 942
 Kastorus, 213, 6; *p.* 426

 -l-, 874
 Labici, *Pref. p.* xlii
 labor, 75, 4
 lac, 176, 3; 418
 lacruma, 174, 4
 lact, 418
 lactare, 964
 lacus, 395, 776
 lagœna, 208, ii. 2
 lamentum, 176, 3
 lana, 203
 lapicidinæ, *p.* 391
 laqvear, 906
 larua, 92
 lases, 183, 1, *a*
 latro, 851
 lavère, *Pref. p.* xcix
 Lavici, *Pref. p.* xlii
 laurus, 398
 laus, 446
 lautia, 932, *c*, 2
 -lco-, 771
 lectisternium, *p.* 393
 legere, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 lenibo, 603

 -lenti-, 807, *fin.*
 -leo-, 925
 lessus, 800
 levasso, 622
 levir, 174, 4; *p.* 457
 -li-, 874
 lber, 886, 2, *a*
 libet, *p.* 249
 libripens, *p.* 393
 licere, liceri, *p.* 249
 licet, *p.* 249
 -lico-, 771
 lien, 423
 -lmo-, 756
 limus, 110
 -lino-, 841
 -lio-, 937
 -lio-, *Prop. names*, 949
 liqvefacere, 994
 liquidus, 243, 1
 lis, 152; 176, 3
 litigare, 992
 littera, 888, 2, *b*
 -lo-, 855
 loculi, 330
 locuples, 812
 locus, 152; 176, 3; 369
 loidos, *p.* 427
 loqui, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 -lōso-, 814
 lucrum, 887
 ludificare, 993
 lugubris, 901
 lupus, 66, 5
 lustrare, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 lustrum, 888, 2, *c*
 lux, 414
 luxuries, 343

 -m-, 759
 Maarco, *p.* 429
 machina, 239, ii. 2
 macilentus, 793
 mactare, 964
 macte, 516
 mactus, 787
 Maiia, 137
 māla, 871; *cf.* 870, 2, *b*
 maledicus, 997
 malevolus, 997
 malus, 201, 3

 mandare, 970; 997
 mane, 423
 manipulus, 860
 manifestus, 998
 manupretium, 989
 Marcipor, 456
 Marcus, 767, 2
 mare, 429
 martulus, *p.* 324
 massa, 189, ii. 3
 matertera, 888, 2, *b*
 Matho, 132
 maxilla, *p.* 870, 2, *b*
 med, 385
 mediastinus, 840
 Medientius, 195
 medius, 230, 2
 medius fidius, *p.* 398
 mehercules, *p.* 398
 mel, 453
 melos, 485
 memini, *p.* 249
 Memmiadæ, 475, *c*
 memor, 429
 -mèn- (*mĭn*), 850
 mens, 230, 2
 menstruus, 762
 mensum, *gen. pl.*, 460
 mentiri, 974
 -mento-, 792
 mercennarius, 160, 4
 mercurus, 136, 3
 mereri, 734
 mereta, *p.* 425; *cf.* 693
 mereto, *p.* 423
 merges, 805
 meridies, 988
 mers, 414
 mertare, 191, 3
 messui, *p.* 212, *n.*; 250
 -mēt-, 389
 -mēt- (*mĭt*), 806
 metus, 396
 Mezentius, 189, 3
 mi, 345
 -mi-, 759
 mille, *p.* 442
 millia, 177, 1
 miluus, 92
 -mĭni (*in verbs*), 572
 -mĭno-, 825

- mīno (*imperative*), 587
 Minoidi, 500
 -mio, *Prop. names*, 945
 mis, 386
 misereri, *p.* 250
 mitigare, 993
 mixtum, 700
 -mnio-, 934
 -mno-, 825
 -mo-, 753
 modestus, 789
 molas, 356, *b*
 molestus, 789
 monēta, 798
 -mōnio-, 935
 monstrum, 888, 2, *c*
 monstruosus, 814
 moralis, 880
 mordicus, 543
 morigerus, *p.* 392
 mostellaria, 168, 3, *c*
 mucus, 220, 2; 767, 2, *a*
 Mulciber, 455
 mulgere, *Comp. of, p.* 392
 muliebris, 185, 2
 multifidus, 997
 multimodis, 983
 multo, *Comp. of, p.* 988
 mundus, 817
 munia, 458
 municipium, *gen., p.* 150
 munis, 423
 musca, 767, 2, *b*
 muscipulum, 858
 mutare, 211, 3
 mutilus, 867
 mutus, 787
 myrtus, 396
- nævus, 761, 2, *a*
 nanciam, *p.* 251
 nascor, 129, 3
 nassiterna, 829
 nasturtium, 110, 2
 nasutus, 797
 nauci, 369
 nausea, 229, ii. 3
 -ndio-, 933
 ne-, *Comp. of, p.* 984
 nē (*not nē*), 523
 necesse, 432
- necessus, 432; 800
 nefandus, 984, *e*
 nefas, 459
 nefrens, *p.* 381
 negare, 127
 neglēgi, *p.* 249
 negotium, 110, 4
 nemine, 372
 nempe, 517
 -neo-, 922
 nepos, 811
 Neptunus, 835
 nequeuntis, 616
 nequitur, 733
 Nēro, 165; 851
 nevis, 728
 nexui, *p.* 251
 nf, *effect of, p.* 167; *cf. Pref. p.* lix
 -ni-, 843
 nihilum, 369
 ninguit, 632
 -nio-, 934
 -nio-, *Prop. names*, 948
 nisi, 524
 nitela, 160, 4
 nitor, 110, 1
 -no-, 823, 824
 noctivagus, 997
 nocenum, 86, 2
 non, 528
 nonaginta, 794
 nonvis, 728
 nōnus, 754
 -nōr- (*for nōs*), 911
 -norma, 753, 2, *b*
 -nōs- (*nōr*), 911
 novem, 209, 4
 noxior, *p.* 436
 ns, *effect of, Pref. p.* lix; § 167
 nucerum, 469
 nucifrangibula, 861
 nudius tertius, *p.* 380; § 983, 3
 nullius, 372
 numero, 511, (1)
 nundinæ, 211, 3; *p.* 386
 nuntius, 110, 4; 932
 nurus, 896
 nutiqvam, 524
- nutricius, 927
- o, *sound of, Pref. pp.* lxix, sqq.
 ob-, *Comp. of, pp.* 381; 389
 obesus, 787
 obinunt, 631
 obiter, 541
 obliquus, 772; *p.* 383
 obnoxius, *p.* 389
 obsecrare, 990
 obstipui, 224, 1
 obstipus, *p.* 383
 occasus, 735
 occipitium, *p.* 383
 ocellus, 231, 2
 -ōci-, 780
 -ōd-, 822
 odi, *p.* 252
 odivi, *p.* 252
 odor, 916
 œ, *sound of, Pref. p.* lxxv
 Œdipus, 499
 -oeno-, 834
 officina, 839, *b*
 officium, 929, *a*
 ohe, 279; 287, 1, *e*; 999
 oino, 86, 2
 oitile, 264, 1
 -ōlā- (*verbs*), 968
 ōlat, *p.* 252
 ōlere, *p.* 252
 olim, 532
 -ōlio-, 939
 olla, 250, 1
 -ollo-, 868
 -ōlo-, 856
 -ōlo-, 871
 omnipotens, 997
 -ōn- (*in*), 844
 -ōn-, 851
 -ōneo-, 924
 -ōno-, 834
 onyx, 323
 opifex, *p.* 391
 opiparus, *p.* 393
 oportet, *p.* 252, § 973
 oportunus, 78, 4
 oppido, 511, (1)
 opportunus, *p.* 389

- opprobare, *p.* 389
 ops, 437
 optimus, 757
 -ōr-, 898
 -ōr- (*for* -ōs-), 910
 -ōr- (*for* -ōs-), 916
 -ōr-, 907
 orcinianus, 832
 ordia prima, 929, *c*
 orimur, &c., *p.* 252
 -ōro-, 884
 -ōro-, 891
 orum, 250, 1
 -ōs- (ōr-), 910
 -ōs- (ōr-), 916
 oscen, 997
 -ōso-, 813
 ossuum, 398
 Ostia, 932, 2, *b*
 osus, 735
 -ōt-, 804
 -ōt-, 811
 Otho, 132
 -ōti-, 811
 otium, 110, 4
 -ōto-, 797
 ovis, 318

 -p-, 750
 pacisci, *p.* 253
 pælex, 777
 pæninsula, 983
 pænitet, *p.* 253
 palam, 526
 Palatinus, 838 *b*
 palatium, 932, *c*, (2)
 palatum, 796, 2
 Pampilus, 65
 pangere, *p.* 253
 panis, 423
 pannucius, 921
 panus, 824
 Papius, 65
 Papisius, 183
 parare, *Comp. of.* *p.* 393
 Parcæ, 767, 2, *b*
 parère, *Comp. of.* *pp.* 393,
 395
 parietinæ, 839, *b*
 Parilia, 176, 7
 parricida, *p.* 391

 parsimonia, 935
 partei, 466
 partus, 464
 pascere, 635
 passus, *p.* 451
 paterfamilias, 356, *b*
 patricius, 110, 4
 Patricoles, 208
 patrîmus, 753
 -pe, 121, 4
 peculium, 937
 pecunia, 934
 pedisequus, *p.* 393
 pejerare, 143, 1
 peior, 143, 1
 pelage, 485
 pelagus, 338
 pelex, 774
 pendere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 393
 pēnitus, 544
 penna, 824, *c*
 penu, 398
 per, *Comp. of.* *p.* 384, 389
 peraccommodatus, *p.* 384
 percepset, 663
 perdere, *in pass.*, *p.* 244
 perduellis, *p.* 389
 perduint, 589
 perendinus, 823
 peritus, *p.* 254
 perjurus, *p.* 389
 peritities, 340
 peropus, *p.* 384
 perosus, *p.* 252
 perperam, 526
 Perses, 482
 pertica, *pp.* 451, 452
 pessimus, 757
 pessum dare, 369; 788, *c*
 pestis, 803
 petere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 393
 petīt, 662
 petulans, 807 *fin.*
 -pho-, 750
 phui, 999
 phy, 999
 -pi-, 750
 pictura, 240, 4
 piget, *p.* 254
 pignus, 458
 piissimus, *p.* 436

 Pilonices, 65
 pilumnoe, 264, 4; 361
 pinguis, 240, 5
 pinus, 110, 1; 398; 839,
b
 -pio-, *Prop. names*, 945
 Piræea, *p.* 166, *n*
 pirata, 239, ii., 3
 pitvita, 92
 platea, 919, 2, *b*
 plaustrum, 888, 2, *c*
 plebei, 357; 360
 plebi, 357, *d*
 pleps, 78, 411
 plerique, 754; 894
 -plo-, 860
 plus, 432
 -po-, 750
 pol, *p.* 398
 Pollio, 177
 Pompei, 139; 353
 Pompeius, 138
 pondo, 369
 pone, 523
 pono, 185, 1
 Poplicola, 992
 poplæ, 358, 361
 -por, 94, 3; 454
 porca, 767, 2, *b*
 porricere, *p.* 247; *Presf.*
p. lxix, *n.*
 Porsena, 824, *b*; *Presf. p.*
 lxix, *n.*
 portus, 209, 2
 posivi, *p.* 255
 posse, *Comp. of.* *p.* 395
 post, 535
 post, *Comp. of.* *p.* 390
 postliminium, 929, *c*
 postmodum, 528
 postus, 245, 1
 potestas, 811
 potiri, *p.* 255
 potis, poti, 209, 2; 417;
 725
 potivi, *p.* 255
 potui, 725
 præ, *pp.* 381, 384; 390
 præbere, *p.* 247
 præcordia, *p.* 390
 præditus, *p.* 243

prædium, 929
 præfica, 985
 præfiscini, 524
 præmium, 929, *a*
 præposterus, *p.* 384
 prærat, *cf.* 724
 præres, 446
 præsepe, 410
 præsertim, 533
 præstare, *p.* 260
 pransus, 735
 prehendere, 230, 3
 prelum, 176, 1
 primigenus, 997
 primipara, 997
 primo-, *Comp. of, p.* 386
 prior, *neut.*, 460
 privilegium, 988
 privignus, 826
 pro, 160, 8
 pro-, *Comp. of, p.* 384;
 p. 390
 proavus, *p.* 384
 probeat, 211, 3
 procus, 234, 5
 prod, 16c, 8
 prodigium, 929, *d*
 profanus, *p.* 390
 profecto, 511, (1)
 profestus, *p.* 390
 profligare, *p.* 246
 progener, *p.* 384
 proh, 999
 prohibessit, 619, 622
 proin, 211, 2
 proles, 426
 promise, 515
 promulsis, 822
 promunturium, 940
 pronuba, 985
 propago, 160, 8
 propalam, *p.* 384
 propediem, 529
 propellere, 160, 8
 propemodo, 511, (1)
 propemodum, 528
 propinare, 160, 8
 prora, 891, *p.* 340
 prosa, 185, 1; 211
 Prosepnais, 356, *a*
 prosperus, *p.* 390

protelum, *p.* 384
 proverbium, 929, *c*
 proximus, 757
 -pse, 378
 -pte, 389
 publicus, 69
 Publipor, 94, 3
 Publius, 69
 pudet, *p.* 256
 puer, 315
 puere, 347
 puerpera, *p.* 393
 pulcros, 132
 puleium, 929, *b*
 pulex, 174, 2
 -pulo-, 860
 pultare, 191, 3
 pungere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 pusula, pustula, 859; *Pref.*
 p. lxx
 putare, 964
 puteal, *p.* 334
 putrefacere, 994
 putus, 787

 quadr-, *Comp. of, p.* 386
 quadriduum, 184, 2
 quadrifidus, 997
 quadrupes, 446
 quadruplari, 958
 qvæso, *p.* 256
 quamde, 522
 qvase, 234, 6
 qvasi, 524, 1
 qveo, 733
 qvercus, 395
 qverqvætum, 119
 qvi, *abl.*, 379, 383
 qvi, *adj.*, 380
 qvid, 383
 qvies, 240, 4
 qvilibet, 995
 qvinc-, *Comp. of, p.* 386
 quindecimære, *p.* 449
 qvinquatrus, 902
 qvinqve, 118, 2
 Qvintilius, 90, 2
 qvipiam, 382
 qvippe, 517
 qviqvi, 382
 qvis, 379

quisqviliæ, 741, 2
 qvitus, 733
 qvivic, 995
 -qvo-, 767
 qvocirca, 160, 11
 qvod, 536
 qvoiei, 379
 qvom, 528
 qvondam, 528
 qvum, 108, 4

r whispered, Pref. p. lviii
 -r-, 897
 rabula, 859
 Rabuleius, 951
 rana, 831
 rapere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 rarefacere, 994
 rationi, 467
 ravus, 761
 -rco-, 771
 reapse, 378
 reatus, 801
 recido, 160, 7
 recipie, 86, 1
 reciprocus, 767
 recuperare, 970
 recuperatores, *p.* 346
 red-, 160, 6
 reddibo, 604
 redivivus, 763
 reducirere, 160, 7
 reduvia, 928, *a*
 refert, *p.* 245
 regificus, 996
 regifugium, 996
 rei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*
 reice, 144
 reiculus, 862
 religio, 160, 7
 reliqvíd, 158
 reliqvus, 118, 2; 160, 7
 remulcum, 771
 repperi, 160, 7
 representare, 960
 repudium, 929, *a*
 reqvies, 445
 res, 343, 357, 360
 restibilis, 876
 -ri-, 897

- rīco-, 771
 rigare, 240, 3
 -rīmo-, 756
 -rio-, 940
 -rio-, *Prop. names*, 950
 rivus, 761
 -ro-, 883
 Roma, 753
 rosmarinus, *p.* 380
 -ru-, 896
 radimentum, 792
 rufus, 99, 6
 runcina, 824, *c*
 ruta, *p.* 257
- sā- (*verbs*), 964
 sacerdos, *p.* 391
 sacrilegus, *p.* 392
 sacrosanctus, 998; *Pref.*
p. xxi
 sæculum, *p.* 325
 sæpes, 66, 5
 sagum, 783
 Saguntum, 126, 4
 sal, 453
 salix, 201, 3
 salve, *p.* 257
 salus, 811
 salvus, 761
 sam, sas, 377
 Samnium, 78
 sangvis, 449
 Saranus, 830, *c*
 satago, *p.* 240
 satias, 445
 satis, 545
 Saturnus, 828
 saxatilis, 879
 -sc- (*verbs*), 978
 scabellum, 870, 2, *c*
 scalæ, 871
 scalpere, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 393
 scalpurire, 977
 scamnum, 78
 schēma, 492
 schēmasin, 492
 scibam, 607
 scibo, 603
 scicidi, *p.* 258
 scindere, 240, 2
 Scipiadæ, 475, *c*
- scriptulum, 858
 scriptura, 893, 2
 scrupulum, 858
 scūtula, 858
 scūtula or scytale, 219, 2
 se-, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 390
 se- (*sex*), *Comp. of.*, *p.* 387
 secare, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 393
 sector, *p.* 347
 secus, *subst.*, 912
 secus, *adv.*, 543
 -secus, 532
 sed, 160, 6
 sedulus, *p.* 390
 seedes, *p.* 429
 segestre, 904
 seispita, 444
 sembella, *pp.* 386, 445
 semi-, *Comp. of.*, 142, 2;
p. 386
 semol, 538
 semper, 540
 senati, 399
 senatuos, 463
 senatus, 801
 senex, 449; 777
 sensiculus, 862, 2, *a*
 senticetum, 798
 septem, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 386
 septentrio, 852
 septuaginta, 794
 sequester, 888, 2, *a*
 sequi, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 393
 serere, *link*, 182, 2
 serere, *sow*, *Comp. of.*, *p.*
 393
 Serranus, 830, *c*
 serum, 230, 4
 sesqui, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 386
 sestertium, *p.* 446
 sestertius, *p.* 386
 set, 150
 setius, 110, 4
 seu, 518
 severus, 90, 3
 Severus, 894
 sextarius, 942, 2
 sexus, 800
 si, 524
 -si- (*for* -ti-), 802, 803
 sibe, 234, 6; 265, *e*
- sībli- (*for* tībli), 877
 sic, 524
 sicilicus, *pp.* 448, 449
 siccus, 767
 -sīcio- (*for* tīcio), 931
 siem, 590; 722
 sigillaria, 906, 2
 Silanus, 830, *c*
 -sīli- (*for* -tīli), 878
 simia, 318; 928, *b*
 simītu, 514
 simitur, 514
 simplex, 190, 3
 sin, 537
 sinciput, 109, 3
 singula, *p.* 448
 singuli, *use of*, *App. D.*
v. I, 3
 sīnistimus, 757
 -sio-, *Prop. names*, 950
 -sīōn- (*for* tīōn), 854
 siremps, 542
 sis, 728
 siser, 455
 siseres, 322
 -sītā- (*verbs*), 966
 sīve, 518
 -sīvo- (*for* tīvo), 764
 -so- (*for* to), 787, 788
 sobrinus, 839
 socer, 887
 socordia, 41
 sodes, *p.* 398
 solacium, 110, 4
 soldus, 245
 solere, *p.* 259
 solinunt, 631
 sollicitus, 998
 sollistimum, 757
 sollus, 757
 solox, 780
 solstitium, *p.* 393
 solvere, 41
 somnus, 84
 sōna, 189, 2
 sonare, *p.* 259
 sonare, *Comp. of.*, *pp.* 393;
 396
 -sōr- (*for* tōr), 908
 sorbeo, 75, 4
 sordes, 421

- sordi, 421
 -sōrio- (*for* tōrio), 943
 sors, 803
 sorsum, 232, 3
 sorti, 420
 sortilegus, *p.* 392
 sortiunto, *p.* 430
 specere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 spolium, 66, 5
 spurius, 65, 2
 ss, *origin of, Pref. p.* lxii
 -ss-, *contracted forms in,*
 661, 663
 -sso, *futures, &c. in,* 619
 —624
 st, *interj.,* 999
 -st-, *Pref. p.* lxii
 st (*for* est), 721
 statim, 533
 stator, 908, *b*
 statuere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 staturus, *p.* 260
 stella, *p.* 328
 sternere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 sternuere, 230, 3
 sterquilinium, 934
 sti = isti, 375
 -sti-, 808
 stillicidium, 177, 1; 996
 stimulus, 129, 2, *c*
 stipendium, *p.* 393
 stipulari, 955
 stlis, 176, 3
 strictim, 533
 strigilis, 182
 strues, 413
 struix, 781
 studere, 149
 -su- (*for* tu), 800
 sub, 68, 1
 sub-, *Comp. of, pp.* 382;
 384; 390
 sublimis, *p.* 390
 sublustris, 904
 suboles, *p.* 381
 subrupio, 204, *e*
 subsellium, *p.* 390
 subtilis, 113
 subula, 861
 subulcus, 771
 Subura, 892
 subus, 392
 SVC, 892
 succedaneus, 923
 succensui, *p.* 248
 succidia, 928, *a*
 sucula, 862, 2, *b*
 sucus, 107, 3
 sueris, 592
 suerunt, 94, 2
 suffibulum, 861
 suffocare, *p.* 390; § 960
 suffragari, 971
 suffragium, 929, *a*
 sugere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 -sul-, 874
 sulcare, *Comp. of, p.* 396
 Sulla, 868
 sullaturire, 976
 sultis, 728
 summus, 754
 suovetaurilia, 991
 supellex, 878
 super, *adj.,* 885, 1
 supercilium, *p.* 390
 superstitio, 854, *b*
 suppeditare, *p.* 390
 supplicium, 929
 supra, 160, 6
 surgere, *p.* 257
 -sūro- (*for* tūro), 893
 surpere, 245, 3
 surrexe, 663
 surus, 219, 1
 sus, 392; 400
 suspicio, 110, 4
 susum, 512
 -tā- (*verbs*), 964
 tabe, tabo, 411
 tædet, *p.* 260
 talitrum, 888, 2
 talpa, 149, 3; 319
 -tāneo-, 924
 tapeta, 418
 tarpessita, 184, 4
 -tāt-, 810
 taxtax, 999
 tecina, 54
 ted, 385
 tēla, 872
 -teo-, 921
 temperi, 458
 tempestivus, 763
 templum, 859
 tenebricus, 814
 tenere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 tennitur, 166
 tensum, 702
 tenvis, 92, 142
 tenuis, 543
 -tēr-, 905
 terere, *Comp. of, p.* 393
 tērēs, 417
 -tēri-, 903
 terni, *p.* 443
 -terno-, 829
 -tēro-, 888
 terricula, *p.* 325
 terrigena, 996
 territorium, *p.* 363
 terui, 678
 teruncius, *pp.* 445, 448
 tessera, 885
 testa, 788, *b*
 testis, 803
 testu, 396
 tetini, 667
 Thales, 494
 -ti- (*si*), 802, 803
 Tiberius, 239
 -tīcio-, 931
 -tīgā- (*verbs*), 963
 tigris, 501
 -tīli- (*sīli*), 878
 -tīmo-, 757
 -tīno-, 827
 -tīno-, 840
 -tio-, 932
 -tio-, *Prop. names,* 947
 -tiōn- (*siōn*), 854
 tis, 386
 -tītā- (*verbs*), 966
 -tīvo-, 764
 -to-, 786
 -to- (*so*), 787, 788
 toga, 234, 5
 toli, 667
 tomentum, 792
 -tōr-, 908
 -tōrio-, 943
 torus, 149; 193
 tosillæ, 168, 3, *c*

- to, -tōte (*imperative*), 584
totæ, *dat.*, 372
tōtus, 371
-tr-, 905
trans-, *Comp. of, pp.* 381;
390
trapetas, 418
trastrum, 168, 3, c
trepidus, 69, 2
-tri-, 903
tribunicus, 110, 4
-tric-, 782
trientabulum, 861
trini, p. 443
-trino-, 842
tripudium, 929, c
triquetrus, p. 387
triumvir, p. 387
-tro-, 888
Troasin, 498
trochlea, 925
-tru-, 902
trutina, 219, 1
tt, *instances of, Pref. p.*
lxvi
tuatim, 534
tuber, 455
tubicen, 997
-tūdōn- (tudīn), 847
tuēri, p. 262
tueri, *Comp. of, p.* 393
-tūmo-, 757
turgere, 149
-tūro- (sūro), 893
tussis, 803
-tūt-, 811
tutu, 216
v, *labial, Pref. p.* xlii;
p. 409
vacefacere, 994
vacillare, 969
vacivos, 94, 2
væ, 999
vagire, 974
vah, 999
vapor, 121
vapularis, 906, 1
vara, 890
varus, 884
vārus, 890; *Pref. p.* xli
vas (vad-), 446
vasa, 459
vatum, 418
-veco-, 921
-vēco-, 773
-vēd-, 822
-vēdōn- (udīn), 846
ve-, *Comp. of, p.* 385
vegetus, p. 262
veha, 928, a
vehemens, 136, 3
vel, 538
velificare, p. 391
velivolus, 997
velle, 176, 5; 612
velle, *Comp. of, p.* 396
velum, 176, 1; 872, b
veneficus, p. 391
Venerus, p. 427
vēniet, 603
vēno, 369
venum ire, 982
vermina, 850, b
vernaculus, 862
verrucosus, 168
versare, *Comp. of, p.* 393
versipellis, 988
veru, 398
vesci, 635
Vesuvius, 90, 3
veterinus, 838, a
vetus, 458
-vēgōn- (ugīn), 845
-vi-, 765
-vi-, 765
via, 928, a
vicesma, p. 417
vicomagister, *Pref. p.* xxii
videlicet, 982
videsis, 583
vietus, p. 263
vigil, 453
viginti, 126, 4; 794
vilicus, 177, 1
vinum, 839
-vio-, *Prop. names,* 945
vipera, 885
vir, 184, 3; 349
vīres, 432
virgo, 845
vis, 240, 2; 432
vivere, 129, 2, c
-ūlā- (*verbs*), 968
-ūlento-, 793
-ūli-, 881
-ullo-, 868
-ullūlo-, 866
-ūlo-, 857—859
-ūlo-, 871
-ultu-, 800
ululare, 741, 1
-ūmo-, 754
-uncūlo-, 863
unde, 121, 3
undecim, 991
-undo-, 817
ungvis, 126, 3
universitas, 810
-unti- (*see also -enti*),
616
uno, *Comp. of, p.* 387
-ūno-, 835
-vo-, 760, 761
-uo-, 760, 762
vocare, 107, 3
vociferari, p. 392
vocivos, 94, 2
vola, 855
volare, *Comp. of, p.* 396
volones, 851, a
voltus, 800
voluntas, 810
volup, 516
voluptuosus, 814
vorare, *Comp. of, p.* 393
vorsoria, 943
-vorsum, -vorsus, 512
vortere, 93
-uōso-, 814
upilio, 94, 1, b
-ūr-, 899
-ūr- (*for ūs*), 918
urgere, 126, 2
-ūrī- (*verbs*), 976
-ūrī- (*verbs*), 977
-ūrī-, 909
-urno-, 828
-ūro-, 884
-ūro-, 892
urps, 78
ursus, 220, 5
-ūs- (ūr), 918

-uscūlo-, 864
 -usto-, 789
 usuræ, *p.* 450
 usurpare, *p.* 393
 ususfructus, *p.* 380

ut, 150
 -ūt- (It), 804
 -ūt-, 811
 uti, 524, 1
 -ūtī- (*verbs*), 975

-ūto-, 797
 vulgus, 338
 vulsi, *p.* 262
 vulta, 396

LATIN AND GREEK GRAMMARS.

By the same Author.

A Grammar of the Latin Language, from Plautus to Suetonius. In Two Parts. Part I. Containing: Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation, Appendices. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"Marked by the clear and practical insight of a master of his art. A book that would do honour to any country."—*Athenæum*.

A Latin Grammar for Schools. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Exercises on Latin Syntax and Idiom. Arranged with reference to Roby's "School Latin Grammar." By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, for teachers only. 2s. 6d.

An Elementary Greek Grammar. By Prof. W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in Harvard University. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.
"The best Greek Grammar of its size in the English Language."—*Athenæum*.

A Greek Grammar for Schools. By the same. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb. By Prof. W. W. GOODWIN. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Short Exercises in Latin Prose Composition, and Examination Papers in Latin Grammar. By Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A. In Two Parts. Part I., 1s. 6d. Key, 3s. 6d.—Part II., 2s. Key, 3s.

Mythology for Latin Versification: a Brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse, for Schools. By F. HODGSON, late Provost of Eton. New Edition. 18mo. 3s.

Parallel Extracts, arranged for Translation into English and Latin; with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A. Part I. Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Prose Extracts, arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical and Miscellaneous. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Translations of Select Passages supplied by Author only.

Latin Prose Extracts based upon Caesar's Gallic War. With a Classification of Caesar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Caesar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

An Introduction to Latin Elegiac Verse Composition. By J. H. LUPTON, M.A., Sur-Master of St Paul's School. 2s. 6d. Key for Teachers only, 3s. 6d.

Latin Rendering of the Exercises in Part II. (XXV.-C.) in the above. 3s. 6d.

Latin Prose after the Best Authors. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Caesarian Prose. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Key to the above, for Teachers only. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

First Lessons in Latin. By K. M. EICKE, B.A., Assistant Master in Oundle School. Globe 8vo. 2s.

First Steps to Latin Prose Composition. By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d. Key, by W. M. YATES. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

LATIN AND GREEK GRAMMARS.

First Latin Grammar. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge; sometime Assistant Master in St Paul's School. New Edition, enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. A SHORT SYNTAX is in preparation to follow the ACCIDENCE.

Macmillan's Latin Course. First Part. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St Paul's School. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d. ** *The Second Part is in preparation.*

Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course. By A. M. COOK, M.A. Being an abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course." First Year. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Works by Alexander Potts, M.A., LL.D.

Hints towards Latin Prose Composition. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Passages for Translation into Latin Prose. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, for Teachers only, 2s. 6d.

Synthetic Latin Delectus. A first Latin Construing Book, arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis, with Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A., with a Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A First Greek Grammar. By the Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Westminster School. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Exercises in Composition of Greek Iambic Verse. By translation from English Dramatists. By the Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. Key to same, for Teachers only, 4s. 6d.

A Table of Irregular Greek Verbs classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. Cloth. New Edition. 1s.

First Greek Reader. Edited, after KARL HALM, with corrections and large additions, by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Greek for Beginners. By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. Complete in One Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth. 4s. 6d.

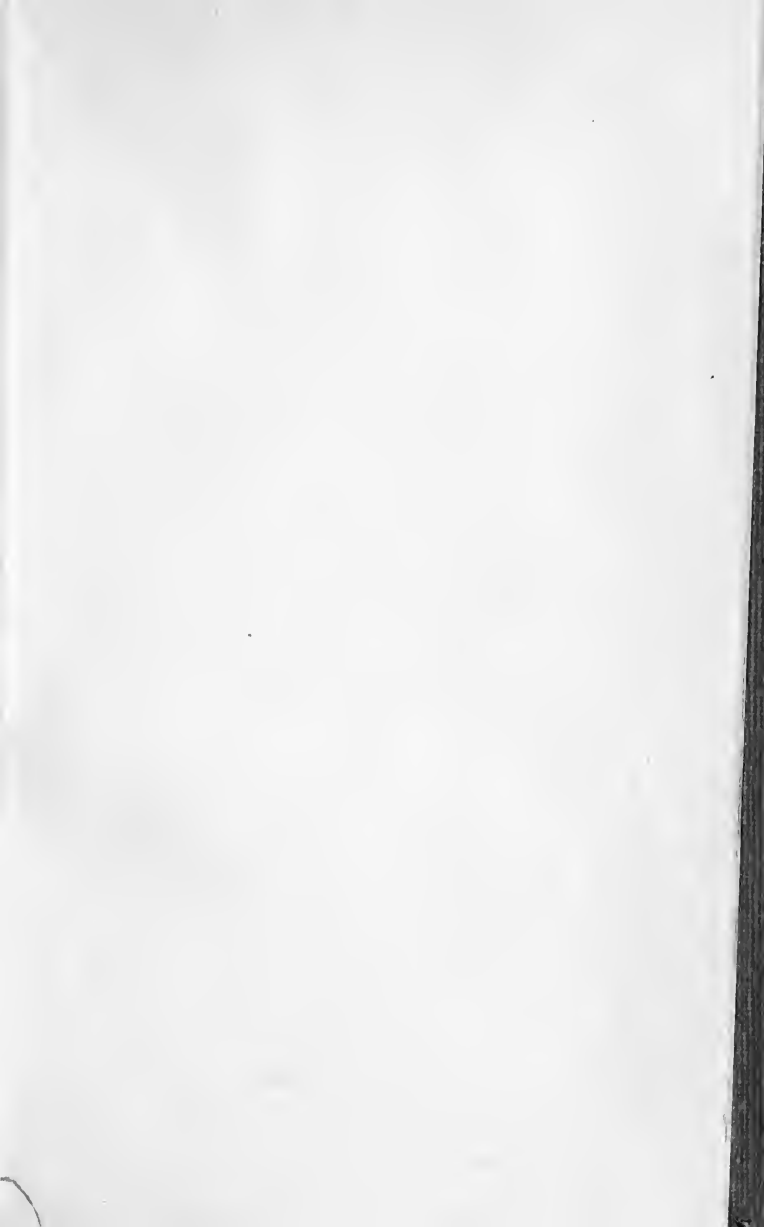
First Lessons in Greek. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By Professor J. W. WHITE. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Parallel Passages for Translation into Greek and English. Carefully graduated for the use of Colleges and Schools. With Indexes. By Rev. ELLIS C. MACKIE, Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised and in part Rewritten by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 6s.

First Steps to Greek Prose Composition. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A., Assistant Master in King's College School London. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d. Key. 18mo. 3s. 6d. **Second Steps.** 18mo. 2s. 6d. Key. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.









BINDING SECT. OCT 4 - 1966

PA
2079
R63
1887
pt.1

Roby, Henry John
A grammar of the Latin
language from Plautus to
Suetonius 5th ed.

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

